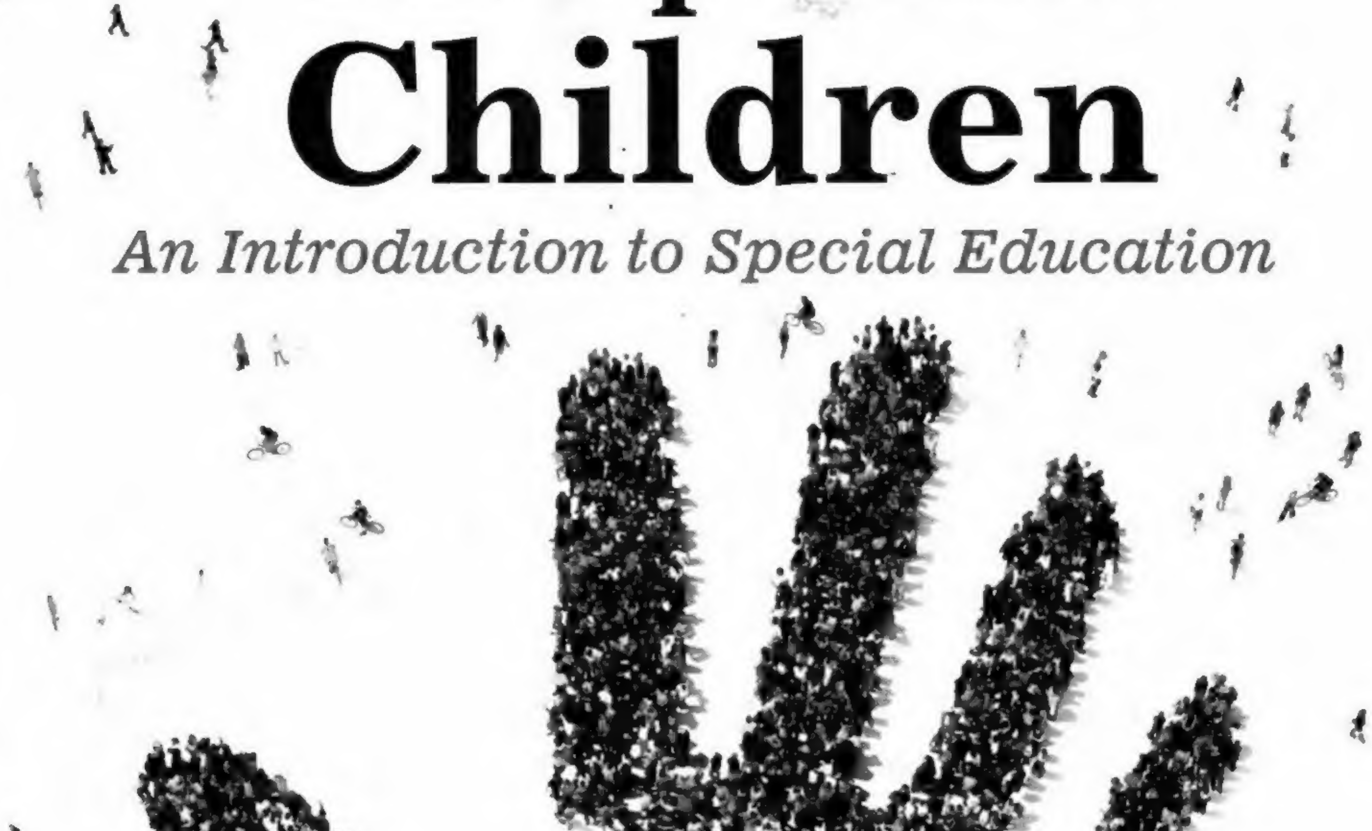
Circulation of this edition outside the Indian subcontinent is UNAUTHORIZED

# Exceptional Children

## An Introduction to Special Education



11e

**William L. Heward**
**Sheila R. Alber-Morgan**
**Moira Konrad**

Pearson

Pearson
PTE Academic

# Unbiased English testing for study abroad and immigration

The Pearson Test of English Academic (PTE Academic) is trusted by universities, colleges and governments around the world. It is the most unbiased proof of a candidate's English Skills.

**Get your dream score with**

Pearson
PTE Academic
YOUR WINDOW TO THE WORLD
PTE ACADEMIC
79 Plus
GET YOUR DREAM SCORE
PEARSON ADVANTAGE
I. Ibrar

**Why PTE Academic 79 Plus?**

- Exam-tested strategies for every question type
- More than 150 examples with sample answers
- List of frequently asked essays
- Two full-length practice tests with answer key
- Audio scripts

To Know more

**To know more, visit: in.pearson.com/pteacademic**

# About Pearson

*Pearson is the world's learning company, with presence across 70 countries worldwide. Our unique insights and world-class expertise comes from a long history of working closely with renowned teachers, authors and thought leaders, as a result of which, we have emerged as the preferred choice for millions of teachers and learners across the world.*

*We believe learning opens up opportunities, creates fulfilling careers and hence better lives. We hence collaborate with the best of minds to deliver you class-leading products, spread across the Higher Education and K12 spectrum.*

*Superior learning experience and improved outcomes are at the heart of everything we do. This product is the result of one such effort.*

*Your feedback plays a critical role in the evolution of our products and you can contact us – reachus@pearson.com. We look forward to it.*

# EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN

## Eleventh Edition

# EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN

## An Introduction to Special Education

**William L. Heward** *with*
**Sheila R. Alber-Morgan & Moira Konrad**
The Ohio State University

Pearson

Original edition, entitled *Exceptional Children: An Introduction to Special Education*, 11th Edition, by Heward, William L.; Alber-Morgan, Sheila; and Konrad, Moira, published by Pearson Education, Inc., Copyright © 2017.

Indian Subcontinent Reprint
**Copyright © 2019 Pearson India Education Services Pvt. Ltd**

All rights reserved. This book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, resold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the publisher's prior written consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser and without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the publisher of this book.

ISBN 978-93-530-6754-0

First Impression, 2019
Second Impression, 2020
**Third Impression, 2020**

***This edition is manufactured in India and is authorized for sale only in India, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Pakistan, Nepal, Sri Lanka and the Maldives. Circulation of this edition outside of these territories is UNAUTHORIZED.***

Published by Pearson India Education Services Pvt. Ltd, CIN: U72200TN2005PTC057128.

Head Office: 15th Floor, Tower-B, World Trade Tower, Plot No. 1, Block-C, Sector 16,
Noida 201 301, Uttar Pradesh, India.

Registered Office: The HIVE, 3rd Floor, Metro zone, No 44, Pilliayar Koil Street, Jawaharlal Nehru Road, Anna Nagar, Chennai, Tamil Nadu 600040.
Phone: 044-66540100, Website: in.pearson.com, Email: companysecretary.india@pearson.com

*Printed in India at Sai Printo Pack Pvt Ltd*

FOR THOMAS C. LOVITT (1930–2013)

Pioneer Researcher, Champion Teacher.
A Special Education in Every Way.

# ABOUT THE AUTHORS

**William L. Heward,** Ed.D., BCBA-D, is Professor Emeritus in the College of Education and Human Ecology at The Ohio State University, where he helped train special education teachers for 30 years. Dr. Heward has been a Fulbright Scholar in Portugal and a Visiting Professor of Psychology at Keio University in Tokyo and at the University of São Paulo, and he has lectured and given workshops for teachers in 20 other countries. Among the many honors Bill has received are Ohio State University's highest recognition of teaching excellence, the Alumni Association's Distinguished Teaching Award, and the American Psychological Association's Division 25 Fred S. Keller Behavioral Education Award for lifetime achievements in education. His publications include seven other textbooks and more than 100 journal articles and book chapters. Bill has also written for the popular market. His book *Some Are Called Clowns* (Crowell, 1974) chronicles his five summers as a pitcher for the Indianapolis Clowns, the last of the barnstorming baseball teams.

**Sheila R. Alber-Morgan,** Ph.D., BCBA, is Associate Professor of Special Education in the College of Education and Human Ecology at The Ohio State University. Dr. Alber-Morgan taught for seven years in inclusive K–12 classrooms in both urban and rural South Carolina and is now a teacher educator. She has authored more than 60 peer-reviewed research and practitioner articles, book chapters, textbook ancillaries, and the book *Using RTI to Teach Literacy to Diverse Learners, K–8: Strategies for the Inclusive Classroom* (Corwin Press, 2010). Sheila's research, almost all of which has been designed and implemented in collaboration with classroom teachers, has focused on literacy interventions for students with and without disabilities and on strategies for promoting the generalization and maintenance of academic, functional, and social skills.

**Moira Konrad,** Ph.D., is Associate Professor of Special Education in the College of Education and Human Ecology at The Ohio State University. Dr. Konrad has nine years of public school experience teaching students with a range of disabilities and has been involved in teacher preparation for more than 15 years. Moira's publications include more than 40 peer-reviewed articles on instructional efficiency, self-determination, literacy (written expression, reading and writing fluency), and curriculum-based measurement. She currently serves as Managing Editor for *Career Development for Exceptional Individuals* and Associate Editor for *Intervention in School and Clinic* and on the Editorial Board for *Remedial and Special Education*.

# PREFACE

**Special education is an ongoing story of people.** It is the story of a preschool child with multiple disabilities who benefits from early intervention services. It is the story of a child with intellectual disabilities whose parents and teachers work together to ensure she participates in classroom and extracurricular activities with her peers. It is the story of a middle school student with learning disabilities who helps his parents and teachers plan an instructional program that builds on his strengths and addresses his needs. It is the story of a gifted and talented child who brings new insights to old problems, a high school student with cerebral palsy who is learning English as his second language, and a young woman with visual impairments who has recently moved into her own apartment and rides a city bus to work. Special education is also the story of the parents and families of exceptional children and of the teachers and other professionals who work with them.

We hope you will find the Eleventh Edition of *Exceptional Children* an informative, accessible, and interesting introduction to the ongoing story of special education. Whether you are an undergraduate in a preservice teacher training program, a student enrolled in a related human services program, or a general education teacher with years of experience, we encourage you to continue your study and involvement with children and adults with exceptionalities.

## NEW TO THIS EDITION

Our primary goals for this edition remain the same as for previous editions: to present an informative and responsible introduction to the professional practices, trends, and research that define contemporary special education—an exciting, ever-evolving field. Some of the significant changes we have made in the 11th edition:

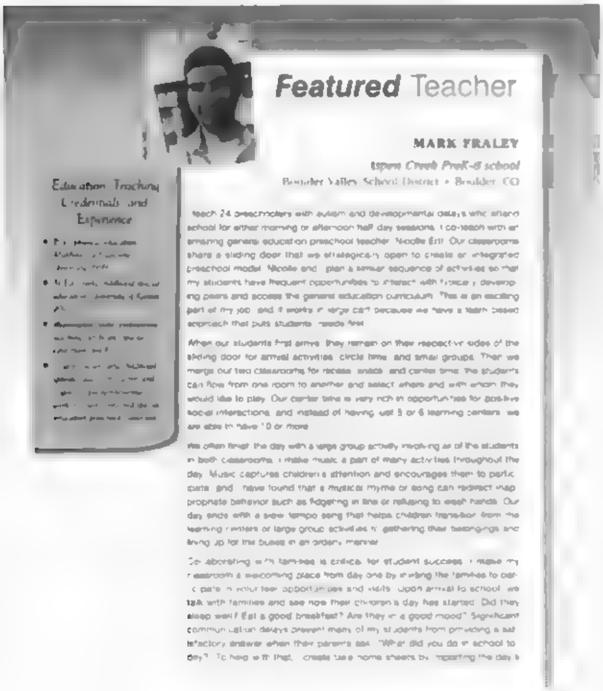
- **New Content and Expanded Coverage.** Every chapter of the 11th edition includes new information that reflects current research and practice. Significant changes include the following:
  - Ten new chapter-opening essays and Tips for Beginning Teachers by special educators (Chapters 1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 13, and 15)
  - Expanded coverage of student involvement in the individualized education program process (Chapter 2)
  - Greater emphasis on recognizing families' strengths ("funds of knowledge") and expanded discussion of parents as tutors (Chapter 3)
  - Inclusion of new definitions and diagnostic criteria reflected in the American Psychiatric Association's *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-5)* (Chapters 4, 5, 6, 7, and 11)
  - Expanded discussion of task analysis as a tool for assessment and teaching (Chapter 4)
  - Presentation of additional approaches to teaching math, reading, and writing for students with learning disabilities (Chapter 5)
  - Additional examples of proactive, positive classroom management strategies (Chapter 6)
  - Coverage of deficits in theory of mind by children with autism spectrum disorder (Chapter 7)

- Newly updated timeline that provides historical context for understanding autism spectrum disorders by highlighting key events, practices, discoveries, and developments from their earliest beginnings to the present (Chapter 7)
- Expanded coverage on causes of autism, including neuropathology, genetic factors, and environmental factors (Chapter 7)
- Expanded discussion on distinguishing cultural and linguistic differences from communication disorders (Chapter 8)
- Additional strategies for working with students who stutter (Chapter 8)
- More extensive coverage of strategies for communicating with people who are deaf or hard of hearing and helping deaf students succeed in the classroom (Chapter 9)
- Expanded discussion and new examples of tactile learning materials (Chapter 10)
- More discussion of challenges with executive function for students with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (Chapter 11)
- Expanded coverage of adapted physical education (Chapter 11)
- Additional discussion of autosomal recessive disorders (Chapter 11)
- Expanded discussion of the importance, challenges, and considerations involved in ensuring that students with significant disabilities have meaningful access to the general education curriculum (Chapter 12)
- Additional special instructional considerations for students who are deaf-blind and those with traumatic brain injuries (Chapter 12)
- Expanded discussion of project-based and problem-based learning and cooperative learning for students who are gifted or talented (Chapter 13)
- More developed coverage of peer-mediated instruction for young children (Chapter 14)
- Discussion of strategies for teaching young children skills and behaviors related to play (Chapter 14)
- Discussion of self-directed video prompting for teaching transition-related skills to older students (Chapter 15)
- More than 500 new references to the latest research in special education cited throughout the text to support and further inform all new and revised content

# A FOCUS ON EXCEPTIONAL TEACHERS

The story of special education is written every day by teachers serving the needs of exceptional children in a variety of settings. Fifteen of these exceptional teachers share their stories in these pages. The work of these educators is reflected in the narrative and the features of this text and shows how special educators use research-based instructional strategies to promote student achievement.

Each chapter begins with a first-person essay by a special educator that reflects the joys, challenges, and realities of teaching exceptional children. From urban, suburban, and rural school districts across the country, the 15 Featured Teachers share personal wisdom gathered from their experiences teaching exceptional children in a variety of school settings. For example, Keisha Whitfield (Gahanna, Ohio) describes the importance of collaborating with colleagues to meet the needs of all students, Joshua Hoppe (Wai'anae, Hawaii) tells what he has learned about respecting the cultural and linguistic diversity of his students' families, Jennifer Sheffield (Bowling Green, Kentucky) discusses the importance of open-ended learning opportunities for her gifted students, and Sarah Roberts (Colorado Springs, Colorado) explains how school- and community-based work experiences help her secondary students with disabilities make a successful transition to adulthood.



**Featured** Teacher

MARK FRALEY

THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY INTERVENTION

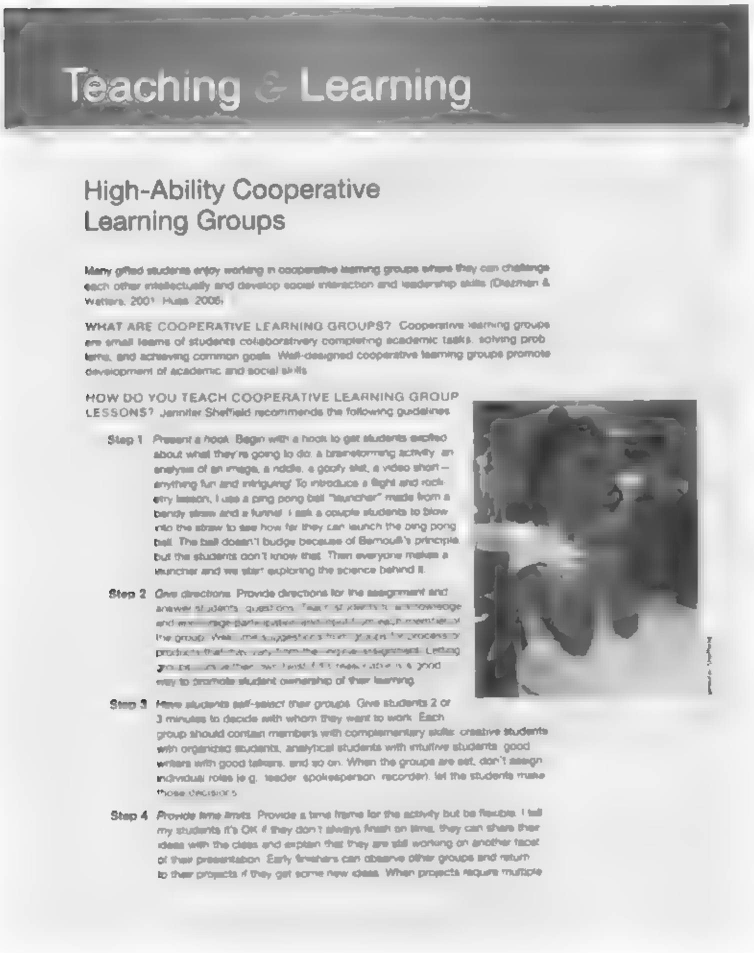
What Is Early Intervention?

# A FOCUS ON RESEARCH-BASED PRACTICES

The foundation of special education is effective instruction provided by skilled teachers, day in and day out. *Teaching & Learning* features and video clips throughout the book describe and illustrate a wide range of effective instructional interventions from classroom management and peer support strategies for inclusion to curriculum modifications and suggestions for creating picture activity schedules for children with autism spectrum disorder. These features provide clear and practical guidelines for designing, implementing, and evaluating instruction for students with disabilities.

TEACHING & LEARNING Each strategy described in the *Teaching & Learning* features is classroom tested and supported by scientific research documenting its effectiveness. A listing of all the *Teaching & Learning* features is included in the Teaching & Learning Table of Contents on page xxiv. Here is a sampling of the topics covered:

- It's Good to Go Fast! Fluency-Building Promotes Student Achievement
- Whose IEP Is This?
- Behavior Traps: Turning Obsessions Into Motivational Gold
- Peer Buddies: Including Students with Severe Disabilities



Teaching & Learning

High-Ability Cooperative Learning Groups

Many gifted students enjoy working in cooperative learning groups where they can challenge each other intellectually and develop social interaction and leadership skills (Diezmann & Watters, 2001; Huss, 2006).

WHAT ARE COOPERATIVE LEARNING GROUPS? Cooperative learning groups are small teams of students collaboratively completing academic tasks, solving problems, and achieving common goals. Well-designed cooperative learning groups promote development of academic and social skills.

HOW DO YOU TEACH COOPERATIVE LEARNING GROUP LESSONS? Jennifer Sheffield recommends the following guidelines:

Step 1 *Present a hook.* Begin with a hook to get students excited about what they're going to do: a brainstorming activity, an analysis of an image, a riddle, a goofy skit, a video short—anything fun and intriguing! To introduce a flight and rocketry lesson, I use a ping pong ball "launcher" made from a bendy straw and a funnel. I ask a couple students to blow into the straw to see how far they can launch the ping pong ball. The ball doesn't budge because of Bernoulli's principle, but the students don't know that. Then everyone makes a launcher and we start exploring the science behind it.

Step 2 *Give directions.* Provide directions for the assignment and answer students' questions. [illegible] way to promote student ownership of their learning.

Step 3 *Have students self-select their groups.* Give students 2 or 3 minutes to decide with whom they want to work. Each group should contain members with complementary skills: creative students with organized students, analytical students with intuitive students, good writers with good talkers, and so on. When the groups are set, don't assign individual roles (e.g., leader, spokesperson, recorder); let the students make those decisions.

Step 4 *Provide time limits.* Provide a time frame for the activity but be flexible. I tell my students it's OK if they don't always finish on time; they can share their ideas with the class and explain that they are still working on another facet of their presentation. Early finishers can observe other groups and return to their projects if they get some new ideas. When projects require multiple

# PROLOGUE

## A PERSONAL VIEW OF SPECIAL EDUCATION

**OUR PRIMARY GOAL IN WRITING THIS BOOK** is to describe the history, practices, advances, challenges, and opportunities that make up the complex and dynamic field of special education in as complete, clear, current, and accurate a manner as possible. This, of course, is much easier said than done: An author's descriptions of anything he or she holds dear are influenced by personal views. Because our personal beliefs and assumptions about special education—which are by no means unique, but neither are they held by everyone in the field—affect both the substance and the tone of this book, we believe we owe you, the reader, an explicit summary of those views. So, here are 10 assumptions that underlie and guide our efforts to understand, contribute to, and convey the field of special education.

*People with disabilities have a fundamental right to live and participate in the same settings and programs—in school, at home, in the workplace, and in the community—as do people without disabilities* That is, the settings and programs in which children and adults with disabilities learn, live, work, and play should, to the greatest extent possible, be the same settings and programs in which people without disabilities participate. People with disabilities and those without have a great deal to contribute to one another and to society. We cannot do that without regular, meaningful interactions in shared environments.

*People with disabilities have the right to as much self-determination as they can achieve.* Special educators have no more important teaching task than that of helping students with disabilities learn how to increase autonomy over their own lives. Self-determination and self-advocacy skills should be featured curriculum components for all students with disabilities.

*Special education must expand and improve the effectiveness of its early identification and prevention efforts.* When a disability or a condition that places a child at risk for a disability is detected early, the chance of lessening its impact (or preventing it altogether) is greater. Great strides have been made in the early detection of physical disabilities, sensory impairments, and developmental delays in infants and preschoolers. Although systematic programs of early identification and prevention of less visible disabilities, such as learning disabilities and emotional and behavioral disorders, are less well developed, the field has made a commitment to doing just that with an approach called *response to intervention* (RTI) that you will read about in this edition.

*Special education must do a better job of helping students with disabilities transition from school to adult life.* Although increasing numbers of students with disabilities are leaving high school for college or a job, a place to live on their own, and friends with whom to share recreation and leisure activities in the community, such positive outcomes still elude far too many young adults with disabilities. Special education cannot be satisfied with improving students' achievement on classroom-based measures only. We must work equally hard to ensure that the education students receive during their school years prepares them to cope with and enjoy the multifaceted demands and opportunities of adulthood.

*Special education must continue to improve its cultural competence.* When a student with disabilities has the additional challenge of learning in a new or different culture or language, it is critically important that her teachers provide culturally responsive curriculum and instruction Teachers who are most effective combine fundamentally sound instructional methods with sensitivity to and respect for each student's heritage and values.

*School and family partnerships enhance both the meaningfulness and the effectiveness of special education.* Professionals have too long ignored the needs of parents and families of exceptional children, often treating them as patients, clients, or even adversaries instead of realizing that they are partners with the same goals. Some special educators have given the impression (and, worse, believed it to be true) that parents are there to serve professionals, when in fact the opposite is more correct. We must recognize that parents are a child's first—and, in many ways, best—teachers. Learning to work effectively with parents and families is one of the most important skills a special educator can acquire.

*The work of special educators is most effective when supplemented by the knowledge and services of all of the disciplines in the helping professions.* It is foolish for special educators to argue over territorial rights when more can be accomplished for our students when we work together within an interdisciplinary team that includes our colleagues in medical and health services, behavior analysis, counseling, social services, and vocational rehabilitation.

*All students have the right to an effective education.* An educator's primary responsibility is designing and implementing instruction that helps students learn useful academic, social, vocational, and personal skills. These skills are the same ones that influence the quality of our own lives: working effectively and efficiently at our jobs, being productive members of our communities, maintaining a comfortable lifestyle in our homes, communicating with our friends and family, and using our leisure time meaningfully and enjoyably. Instruction is ultimately effective when it helps students acquire and maintain positive lifestyle changes. To put it another way, the proof of the process is in the product. Therefore, . . .

*Teachers must demand effectiveness from the curriculum materials and instructional tools they use.* For many years, conventional wisdom has fostered the belief, still held by some, that teaching children with disabilities requires unending patience. We believe this notion does a great disservice to students with exceptionalities and to the educators—both special and general education teachers—who teach them. A teacher should not wait patiently for an exceptional student to learn, attributing lack of progress to some inherent attribute or faulty process within the child, such as intellectual disabilities, learning disability, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, or emotional disturbance. Instead, the teacher should select and skillfully implement evidence-based practices and then use direct and frequent measures of the student's performance as the primary guide for modifying those methods as needed to improve their effectiveness. This, we believe, is the real work of the special educator. Numerous examples of instructional strategies and tactics demonstrated to be effective through rigorous scientific research are described and illustrated throughout this text. Although you will not know everything you need to know to teach exceptional children after reading this or any other introductory text, you will gain an appreciation for the importance of explicit, systematic instruction and an understanding of the kinds of teaching skills a competent special educator must have. And finally, we believe that . . .

*The future for people with disabilities holds great promise.* Special education has only begun to discover the myriad ways to improve teaching, increase learning, prevent and minimize conditions that cause and exacerbate the effects of disabilities, encourage acceptance, and use technology to compensate for the effects of disabilities. Although we make no specific predictions for the future, we are certain that we have not come as far as we can in learning how to help exceptional children and adults build and enjoy fuller, more independent lives in the school, home, workplace, and community.

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Many people contributed ideas, insights, and suggestions that greatly enhanced the substance and quality of each of the past editions of this text, and the Eleventh Edition of *Exceptional Children* is no exception. Fifteen special educators graciously shared their knowledge and personal experience through the Featured Teacher Essays and the Tips for Beginning Teachers in each chapter: Carey Creech-Galloway, Mark Fraley, Taylor Gaddis, Erin Michelle Hedges, Joshua Hoppe, Danielle Kovach, Dave Martinez, Mark Mautone, Michelle Nielson-Pugmire, Cecelia Peirano, Sarah Roberts, Jennifer Sheffield, Jessica Stultz, Sandie Trask-Tyler, and Keisha Whitfield. These special educators represent the very best of our field. We are grateful for their contributions to this book and inspired by their commitment to exceptional children.

The currency and quality of this text have been enhanced tremendously by original essays, videos, instructional examples, and artifacts contributed by the following: Amanda Aspen and Liza Stack (both, California Autism Professional Training and Information Network); Amy Aenchbacher (Cherokee County School District, Canton, GA); Diane Browder and Belva Collins (both, University of North Carolina at Charlotte); Helen Cannella-Malone, Carrie Davenport, Tom Fish, Vicki Graff, Timothy Heron, Terri Hessler, Diane Sainato (all, Ohio State University); Jill Dardig (Ohio Dominican University); Anke Gross (University of Cologne, Germany); Carolyn Hughes and Erik Carter (both, Vanderbilt University); Eli Jimenez (Georgia State University); Michael Johnson (Florida School for the Deaf and Blind); Karen Koehler (Ohio State School for the Blind) and her husband Jay; Rick Kubina (Penn State University); Catherine Maurice (Association for Science in Autism Treatment); Stacie McConnell (Reynoldsburg, OH, public schools), Rebecca Morrison (Oakstone Academy); Mary Salmon (Columbus Public Schools); Lorraine Thomas (Fayette County Public Schools, Lexington, KY); Michael Wehmeyer (University of Kansas); and Kevin Yang (LibraryLyna).

A special shout out goes to Morten Haugland and the teachers, students, and parents of Haugland Learning Center (Columbus, OH) for hosting an extensive video shoot exclusively for this edition. Thank you Ryan Baide, Pat Billman, Ann Bishop, Erica Butler, Desiree Cook, Andrew Drobnick, Emily Fankhauser, Kathy Fox, Katie Guy, Makynna Henneman, Lauren Obong, and Amy Peal. Thanks also to videographers: Baldwin, Andy Eggert, Jon Fintel, Alberto Viglietta, and Alex Williams.

The following professors reviewed the previous edition and provided comments and suggestions that contributed to this edition: Dr. Mary M. Jensen, Western Illinois University, Dr. Phyllis Egby, University of Portland, Dr. Mary Gozza-Cohen, Widener University, and Dr. Lynn Woolsey, University of the Cumberlands

At its best, special education is a team game. The same can be said for publishing. We thank the tremendous team of professionals at Pearson Education. Acquisitions Editor Ann Castel Davis, who has worked in one capacity or another on nearly every edition of this book, provided appreciated support and encouragement for the eleventh edition. Developmental Editor Linda Bishop deserves special recognition for her invaluable contributions at every stage: from revision planning meetings and video shoots to assessment development and author therapy.

Copyeditor Danielle Shaw improved the manuscript with a balance of technical skill and respect for an author's writing style. Thanks to Miriam Schaerf for her careful proofreading and to Lumina Datamatics, Inc. for constructing the name and subject indexes.

Most of all, we continue to benefit from the support and love of our families—wife Jill Dardig, son Lee, and daughter Lynn; husband David Morgan; and husband Mark Engelhardt, daughter Charlotte, and son Isaiah.

# BRIEF CONTENTS

**PREFACE** ix

**PROLOGUE** A Personal View of Special Education xiii

## PART I FOUNDATIONS FOR UNDERSTANDING SPECIAL EDUCATION

**CHAPTER 1** The Purpose and Promise of Special Education 1

**CHAPTER 2** Planning and Providing Special Education Services 36

**CHAPTER 3** Collaborating with Families 72

## PART II EDUCATIONAL NEEDS OF EXCEPTIONAL STUDENTS

**CHAPTER 4** Intellectual Disabilities 107

**CHAPTER 5** Learning Disabilities 141

**CHAPTER 6** Emotional or Behavioral Disorders 179

**CHAPTER 7** Autism Spectrum Disorder 218

**CHAPTER 8** Communication Disorders 255

**CHAPTER 9** Deafness and Hearing Loss 290

**CHAPTER 10** Blindness and Low Vision 322

**CHAPTER 11** Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder, Health Impairments, and Physical Disabilities 357

**CHAPTER 12** Low-Incidence Disabilities: Multiple Disabilities, Deaf-Blindness, and Traumatic Brain Injury 396

**CHAPTER 13** Gifted and Talented 433

## PART III SPECIAL EDUCATION ACROSS THE LIFE SPAN

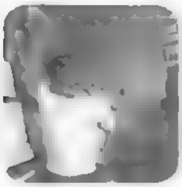
**CHAPTER 14** Early Childhood Special Education 465

**CHAPTER 15** Transition to Adulthood 496

**POSTSCRIPT** Developing Your Own View of Special Education 529

Glossary G-1
References R-1
Name Index NI-1
Subject Index SI-1
Credits C-1

# CONTENTS



PROLOGUE
A Personal View of Special Education xiii

## PART I
## Foundations for Understanding Special Education

CHAPTER 1
The Purpose and Promise of Special Education 1

**Who are Exceptional Children? 3**
**How Many Exceptional Children are There? 4**
**Why are Exceptional Children Labeled and Classified? 5**
- Labeling and Eligibility for Special Education 6
- Possible Benefits of Labeling and Classification 6
- Possible Disadvantages of Labeling and Classification 6
- Alternatives to Labeling and Classification 7

**Why are Laws Governing the Education of Exceptional Children Necessary? 8**
- An Exclusionary Past 8
- Separate Is Not Equal 9
- Equal Protection 10

**The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act 10**
- Major Principles of IDEA 11
- Other Provisions of IDEA 14
- Legal Challenges to IDEA 17
- Related Legislation 19

**What is Special Education? 22**
- Special Education as Intervention 22
- Special Education as Instruction 26
- A Definition of Special Education 28

**Current and Future Challenges 28**
- Close the Research-to-Practice Gap 31

CHAPTER 2
Planning and Providing Special Education Services 36

**The Process of Special Education 38**
- Prereferral 38
- Evaluation and Eligibility Determination 41
- Program Planning 43
- Placement 43
- Progress Monitoring, Annual Review, and Reevaluation 43

**Disproportionate Representation of Students from Culturally and Linguistically Diverse Groups 44**
- Recognizing and Combating Cultural and Racial Bias in Referral and Identification Procedures 46

**Collaboration and Teaming 47**
- Collaboration 47
- Teaming 48
- Co-teaching 49

**Individualized Education Program 49**
- IEP Team 50
- IEP Components 50
- IEP Functions and Formats 52
- IEP Problems and Potential Solutions 54

**Least Restrictive Environment 56**
- Continuum of Alternative Placements 58
- Determining LRE 60

**Inclusive Education 60**
- Promoting Inclusion with Cooperative Learning 62
- Arguments For and Against Full Inclusion 62

**Where Does Special Education go from Here? 66**

CHAPTER 3
Collaborating with Families 72

**Support for Family Involvement 74**
- Parents: Advocating for Change 74
- Educators: Seeking Greater Effectiveness 74

Legislators: Mandating Parent and Family Involvement 75
**Understanding Families of Children with Disabilities 76**
Family Responses to a Child with Disabilities 76
The Many Roles of the Exceptional Parent 77
Changing Needs as Children Grow 81
**Developing and Maintaining Family–Professional Partnerships 81**
Principles of Effective Communication 83
Identifying and Breaking Down Barriers to Parent–Teacher Partnerships 85
**Working with Culturally and Linguistically Diverse Families 88**
Understanding and Respecting Cultural Differences 88
Culturally Responsive Services for Families 90
**Home–School Communication Methods 91**
Face-to-Face Communication 92
Written Communication 94
How Do You Write Appreciation Letters? 96
Telephone Communication 98
**Other Forms of Parent Involvement 99**
Parents as Tutors 99
Parent Education and Support Groups 100
Parent-to-Parent Groups 100
Parents as Research Partners 102
How Much Parent Involvement? 103

## Educational Needs of Exceptional Students

CHAPTER 4
Intellectual Disabilities 107

**Definitions 109**
IDEA Definition 109
AAIDD Definition 110
Classification of Intellectual Disabilities 110
**Identification and Assessment 111**
Assessing Intellectual Functioning 111
Assessing Adaptive Behavior 113
**Characteristics 114**
Cognitive Functioning and Learning 114
Adaptive Behavior 117
Behavioral Excesses and Challenging Behavior 119
Positive Attributes 120
**Prevalence 120**
**Causes 121**
Causes 121
Prevention 124
**Educational Approaches 125**
Curriculum Goals 125
Instructional Methods 129
**Placement Options 135**
Acceptance and Membership 136

CHAPTER 5
Learning Disabilities 141

**Definition 143**
Federal Definition 144
National Joint Commission on Learning Disabilities Definition 145
American Psychiatric Association Definition 146
**Characteristics 146**
Reading Problems 147
Written Language Deficits 148
Math Underachievement 150
Poor Social Skills 150
Attention Problems and Hyperactivity 151
Behavior Problems 151
Low Ratings of Self-Efficacy 151
The Signature Characteristic 151
**Prevalence 152**
**Causes 153**
Brain Damage or Dysfunction 153
Heredity 154
Environmental Factors 155
**Identification and Assessment 155**
Intelligence and Achievement Tests 155
Criterion-Referenced Tests 156
Curriculum-Based Measurement 156
Identifying Learning Disabilities with Response to Intervention 158
**Educational Approaches 162**
Reading 163
Writing 165
Math 166
Content Area Instruction 167
Addressing Non-academic Needs 172

**Placement Options 172**
- General Education Classroom 172
- Consultant Teacher 173
- Resource Room 174
- Separate Classroom 174

## CHAPTER 6

## Emotional or Behavioral Disorders 179

**Definitions 181**
- Federal Definition of Emotional Disturbance 181
- CCBD Definition of Emotional or Behavioral Disorder 182

**Characteristics 183**
- Externalizing Behaviors 183
- Internalizing Behaviors 184
- Academic Achievement 187
- Intelligence 188
- Social Skills and Interpersonal Relationships 188
- Juvenile Delinquency 188

**Prevalence 190**
- Gender 191

**Causes 191**
- Biological Factors 191
- Environmental Factors 192
- A Complex Pathway of Risks 194

**Identification and Assessment 194**
- Screening Tests 196
- Direct Observation and Measurement of Behavior 197
- Functional Behavioral Assessment 197

**Educational Approaches 199**
- Curriculum Goals 199
- Research-Based Teaching Practices 202
- Fostering Strong Teacher–Student Relationships 210
- Focus on Alterable Variables 211

**Placement Options 211**

**Challenges, Achievements, and Advocacy 213**

## CHAPTER 7

## Autism Spectrum Disorder 218

**Definitions 220**
- IDEA Definition of Autism 221
- The DSM Definition of Autism Spectrum Disorder 221

**Characteristics 222**
- Impaired Social Interactions 223
- Communication and Language Deficits 223
- Repetitive, Ritualistic, and Unusual Behavior Patterns 224
- Insistence on Sameness 224
- Unusual Responsiveness to Sensory Stimuli 225
- Cognitive Functioning 225
- Challenging Behavior 229
- Asperger Syndrome 229
- Positive Attributes and Strengths of Students with Autism Spectrum Disorder 230

**Prevalence 230**

**Causes 231**
- Neuropathology 232
- Genetic Factors 232
- Environmental Factors 232

**Identification and Assessment 233**
- Screening 234
- Diagnosis 235

**Educational Approaches 236**
- Critical Importance of Early Intensive Behavioral Intervention 236
- Applied Behavior Analysis 239
- Visual Supports: Helping Students with Autism Cope with Social Situations and Increase Their Independence in the Classroom 241
- Distinguishing Unproven Treatments from Evidence-Based Practices 246

**Placement Options 248**
- General Education Classroom 248
- Resource and Special Classrooms 250

## CHAPTER 8

## Communication Disorders 255

**Definitions 257**
- Communication 257
- Language 258
- Speech 260
- Typical Speech and Language Development 261
- Communication Disorders Defined 264

**Characteristics 265**
- Speech-Sound Errors 265
- Fluency Disorders 267
- Voice Disorders 268
- Language Disorders 268

**Prevalence 269**

**Causes 270**
- Causes of Speech Impairments 270
- Causes of Language Disorders 270

**Identification and Assessment 271**
- Screening and Teacher Observation 271
- Evaluation Components 271
- Assessment of Communication Disorders in Children Whose First Language Is Not English or Who Use Nonstandard English 274

**Educational Approaches 276**
- Treating Speech-Sound Errors 276
- Treating Fluency Disorders 277
- Treating Voice Disorders 278
- Treating Language Disorders 278
- Augmentative and Alternative Communication 281

**Placement Options 284**
- Monitoring 284
- Pull-Out 284
- Collaborative Consultation 285
- Classroom or Curriculum Based 285
- Separate Classroom 285
- Community Based 286
- Combination 286

CHAPTER 9

Deafness and Hearing Loss 290

**Definitions 292**
- How We Hear 293

**The Nature of Sound 294**

**Characteristics 295**
- English Literacy 295
- Speaking 296
- Academic Achievement 296
- Social Functioning 297

**Prevalence 297**

**Types and Causes of Hearing Loss 297**
- Types and Age of Onset 297
- Causes of Congenital Hearing Loss 300
- Causes of Acquired Hearing Loss 301

**Identification and Assessment 302**
- Assessment of Infants 302
- Pure-Tone Audiometry 302
- Speech Reception Test 302
- Alternative Audiometric Techniques 303
- Classification of Hearing Loss 304

**Technologies and Supports 304**
- Technologies That Amplify or Provide Sound 304
- Supports and Technologies That Supplement or Replace Sound 307

**Educational Approaches 309**
- Oral/Aural Approaches 309
- Total Communication 312
- American Sign Language and the Bilingual-Bicultural Approach 313
- Which Approach for Whom? 315

**Placement Options 315**
- Postsecondary Education 316

CHAPTER 10

Blindness and Low Vision 322

**Definitions 324**
- Legal Definitions of Blindness 324
- Educational Definitions of Visual Impairment 325
- Age at Onset 326

**Characteristics 327**
- Cognition and Language 327
- Motor Development and Mobility 328
- Social Adjustment and Interaction 328

**Prevalence 330**

**Types and Causes of Visual Impairments 330**
- How We See 330
- Causes of Visual Impairments 331

**Educational Approaches 334**
- Specialized Instruction for Students Who Are Blind 334
- Specialized Instruction for Students with Low Vision 338
- Expanded Core Curriculum 343

**Placement Options 349**
- Inclusive Classroom and Itinerant Teacher Model 349
- Residential Schools 352
- Equal Opportunity and the Right To Be Different 353

CHAPTER 11

Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder, Health Impairments, and Physical Disabilities 357

**Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder 359**
- Definition and Diagnosis 360
- Eligibility for Special Education 360
- Prevalence 361
- Academic Achievement and Comorbidity with Other Disabilities 361
- Causes 361
- Treatment 362

- **Definitions of Health Impairments and Physical Disabilities 367**
- **Prevalence 368**
- **Types and Causes 368**
  - Epilepsy 368
  - Diabetes 370
  - Asthma 371
  - Autosomal Recessive Disorders 371
  - HIV and AIDS 373
  - Cerebral Palsy 373
  - Spina Bifida 375
  - Muscular Dystrophy 376
  - Spinal Cord Injuries 377
- **Characteristics of Children with Health Impairments and Physical Disabilities 377**
  - Variables Affecting the Impact of Health Impairments and Physical Disabilities on Educational Performance 379
- **Educational Approaches 379**
  - Teaming and Related Services 380
  - Environmental Modifications 382
  - Assistive Technology 384
  - Animal Assistance 385
  - Special Health Care Routines 386
  - Independence and Self-Esteem 387
- **Placement Options 389**
  - Related Services in the Classroom 390
  - Inclusive Attitudes 391

## CHAPTER 12

## Low-Incidence Disabilities: Multiple Disabilities, Deaf-Blindness, and Traumatic Brain Injury 396

- **Definitions 398**
  - Multiple Disabilities 398
  - Deaf-Blindness 400
  - Traumatic Brain Injury 400
- **Characteristics of Students with Low-Incidence Disabilities 402**
  - Multiple and Severe Disabilities 402
  - Deaf-Blindness 404
  - Traumatic Brain Injury 405
- **Prevalence of Low-Incidence Disabilities 405**
  - Multiple Disabilities 405
  - Deaf-Blindness 406
  - Traumatic Brain Injury 406
- **Causes of Low-Incidence Disabilities 406**
  - Multiple and Severe Disabilities 406
  - Traumatic Brain Injury 407
  - Deaf-Blindness 407
- **Educational Approaches 408**
  - Curriculum: What Should Be Taught? 408
  - Instructional Methods: How Should Students with Severe and Multiple Disabilities Be Taught? 415
  - Special Considerations for Students with Deaf-Blindness 421
  - Special Educational Considerations for Students with Traumatic Brain Injuries 421
- **Placement Options 422**
  - Where Are Students with Low-Incidence Disabilities Being Educated? 422
  - Benefits of Neighborhood Schools 423
  - How Much Time in the Regular Classroom? 425
- **The Challenge and Rewards of Teaching Students with Severe and Multiple Disabilities 427**

## CHAPTER 13

## Gifted and Talented 433

- **Definitions 436**
  - Federal Definitions 436
  - National Association for Gifted Children 436
  - Other Contemporary Definitions 437
  - Renzulli's Three-Trait Definition 437
  - Pirto's Talent Development Concept 438
  - State-by-State Definitions 438
- **Characteristics 438**
  - Creativity 439
  - Precocity 440
  - Individual Differences Among Gifted and Talented Students 440
- **Prevalence 441**
- **Identification and Assessment 442**
  - Multicultural Assessment and Identification 443
  - Gifted and Talented Girls 445
  - Gifted and Talented Boys 445
  - Gifted and Talented Students with Disabilities 445
- **Educational Approaches 446**
  - Curriculum Differentiation 447
  - Acceleration and Enrichment 448
  - Differentiating Instruction in the Classroom 450
  - Differentiation Outside the Classroom 454
- **Placement Options 456**
  - Full-Time Grouping Options 457
  - Part-Time Grouping Options 458
  - Consulting Teacher Model 460

## PART III
## Across the Life Span

### CHAPTER 14

Early Childhood Special Education 465

**The Importance of Early Intervention 467**
- What Is Early Intervention? 467
- Does Early Intervention Work? 468

**The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Early Intervention, and Early Childhood Special Education 470**
- Early Intervention for Infants and Toddlers 470
- Special Education for Preschoolers 472

**Screening, Identification, and Assessment 475**
- Screening 475
- Determining Eligibility for Services 477
- Program Planning and Monitoring Progress 478
- Individual Growth and Development Indicators 478
- Direct Systematic Observation 479

**Curriculum and Instruction in Early Childhood Special Education 479**
- Curriculum and Program Goals 479
- Developmentally Appropriate Practice 480
- Selecting IFSP and IEP Goals and Objectives 482
- Instructional Adaptations and Modifications 483
- Preschool Activity Schedules 487
- A Supportive Physical Environment 488

**Service Delivery Options for Early Intervention 489**
- Hospital-Based Programs 489
- Home-Based Programs 489
- Center-Based Programs 490
- Combined Home–Center Programs 490
- Families: Most Important of All 491

### CHAPTER 15

Transition to Adulthood 496

**What Happens when Students with Disabilities Leave High School? 498**
- High School Completion 498
- Postsecondary Education 499
- Employment 499
- Community Involvement 499

**The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act and Transition Services 500**
- Transition Services 501

**Transition Planning 501**
- Age-Appropriate Transition Assessment 501
- Measurable Postsecondary Goals 502
- Identify Transition Services 504
- Annual IEP Goals 504
- Coordinate Transition Services with Adult Agencies 504
- Summary of Performance 506

**Postsecondary Education 506**

**Employment 507**
- Career Education: A K–12 Journey 508
- Competitive Employment 509
- Supported Employment 510
- Sheltered Employment 514

**Residential Options 517**
- Apartments 518
- Foster Homes 519
- Group Homes 519
- Supported Living 519

**Recreation and Leisure 520**

**Sexuality and Dating 521**

**The Ultimate Transition Goal: A Better Quality of Life 523**
- Misguided and Limiting Presumptions 524
- Self-Advocacy and Self-Determination 524
- Still a Long Way to Go 525

### POSTSCRIPT

Developing Your Own Personal View of Special Education 529

Glossary G-1

References R-1

Name Index NI-1

Subject Index SI-1

Credits C-1

# SPECIAL FEATURES

## TEACHING & LEARNING

| TITLE | STRATEGY | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| It's Good to Go Fast! | Three fluency-building activities that promote student achievement and skill mastery | 16 |
| First, Get a Goal | Writing measureable and meaningful learning objectives | 30 |
| Whose IEP Is This? | Increasing student involvement in the IEP process | 57 |
| Classwide Peer Tutoring | Collaborative learning for all students in inclusive classrooms | 63 |
| Parent Appreciation Letters | Letting parents know their efforts and contributions toward their child's achievements are valued | 97 |
| Parents as Tutors | Supporting parents in tutoring their children at home | 101 |
| "Look, I'm All Finished!" Recruiting Teacher Attention | Teaching students why, when, and how to seek teacher attention appropriately | 118 |
| Task Analysis | Breaking skills down into smaller components for assessment and teaching | 131 |
| Teaching Abstract Concepts with Explicit Instruction | Procedures for teaching a direct instruction lesson | 149 |
| Guided Notes: Helping All Students Succeed in the General Education Curriculum | Teacher-prepared handouts that guide a student through a lecture with standard cues and specific space in which to write key facts, concepts, or relationships | 170 |
| Choral Responding: Good Noise in the Classroom | Increasing active engagement by encouraging whole class unison responses teachers can *hear* | 189 |
| Response Cards: Everyone Participate | Increasing active engagement by encouraging whole class simultaneous responses teachers can *see* | 204 |
| Behavior Traps: Turning Obsessions to Motivational Gold | Using the special interests of children as bait to increase their academic, functional, and social skills | 226 |
| Visual Activity Schedules: Promoting Independence for Students with Autism | Creating visual activity schedules promote independence for children with autism | 242 |
| When Is a Difference a Disability? | Using culturally and linguistically appropriate assessments to distinguish communication differences from speech and language disorders | 275 |
| Helping the Students Who Stutter | Tips for working with students who stutter | 279 |
| Communicating with a Deaf Person | Guidelines for increasing effective communication with students who are deaf | 298 |
| Help Me Succeed in Your Classroom: Tips from Deaf Students | Suggestions for working with students who are deaf from the student perspective | 317 |
| Setting Up a Classroom for Students with Visual Impairments | Tutorial on arrangement a classroom environment for students with visual impairments | 344 |
| "I Made It Myself, and It's Good!": Increasing Independence with Self-Operated Auditory Prompts | Self-operated audio prompting systems help students learn daily living skills | 348 |

| TITLE | STRATEGY | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Self-Monitoring Helps Students Do More Than Just Stay on Task | Teaching students to achieve a form of self-determination by taking responsibility for their learning | 365 |
| P.E. Is for Everyone! | Adapting physical education for students with disabilities | 383 |
| Embedding Core Academic Content into Functional Skill Instruction | Planning instruction that balances academic skills and life skills for student with significant disabilities | 414 |
| Peer Buddies: Including Students with Severe Disabilities | Promoting interaction and friendships among secondary students with and without disabilities | 426 |
| The Two PBLs: Problem-based Learning and Project-based Learning | Two instructional approaches for challenging and engaging gifted students | 455 |
| High-Ability Cooperative Learning Groups | Steps for implementing cooperative learning with gifted students | 459 |
| Using Puppets in the Early Childhood Classroom | Putting puppets to instructional use in presenting activities in developmentally appropriate ways | 481 |
| Peer-Mediated Instruction in Inclusive Preschool Classrooms | Strategies for involving peer models to help preschoolers achieve their IEP goals | 485 |
| Self-Directed Video Prompting for Transition | Increasing independence using mobile devices and video prompting | 515 |
| Next Chapter Book Club: Lifelong Learning and Community Inclusion | Promoting literacy learning, community inclusion, and social connectedness for adolescents and adults with intellectual disabilities | 522 |

t D Tonal Alamy

# 1

# The Purpose and Promise of Special Education

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

1.1 Distinguish among the following terms: *impairment*, *disability*, *handicap*, and *at risk*.

1.2 Identify the percentage of school-age children served in special education and name the most prevalent disability categories.

1.3 Explain why disability labels do not tell us what and how to teach and why labels are used in special education.

1.4 Identify key court cases and federal legislation that have led to mandates for a free appropriate education for children with disabilities.

1.5 Define and give an example of each of the three types of intervention—preventive, remedial, and compensatory.

1.6 Describe the defining dimensions of special education.

1.7 Identify several challenges facing the field of special education.

Heward, William L.

# ***Featured*** Teacher

**DANIELLE KOVACH**

*Tulsa Trail Elementary School*
Hopatcong Borough Schools    Hoptacong, NJ

## *Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience*

- *B.S.Ed., elementary education and mentally/physically handicapped, Kutztown University, 1997, M.Ed., Special education, East Stroudsburg University, 2002; M.A., Educational Technology, New Jersey City University, 2007*
- *Elementary education and special education (multiply and physically handicapped), New Jersey*
- *16 years of experience as a special education teacher*
- *Council for Exceptional Children's (CEC's) Clarissa Hug Teacher of the Year, 2014; New Jersey State Teacher of the Year, 2011*

Ever since I was a little girl, I knew in my heart I wanted to be a teacher. I would wear my mother's high-heel shoes and pretend to teach to my stuffed animals. In high school, I volunteered at a camp for children with special needs. The experience left me humbled and inspired by the perseverance the children displayed despite their challenges. It was that summer I knew I wanted to make a difference in the lives of children with disabilities.

My goal as a special education teacher is not to make my students' work easy for them. I want them to be academically challenged yet experience success.

My classroom always bustles with activity! We sing, dance, and act. I find ways to get my students moving to enhance their learning. Interactive lessons help students retain information and help students who have difficulty sitting still for long periods of time. My students often work harder and retain more when instructional time is segmented into small, manageable pieces. I design "learning labs" as 10- to 15-minute blocks of time for students to focus on one curriculum or skill area. It keeps them moving around the room, and I can address individual needs.

Using research and evidence-based practices as a guide to what works best for students with special needs, I create lessons incorporating technology, creative thinking, and collaboration. This gives my students the ability to become critical thinkers, working together to achieve success. Every day I count and measure some aspect of each student's performance. These formative assessments enable me to track their progress and modify, differentiate, and accommodate as needed.

When I teach, I strive to find the avenue to success. When one way does not work, I look for another path until I find a method that works. My experience as a special education teacher has taught me never to underestimate what a child can do. I cherish and celebrate each success, no matter how great or small.

I do not expect perfection, but I promote success. I do not lower the standards for my students to achieve, but I strive to make each child's work equally as challenging as it would be for any other student without a disability. My focus is not on what they cannot do but what they can. Our class motto: "We are the 'can do' class!"

Let's face it. Teaching is hard work. If I do not go home exhausted, I know I have not worked to the best of my ability. The old saying, "Never let them see you sweat," doesn't apply in my classroom. I want my students to see just how hard I work in the classroom. If I show them I am giving 100%, then my hope is they will give 100% of themselves. Teaching is not always a glorious job, but at the end of the day, the rewards far outweigh the challenges.

EDUCATING EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN IS A CHALLENGE. Teachers who have accepted that responsibility—special educators such as Danielle Kovach—work in a dynamic and exciting field. To appreciate their work, as well as the persistent and emerging challenges and controversies that characterize special education, it is necessary to examine some concepts and perspectives that are basic to understanding exceptional children.

## WHO ARE EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN?

All children exhibit differences from one another in terms of their physical attributes (e.g., some are shorter, some are stronger) and learning abilities (e.g., some pick up new skills easily; others need intensive instruction). Most children benefit from the general education program. The physical attributes and/or learning characteristics of **exceptional children** differ from the norm (either below or above) to such an extent that they require an individualized program of special education and related services to fully benefit from education. The term *exceptional children* includes children who experience difficulties in learning as well as those whose performance is so advanced that modifications in curriculum and instruction are necessary to help them fulfill their potential. Thus, *exceptional children* is an inclusive term that refers to children with learning and/or behavior problems, children with physical disabilities or sensory impairments, and children with superior intellectual abilities and/or special talents. The term *students with disabilities* is more restrictive than *exceptional children* because it does not include gifted and talented children. Learning the definitions of several related terms will help you better understand the concept of exceptionality.

Although the terms *impairment*, *disability*, and *handicap* are sometimes used interchangeably, they are not synonymous. **Impairment** refers to the loss or reduced function of a particular body part or organ (e.g., missing limb). A **disability** exists when an impairment limits a person's ability to perform certain tasks (e.g., walk, see, read). A person with a disability is not *handicapped*, however, unless the disability leads to educational, personal, social, vocational, or other problems. For example, if a child who has lost a leg learns to use a prosthetic limb and functions in and out of school without problems, she is not handicapped, at least in terms of her functioning in the physical environment.

**Handicap** refers to a problem or a disadvantage a person with a disability or impairment encounters when interacting with the environment. A disability may pose a handicap in one environment but not in another. The child with a prosthetic limb may be handicapped (i.e., disadvantaged) when competing against peers without disabilities on the basketball court but experience no disadvantage in the classroom. Many people with disabilities experience handicaps that are the result of negative attitudes and inappropriate behavior of others who needlessly restrict their access and ability to participate fully in school, work, or community activities.

Laura Bolesta/Millennium/Merrill Education

Although children with disabilities have special instructional needs, they are more similar to other children than they are different.

The term **at risk** refers to children who are considered to have a greater than usual chance of developing a disability. Educators often apply the term to infants and preschoolers who, because of biological conditions, events surrounding their births, or environmental deprivation, may be expected to experience developmental problems at a later time. The term is also used to refer to students who are experiencing significant learning or behavioral problems in the regular classroom and are therefore at risk of being diagnosed with a disability.

Although all children differ from one another in individual characteristics, exceptional children differ so markedly from the norm that an individually designed program of instruction—special education—is required if they are to benefit fully from school. Although exceptional children are more similar to other children than they are different, an exceptional child differs in important ways from his same-age peers without exceptionalities. Whether and how those differences are recognized and responded to will have a major impact on the child's success in school and beyond.

## HOW MANY EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN ARE THERE?

Approximately 6.4 million children and youth with disabilities, ages 3 through 21, received special education services during the 2012–2013 school year (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). Table 1.1 shows the number of children in each of the 13 disability categories used by the federal government. The following are demographic facts about special education in the United States:

- Children with disabilities in special education represent 13% of the school-age population.
- About twice as many males as females receive special education.
- During the 2012–2013 school year, 333,982 infants and toddlers (birth through age 2) were among those receiving special education.
- The number of children who receive special education increases from age 3 through age 9 years. The number served decreases gradually with each successive year from age 9 until age 17 years. Thereafter, the number of students receiving special education decreases sharply.
- Although each child receiving special education is classified under a primary disability category, many children are affected by more than one disability.

**TABLE 1.1** Number of students ages 3 through 21 years who received special education and related services by type of disability (2012-2013 school year)

| DISABILITY CATEGORY | NUMBER (IN THOUSANDS) | PERCENT OF TOTAL |
|---|---|---|
| Specific learning disabilities | 2,227,000 | 35.4 |
| Speech or language impairments | 1,356,000 | 21.1 |
| Other health impairments | 779,000 | 12.1 |
| Autism | 498,000 | 7.8 |
| Intellectual disabilities | 430,000 | 6.7 |
| Developmental delay* | 402,000 | 6.2 |
| Emotional disturbance | 362,000 | 5.6 |
| Multiple disabilities | 133,000 | 2.1 |
| Hearing impairments | 77,000 | 1.2 |
| Orthopedic impairments | 59,000 | 0.9 |
| Visual impairments | 28,000 | 0.4 |
| Traumatic brain injury | 26,000 | 0.4 |
| Deaf-blindness | 1,000 | <0.1 |
| All disabilities | 6,378,000 | 100.0 |

*Non–disability-specific category states may use to identify children ages 3 through 9 years.

*Source:* U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics (2014). http://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d14/tables/dt14_204.30.asp

In a nationwide study of more than 11,000 elementary school students in special education, school staff reported that 40% of the students were affected by a secondary disability (Marder, 2009).

- About one in six students with disabilities ages 6 to 13 years are "declassified" and no longer receive special education services 2 years after initial identification (SRI International, 2005).
- There are 3 to 5 million academically gifted and talented students in grades K through 12 in the U.S. (National Association for the Gifted, 2015).

## WHY ARE EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN LABELED AND CLASSIFIED?

Centuries ago, labeling people was of little consequence; survival was the main concern. Those whose disabilities prevented full participation in the activities necessary for survival were left on their own to perish and, in some instances, were even killed (Berkson, 2004). In later years, people used derogatory words such as *dunce*, *imbecile*, and *fool* to refer to people with intellectual disabilities or behavior problems, and other demeaning words were used for people with health impairments or physical disabilities. These terms shared a common function: to exclude people with disabilities from the activities and privileges of everyday life.

## Labeling and Eligibility for Special Education

Under the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), to receive special education and related services, a child must be identified as having a disability (i.e., labeled) and, in most cases, further classified into categories, such as learning disabilities or orthopedic impairments. (IDEA allows children ages 3–9 years to be identified with *developmental delays* and receive special education services without a specific disability label.) In practice, therefore, a student becomes eligible for special education and related services because of membership in a given disability category.

Some educators believe labels used to identify and classify exceptional children stigmatize them and serve to deny them opportunities (e.g., Harry & Klingner, 2007; Kliewer, Biklen, & Kasa-Hendrickson, 2006). Others argue that a workable system of classifying exceptional children is a prerequisite to providing needed special educational services and that using more "pleasant" terms minimizes and devalues the individual's situation and need for supports (e.g., Kauffman & Bader, 2013; Keogh, 2005).

Labeling and classification are complex issues involving emotional, political, and ethical considerations in addition to scientific, fiscal, and educational interests (Florian et al., 2006; McLaughlin et al., 2006). As with most complex issues, valid perspectives and arguments exist on both sides of the labeling question. Reasons most often cited for and against the labeling and classification of exceptional children follow.

### Possible Benefits of Labeling and Classification

- Labeling recognizes meaningful differences in learning or behavior and is a first and necessary step in responding responsibly to those differences.
- A disability label can provide access to accommodations and services not available to people without the label. For example, some parents of secondary students seek a learning disability label so their child will be eligible for accommodations such as additional time on college entrance exams.
- Labeling may lead to a protective response in which peers are more accepting of the atypical behavior of a child with disabilities.
- Classification helps practitioners and researchers communicate with one another and classify and evaluate research findings (e.g., National Autism Center, 2011).
- Funding and resources for research and other programs are often based on specific categories of exceptionality.
- Labels enable disability-specific advocacy groups to promote specific programs and spur legislative action (e.g., Autism Speaks, American Federation for the Blind).
- Labeling helps make exceptional children's special needs more visible to policymakers and the public.

### Possible Disadvantages of Labeling and Classification

- Because the labels used in special education usually focus on disability, impairment, or performance deficits, they may lead some people to think only in terms of what the individual cannot do instead of what she can do or might be capable of doing.
- Labels may stigmatize the child and lead peers to reject or ridicule the labeled child.
- Teachers may hold low expectations for a labeled student and treat her differentially as a result. Such differential treatment could impede the rate at which a

child learns new skills and contribute to a level of performance consistent with the label's prediction.

- Labels may negatively affect the child's self-esteem.
- Disability labels are often misused as explanatory constructs (e.g., "Sherry acts that way *because* she is emotionally disturbed"). When labels suggest that learning problems are the result of something inherently wrong with the child, they reduce the systematic examination of and accountability for instructional variables as causes of performance deficits. This is an especially damaging outcome when a label provides a built-in excuse for ineffective instruction (e.g., "Jalen's learning disability prevents him from comprehending printed text")
- Even though membership in a given category is based on a particular characteristic (e.g., deafness), there is a tendency to assume that all children in a category share other traits as well, thereby diminishing the detection and appreciation of each child's uniqueness (Smith & Mitchell, 2001b).
- A disproportionate number of children from some racial or ethnic backgrounds have been assigned disability labels.
- Classifying exceptional children requires the expenditure of a great amount of money and professional and student time that might be better spent delivering and evaluating the effects of intervention for struggling students

Although the pros and cons of using disability category labels have been widely debated for several decades (Hobbs, 1976a, 1976b), neither conceptual arguments nor research has produced a conclusive case for the total acceptance or absolute rejection of labeling practices. Most of the studies conducted to assess the effects of labeling have produced inconclusive, often contradictory evidence and have generally been marked by methodological weakness.

## Alternatives to Labeling and Classification

Educators have proposed a number of alternative approaches to classifying exceptional children that focus on educationally relevant variables (e.g., Hardman, McDonnell, & Welch, 1997; Sontag, Sailor, & Smith, 1977; Terzi, 2005). For example, Reynolds, Zetlin, and Heistad (1996) proposed that the lowest achieving 20% and the highest achieving 20% of students be eligible for broad (noncategorical) approaches to improvement of learning opportunities.

Some special educators have suggested that exceptional children be classified according to the curriculum and skill areas they need to learn:

> If we shouldn't refer to these special children by using those old labels, then how should we refer to them? For openers, call them Rob, Amy, and Jose. Beyond that, refer to them on the basis of what you're trying to teach them. For example, if a teacher wants to teach Brandon to compute, read, and comprehend, he might call him a student of computation, reading, and comprehension. We do this all the time with older students. Sam, who attends Juilliard, is referred to as "the trumpet student"; Jane, who attends Harvard, is called "the law student" (T C Lovitt, personal communication, August 7, 2011).

Katelyn Metzger/Coleran/Merrill Education

Changing the label used to identify Charlotte for her special education eligibility won't lessen the impact of her disability. But referring to her as "Charlotte, a fifth grader who likes to read mysteries," helps us recognize her strengths and abilities—what she can do—instead of focusing on a disability label as if it were the most important thing to know about her.

Labels, in and of themselves, [illegible] the problem. Most special educators agree that a common language for refer [illegible] hildren who share instructional and related service needs is necessary. The [illegible] that we use as labels do, however, influence the degree to which those words [illegible] ively and appropriately communicate variables relevant to the design and d [illegible] y of educational and other human services. For example, blanket labels such [illegible] *e handicapped* or *the blind* imply that all people in the group being labeled [illegible] alike; individuality has been lost. At the personal level, describing a child as a [illegible] ysically handicapped boy" suggests that the disability is the most important thing [illegible] know about him.

How, then, should we refe [illegible] exceptional children? At the personal level, we should follow Tom Lovitt's advice [illegible] d call them by their names: Linda, Shawon, and Jackie. Referring to "Mitch, a fifth [illegible] rade student with learning disabilities" helps us focus on the individual child and his primary role as a student. Such a description does not ignore or gloss over Mitch's learning problems but acknowledges that there are other things we should know about him.

Professional and advocacy organizations have taken differing views on disability labels. On the one hand, the National Federation of the Blind adopted a resolution against the use of terms such as *visually challenged* and *people with blindness*, stating that such politically correct euphemisms are "totally unacceptable and deserving only ridicule because of their strained and ludicrous attempt to avoid such straightforward, respectable words as *blind*, *the blind*, *blind person*, or *blind persons*" (Jernigan, 1993, p. 867). The American Association on Mental Retardation (AAMR) changed its name to the American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AAIDD) because it considered ***intellectual disabilities*** to be less stigmatizing than ***mental retardation*** (Prabhala, 2007). In 2010, President Barack Obama signed into law Rosa's Law, which changed all references to *mental retardation* in federal statutes to *intellectual disabilities*.

## WHY ARE LAWS GOVERNING THE EDUCATION OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN NECESSARY?

It is said that a society can be judged by the way it treats those who are different. By this criterion, the U.S. educational system has a less than distinguished history. Children have often been denied full and fair access to educational opportunities because of race, culture, language, gender, socioeconomic status, or exceptionality (Banks & Banks, 2016).

In the not so distant past, many children with disabilities were entirely excluded from any publicly supported program of education. Before the 1970s, laws in many states permitted public schools to deny enrollment to children with disabilities. One state law, for example, allowed schools to refuse to serve "children physically or mentally incapacitated for school work"; another state had a law stipulating that children with "bodily or mental conditions rendering attendance inadvisable" could be turned away. When these laws were contested, the nation's courts generally supported exclusion. In a 1919 case, for example, a 13-year-old student with physical disabilities (but normal intellectual ability) was excluded from his local school because he "produces a depressing and nauseating effect upon the teachers and school children" (J. D. Smith, 2004, p. 4).

In 1913, the Commission for the Care of the Feeble-Minded determined that individuals with significant disabilities were considered "unfit for citizenship." They were given labels such as "imbecile," "insane," or "epileptic" and confined to large state-run institutions where education and treatment were an afterthought at best. In some cases, the conditions of neglect were cruel and dehumanizing.

Watch this video and consider how you might feel if one of your close family members were institutionalized at a facility such as Pennhurst

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kF0BVjJxAWA

When local public schools began to accept a measure of responsibility for educating certain exceptional students, a philosophy and practice of segregation prevailed. Children with disabilities were confined to segregated classrooms, isolated from the students and teachers in the general education program. Children with mild learning and behavioral problems usually remained in regular classrooms but received no special help. Those who did not make satisfactory academic progress were termed "slow learners" or "failures." If they did not meet the teacher's behavioral expectations, they were labeled "disciplinary problems" and suspended from school. Children with more severe disabilities—including many with visual, hearing, and physical or health impairments—were placed in segregated schools or institutions or kept at home. Gifted and talented children seldom received special attention in schools. It was assumed they could make it on their own without help.

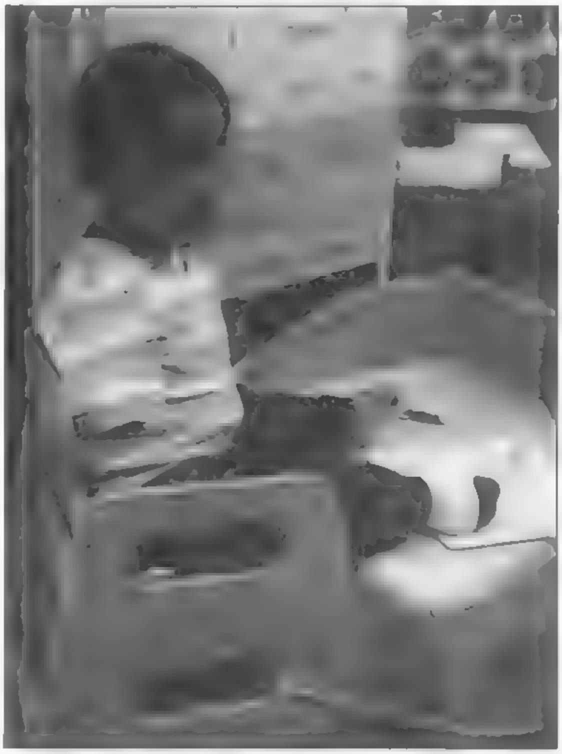
Society's response to exceptional children has come a long way. As our concepts of equality, freedom, and justice have expanded, children with disabilities and their families have moved from exclusion and isolation to inclusion and participation. Society no longer regards children with disabilities as beyond the responsibility of the local public schools. No longer may a child with disabilities be turned away from school because someone believes he is unable to benefit from education. Federal legislation and court rulings have made it clear that all children with disabilities have the right to a **free appropriate public education (FAPE)** in the **least restrictive environment (LRE)** (Yell, 2016).

## Separate Is Not Equal

The history of special education is closely related to the civil rights movement. Special education was strongly influenced by social developments and court decisions in the 1950s and 1960s, especially the landmark case *Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka* (1954), which challenged the practice of segregating students according to race. In its ruling in the *Brown* case, the U.S. Supreme Court declared that education must be made available to all children on equal terms:

> Today, education is perhaps the most important function of state and local governments. Compulsory school attendance laws and the great expenditure for education both demonstrate our recognition of the importance of education to our democratic society. It is required in the performance of our most basic responsibilities. . . . In these days, it is doubtful that any child may reasonably be expected to succeed in life if he is denied the opportunity of an education (*Brown v. Board of Education*, 1954).

The *Brown* decision began a period of intense questioning among parents of children with disabilities, who asked why the same principles of equal access to education



Katelyn Metzger/Coleram/Merrill Education

In the past, children like Jose were denied access to public education.

should not apply to their · ·n. Parents and other advocates dissatisfied with an educational system that de qual access to children with disabilities initiated numerous court cases in the and early 1970s. Generally, the parents based their arguments on the 14th Am nt to the Constitution, which provides that no state shall deny any person with urisdiction the equal protection of the law and that no state shall deprive any p of life, liberty, or property without due process.

## Equal Protection

In the past, children with ilities were denied access to certain educational programs or received spe ducation only in segregated settings. When the courts have been asked to the practice of denial or segregation, judges have examined whether such dif al treatment is rational and necessary. One of the most historically significan to examine these questions was the class action suit *Pennsylvania Associat r Retarded Children (PARC) v. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania* (1972). *PARC* ged a state law that denied public school education to children considered "unal rofit from public school attendance."

The lawyers and parents su g *PARC* argued that even though the children had intellectual disabilities, it w ther rational nor necessary to assume they were ineducable. Because the sta unable to prove that the children were, in fact, ineducable or to demonstrat ional need for excluding them from public school programs, the court decided he children were entitled to receive a free, public education. In addition, the c led that parents had the right to be notified before any change was made in thei ren's educational program.

The wording of the *PARC* de proved particularly important because of its influence on subsequent federal tion. Not only did the court rule that all children with intellectual disabilities ntitled to FAPE, but it also stipulated that placements in regular classrooms ular public schools were preferable to segregated settings.

> It is the Commonwealth ation to place each mentally retarded child in a free, public program of on and training appropriate to the child's capacity. . . . Placement in a re ublic school class is preferable to placement in a special public school clas placement in a special public school is preferable to placement in any oth of program of education and training (*PARC v. Commonwealth of Penns* , 1972).

The *Brown* and *PARC* cases h eaching effects on special education (Yell, 2016). The rulings from these land ses were incorporated into subsequent federal legislation, most notably IDEA

# THE INDIVIDUALS H DISABILITIES EDUCATION ACT

In 1975, Congress passed Pu w 94-142, the Education for All Handicapped Children Act. This piece of le n completely changed the face of education in this country. Congress has rea ed and amended PL 94-142 five times. The 1990 amendments renamed the law dividuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). The most recent reauthorizati DEA, PL 108-466, is titled *The Individuals with Disabilities Education Improve ct of 2004.*

IDEA exerts a profound influe what takes place in every school building in the country and has changed les and responsibilities of general and special educators, school administrators, parents, and students with disabilities. The law reflects society's concern about treating people with disabilities as full citizens with the same rights and privileges all other citizens enjoy.

The purposes of IDEA are

1. (A) to ensure that all children with disabilities have available to them a free appropriate public education that emphasizes special education and related services designed to meet their unique needs and prepare them for further education, employment, and independent living; (B) to ensure that the rights of children with disabilities and parents of such children are protected; and (C) to assist states, localities, educational service agencies, and Federal agencies to provide for the education of all children with disabilities;
2. to assist States in the implementation of a statewide, comprehensive, coordinated, multidisciplinary, interagency system of early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families;
3. to ensure that educators and parents have the necessary tools to improve educational results for children with disabilities by supporting system improvement activities; coordinated research and personnel preparation; coordinated technical assistance, dissemination, and support; and technology development and media services; and
4. to assess, and ensure the effectiveness of, efforts to educate children with disabilities. (PL 108-466, Sec. 601 [d])

## Major Principles of IDEA

The majority of the many rules and regulations defining how IDEA operates fall within six major principles, most of which have remained basically unchanged since 1975.

### ZERO REJECT

Schools must educate *all* children with disabilities. No child with disabilities may be excluded from a free public education, regardless of the nature or severity of the disability. The requirement to provide special education to all students with disabilities is absolute between the ages 6 and 17 years. If a state provides educational services to children without disabilities who are the ages of 3 to 5 and 18 to 21 years, it must also educate all children with disabilities in those age groups. Each state's education agency is responsible for locating, identifying, and evaluating all children with disabilities or suspected of having disabilities, from birth to age 21 years. This requirement of IDEA is called the *child find system*.

### NONDISCRIMINATORY EVALUATION

Schools must use nonbiased, multifactored methods of evaluation to determine whether a child has a disability and, if so, whether the child needs specially designed instruction to benefit from education. Testing and evaluation procedures must not discriminate on the basis of race, culture, or native language. All tests must be administered in the child's native language, and identification and placement decisions cannot be made on the basis of a single test score.

### FREE APPROPRIATE PUBLIC EDUCATION

All children with disabilities, regardless of the type or severity of their disability, shall receive a FAPE. This education must be provided at public expense—that is, without cost to the child's family. An **individualized education program (IEP)** must be developed and implemented to meet the unique needs of each student with a disability.

The IEP specifies the child's present levels of performance, identifies measurable annual goals, and describes the specific special education and related services that will be provided to help the child attain those goals and benefit from education. (See Chapter 2 for a detailed discussion of IEPs.)

Children with disabilities have sometimes been prevented from attending their neighborhood schools or benefiting from educational activities by circumstances that impede their access or participation. A child who uses a wheelchair, for example, may require a specially equipped school bus. A child with special health needs may require medication several times a day. A child with an orthopedic impairment may need physical therapy to maintain sufficient strength and flexibility in her arms and legs. IDEA requires that schools provide any related services and assistive technology that a child with a disability may need to access and benefit from special education. Types of related services included in the IDEA regulations are shown in Table 1.2.

**TABLE 1.2** Types and definitions of related services that students with disabilities may need to benefit from special education

| RELATED SERVICE | IDEA DEFINITION |
|---|---|
| **Audiology** | (1) Identification of children with hearing loss; (2) Determination of the range, nature, and degree of hearing loss, including referral for medical or other professional attention for the habilitation of hearing; (3) Provision of habilitative activities, such as auditory training, speech reading (lipreading), hearing evaluation, and speech conservation; (4) Creation and administration of programs for prevention of hearing loss; (5) Counseling and guidance of children, parents, and teachers, regarding hearing loss; and (6) Determining the child's need for group and individual amplification, selecting and fitting an appropriate hearing aid, and evaluating the effectiveness of amplification. |
| **Counseling Services** | Services provided by qualified social workers, psychologists, guidance counselors, or other qualified personnel. |
| **Early Identification and Assessment** | Implementation of a formal plan for identifying a disability as early as possible in a child's life |
| **Interpreting Services** | (1) The following, when used with respect to children who are deaf or hard of hearing: Oral transliteration services, cued language transliteration services, sign language transliteration and interpreting services, and transcription services, such as communication access real-time translation (CART), C-Print, and TypeWell; and (2) Special interpreting services for children who are deaf-blind. |
| **Medical Services** | Services provided by a licensed physician for diagnostic or evaluation purposes to determine a child's medically related disability that results in the child's need for special education and related services |
| **Occupational Therapy** | (1) Services provided by a qualified occupational therapist; and (2) includes (A) Improving, developing, or restoring functions impaired or lost through illness, injury, or deprivation; (B) Improving ability to perform tasks for independent functioning if functions are impaired or lost; and (C) Preventing, through early intervention, initial or further impairment or loss of function. |
| **Orientation and Mobility Services** | Services provided to blind or visually impaired children by qualified personnel to enable those students to obtain systematic orientation to and safe movement within their environments in school, home, and community. |
| **Parent Counseling and Training** | (1) Assisting parents in understanding the special needs of their child; (2) Providing parents with information about child development; and (3) Helping parents to acquire the necessary skills that will allow them to support the implementation of their child's IEP or IFSP. |

| RELATED SERVICE | IDEA DEFINITION |
|---|---|
| Physical Therapy | Services provided by a qualified physical therapist. |
| Psychological Services | (1) Administering psychological and educational tests, and other assessment procedures; (2) Interpreting assessment results; (3) Obtaining, integrating, and interpreting information about child behavior and conditions relating to learning; (4) Consulting with other staff members in planning school programs to meet the special needs of children as indicated by psychological tests, interviews, and behavioral evaluations; (5) Planning and managing a program of psychological services, including psychological counseling for children and parents; and (6) Assisting in developing positive behavioral intervention strategies. |
| Recreation | (1) Assessment of leisure function; (2) Therapeutic recreation services; (3) Recreation programs in schools and community agencies; and (4) Leisure education. |
| Rehabilitative Counseling Services | Services provided by qualified personnel in individual or group sessions that focus specifically on career development, employment preparation, achieving independence, and integration in the workplace and community. |
| School Health Services and School Nurse Services | Health services designed to enable a child with a disability to receive FAPE as described by the child's IEP. School nurse services are provided by a qualified school nurse or other qualified person. School health services are services provided by either a qualified school nurse or other qualified person. |
| Social Work Services in the Schools | (1) Preparing a social or developmental history on a child with a disability; (2) Group and individual counseling with the child and family; (3) Working in partnership with parents and others on those problems in a child's living situation (home, school, and community) that affect the child's adjustment in school; (4) Mobilizing school and community resources to enable the child to learn as effectively as possible; and (5) Assisting in developing positive behavioral intervention strategies. |
| Speech-Language Pathology Services | (1) Identification of children with speech or language impairments; (2) Diagnosis and appraisal of specific speech or language impairments; (3) Referral for medical or other professional attention necessary for the habilitation of speech or language impairments; (4) Provision of speech and language services for the habilitation and prevention of communicative problems; and (5) Counseling and guidance of parents, children, and teachers regarding speech and language impairments. |
| Transportation | (1) Travel to and from school and between schools. (2) Travel in and around school buildings. (3) Specialized equipment (such as special or adapted buses, lifts, and ramps), if required to provide special transportation for a child with a disability. |
| Exception | (1) Related services do not include a medical device that is surgically implanted, the optimization of that device's functioning (e.g., mapping), maintenance of that device, or the replacement of that device. (2) Nothing in paragraph (b)(1) of this section—(i) Limits the right of a child with a surgically implanted device (e.g., cochlear implant) to receive related services that are determined by the IEP Team to be necessary for the child to receive FAPE; (ii) Limits the responsibility of a public agency to appropriately monitor and maintain medical devices that are needed to maintain the health and safety of the child, including breathing, nutrition, or operation of other bodily functions, while the child is transported to and from school or is at school; or (iii) Prevents the routine checking of an external component of a surgically implanted device to make sure it is functioning properly. |

*Source:* From IDEA Regulations, 34 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §300 34, Authority: 20 USC §1401 (26)

Katelyn Metzger/Ohio State School for the Blind/Merrill Education

School districts must provide related services and assistive technology—such as this device that enlarges printed material—to students with disabilities so they can access and benefit from a public education.

### LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT

IDEA requires (a) schools to educate students with disabilities with children without disabilities to the maximum extent appropriate and (b) that students with disabilities be removed to separate settings only when the nature or severity of their disabilities is such that they cannot benefit from instruction in a regular classroom with supplementary aids and services. IDEA creates a presumption in favor of inclusion in the regular classroom by requiring that a student's IEP contain a justification for why the student will not participate with peers without disabilities in regular classrooms, extracurricular activities, and other nonacademic activities (e.g., lunch, recess, transportation, dances). To ensure that each student with disabilities is educated in the LRE appropriate for her needs, school districts must provide a continuum of alternative placements and service alternatives (e.g., regular classroom with consultation, resource room, special class, special schools). (Chapter 2 discusses LRE and the continuum of services in detail.)

### PROCEDURAL SAFEGUARDS

Schools must follow an extensive set of procedures to safeguard and protect the rights and interests of children with disabilities and their parents. Parental consent must be obtained for initial and all subsequent evaluations and placement decisions. Schools must maintain the confidentiality of all records pertaining to a child with disabilities and make those records available to the parents. When parents of a child with disabilities disagree with the results of an evaluation performed by the school, they can obtain an independent evaluation at public expense. When the school and parents disagree on the identification, evaluation, placement, or provision of a FAPE and related services for the child, the parents may request a **due process hearing**. States also must offer parents an opportunity to resolve the matter through mediation by a third party before holding a due process hearing.

### PARENT PARTICIPATION AND SHARED DECISION MAKING

Schools must collaborate with parents and students with disabilities in the planning and implementation of special education and related services. The parents' (and, whenever appropriate, the student's) input and wishes must be considered in determining IEP goals, related-service needs, and placement decisions.

## Other Provisions of IDEA

### SPECIAL EDUCATION SERVICES FOR PRESCHOOLERS

Noting that early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities from birth through age 2 years were scarce or nonexistent in many states, Congress included provisions in the Education of the Handicapped Act Amendments in 1986 (PL 99-457) to expand services. Beginning with the 1990–1991 school year, PL 99-457 required each state to fully serve all preschool children with disabilities ages 3 to 5 years—that is, to provide the same services and protections available to school-age children.

### EARLY INTERVENTION FOR INFANTS AND TODDLERS

PL 99-457 included an incentive grant program to encourage states to provide early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families. The children served are those from birth through age 2 years who need early intervention services because of developmental delays or diagnosed medical conditions likely to result in developmental delays. Rather than mandate special services for this age group, IDEA encourages each state to develop and implement a statewide, comprehensive, coordinated, multidisciplinary, interagency program of early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families. The encouragement is in the form of a gradually increasing amount of federal money awarded to states that identify and serve all infants and toddlers with disabilities. Various education and human services agencies within each state work together to provide services such as medical and educational assessment, physical therapy, speech and language intervention, and parent counseling and training. These early intervention services are prescribed and implemented according to an **individualized family service plan (IFSP)** written by a multidisciplinary team that includes the child's parents (see Chapter 14).

### ASSISTIVE TECHNOLOGY

IDEA requires IEP teams to consider whether assistive technology is necessary for a child to receive a FAPE. The law defines **assistive technology** as "any item, piece of equipment, or product system, whether acquired commercially off the shelf, modified, or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities of a child with a disability" (20 USC 1401, Sec. 602[1]). Assistive technology includes devices and services such as alternative and augmentative communication devices (Chapter 8), low-vision aids (Chapter 10), positioning and mobility devices (Chapter 11), and adaptive toys and games (Chapter 14).

**As you watch this video, think about ways that assistive technology helps you each day.**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DB9pKkZoJDc

### SCIENTIFICALLY BASED INSTRUCTION

An important addition to IDEA 2004 was the stipulation that the special education and related services prescribed in a child's IEP be "based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable." For example, a large body of peer-reviewed research supports the use of instructional activities that build students' fluency with critical skills such as reading and math computation. See *Teaching & Learning*, "It's Good to Go Fast!"

### UNIVERSAL DESIGN FOR LEARNING

The concept of universal design originated in architecture, with the design and construction of barrier-free physical environments (e.g., installing ramps and curb cuts for wheelchair users). IDEA 2004 defines *universal design* consistent with the Assistive Technology Act as "a concept or philosophy for designing and delivering products and services that are usable by people with the widest possible range of functional capabilities, which include products and services that are directly accessible (without requiring assistive technologies) and products and services that are interoperable with assistive technologies" (Sec. 3[19]).

The basic idea of **universal design for learning (UDL)** is that curricular materials and learning technologies should be designed from the beginning to be flexible enough to accommodate the learning needs of a wide range of individuals,

# Teaching & Learning

## It's Good to Go Fast!

### Fluency-Building Promotes Student Achievement

WHAT IS FLUENCY AND WHY DOES IT MATTER? *Fluency* is the combination of accuracy and speed that characterizes highly skilled performance. Accuracy, typically in the form of percent correct, is commonly used to assess student performance, fluency is a more complete picture of competence. Whereas two students might each complete a page of math problems with 100% accuracy, the one who finishes in 2 minutes is much more accomplished than the one who needs 7 minutes to answer the same problems. A fluent student performs a skill automatically, without hesitations, as if by second nature.

Fluency has important functional implications. Many skills used every day must be performed at a certain rate or speed. A student who needs 5 minutes to read the directions on a worksheet that his classmates read in 1 minute may not be able to finish the task in the time allotted.

Students who are fluent with a particular skill are likely to exhibit the following (Binder, 1996; Kubina, 2005):

*Better retention* The ability to use the skill or knowledge at a later point in time.

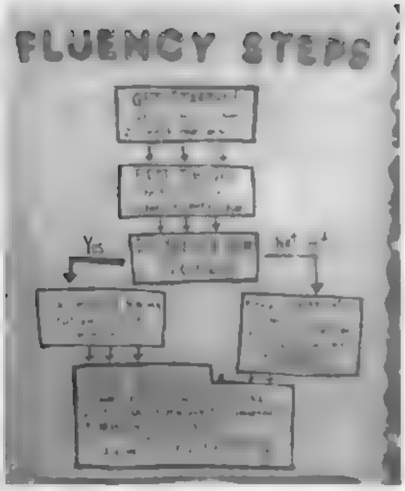
*Greater endurance* The ability to stay engaged in the task for longer periods of time. Fluent performers are also less likely to be distracted by minor events in the environment.

*Improved application and generalization* The ability to apply new skills in novel situations. Students fluent with component skills (e.g., multiplication facts and subtraction) may learn composite skills (e.g., long division) more quickly.

HOW CAN I PROMOTE FLUENCY? The three fluency-building techniques described next can be teacher-directed, peer-managed, or independent approaches.

**Repeated Reading** With **repeated reading**, the student orally reads the same passage, usually three to five times per session and/or until a predetermined goal is met (e.g., 100 words per minute). With each successive reading, the student self-graphs his performance and tries to increase the number of words read correctly per minute. When the student achieves the fluency criterion on a given passage, the teacher introduces a new, perhaps slightly more advanced, passage. Numerous studies show repeated reading improves oral reading fluency for elementary, middle, and secondary students with and without disabilities (Alber-Morgan, Ramp, Anderson, & Martin, 2007; Kostewicz & Kubina, 2011; Tam, Heward, & Heng, 2006; Yurick, Robinson, Cartledge, Lo, & Evans, 2006).

**Timed Practice Trials** Giving students the opportunity to perform a skill as many times as they can in a brief period is an excellent way to build fluency. Practice in the form of 1-minute timings helps students with and without disabilities achieve fluency with a wide range of academic (e.g., math facts), vocational (e.g., assembling tasks), and other skills (Brady & Kubina, 2010; Fishley, Konrad, Hessler, & Keesey, 2012; Lee & Singer-Dudek, 2012; Smith, Marchand-Martella, & Martella, 2011).



William Heward

Classroom Poster of Steps for Daily Fluency Timings

**SAFMEDS** Say All Fast a Minute Each Day Shuffled (**SAFMEDS**) consists of a deck of cards with a question, vocabulary term, or problem on one side of each card and the answer on the other. A student answers as many items in the deck as he can in 1 minute. The student looks at the question or problem, states the answer, flips the card over to reveal the correct answer and puts the card on either a "correct" or "incorrect" pile. Eshleman (2000) provides examples and guidelines for using SAFMEDS.

including children with disabilities. UDL applied to curriculum and instruction encompasses three principles: (a) *multiple means of representation* to give diverse learners options for acquiring information and knowledge (e.g., presenting material in different formats such as print, print with audio pictures, accessible Web pages); (b) *multiple means of action and expression* to provide learners options for demonstrating what they know (e.g., speaking, writing, and using voice-operated switches); and (c) *multiple means of engagement* to tap into students' interests, offer appropriate challenges, and increase motivation (National Center on Universal Design for Learning, 2014).

## Legal Challenges to IDEA

Although IDEA has resulted in dramatic increases in the number of students receiving special education services and greater recognition of the legal rights of children with disabilities and their families, it has also resulted in numerous disputes concerning the education of students with disabilities. Parents and other advocates have brought about thousands of due process hearings and hundreds of court cases. Due process hearings and court cases place parents and schools in confrontation and are expensive and time consuming.

It is difficult to generalize how courts have resolved the various legal challenges based on IDEA. Many different judicial interpretations exist for FAPE and LRE. The federal statutes and regulations use these terms repeatedly; but in the view of many parents, educators, judges, and attorneys, they are not defined with sufficient clarity. Thus, the questions of what is appropriate and least restrictive for a particular child and whether a public school district should be compelled to provide a certain type of program or service must often be decided by courts based on the evidence presented. Some of the key issues that courts have ruled on are the extended school year (ESY), FAPE and related services, disciplinary procedures, and the fundamental right to an education for students with the most severe disabilities.

## EXTENDED SCHOOL YEAR

Most public schools operate for approximately 180 days per year. Parents and advocates have argued that, for some children with disabilities, particularly those with severe and multiple disabilities, a 180-day school year is not sufficient to meet their needs. In *Armstrong v. Kline* (1979), the parents of five students with severe disabilities claimed that their children tended to regress during the usual breaks in the school year and called on the schools to provide a period of instruction longer than 180 days. The court agreed and ordered the schools to extend the school year for these students. As a result of this and other related judicial rulings, the IDEA regulations require school districts to provide ESY services if an IEP team determines they are necessary for a student to receive a FAPE (34 *CFR* § 300.309).

## FAPE AND RELATED SERVICES

The related-services provision of IDEA has been highly controversial, creating much disagreement about what kinds of related services are necessary and reasonable for the schools to provide a FAPE and what services should be the responsibility of the child's parents. The first case based on IDEA to reach the U.S. Supreme Court was *Board of Education of the Hendrick Hudson Central School District v. Rowley* (1982). Amy Rowley was a fourth grader who, because of her hearing loss, needed special education and related services. The school district had originally provided Amy with a hearing aid, speech therapy, a tutor, and a sign language interpreter. The school withdrew the sign language services after the interpreter reported that Amy did not make use of her services: Amy reportedly looked at the teacher to read her lips and asked the teacher to repeat instructions rather than getting the information from the interpreter. Amy's parents contended that she was missing up to 50% of the ongoing instruction and was therefore being denied an appropriate public school education. The school district's position was that Amy, with the help of the other special services she was still receiving, was passing from grade to grade without an interpreter. School personnel thought, in fact, that an interpreter might hinder Amy's interactions with her teachers and peers. It was also noted that this service would cost the school district as much as $25,000 per year. The Supreme Court ruled that Amy, who was making satisfactory progress in school without an interpreter, was receiving an adequate education and that the school district could not be compelled to hire a full-time interpreter.

## DISCIPLINING STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Some cases have resulted from parents' protesting the suspension or expulsion of children with disabilities. The case of *Stuart v. Nappi* (1978), for example, concerned a high school student who spent much of her time wandering in the halls even though she was assigned to special classes. The school sought to have the student expelled on disciplinary grounds because her conduct was considered detrimental to order in the school. The court agreed with the student's mother that expulsion would deny the student a FAPE. In other cases, expulsion or suspension of students with disabilities has been upheld if the school could show that the grounds for expulsion did not relate to the student's disability In 1988, however, the Supreme Court ruled in *Honig v. Doe* that schools could not recommend expulsion or suspend a student with disabilities for more than 10 days.

The IDEA amendments of 1997 (PL 105-17) contained provisions that enable school districts to discipline students with disabilities in the same manner as students without disabilities, with a few notable exceptions. If the school seeks a change of placement, suspension, or expulsion in excess of 10 days, the IEP team and other qualified personnel must review the relationship between the student's misconduct and her disability. This review is called a **manifestation determination** (Katsiyannis & Maag, 2001). If the team determines that the student's behavior is not related to the disability, the same disciplinary procedures used with other students may be imposed. However, the school must continue to provide educational services in the alternative placement.

IDEA 2004 revised the discipline provisions of the law such that under special circumstances (e.g., student possesses a weapon, uses illegal drugs, inflicts serious injury upon someone at school), school personnel have the authority to remove a student with disabilities to an interim alternative educational setting for up to 45 school days, whether or not the misconduct was related to the child's disability.

### RIGHT TO EDUCATION

The case of *Timothy W. v. Rochester School District* (1989) threatened the zero-reject philosophy of IDEA. In July 1988, Judge Loughlin of the district court in New Hampshire ruled that a 13-year-old boy with severe disabilities and quadriplegia was ineligible for education services because he could not benefit from special education. The judge ruled in favor of the Rochester School Board, which claimed that IDEA was not intended to provide educational services to "all handicapped students." In his decision, the judge determined that the federal law was not explicit regarding a "rare child" with severe disabilities and declared that special evaluations and examinations should be used to determine "qualifications for education under PL 94-142."

In May 1989, a court of appeals overturned the lower court's decision, ruling that public schools must educate all children with disabilities regardless of how little they might benefit or the nature or severity of their disabilities. The three-judge panel concluded "schools cannot avoid the provisions of the Education for All Handicapped Children Act (EHA) by returning to the practices that were widespread prior to the Act's passage . . . of unilaterally excluding certain handicapped children from a public education on the grounds that they are uneducable" (U.S. Court of Appeals, 875 F.2d 954 [1st Cir.]).

## Related Legislation

### JAVITS GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENT EDUCATION ACT

IDEA does not apply to children who are gifted and talented. The Jacob K. Javits Gifted and Talented Student Education Act (PL 100-297), enacted in 1988, is the only federal program that addresses the needs of the nation's 3 million gifted and talented students. This act provides federal support for demonstration programs at a national research center on gifted and talented students, competitive grants to develop and expand models serving students who are underrepresented in gifted and talented programs, and competitive grants to enhance gifted education curricula and programs. Although the purpose of the Javits Act is laudable, it has been "chronically underfunded" (CEC, 2011). The $7.5 million Congress appropriated for the act in fiscal year 2010 represents less than 2 cents of every $100 of the federal K to 12 education budget.

### SECTION 504 OF THE REHABILITATION ACT OF 1973

Another important law that extends civil rights to people with disabilities is Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, which states that "no otherwise qualified handicapped individual shall . . . solely by reason of his handicap, be excluded from the participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance" (Sec. 504, 29 USC § 794[a]).

This law, worded almost identically to the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (which prohibited discrimination based on race, color, or national origin), expanded opportunities to children and adults with disabilities in education, employment, and various other settings. It requires provision of "auxiliary aids for students with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills"—for example, readers for students who are blind and people to assist students with physical disabilities in moving from place to place. This requirement does not mean that schools, colleges, and employers must have all such aids available at all times; it simply means that no person with disabilities may be excluded from a program because of the lack of an appropriate aid.

Section 504 is not a federal grant program; unlike IDEA, it does not provide any federal money to assist people with disabilities. Rather, it "imposes a duty on every recipient of federal funds not to discriminate against handicapped persons" (Johnson, 1986, p. 8). "Recipient," of course, includes public school districts, virtually all of which receive federal support. Most colleges and universities have also been affected; many students in private institutions receive federal financial aid. The Office of Civil Rights conducts periodic compliance reviews and acts on complaints when parents, individuals with disabilities, or others contend that a school district is violating Section 504.

Architectural accessibility for students, teachers, and others with physical and sensory impairments is an important feature of Section 504; however, the law does not call for a completely barrier-free environment. Emphasis is on accessibility to programs, not on physical modification of all existing structures. If a chemistry class is required for a premed program of study, for example, a college might make this program accessible to a student with physical disabilities by reassigning the class to an accessible location. Similar to IDEA, Section 504 calls for nondiscriminatory placement in the "most integrated setting appropriate" and has served as the basis for many court cases over alleged discrimination against individuals with disabilities, particularly in their right to employment. For a discussion of what teachers need to know about Section 504, see T. E. C. Smith (2002).

## AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was signed into law in 1990 and amended in 2008. Patterned after Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, ADA extends civil rights protection of people with disabilities to private sector employment, public services, transportation, and telecommunications. A person with a disability is defined in ADA as a person who (a) has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities (e.g., caring for oneself, communicating, working), (b) has a record of such an impairment (e.g., a person who no longer has heart disease but who is discriminated against because of that history), or (c) is regarded as having such an impairment (e.g., a person with significant facial disfiguration due to a burn who is not limited in any major life activity but is discriminated against). The major provisions of ADA fall under four areas:

- *Employment.* Employers with 15 or more workers may not discriminate against a qualified individual with a disability in the hiring process or in opportunities for advancement. Employers must make reasonable accommodations that will allow a person with a disability to perform essential job functions. The employer must make reasonable accommodations in job requirements or situations if they will not impose "undue hardship" or expense on the employer.
- *Public entities (including public transportation).* ADA regulations detail requirements for making public transportation accessible to people with disabilities. New vehicles purchased by public transit authorities must be accessible to people with disabilities. All intercity and commuter rail services must be accessible and usable.

- *Public accommodations and commercial facilities.* Businesses open to the public, such as hotels, restaurants, grocery stores, and parks and recreation facilities, must not discriminate against people with disabilities. New buildings must be made accessible, and existing facilities must remove barriers if doing so is "readily achievable." The law recognizes that what might be readily achievable by a large company might not be so for a small, local business.
- *Telecommunications.* Companies offering telecommunications services to the general public must offer telecommunications relay services (TRS) to consumers with disabilities, notably those who are deaf or hard of hearing, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week. In TRS, communication assistants translate between the signed or typed words of a consumer and the spoken words of others.

Digital Vision/Getty Images

The Americans with Disabilities Act requires employers to make reasonable accommodations to allow persons with disabilities to perform essential job functions.

### ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION ACT (A.K.A. NO CHILD LEFT BEHIND ACT)

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) was first enacted in 1965 as part of President Lyndon Johnson's war on poverty. The law's first part, Title I, includes criteria and formulas for determining schools' eligibility for funding for programs serving children from low-income families. Congress appropriates funds for ESEA annually, and the law is to be reauthorized every 5 to 6 years. When Congress reauthorized ESEA in 2001, it renamed it the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB). The intent of NCLB is to improve the achievement of all students, with a particular emphasis on children from low-income families. The ultimate goal of NCLB was that all children would be proficient in reading and math by 2014 and be taught by qualified teachers highly trained in their subjects. Two major provisions of NCLB stress accountability for student learning and scientifically based programs of instruction.

**Accountability for Student Learning.** NCLB requires annual assessments of at least 95% of all students in each school district in reading and math in grades 3 through 8 and at least once in grades 10 through 12. States must report disaggregated test results for students by poverty level, race, ethnicity, disability, and limited English proficiency. Each school and children from each category must achieve state-determined pass rates that increase each year toward the 100% goal. Annual school "report cards" provide comparative information on the performance of each school. These report cards are intended to show not only how well students are doing on meeting standards but also the progress that disaggregated groups are making in closing achievement gaps. Districts and schools that repeatedly fail to make **adequate yearly progress (AYP)** toward state proficiency goals for 2 consecutive years are subject to increasingly intrusive corrective actions and ultimately restructuring. Schools with test results that meet or exceed a state's pass rates are eligible for academic achievement awards such as public commendations.

**Scientifically Based Instruction.** NCLB puts a special emphasis on using educational programs and practices that rigorous scientific research has demonstrated to be effective. The NCLB-funded Reading First program is a prime example of the emphasis on research-based practices. Reading First is designed to ensure that every child can read at grade level or above by the end of grade 3 through the implementation of instructional programs grounded in scientifically based reading research. Lyon and Riccards (2007) used data from Washington State as an example of "just one of many success stories across the nation" for the Reading First program. They reported that even though the poverty rate in Reading First schools is 84% compared with the statewide average of 36%, reading achievement scores in Reading First schools increased by 22% compared with an 11% increase across the state.

**Implications for Students with Disabilities.** The provisions of NCLB apply to all students, including those with disabilities. When Congress reauthorized IDEA in 2004, it aligned many provisions of the law with NCLB. Although IDEA already required students with disabilities to participate in state and districtwide assessments, the inclusion of their scores in a school district's report card has resulted in increased accountability for schools and higher expectations for students with disabilities. Some students with mild to moderate disabilities are provided with **accommodations** (e.g., additional time, large print) when taking district- and statewide tests. Students with severe disabilities for whom standard academic achievement tests would be inappropriate can take **alternate assessments** (e.g., a video portfolio demonstrating improvements in language or adaptive behavior) if their IEP team recommends them.

While recognizing that NCLB is a complex, powerful law, Yell (2016) describes it as a "logical step" in a progression of federal laws intended to improve the academic achievement of our nation's students. Strongly divided opinions over the merits of NCLB, particularly with respect to how test scores of students with disabilities and those with limited English proficiency are used to determine schools' effectiveness, will likely lead Congress to make significant revisions in the next reauthorization of ESEA. Yell predicts that two provisions of the law will remain unchanged: the emphasis on evidence-based instruction and holding schools accountable for student learning. Table 1.3 summarizes federal legislation regarding the education of exceptional children and rights of individuals with disabilities.

# WHAT IS SPECIAL EDUCATION?

Special education is a complex enterprise that can be defined and evaluated from many perspectives. One may, for example, view special education as a legislatively governed enterprise in which practitioners are concerned with issues such as due process procedures and developing IDEA-compliant IEPs. From a sociopolitical perspective, special education can be seen as an outgrowth of the civil rights movement and society's changing attitudes about people with disabilities. Each of these perspectives has some validity, and each has had and continues to play an important role in defining special education and its practice. Neither view, however, reveals the fundamental purpose of special education as ***instructionally based intervention***.

## Special Education as Intervention

Special education is, first of all, purposeful intervention designed to prevent, eliminate, and/or overcome the obstacles that might keep a child with disabilities from learning and from full and active participation in school and society. Special education provides three basic types of intervention: preventive, remedial, and compensatory.

**TABLE 1.3** Federal legislation concerning the education of exceptional children and rights of individuals with disabilities

| DATE | LEGISLATION | EDUCATIONAL IMPLICATIONS |
|---|---|---|
| 1958 | National Defense Education Act (PL 85-926) | Provided funds for training professionals to train teachers of children with intellectual disabilities |
| 1961 | Special Education Act (PL 87-276) | Provided funds for training professionals to train teachers of deaf children |
| 1963 | Mental Retardation Facility and Community Center Construction Act (PL 88-164) | Extended support given in PL 85-926 to training teachers of children with other disabilities |
| 1965 | Elementary and Secondary Education Act (PL 89-10) | Provided money to states and local districts for developing programs for children with disabilities and economic disadvantages |
| 1966 | Amendment to Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (PL 89-313) | Provided funding for state-supported programs in institutions and other settings for children with disabilities |
| 1966 | Amendments to the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (PL 89-750) | Created the federal Bureau of Education for the Handicapped (today's Office of Special Education) |
| 1968 | Handicapped Children's Early Assistance Act (PL 90-538) | Established the "first chance network" of experimental programs for preschool children with disabilities |
| 1969 | Elementary, Secondary, and Other Educational Amendments (PL 91-230) | Defined learning disabilities and provided funds for state-level programs for children with learning disabilities |
| 1970 | Education Amendments of 1970 (PL 92-318) | Mandated a study of the gifted that resulted in the *Marland Report* (1972), which many states used as a basis for building programs for gifted and talented students |
| 1973 | Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (PL 93-112) | Declared that a person cannot be excluded on the basis of disability alone from any program or activity receiving federal funds |
| 1974 | Education Amendments (PL 93-380) | Extended previous legislation; provided money to state and local districts for programs for gifted and talented students for the first time; protected the rights of children with disabilities and their parents in placement decisions |
| 1975 | Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (PL 94-103) | Affirmed the rights of citizens with intellectual disabilities and cited areas in which services must be provided |
| 1975 | Education for All Handicapped Children Act (EAHCA) (PL 94-142) | Mandated free appropriate public education for all children with disabilities ages 6 to 21 years; protected the rights of children with disabilities and their parents in educational decision making; required the development of an Individualized Education Program (IEP) for each child with a disability; stated that students with disabilities must receive educational services in the least restrictive environment |
| 1978 | Gifted and Talented Children's Education Act of 1978 (PL 95-561) | Provided funds for in-service training programs, research, and other projects aimed at meeting the needs of gifted and talented students |
| 1983 | Amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act (PL 98-199) | Required states to collect data on the number of youth with disabilities exiting their systems and to address the needs of secondary students making the transition to adulthood; gave incentives to states to provide services to infants and preschool children with disabilities |
| 1984 | Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Acts (PL 98-527) | Mandated the development of employment-related training activities for adults with disabilities |

**TABLE 1.3** (Continued)

| DATE | LEGISLATION | EDUCATIONAL IMPLICATIONS |
|---|---|---|
| 1986 | Handicapped Children's Protection Act (PL 99-372) | Provided authority for the reimbursement of attorney's fees to parents who prevail in a hearing or court case to secure an appropriate education for their child |
| 1986 | Education for the Handicapped Act Amendments of 1986 (PL 99-457) | Required states to provide free appropriate education to all 3- to 5-year-olds with disabilities who were eligible to apply for federal preschool funding; included incentive grants to encourage states to develop comprehensive interdisciplinary services for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2 years) and their families |
| 1986 | Rehabilitation Act Amendments (PL 99-506) | Set forth regulations for the development of supported employment programs for adults with disabilities |
| 1988 | Jacob K. Javits Gifted and Talented Students Education Act (PL 100-297) | Provided federal funds in support of research, teacher training, and program development for the education of gifted and talented students |
| 1988 | Technology-Related Assistance for Individuals with Disabilities Act of 1988 (PL 100-407) | Created statewide programs of technology assistance for people of all ages with disabilities |
| 1990 | Americans with Disabilities Act (PL 101-336) | Provided civil rights protection against discrimination to citizens with disabilities in private sector employment; provided access to all public services, public accommodations, transportation, and telecommunications |
| 1990 | Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Amendments of 1990 (PL 101-476) | Renamed the EAHCA; added autism and traumatic brain injury as new categories of disability; required all IEPs to include a statement of needed transition services no later than age 16 years; expanded the definition of related services to include rehabilitation counseling and social work services |
| 1994 | Goals 2000: Educate America Act (PL 103-227) | Provided federal funds for the development and implementation of educational reforms to help achieve eight national education goals by the year 2000 |
| 1997 | Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) of 1997 (PL 105-17) | Added several major provisions, including that a regular education teacher must be a member of the IEP team; students with disabilities must have access to the general curriculum; IEPs must address positive behavior support plans when appropriate; students with disabilities must be included in state- or districtwide testing programs; if a school seeks to discipline a student with disabilities resulting in change of placement, suspension, or expulsion for more than 10 days, the IEP team must conduct a "manifestation determination" |
| 2001 | No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (Reauthorization of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (PL 107-110) | School districts are expected to make adequate yearly progress (AYP), ensure that all children are taught by "highly qualified" teachers, and use curriculum and instructional methods validated by rigorous scientific research. Schools that do not make AYP are initially targeted for assistance and then subject to corrective action and ultimately restructuring |

| DATE | LEGISLATION | EDUCATIONAL IMPLICATIONS |
|---|---|---|
| 2004 | Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 (PL 108-446) | Retained major components and principles of IDEA; key changes include benchmarks and short-term objectives required only in IEPs for students who take alternate assessments related to alternate achievement standards; pilot program for multiyear IEPs; "response-to-intervention" may be used to identify learning disabilities; "highly qualified" special education teacher defined; under special circumstances (e.g., brings a weapon to school) a student with disabilities may be removed from school to an interim setting for up to 45 school days whether or not the misconduct was related to the child's disability |

## PREVENTIVE INTERVENTION

Special educators design preventive intervention to keep a potential or minor problem from becoming a disability. Prevention can occur at three levels:

- *Primary prevention* is designed to reduce the number of new cases (**incidence**) of a disability; it consists of efforts to eliminate or counteract risk factors so that a child never acquires a disability. Educators use primary prevention efforts for all people who could be affected by the targeted problem. For example, in a schoolwide program to prevent behavior disorders, primary prevention would include building- and classroom-wide systems of positive behavior support for all students (Horner & Sugai, 2015).
- *Secondary prevention* is aimed at individuals who have already been exposed to or are displaying specific risk factors and is intended to eliminate or counteract the effects of those risk factors. Secondary prevention in a schoolwide program to prevent behavior disorders would entail specialized interventions for those students exhibiting early signs of troubled behavior.
- *Tertiary prevention* is aimed at individuals with a disability and intended to minimize the impact of a specific condition or disability. For example, intensive interventions would be provided for students identified with emotional or behavioral disorders.

Preventive efforts are most promising when they begin as early as possible—even before birth, in many cases. Later chapters describe some of the promising methods for preventing and minimizing the effects of disabilities. Unfortunately, widespread primary and secondary prevention programs are rare, and it is likely that it will be decades before a significant reduction in the incidence and prevalence of most disabilities is achieved. In the meantime, we must continue with remedial and compensatory efforts to help individuals with disabilities achieve fuller and more independent lives.

## REMEDIAL INTERVENTION

Remediation attempts to eliminate specific effects of a disability. The word *remediation* is primarily an educational term; social service agencies more often use the word *rehabilitation*. Both terms have a common purpose: to teach the person with disabilities skills for independent and successful functioning. In school, those skills may be academic (e.g., reading, writing, computing), social (e.g., initiating and maintaining a conversation), self-care (e.g., eating, dressing, toileting), or vocational (career and job skills to prepare students for the world of work). The underlying assumption of remedial intervention is that a person with disabilities needs special instruction to succeed in typical settings.

### COMPENSATORY INTERVENTION

Compensatory intervention is teaching a substitute skill that enables a person to engage in an activity or perform a task despite a disability. Teaching students to use assistive devices or providing special training in orientation and mobility are examples of compensatory intervention. Although remedial instruction might help a child with cerebral palsy learn to use her hands for some tasks, a compensatory approach is necessary to help her learn to use a headstick and a template placed over a computer keyboard to compensate for her limited fine-motor control.

## Special Education as Instruction

Ultimately, *teaching* is what special education is about. But the same can be said of all of education. What, then, is *special* about special education? One way to answer that question is to examine special education in terms of the who, what, how, and where of its teaching.

### WHO

An interdisciplinary team of professionals, working together with parents and families, bears the primary responsibility for helping exceptional children learn. Teachers provide the instruction that is the heart of each child's IEP. These teachers include both general education teachers and special education teachers—teachers "with a special certification who [are] specially trained to do special things with special students" (Zigmond, 2007, p. 151). Working with special educators and general education teachers are many other professionals (e.g., school psychologists, speech-language pathologists, physical therapists, counselors) and paraprofessionals (e.g., instructional assistants) who help provide the educational and related services that exceptional children need.

### WHAT

Special education can sometimes be differentiated from general education by its curriculum—that is, by *what* is taught. Although all students with disabilities need access to and support in learning as much of the general education curriculum as they can, the IEP goals for some special education students will not be found in the Common Core State Standards or the school district's curriculum guide. Some children need intensive, systematic instruction to learn skills that most children acquire without instruction. Special educators often use the term **functional curriculum** to describe the knowledge and skills that some students with disabilities need in order to achieve as much success and independence as they can in school, home, community, and work settings. Skills such as dressing, toileting, making a purchase, and preparing a snack are critically important components of the special education received by many students with severe disabilities. Also, as discussed previously, some children are taught certain skills, such as reading Braille or using a voice-output device, to compensate for or reduce the effects of a disability.

As you watch this video of Featured Teacher Danielle Kovach and her colleague Pat Pietrzak and their Café Kids, observe how the activities connect to Common Core State Standards and students' IEP goals in social skills, speech and language, and daily living skills.

http://youtu.be/fnRKp6ybSmg

### HOW

Special education also differs from general education by its use of specialized or adapted materials and methods. This difference is obvious when you observe a special educator use sign language with students who are deaf. When watching a special educator gradually and systematically withdraw verbal and physical prompts while helping a student learn to perform the steps of a task, you may find the differentiated nature of special education instruction less obvious, but it is no less specialized.

Other features that often distinguish special education teaching from instruction in general education are its precision, focus, and intensity. For example, Mellard, McKnight, and Jordan (2011) identified 10 different dimensions by which the intensity of instruction can be varied, including dosage (number of minutes, frequency, and duration of instruction), group size, number of response opportunities, and immediacy of feedback.

## WHERE

Special education can sometimes be identified (but not defined) by where it takes place. Although the majority of children with disabilities spend most of the school day in regular classrooms, others are in separate classrooms or separate residential and day schools. And many of the students in regular classrooms spend a portion of each day in a resource room, where they receive individualized instruction. Table 1.4 lists the definitions of six educational placements used by the U.S. Department of Education.

Special educators also teach in many settings not usually thought of as school. An early childhood special educator may spend much of his time teaching parents how to work with their infant or toddler at home. Special education teachers of students with severe disabilities often conduct community-based instruction, helping their students learn and practice functional daily living and job skills in the actual environments where these skills must be used.

Approximately four of five school-age children with disabilities received at least part of their education in regular classrooms during the 2012 to 2013 school year (Figure 1.1). This includes 61.5% who were served in a regular classroom and 19.5% who were served for part of each school day in a resource room, a special setting where a special educator provides individualized instruction. About one in six children

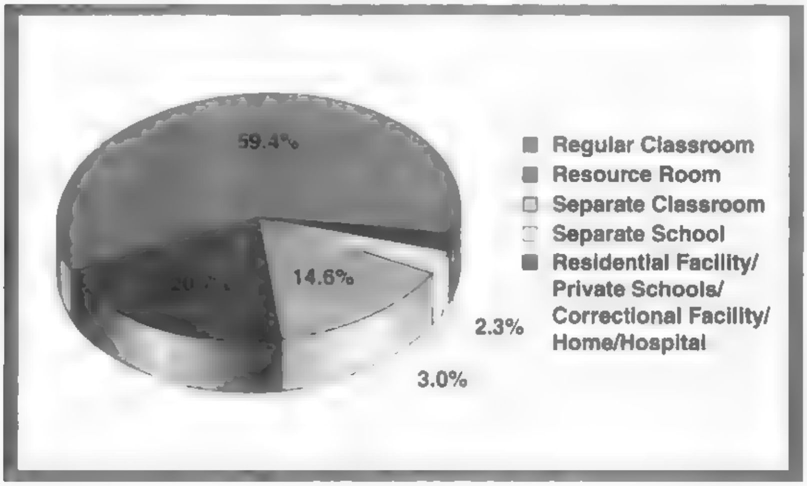
**TABLE 1.4** Federal government's definitions of educational environments for students with disabilities

| EDUCATIONAL SETTING | DEFINITION |
|---|---|
| **Regular class** | Student spends at least 80% of the school day inside regular class. |
| **Resource room** | Student spends between 40% and 79% of the school day inside regular class. |
| **Separate class** | Student spends less than 40% of the school day inside regular class. |
| **Separate school** | Student receives special education and related services at public expense for greater than 50% of the school day. |
| **Residential facility** | Student receives special education and related services in a public or privately operated residential facility in which children receive care or services 24 hours a day. |
| **Homebound or hospital** | Student receives special education and related services in a hospital or homebound program. |

*Source:* Adapted from U.S. Department of Education. (2014). Thirty-sixth annual report to Congress on the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. Washington, DC: Author.

*Notes:* The U.S. Office of Special Education Programs categorizes placements for students with disabilities based on the percentage of time spent in the regular class. Therefore, the federal government's definition of "regular classroom" placement enables a student to leave the classroom for supplemental instruction and related services for up to one full day per week. Conversely, a student with a "separate classroom" placement may receive some education within the regular classroom.

**FIGURE 1.1** Percentage of School-Age Students with Disabilities Served in Different Educational Environments.



with disabilities is educated in separate classrooms within a regular public school. About 3% of school-age students with disabilities are educated in special schools. Residential schools serve less than 1% of all children with disabilities, as do nonschool environments such as homebound or hospital programs.

**Featured Teacher Danielle Kovach: Inclusion**

> *"When done right, inclusion should be like playing a game of 'Where's Waldo?' Students with disabilities should not stand out; they should blend in with the other students, and all students should receive supports needed to help them succeed."*

## A Definition of Special Education

At one level, special education is an important part of society's response to the needs of exceptional children and the rights of individuals with disabilities—a response brought about by parent advocacy; litigation; legislation; and, increasingly, self-advocacy by people with disabilities. At another level, special education is a profession with its own history, cultural practices, tools, and research base focused on the learning needs of exceptional children and adults. But at the level where exceptional children most meaningfully and frequently contact it, *special education is individually planned, specialized, intensive, goal-directed instruction*. See *Teaching & Learning*, First, Get a Goal.

When practiced most effectively and ethically, special education is also characterized by the use of evidence-based teaching methods, the application of which is guided by direct and frequent measures of student performance. Table 1.5 shows the fundamental dimensions and defining features of special education.

# CURRENT AND FUTURE CHALLENGES

Special educators have legitimate reason to feel good about the progress their field has made. Much has been accomplished in terms of making FAPE available to children with disabilities. Educators have learned much about how to effectively

**TABLE 1.5** Dimensions and defining features of special education instruction

| DIMENSION | DEFINING FEATURES |
|---|---|
| Individually planned | • Learning goals and objectives selected for each student based on assessment results and input from parents and student<br>• Instructional methods and materials selected and adapted for each student<br>• Setting(s) where instruction will occur determined relative to opportunities for student to learn and use targeted skills |
| Specialized | • Sometimes involves unique or adapted teaching procedures seldom used in general education (e.g., constant time delay, token reinforcement, self-monitoring)<br>• Incorporates a variety of instructional materials and supports to help student acquire and use targeted learning objectives<br>• Related services provided as needed<br>• Assistive technology provided as needed |
| Intensive | • Explicit instruction presented with attention to detail, precision, structure, and clarity<br>• High rates of active student engagement, repeated practice, and systematic feedback |
| Goal directed | • Purposeful instruction to help student achieve the greatest possible personal self-sufficiency and success in present and future environments<br>• Student's attainment of learning outcomes determines the value or effectiveness of instruction |
| Research-based | • Recognition that not all teaching practices are equally effective<br>• Instructional programs and teaching procedures selected on basis of research support |
| Guided by student performance | • Systematic, ongoing monitoring of student progress<br>• Results of direct and frequent measures of student learning used to inform modifications in instruction |

teach children with severe disabilities, whom many previously had assumed were incapable of learning. Special educators and families are learning to work as partners on behalf of exceptional children. Technological advances have helped many students overcome challenges related to physical impairments and communication disabilities. The remaining chapters will introduce you to many of these advances.

Of the many challenges the special education field faces, none is more critical than getting effective teaching practices more widely implemented.

Katelyn Metzger/Great Western Academy/Merrill Education

Special education is individually planned, specially designed, intensive instruction.

# Teaching & Learning

## First, Get a Goal

**WHY ARE LEARNING OBJECTIVES IMPORTANT?** Special education is goal-directed instruction. All the best research-based teaching strategies and techniques will do little good if instruction is not focused on clearly defined learning objectives. In a skit he called "How to be a Millionaire," comedian Steve Martin said, "First, get a million dollars!" How to teach a goal-directed lesson? First, get a goal. Just as you cannot *be* a millionaire without a million bucks, you cannot *teach* a goal-directed lesson without a goal. Fortunately, setting a good learning goal is a lot easier than getting a million dollars.

**HOW DO YOU WRITE A MEASUREABLE LEARNING OBJECTIVE?** Learning objectives specify a skill or content knowledge students should be able to demonstrate after the lesson. Learning objectives include three parts: an observable and measurable behavior, the conditions under which the behavior will occur, and the performance criteria for mastery.

**Behavior** Learning objectives include specific statements about what the student will *do*—observable and measureable behaviors such as reading words aloud, writing a paragraph, and stating one's home address. Words and phrases such as *will know how*, *will understand*, and *will demonstrate knowledge of* should not be used in objectives because they do not identify specific actions.

| Not Observable and Measureable | Observable and Measureable |
|---|---|
| enjoying literature | reading orally |
| understanding history | constructing a time line |
| becoming independent | dressing oneself |
| respecting authority | speaking to adults without vulgarities |
| improving, feeling, knowing | pointing, drawing, identifying, writing, etc. |

*Source:* Adapted from Bateman and Herr (2006).

**Conditions** An objective must also state the specific conditions that must be present when the behavior occurs. When teachers have clarified these conditions, they have a vision for exactly how they will assess their students' mastery of the objective. Conditions might include the following: "When provided with a 250-word reading passage at the fourth-grade level. . . ." "Given an expository writing prompt and a graphic organizer. . . ." "When given a worksheet with 10 angles between 0° and 180° and a protractor..."

**Mastery Criteria** How well must the student perform the behavior for the objective to be considered "met"? When selecting mastery criteria, teachers should consider productivity, accuracy, rate or speed, duration, and endurance. Examples of mastery criteria statements include ". . . read 150 words correctly in 1 minute with no more than 5 errors," ". . . write a paragraph containing a minimum of 5 complete, on-topic sentences, including a topic sentence, 3 supporting details, and a concluding sentence" ". . . measure each angle to 100% accuracy"

Mastery criteria should be ambitious (but attainable) and consistent with the general education curriculum standards, IEP goals and objectives, and progress monitoring data. They should also make sense and be appropriate for the behavior. For example, although 90% accuracy might sound good, it would be completely unsatisfactory if the skill was crossing a busy street or using power equipment safely!

## Close the Research-to-Practice Gap

Researchers have discovered and continue to refine reliable, scientifically based knowledge about effective teaching practices for students with disabilities (Cook & Tankersley, 2013). For example, we know what features of early reading instruction will reduce the number of children who later develop reading problems (Simmons, Kame'enui, Coyne, Chard, & Hairrell, 2011), how to use a teaching tactic called **time delay** to help students with severe intellectual disabilities learn new skills (Seward, Schuster, Ault, Collins, & Hall, 2014), and the components of secondary special education programs that increase the success of youth with disabilities in transitioning from school to adult life (Simmons & Flexer, 2013). Instructional practices supported by scientific research are described throughout this text and highlighted in the *Teaching & Learning* features.

As you watch this music video by a 13-year-old student with autism, note the range of skills addressed "all over the school."

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7WVxfwEyTso&feature=youtu.be

Sadly, the instruction received by many students with disabilities not only fails to take advantage of that knowledge (e.g., Fuchs et al., 2015; McLesky & Waldron, 2011; Zigmond & Kloo, 2011), but it also often embraces methods scientific studies have shown to be ineffective (Botts, Hershfeldt, & Christensen-Sandort, 2008; Heward, 2003, 2005; Kauffman, 2011; Silvestri & Heward, in press). Special educators must close the gap between their field's knowledge of evidence-based practices and the curriculum and instruction that most students with disabilities receive.

- Getting available knowledge to work in the classroom is by no means the only problem and challenge facing special education today. The field faces numerous other challenges, including improving the quality of pre- and in-service training programs to ensure that all special educators meet professional standards (CEC, 2012).
- Increase the availability and quality of special education programs for gifted and talented students.
- Help secondary students with disabilities transition to adult life. When judged by its ultimate product—the youth who leave secondary school programs—how much further special education must progress becomes clear. Too many young adults with disabilities are unsuccessful and unhappy in their postschool adjustment. Special education must improve the transition of youth with disabilities from school to life in their communities.
- Apply advances in technologies that reduce or eliminate the disabling effects of physical and sensory impairments.

- Increase access to assistive technology that enhances the educational performance and personal independence of individuals with disabilities.
- Increase funding for special education. Teaching children with disabilities is expensive. Laws and regulations calling for special education and related services have limited value if the schools lack the financial resources to provide them. When Congress passed IDEA in 1975, it promised to provide federal funds for 40% of the "excess costs" of educating children with disabilities. Congress has never appropriated more than about 18% (Sack-Min, 2007). A bill being considered by the U.S. House of Representatives Education and Workforce Committee (H.R.551, IDEA Full Funding Act) would increase federal funding to the states from the 17.7% level of funding in fiscal year 2015 to 40% by 2025.
- Improve the behavior and attitudes of people without disabilities toward those with disabilities.
- Open more opportunities for individuals with disabilities to participate in the full range of residential, employment, and recreational options available to people without disabilities.

Only time will tell how successful special education will be in meeting these challenges. And, of course, special education does not face these challenges alone. General education, adult service agencies (e.g., vocational rehabilitation and social work), medical researchers and practitioners, government agencies, and society as a whole must all help find solutions.

Heward, William L.

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS by Danielle Kovach

### Sail the Seven Cs of Special Education

A special educator's day is always an adventure. No matter how challenging things may get, these seven tips can help new teachers succeed in the classroom.

*Climate:* Create an environment that emanates love, safety, happiness, and mutual respect for everyone. Don't just tell students you care for them; show them with your daily actions: greet each student every morning, make eye contact, use encouraging words, and keep a positive attitude.

- *Collaboration:* To collaborate effectively, you should be open to giving and receiving ideas. This collaboration encompasses all stakeholders in a child's education, including teachers, administrators, parents, paraprofessionals, therapists, child study team members, and the student.
- *Communication:* Keep an open, ongoing dialogue with parents through phone calls, conferences, email, and communication journals. Consider using online communication tools such as websites or social media.
- *Construction:* When constructing lesson plans and assessments, remember to be fair and flexible. Tasks should be challenging and engaging and should fit the method in which each student learns best.
- *Consistency:* If you say something, do it. Don't waiver or deviate. Before you set an ultimatum, consider the consequences of your actions. Are you really going to take away recess for the entire year?

- *Classroom management:* Research strategies and methods that have been proven to provide effective classroom management. Give your students time to learn your system but be prepared with a backup plan if it does not work. Not all approaches work with every child. Consider individual behavior plans for students who need additional support. Use what motivates students and consider the age appropriateness of the plan.
- *Constantly strive to improve:* Learn to teach; teach to learn. These six words should embody who you are as a teacher. Be a lifelong learner. Constantly research more effective ways to teach your students. Further your knowledge by pursuing graduate courses. Actively seek out workshops and webinars to stay current. Most important, continually learn from your students. They are the true educators.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

**accommodations**

**adequate yearly progress (AYP)**

**alternate assessments**

**assistive technology**

**at risk**

**disability**

**due process hearing**

**exceptional children**

**free appropriate public education (FAPE)**

**functional curriculum**

**handicap**

**impairment**

**incidence**

**individualized education program (IEP)**

**individualized family service plan (IFSP)**

**least restrictive environment (LRE)**

**manifestation determination**

**repeated reading**

**SAFMEDS**

**time delay**

**time trials**

**universal design for learning (UDL)**

# Summary

## WHO ARE EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN?

- Exceptional children are those whose physical attributes and/or learning abilities differ from the norm, either above or below, to such an extent that an individualized program of special education is necessary.
- *Impairment* refers to the reduced function or loss of a particular body part or organ.
- *A disability* exists when an impairment limits a person's ability to perform certain tasks in the same way that most people do.
- *Handicap* refers to the problems a person with a disability encounters when interacting with the environment.
- A child who is *at risk* is not currently identified as having a disability but is considered to have a greater than usual chance of developing one if intervention is not provided.

## HOW MANY EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN ARE THERE?

- About 6.4 million children with disabilities, ages 3 through 21 years, received special education services in 2011–2012.
- Children in special education represent approximately 13% of the school-age population.
- Children receiving special education under the two largest disability categories, learning disabilities and speech or language impairments, make up 56% of all school-age special education students.

## WHY DO WE LABEL AND CLASSIFY EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN?

- Some educators believe that disability labels have negative effects on the child and on others' perceptions of her and can lead to exclusion; others believe that labeling is a necessary first step to providing needed intervention and is important for comparing and communicating about research findings.
- Alternative approaches to classifying exceptional children that do not rely on disability labels have been proposed (e.g., classifying students by the curriculum and skill areas they are learning).

## WHY ARE LAWS GOVERNING THE EDUCATION OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN NECESSARY?

- Before the 1970s, many states had laws permitting public schools to deny enrollment to children with disabilities. When local public schools began to accept a measure of responsibility for educating certain exceptional students, a philosophy of segregation prevailed.
- Special education was strongly influenced by the case of *Brown v. Board of Education* in 1954, in which the U.S. Supreme Court declared that education must be made available to all children on equal terms.
- In the class action lawsuit *PARC* (1972), the court ruled that all children with intellectual disabilities were entitled to FAPE and that placements in regular classrooms and regular public schools were preferable to segregated settings.
- All children with disabilities have the right to equal protection under the law, which has been interpreted to mean the right to a free appropriate public education in the least restrictive environment (LRE).
- All children with disabilities and their parents have the right to due process under the law, which includes the rights to be notified of any decision affecting the child's educational placement, to have a hearing and present a defense, to see a written decision, and to appeal any decision.

## INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES EDUCATION ACT

- IDEA, first enacted by Congress in 1975 and amended and reauthorized most recently in 2004, encompasses six major principles:
  - **Zero reject.** Schools must educate all children with disabilities. This principle applies regardless of the nature or severity of the disability.
  - **Nondiscriminatory identification and evaluation.** Schools must use nonbiased, multifactored methods of evaluation to determine whether a child has a disability and, if so, whether special education is needed.
  - **Free appropriate public education.** All children with disabilities shall receive FAPE at public expense. An IEP must be developed and implemented for each student with a disability that addresses the student's unique needs by providing specially designed

instruction and *related services* based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable.

**LRE.** Students with disabilities must be educated with children without disabilities to the maximum extent appropriate, and they should be removed to separate classes or schools only when the nature or severity of their disabilities is such that they cannot receive an appropriate education in a regular classroom.

**Procedural safeguards.** Schools must follow certain procedures to safeguard and protect the rights and interests of children with disabilities and their parents.

**Parent participation and shared decision making.** Schools must collaborate with parents and with students with disabilities in the design and implementation of special education services.

- IDEA requires states to provide special education services to all preschoolers with disabilities ages 3 to 5 years. This law also makes federal money available to states that develop early intervention programs for disabled and at-risk infants and toddlers from birth through age 2 years. Early intervention services must be coordinated by an IFSP.
- IDEA requires that schools provide related services and assistive technology that a child with a disability needs to access and benefit from special education.
- IDEA encourages the use of UDL to ensure that new curricular materials and learning technologies accommodate the learning needs of the widest possible range of individuals, including children with disabilities.
- Court cases have challenged the way in which particular school districts implement specific provisions of IDEA. Rulings from the various cases have established the principle that each student with disabilities is entitled to a personalized program of instruction and related services that will enable him to benefit from an education in as integrated a setting as possible.
- The Javits Gifted and Talented Children's Education Act provides financial incentives to states for developing programs for gifted and talented students.
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act forbids discrimination in all federally funded programs, including educational and vocational programs, on the basis of disability.
- The ADA extends the civil rights protections for people with disabilities to private sector employment, all public services, public accommodations, transportation, and telecommunications.
- NCLB requires that all children must be taught by "highly qualified" teachers, emphasizes use of evidence-based teaching methods, and requires schools to make annual progress toward the ultimate goal of all children being proficient in all subject matter by 2014.

## WHAT IS SPECIAL EDUCATION?

- Special education consists of purposeful intervention efforts at three levels: preventive, remedial, and compensatory.
- Special education is individually planned, specialized, intensive, goal-directed instruction. When practiced most effectively and ethically, special education uses research-based teaching methods and is guided by direct and frequent measures of student performance.

## CURRENT AND FUTURE CHALLENGES

- Special education faces many challenges, but none is more important than reducing the gap between what scientific research tells us about effective teaching practices and what exceptional children experience in the classroom.

# 2

Jaren Wicklund/Fotolia

# Planning and Providing Special Education Services

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

2.1 Identify and describe the function of each step of the special education process.

2.2 Define *disproportionate representation*, identify groups that are over- and underrepresented in special education, and explain why this is problematic.

2.3 Compare and contrast the three teaming models.

2.4 List the required components of an individualized education program.

2.5 Explain how the least restrictive environment for a given student is not necessarily the regular classroom.

2.6 Identify several arguments for and against full inclusion.

2.7 Name the most crucial variable in the effectiveness of special education

# **Featured** Teacher

Keisha Whitfield

**KEISHA WHITFIELD**

*Jefferson Elementary School*

Gahanna-Jefferson Public Schools • Gahanna, OH

I spend 80% of each day supporting my students in regular classrooms and the remaining time providing intensive individual and small-group instruction in a resource classroom. I enjoy co-teaching in regular classrooms because I have the opportunity to work with teachers to plan and implement lessons based on state standards and the needs of all the students in the classroom. The amount of planning and collaboration involved in effectively executing this model is immense, but the overall results are well worth the effort. I also like teaching my own small-group classes in which I can provide intensive intervention and really get to know and connect with each of my students.

Most of my students have deficits in academic skills; they are working below grade level in reading, writing, and/or math. I also have many students with communication challenges who receive speech-language services. In general, my students have good working relationships with their teachers and peers, but I do have a few students who struggle with making and keeping friends, participating in unstructured activities without altercations, and inviting peers to join in on games or activities during unstructured time.

Especially with the adoption of the Common Core State Standards, the rigorous academic demands today are a challenge for students with and without disabilities. It is my job, as a special educator, to help students persevere and find strengths no matter what tasks are placed before them. I spend a great deal of time breaking large projects into smaller chunks, locating informational texts on different reading levels, scaffolding lessons, and helping students get organized. It's a huge task, one I continue to grapple with every day.

Fortunately, the rewards outweigh the challenges. A few years ago, I had a classroom of students with a 0% pass rate on our state-mandated achievement test. They were all reading below grade level and, not surprisingly, hated to read. That year we worked on developing comprehension, fluency, written expression, goal setting, and a growth mindset. By the end of the school year, all of my students made significant gains, and several passed the state reading test! It was an amazing school year, one that continues to serve as a motivating benchmark for me.

## Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- B.S., political science and public administration, Central State University, 2001
- M.Ed., special education, The Ohio State University, 200[illegible]
- Certifications: Ohio mild/moderate intervention specialist, K–12; Orton-Gillingham Specialist
- 9 years of teaching experience

SPECIAL EDUCATION is defined in Chapter 1 as individually planned, specialized, intensive, goal-directed instruction. But how do teachers know what adaptations to curriculum and instruction an individual child needs? And toward what goals should that specialized instruction be directed? In this chapter, we examine the process by which special education is planned, devoting particular attention to four critical aspects of educating students with disabilities: (a) teaming and collaboration among professionals, (b) the individualized education program (IEP), (c) least restrictive environment (LRE), and (d) inclusive education.

## THE PROCESS OF SPECIAL EDUCATION

The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) mandates a sequence of events schools must follow to identify and educate children with disabilities. Although the federal rules and regulations that state and local education agencies must follow are lengthy and sometimes redundant, the process they proscribe is intended to answer the following common sense questions:

- Which students might need special education?
- Does this particular child have a disability that adversely affects his educational performance? In other words, is this student eligible for special education?
- What specific educational needs result from the child's disability?
- What specialized methods of instruction, accommodations, modifications, related services, and/or supplementary supports are necessary to meet those needs so the student can achieve increased levels of academic achievement and functional performance to thrive in the school community?
- What educational setting is the LRE in which the student can receive an appropriate education?
- Is special education helping? If not, what changes should be made in the student's program?

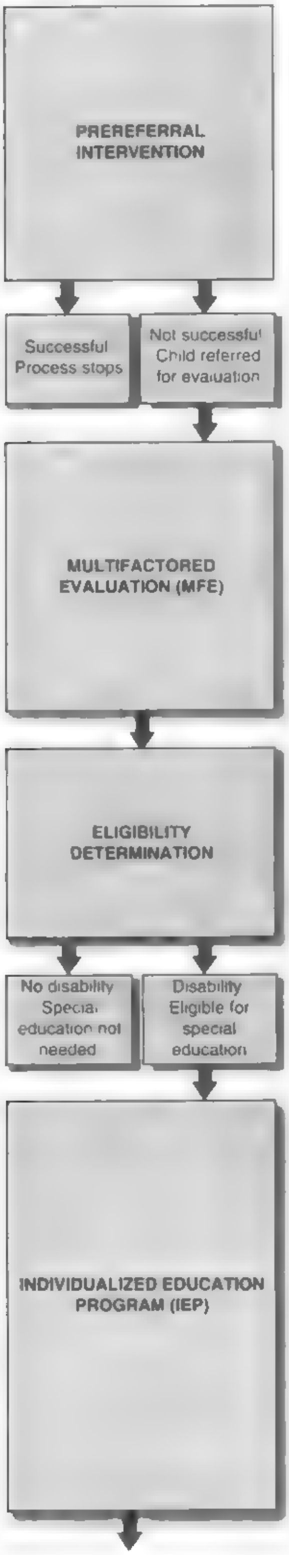
Figure 2.1 identifies the major steps in the sequence of planning, implementing, and evaluating special education and highlights some of the key procedures, elements, and requirements of each step.

### Prereferral

A child who may need special education usually comes to the school's attention because (a) a teacher or parent reports concern about differences in learning, behavior, or development, or (b) the results of a screening test suggest a possible disability. Screening tests are relatively quick, inexpensive, and easy-to-administer assessments given to large groups of children to find out who *might* have a disability and need further testing. For example, most schools administer vision screening tests to all elementary children.

Before referring the child for formal testing and evaluation for special education, most schools initiate a **prereferral intervention** process. Although IDEA does not require prereferral intervention, local educational agencies may use up to 15% of their IDEA funds "to develop and implement coordinated, early intervening services . . . for students in kindergarten through grade 12 (with a particular emphasis on students in kindergarten through grade 3) who have not been identified as needing special education or related services but who need additional academic and behavioral support to succeed in a general education environment" (PL 108-466, Sec. 613[f][1]).

**FIGURE 2.1** Planning, Providing, and Evaluating Special Education: The Basic Steps


PREREFERRAL INTERVENTION
Successful Process stops
Not successful Child referred for evaluation
MULTIFACTORED EVALUATION (MFE)
ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATION
No disability Special education not needed
Disability Eligible for special education
INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM (IEP)

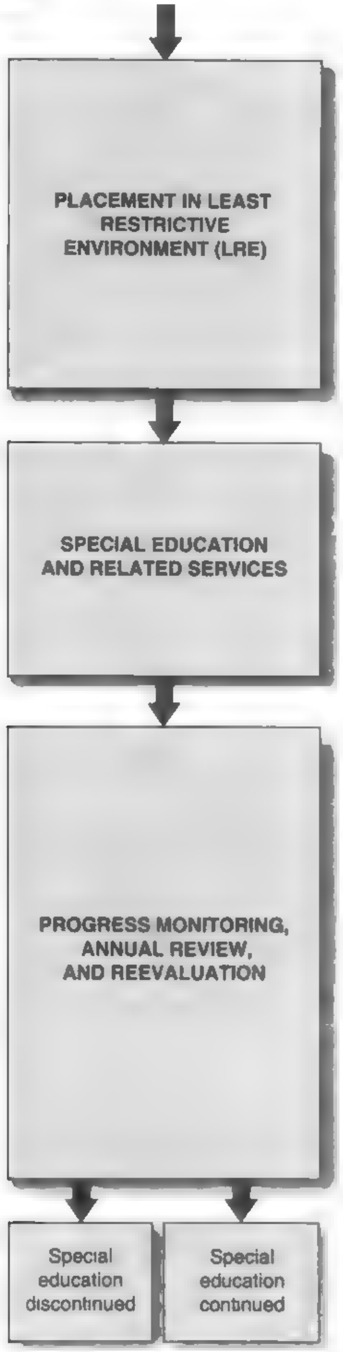
- Teacher or parent reports concern with child's learning behavior or development; or results of a screening test indicate a possible disability
- Parents are notified
- Intervention assistance team works with general class teacher to plan and help implement modifications in curriculum and instruction in an attempt to solve the problem
- Some school districts use an early intervention process called response to intervention (RTI) to identify children for referral for special education
- Prereferral intervention is not required by the Individuals with Disabilities Act (IDEA) and may not be used to delay referral and evaluation of an eligible student

- Parent consent for testing and evaluation must be obtained
- MFE must consider all areas related to suspected disability (e.g., academic performance, general intelligence, social behavior, vision, health)
- MFE must use a variety of assessment tools and strategies (e.g., formal tests, direct observation in the classroom, parental input)
- MFE must not discriminate on basis of race, culture, language, or gender
- MFE should provide information to help determine if the child has a disability, what kinds of related services may be needed, and how the child can participate in the general education curriculum

- Evaluation team reviews MFE results and all relevant information to determine if child meets the identification criteria for one of IDEA's 13 disability categories and is therefore eligible for special education
- Parents participate in interpretation of MFE results and the eligibility decision
- Child is not considered disabled and eligible for special education if learning problems are the result of lack of instruction in reading or math or limited English proficiency

- An IEP team is formed to develop an individually tailored program of specially designed instruction, related services, assistive technology, and supplemental aids and services to meet the child's needs that result from the disability
- Parents participate as equal partners; the student participates when appropriate.
- The IEP must include
    - Measurable annual goals (with benchmarks or short-term objectives for students taking alternate assessments)
    - A statement of services that will enable the student to access and make progress in the general academic curriculum and extracurricular activities
    - A statement on the extent to which the student will participate in state- and districtwide testing programs
    - A positive behavior intervention plan if necessary
    - Transition needs and services beginning no later than age 16 years
- Special instruction and related services needed by the child must be identified without regard to cost or availability in the district

**FIGURE 2.1** *Continued*


PLACEMENT IN LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT (LRE)
SPECIAL EDUCATION AND RELATED SERVICES
PROGRESS MONITORING, ANNUAL REVIEW, AND REEVALUATION
Special education discontinued
Special education continued

- IEP team determines placement after the child's educational needs and the services needed to meet them have been identified
  Placement must not be based on disability category
- IDEA presupposes the general education classroom as the starting point for the LRE
- IEP must explain the extent, if any, to which child will be removed from the general education classroom.
- School cannot substitute a policy of "full inclusion" for a full continuum of alternative placements.
- Parents participate in and must consent to the placement decision.

- The IEP is implemented in the LRE.
- The child participates in the school's general education curriculum and extracurricular activities to the maximum extent possible
- Child participates in state- and districtwide assessments. (The IEP specifies testing accommodations or alternate assessments if necessary.)
- Parents can request a change of program and placement

- Parents may, at any time, revoke consent for special education services for their children.
- Parents must be provided with periodic reports on the child's progress toward meeting annual
- IEP goals (e.g., quarterly reports concurrent with the issuance of report cards).
- The IEP must be reviewed periodically, but not less frequently than annually.
- The IEP team revises the IEP to address any lack of expected progress in meeting annual goals or changes in the child's needs.
- At least once every 3 years, an MFE of each child with a disability must be conducted (unless the parents and school agree it is unnecessary) to determine if the child still needs special education.
- The IEP team may decide that a disability is no longer present or that the child's education is no longer adversely affected by the disability. If so, the student is declassified and special education is discontinued.

Prereferral intervention is most often conducted by a building-based *early intervention assistance team* (also called *student support team, teacher assistance team*, or *problem-solving team*), which helps teachers devise and implement interventions for students who are experiencing academic or behavioral difficulties in the regular classroom. Intervention assistance teams typically consist of the building principal or designated administrator; school nurse; guidance counselor; several general education teachers with experience across grade levels; and one or more special education teachers, at least one of whom is skilled in designing behavior intervention plans The classroom teacher describes for the team the academic and/or behavior problems the student has been experiencing, and the group "brainstorms not only on the possible etiology of the problem, but more importantly, on possible solutions to it" (Spinelli, 2012, p. 6). The team develops an intervention strategy and assists the classroom teacher in implementing and evaluating it with student progress data.

Many school districts also use a more formal and systematic prereferral process called **response to intervention (RTI)**. How a student responds to increasingly intensive, scientifically validated instruction can help determine whether the child's struggles to learn are the result of insufficient instruction or a disability. "If the child responds poorly to validated instruction, the assessment eliminates instructional quality as a viable explanation for poor academic growth and instead provides evidence of a disability. For children who do respond nicely, RTI serves a critical prevention function" (L. S. Fuchs, Fuchs, & Hollenbeck, 2007, p. 13). RTI is discussed further in Chapter 5.

Regardless of its form, prereferral intervention is designed to achieve the following:

- Provide immediate instructional and/or behavior management assistance to the child and teacher.
- Reduce the frequency of special education placement for children whose learning or behavioral problems are the result of inappropriate instruction.
- Prevent relatively minor problems from worsening to a degree that would eventually require special education.
- Strengthen teachers' capacity to effectively intervene with a greater diversity of problems, thereby reducing the number of future referrals for special education.
- Prevent the costly and time-consuming process of assessment for special education eligibility by solving the problems that originally caused teachers or parents to be concerned about the child.
- Provide IEP teams with valuable baseline data for planning and evaluating special education and related services for students who are referred and found eligible for special education.

A school district may not use RTI or any other form of prereferral intervention to delay formal evaluation and assessment of a student who is eligible for special education. At any time during the prereferral process, parents have the right to request that their child receive a comprehensive evaluation for identification and eligibility for special education services.

## Evaluation and Eligibility Determination

IDEA requires that all children suspected of having a disability receive a nondiscriminatory **multifactored evaluation (MFE)**. The school or the parents can request an evaluation. Regardless of the source of the referral, the parents must be notified of the school's intent to test their child, and they must give their consent for the evaluation. Within 60 days of receiving parental consent, the school district must complete the evaluation to determine

Lord and Leverett/Pearson Education

Students who respond well to intensive, scientifically validated instruction during prereferral intervention need not be evaluated for special education.

whether the child has a disability and identify the educational needs of the child (IDEA, Sec. 614[a][1][C]).

IDEA is explicit in describing some do's and don'ts that school districts must follow when evaluating a child for special education:

In conducting the evaluation, the local education agency shall—

- A. use a variety of assessment tools and strategies to gather relevant functional, developmental, and academic information, including information provided by the parent, that may assist in determining—
    - i. whether the child is a child with a disability; and
    - ii. the content of the child's individualized education program, including information related to enabling the child to be involved in and progress in the general education curriculum, or, for preschool children, to participate in appropriate activities;
- B. not use any single measure or assessment as the sole criterion for determining whether a child has a disability, or determining an appropriate educational program for the child; and
- C. use technically sound instruments that may assess the relative contribution of cognitive and behavioral factors, in addition to physical or developmental factors.

Additional Requirements—Each local educational agency shall ensure that

- A. assessments and other evaluation materials used to assess a child—
    - i. are selected and administered so as not to be discriminatory on a racial or cultural basis;
    - ii. are provided and administered in the language and form most likely to yield accurate information on what the child knows and can do academically, developmentally, and functionally, unless it is not feasible to so provide or administer;
    - iii. are used for purposes for which the assessments or measures are valid and reliable;
    - iv. are administered by trained and knowledgeable personnel; and
    - v. are administered in accordance with any instructions provided by the producer of such assessments;
- B. the child is assessed in all areas of suspected disability;
- C. assessment tools and strategies that provide relevant information that directly assists persons in determining the educational needs of the child are provided; and
- D. assessments of children with disabilities who transfer from one school district to another school district in the same academic year are coordinated with such children's prior and subsequent schools, as necessary and as expeditiously as possible, to ensure prompt completion of full evaluations. (PL 108-446, Sec. 614 [2])

### Featured Teacher Keisha Whitfield: Referral and Placement

“*The number of students on my caseload increases throughout the school year as students are referred and found eligible for special education.*”

The MFE is conducted by a school-based *multidisciplinary evaluation team*, sometimes called a *student study team*, which includes the child's parents. The team examines the test results and all other relevant information to determine if the child has a disability that adversely affects his or her educational performance and is therefore entitled to special education. IDEA stipulates that a child shall not be identified with a disability if his learning difficulties are the result of a "lack of appropriate instruction in reading . . .; lack of instruction in math; or limited English proficiency" (PL 108-446, Sec. 614[b][4]). An MFE must do more than provide information on the existence of a disability for determining eligibility for special education. IDEA requires that evaluation reports also provide information about the child's educational needs and how to meet them.

## Program Planning

If the evaluation team determines that a child has a disability that is adversely affecting his or her educational performance, an IEP is developed. The IEP team determines the what (learning goals and objectives), how (specialized instruction and related services), who (teachers and related-service providers), and when (frequency of specialized instruction and related services) of a child's special education program. The IEP is the centerpiece of the special education process. A detailed description of the IEP appears later in this chapter.

## Placement

After the IEP team determines the child's educational needs and the special education and related services necessary to meet those needs, the team then determines an educational setting where the child can receive an appropriate education in the LRE. Where children with disabilities are taught is one of the most debated and often misunderstood aspects of special education and IDEA, and it is discussed in depth later in this chapter and throughout the text.

## Progress Monitoring, Annual Review, and Reevaluation

In addition to being specialized, intensive, and goal directed, special education is also continuously evaluated.

### ONGOING PROGRESS MONITORING

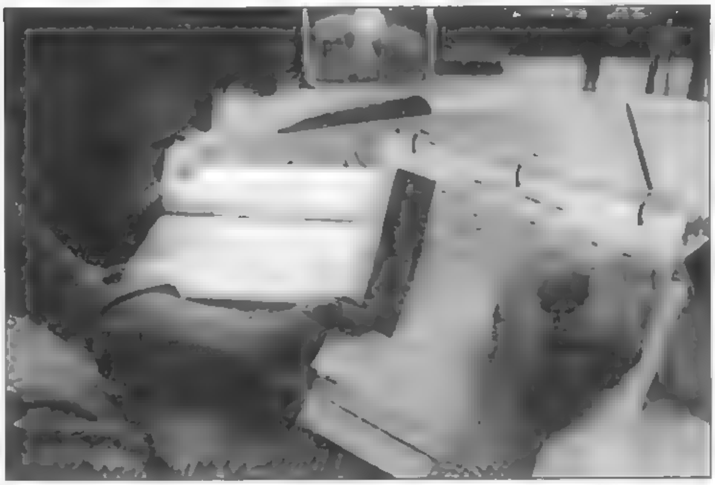
No matter how appropriate the IEP goals, the planned instruction, and the identified related services, the document's usefulness is limited without ongoing monitoring of student progress. Schools are accountable for providing a free appropriate public education (FAPE) to all children with disabilities, and accountability requires measurement. Direct and frequent measurement of student performance (see Chapter 4) provides the most meaningful information about student progress and the effectiveness of instruction (Berkeley & Riccomini, 2011; McDonough et al., 2005).

### ANNUAL REVIEW

A child's IEP is not intended to be a permanent document. All aspects of an IEP—the annual goals and outcomes, delivery of specially designed instruction and related services, appropriateness of placement—must be thoroughly reviewed at least annually. The team revises the IEP to address any lack of expected progress in meeting annual goals or changes in the child's needs.

### REEVALUATION

For some students, the specially designed instruction and related services they receive may ameliorate a problem (e.g., speech therapy for an articulation disorder) or accommodate an impairment (e.g., a prosthesis or mobility device) such that they are no longer eligible for special education. At least once every 3 years, the school must conduct an MFE of each child with a disability (unless the parents and school agree it is unnecessary) to determine if the child still needs special



Katelyn Metzger/Jones Middle School/Merrill Education

Direct and frequent measures of student performance provide the most meaningful information about student progress and the effectiveness of instruction.

education. If the IEP team decides that a disability is no longer present or that the child's education is no longer adversely affected by the disability, special education discontinues.

Although special education is sometimes characterized as a "one-way street" down which "it's relatively easy to send children . . . but they rarely return" (Finn, Rotherham, & Hokanson, 2001, p. 339), a nationwide study of more than 11,000 students in special education ages 6 to 12 years found 17% of the students had been declassified after 2 years and were no longer receiving special education services (SRI International, 2005). Another study based on a nationally representative sample of children found that 16% of preschoolers who had received special education services were declassified after 2 years (Daley & Carlson, 2009).

In 2008, IDEA regulations were amended to give parents the right to revoke their consent for special education for their child at any time. After receipt of parents' written request for revocation, the school must cease the provision of all special education and related services to the child.

## DISPROPORTIONATE REPRESENTATION OF STUDENTS FROM CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY DIVERSE GROUPS

**Disproportionate representation** exists when a particular group receives special education at a rate significantly higher or lower than would be expected based on the proportion of the general student population that group represents. Culturally and linguistically diverse students are both overrepresented and underrepresented in special education, depending on the group and disability category (Table 2.1 shows the risk ratios for students from five race/ethnicity groups for receiving special education). A *risk ratio* is the relative likelihood of a member of a given group to be, in this case, receiving special education, compared to members of the general population. A risk ratio of 1.0 means that the number of students identified with a given disability matches the proportion of the overall student population represented. A risk ratio greater than 1.0 indicates overrepresentation; a risk ratio less than 1.0 indicates underepresentation.

Native American students (risk ratio, 1.7), Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander students (risk ratio, 1.6), and black or African American students (risk ratio, 1.4) are overrepresented in the special education population. Asian American students (risk ratio 0.5) are underrepresented in the special education population. Hispanic and white students are generally represented among the special education population at an overall rate close to their proportion of the resident school-age population.

Some disparities are especially evident when the data are examined by disability category. African American students are twice as likely to be identified with emotional and behavioral disorders than are students from the general population

**TABLE 2.1** Risk ratios by race/ethnicity for children ages 6 through 21 years served under IDEA in the 2012-2013 school year

| RACE/ETHNICITY | PERCENTAGE OF RACIAL/ ETHNIC GROUP SERVED (%) | RISK RATIO |
|---|---|---|
| American Indian or Alaska Native | 14.3 | 1.7 |
| Asian | 4.2 | 0.5 |
| Black or African American | 11.3 | 1.4 |
| Hispanic/Latino | 8.2 | 1.0 |
| Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander | 13.5 | 1.6 |
| White | 8.2 | 0.9 |
| Two or more races | 6.5 | 0.8 |

*Note:* Percentages and ratios rounded to nearest one-tenth.

*Source:* U.S. Department of Education. (2014). Thirty-sixth annual report to Congress on the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (Exhibit 25, p. 41). Washington, DC: Author.

(Codrington & Fairchild, 2012) and more than twice as likely as white students to be identified with intellectual disabilities (Cartledge & Dukes, 2009). Even larger differences in proportional representation by race are sometimes apparent when special education enrollment data are examined at the state and local levels (Hetzner, 2007).

For decades, reports and census studies have shown that three groups of students—African American, Hispanic American, and Native American—have consistently been underrepresented in gifted education programs (Donovan & Cross, 2002; Ford, 1998, 2010b; Ford, Grantham, & Whiting, 2008).

Is this disproportionate representation appropriate? Identification and classification for special education should be based solely on the presence of a disability that adversely affects the child's educational performance. The fact that culturally and linguistically diverse students are identified as having a disability is not, in itself, a problem. All students with disabilities that adversely affect their educational performance have the right to special education services, whatever their racial, ethnic, or linguistic backgrounds. Disproportionate representation is problematic if it means that children have been wrongly placed in special education programs that deny them appropriate educational interventions that match their full learning capacities, stigmatize them, or segregate them. For example, Skiba, Poloni-Staudinger, Galine, Simmons, and Feggins-Azziz (2006) found that African American students with disabilities were more likely to be placed in more restrictive educational settings than were white students with disabilities.

Disproportionate representation is also a problem if it means students with disabilities are overlooked because of their membership in a racial or ethnic minority group, resulting in their being denied access to needed special education (De Valenzuela, Copeland, Huaqing Qi, & Park, 2006). Racial disparity has also been found in the autism category, where African American and Hispanic children are underrepresented (Travers, Krezmien, Mulcahy, & Tincani, 2014).

The causes of disproportionate representation have been difficult to pinpoint and often controversial (Cartledge & Dukes, 2009; Harry & Klingner, 2006, 2007; Osher, Cartledge, Oswald, Sutherland, Artiles, & Coutinho, 2004). Are students from some cultural and linguistic groups more likely to have a disability than are white children? For example, a much greater proportion of students from some cultural groups are born to mothers without access to maternal health care and live in poverty—factors that are associated with an increased incidence of disability. In 2012–2013, 45% of the nation's black and Hispanic public school students attended schools in which more than three-fourths of the students come from low-income families (based on federal eligibility criteria for free or reduced-price school lunch) (National Center for Education Statistics, 2015). By comparison, only 8% of white students attended such high-poverty schools. Or, as some researchers have suggested, do inherent problems in the referral and placement process bias the identification of minority children (Harry & Klingner, 2006; Osher et al., 2004)? The answer to these controversial and complex questions is that probably both explanations are partly true.

## Recognizing and Combating Cultural and Racial Bias in Referral and Identification Procedures

Understanding the reasons for the disproportionality phenomenon in special education is not simple. Numerous factors must be considered, and educators have identified three areas as integral to this problem: (a) cultural differences between teachers and students and families, which may lead to biased referrals; (b) inaccurate assessment of students from some cultural or linguistic backgrounds; and (c) lack of culturally responsive curriculum and instructional practices.

Today's teachers are mostly white (82%) and female (76%) (National Center for Education Statistics, 2013) and are teaching an increasingly diverse student population. For example, with respect to the overrepresentation of African American students in the emotional and behavior disorders category, some researchers contend that an African American behavioral style conflicts with white teachers' expectations for classroom behavior (Hale, 2001; Townsend, 2000). "When African American students 'behave' in modes affirmed and sanctioned by dimensions of African American culture (Boykin, 1983) and those modes are unfamiliar to or misinterpreted by teachers, most of whom are white, their behavior is often perceived as inappropriate" (Webb-Johnson, 2003, p. 5).

blue jean images/Getty Images

Teachers are most effective when curriculum content and instructional methods are responsive to the cultural, ethnic, and linguistic diversity among their students.

Bias in the assessment process may contribute to the problem of disproportionate representation in special education. The methods used to identify students for services are an inexact science, and many authors have argued that the likelihood of obtaining valid and unbiased assessment results is lower when the student in question is from a traditionally marginalized cultural group (Ford, 2010a; Langdon, Novak, & Quintanar, 2000; Utley & Obiakor, 2001).

Inappropriate referral to special education can occur if educators and school psychologists confuse cultural differences with disabilities. Fiedler and colleagues (2008) have developed a checklist to help school personnel identify and consider relevant internal factors (e.g., accountability demands, school district priorities) and internal factors (e.g., beliefs of teachers, school practices at the referral, assessment, and eligibility determination stages) that lead to disproportionate representation. See Chapter 8 for further discussion of distinguishing differences from disabilities.

Understanding the complex issues related to diversity requires that educators understand the problems related to (a) cultural incongruity between teachers and students and families, (b) the assessment and referral process in special education, and (c) ineffective instructional and discipline practices (Salend & Garrick Duhaney, 2005; Townsend, 2000; West, Leon-Guerrero, & Stevens, 2007). To better meet the needs of students with disabilities from diverse backgrounds, schools should address three issues. First, staff must become culturally responsive to students and families (Cartledge & Kourea, 2008; Harry, 2008; Tam & Heng, 2005). Second, staff must implement appropriate assessment strategies for determining the educational needs of culturally diverse students. Third, educators should implement culturally responsive practices that support a multicultural approach to curriculum and instruction (Banks & Banks, 2016; Cartledge, Gardner, & Ford, 2009; Lo, Correa, & Anderson, 2014).

## COLLABORATION AND TEAMING

Special education is a team game. For instance, the team that plans, delivers, and evaluates the program of specially designed instruction and related services to meet the unique needs of 10-year-old "Jessica" might include the following: the third-grade teacher who works with Jessica in the regular classroom; the speech-language pathologist who meets with Jessica's teacher each week to co-plan language activities; the special education teacher who provides Jessica with intensive reading instruction each day in the resource room and collaborates with her general education teacher on instructional accommodations for Jessica in math and science; the adapted physical education teacher who works with Jessica in the gymnasium; and Jessica's parents who help with homework and keep everyone informed of their daughter's progress at home. Without open, honest, and frequent communication and collaboration between and among the members of Jessica's team, the quality of her education is likely to suffer.

### Collaboration

Collaboration has become a common and necessary practice in special education. Teachers are better able to diagnose and solve learning and behavior problems in the classroom when they work together. Three ways in which team members can work collaboratively are through coordination, consultation, and teaming (Bigge, Stump, Spagna, & Silberman, 1999).

*Coordination* is the simplest form of collaboration, requiring only ongoing communication and cooperation to ensure that services are provided in a timely and systematic fashion. Although an important and necessary element of special education, coordination does not require service providers to share information or specifics of their efforts with one another. Fortunately for Jessica, the four educators on her IEP team do much more than simply coordinate who is going to work with her when.

In *consultation*, team members provide information and expertise to one another. Consultation is traditionally considered unidirectional, with the expert providing assistance and advice to the novice. However, team members can, and often do, switch roles from consultant to consultee and back again. Jessica's third-grade teacher, for example, receives expert advice from the speech-language pathologist on strategies for evoking extended language from Jessica during cooperative learning groups but takes the consultant's role when explaining details of the science curriculum to Jessica's resource room teacher.

Laura Bolesta/Millennium/Merrill Education

Teaming helps these teachers diagnose and solve learning problems more efficiently and effectively.

## Teaming

Each step of the special education process involves a group of people who must work together for the benefit of a child with special needs. For special education to be most effective, these groups must become functioning and effective teams (Correa, Jones, Thomas, & Morsink, 2005; Janney, King-Sears, & Snell, 2015). Teaming is the most difficult level of collaboration to achieve; it also pays the most dividends. Teaming "bridges the two previous modes of working together and builds on their strengths while adding the component of reciprocity and sharing of information among all team members through a more equal exchange" (Bigge et al., 1999, p. 13).

Although the team approach has many variations, each member of a team generally assumes certain clearly assigned responsibilities and recognizes the importance of learning from, contributing to, and interacting with the other members of the team. Many believe that the consensus and group decisions arising from a team's involvement provide a form of insurance against erroneous or arbitrary conclusions in the complex issues that face educators of students with disabilities. In practice, three team models have emerged (McGonigel, Woodruff, & Roszmann-Millican, 1994)—multidisciplinary, interdisciplinary, and transdisciplinary.

### MULTIDISCIPLINARY TEAMS

*Multidisciplinary teams* are composed of professionals from different disciplines who work independently of one another. Each team member conducts assessments, plans interventions, and delivers services. Teams that operate according to a multidisciplinary structure risk the danger of not providing services that recognize the child as an integrated whole; they must be careful not to "splinter" the child into segments along disciplinary lines. (An old saying described the child with disabilities as giving "his hands to the occupational therapist, his legs to the physical therapist, and his brain to the teacher" [Williamson, 1978].) Another concern is the lack of communication among team members.

### INTERDISCIPLINARY TEAMS

*Interdisciplinary teams* are characterized by formal channels of communication between members. Although each professional usually conducts discipline-specific assessments, the interdisciplinary team meets to share information and develop intervention plans. Each team member is generally responsible for implementing a portion of the service plan related to his or her discipline.

### TRANSDISCIPLINARY TEAMS

The highest level of team involvement, but also the most difficult to accomplish, is the *transdisciplinary team*. Members of transdisciplinary teams seek to provide services in a uniform and integrated fashion by conducting joint assessments, sharing information and expertise across discipline boundaries, and selecting goals and interventions that are discipline free (Friend & Cook, 2013; Giangreco, Edelman, & Dennis, 1991). Members of transdisciplinary teams also share roles (often referred to as *role release*); in contrast, members of multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary teams generally operate in isolation and may not coordinate their services to achieve the integrated delivery of related services. Regardless of the team model, team members must learn to put aside professional rivalries and work collaboratively for the benefit of the student (Zigmond, Kloo, & Lemons, 2011).

## Co-teaching

*Co-teaching*—a general education teacher and special education teacher planning and delivering instruction together in an inclusive classroom—has become increasingly common. Co-teaching takes many different forms depending on the purpose of the lesson, the individualized objectives and needed supports for students with disabilities, and the teachers' relative levels of expertise with the content (Ploess, Rock, Schoenfeld, & Blanks, 2010; Potts & Howard, 2011). Five co-teaching formats are commonly used:

### Featured Teacher Keisha Whitfield: Co-teaching

> “*Not all general education teachers understand how co-teaching classes can work. I work to help general education teachers recognize various models of co-teaching and the role I can play in helping them with their teaching.*”

- *One teaching/one helping.* One teacher instructs the whole class while the other circulates to collect information on student performance and to offer help. This arrangement takes advantage of the expertise of one teacher in a specific subject area.
- *Parallel teaching.* When it is necessary to lower the student–teacher ratio, both teachers teach the same content to two equal-sized groups of students.
- *Station teaching.* When teaching material that is difficult but not sequential, both teachers present different content to different groups of students at the same time, and students rotate through each station.
- *Alternative teaching.* When teachers need to individualize instruction, remediate skills, promote mastery, or offer enrichment, one teacher works with a smaller group or individual students while the other teacher works with the rest of the class.
- *Team teaching.* When it is desirable to blend the talents and expertise of teachers, both teachers plan and teach a lesson together. (Adapted from Salend, 2016.)

As you watch and listen to these two co-teachers, consider the skills and dispositions they attribute to a successful co-teaching "marriage."

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_pnxst7dkLk

Meticulous planning, open communication, and flexibility are keys to successful co-teaching. It is a mistake, however, to assume that two teachers in the classroom instead of one will automatically improve the effectiveness of a lesson. Although the rationale and suggested techniques for co-teaching are logical, much more outcome research on the effects of co-teaching is needed (Friend & Hurley-Chamberlain, 2011; Zigmond, 2007; Zigmond & Magiera, 2001).

# INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

The IEP is "the heart of IDEA" and "the make or break component of FAPE for every child with a disability" (Bateman & Herr, 2006, p. 10). IDEA requires that educators develop and implement an IEP for each student with disabilities between the ages of 3 and 21 years. (Educators develop an *individualized family service plan* [IFSP] for each infant and toddler [from birth through age 2 years] with disabilities. See Chapter 14 for a description of the IFSP.) IDEA is specific about who is to develop the IEP and what it must include.

## IEP Team

Each IEP must be the product of the collaborative efforts of the members of an **IEP team**, the membership of which is specified in IDEA as the following:

The term "individualized education program team" or "IEP team" means a group of individuals composed of—

1. the parents of a child with a disability;
2. not less than 1 regular education teacher of the child (if the child is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);
3. not less than 1 special education teacher, or where appropriate, at least 1 special education provider of the child;
4. a representative of the local education agency who—
   - i. is qualified to provide, or supervise the provision of, specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of children with disabilities;
   - ii. is knowledgeable about the general curriculum; and
   - iii. is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the local education agency;
5. an individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the team described in clauses (2) through (6);
6. at the discretion of the parent or the agency, other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the child, including related service personnel as appropriate; and
7. Whenever appropriate, the child with a disability. (PL 108-446, Sec. 614 [d][1][B])

As you watch this video, note who participates in developing Emiliann's IEP.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wTQvd_bKTOo

## IEP Components

Each IEP must include the following seven components:

1. A statement of the child's present levels of academic achievement and functional performance, including—
   - a. how the child's disability affects the child's involvement and progress in the general education curriculum;
   - b. for preschool children, as appropriate, how the disability affects the child's participation in appropriate activities; and
   - c. for children with disabilities who take alternate assessments aligned to alternate achievement standards, a description of benchmarks or short-term objectives;
2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals, designed to—
   - a. meet the child's needs that result from the child's disability in order to enable the child to be involved in and make progress in the general education curriculum; and
   - b. meet each of the child's other educational needs that result from the child's disability;
3. A description of how the child's progress toward meeting the annual goals described in subclause (2) will be measured and when periodic reports on the progress the child is making toward meeting the annual goals (such as

through the use of quarterly or other periodic reports, concurrent with the issuance of report cards) will be provided;

4. A statement of the special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the child, or on behalf of the child, and a statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the child—
   a. to advance appropriately toward attaining the annual goals;
   b. to be involved in and make progress in the general education curriculum in accordance with subclause (1) and to participate in extracurricular and other nonacademic activities; and
   c. to be educated and participate with other children with disabilities and nondisabled children in the activities described in this subparagraph;
5. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the child will not participate with nondisabled children in the regular class and in the activities described in subclause (4)(c);
6. (a) statement of any individual appropriate accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the child on State and districtwide assessments consistent with section 612(a)(16)(A); and (b) if the IEP team determines that the child shall take an alternate assessment on a particular State or districtwide assessment of student achievement, a statement of why—
   (aa) the child cannot participate in the regular assessment; and
   (bb) the particular alternate assessment selected is appropriate for the child;
7. The projected date for the beginning of the services and modifications described in subclause (4), and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of those services and modifications. (PL 108-446, Sec. 614 [d][1][B]) IEPs for students age 16 years and older must include information on how the child's transition from school to adult life will be supported:
8. Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the child is 16, and updated annually thereafter—
   a. appropriate measurable postsecondary goals based upon age-appropriate transition assessments related to training, education, employment, and, where appropriate, independent living skills;
   b. the transition services (including courses of study) needed to assist the child in reaching those goals; and
   c. beginning not later than 1 year before the child reaches the age of majority under State law, a statement that the child has been informed of the child's rights under this title, if any, that will transfer to the child on reaching the age of majority under section 615(m). (PL 108-446, Sec. 614 [d][1][A][i])

When developing a child's IEP, the IEP team must consider the following factors:

1. *General.* The IEP team must consider (i) the strengths of the child; (ii) the concerns of the parents for enhancing the education of their child; (iii) the results of the initial or most recent evaluation of the child; and (iv) the academic, developmental, and functional needs of the child.
2. *Consideration of special factors.* The IEP team must—
   i. In the case of a child whose behavior impedes the child's learning or that of others, consider the use of positive behavioral interventions and supports, and other strategies, to address that behavior;

ii. In the case of a child with limited English proficiency, consider the language needs of the child as those needs relate to the child's IEP;

iii. In the case of a child who is blind or visually impaired, provide for instruction in Braille and the use of Braille unless the IEP team determines, after an evaluation of the child's reading and writing skills, that instruction in Braille or the use of Braille is not appropriate for the child;

iv. Consider the communication needs of the child, and in the case of a child who is deaf or hard of hearing, consider the child's language and communication needs; and

v. Consider whether the child needs assistive technology devices and services. (PL 108-446, Sec. 614 [d][3][A & B])

## IEP Functions and Formats

An IEP spells out where the child is, where she should be going, how she will get there, how long it is expected to take, and how to tell if and when she has arrived. An IEP provides teachers and families with the opportunity—and the responsibility—to first be realistic about the child's needs and goals and then to be creative about how to meet them. Being realistic does not mean taking a pessimistic or limited view of the child's current capabilities or potential to reach improved levels of academic achievement or functional performance; rather, it means analyzing how specially designed instruction and related services can help the child get from her present levels of performance to future goals.

The IEP is also a measure of accountability for teachers and schools. Whether a particular school or educational program is effective will be judged, to some extent, by how well it is able to help children meet the goals and objectives set forth in their IEPs. Similar to other professionals, teachers are being called on to demonstrate effectiveness, and the IEP provides one way for them to do so. Although a child's teacher and school cannot be prosecuted in the courts if the child does not achieve his IEP goals, the school district is legally bound to provide the special education and related services identified in the IEP, and the school must be able to document that it made a conscientious and systematic effort to achieve those goals (Bartlett, Etscheidt, & Weisentstein, 2007; Wright, Wright, & O'Connor, 2010).

IEP formats vary widely across school districts, and schools may exceed the requirements of the law and include additional information. Bateman and Linden (2012) cautioned against overreliance on standardized forms and computers for creating IEPs. "Forms by their nature interfere significantly with true individualization. . . . [A] proper form will contain all the required elements in the simplest way possible, allowing for the most flexibility and creativity" (p. 65). Figure 2.2 shows portions of the IEP for Curt, a ninth grade low achiever seen by the school district as a poorly motivated student with a disciplinary problem and a bad attitude. Curt's parents viewed their son as a very discouraged and frustrated student with learning disabilities, especially with written language.

Katelyn Metzger/Jones Middle School/Merrill Education

Each area of functioning that is adversely affected by the student's disability must be represented by an annual goal in the IEP.

One of the most difficult tasks for the IEP team is determining how inclusive the IEP document should be. It is important for educators and parents to recognize that an IEP is not the same as a curriculum. "IEP objectives are not comprehensive enough to cover the entire scope and sequence of what a student is to learn. The content taught by most special educators goes far beyond what is written in the IEP. Sometimes special educators try to incorporate an entire curriculum into the IEP, resulting in an overly long, detailed IEP" (Browder, 2001, p. 35).

Remembering that special education is "specially designed instruction" will help IEP teams determine the content of a student's IEP (Strickland & Turnbull, 1993). Adaptations to curriculum and instruction that differ significantly from the range of adaptations normally made for general education students or that the IEP team deems necessary to remediate or compensate for the adverse affects on the child's educational performance should be considered "specially designed instruction" and be included as part of the student's IEP.

**FIGURE 2.2** Portions of an IEP For Curt, A Ninth Grader with Learning Disabilities and a History of Disciplinary Problems

| **Unique educational needs, characteristics, and measured present levels of academic achievement and functional performance** | **Special education, related services, and supplemental aids and services (based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable); assistive technology and modifications or personnel support** | **Measurable annual goals and short-term objectives (progress markers),[1] including academic and functional goals to enable the student to be involved in and make progress in the general curriculum and to meet other needs resulting from the disability** |
|---|---|---|
| (Including how the disability affects student's ability to participate and progress in the general curriculum) | (Including anticipated starting date, frequency, duration, and location for each) | (Including progress measurement method for each goal) |
| **Study skills and organizational needs:**<br>• How to read text<br>• Note taking<br>• How to study notes<br>• Memory work<br>• Be prepared for class, with materials<br>• Lengthen and improve attention span and on-task behavior<br><br>**Present level:** Curt currently lacks skills in all of these areas. | 1. Speech/language therapist, resource room teacher, and content area teachers will provide Curt with direct and specific teaching of study skills, i.e.,<br>• Note taking from lectures<br>• Note taking while reading text<br>• How to study notes for a test<br>• Memorization hints<br>• Strategies for reading text to retain information<br><br>2. Assign a "study buddy" for Curt in each content area class.<br><br>3. Prepare a motivation system for Curt to be prepared for class with all necessary materials.<br><br>4. Develop a motivational plan to encourage Curt to lengthen his attention span and time on task<br><br>5. Provide aide to monitor on-task behaviors in first month or so of plan and teach Curt self-monitoring techniques.<br><br>6 Provide motivational system and self-recording form for completion of academic tasks in each class. | **Goal:** At the end of the academic year, Curt will have better grades and, by his own report, will have learned new study skills.<br><br>Obj. 1: Given a 20- to 30-min lecture/oral lesson, Curt will take appropriate notes as judged by that teacher.<br>Obj. 2: Given 10–15 pgs. of text to read, Curt will use an appropriate strategy for retaining info., i.e mapping, webbing, outlining, notes, etc. as judged by the teacher.<br>Obj. 3: Given notes to study for a test, Curt will do so successfully as evidenced by his test score |

**FIGURE 2.2** *(Continued)*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Academic needs/written language:** Curt needs strong remedial help in spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and usage<br>**Present level:** Curt is approximately two grade levels behind his peers in these skills | 1. Provide direct instruction in written language skills (punctuation, capitalization, usage, spelling) by using a highly structured, well-sequenced program. Services provided in small group of no more than four students in the resource room, 50 min/day.<br>2 Build in continuous and cumulative review to help with short-term rote memory difficulty.<br>3 Develop a list of commonly used words in student writing (or use one of many published lists) for Curt's spelling program.<br>**Adaptations to regular program:**<br>• In all classes, Curt should sit near the front of the class.<br>• Curt should be called on often to keep him involved and on task.<br>• All teachers should help Curt with study skills as trained by spelling/language specialist and resource room teacher.<br>• Teachers should monitor Curt's work closely in the beginning weeks and months of his program | **Goal:** Within one academic year, Curt will improve his written language skills by 1.5 or 2 full grade levels to a 6.0 grade level as measured by a standardized test<br>Obj. 1: Given 10 sentences of dictation at his current level of instruction, Curt will punctuate and capitalize with 90% accuracy (checked at the end of each unit taught).<br>Obj. 2: Given 30 sentences with choices of usage, at his current instructional level, Curt will make the correct choice in 28 or more sentences.<br>Obj. 3: Given a list of 150 commonly used words in 6th grade writing, Curt will spell 95% of the words correctly. |

[*] For students who take an alternate assessment and are assessed against other than grade level standards the Individualized Education Program (IEP) **must** include short-term objectives (progress markers) For other students, the IEP **may** include short-term objectives The IEP **must** for all students clearly articulate how the student's progress will be measured and that progress must be reported to parents at

*Source:* Reprinted from Bateman, B D , & Linden, M. L (2012). *Better IEPs How to develop legally correct and educationally useful programs* (5th ed. pp. 153–155). Verona, WI: Attainment Company, Inc. Used by permission.

Each area of functioning that is adversely affected by the student's disability must be represented by an annual goal on the IEP. Annual goals are statements of what the IEP team believes the student can accomplish in 1 year if the special services provided are effective. Too often, IEP teams' hard work and best intentions for a child's progress are muddled at best, or lost altogether, by IEP goals that are impossible to measure. Figure 2.3 presents some examples of nonmeasurable IEP goals and how IEP teams might change them into measurable goals.

## IEP Problems and Potential Solutions

Since its inception, the IEP process has been problematic. J. J. Gallagher (1984) wrote that the IEP is "probably the single most unpopular aspect of the law, not only because it requires a great deal of work, but also because the essence of the plan itself seems to have been lost in the mountains of paperwork" (p. 228). Nearly 30 years later, Bateman and Linden (2012) expressed a similar opinion:

> Sadly, many IEPs are horrendously burdensome to teachers and other professionals and nearly useless to parents and children. Far from being a creative, flexible, data-based, and individualized application of the best of educational interventions to a child with unique needs, the typical IEP is "empty," devoid of specific services to be provided (p. 71).

**FIGURE 2.3** Turning Nonmeasurable IEP Goals Into Measurable Goals

"Measurable" is the essential characteristic of an Individualized Education Program (IEP) goal or objective. When a goal isn't measurable, it cannot be measured. If it cannot be measured, it violates the Individuals with Disabilities Act and may result in denial of a free appropriate public education to the child. A measurable goal contains a given or condition, the learner's performance, and the desired level of performance or criteria. The learner's performance must be an observable, visible, or countable behavior.

| Not Observable or Countable | Observable and Countable |
|---|---|
| enjoying literature | reading orally |
| understanding history | constructing a timeline |
| becoming independent | dressing oneself |
| respecting authority | speaking to adults without vulgarities |
| improving, feeling, knowing | pointing, drawing, identifying, writing, etc. |

### Not-Measurable Goals Made Measurable

*Rebecca will increase her active listening skills.* This goal has no criterion to indicate the level at which Rebecca must perform to reach the goal, nor does it specify the behavior of "active listening." We could not tell if Rebecca has "improved" without knowing the previous level of her skills. Thousands and thousands of goals have used this "student will improve X" format. It is not measurable, not acceptable, and not useful. To improve this goal, we must ask what the writer meant by "active listening." Perhaps "following oral directions" would be an acceptable visible learner performance. If so, this measurable version is probably closer to what was intended: "Given 5 simple, two-step oral directions such as 'Fold your paper and hand it in,' Rebecca will correctly complete 4 directions."

*Sara will make wise choices in her use of leisure time.* Sara may, indeed, "make wise choices," but we really can't see her doing this. This goal does not describe a visible learner performance and does not include a criterion. Perhaps the writer meant something like "Sara will attend a supervised, school-sponsored extracurricular activity at least once a week."

*Beth will show an appropriate level of upper body strength.* This goal is easily fixed. The goal writer may well have meant, "Beth will pass the XYZ test of upper body strength at her age level."

The following two objectives appeared under the totally nonmeasurable goal of "develop functional academics" on the IEP for Alex, a highly intelligent 16-year-old nonreader who has severe dyslexia and a high level of anger and confusion about why he can't read, write, or spell.

*Given 10 words, Alex shall group letters and pronounce letter sounds in words with 80% accuracy.* How do we determine whether Alex has met this progress marker? Clearly, we give 10 words to Alex (perhaps a list) and ask him to do something, but what? Is it possibly as simple as "Alex, would you read these aloud"? That's a good guess, but does the list look like "sit, bun, log, cat," or does it look like "exegesis, ophthalmology, entrepreneur"? What is 80% accuracy in reading the list? If the word "palace" were read as "place," "tentative" as "tantative," or "when" as "where," what percentage of accuracy do we assign to each effort? Or did the writer really mean that Alex should read 80% of the words accurately? How long a time frame is Alex to be allowed to read the words? Perhaps the objective writer meant something like this: "Given 10 unfamiliar, regular CVC words, Alex will decode 9 of 10 correctly in 20 seconds."

*Alex will research the history and culture of the given country with 80% accuracy.* Remembering that Alex reads at a mid-first-grade level and is presently working on letter sounds and decoding, what are we to make of this objective? If Alex comes to school tomorrow morning and says, "I researched the history and culture of China without any mistakes last night," are we to check off the objective as complete? Is that what the writer intended? What about something like this: "Given a 1-hour PBS video on the history and culture of China and a tape recorder, after viewing the tape, Alex will dictate and record 10 things he learned about China, with no more than one factual error."

*Source:* Adapted from Bateman, B. D., & Herr, C. M. (2006). *Writing measurable IEP goals and objectives* (pp. 153–155). Verona, WI: Attainment Company, Inc. Used by Permission.

Studies of actual IEPs seem to support such harsh descriptions. For example, Grigal and colleagues (1997) examined IEPs for high school students and found that transition-related goals included vague outcomes (e.g., "will think about best place to live," "will explore jobs"), no evaluation procedures, and very few adaptations in activities or materials. Properly including all of the mandated components in an IEP is no guarantee that the document will guide the student's learning and teachers' teaching in the classroom, as intended by IDEA. Although most educators support the idealized concept of the IEP, inspection of IEPs often reveals inconsistencies between what is written on the document and the instruction that students experience in the classroom (S. W. Smith & Brownell, 1995).

Although IDEA requires parents to participate in IEP meetings and encourages student participation, research on parent and student involvement in the IEP process has produced mixed results (Test, Mason, Hughes, Konrad, Neale, & Wood, 2004). In a study of 109 middle school and high school IEP meetings, Martin and colleagues (2006) concluded that students' "presence can at best be viewed as tokenism because of the very low levels of student engagement and low student [expression of] opinions of their IEP meetings" (p. 197).

On the bright side, numerous studies have shown that students with widely varying disabilities can learn to be actively involved in the IEP process, even to the point of leading the meeting (e.g., Arndt, Konrad, & Test, 2006; Kelley, Bartholomew, & Test, 2011; Martin, Van Dycke, Christensen, Greene, Gardner, & Lovett, 2006). Some research suggests a positive correlation between students' participation in the IEP process and academic achievement (Barnard-Brak & Lechtenberger, 2010). Resources, curricula, and strategies for involving students and their families in their IEPs are available from Giangreco, Cloninger, and Iverson (2011); Konrad (2008); Thoma and Wehman (2010); A. Turnbull, Erwin, Soodak, & Shogren, (2015); and Van Dycke, Martin, and Lovett (2006). See *Teaching & Learning, "Whose IEP Is This?"*

General education teachers also benefit from instruction in the IEP process. In a study of 393 middle school and high school IEP meetings, general education teachers rated themselves lower than all other IEP meeting participants, including students, on the extent to which they helped make decisions and knew what to do next (Martin, Huber Marshall, & Sale, 2004). General education teachers ranked second lowest (only to students) in knowing the reason for the meetings, talking at the meetings, feeling comfortable saying what they thought, understanding what was said, and feeling good about the meeting.

Regardless of the level of parent and student participation, appropriateness and measurability of the goals, and satisfaction with the IEP document, many children with disabilities will make little progress without instruction of the highest quality. This reality led to the requirement in IDEA 2004 that teachers must use evidence-based practices to ensure their students receive the highest quality instruction.

## LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIRONMENT

IDEA requires that every student with disabilities be educated in the **least restrictive environment (LRE)**. Specifically, the law stipulates that to the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, are educated with children who are not disabled, and special classes, separate schooling, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment occurs only when the nature or severity of the disability of a child is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily (PL 108-446, Sec. 612 [a][5][A]).

The LRE is the setting that is most similar to a regular classroom and that meets the child's special educational needs. LRE is a relative and wholly individualized concept; it is not to be determined by disability category. The LRE for one 10-year-old student who is blind might be inappropriate for another 10-year-old with the same type and degree of visual impairment. And the LRE for both students may change over time. Since the passage of IDEA, there have been many differences of opinion over which type of setting is least restrictive and most appropriate for students with disabilities. Some educators and parents consider any decision to place a student

# Teaching & Learning

## Whose IEP Is This?

**WHY SHOULD WE INCREASE STUDENT INVOLVEMENT IN THE IEP PROCESS?** There are at least three good reasons to involve students in the development and implementation of their IEPs. First, when an IEP team listens to and seriously considers the student's input, it is likely to develop a more meaningful IEP, one in which the student is invested. Second, active participation in the IEP process gives students opportunities to practice a range of self-determination skills, including self-awareness, goal setting, self-advocacy, and decision making. Third, IDEA requires that students be present at their IEP meetings "whenever appropriate." In virtually all cases, it is "appropriate" to have the student involved in at least a portion of the process.

HOW CAN WE INVOLVE STUDENTS IN THE IEP PROCESS? Konrad (2008) suggests there are five stages in which students may be involved: developing background knowledge, planning, drafting, meeting, and implementing. Developing background knowledge includes helping students learn about the IEP process, their disabilities, and their legal rights. During the planning stage, students can take an active role in the assessment process, learning more about what they are able to do and what they need to work on. They may also practice their written communication skills by writing vision statements for themselves and inviting meeting participants. As the teacher begins drafting the IEP, the student may be involved by writing his or her own Present Level of Academic Achievement and Functional Performance, perhaps even as a first-person narrative. Students may be in charge of taking their IEP drafts home to share with their parents before the upcoming meeting. At the actual IEP meeting, students can participate in a variety of ways, ranging from making introductions to leading the entire meeting. Students need to prepare and practice in advance so their participation in the meeting is meaningful and productive. There are many free and low-cost ready-to-use materials available for preparing students to participate in their IEP meetings (see Uphold, Walker, & Test, 2007).

During the final and most important stage of the IEP process, implementation, students can become their own data collectors and self-advocates. If they have been actively involved in the other stages, they know their needs, goals, and accommodations, so now they can reflect on their progress and ask for what they need. Their involvement in this stage then sets the stage for more active involvement in the planning stage of the next IEP and helps prepare students to advocate on their own behalf when they transition into postsecondary environments.

Here are 10 steps Featured Teacher Keisha Whitfield follows to prepare her kindergarten and fourth grade students to participate in the IEP process:

1. I provide my students with background knowledge. I teach them what an IEP is and why they have them.
2. We look at their current IEPs together. We review their current goals and objectives, discussing where the student is currently and emphasizing how much growth they have made. I try to help them identify areas of strength and weakness. The easiest way to do this is to review with them their IEP progress reports.
3. Each of my students completes a behavior and academic self-evaluation.
4. I interview each of my students and create a "vision board." As the student provides responses, I write key words and draw pictures on chart paper to use at the IEP meeting.

Heward, William L.

Alex's vision board

5. Each student creates a "SMART" goal for himself and benchmark steps to reach that goal.

6. My older students create a PowerPoint show to present at the meeting. Younger students create a video reviewing their vision board.

7. We practice by role-playing how to participate in and/or lead the IEP meeting. I provide students with individualized checklists before the meeting to make sure they go through all the steps.

8. Older students lead their meetings by presenting their PowerPoint presentations. Younger students actively participate by referring to their vision boards or showing their video.

9. I encourage families to take students' vision boards when they leave the meeting so they can hang them up at home.

10. I build in ways for my students to continue to self-evaluate their performance throughout the year, so that when the next IEP is developed, they'll be prepared to have an even more active role. The best way I've found to do this is to involve them in the creation of their own progress reports. Holding periodic conferences with students is also a great way to ensure students are monitoring their own progress

with disabilities outside the general education classroom to be overly restrictive; most, however, recognize that full-time placement in a general education classroom is restrictive and inappropriate if the child's educational needs cannot be adequately met in that environment.

## Continuum of Alternative Placements

IDEA requires schools to provide a **continuum of alternative placements**—that is, a range of placement and service options—to meet the individual needs of all students with disabilities

> *Continuum of alternative placements*
>
> (a) Each public agency must ensure that a continuum of alternative placements is available to meet the needs of children with disabilities for special education and related services. (b) The continuum required in paragraph (a) of this section must—(1) Include the alternative placements listed in the definition of special education under §300.38 (instruction in regular classes, special classes, special schools, home instruction, and instruction in hospitals and institutions); and (2) Make provision for supplementary services (such as resource room or itinerant

instruction) to be provided in conjunction with regular class placement. (Authority: 20 USC 1412 §300.115 [a][5])

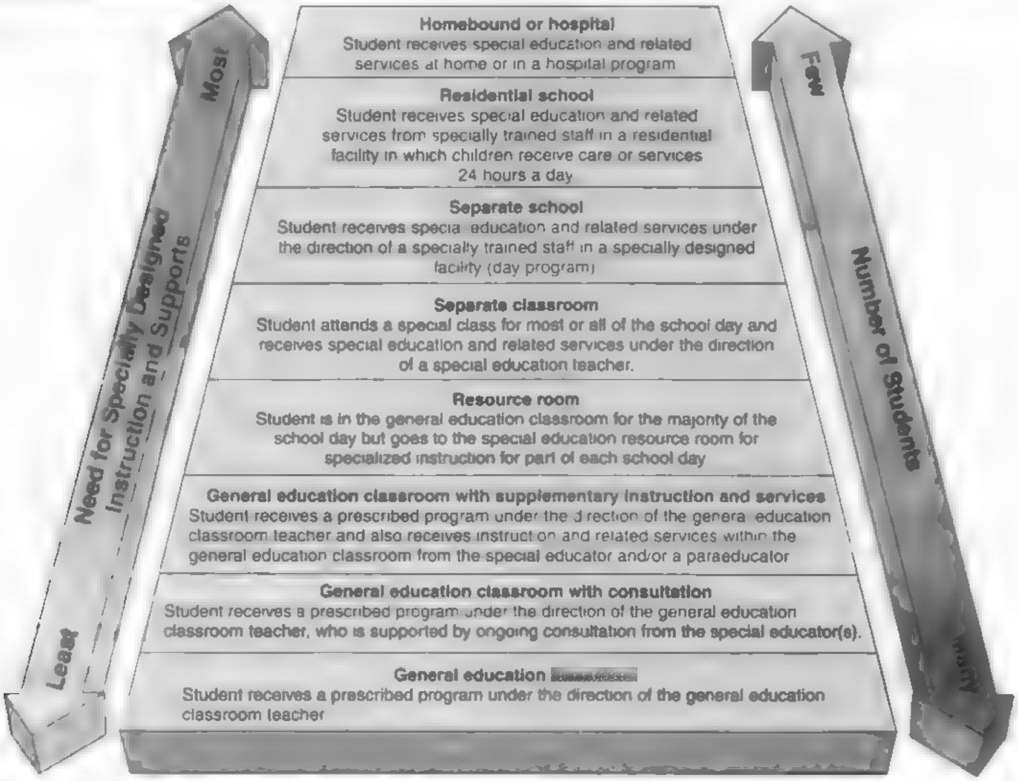
The LRE is a relative concept; the LRE for one child may be inappropriate for another.

E.D Torial/Alamy

The continuum can be depicted symbolically as a pyramid, with placements ranging from the regular classroom at the bottom to special schools, residential facilities, and homebound or hospital placements at the top (Figure 2.4). The fact that the pyramid is widest at the bottom indicates that most children with disabilities are served in *regular classrooms* and that the number of children who require more intensive instruction and highly specialized services decreases as we move up the continuum.

Five of the eight placement options depicted in Figure 2.4 are available in regular public school buildings. Children at the first three levels on the continuum have full-time

**FIGURE 2.4** Continuum of Alternative Placements for Students with Disabilities



**Homebound or hospital**
Student receives special education and related services at home or in a hospital program

**Residential school**
Student receives special education and related services from specially trained staff in a residential facility in which children receive care or services 24 hours a day

**Separate school**
Student receives special education and related services under the direction of a specially trained staff in a specially designed facility (day program)

**Separate classroom**
Student attends a special class for most or all of the school day and receives special education and related services under the direction of a special education teacher.

**Resource room**
Student is in the general education classroom for the majority of the school day but goes to the special education resource room for specialized instruction for part of each school day

**General education classroom with supplementary instruction and services**
Student receives a prescribed program under the direction of the general education classroom teacher and also receives instruction and related services within the general education classroom from the special educator and/or a paraeducator

**General education classroom with consultation**
Student receives a prescribed program under the direction of the general education classroom teacher, who is supported by ongoing consultation from the special educator(s).

**General education [redacted]**
Student receives a prescribed program under the direction of the general education classroom teacher

placements in general education classrooms and receive various degrees and types of support by special teachers who consult or co-teach with the general education teachers. In a *resource room*, a special educator provides instruction to students with disabilities outside of the regular classroom for part of the school day. Children who require full-time placement in a *separate classroom* (also called a *self-contained classroom*) are with other children with disabilities for most of the school day and participate with children without disabilities only at certain times, such as during lunch, recess, or perhaps art and music. Although the separate classroom provides significantly fewer opportunities for interaction with children without disabilities than does the general education classroom, it provides more integration than does placement in *separate schools* or *residential schools*, which are attended only by children with disabilities. A child in a *homebound* or *hospital* setting receives special education and related services on an individual basis and may have few opportunities to interact with other children.

## Determining LRE

The IEP team determines the proper placement after identifying the child's needs and the special education and related services necessary to meet those needs. The legally mandated and educationally sound sequence is as follows: (a) the school determines whether the child has a disability and is therefore eligible for special education, (b) the IEP team determines the child's individual needs and develops an IEP that specifies the special education and related services needed to meet those needs, and (c) the child is placed in the LRE in which educators can provide an appropriate program and the child can make satisfactory educational progress.

The regular classroom is the starting point for the IEP team's discussion of placement. Removing a student with disabilities from the regular classroom is justified only if the IEP team determines that the specially designed instruction and related services necessary for the student to achieve her IEP goals cannot be provided in that setting. Mercer, Mercer, and Pullen (2011) suggest that IEP teams think of LRE as the *most enabling environment* for the child with disabilities.

Placement of a student with disabilities should not be viewed as all-or-nothing at any one level on the continuum. The IEP team should consider the extent to which the student can effectively be included into each of three dimensions of school life: the general curriculum, extracurricular activities (e.g., clubs), and other school activities (e.g., recess, mealtimes). IDEA allows IEP teams to determine if total integration is appropriate in one dimension and partial integration is appropriate in another dimension (H. R. Turnbull, Huerta, & Stowe, 2009).

A student's placement must not be regarded as permanent. The continuum concept is intended to be flexible, with students moving from one placement to another as dictated by their individual educational needs. The IEP team should periodically review the specific goals and objectives for each child—they are required to do so at least annually—and make new placement decisions if warranted. The child's parents must be informed whenever the school considers any change in placement so that the parents can either consent or object to the change and present additional information if they wish.

# INCLUSIVE EDUCATION

Although often confused, the terms *inclusion* and *least restrictive environment* are not synonymous. **Inclusion** means educating students with disabilities in general education classrooms; the LRE principle requires that students with disabilities be educated in settings as close to the regular class as possible in which an appropriate program can be provided and the child can make satisfactory educational progress. For many students with disabilities, an inclusive classroom and the LRE are one and the same, but that is not always so.

Much discussion and controversy and many misconceptions have arisen regarding the inclusion of students with disabilities in general education classrooms. Although many parents of children with disabilities strongly support inclusion, others have resisted it just as strongly, thinking that the general education classroom does not offer the intensive, individualized education their children need (Garrick Duhaney & Salend, 2000). For example, studies of parents of children with severe disabilities have found some parents in favor of and some against inclusion (Gallagher et al., 2000; Palmer, Fuller, Arora, & Nelson, 2001). Havey (1999) reported that in 67% of the cases in which parents contested the schools' placement decision, the parents sought a more restrictive educational setting (e.g., parents wanted the child to attend a resource room for part of each day instead of full-time placement in a general education class).

As we have seen, IDEA calls for the education of each child with a disability in the LRE, removed no further than necessary from the general education public school program. The law does not require placement of all children with disabilities in general education classes or suggest that general education teachers should educate students with disabilities without the necessary support services, including help from special educators and other specialists. Although not all children with disabilities attend general education classes, general education teachers are expected to teach a much wider range of learning, behavioral, sensory, and physical differences among their students than ever before. Thus, provision of in-service training for general educators is an important (and sometimes overlooked) requirement of IDEA. General education teachers are understandably wary of having students with disabilities placed in their classes if the school provides little or no training or support (DeSimone & Parmar, 2006). The role of general education teachers is already a highly demanding one; they do not want their classes to become any larger, especially if they perceive children with special needs as unmanageable (Cook, Cameron, & Tankersly, 2007). General education teachers are entitled to be involved in decisions about children who are placed in their classes and to be offered continuous consultation and other support services from administrators and their special education colleagues (Kennedy & Fisher, 2001; Kochhar-Bryant, 2008).

Although some educators have expressed concern that the presence of students with disabilities impairs the academic achievement of students without disabilities, no evidence supports this. In fact, Cole, Waldron, and Majd (2004) reported that 334 students without disabilities in inclusive classrooms actually made greater gains in reading and math than did a comparison group of 272 students without disabilities who were educated in "traditional" classrooms. When considering the results of studies such as these, it is important to consider that the most critical factor affecting student achievement is most likely to be quality of instruction and not the presence or absence of students with disabilities.

### Featured Teacher Keisha Whitfield: Inclusion Challenges

“Co-teaching in inclusion classes presents two recurring challenges. I never seem to have enough time with my students for individual instruction. It is easy to allow lessons to end without making sure *every* student has mastered the standard being taught. The frequent, formative assessment data I collect help with both problems. The data help me more efficiently use the time I do have with students and help me and my collaborative partners retool and improve group instruction.”

Placing a child with disabilities in a resource room or separate class is no guarantee that child will receive the specialized instruction he needs (e.g., Maggin, Wehby, Moore Partin, Robertson, & Oliver, 2011; McLeskey & Waldron, 2011). We also know that simply including a child with disabilities in a general education classroom does not mean that she will learn and behave appropriately or be socially accepted by the teacher or by children without disabilities (Cook, 2004; Siperstein, Parker, Norins Bardon, & Widaman, 2007). It is important for special educators to teach appropriate social skills and behavior to the child with disabilities and to educate children without disabilities about their classmates with special needs. Examples of effective inclusion programs can be found at age levels ranging from preschool (Sandall, Schwartz, & Joseph, 2000) to high school (Cobb Morocco, Clay, Parker, & Zigmond, 2006), and they include children with high-incidence disabilities (Hock, Schumaker, & Deshler, 1999) and severe disabilities (Ryndak & Fisher, 2007). Numerous strategies for including students with disabilities in the general education program can be found in publications by Friend and Bursuck (2015); Giangreco and Doyle (2007); Mastropieri and Scruggs (2015); McLeskey, Rosenberg, and Westling (2010); and Salend (2016).

## Promoting Inclusion with Cooperative Learning

Cooperative learning activities provide a strategic approach for differentiating instruction and integrating students with disabilities into both the academic curriculum and the social fabric of the classroom. Cooperative learning can take many forms, but in most models, all students in the class are assigned to small heterogeneous groups and help one another achieve a shared academic goal (Johnson & Johnson, 2009). According to Slavin (1995), cooperative learning arrangements should include the following:

1. *Group goals*. All members of the group work together to earn grades, rewards, or other recognition of success for the group.
2. *Individual accountability*. Each student within the group must demonstrate his or her learning and contribute in a specific way for the group to obtain success. However, the manner in which group members contribute may differ to meet individualized needs and learning objectives.

Well-designed cooperative learning activities keep students actively engaged and motivated to succeed. In addition to improved academic outcomes, cooperative learning can also promote positive social relationships, friendships, and mutual supports among students with and without disabilities in the classroom, which are vital to successful inclusion (Maheady, Mallette, & Harper, 2006; Plumer & Stoner, 2005). See *Teaching & Learning, "Classwide Peer Tutoring."*

Classwide peer tutoring (CWPT) is a form of cooperative learning with more than three decades of research demonstrating its effectiveness for teaching reading, math, social studies, and a wide range of specialized subject areas to (and by) students with and without disabilities in inclusive classrooms (Gardner, Nobel, Hessler, Yawn, & Heron, 2007; Mackiewicz, Wood, Cooke, & Mazzotti, 2011; Maheady & Gard, 2010). See *Teaching & Learning, "Classwide Peer Tutoring."*

## Arguments For and Against Full Inclusion

Some special educators believe that the continuum of alternative placements should be dismantled and all students with disabilities placed in general education classes. For example, in a paper widely cited by advocates of full inclusion, S. J. Taylor (2005) contends that the LRE model

- *Confuses segregation and integration with intensity of services*. The LRE assumes that the intensive services needed by people with severe disabilities cannot be provided in the most integrated settings. Segregation and integration and intensity of services are separate dimensions.

# Teaching & Learning

## Classwide Peer Tutoring (CWPT):

### Collaborative Learning for All Students in Inclusive Classrooms

**WHY IS CLASSWIDE PEER TUTORING IMPORTANT?** Individualized curriculum content, high rates of responding, immediate feedback, daily assessment of progress, positive social interaction, and fun—each of these elements that enhance student learning is embodied in a well-designed CWPT program. The idea of students teaching one another is not new (Lancaster, 1806). With traditional approaches, the teacher identifies a high-achieving student to help a classmate who has not mastered a particular skill.

Contemporary CWPT programs include low achievers and students with disabilities as full participants in an ongoing, whole-class activity in which all students help one another learn new curriculum content. Four rigorously tested CWPT models have emerged from more than three decades of research in inclusive classrooms: Juniper Gardens Children's Project CWPT (Greenwood, Delquadri, & Carta, 1997), Peer-Assisted Learning Strategies (McMaster, Fuchs, & Fuchs, 2006), Classwide Student Tutoring Teams (Maheady, Mallette, & Harper, 2006), and The Ohio State University (OSU) CWPT model (Heward, Heron, & Cooke, 1982).

**HOW CAN I USE CWPT?** To implement the basic elements of the OSU model, follow these steps:

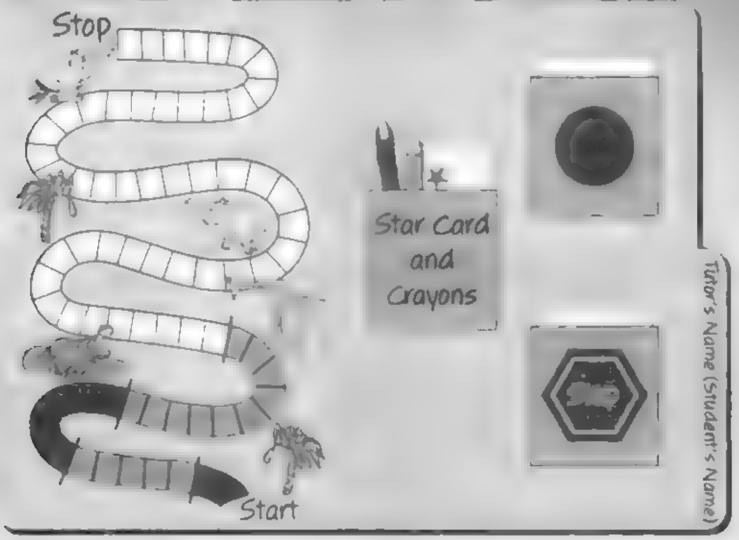
***Pretest and Make Task Cards***—Select curriculum area and pretest the class to determine individual learning tasks (e.g., math problems, science definitions, history facts). Make an individualized set of task cards for each student; writing each problem or question on one side of an index card and the answer on the other side.

***Construct Tutoring Folders***—Each student's tutoring folder includes a GO pocket for task cards to be to be taught to his tutee and a STOP pocket for learned cards, a chart for tracking the tutee's progress, markers to use for recording, and a Star Card for collecting stamps from the teacher for excellence in tutoring procedures. See Figure 2.5 for an example of a Peer Tutoring Folder. Students can help make task cards and folders.

***Teach CWPT Procedures***—Explicitly describe and model the behaviors expected of tutors and tutees. Tutors should present the task cards as many times as possible during a session, shuffle the cards after each round, praise their partners' correct responses, and follow a consistent error correction procedure. For example, when a tutee makes an error, the tutor says, "Try again." If the tutee again responds incorrectly, the tutor says, for example, "This word is *tree*; say *tree*." Tutees are to look at the task cards, promptly respond to their tutor's questions, and accept feedback. Role-play the procedures with a few students, then create tutor–tutee pairs and have them practice.

***Conduct Daily CWPT Sessions***—Set a timer for 5 minutes and tell the students to begin. The student who is tutoring first presents the task cards as many times as possible during the practice period. When the timer signals the end of the first practice period, the partners switch roles. While students are tutoring, walk around the room and prompt, praise, and occasionally stamp students' Star Cards for good tutoring behaviors; answer questions; and generally supervise the activity.

**FIGURE 2.5** Peer Tutoring Folder



*Source* Adapted from *Total tutoring for special and general educators [instructor's manual]* by T. E. Heron & W. L. Heward, 2000. Columbus, OH: The Ohio State University Special Education Program. Used by permission.

After the second practice period, students reverse roles again; the first tutor tests her partner by presenting each task card with no prompts or cues. Allow about 5 minutes for each tutoring pair to test and record each other's progress.

- The tutor places cards that a tutee reads or answers correctly in one pile and missed cards in another.
- The students then switch roles again, and the first tutor is now tested on the words she practiced.
- The tutors then mark the back of each card to identify if it was "correct" or "incorrect" during the test and records his tutee's daily progress on the chart.
- When a child correctly responds to a task card on the test for three consecutive sessions, that item is considered learned, and the tutor moves it to the STOP pocket.
- When the students have learned all 10 cards, the teacher places a new set of words in the GO pocket.
- Each session ends with the partners praising and complimenting each other for their good work.

***Make it a game.*** CWPT should be fun! Use game-like formats, individual and team goals, charting their progress, and point or reward systems to engage and motivate students.

- *Requires a readiness model.* LRE implies that people with disabilities must earn the right to move to the LRE.
- *Sanctions infringements on students' rights.* LRE asks not whether people with disabilities should be restricted but to what extent.
- *Requires people to move as they develop and change.* LRE expects people with disabilities to move through a series of progressively less restrictive environments. Even if people move smoothly through a continuum, their lives would be a series of stops between transitional placements.
- *Directs attention to physical settings rather than to the services and supports people need.* LRE emphasizes facilities and environments designed specifically for people with disabilities. The field created "facilities," first large ones and now smaller ones, and "programs," rather than providing the services and supports to enable people with disabilities to participate in the same settings as other people. (Adapted from Taylor, 2005.)

Some authors view full inclusion as a matter of social justice (e.g., Artiles, Harris-Murri, & Rostenberg, 2006; Sapon-Shevin, 2007; Stainback, Stainback, & Ayres, 1996). No clear consensus exists in the field about the meaning of inclusion. To some, ***inclusion*** means full-time placement of all students with disabilities in regular classrooms; to others, the term refers to any degree of integration into the mainstream. Stainback and Stainback (1996), strong advocates and leaders of the inclusion movement, define an inclusive school as "a place where everyone belongs, is accepted, supports, and is supported by his or her peers and other members of the school community in the course of having his or her educational needs met" (p. 3). Giangreco (2011) states that inclusive education exists only when each of the six characteristics shown in Figure 2.6 "occurs on an ongoing, daily basis" (p. 4).

Virtually all special educators support the responsible inclusion of students with disabilities in regular classrooms and the development and evaluation of new models for

**FIGURE 2.6** Elements of Inclusive Education

1. All students are welcomed in general education. The first placement options considered are the general education classes in the school that the students would attend if they did not have a disability.
2. Disability is recognized as a form of human diversity. Hence, students with disabilities are accepted as individuals and are not denied access because of their disabilities.
3. Appropriate supports, regardless of disability type or severity, are available. Supports are provided in typical environments instead of sending students to specialized settings to receive supports.
4. The composition of classrooms reflects the naturally occurring proportion of students with and without disabilities. The percentage of students without disabilities is substantially higher than the percentage of students with disabilities.
5. Students, irrespective of their developmental or performance levels, are educated with peers in the same age groupings available to those without disability labels instead of with younger students.
6. Students with and without disabilities participate in shared educational experiences while pursuing individually appropriate learning outcomes with necessary supports. Educational experiences are designed to enhance valued life outcomes that seek an individualized balance between both the academic-functional and the social-personal aspects of schooling.

*Source:* From Giangreco, M. F. (2011). Educating students with severe disabilities: Foundational concepts and practices. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (7th ed., p. 4). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson. Used by permission.

Scott Cunningham/Merrill Education

Shared activities with individualized outcomes and a sense of belonging and group membership for all students are two defining features of inclusive education.

working more cooperatively with general educators to serve all students (e.g., D. Fuchs, Fuchs, & Stecker, 2010; Kochhar-Bryant, 2008; McLeskey & Waldron, 2011; Smith & Hilton, 1997). Throughout this text, you will find descriptions of many research-based model programs and strategies for successfully and meaningfully including students with disabilities as full members of the academic and social life of regular classrooms.

Very few special educators support eliminating the continuum of alternative placements in favor of a policy of universal full inclusion. The Council for Exceptional Children (CEC) (2010), the major professional organization in special education, supports inclusion as a "meaningful goal" to be pursued by schools but believes that the continuum of services and program options must be maintained and that IEP planning teams must make placement decisions based on the student's individual educational needs. The discussion of inclusion continues throughout the text.

> CEC believes that a continuum of services must be available for all children, youth, and young adults. CEC also believes that the concept of inclusion is a meaningful goal to be pursued in our schools and communities. In addition, CEC believes children, youth, and young adults with disabilities should be served whenever possible in general education classrooms in inclusive neighborhood schools and community settings. Such settings should be strengthened and supported by an infusion of specially trained personnel and other appropriate supportive practices according to the individual needs of the child (CEC Policy Manual Sec. 3, Part 1, H-14).

Zigmond (2003) reminds us that asking what is the "best place" to educate students with disabilities misses the point of what special education is all about.

The bedrock of special education is instruction focused on individual needs. The very concept of "one best place" contradicts this commitment to individualization.

> I can say with some certainty that place is not what makes special education "special" or effective. Effective teaching strategies and an individualized approach are the more critical ingredients in special education, and neither of these is associated solely with one particular environment (pp. 196, 198).

Thoughtful discussions of the full range of assumptions, perspectives, practices, potential benefits, and realities of inclusion can be found in D. Fuchs et al. (2010), Giangreco (2011), Kauffman and Hallahan (2005), McLeskey and Waldron (2011), Mitchell (2004a, 2004b), Simpson (2004b), and Zigmond et al. (2009).

## WHERE DOES SPECIAL EDUCATION GO FROM HERE?

The promise of FAPE for all children with disabilities is an ambitious one. The process of bringing about this goal has been described in such lofty terms as a "new Bill of Rights" and a "Magna Carta" for children with disabilities (Goodman, 1976). Weintraub and Abeson (1974) wrote in support of IDEA before the bill's passage: "At the minimum, it will make educational opportunities a reality for all handicapped children. At the maximum, it will make our schools healthier learning environments for all our children" (p. 529). Today, most observers acknowledge that substantial progress has been made toward fulfillment of that promise.

IDEA has had far-reaching effects. In place of the once-prevalent practice of excluding children with disabilities, schools now seek the most appropriate ways of including them. The student is no longer required to meet the requirements of the school, but the school is required to fit the needs of the student. Today's schools provide far more than academic instruction. Schools are expected to provide wide-ranging services to children from diverse backgrounds and with different learning needs. In effect, they have become diversified agencies offering services such as medical support, physical therapy, vocational training, parent counseling, recreation, special transportation, and in-service education for staff members.

Most people—both within and outside the field of education—have welcomed the inclusion and participation of children with disabilities in their schools and communities. Despite ample evidence of progress toward providing equal educational opportunity, it is equally true that many people—again, inside and outside the field of education—have detected significant problems and concerns with the very nature of special education (e.g., D. Fuchs et al., 2010; D. Gallagher, Heshusius, Iano, & Skrtic, 2004) or the implementation of IDEA (e.g., Finn et al., 2001; McLaughlin, 2010). States and local school administrators maintain that the federal government has never allocated sufficient funds to cover its promised share of the high costs of educating students with disabilities (CEC, 2014). Special education teachers express dissatisfaction about excessive paperwork, unclear guidelines, and inappropriate grouping of students with disabilities. Many are concerned that too many students from culturally diverse groups are identified for special education. General education teachers contend that they receive little or no training or support when students with disabilities are placed in their classes. There are many other problems, real and perceived, and no quick fix or easy solution can be offered.

Special education is at a crossroads. Once, access to educational opportunity was the primary issue for children with disabilities. Would they receive an education at all? Could they be served in their local community and neighborhood schools? Although some access problems persist (e.g., particularly for children who live in poverty or in extremely isolated areas and for children of migrant and homeless families), the primary concern today is about the appropriateness and effectiveness of special education.

Today, all children identified with disabilities *receive* special education and related services. Many of these children benefit from a truly special education that includes curricular elements and instructional technologies that were unavailable just a few years ago. Although special education can rightfully be proud of its accomplishments, the educational outcomes for the majority of students with disabilities are disappointing. As a group, students with disabilities fare poorly on virtually every measure of academic achievement

Laura Bolesta/Millennium/Merrill Education

Regardless of where services are delivered, the most crucial variable is the quality of instruction each student receives.

and social adaptation. We believe the poor outcomes experienced by students with disabilities . . .

> . . . reflect not so much the field's lack of knowledge about how to teach these students, as they are testament to education's collective failure to systematically implement available knowledge. . . . As a result, many children with disabilities are receiving a special education that is not nearly as effective as it could be. In essence, the potential effectiveness of the special education received by many of the more than 6 million children who participate in special education today is neutralized by the presence of weak approaches that are selected on the basis of ideology instead of research results (Silvestri & Heward, in press).

Can special education fulfill the promise of FAPE for all students with disabilities? The answer depends in part on the ability of professionals to work together; assume new roles; communicate with each other; and involve parents, families, and students with disabilities themselves. But above all, special educators must realize that the most crucial variable in the effectiveness of special education is the quality of instruction that children receive. They must rediscover "special education's necessary and noble mission" of teaching the most difficult-to-teach children (D. Fuchs et al., 2010).

Special education is serious business. The learning and adjustment problems faced by students with disabilities are real, and their prevention, remediation, and compensation require intensive, systematic intervention. Regardless of who does it or where it takes place, good teaching must occur. Exceptional children deserve no less.

Keisha Whitfield

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS **By Keisha Whitfield**

### Use Self-Management Strategies to Help You Prepare for IEP Meetings

- *Prepare a checklist of all the steps you need to complete before, during, and after the IEP meeting.* Use your checklist as a self-audit to ensure each IEP has all the required information in each section and as a reminder of what needs to be done after the meeting. Check with your colleagues or district administrator to see if such a checklist already exists!
- *Make sure all your IEP goals and objectives are "SMART."* Use the SMART acronym (Wright & Wright, 2006b) as a reminder to write goals that are **S**pecific, **M**easurable, **A**ctionable (use action verbs), **R**elevant and realistic, and **T**ime limited. This acronym will help you self-evaluate each objective you write.
- *Prepare well in advance.* Don't wait until two weeks before the meeting to start gathering survey information and data. I keep a ½-inch binder for each of my students with survey information, data (behavior and academic), observations, parent and teacher communication, and work samples. Having this information readily available will increase your efficiency and will result in a more meaningful IEP.

### Actively Involve Students and Families in the IEP Process

- *Assume that every parent wants to be involved.* Just because a parent doesn't show up for a meeting doesn't mean they don't have input. Try to schedule meetings when they're convenient for families, and if necessary, find other ways to get their input.

- *Take advantage of multiple ways to conduct meetings.* In-person, at-school meetings are not always the best fit for all parents. I've had meetings via Facetime, over the phone, and in families' homes because of conflicts of schedules.
- *Send home an IEP draft before the meeting.* By sending home the document several days before the meeting, you give parents the opportunity to review, formulate questions, and generate suggestions ahead of time. This will lead to greater input from the family and a more efficient meeting.
- *Conduct student-led IEPs.* Be sure to train students in advance so they know their role in the meeting.

**Help General Education Teachers Be More Effective**

- *Provide general education teachers with "at-a-glance" IEPs.* It is vital that all general education teachers who work with your students have a clear understanding of what each student's specially designed instruction includes. The IEP At-A-Glance summarizes the portions of the IEP that are most relevant to general educators: goals, objectives, important dates, and specially designed instruction (including accommodations). General education teachers usually appreciate having this document, and it is well worth the time it takes to prepare it. Preparing this document at the start of the year will also help you get to know your students' academic and behavioral strengths and weaknesses.
- *Train your colleagues.* At the beginning of the year, I give each of my co-teachers a sheet explaining different co-teaching models. This helps them realize the range of possibilities for how we can work together to support students. You can provide training for general educators who are not your co-teachers as well. For instance, you might train them in teaching strategies or provide them with tips for adjusting assessments.
- *Meet with your co-teachers on a regular basis.* At these meetings, discuss what your role will be in the class and how this role needs to change based on the needs in the class. Your responsibilities may include any or all of the following: making accommodations within lessons, giving input on how to differentiate lessons, sharing different teaching strategies to reach all students, designing or adapting formative assessments, and instructing the whole class or small groups of students.
- *Share what you know.* Never be afraid to let your general education colleagues know when students are missing key parts of lessons or that they may need to present a topic in a different way to benefit all learners. If you have suggestions, speak up, or students may lose out.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

continuum of alternative placements

disproportionate representation

IEP team

inclusion

least restrictive environment (LRE)

multifactored evaluation (MFE)

prereferral intervention

response to intervention (RTI)

# Summary

## THE PROCESS OF SPECIAL EDUCATION

- The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) mandates a particular sequence of events that schools must follow to identify and educate children with disabilities.
- Prereferral intervention is a problem-solving process used to (1) provide immediate instructional and/or behavior management assistance to the child and teacher, (2) reduce the chances of identifying a child for special education who may not be disabled, and (3) identify students for evaluation.
- Response to intervention (RTI) is a form of prereferral intervention that measures a student's response to increasingly intensive, scientifically validated instruction to determine whether the child's struggles to learn are the result of poor or insufficient instruction or of a disability for which special education is needed.
- Any child suspected of having a disability must receive a nondiscriminatory multifactored evaluation (MFE) to determine eligibility for special education and to provide information about the child's educational needs and how to meet them.
- Culturally and linguistically diverse students are both underrepresented and overrepresented in special education, depending on the cultural/ethnic group and disability category.
- Inappropriate referral to special education and false identification of a disability can occur if educators and school psychologists cannot separate the presence of unrecognized diversity or deficits from disability.
- Schools must plan and provide an individualized education program (IEP) for each child with a disability.
- After identifying the child's educational needs and the services required to meet them, the IEP team determines the least restrictive environment (LRE) in which the child can receive an appropriate education.
- The IEP team must review the IEP periodically but not less frequently than annually.
- At least once every 3 years, the IEP team conducts an evaluation to determine if the child still needs special education.
- Parents may at any time revoke their consent for special education services for their child.

## COLLABORATION AND TEAMING

- Coordination, consultation, and teaming are three models of collaboration that team members can use.
- Three models for teaming are multidisciplinary, interdisciplinary, and transdisciplinary.
- Co-teaching is two or more teachers planning and delivering instruction together. Co-teaching arrangements include one teaching/one helping, parallel teaching, station teaching, alternative teaching, and team teaching.

## INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

- An IEP planning team must include (1) the parents of the child with a disability; (2) at least one general education teacher of the child; (3) at least one special education teacher; (4) a representative of the local education agency; (5) an individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results; (6) at the discretion of the parent or school, other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the child; and (7) whenever appropriate, the child.
- Each IEP must include these seven components:
    - A description of the child's present levels of educational performance
    - Measurable annual goals, including benchmarks or short-term objectives for students who take alternative assessments aligned to alternate standards
    - How the child's progress toward the annual goals will be measured and when reports on the child's progress toward meeting the annual goals will be provided
    - The special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practical, to be provided to the child
    - An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the child will not participate with nondisabled children in the regular class
    - Any individual accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the child on State and districtwide assessments (or alternate assessment selected if appropriate)
    - The projected date for the beginning of the services and modifications described in number 4 and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of those services and modifications
- Beginning when the student reaches age 16 years, IEPs must also include information on how the educational program will support the child's transition from school to adult life.

- Without direct and ongoing monitoring of student progress toward IEP goals and objectives, the document's usefulness is limited.
- The IEP provides teachers and parents with the opportunity—and the responsibility—to first be realistic about the child's needs and goals and then to be creative about how to meet them.
- IEP formats vary widely across school districts, and schools may exceed the requirement of the law and include additional information.
- Each area of functioning that is adversely affected by the student's disability must be represented by an annual goal on the IEP.

## LEAST RESTRICTIVE ENVIORNMENT

- The LRE is the setting closest to the general education classroom that also meets the child's special educational needs.
- The LRE is a relative concept; the LRE for one child might be inappropriate for another child with the same disability.
- The continuum of alternative placements is a range of placement and service options to meet the individual needs of students with disabilities.
- The IEP team must determine the LRE after it has designed a program of special education and related services to meet the child's unique needs.
- Removal of a child with disabilities from the general education classroom is to occur only if the IEP team determines that the specially designed instruction and related services necessary for the student to achieve her IEP goals cannot be provided in that setting.

## INCLUSIVE EDUCATION

- Inclusion is the process of integrating children with disabilities into the academic and social activities of regular schools and general education classes.
- Well-planned, carefully conducted inclusion can generally be effective with students of all ages, types, and degrees of disability
- Some special educators believe that the LRE principle and continuum of alternative placements should be replaced with a policy of full inclusion, in which all students with disabilities are placed full time in general education classrooms.
- Cooperative learning activities in which students work in small heterogeneous groups to help one another achieve a common academic goal or product can be an effective strategy for integrating students with disabilities into the academic and social fabric of the classroom.

## WHERE DOES SPECIAL EDUCATION GO FROM HERE?

- Special education has made substantial progress toward fulfilling the promise of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) for all children with disabilities
- Implementation of IDEA has brought problems of funding, inadequate training and support for teachers, and opposition by some to including children with disabilities in general education classes
- Regardless of where special education services are delivered, the most crucial variable is the quality of instruction that each child receives

# 3

Ronnie Kaufman/Larry Hirshowitz/Blend Images/Alamy

# Collaborating with Families

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**3.1** Identify three factors that contribute to increased emphasis on parent and family involvement.

**3.2** Describe challenges, characteristics, and roles of families of children with disabilities.

**3.3** Describe the five principles of effective communication between educators and parents, and explain attitudes and behaviors that can create barriers.

**3.4** Examine cultural backgrounds, beliefs, and linguistic practices that can impede parent involvement and identify ways school personnel can help families understand school culture, policies, and practices.

**3.5** List 10 guidelines for communicating with parents of children with disabilities and contrast several common modes of home–school communication

**3.6** Discuss strategies for engaging parents of children with disabilities in the education of and support for one another.

# *Featured* Teacher

Joshua Hoppe

## JOSHUA HOPPE

*Ma'ili Elementary School*
Leeward District •
Campbell, Kapolei, Wai'anae, HI

Hawaii is often described as a melting pot of cultures. In addition to a large population of "Islanders," including Native Hawaiians and other Pacific Islanders, the dominant immigrant populations at Ma'ili Elementary School are Filipino, Samoan, and Micronesian. We also have students from Japanese, Chinese, Korean, European, African American, and Hispanic families. The majority of our school's families are multiracial.

This year, I have 11 students from ages 6 to 12 years in grades 1 to 6. Most of my students are eligible for special education under the disability categories of autism or intellectual disability, although I have two students with orthopedic or health impairments. My students function significantly below their same-aged peers in all areas: academic, communication, social, and self-care skills. Some of my students can converse in one- or two-word phrases; others are functionally nonverbal. Some like to play with peers and participate with minimal assistance in non-academic activities in the general education environment; others have significant social skills deficits and behavior problems.

Knowing how to communicate with my students is an important aspect of my job; communicating with their parents, while respecting cultural differences, is another. I have had many students whose parents are learning English but who are not yet comfortable or fluent enough to use it with school personnel. In these situations, I always use translated notices of procedural safeguards and make sure a skilled interpreter attends IEP meetings. Aside from being required by IDEA, these steps show families that I am on their side. I have found that as soon as you develop rapport with a parent of a child with special needs, regardless of his or her cultural backgrounds, life gets easier for everyone. For example, a parent may tell me about something her child does at home that explains puzzling behaviors in school. It gives me a better understanding of the student as a whole, which improves my ability to teach the student and helps me prioritize IEP objectives.

Hawaii's incredibly diverse population presents wonderful opportunities for cross-cultural learning and challenges for teachers.

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.A., psychology, 2005, University of Hawaii*
- *M.A., special education, 2007, University of Phoenix. M.Ed., curriculum studies, 2009, University of Hawaii*
- *Hawaii—elementary, special education K-12, mild, moderate, and severe*
- *11 years of experience as a special education teacher*

FAMILY IS THE MOST POWERFUL AND PERVASIVE INFLUENCE in a young child's life. Long before a professional with the job title "teacher" arrives, a child has learned countless skills from parents and family members. With rare exceptions, no one ever knows or cares about a child as much as a parent.

Too often in the past, educators viewed parents as either troublesome (if they asked too many questions or, worse, offered suggestions about their child's education) or uncaring (if they did not jump to attention whenever the professional determined the parent needed something—usually advice from the professional). Today, parent involvement and family support are understood as essential elements of special education.

## SUPPORT FOR FAMILY INVOLVEMENT

Although many factors have contributed to increased emphasis on collaboration between parents and teachers in the education of exceptional children, three influences are clear: (a) parents want to be involved, (b) educational outcomes are enhanced when parents are involved, and (c) federal law requires collaboration between schools and parents.

### Parents: Advocating for Change

Parents of exceptional children have long advocated for equal access to educational opportunities for their children, and they have done so with impressive effectiveness. As you learned in Chapters 1 and 2, parents were instrumental in the litigation and legislation that established the right to a free and appropriate public education (FAPE) for all children with disabilities.

Nick Stubbs/Freefly/Dreamstime LLC

A parent is a child's first teacher

The first parent group for the benefit of children with disabilities was the National Society for Crippled Children, organized in 1921. The United Cerebral Palsy Association, founded in 1948, and the National Association for Retarded Citizens (now called The Arc), organized in 1950, are two national parent organizations largely responsible for making the public aware of the special needs of children with disabilities. The Learning Disabilities Association of America, formed in 1963, also organized by and consisting mostly of parents, has been instrumental in bringing about educational reform. Parent members of The Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps (now called TASH), founded in 1975, have been effective advocates for family-focused educational services and the inclusion of students with severe disabilities in neighborhood schools and general education classrooms. The mission of the Association for Science in Autism Treatment (ASAT), founded in 1998 by parents and professionals, is to disseminate accurate, scientifically sound information about autism and its treatment. Many other parent-led organizations continue today to advocate for effective education, community acceptance, needed services, and the rights of individuals with disabilities.

### Educators: Seeking Greater Effectiveness

Research shows a strong correlation between parent involvement and improvements in a variety of measures of academic achievement and school performance such as better attendance, higher grades, better scores on standardized tests, higher graduation rates, and improved social skills (Fan & Chen, 2001; McConnell & Kubina, 2014; O'Donnell & Kirkner, 2014; Pomerantz, Moorman, & Litwack, 2007; Speth, Saifer, & Forehand, 2008). The effectiveness of educational programs for children with disabilities is increased when parents and families are actively involved (e.g., Newman, 2004; Resetar, Noell, & Pellegrin, 2006).

To meet the needs of children with disabilities, educators must extend their focus beyond academic skills in the classroom. Effective special educators design and implement instructional programs that enable students with disabilities to use and maintain academic, language, social, self-help, recreation, and vocational skills in school, home, and community settings. In their home and community lives, children may participate in some 150 different kinds of social and physical settings (Dunst, 2001). The large number of nonschool settings where children live, play, and learn presents both challenges and opportunities. First, the many different settings and situations exemplify the extent of the challenge teachers face in helping children use newly learned skills throughout their daily lives. Second, the many different settings and situations children experience in their homes and communities provide extended opportunities for learning and practicing important skills. To be maximally effective, teachers must look beyond the classroom for assistance and support; parents and families are natural and necessary allies.

At the very least, teachers and students benefit when parents provide information about their children's use of specific skills outside the classroom. Families know certain aspects of their children better than anyone else does (Meadan, Sheldon, Appel, & DeGrazia, 2010). It is helpful for teachers to remind themselves that they spend roughly half the days of the year with their students, seeing them for less than a third of each of those days. Parental reports on what their children do (and do not do) during nonschool time and information, such as their children's interests, motivations, habits, fears, routines, pressures, needs, and health status, have tremendous educational implications.

But parents can do much more than just report on their children's activities and interests. They can also teach their children new skills and provide extra skill practice in the home and community (Harte, 2009; Park, Alber-Morgan, & Fleming, 2011). When parents are involved in identifying what skills their children need to learn (and, just as important, what they do not need to learn), the hard work expended by teachers is more likely to produce outcomes with real significance in the lives of children and their families. Ultimately, families must live with the outcomes of decisions made by individualized education program (IEP) teams (Giangreco, Cloninger, & Iverson, 2011). Over the course of a child's years in school, a great many educators and other professionals will come and go, but family is a constant in the child's life.

The following organizations provide educators and families with parent involvement resources: the National Coalition for Parent Involvement in Education, the National Parental Teacher Association, and the National Parental Information and Resource Coordination Center.

## Legislators: Mandating Parent and Family Involvement

Congress made parent involvement a key component of the Education of All Handicapped Children Act (PL 94–142), the original federal special education law. Each reauthorization of the law has strengthened and extended parent and family participation in the education of children with disabilities. Congress reaffirmed its belief in the importance of parent and family involvement in the introduction to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) of 2004: "Over 30 years of research and experience has demonstrated that the education of children with disabilities can be made more effective by . . . strengthening the role and responsibility of parents and ensuring that families of such children have meaningful opportunities to participate in the education of their children at school and at home" (20 USC 601[c][5][B]).

Parent participation in the form of shared decision making is one of the basic principles of IDEA, which stipulates procedures schools must follow to ensure parents have input with regard to referral, testing, program planning, placement, and evaluation. The law also mandates due process procedures if parents believe their child's needs are not being met.

So, parents want to be involved, teachers know that family involvement is a good thing, and the law requires it. But the most important reasons for collaborative partnerships between educators and families are the benefits to children with disabilities:

- increased likelihood of targeting meaningful IEP goals;
- greater consistency and support in their two most important environments—home and school;
- increased opportunities for learning and development; and
- access to expanded resources and services.

## UNDERSTANDING FAMILIES OF CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

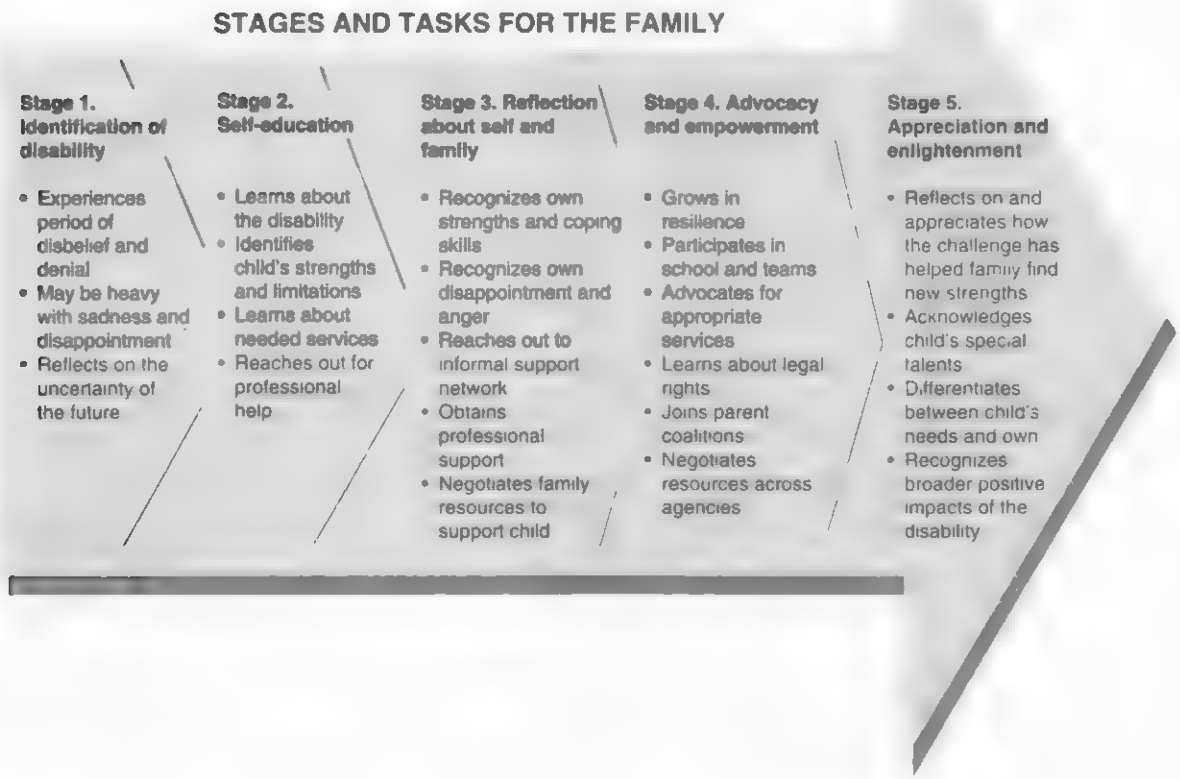
Teachers and parents working together for the benefit of a child with disabilities make a powerful team. To work together, they must communicate with one another and respect the responsibilities and challenges faced by the other. For educators, an important initial step in partnering with families is understanding how a child's disability might influence the family system and the many interrelated roles of parenthood.

### Family Responses to a Child with Disabilities

The birth of a baby is an emotionally powerful, joyous event that simultaneously brings new challenges and responsibilities. The birth of a child with disabilities, or the onset or diagnosis of a disability, is a traumatic "change in plans" that brings additional challenges and stresses (Van Riper, 2007). Early research on parents' responses to having children with disabilities identified mostly negative outcomes as parents went through three stages of adjustment some call a grief cycle: confronting, adjusting, and accepting or adapting (e.g., Anderegg, Vergason, & Smith, 1992; Blacher, 1984; Ferguson, 2003). First, parents experience a period of emotional crisis characterized by shock, denial, and disbelief. This initial reaction is followed by a period of alternating feelings of anger, guilt, depression, shame, lowered self-esteem, rejection of the child, and overprotectiveness. Eventually, parents reach a third stage in which they accept and adapt to their child's disability. Firsthand reports by parents describe a similar sequence of experiences (e.g., Boushey, 2001; Holland, 2006).

Poyadue (1993) suggested a stage beyond acceptance that involves appreciation of the positive aspects of family life with a child with a disability. Many parents report not only coping successfully with the challenges posed by having a child with disabilities but also experiencing benefits to the family (Blacher & Baker, 2007; Kayfitz, Gragg, & Orr, 2010; Lalvani, 2008) For example, Patterson and Leonard (1994) interviewed couples whose children required intensive home care routines because of chronic and complex health care needs and found roughly equal numbers of positive and negative responses. Positive responses included increased closeness among couples and stronger family bonds. In another study, the majority of 1,262 parents of children with disabilities agreed with the following statements. "The presence of my child is very uplifting. Because of my child, I have many unexpected pleasures. My child is the reason I am a more responsible person" (Behr, Murphy, & Summers, 1992, p. 26). As the mother of a child with Down syndrome in another study noted: "[People] think you're overwhelmed. . . They think if you're a family with a disabled kid that you, your family, doesn't have fun . . . I disagree totally. We have a lot of fun" (Lalvani, 2008, p. 441).

**FIGURE 3.1** A resilience model toward family strength


STAGES AND TASKS FOR THE FAMILY
Stage 1. Identification of disability
• Experiences period of disbelief and denial
• May be heavy with sadness and disappointment
• Reflects on the uncertainty of the future
Stage 2. Self-education
• Learns about the disability
• Identifies child's strengths and limitations
• Learns about needed services
• Reaches out for professional help
Stage 3. Reflection about self and family
• Recognizes own strengths and coping skills
• Recognizes own disappointment and anger
• Reaches out to informal support network
• Obtains professional support
• Negotiates family resources to support child
Stage 4. Advocacy and empowerment
• Grows in resilience
• Participates in school and teams
• Advocates for appropriate services
• Learns about legal rights
• Joins parent coalitions
• Negotiates resources across agencies
Stage 5. Appreciation and enlightenment
• Reflects on and appreciates how the challenge has helped family find new strengths
• Acknowledges child's special talents
• Differentiates between child's needs and own
• Recognizes broader positive impacts of the disability

*Source:* From Kochhar-Bryant, C. A. (2008). *Collaboration and system coordination for students with special needs. From early childhood to the postsecondary years* (p. 213). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Prentice Hall. Used by permission of Pearson Education, Inc.

After a period of uncertainty, most families of children with disabilities reestablish healthy family functioning. With strength and resilience parents determine to do whatever they can to meet their children's needs and to move forward with an enlightened sense of optimism (King, Baxter, Rosenbaum, Zwaigenbaum, & Bates, 2009; Van Riper, 2007). Figure 3.1 shows a five-stage "resilience model" that identifies experiences and tasks for parents as they move from learning of their child's disability through acceptance and appreciation. Kochhar-Bryant (2008) developed this model based on the following:

- Parents and family members are the best sources of knowledge about their child.
- Parents' resilience may not be immediately appreciable but should be identified and supported.
- Parents are engaged in a continuous adjustment process that can be facilitated by sensitive, caring professionals.

## The Many Roles of the Exceptional Parent

Parenting any child demands tremendous physical and emotional energy. Hart and Risley (1995), who conducted a longitudinal study of 42 families with young children noted, "All the babies had to be fed, changed, and amused. As we went from one home to another we saw the same activities and lives centered on caregiving. . . . Most impressive of all that the parents had in common was the continual and incredible challenge a growing child presents" (pp. 53, 55).

Parents of children with disabilities, however, experience added physical, emotional, and financial stress (Reilly, Campbell, & Chiasson, 2012). Educators who are not parents of children with disabilities, children with chronic illness, or children who exhibit severe challenging behavior cannot possibly know the 24-hour, 7-day reality of being the parent of such a child (Hutton & Caron, 2005). Nonetheless, educators should strive to understand as much as possible how a child with special needs affects (and is affected by) the family system. In addition to providing love and affection, parents of children with disabilities fulfill at least nine other varied and demanding roles.

## CAREGIVER

Caring for any young child is a demanding task. But the additional caregiving requirements of children with disabilities can be tremendous and cause added stress (Osborne & Reed, 2009; Quintero & McIntyre, 2010). And the level of care needed by some children with severe disabilities or chronic health conditions can be nonstop:

> Mike sleeps when he wants to, mostly during the day. He sleeps with a heart monitor on [taken from original] which alarms several times per night, because he stops breathing frequently Usually I'm up by 8:00 and often cannot go to bed until 12:00 or 1:00 because of Mike's feedings, medication. It's hard to fit all of this into a day and still have time for sleep (Bradley, Knoll, & Agosta, 1992).

Although many parents receive help from extended family members and friends in caring for a child with disabilities, the amount and level of help are often insufficient. **Respite care** can reduce the mental and physical stress on parents and families created by the day-to-day responsibilities of caring for a child with disabilities (Strunk, 2010) (Figure 3.2).

**FIGURE 3.2** Respite: support for families

Parents of nondisabled children frequently hire others to care temporarily for their children For parents of children with disabilities, however, the range of child care options is limited. Many parents of children with severe disabilities identify the availability of reliable, high-quality child care as their single most pressing need (Warfield & Hauser-Cram, 1996). In response to this need, many communities have developed respite care programs. **Respite care** is the short-term care of a family member with disabilities to provide relief for parents from caretaking duties.

Quality respite care can reduce the mental and physical stress on parents and families created by the day-to-day (in some cases, moment-to-moment) responsibilities of caring for a child with disabilities. The most frequently requested support service by families,"respite can make difference between a struggling or thriving family" (Solomon, 2007, p. 39) The mother of a son born with a neurological condition that produces frequent seizures and extreme hyperactivity describes her family's experience with respite care

> During the first 4 years of Ben's life, we averaged 4 hours of sleep a night. We were wearing ourselves out; I have no doubt we would have completely fallen apart. My husband, Roger, used his vacations for sleeping in The respite program came along just in time for us It was hard at first There's an overwhelming guilt that you shouldn't leave your child. We didn't feel like anyone else could understand Ben's problems. But we had to get away. Our church gave us some money, with orders to take a vacation. It was the first time Roger and I and our 12-year-old daughter, Stacy, had really been together since Ben was born.

Families and their advocates can locate respite service providers in their communities through the ARCH National Respite Network and Resource Center

## PROVIDER

Food, clothing, shelter, transportation, health-related expenses, child care, not to mention music lessons, sports, and hobbies: It takes a lot of money to raise a child. The U.S. Department of Agriculture estimated that raising a child born in 2013 from birth to age 17 years will cost between $218,680 and $506,610 (Lino, 2014). Providing for a child with disabilities means additional expenses. Consider the economic impact on this family of a child with physical disabilities and chronic health problems:

> We had to find another place to live with first floor bedroom, widened doorways, enlarged front porch, central air, ramp, van. . . . We've got the following equipment: Suction machine, portable suction machine, generator for emergency power, hospital bed, air pressure mattress, wheelchair, room monitor, humidifier, bath chair, oxygen, air cleaner, gastronomy tube pump, breathing treatment machine. And all the following expenses have gone up: formula, diapers, appliances, utility bills, medications (Bradley et al., 1992).

It is not just families of children with physical disabilities or health conditions who face financial burdens. Many parents of children with learning and behavioral problems pay thousands of dollars each year for specific treatments, behavioral intervention programs, and in-home therapy. Although some families receive financial assistance from federal, state, or local agencies, these sources seldom cover the costs (Worcester, Nesman, Mendez, & Keller, 2008). On top of the additional expenses, families of children with disabilities often have reduced income because one parent works part time instead of full time or must withdraw from the workforce altogether to care for the child (Davenport & Eidelman, 2008; Solomon, 2007).

## TEACHER

Most children learn many skills without anyone teaching them. Children with disabilities, however, often do not acquire new skills as naturally or independently as do their peers without disabilities. In addition to learning systematic teaching techniques (Ozcan & Cavkaytar, 2009), some parents must learn to use and/or teach their children to use special equipment and assistive devices such as hearing aids, braces, wheelchairs, and adapted eating utensils (Parette, Meadon, Doubet, & Hess, 2010).

## COUNSELOR

All parents are counselors in the sense that they deal with their children's changing emotions, feelings, and attitudes. But parents of a child with disabilities must also deal with their child's feelings that result from his or her particular disability: "Will I still be deaf when I grow up?" "I'm not playing outside anymore; they always tease me." "Why can't I go swimming like the other kids?" Parents play a critical role in how a child with disabilities views himself. Their interactions can help develop an active, engaged child who confidently tries new experiences or a withdrawn child with negative attitudes toward himself and others.

## BEHAVIOR SUPPORT SPECIALIST

All parents are challenged and frustrated from time to time by their children's noncompliance and misbehavior. But the frequency and severity of challenging behaviors exhibited by some children with disabilities can make it nearly impossible for their families to experience and enjoy normal routines of daily life (Fox, Vaughn, Wyatte, & Dunlap, 2002). Turnbull and Ruef (1996) interviewed 14 families with children with intellectual disabilities who frequently exhibited problem behavior. The children's problem behavior fell into one of two domains, according to the behavior's impact on the child and the family: dangerous behavior (e.g., "He punches his face a lot on the jaw line—his cheek bone, his mouth, occasionally his forehead. . . . He will eventually bleed from his mouth.") and difficult behavior (e.g., "When I am around him it is constant noise. He talks or squawks. By afternoon I am frazzled.") (p. 283). Such behavior demands specialized and consistent treatment, and some parents must become skilled in behavior-support techniques to achieve a semblance of normal family life (Park, Alber-Morgan, & Fleming, 2011).

### PARENT OF SIBLINGS WITHOUT DISABILITIES

Children are deeply influenced by having a brother or a sister with special needs; the nature of that influence, however, is varied. Some studies have found negative effects, such as a higher incidence of emotional or behavioral problems (Orsillo, McCaffrey, & Fisher, 1993) or resentment or jealousy (Hutton & Caron, 2005) in siblings of children with disabilities. But researchers have also reported many instances of siblings displaying nurturing and affection toward siblings with disabilities (Hannah & Midlarsky, 2005; Moyson & Roeyers, 2011). Research on peer-mediated interventions shows that a brother or sister can help his or her sibling with disabilities learn new social skills in the home (Zhang & Wheeler, 2011). The positive relationship between a sibling and his or her brother or sister with disabilities often lasts well into adulthood (Orsmond & Seltzer, 2000).

Brothers and sisters of a child with disabilities often have concerns about their sibling's disability, including uncertainty regarding the cause of the disability and its effect on them, uneasiness about the reactions of friends, and a feeling of being left out or being required to do too much for the child with disabilities (Moyson & Roeyers, 2011). Parents play key roles in determining the nature of the relationship between their children and the extent to which their children without disabilities are happy and well adjusted (Quintero & McIntyre, 2010).

### MARRIAGE PARTNER

Having a child with disabilities can put stress on a marriage. Specific stressors can be as diverse as arguing over who is to blame for the child's disability; disagreeing about expectations for the child's behavior; and spending so much time, money, and energy on the child with disabilities that little is left for each other (Brobst, Clopton, & Hendrick, 2009; Florian & Findler, 2001; Meadan et al., 2010). It is a mistake, however, to assume that a child with disabilities has a negative effect on marital relationships. Most families of children with disabilities experience average to above-average levels of marriage adjustment (e.g., Stoneman & Gavidia-Payne, 2006; Wieland & Baker, 2010), and studies have found that a child with disabilities can strengthen a marriage in part because of a couple's shared commitment to the child (Bauer, 2008; Scorgie & Sobsey, 2000).

### INFORMATION SPECIALIST

Grandparents, aunts and uncles, neighbors, the school bus driver: All of these people can be important influences on a child's development. Although parents of children without disabilities can reasonably expect them to receive certain kinds of treatment from significant others, parents of children with disabilities know they cannot depend on appropriate actions and reactions from others. These parents must try to

Robin Nelson/PhotoEdit

Brothers and sisters without disabilities often have special needs and concerns related to their sibling's disability.

ensure that other people interact with their child in ways that support their child's dignity, acceptance, opportunities for learning, and maintenance of adaptive behaviors. One mother of a child with Down syndrome describes her response to anyone who stares at her son: She looks the person squarely in the eye and says, "You seem interested in my son. Would you like to meet him?" (Schulz, 1985, p. 6). This usually ends the staring and often creates an opportunity to provide information or begin a friendship.

### ADVOCATE

IDEA not only defines the rights of parents of children with disabilities, but it also requires specific efforts and responsibilities. Although involvement in their child's education is desirable for all parents, it is a must for parents of children with disabilities. They must acquire special knowledge (e.g., about different kinds of related services) and learn special skills (e.g., how to participate effectively in IEP meetings). They must consistently and firmly present their concerns and wishes regarding learning goals, placement options, and career development opportunities for their children (Lindstrom, Doren, Metheny, Johnson, & Zane, 2007; Wright & Wright, 2006a). They must often advocate for effective educational services and opportunities for their children in a society that devalues people with disabilities. As one mother put it: "If I don't do it, he's going to get lost out there. And so I've got to button up my boot straps and make sure that I know everything that I need to know about this, and take the bull by the horns" (King et al., 2009, p. 58).

Parents of students with disabilities can call the PACER Center at (952) 838-9000 to seek assistance from a trained advocate who will help them understand their rights and find resources to help with all aspects of transition. Transition resources for parents are also available online at the PACER Center's website.

## Changing Needs as Children Grow

Another way to increase our understanding of how a child with disabilities might affect his or her family and vice versa is to examine the likely impact of the child's and family's changing needs at various ages (Turnbull, Turnbull, Erwin, Soodak, & Shogren, 2015). Table 3.1 identifies some of the major issues and concerns that parents and siblings face during four life-cycle stages and suggests strategies for supporting families at each stage. And the demands of parenting a child with disabilities often do not end when the child reaches adulthood. Many parents in their 70s and 80s continue to care for their adult children with disabilities (Llewellyn, Gething, Kendig, & Cant, 2004).

# DEVELOPING AND MAINTAINING FAMILY–PROFESSIONAL PARTNERSHIPS

Turnbull and colleagues (2015) define a family–professional *partnership* as

> A relationship in which families (not just parents) and professionals agree to build on each other's expertise and resources, as appropriate, for the purpose of making and implementing decisions that will directly benefit students and indirectly benefit other family members and professionals (p. 161).

To better understand the characteristics of effective family–professional partnerships, Blue-Banning, Summers, Frankland, Nelson, and Beegle (2004) conducted in-depth focus groups and interviews with 137 adult family members of children with and without disabilities and 53 professionals. The participants represented a wide range of ethnic groups and socioeconomic levels and resided in Kansas, North Carolina, and Louisiana. The results suggested that partnerships are facilitated by professional behaviors clustered around six dimensions: communication, commitment, equality, skills, trust, and respect.

The study by Blue-Banning and colleagues (2004) gives empirical support to something that educators have long known but too seldom practiced: Effective home–school

**TABLE 3.1** Issues faced by family members during four life-cycle stages of a person with disabilities and ways that professionals can help

| | LIFE-CYCLE STAGES | |
|---|---|---|
| | **BIRTH AND EARLY CHILDHOOD** | **CHILDHOOD** |
| **Issues for parents** | • Discovering and coming to terms with exceptionality<br>• Obtaining an accurate diagnosis<br>• Informing siblings and relatives<br>• Locating early intervention services<br>• Participating in IFSP meetings<br>• Seeking to find meaning in the exceptionality<br>• Clarifying a personal ideology to guide decisions<br>• Addressing issues of stigma<br>• Identifying positive contributions of exceptionality<br>• Setting great expectations | • Establishing routines to carry out family functions<br>• Adjusting emotionally to educational implications<br>• Clarifying issues of inclusion vs. special class placement<br>• Advocating for inclusive experiences<br>• Participating in IEP conferences<br>• Locating community resources<br>• Arranging for extracurricular activities<br>• Developing a vision for the future |
| **Issues for siblings** | • Less parental time and energy for sibling needs<br>• Feelings of jealousy because of less attention<br>• Fears associated with misunderstandings about exceptionality | • Division of responsibility for any physical care needs<br>• Limited family resources for recreation and leisure<br>• Informing friends and teachers<br>• Possible concern about younger sibling surpassing older<br>• Issues of attending the same school<br>• Need for basic information on exceptionality |
| **Enhancing successful transitions** | • Advise parents to prepare for the separation of preschool children by periodically leaving the child with others.<br>• Facilitate gathering of information about and visiting of preschools in the community.<br>• Encourage participation in parent-to-parent programs. (Veteran parents are matched in one-to-one relationships with parents who are just beginning the transition process.)<br>• Familiarize parents with possible school (elementary and secondary) programs, career options, or adult programs so they have an idea of future opportunities. | • Provide parents with an overview of curricular options.<br>• Ensure that IEP meetings provide an empowering context for family collaboration.<br>• Encourage participation in parent-to-parent matches, workshops, or family support groups to discuss transitions with others. |
| | **ADOLESCENCE** | **ADULTHOOD** |
| **Issues for parents** | • Adjusting emotionally to possible chronicity of exceptionality<br>• Identifying issues of emerging sexuality<br>• Dealing with physical and emotional changes of puberty<br>• Addressing possible peer isolation and rejection<br>• Planning for career/vocational development<br>• Arranging for leisure and recreation activities<br>• Expanding child's self-determination skills<br>• Planning for postsecondary education | • Addressing supported employment and living options<br>• Adjusting emotionally to any adult implications of dependency<br>• Addressing the need for socialization opportunities outside the family<br>• Initiating career choice or vocational program<br>• Planning for possible need for guardianship |

| | LIFE-CYCLE STAGES | |
|---|---|---|
| **Issues for siblings** | • Overidentification with sibling<br>• Greater understanding of differences in people<br>• Influence of exceptionality on career choice<br>• Dealing with possible stigma and embarrassment<br>• Participation in sibling training programs<br>• Opportunity for sibling support groups | • Possible issues of responsibility for financial support<br>• Addressing concerns regarding genetic implications<br>• Introducing new in-laws to exceptionality<br>• Need for information on career and living options<br>• Clarify role of sibling advocacy<br>• Possible issues of guardianship |
| **Enhancing successful transitions** | • Assist families and adolescents to identify community leisure activities.<br>• Incorporate into the IEP skills that will be needed in future career and vocational programs.<br>• Visit or become familiar with a variety of career and living options.<br>• Develop a mentor relationship with an adult with a similar exceptionality and an individual who has a career that matches the student's strengths and preferences. | • Provide preferred information to families about guardianship, estate planning, wills, and trusts.<br>• Assist family members in transferring responsibilities to the individual with an exceptionality, other family members, or service providers as appropriate.<br>• Assist the young adult or family members with career or vocational choices.<br>• Address the issues and responsibilities of marriage and family for the young adult. |

IEP (individualized education program), IFSP (individualized family service program).

*Source:* Adapted from Turnbull, A., & Turnbull, H., Erwin, E. J., Soodak, L. C., & Shogren, K. A. (2015). *Families, professionals, and exceptionality: Positive outcomes through partnership and trust* (7th ed., p. 108), and Turnbull, A. P., & Turnbull, H. R. (1990, 1997, 2001). *Families, professionals, and exceptionality: Collaborating for empowerment* (2nd ed., pp. 134–135, 3rd ed., p. 149, 4th ed., p. 173). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson. Used by permission.

partnerships are characterized by family members and professionals jointly pursuing shared goals in a climate of mutual respect and trust. Families receive supports in the form of the knowledge and resources that empower them to participate as full partners, and professionals receive input from families that helps them be more effective teachers.

### Featured Teachers Joshua Hoppe: Being Accessible and Building Trust

*"I make myself available after school hours via email and cell phone. A lot of teachers are shocked that I give out my cell number. 'You have to have boundaries!' they say. I agree, but I don't think that parents having my phone number is a big deal. Parents understand that I don't have to answer; they can leave a message, and I will get back to them. Parents have not abused this. I have been able to extend my help to parents who were having difficulty with their children on the weekend as well. One of my students was really distressed about something related to a toy in school. His mother could not understand what he was saying and called me for help. She put her son on the phone, and I was able to understand what he was saying and calm him down. It does not take a lot of effort to do little things like this and it pays dividends in building trustful partnerships with parents and families."*

## Principles of Effective Communication

**Ongoing two-way communication is the key operational element of the family-professional partnership.** The family members in the study by Blue-Banning and colleagues (2004) said they needed frequent communication, but they also highlighted the importance of the quality of communication. "Family members stressed that communication should be honest and open, with no hidden information and no 'candy-coating' of bad news" (p. 173). Family members and professionals emphasized the need for two-way communication, stating that both professionals and parents should listen carefully and nonjudgmentally to what each has to say. One father stated it like this: "The first thing is to listen to us . . . because we know our kids better than anybody. . . . I think some of these people have preconceived notions about everything. . . . So if I tried to say to them [professionals] something, it'd be LISTEN TO ME" (p. 175).

When asked to voice their perceptions of and preferences for interactions with education professionals, a group of parents of children with autism said they wanted frequent, honest, and open communication between home and school (Stoner et al., 2005). "Parents wanted to be informed of achievements, but they also wanted to know of any problems that the teachers had encountered" (p. 46). Wilson (1995) recommends five principles for effective communication between educators and parents.

### ACCEPT PARENTS' STATEMENTS

Conveying verbal and nonverbal acceptance of parents' statements tells parents their input is valued. Parents are more likely to speak freely and openly when they believe that what they say is respected. Acceptance means conveying "I understand and appreciate your point of view." It does not mean the teacher must agree with everything a parent says.

### LISTEN ACTIVELY

Good listeners attend and respond to a conversation partner in a sincere and genuine manner. A good listener pays attention to content, noting who said it and how. For example, in an IEP conference attended by extended family members, an educator should notice if a grandparent seems to be speaking for the child's parents or if the mother and father express different opinions about an issue through tones of voice or body language. An active listener not only comprehends, interprets, sorts, and analyzes what the speaker says but also responds to the speaker's message with animation and interest (Howard, Williams, Miller, & Aiken, 2014; McNaughton & Vostal, 2010). Figure 3.3 illustrates the kind of communication problems that occur when only one party is actively listening.

### QUESTION EFFECTIVELY

Teachers should ask mostly open-ended questions when communicating with parents. An open-ended question such as "What did Shareena do with her homework project last week?" is more likely to evoke a descriptive and informative reply from parents than is the closed-ended question "Is Shareena having trouble with her homework?" which might result in a "yes" or "no" response. Questions to parents should not focus solely on problems or deficits, and teachers must respect families' desire to keep some things private and "in the family" (Turnbull et al., 2015).

### ENCOURAGE

It is important for parents to hear good news about their son or daughter. Describing or showing parents specific instances of their child's good behavior or improved performance encourages parental involvement.

### STAY FOCUSED

Although greetings and some small talk are desirable before getting down to business, conversations between parents and teachers should focus on the child's educational program and progress. Educators must be sensitive to cultural differences and the idiosyncratic conversational styles of individual families (Gonzalez-Mena, 2013; Lynch & Hanson, 2011). But teachers must also learn to notice when extended small talk is drifting too far from the purpose at hand so that they can refocus the conversation.

**FIGURE 3.3** Example of communication problems between an active and a passive listener

| Actively Listening Parent | Passively Listening Preschool Teacher |
|---|---|
| "I would very much like to have my child use his communication board on a more regular basis. Currently, he becomes very frustrated because he can't tell us what he needs." The parent frowns and looks sad. | "All the students in my class are able to speak We will have the speech/language pathologist work with Andy so that he can speak as well " The teacher is fiddling with papers she needs for her next parent conference |
| "Perhaps you didn't read Andy's file carefully. His cerebral palsy is so involved that he is not able to make any understandable speech sounds. We have already had him evaluated by a speech therapist at St. Luke's, and they created the communication board for him so he could develop his language skills." The parent shakes her head and pushes a catalogue of language devices toward the childcare provider. | (Still looking at her other papers.) "We have an excellent speech/language pathologist She will have Andy talking in no time. Andy can work with her during circle time since that is oral and Andy wouldn't be able to participate " |
| "We don't want Andy to miss out on circle time. He loves to be a part of the group. We can choose appropriate pictures to put on his communication board so he can respond with the rest of the children. He gets very frustrated when he is not allowed to be with the rest of the students " The parent's shoulders tighten, and she leans forward, thumping the catalogue of language devices to emphasize the use of the communication board | "Oh, we don't let the children bring toys to the circle. He has to be able to speak up like everyone else Also, I've been meaning to talk to you about his behavior He has been refusing to cooperate with our group activities. I'd like to send him to time out when this happens." |
| (She gives a big sigh.) "As I said, he gets very frustrated when he isn't able to communicate and when he isn't a part of the group. I don't think time out would be the right answer for this problem." | "Well, if you don't allow us to control his behavior, I don't know how Andy is ever going to be able to be a part of our class " She looks at her watch, ready to end the meeting |
| "We seem to have a different understanding of Andy's problems. Perhaps we need to meet as a team again, so the speech-language pathologist can also be involved. I'm concerned that you are not addressing Andy's communication needs." The parent's face is red, and her hands are shaking as she pulls the catalogue back into her bag. The parent takes a deep breath, pulls her bag over her shoulder, and leaves, shaking her head as she goes | "That would be fine, because I have another parent coming now and can't talk any longer. It has been a pleasure meeting with you today." The childcare provider smiles and shakes the parent's hand as she shuffles her papers together and heads toward the door to greet the next parent |

Source Adapted from Howard, V F, Williams, B F, & Lepper, C (2010) *Very young children with special needs A foundation for educators families and service providers* (4th ed , p 71) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson Used by permission

## Identifying and Breaking Down Barriers to Parent–Teacher Partnerships

Let's face it: Parents and teachers do not always communicate effectively and cooperate with one another. Sometimes they may even seem to be on opposite sides, battling over what each thinks is best for the child. The child, unfortunately, never wins that battle. She needs to have the people responsible for the two places where she spends most of her life—home and school—work together to make those environments consistent with and supportive of her job of learning.

Steve Debenport/Getty Images

Parent–teacher communication is enhanced when teachers actively listen to what parents say.

### PROFESSIONAL ROADBLOCKS TO COMMUNICATION

Parents' and teachers' assumptions about and attitudes toward one another are sometimes counterproductive Teachers sometimes complain that parents are uninterested, uncooperative, or hostile. Parents may complain that educators are negative, unavailable or patronizing We should examine factors that cause friction between parents and teachers, not to assign fault but to identify what we can change and improve. Professionals who recognize that some of their own behaviors may diminish the potential for productive partnerships with parents are in a better position to change their actions and obtain the benefits that such relationships can provide (Hanhan, 2008; Matuszny, Banda, & Coleman, 2007).

Although educators cannot directly change the attitudes of parents, they can—and, as professionals, must—identify and eliminate personal behaviors that may serve as barriers to communication with families. Some professionals hold stereotypes and false assumptions about what parents of children with disabilities must be feeling and what they must need (Dyson, 1996; Voltz, 1994). Such attitudes often lead to poor relationships between families and professionals. We should not be surprised if parents feel intimidated, confused, angry, hostile—or terminate their involvement altogether—when professionals interact with them in any of the following ways:

- *Treating parents as vulnerable clients instead of equal partners.* Professionals who see parents only as people who need their help make a grave mistake. Teachers need parents and what they have to offer as much as parents need teachers.
- *Keeping professional distance.* Most professionals in human services develop some degree of distance to avoid getting too involved with a client—supposedly to maintain objectivity and credibility. But aloofness or coldness in the name of professionalism has hindered or terminated many parent–teacher relationships. Parents must believe that the educators working with their children really care about them (Nelson, Summers, & Turnbull, 2004).
- *Treating parents as if they need counseling.* Some professionals make the faulty assumption that having a child with disabilities causes a parent to need therapy or parent education. A mother of a child who attended a preschool for students with developmental delays described her frustration: "Everybody who came here was aimed at me. Everybody is telling me 'You need parent counseling.' I mean, I have lived for 30 years. I never needed help and all of a sudden I need help on how to do this and help on how to do that. I feel like they are saying John is not the problem, I am the problem" (Rao, 2000, p. 481).
- *Blaming parents for their child's disability.* Some parents do feel responsible for their child's disability and, with a little encouragement from a professional, can be made to feel completely guilty (Broomhead, 2013). Productive parent–professional relationships focus on collaborative problem solving, not blame.
- *Disrespecting parents as less intelligent.* Teachers sometimes give too little recognition to parents' information and suggestions. They consider parents too biased, too involved, or too unskilled to make useful observations (Lake & Billingsley, 2000). Some professionals concede that parents have needed information but contend that parents cannot, or should not, make any decisions based on what they know. "They treat me like I'm uneducated. They break down things into real small pieces and then ask me to repeat things. I have gone to nursing school. I can read. Maybe they met other people who cannot read but they can ask me 'Rose, can you read?' They treat you like you are a child (Rao. 2000, p. 481).
- *Treating parents as adversaries.* Some teachers expect the worst whenever they interact with parents. Even when that attitude can be partially explained by previous unpleasant encounters with unreasonable parents, it usually becomes a self-fulfilling prophecy and is at best a negative influence on new relationships.

- *Labeling parents.* Some educators are eager to label parents. If parents disagree with a diagnosis, they are in denial; if parents refuse a suggested treatment, they are resistant; and if parents insist that something is wrong with their child despite test evidence to the contrary, they are anxious (Sonnenschein, 1981).

## CONFLICT RESOLUTION

Not all ineffective parent–teacher relationships are caused by professional mishandling. Some parents are genuinely difficult to work with or unreasonable. Parents sometimes fight long and hard for services for their child. But after securing services and seeing that their child is receiving an appropriate education, the parents continue their intense advocacy, and even minor issues become major confrontations. One mother stated, "For years I have scrapped and fought for services. Now I come on like gangbusters over issues that are really not that important. I don't like what has happened to me. I've ended up to be an aggressive, angry person" (Bronicki & Turnbull, 1987, p. 10).

Although some teachers voice concern that parents of children with disabilities are unrealistic and make too many demands of schools (e.g., Chesley & Calaluce, 1997), most recognize that these parents, similar to all parents, are simply advocating for the best possible educational services and outcomes for their children. When someone sees things differently from us and we both have vested interests in the outcome, we often attempt to resolve our differences through argument. Although a teacher may "win" an argument with parents—if one defines winning as forcing parents to agree verbally or simply give up their perspective—arguing is rarely a useful tool in a partnership.

**Dialoguing.** Dialoguing is an approach to conflict resolution in which both parties try to see each other's point of view. Gonzalez-Mena (2013) points out differences between a dialogue and an argument:

- The object of an argument is to win; the object of a dialogue is to gather information.
- The arguer tells; the dialoguer asks.
- The arguer tries to persuade; the dialoguer seeks to learn.
- The arguer tries to convince; the dialoguer wants to discover.
- The arguer sees two opposing views and considers hers the valid or best one; the dialoguer is willing to understand multiple viewpoints (p. 177).

Most of us are better arguers than dialoguers. That's probably because we have had much more practice with the former. We tend to argue first and think rationally later. But later might be too late if in "winning" the argument, we have damaged the parent–teacher relationship. Gonzalez-Mena (2013) recommends the RERUN approach—reflect, explain, reason, understand, and negotiate:

- *Reflect.* Acknowledge what you perceive the other person is thinking or feeling. If you understand what the person is feeling, you might say, "I think you're looking at it this way." If you perceive that the other person is very emotional, acknowledge your perception: "You sound really upset." These two openers are invitations to talk more. People who know that their feelings and thoughts are received and accepted are more likely to be open to listening—if not right away, eventually.

Additional suggestions for effective communication and conflict resolution with parents can be found in Dyches, Carter, and Prater (2012); McLamed and Reiman (2015); and Montgomery (2005)

- *Explain*. Explain your perspective concisely. But do not lecture. We have two ears and one mouth—a reminder that we should listen twice as much as we talk.
- *Reason*. The explanation of your perspective should include the reason you believe or feel the way that you do.
- *Understand*. Next comes the hardest part. Tune in to both your own and the parent's thoughts and feelings and try to understand the situation from both points of view. You don't have to say anything out loud at this point; just be sure you have clarity. You may have to talk inwardly to yourself to get it. Self-reflection is an important part of the process. When you think you understand, you're ready for the next step.
- *Negotiate*. Try brainstorming together until you can find a mutually satisfying solution. Don't give up. Refuse to take an either–or attitude. If you don't get stuck in a dualistic frame of mind, you can probably find a third or fourth solution that differs from or combines both of your stances on the matter. (Adapted from Gonzalez-Mena, 2013, pp. 178–179).

## WORKING WITH CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY DIVERSE FAMILIES

Cultural and linguistic differences between professionals and families can serve as barriers to family involvement. Teachers who fail to recognize and respect differences between their own cultural perspectives and the values and beliefs of families are prone to biased and faulty judgments about parents that weaken the parent–teacher partnership.

### Understanding and Respecting Cultural Differences

**Featured Teachers Joshua Hoppe: Recognizing Cultural Perspectives**

*“People born and raised in Hawaii belong to a distinct general culture often referred to as ‘local.’ Some common threads of this culture are knowledge of local foods, familiarity with various places and activities, a generally laid-back attitude, and the ability to speak and understand Pidgin English (properly Hawaiian Creole English or HCE), a language recognized by the University of Hawaii. Growing up in Hawaii gives me a considerable advantage in communicating with parents and families. Developing an understanding of and adapting to the local culture is a must for teachers who are not native to it.”*

The demands and challenges faced by families who have less formal education, are living in poverty, or are isolated from the dominant American culture may prevent them from becoming actively involved in school partnerships. The literature on culturally diverse families supports the following notions (Araujo, 2009; Banks & Banks, 2016; Brandon & Brown, 2009; Cartledge, Kea, & Ida, 2000; Correa, Bonilla, & Reyes-MacPherson, 2011; Gollnick & Chinn, 2013; Olivos, 2009).

*Many families are English-language learners (ELLs).* In the 2011–2012 school year, nearly 4.5 million ELLs were enrolled in U.S. schools, comprising 9% of the school population (Office of English Language Acquisition, 2015). For many parents of these children, interactions with the schools are difficult at best and often practically nonexistent. Schools should provide materials in both the native language and in English and preferably communicate with the family directly through home visits or by telephone.

*Many families live in poverty.* In 2013, 22% of all children in the United States were living in poverty (Annie E. Casey Foundation, 2013). But the situation is worse for children with disabilities and those from families who are ELLs. In 2000, Fujiura and Yamaki reported that 28% of children with disabilities lived below the federal poverty line, and material hardships for families raising children with disabilities have worsened since then (Parish, Rose, Grinstein-Weiss, Richman, & Andrews, 2008). Two-thirds of children of ELL parents come from low-income families (Comacho, 2007).

Practitioners should assume that all parents are "life educated" and bring "funds of knowledge" to the parent–professional partnership. **Funds of knowledge** refers to families' strengths, resources, and insights. All families have "historically accumulated and culturally developed bodies of knowledge and skills essential for household or individual functioning and well-being" (Moll, Amanti, Neff, & Gonzalez, 1992, p. 133). To learn about and capitalize on families' funds of knowledge, Johnson (2004) suggests that teachers

- Invite students' families and other community members into the classroom.
- Visit families' homes.
- Spend time in the communities where their students live.
- Develop lessons around students' funds of knowledge.
- Plan class projects that explore families' cultural practices.

As you watch this video, consider what extra support families living in poverty might need.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sel65jlFRZw&index=5&list=PL117DC4F496BCFE93

*If families are undocumented immigrants, they are naturally fearful of interaction with anyone representing authority.* Building families' trust and cooperation, even if they are undocumented immigrants, is important. The special educator's role is not to engage in the activities of the Office of Immigration and Naturalization Services. The school's focus must be educating children.

*Families from many cultural backgrounds tend to be family oriented.* Extended family members—*compadres* or *padrinos* (godparents) in Hispanic cultures—may play important roles in child rearing and family decisions. A child's disability or even a mild language problem may be an extremely personal subject for discussion with outsiders, and families may seek solutions for problems within the family structure. It is important for educators to respect this informal kinship system of support and to understand that schooling may represent a much more formal and impersonal support service for some families. The close, insular aspect of a family is a strength that helps the family function and cope with the stresses sometimes associated with raising a child with a disability (Bailey et al., 1999a; Rueda, Monzo, Shapiro, Gomez, & Blacher, 2005).

Families may have different experiences with and views about disability, and some may hold idiosyncratic ideologies and practices about the cause and treatment of disability. For example, in some Hispanic cultures, parents may believe that God sent the child with disabilities to them as a gift or blessing; others may believe the child was sent as a test or a punishment for previous sins. In studies on Latino families, parents acknowledged transforming their lives since the birth of their child by becoming better parents (Bailey et al., 1999a, 1999b). Many Native American cultural/tribal groups do not consider the birth of a child with a disability to be a negative or tragic event. Health and physical characteristics that might be defined as disabilities in mainstream culture may be framed as special strengths rather than deficiencies. "Native American societies have an uncanny gift for tolerance" (Boyd-Ball, 2007, n.p.).

Although previous studies have reported the existence of folk beliefs and alternative treatments for disabilities in some cultural groups, more recent research finds that for Puerto Rican and Mexican families such beliefs are not prevalent (Bailey, et al., 1999a, 1999b). Families did report knowing about *el mal ojo* (the evil eye) or *el susto* (a scare or fright experienced by the pregnant mother) as explanations for disabilities but did not believe them to be true of their own children. They reported that some family members (usually the elders) might believe that to cure the child, the family must make *mandas* (offerings to God or a Catholic saint) or seek the help of a *curandero* (a local healer). However, almost all families interviewed used Western medicine to treat their children with disabilities.

*Many parents have had negative education experiences of their own, and these memories linger through adulthood.* In some cases, these parents have fallen victim to racial and linguistic discrimination by the schools. Negative feelings toward home–school interaction are often strengthened when schools communicate with parents only to share bad news about their children.

*The educational system—in particular, the special education system—may be intimidating to the family.* Although this may be true for any family, regardless of cultural or linguistic background, for a non–English-speaking family or one that has less formal schooling, a professional's use of educational jargon may be especially intimidating. Some families may even put the professional on a pedestal and, believing the professional is the expert, not question or comment on their own wishes for their child's education.

Although it is important that professionals understand the cultural and linguistic practices of the community and families they serve, an important caveat must be stated: Just as professionals should refrain from making assumptions about how the parents of a child with a disability feel based on some model or theory of adjustment, educators must also avoid the error of assuming that all members of a cultural or ethnic group share the same experiences, values, or beliefs.

## Culturally Responsive Services for Families

Educators can increase the involvement by families from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds with strategies such as the following (Araujo, 2009; Brandon & Brown, 2009; Harry, 2008; Rodriguez, Blatz, & Elbaum, 2014):

- Have native-speaking staff members make initial contacts.
- Provide trained, culturally sensitive interpreters during parent–teacher conferences and IEP and IFSP meetings.
- When a language interpreter is not available for conferences and family interviews, use a **cultural interpreter** whenever possible. A cultural interpreter does not have to speak the family's native language but must "have enough of a basic understanding of the home culture to help the school understand that home culture and to help the family understand school culture, policies, and practices" (Gabel, 2004, p. 23).
- Conduct meetings in family friendly settings.
- Identify and defer to key decision makers in the family.
- Recognize that families from some cultures may view time differently from the way professionals do and schedule meetings accordingly.
- Provide transportation and child care to make it easier for families to attend school-based activities.

### CULTURAL RECIPROCITY

Educators should also work toward **cultural reciprocity**, understanding how differing values and belief systems may influence families' perspectives, wishes, and decisions.

**FIGURE 3.4** Building cultural reciprocity

Professionals who seek to make a difference for children must be willing to take the initiative in building a bridge between the cultures of diverse families and the culture of schools. To build this bridge, Beth Harry recommends that professionals initiate a two-way process of information sharing and understanding called *cultural reciprocity*. The process is recursive, meaning that each step informs the others

- **Step 1.** Identify the cultural values embedded in your interpretation of a student's difficulties or in a recommendation for service. Ask yourself which values underlie your recommendation. Next, analyze experiences that have contributed to your holding of these values. Consider the roles of nationality, culture, socioeconomic status, and professional education in shaping your values.
- **Step 2.** Find out whether the family being served recognizes and values your assumptions and, if not, how family members' views differ from yours
- **Step 3.** Acknowledge and give explicit respect to any cultural differences identified and fully explain the cultural basis of your assumptions.
- **Step 4.** Through discussion and collaboration, determine the most effective way of adapting your professional interpretations or recommendations to the value system of this family.

Harry points out that "by developing your own cultural self-awareness, you are able to recognize the cultural underpinnings of your professional practice. This, in turn, enables you to facilitate conversations with the families." Through the process, families also acquire knowledge about the special education system, which supports them in making informed decisions about services. "With cultural reciprocity, we find not only better relationships, but more reasonable goals that are implemented."

*Source* Adapted from ERIC/OSEP Special Project (2001) *Family involvement in special education* (Research Connections in Special Education, no 9, pp 4–5) Arlington, VA. ERIC Clearinghouse on Disabilities and Gifted Education

For example, a special educator who views disability as a physical phenomenon that can be assessed and treated objectively may have difficulty developing an effective partnership with parents who view disability as a blessing or a punishment that is to be treated with a spiritual perspective (Bailey et al., 1999a; Harry, Rueda, & Kalyanpur, 1999).

Recognizing differences between our own perspectives and those of people from other cultures and ethnic groups requires careful examination of our own cultural background and belief system. "Understanding that our own beliefs and practices are but one cultural variation should make it easier to respect, and therefore to serve, the wide diversity of families whose children are served by special education programs" (Harry, 2003, p. 138). See Figure 3.4, "Building Cultural Reciprocity."

## HOME–SCHOOL COMMUNICATION METHODS

No single method of communication will be effective or even appropriate with every parent and family. By making a variety of communication avenues available to families, teachers can increase the number of families they reach and the frequency and quality of communications. Some families prefer face-to-face interactions; others appreciate receiving written messages or phone calls; still others feel more comfortable communicating with teachers through email messages (Stuart, Flis, & Rinaldi, 2006). Teachers should have a variety of both one-way and two-way communication strategies in their toolkits and should ask parents which methods of communication they prefer. Table 3.2 summarizes some effective forms of home–school communication.

**TABLE 3.2** Methods of Home–School Communication

| COMMUNICATION TYPE | ONE-WAY METHODS | TWO-WAY METHODS |
|---|---|---|
| Face to face | • Video messages<br>• Video posts | • Informal, spontaneous meetings<br>• Parent–teacher conferences (including video conferences and home visits)<br>• IEP and IFSP meetings |
| Text | • Happy grams<br>• Letters<br>• Newsletters<br>• Websites<br>• Bulletin boards | • Home–school reporting forms or assignment planners<br>• Dialogue notebooks<br>• Home–school contracts<br>• Emails<br>• Text messages |
| Voice | • Voicemails<br>• Hotlines | • Phone calls |

IEP, individualized education program; IFSP, individualized family service plan.

## Face-to-Face Communication

### PARENT–TEACHER CONFERENCES

Although open houses and informal chats during pick up and drop off are examples of face-to-face interactions teachers may have with families, parent–teacher conferences provide for more extensive, in-depth communication. In a face-to-face meeting, teachers and parents can exchange information and coordinate their efforts to assist the child with disabilities in school and at home. Unfortunately, parent–teacher conferences are often stiff, formal affairs with anxious teachers and worried parents wondering what bad news they will hear this time. With some thoughtful planning and a systematic approach to conducting parent–teacher conferences, however, teachers can improve productivity and comfort for all participants.

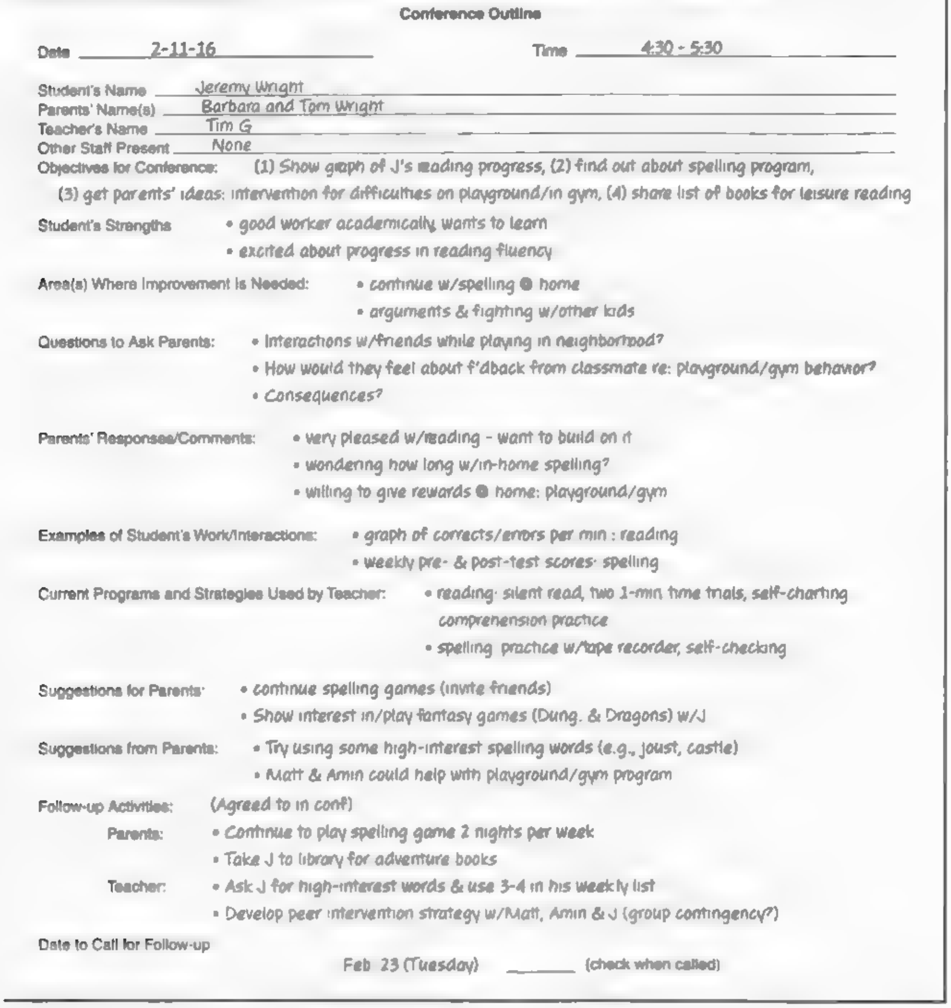
**Featured Teachers Joshua Hoppe: Preferred Modes of Communication**

> “*Embracing parents' preferred means of communication is crucial. I have some parents who respond only to face-to-face contact, others who prefer exchanging written notes, some who prefer phone conversations, and some who prefer exchanging emails and text messages.*”

**Preparing for the Conference.** Preparation is the key to an effective parent–teacher conference. It entails establishing specific objectives for the conference, reviewing a record of the student's recent assessments or grades, selecting examples of the student's work, creating a graph or chart showing progress, and preparing an agenda for the meeting (Dardig, 2008; Kroth & Edge, 2007). Figure 3.5 shows an outline that teachers can use to prepare an agenda and record notes of a parent–teacher conference.

**Conducting the Conference.** The child's classroom is an appropriate setting for most parent–teacher conferences because it provides ready access to student records and curriculum materials and reminds the teacher and parents that the purpose of the conference is to work together to improve the child's education. In some cases, it may be appropriate to hold the conference in the family's home, a community site (e.g., public library), or via video-conferencing software (e.g., Skype, FaceTime). Wherever parent conferences are held, the area should be conducive to partnership interactions. Teachers should not sit behind their desks, creating a barrier between themselves and the parents, or have parents sit in undersized children's chairs.

**FIGURE 3.5** Outline for a parent-teacher conference



**Conference Outline**

Date 2-11-16 Time 4:30 - 5:30

Student's Name Jeremy Wright
Parents' Name(s) Barbara and Tom Wright
Teacher's Name Tim G
Other Staff Present None

Objectives for Conference: (1) Show graph of J's reading progress, (2) find out about spelling program, (3) get parents' ideas: intervention for difficulties on playground/in gym, (4) share list of books for leisure reading

Student's Strengths
- good worker academically, wants to learn
- excited about progress in reading fluency

Area(s) Where Improvement Is Needed:
- continue w/spelling @ home
- arguments & fighting w/other kids

Questions to Ask Parents:
- Interactions w/friends while playing in neighborhood?
- How would they feel about f'dback from classmate re: playground/gym behavior?
- Consequences?

Parents' Responses/Comments:
- very pleased w/reading - want to build on it
- wondering how long w/in-home spelling?
- willing to give rewards @ home: playground/gym

Examples of Student's Work/Interactions:
- graph of corrects/errors per min : reading
- weekly pre- & post-test scores: spelling

Current Programs and Strategies Used by Teacher:
- reading: silent read, two 1-min time trials, self-charting comprehension practice
- spelling practice w/tape recorder, self-checking

Suggestions for Parents:
- continue spelling games (invite friends)
- Show interest in/play fantasy games (Dung. & Dragons) w/J

Suggestions from Parents:
- Try using some high-interest spelling words (e.g., joust, castle)
- Matt & Amin could help with playground/gym program

Follow-up Activities: (Agreed to in conf)

Parents:
- Continue to play spelling game 2 nights per week
- Take J to library for adventure books

Teacher:
- Ask J for high-interest words & use 3-4 in his weekly list
- Develop peer intervention strategy w/Matt, Amin & J (group contingency?)

Date to Call for Follow-up

Feb 23 (Tuesday) ______ (check when called)

A four-step sequence for conducting parent–teacher conferences recommended by Stephens and Wolf (1989) more than 25 years ago remains sound advice today:

Ariel Skelley/Getty Images

Showing parents examples of their children's progress sets the occasion for parental praise and approval of student effort.

1. *Build rapport.* Establishing mutual trust and the belief that the teacher really cares about the student is important to a good parent–teacher conference. A minute or two devoted to relevant small talk helps build rapport. Instead of beginning with a superficial statement about the weather or traffic, the teacher might comment on some recent news or community event that is likely to be of interest to the family or their child.
2. *Obtain information.* As suggested earlier, teachers should use open-ended questions that cannot be answered with a simple yes or no. For example, "Which school activities has Felix mentioned lately?" is better than "Has

Felix told you what we've been doing in school?" The first question encourages parents to provide more information; the teacher is trying to build a conversation, not preside over a question-and-answer session. Throughout the conference, the teacher should show genuine interest in listening to parents' concerns, avoid dominating the conversation, and stay focused on the purpose of the meeting. Teachers should refrain from making gestures, facial expressions, and other forms of "body language" that suggest frustration, suspicion, confrontation, or defensiveness. Above all, professionals should not make comments that lecture ("Do you realize . . ."), criticize or judge ("That was a mistake . . ."), or threaten ("Unless you take my advice . . .") (Fiedler, Simpson, & Clark, 2007; Hanhan, 2008).

3. *Provide information*. The teacher should give parents concrete information about their child in jargon-free language. The teacher should share examples of schoolwork and data on student performance—what the student has already learned and what he needs to learn next. If the student has made insufficient progress, the teacher and parents should discuss ways to improve.
4. *Summarize and follow up*. The conference should end with a concise summary of the discussion and any decisions that were made. The teacher should review strategies agreed on during the conference and indicate the activities that either party has agreed to do to help carry out those strategies. Some teachers record notes on a laptop computer during the conference and at the conclusion of the meeting print a copy so that parents will also have a record of what was said or agreed to.

Detailed suggestions for planning and conducting parent–teacher conferences can be found in Dardig (2008), Hanhan (2008), and Kroth and Edge (2007). These strategies are relevant for all types of parent–teacher meetings. However, IEP, IFSP, and transition planning meetings, which are discussed in Chapters 2, 14, and 15, respectively, entail additional procedural requirements.

### VIDEO SHARING

Not surprisingly, face time with families will almost always be a form of two-way communication. However, there may be times when a teacher wants to share information via video. For instance, a teacher may post on YouTube or on her class website a video explanation of how to complete an upcoming homework assignment. Or if a student is absent, a teacher may video record a lesson and send it directly to the student.

## Written Communication

Face-to-face meetings should not be the sole means of home–school communication. Written messages, especially when part of a systematic program of ongoing information exchange, can be an effective way to maintain home–school communication.

Teachers should never rely on written messages, regardless of their form, as the sole method of communicating with parents. Educators must also be sensitive to the cultural and linguistic backgrounds and educational levels of parents (Al-Hassan & Gardner, 2002). A study of parents' rights documents published by state departments of education found that only 4% to 8% of the materials were written at the recommended reading level for parents (Fitzgerald & Watkins, 2006). Up to 50% of the documents were written at the college reading level or higher, and "nearly all lacked additional organizational and textual features that would make them more readable" (p. 507). If parents must spend a great deal of time trying to understand the written messages from their child's school, they may view those messages as a nuisance and be discouraged from active involvement in their child's education.

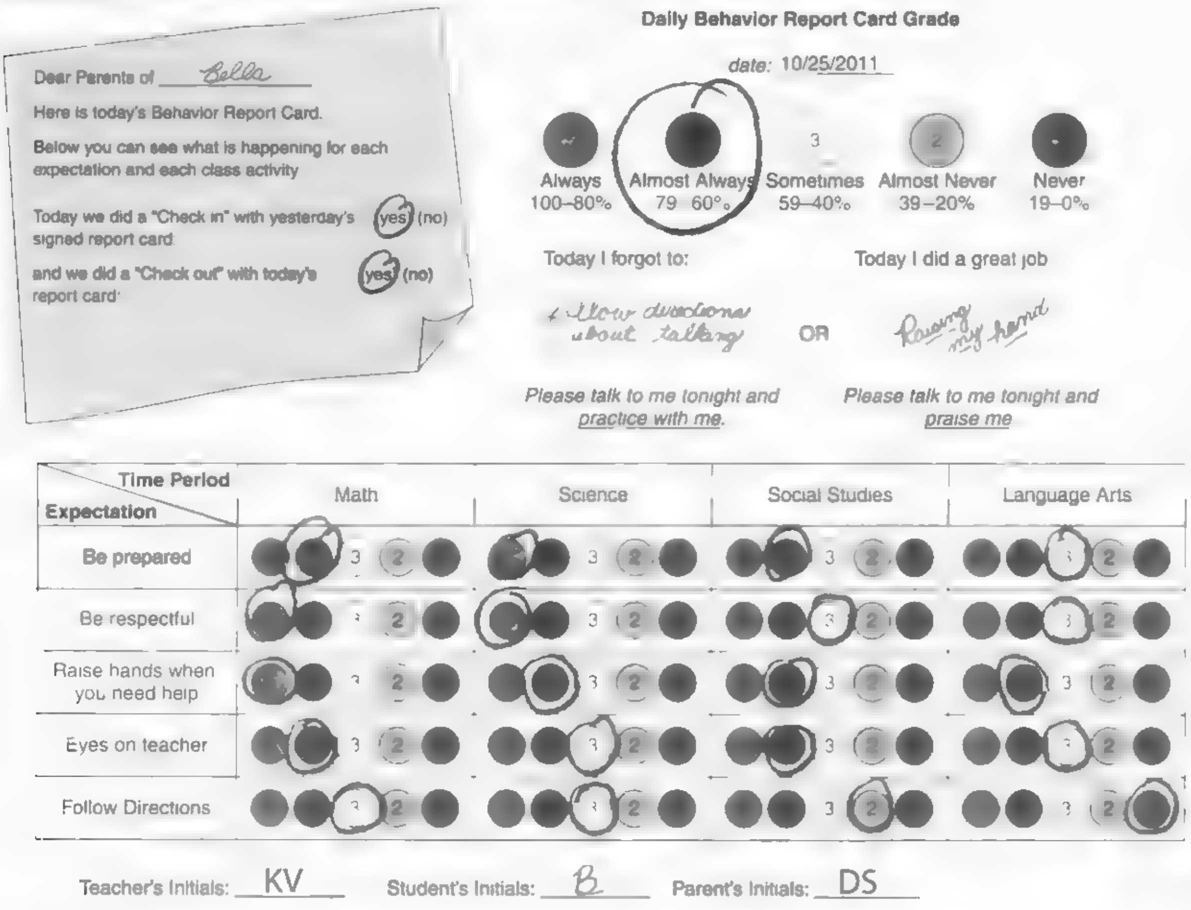
## TWO-WAY HOME–SCHOOL REPORTING FORMS.

Teachers can build a two-way, parent–teacher communication system around a reporting form or a notebook that the child carries between home and school. A standard form or checklist such as the one shown in Figure 3.6 can inform parents about their child's homework assignments, behavior in the classroom, and progress on IEP goals (Olympia, Andrews, Valum, & Jensen, 1993; Vannest, Burke, Payne, Davis, & Soares, 2011; Vannest, Davis, Davis, Mason, & Burke, 2010). Parents sign the form to indicate they have received it and can use the form to provide information or request assistance from the teacher(s). To be most effective, home–school communication forms should be simple to use, with spaces for teachers and parents to circle or check responses and to write short notes to one another.

## DIALOGUE NOTEBOOKS

Home–school dialogue notebooks offer another form of written communication between parents and teachers (Davern, 2004; Hall, Wolfe, & Bollig, 2003). Teachers and parents write observations about the child's behavior or progress each

**FIGURE 3.6** Daily behavior report card



Dear Parents of Bella

Here is today's Behavior Report Card.

Below you can see what is happening for each expectation and each class activity

Today we did a "Check in" with yesterday's signed report card [✓ yes] (no)

and we did a "Check out" with today's report card [✓ yes] (no)

**Daily Behavior Report Card Grade**

*date:* 10/25/2011

● Always 100–80%
[✓ ● Almost Always 79–60%]
3 Sometimes 59–40%
2 Almost Never 39–20%
● Never 19–0%

Today I forgot to: follow directions about talking

OR

Today I did a great job Raising my hand

*Please talk to me tonight and practice with me.*

*Please talk to me tonight and praise me*

| Expectation \ Time Period | Math | Science | Social Studies | Language Arts |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Be prepared | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● | [✓ ●] ● 3 2 ● | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● |
| Be respectful | [✓ ●] ● 3 2 ● | [✓ ●] ● 3 2 ● | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● |
| Raise hands when you need help | [✓ ●] ● 3 2 ● | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● |
| Eyes on teacher | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● | ● [✓ ●] 3 2 ● | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● |
| Follow Directions | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● | ● ● [✓ 3] 2 ● | ● ● 3 [✓ 2] ● | ● ● 3 2 [✓ ●] |

Teacher's Initials: KV Student's Initials: B Parent's Initials: DS

*Source:* From Electronic Daily Behavior Report Card (E-DBRC): A Web Based System for Progress Monitoring by Tufan Adiguzel, Denise Soares, and Kimberly Vannest. Copyright © 2011 by Adiguzel, Soares, and Vannest. Reprinted with permission.

day and write comments or questions to each other. Dialogue notebooks are time consuming but are very effective with some families. In describing a notebook system a teacher used to communicate regularly with the parents of children with emotional and behavioral disorders, Williams and Cartledge (1997) emphasize the importance of being organized, persistent, and flexible in expectations for parent participation.

### HOME–SCHOOL CONTRACTS

A home–school contract specifies parent-delivered rewards for the child contingent on her behavior or academic performance in the classroom. For example, Kerr and Nelson (2010) describe a home–school contract developed by the teacher and parents of a child who disrupted a daily academic “warm-up” activity with singing and other attention-getting behavior. The parents agreed to help their son with textbook reading each night so he was prepared for the warm-up activity and to buy him a ticket for the high school football game each week he completed all of the warm-ups correctly. Home–school contracts use parent-controlled rewards, build in parent recognition and praise of the child's accomplishments, and involve the teacher and parents together in a positive program to support the child's learning.

### Featured Teachers Joshua Hoppe: Communicating with Families Via Email

“*The parents of one of my students with autism were having problems with him at home. They sent detailed emails about what was happening that I reviewed and responded to on a Saturday morning. These emails provided a record of what we tried and what the results were. This information was reviewed at team meetings and used as a basis for further collaboration.*”

### EMAIL AND TEXT MESSAGING

Educators and families are increasingly communicating with one another via email, text messaging, and “Internet-based” options (Bouffard, 2008). This type of communication may be most efficient because it allows for such quick responding, which is particularly important for time-sensitive matters.

### HAPPY GRAMS AND SPECIAL ACCOMPLISHMENT LETTERS

The simplest type of home–school written message is a brief note informing parents of a positive accomplishment by their child. Many teachers regularly send students home with such “happy grams,” giving parents an opportunity to praise the child at home and stay abreast of activities at school. A letter to parents detailing the accomplishment of an important milestone or special achievement by their child is an excellent way to build a partnership. For an example of such a letter and suggestions for developing a system for writing them, see *Teaching & Learning*, “Parent Appreciation Letters.”

### CLASS NEWSLETTERS AND WEBSITES

Class newsletters and websites are additional methods of fostering home–school communication. Although producing a newsletter or designing a website requires a lot of work, it can be worth the effort. A one- or two-page monthly newsletter can provide parents information that is too long or detailed to give over the telephone. A newsletter is also an excellent way to recognize parents who participate in various activities. Featuring student-produced stories, photos, and news items in a class newsletter or website transforms a teacher task into an enjoyable and meaningful learning activity for the entire class. Englund (2009) details procedures for designing a website where parents can access an e-portfolio of their child's progress.

# Teaching & Learning

## Parent Appreciation Letters

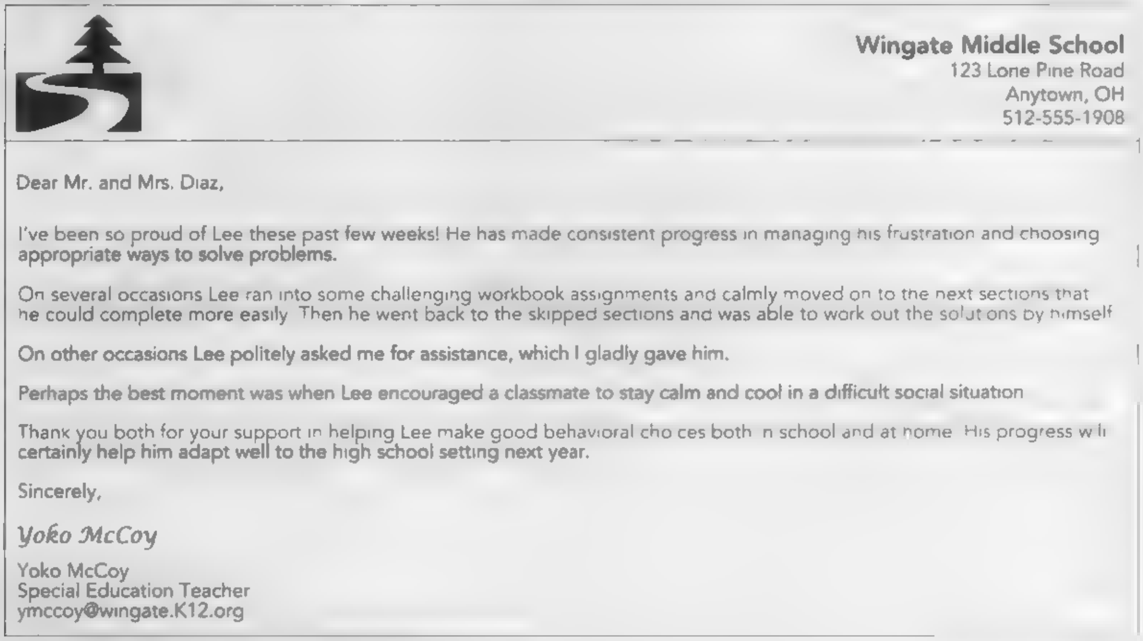
BY JILL C. DARDIG

**WHAT IS A PARENT APPRECIATION LETTER?** Once in a while, I receive a thank-you note from a student. Sometimes these notes are handwritten; nowadays most are emailed. No matter what the mode of transmission, getting one of these letters really makes my day—a little positive recognition goes a long way!

Like teaching, parenting can be a challenging and exhausting enterprise, especially when parenting a child whose special needs require extended energy and intensive support. In addition, many parents of children with disabilities have a history of receiving negative or problem-oriented letters and phone calls from school concerning their child. And when they do, these parents may feel that their children's difficulties reflect poorly on them, making their jobs as parents even more stressful.

What can a teacher do to recognize and show appreciation for the efforts, endurance, and successes of parents of children with special needs? A parent appreciation letter, which celebrates their child's achievement, whether big or small, is a wonderful way to tell parents that you share in their joy when their child takes a step forward and to congratulate them on their contribution to this happy event (Figure 3.7).

**FIGURE 3.7** Parent appreciation letter



**Wingate Middle School**
123 Lone Pine Road
Anytown, OH
512-555-1908

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Diaz,

I've been so proud of Lee these past few weeks! He has made consistent progress in managing his frustration and choosing appropriate ways to solve problems.

On several occasions Lee ran into some challenging workbook assignments and calmly moved on to the next sections that he could complete more easily. Then he went back to the skipped sections and was able to work out the solutions by himself.

On other occasions Lee politely asked me for assistance, which I gladly gave him.

Perhaps the best moment was when Lee encouraged a classmate to stay calm and cool in a difficult social situation.

Thank you both for your support in helping Lee make good behavioral choices both in school and at home. His progress will certainly help him adapt well to the high school setting next year.

Sincerely,

*Yoko McCoy*

Yoko McCoy
Special Education Teacher
ymccoy@wingate.K12.org

*Source:* Reprinted by permission from Jill C. Dardig

**HOW DO YOU WRITE APPRECIATION LETTERS?** **Make a "Special Accomplishments Chart."** Set up a "Special Accomplishments Chart" to record special achievements of all of the students in your class on an ongoing basis. Keep the chart on a clipboard or in a notebook in a handy place in your classroom.

**Transform Notes on Chart to Letters.** Each week or two, select one or more students whose parents will receive a parent appreciation letter. Each letter should state its purpose, identify and provide some interesting detail about the student's achievement, explain the importance of the achievement, thank the parents for helping their child succeed in school, and provide a link between the current accomplishment and future successes. If you send a parent appreciation letter by surface mail or with the student (rather than by email), don't be surprised if your student tells you that the letter is on the refrigerator door at home for the entire family to enjoy.

## Telephone Communication

### PHONE CALLS

Regular telephone calls can be an effective and efficient way to maintain home–school communication and parent involvement. A brief conversation that focuses on a child's positive accomplishments lets parents and teachers share the child's success and recognize each other's contributions. Short, positive calls from the teacher also reduce parents' fear that calls from school always indicate a problem. Teachers should call each child's parents at least once every 2 or 3 weeks. Teachers should ask parents what times they prefer to receive calls. Keeping a log helps to maintain the schedule and reminds teachers of any necessary follow-up.

### VOICEMAIL AND HOTLINES

Telephone answering machines are a convenient, low-cost technology for home–school communication. By recording daily messages on an answering machine, teachers can give parents a great deal of information for relatively little cost. Parents can call and listen at their convenience, literally 24 hours a day. Recorded telephone messages can provide schoolwide and classroom-by-classroom information, good news (e.g., citizen of the month), serve as a homework hotline (Dardig, 2008), and provide parents with suggestions for working with their children at home (Heward, Heron, Gardner, & Prayzer, 1991). Parent callers can also leave messages to pose questions, offer suggestions for the teacher, and so on. Internet-based communication options for schools are now offered by several companies such as HomeworkNow.

Teachers have developed other strategies for home–school communication in addition to the methods described here (e.g., classroom bulletin board that informs parents and families of upcoming events and curriculum foci [Dardig, 2005, 2008]). Whatever system of home–school communication a school or teacher uses, it should be tailored to meet each family's needs and preferences.

Regardless of the mode of parent–teacher communication or differences in cultural experiences and language backgrounds of the participants, educators should follow the suggestions shown in Figure 3.8 in their interactions with parents and families. Contrast these 10 guidelines with the professional roadblocks to communication described earlier.

**FIGURE 3.8** Ten guidelines for communicating with parents and families

1. *Don't assume that you know more about the child, his needs, and how those needs should be met than his parents do.* If you make this assumption, you will usually be wrong and, worse, miss opportunities to obtain and provide meaningful information.
2. *Junk the jargon.* Educators whose speech is laced with technical terminology will have difficulty communicating effectively with parents (or with anyone else, for that matter). Speak in clear, everyday language and avoid the "alphabet soup" of special education (e.g., FAPE, IFSP, MFE).
3. *Don't let assumptions and generalizations about parents and families guide your efforts.* Do not assume a parent is in the *x*, *y*, or *z* stage of adjustment and therefore needs *a*, *b*, or *c* type of support or program. If you are genuinely interested in what a father or mother feels and wants, and you should be, ask.
4. *Be sensitive and responsive to the cultural and linguistic backgrounds of parents and families.* The information and support services desired by families from diverse cultural and ethnic groups vary, and majority educators must work to be sensitive to those differences.
5. *Don't be defensive or intimidated.* Unless you are the parent of a child with disabilities, you cannot ever really know what parenting a child with disabilities is like. But as a trained teacher, you do know something about helping children with disabilities learn. That's your job; it's what you do every day. Offer families the knowledge and skills you have without apology and welcome their input.
6. *Refer families to other professionals when needed.* As a teacher, you interact with parents and families in an effort to improve the child's educational progress. You are not a marriage counselor, therapist, or financial advisor. If a parent or a family member indicates the need for non–special education services, offer to refer him or her to professionals and agencies qualified to provide them.
7. *Help parents strive for a realistic optimism.* Children with disabilities and their families benefit little from professionals who are doom-and-gloom types or who minimize the significance of a disability. Help parents analyze, plan, and prepare for their child's future.
8. *Start with something parents can be successful with.* When parents show an interest in helping their child at home, don't set them up to fail by giving them complicated materials, complex instructions, and a heavy schedule of nightly tutoring. Begin with something simple that is likely to be rewarding to the parent and the child.
9. *Respect a parent's right to say no.* Most educators are eager to share what they know and to help families plan and carry out shared teaching goals. But professionals sometimes "fail to recognize the more basic needs of families, one of which is to not need a professional support person! . . . there comes a time when parents and other members of the family wish to be left alone" (J. S. Howard et al., 2005, p. 124).
10. *Don't be afraid to say, "I don't know."* Sometimes parents will ask questions that you cannot answer or request services you cannot provide. A mark of a true professional is knowing the limits of your expertise and when you need help. It is okay to say, "I don't know." Parents will think more highly of you.

## OTHER FORMS OF PARENT INVOLVEMENT

Lim's (2008) definition of parent involvement as "any activities that are provided and encouraged by the school and that encourage parents in working on behalf of their children's learning and development" (p. 128) is a good one because it recognizes the wide variety of forms and levels at which parent involvement can occur and focuses on benefits for the child. Parents as tutors, parent education and support groups, and parents as research partners represent three very different types of parent involvement with a common purpose of educational benefits for children.

### Parents as Tutors

For children with disabilities, the casual routines of everyday life at home and in the community may not provide enough practice and feedback to teach them important skills. Many parents of exceptional children have responded to this challenge by systematically teaching their children at home. See *Teaching & Learning*, "Parents as Tutors."

The majority of parents who participate in systematic home tutoring programs describe the experience as positive for them and their children. A mother and father wrote: "We really enjoyed teaching M. to tell time, and he enjoyed working with us. He learned so quickly and we were so happy and proud to see the progress he was making. We have two other children. Doing this program allowed us to spend time alone with M" (Donley & Williams, 1997, p. 50).

Parents who wish to tutor their children at home should be helped to do so. Teachers should recognize, however, that not all parents want to teach their children at home. Some parents may think that home tutoring will compete with other activities in the home and negatively affect their family's overall quality of life (Parette & Petch-Hogan, 2000). Others may not have the time to learn and use the necessary teaching skills. Professionals must not interpret such situations as indications that parents do not care enough about their children.

## Parent Education and Support Groups

Education for parenting is not new; such programs date back to the early 1800s. Parent education programs can serve a variety of purposes and occur in different formats: from one-time-only events that inform parents of a new school policy, to make-it-and-take-it workshops in which parents make instructional materials to use at home (e.g., a math facts practice game), to multiple-session programs on IEP or IFSP planning or behavior support strategies. Research shows benefits of systematic parent education, particularly in programs that teach parents ways to interact with their children (McIntyre, 2008; Schultz, Schmidt, & Stichter, 2011).

Parents should be involved in planning and conducting parent groups as much as possible (Kroth & Edge, 2007; Turnbull et al., 2015). Educators can use both open and closed needs assessment procedures to determine what parents want from a parent program. An *open needs assessment* consists of questions such as these:

The best family time for my child is when we ________________.
I will never forget the time that my child and I ________________.
When I take my child to the store, I am concerned that she will ________________.
The hardest thing about having a special child is ________________.
I wish I knew more about ________________.

A *closed needs assessment* asks parents to select from a list of topics they would like to learn more about. For example, educators can give parents a list of topics (e.g., bedtime behavior, interactions with siblings, homework, making friends, planning for the future) and ask them to select any topic that is a concern or interest. Parents' and families' needs and preferences can also be assessed with an instrument that combines open and closed format items (Matuszny et al., 2007).

## Parent -to-Parent Groups

Parent-to-parent programs help parents of children with disabilities become reliable allies for one another (Parent to Parent USA, 2015). The programs give parents of children with disabilities the opportunity to receive support from a parent who has experienced similar circumstances and challenges. Experienced trained "support parents" are carefully matched in a one-to-one relationship with parents who have been newly referred to the program.

# Teaching & Learning

## Parents as Tutors

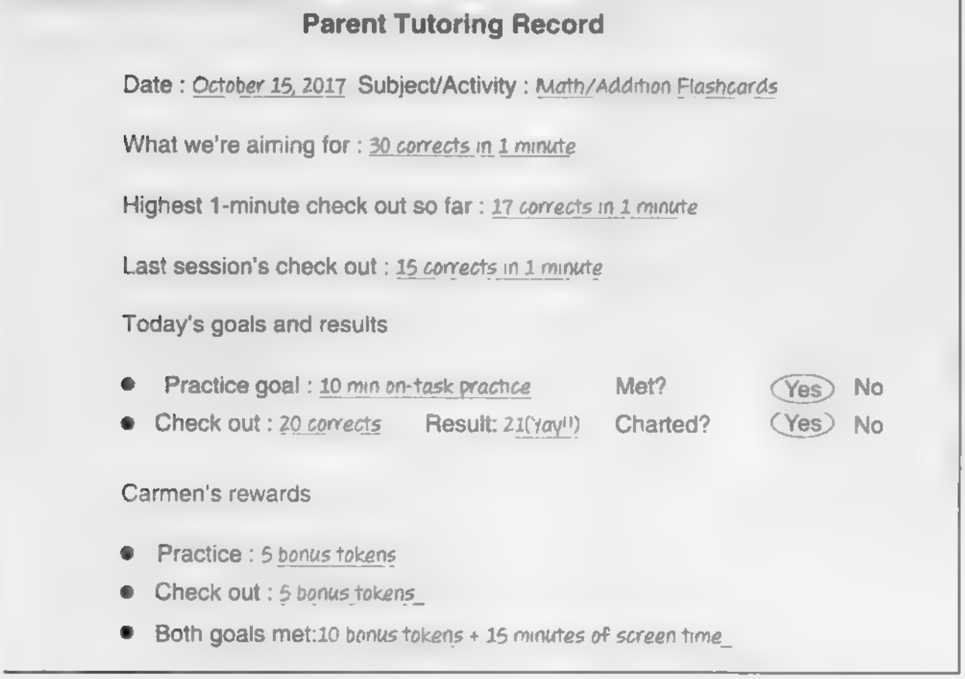
Properly conducted home-based parent tutoring can enhance a child's educational progress and give enjoyment to both child and parent.

**WHAT IS A PARENTS-AS-TUTORS PROGRAM?** Parents become their children's tutors when they systematically teach self-help and daily living skills (e.g., Cavkaytar & Pollard, 2009), assist their children with homework (Patton, Jayanthi, & Polloway, 2001), provide home-based academic instruction to supplement classroom instruction (Resetar et al., 2006), or teach language and communication skills (Cooke, Mackiewicz, Wood, & Helf, 2009; Park, Alber-Morgan, & Cannella-Malone, 2011). Teachers can build a parents-as-tutors program by training parents in tutoring skills, providing instructional materials that can be used at home, and supporting parents as they try tutoring at home.

**HOW DO YOU PLAN FOR A PARENTS-AS-TUTORS PROGRAM?** Teachers who wish to help their students' parents tutor them at home should provide parents with the following guidelines:

- *Keep sessions short*. Aim for 10- to 20-minute sessions, 3 or 4 days per week.
- *Make the experience positive*. Parents should praise their child's attempts.
- *Provide frequent opportunities for the child to respond*. Tutoring materials and activities should evoke numerous responses from the child rather than require the child to passively attend to a great deal of explanation and demonstration by the parent.

**FIGURE 3.7** Parent tutoring record



**Parent Tutoring Record**

Date : October 15, 2017 Subject/Activity : Math/Addition Flashcards

What we're aiming for : 30 corrects in 1 minute

Highest 1-minute check out so far : 17 corrects in 1 minute

Last session's check out : 15 corrects in 1 minute

Today's goals and results

- Practice goal : 10 min on-task practice Met? [✓ Yes] No
- Check out : 20 corrects Result: 21(Yay!!) Charted? [✓ Yes] No

Carmen's rewards

- Practice : 5 bonus tokens
- Check out : 5 bonus tokens
- Both goals met: 10 bonus tokens + 15 minutes of screen time

- *Keep responses to the child consistent.* By praising the child's correct responses (materials and activities at the child's appropriate instructional level are a must) and providing a consistent, unemotional response to errors (e.g., "Let's read that word again, together"), parents can prevent the frustration and negative results that can occur when home tutoring is mishandled.
- *Use tutoring to practice and extend skills already learned in school.* For example, parents can use spelling or vocabulary words from school as the questions or items for adapted board games (Wesson, Wilson, & Higbee Mandelbaum, 1988), or parents can practice math facts with flashcards.
- *Keep a record.* Similar to classroom teachers, parents can never know the exact effects of their tutoring without data. A daily record enables both parents and child to see gradual progress that might be overlooked if subjective opinion is the only basis for evaluation. Most children do make progress under guided instruction, and a record documents that progress, perhaps providing the parent with an opportunity to see the child in a new and positive light (Figure 3.9).

Stacy Barnett Shutterstock

Hispanic father teaches his disabled son to toss a basketball outside at the Family Festival of the Arts in Kendall, FL

## Parents as Research Partners

Researchers in special education are concerned about the social validity of their studies (Horner Carr, Halle, McGee, Odom, & Wolery, 2005). Are they investigating socially significant variables? Are the methods used to change student performance acceptable? Did the changes observed make any real difference in the child's life? Who better than parents to identify meaningful outcomes, observe and measure performance in the home and community, and let researchers know if their ideas and findings have any real validity?

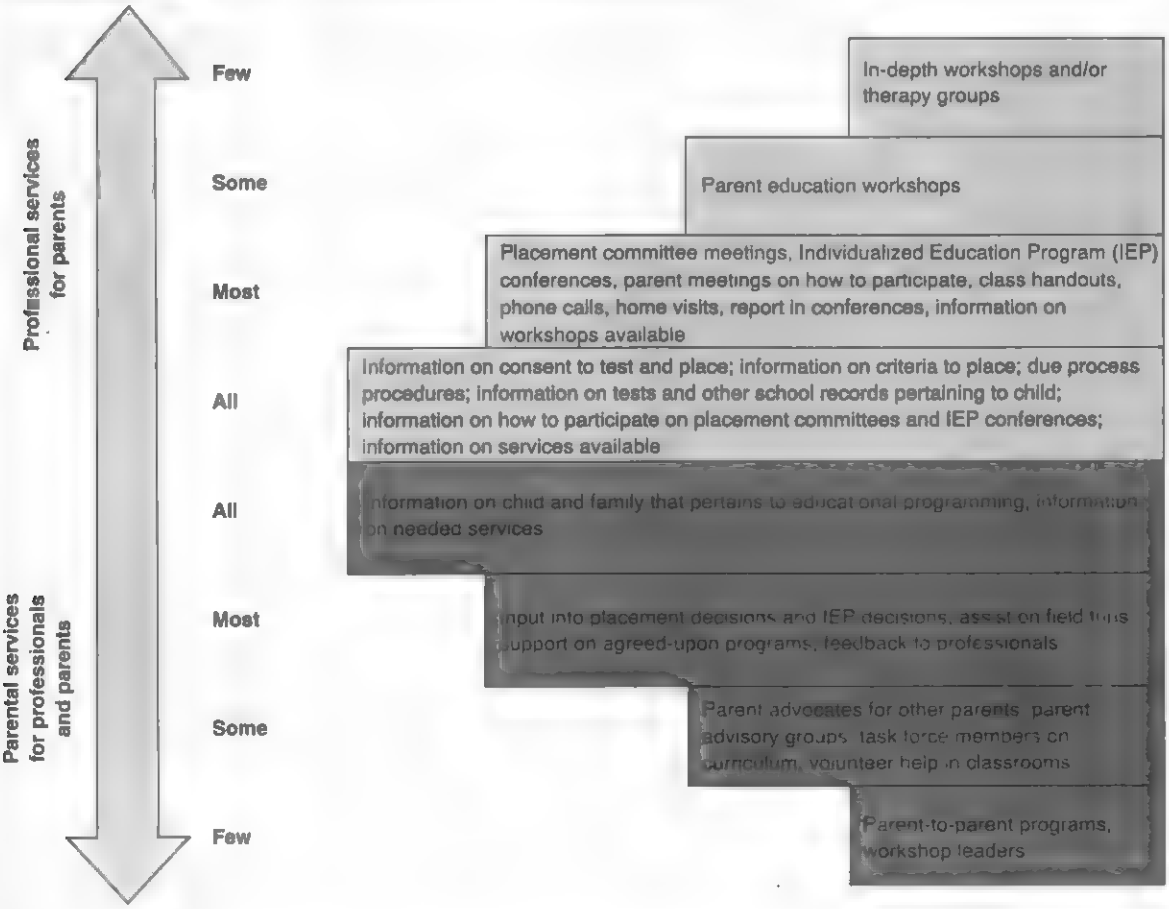
A model research-partnership program at the Fred S. Keller School in New York embraces parents as full partners in conducting action research with their children. "The parents are the scientists, and they conduct empirical studies under the supervision of the schools' parent educators" (Donley & Williams, 1997, p. 46). Parents are assisted in the development of their research projects by their child's teachers, other parents, and a paid parent educator. The experience culminates with a poster session presentation at the end of the school year during which the parent-scientists display the academic, social, and affective gains of their children. Donley and Williams recognize that some school programs do not have the resources to hire a parent educator. Therefore, they provide several suggestions for schools with more limited resources to approximate their model.

## How Much Parent Involvement?

It is easy to get carried away with a good concept, especially one such as parent and family involvement, which has so much promise for positive outcomes. But teachers and other professionals who provide special education services to children with disabilities must not take a one-sided, unidirectional view of parent involvement. Sometimes the time and energy required for parents to participate in home-based tutoring programs or parent education groups cause stress among family members or guilt if the parents cannot fulfill teachers' expectations (Callahan, Rademacher, & Hildreth, 1998; Turnbull et al., 2015).

Kroth and Edge (2007) describe the "mirror model" for parent involvement (see Figure 3.10), which recognizes that parents have a great deal to offer as well as a need to receive services from special educators. The model gives parents an equal part in deciding what services they need and what services they might provide to professionals or other parents. The top half of the model assumes that professionals have certain information, knowledge, and skills that they should share with parents to help them with their children. The bottom half of the model assumes that parents have

**FIGURE 3.10** Mirror model for parent involvement


Professional services for parents
Parental services for professionals and parents
Few
Some
Most
All
All
Most
Some
Few
In-depth workshops and/or therapy groups
Parent education workshops
Placement committee meetings, Individualized Education Program (IEP) conferences, parent meetings on how to participate, class handouts, phone calls, home visits, report in conferences, information on workshops available
Information on consent to test and place; information on criteria to place; due process procedures; information on tests and other school records pertaining to child; information on how to participate on placement committees and IEP conferences; information on services available
Information on child and family that pertains to educational programming, information on needed services
Input into placement decisions and IEP decisions, assist on field trips, support on agreed-upon programs, feedback to professionals
Parent advocates for other parents, parent advisory groups, task force members on curriculum, volunteer help in classrooms
Parent-to-parent programs, workshop leaders

*Source:* Figure from *Communicating with parents and families*, 4th Edition, by R. L. Kroth and D. Edge. Copyright © 2007 by Kroth and Edge. Reprinted with permission.

information, knowledge, and skills that can help professionals be more effective in educating their children. The model assumes that not all parents need everything professionals have to offer and that no parent should be expected to provide everything. All parents should be expected to provide and obtain information, most will be active participants in IEP planning, and fewer will participate in or contribute to workshops and extended parent education groups.

Parents and family are the most important people in a child's life. Skilled and caring teachers should be next in importance. Working together, teachers, parents, and families can and do make a difference in the lives of exceptional children.

Joshua Hoppe

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

**by Joshua Hoppe**

### Collaborating with Parents and Families

The most effective special educators create and nourish strong and comfortable partnerships with the families of their students. They do so by building rapport, communicating and listening effectively, and respecting where families are coming from in their wishes for their children.

### Facilitate Meaningful Communication

- **Take initiative.** Consider it your job to keep lines of communication open. Call just to update parents on what is happening in school and see how everything is going at home. If parents feel that you care about them and their child, you are well on your way to nourishing a partnership.

  **Use everyday, straightforward language.** When I first started teaching, I was nervous about my role. Wanting to sound knowledgeable and authoritative, I used far too much jargon when speaking with parents. This created a communication barrier. Take the core concepts and frameworks you have learned in school to inform what you are saying but say them as you would in a real world conversation.
- **Listen fully to what parents are saying.** Parents know their children better than anyone. By listening to them, you will gain a wealth of information. When parents feel that you really listen to them, they feel comfortable telling you their dreams and concerns for their child's future.
- **Get an interpreter when needed.** If you cannot communicate with a parent in his or her native language, find someone who can. I was lucky enough to have a colleague from the Philippines who helped me communicate with a parent from the Philippines. If you are not so fortunate to have a resource this easily accessible, you will have to branch out. Investigate district resources and find an interpreter.

**Respect Families' Cultural Beliefs and Practices**

- **Learn how cultural differences affect families' participation in school activities and make adaptations.** The religious beliefs of one of my students did not include celebrating birthdays or holidays. Rather than eliminate holiday-themed activities altogether or exclude the child while the rest of my students enjoyed them, I spoke with the child's mother and found her reasonable and easy to work with. We decided that whenever a planned activity compromised the family's religious beliefs, we would come up with an adaptation to remove any connections the family objected to. For example, if the other kids were making an Easter basket, she would make a spring basket.
- **Understand how cultural differences may influence parents' perceptions.** I had a student whose impulsivity and inattention to task severely hampered learning. Doctors recommended medication, but his mother refused because her cultural belief was that taking medication might cause her son to become possessed by demons. Although I did not agree with her belief, I respected it, and we worked on other means of providing environmental support and shaping appropriate behavior. It is now a few years later, and her son has made tremendous progress without medication.
- **Draw the line with respect to cultural practices and seek compromise.** One student's family had a cultural belief about discipline that involved spanking the child with objects. This boy's extremely challenging behaviors frustrated and caused great stress for the family, and they employed this method to control his behavior at home. When the student came to school with bruises, I had to intercede. I initiated a call to Child Protective Services, and the school intervened. We were able to express that her cultural view of discipline was her right but that a student showing up to school with bruises crossed a line. I worked with the family to develop a solution. We created a self-monitoring sheet for the student to rate himself on following behavioral expectations. I taught him how to use the sheet at school, and he took it home each day for his mother to sign. If he did well for the entire day, he received a reward at home. If he exhibited certain challenging behaviors, he was unable to engage in a preferred activity at home that evening. By adding these interventions to her parenting style, this mother was able to rely more on positive reinforcement to achieve desirable changes in behavior.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

cultural interpreter

cultural reciprocity

funds of knowledge

respite care

# Summary

## SUPPORT FOR FAMILY INVOLVEMENT

- Three factors are responsible for the increased emphasis on parent and family involvement in special education: parent advocacy, educators' desire to increase their effectiveness, and legislative mandates.
- A successful parent–teacher partnership benefits the professional; the parents; and, most important, the child.

## UNDERSTANDING FAMILIES OF CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

- Many parents experience similar emotions and challenges as they react and adjust to the birth or diagnosis of a child with a disability (e.g., shock, denial, grief, reflection, advocacy, appreciation).
- After a period of uncertainty, most families of children with disabilities exhibit strength and resilience, reestablish healthy family functioning, and become determined to do whatever they can to meet their children's needs.
- Parents of children with disabilities fulfill at least nine roles and responsibilities: caregiver, provider, teacher, counselor, behavior support specialist, parent of siblings without disabilities, marriage partner, information specialist and trainer for significant others, and advocate for school and community services.
- A child's disability affects parents and siblings in different ways during the different life-cycle stages of the family.
- Respite care—the temporary care of an individual with disabilities by nonfamily members—is a critical support for many families of children with severe disabilities.

## DEVELOPING AND MAINTAINING FAMILY–PROFESSIONAL PARTNERSHIPS

- Five principles of effective communication between educators and parents are accepting what is being said, active listening, questioning appropriately, encouraging, and staying focused.
- Attitudes of and behaviors by professionals that serve as barriers to communication with parents and families include making assumptions about the services and information that parents need, treating parents as clients or adversaries instead of partners, keeping professional distance, acting as if parents need counseling, blaming parents for their child's disability or performance, disrespecting parents' suggestions, and labeling parents who don't act as professionals believe they should.
- Dialoguing is an approach to conflict resolution in which both parties try to see each other's point of view.

## WORKING WITH CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY DIVERSE FAMILIES

- Differences in the cultural beliefs and linguistic practices of professionals and families often serve as barriers to parent involvement.
- Cultural interpreters help school personnel understand the home culture and help the family understand school culture, policies, and practices.
- Understanding differences between our own perspectives and those of people from other cultures and ethnic groups requires careful examination of our own cultural background and belief system.

## HOME–SCHOOL COMMUNICATION METHODS

- The most common modes of home–school communication are parent–teacher conferences, written messages, telephone calls, voicemail, and hotlines. Teachers are using class newsletters, websites, and email to communicate with families with increasing frequency and effectiveness.
- Ten guidelines for communicating with parents of children with disabilities are:
    - Don't assume you know more about a child than the parents do.
    - Junk the jargon and speak in plain, everyday language.
    - Don't let assumptions or generalizations guide your efforts.
    - Be sensitive and responsive to cultural and linguistic differences.
    - Don't be defensive toward or intimidated by parents.
    - Refer families to other professionals when needed.
    - Help parents strive for a realistic optimism.
    - Start with something that parents can be successful with.
    - Allow and respect parents' right to say "no."
    - Don't be afraid to say, "I don't know."

## OTHER FORMS OF PARENT INVOLVEMENT

- Many parents can help teach their child with disabilities.
- Parents and professionals should work together in planning and conducting parent education groups.
- Parent-to-parent groups provide new parents of children with disabilities support from parents who have experienced similar circumstances and challenges.
- Parents who serve as research partners help brainstorm research questions, collect performance data on their children, and share those data with other parents and teachers.
- The mirror model of parent involvement assumes that not all parents need everything professionals have to offer and that no parent should be expected to participate in every form of school involvement.

# 4

# Intellectual Disabilities

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

4.1 List three criteria necessary to qualify for special education services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act category of intellectual disabilities.

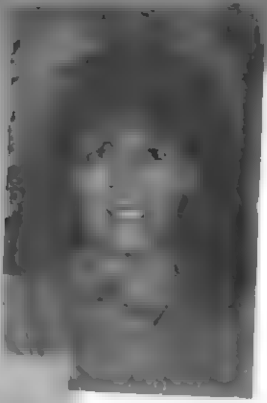
4.2 Identify widely used instruments for assessing intellectual functioning and adaptive behavior and state important issues to consider when interpreting and using the results of such tests.

4.3 Describe common characteristics of students with intellectual disabilities and explain how these characteristics are relevant to planning and delivering instruction.

4.4 Identify factors that might account for the wide differences in the prevalence of intellectual disabilities within the school-age population across states and school districts.

4.5 Describe key elements of instruction for teaching academic, functional, and self-determination skills to students with intellectual disability.

4.6 Identify factors that should guide planning and placement decisions for individuals with intellectual disability.


Sandie Trask-Tyler

# *Featured* Teacher

## SANDIE TRASK-TYLER

*Blendon Middle School*
*Westerville City Schools* • Westerville, OH

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- B.S., special education, Ohio Dominican University, 1983
- M.A., applied behavior analysis, The Ohio State University, 1989
- Ohio developmental handicaps K–12, multiple handicaps, K–12
- 31 years of teaching, first 6 years at the Ohio State School for the Blind teaching secondary students with visual impairments and intellectual disabilities

The sixth, seventh, and eighth graders in my self-contained classroom have a wide range of abilities and educational needs associated with mild to severe intellectual disabilities. Some have additional disabilities, such as communication disorders, autism, and motor control challenges. My students spend most of the school day working on individual lessons and group activities in the classroom. Three paraprofessionals help with instructional activities, behavior intervention plans, personal health care needs, and data collection. They also accompany students to lunch and general education classes such as art, physical education, and music.

My job is to prepare my students for maximum independence and quality of life when they transition to adult life. My daily focus is ensuring that each student receives support and explicit, individualized instruction in self-help and daily living skills, social and communication skills, functional academics, and vocational skills.

Each student follows an individualized daily schedule composed of checklists and/or pictures or icons taped to his or her desk. The foundation for all the instruction in my classroom is my students' individualized education program (IEP) goals. I keep a notebook for each student that includes a color-coded data collection sheet for each IEP goal and objective and indexed by subject area. To track lesson implementation, I check off the dates for each student's objective on a weekly chart. This helps me quickly identify which IEP goals we have worked on each day.

The best part of my job is creating activities and an environment that provides meaningful opportunities for students to demonstrate the acquisition of learned skills in addition to developing new ones. A colleague says he never knows what he'll see when visiting my classroom—the "campsite" tent one student uses as a quiet retreat, the vending machine where students can buy a treat with classroom money they've earned, or the student-created "Barnes & Noble nook" with soft chairs for reading and listening to books or CDs. I'm always looking for creative ways that my classroom environment can better support my students' needs and build on their interests. It's what makes my job rich and rewarding.

THE HISTORY OF SPECIAL EDUCATION IS DEEPLY ROOTED in the education and treatment of people with intellectual disabilities. In the United States, the first public school special education classes were for children with intellectual disabilities. The first federal legislation in support of special education provided funds for training professionals to prepare teachers for children with intellectual disabilities. This chapter presents key factors in understanding the complex concept of intellectual disability and introduces contemporary instructional practices that have greatly improved educational outcomes for students with intellectual disabilities.

## DEFINITIONS

Various terms for and definitions of intellectual disability have been proposed, adopted, and debated over the years. In early times, people with severe cognitive deficits were labeled *idiots* (derived from a Greek word meaning "people who did not hold public office"). In the 19th century, the label *imbecile* (derived from the Latin word for "weak and feeble") indicated a less severe degree of intellectual disability. The terms *feebleminded* and *simpleton* were eventually added to refer to people with mild intellectual disability (Clausen, 1967). Although grossly inappropriate and stigmatizing today, each of those terms was used by professionals in medicine, psychology, and education to refer to people with intellectual disabilities. Over the years, *mental deficiency* (Doll, 1941) and, later, *mental retardation* (Heber, 1961) were introduced and considered appropriate terminology. In 2007, the American Association on Mental Retardation changed its name to the American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AAIDD). Consistent with the practice of most special educators today, this text uses the term *intellectual disabilities*, except for instances when the terminology itself is being discussed.

First, we will look at the traditional and still most commonly used approach to defining and classifying intellectual disability as an inherent trait within the individual. Then we will examine the most recent conception of intellectual disability as a state of functioning reflecting the fit between a person's capabilities and his environment.

### IDEA Definition

The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) defines **intellectual disability** as "significantly subaverage general intellectual functioning, existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period, that adversely affects a child's educational performance" (34 CFR, §300.8[c][6]).

The definition specifies three criteria for a diagnosis of intellectual disability. First, "significantly subaverage intellectual functioning" must be demonstrated. The word significant refers to a score of 2 or more standard deviations below the mean on a standardized intelligence test (a score of approximately 70 or less; IQ testing is discussed later in the chapter). Second, an individual must also have significant difficulty with tasks of everyday living (adaptive behavior). Third, the deficits in intellectual

BSIP/Newscom

Which student has intellectual disabilities? The term *intellectual disabilities* identifies substantial limitations in functioning, not something inherent within the individual.

functioning and adaptive behavior must occur during the developmental period to help distinguish intellectual disability from other disabilities (e.g., impaired intellectual performance caused by traumatic brain injury). A child who exhibits substantial limitations in intellectual functioning and adaptive behavior will automatically meet the IDEA requirement that the disability "adversely affects a child's educational performance."

## AAIDD Definition

The AAIDD (2015a) definition of intellectual disability specifies significant limitations in both intellectual functioning and adaptive functioning and stipulates that the disability originates before the age of 18 years. Drawing a distinct difference from the traditional view of intellectual disability as an inherent trait or permanent condition, the AAIDD considers an individual's functioning in the context of his present environment and the supports needed to improve it. Five assumptions are essential to understanding and applying the definition for diagnosis and classification:

1. Limitations in present functioning must be considered within the context of community environments typical of the individual's age, peers, and culture.
2. Valid assessment considers cultural and linguistic diversity as well as differences in communication, sensory, motor, and behavioral factors.
3. Within the individual, limitations often coexist with strengths.
4. The purpose of describing limitations is to develop a profile of needed supports.
5. With appropriate personalized supports over a sustained period, the life functioning of the person with intellectual disability generally will improve. (AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee on Terminology and Classification, 2010, p. 1)

Supports are defined as "resources and strategies that aim to promote the development, education, interests, and personal well-being of a person and that enhance individual functioning" (AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee, 2010, p. 18). Supports needed by a student with intellectual disability are identified during the IEP process. For adults, an interdisciplinary team can use the AAIDD's Supports Intensity Scale to develop a profile of the types and intensity of needed supports (Thompson et al., 2004).

Imagine if Megan Bomgaars' teachers had considered her merely *educable* or *trainable*. Teachers' high expectations for student learning are important but not enough. To what else does Megan attribute her success and happiness?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Y0wDfnoek6E#t=26

## Classification of Intellectual Disabilities

Through the last half of the 20th century, intellectual disabilities and people so diagnosed were classified by their degree of intellectual impairment—mild, moderate, severe, and profound—each level encompassing a range of IQ scores (see Table 4.1).

**TABLE 4.1** Traditional Classification of Intellectual Disabilities by IQ Score

| LEVEL | IQ SCORE |
|---|---|
| Mild | 50–55 to ~70 |
| Moderate | 35–40 to 50–55 |
| Severe | 20–25 to 35–40 |
| Profound | Below 20–25 |

Although Kaitlyn needs extensive supports in some areas of life functioning, she needs only limited supports in other areas

Laura Bolesta/Blendon/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Today clinicians and researchers apply the same four descriptors to designate levels of intellectual disability but base their classification on a person's adaptive behavior rather than IQ score. The shift recognizes the central role of adaptive behavior in determining the types and levels of supports a person needs, the inexactness of intelligence testing, and the importance of clinical judgment in diagnosis and classification (American Psychiatric Association, 2013; Schalock & Luckasson, 2014).

For many years, students with intellectual disabilities were classified as *educable mentally retarded (EMR)* or *trainable mentally retarded (TMR)*, the terms referring to mild and moderate levels of intellectual disability, respectively. This two-level classification system did not include children with severe and profound intellectual disabilities because they were often denied a public education and were likely to reside in state-operated institutions. *EMR* and *TMR* are archaic and inappropriate terms today: offensive, stigmatizing, and suggesting predetermined achievement limits.

# IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

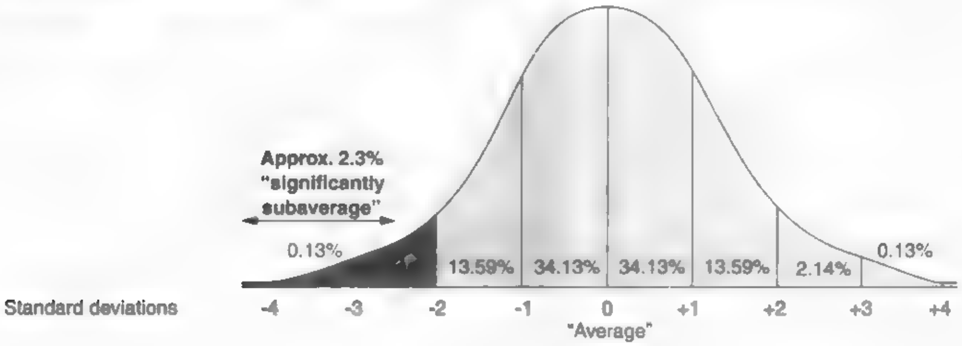
## Assessing Intellectual Functioning

Intellectual functioning is assessed by an intelligence quotient (IQ) test administered by a school psychologist or other trained professional. IQ tests consist of a series of questions (e.g., vocabulary, similarities), problem solving tasks (e.g., mazes, block designs), memory, and other items assumed to require certain degrees of intelligence to answer or solve correctly. The child's performance on each set of test items is entered into a formula that yields a score representing her overall IQ.

IQ tests are *standardized tests*; that is, the same questions and tasks are always presented in a prescribed way, and the same scoring procedures are used each time the test is administered. IQ tests are also norm-referenced. During its development, a **norm-referenced test** is administered to a large sample of people selected at random from the population for whom the test is intended. Developers use the scores of people in the norming sample to represent the general distribution of scores throughout that population.

IQ scores seem to be distributed throughout the population according to a phenomenon called the *bell-shaped curve*, or **normal curve**, shown in Figure 4.1. A mathematical concept called **standard deviation** describes how a particular score varies from the mean, or average, of all the scores in the norming sample. Test developers apply an algebraic formula to the scores achieved by the norming sample to determine what value equals 1 standard deviation for that test. A child's IQ test score can then be described in terms of how many standard deviations above or below the mean it is. Theoretically, an equal number of people score above and below the mean, and about 2.3% of the population falls 2 or more standard deviations below the mean.

**FIGURE 4.1** Theoretical distribution of IQ scores on the normal curve



The AAIDD's criterion for "significant limitations of intellectual functioning" is an IQ score approximately 2 standard deviations below the mean, which is a score of 70 or below on the two most widely used intelligence tests, the Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC-V) (Wechsler, 2014) and the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales (Roid, 2003a). The IQ cutoff score of 70 is intended as a guideline and should not be interpreted as a hard-and-fast requirement. A higher IQ score of 75 or more may also be associated with intellectual disabilities if, according to a clinician's judgment, the child exhibits deficits in adaptive behavior thought to be caused by impaired intellectual functioning.

Although IQ tests have been widely criticized, when administered and interpreted properly, they provide useful information. IQ tests are particularly useful for objectively identifying an overall deficit in cognitive functioning, and IQ score has proven to be a strong predictor of school achievement. Because IQ tests are composed largely of verbal and academic tasks—the same things a child must master to succeed in school—they correlate highly with school achievement.

Although the major intelligence tests are among the most carefully constructed and researched psychological assessment instruments available, they are far from perfect. Educators should be aware of the following considerations (Overton, 2016; Salvia, Ysseldyke, & Bolt, 2013; Venn, 2014):

- *Intelligence is a hypothetical construct.* No one has ever seen a thing called *intelligence*; we infer it from observed performance. We assume it takes more intelligence to perform some tasks at a given age than it does to perform others.
- *An IQ test measures only how a child performs at one point in time on the items included on the test.* An IQ test samples a small portion of an individual's skills and abilities; we infer from that performance how a child might perform on other tasks and in other situations.
- *IQ scores can change significantly.* IQ scores often increase over time, particularly in the 70 to 80 range, where diagnostic decisions are not so clear cut (Whitaker, 2008). Examiners are hesitant to diagnose intellectual disability on the basis of an IQ score that might increase after a period of intensive, systematic intervention.
- *Intelligence testing is not an exact science.* Among the many variables that affect a person's IQ score are motivation, the time and location of the test, inconsistency or bias by the test administrator in scoring responses, which IQ test was selected, and which edition of that test was used.

- *Intelligence tests can be culturally biased.* IQ tests tend to favor children from the population on which they were normed—primarily white, middle-class children. Some items may tap learning that a middle-class child is more likely to have experienced. Both the Binet and Wechsler tests, which are highly verbal, are especially inappropriate for children for who are English language learners.
- *An IQ score should never be used as the sole basis for making a diagnosis of intellectual disability or a decision to provide or deny special education services.* An IQ score is just one component of a multifactored, nondiscriminatory assessment.
- *An IQ score should not be used to determine IEP objectives.* A student's performance on criterion-referenced tests of curriculum-based knowledge and skills is a more appropriate and useful source of information for IEP objectives.

## Assessing Adaptive Behavior

**Adaptive behavior** is "the collection of conceptual, social, and practical skills that have been learned by people in order to function in their everyday lives" (AAIDD, 2015a). Examples include the following:

- *Conceptual*—using language for speaking, reading, writing; using number concepts such as those involved in counting and telling time
- *Social*—getting along with others, being a responsible group member, solving social problems, following rules and obeying laws, avoiding being victimized
- *Practical skills*—daily living activities such as dressing, toileting, and food preparation; job skills; healthcare, traveling in the community, following schedules, maintaining one's health and safety, making purchases; and using the phone (adapted from AAIDD, 2015a)

Systematic assessment of adaptive behavior is important for reasons beyond the diagnosis of intellectual disabilities. The adaptive skills exhibited by a person with intellectual disabilities are critical factors in determining the supports required for success in school, work, community, and home environments (Tassé et al., 2012). Numerous instruments for assessing adaptive behavior have been developed. Most consist of a series of questions that a teacher, parent, or caregiver answers. Three frequently used instruments for assessing adaptive behavior by school-age children are described next.

### ADAPTIVE BEHAVIOR SCALE—SCHOOL

A frequently used instrument for assessing adaptive behavior by school-age children is the Adaptive Behavior Scale—School (ABS-S:2) (Lambert, Nihira, & Leland, 1993). The ABS-S:2 consists of two parts. Part 1 contains 10 domains related to independent functioning and daily living skills (e.g., eating, toilet use, money handling, numbers, time); Part 2 assesses the individual's level of maladaptive (inappropriate) behavior in seven areas (e.g., trustworthiness, self-abusive behavior, social engagement).

### AAIDD DIAGNOSTIC ADAPTIVE BEHAVIOR SCALE

The Diagnostic Adaptive Behavior Scale (DABS), designed for use with individuals from 4 to 21 years old, includes a cutoff point at which an individual is considered to have significant limitations in adaptive behavior (AAIDD, 2015b). Thus, the DABS provides critical information on determining a diagnosis of intellectual disability.

### VINELAND ADAPTIVE BEHAVIOR SCALES

The Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales are available in three versions. The VABS Classroom Edition for use with children ages 3 to 12 years old consists of 244 items typically completed by a teacher or school support staff (Sparrow, Cicchetti, & Balla, 2006).

The relative nature of social adjustment and competence make measurement of adaptive behavior difficult. Actions considered appropriate in one situation or by one group may not be in another situation or by another group. No universal agreement exists concerning which adaptive behaviors everyone should exhibit. As with IQ tests, cultural bias can be a problem in adaptive behavior scales; for instance, an item on some scales requires a child to tie a laced shoe, but some children have never had shoes with laces.

## CHARACTERISTICS

Intellectual disability is seldom a time-limited condition. Although some children with intellectual disabilities make tremendous advancements in adaptive skills—some to the point of functioning independently and no longer being served under any disability category—most are affected throughout their life span.

Many children with mild intellectual disabilities are not identified until they enter school; some not until the second or third grade, when more difficult academic work is required. Most students with mild intellectual disabilities learn basic academic skills and vocational and daily living skills well enough to support themselves independently or semi-independently in the community.

Children with moderate intellectual disabilities show significant delays in development during their preschool years. As they grow older, discrepancies in overall intellectual development and adaptive functioning generally grow wider between these children and their age-matched peers without disabilities. People with moderate intellectual disabilities are more likely to have health and behavior problems than are individuals with mild intellectual disabilities.

Children with severe or profound intellectual disabilities are almost always identified at birth or shortly afterward. Most of these infants have significant central nervous system damage, and many have additional disabilities or health conditions (Heikua et al., 2005). Chapter 12 describes the characteristics and education of students with multiple disabilities.

Marmaduke St. John/Alamy

Students with severe or profound intellectual disabilities often have additional disabilities or health conditions.

### Cognitive Functioning and Learning

Cognitive functioning and learning characteristics of individuals with intellectual disabilities include slow learning rates, poor memory, attention problems, difficulty maintaining and generalizing what they have learned, and poor motivation.

#### LEARNING RATE

The rate at which children with intellectual disabilities acquire new knowledge and skills is well below that of children without disabilities. A frequently used measure of learning rate is *trials to criterion*—the number of practice or instructional trials needed before a student can respond correctly without prompts or assistance at some specified criterion. For example, although a child without disabilities may require two or three trials to learn to discriminate between two geometric forms, a child with intellectual disabilities may need 20 to 30 or more trials to learn the same discrimination.

Because students with intellectual disabilities learn more slowly than their peers, some educators have assumed that instruction should be slowed down to match the lower rate of learning. Research has shown, however, that students with intellectual disabilities, similar to all learners, benefit from participating in lively paced instruction with frequent response opportunities (e.g., Allor, Champlin, Gifford, & Mathes, 2010; Jolivette, Lingo, Houchins, Barton-Arwood, & Shippen, 2006).

## MEMORY

Students with intellectual disabilities have difficulty remembering information. As would be expected, the more severe the cognitive impairment, the greater the memory problems. Students with intellectual disabilities have difficulty with *working memory*, the ability to remember one thing while performing another task (Lanfranchi, Baddeley, Gathercole, & Vianello, 2012), as well as short-term memory, the ability to recall and use information that was encountered just a few seconds to a couple of hours earlier (Henry, 2008). For example, they may have difficulty remembering a specific sequence of job tasks an employer stated a few minutes before.

Children with intellectual disabilities take longer than do their age-matched peers without disabilities to recall information and have more difficulty handling larger amounts of cognitive information at one time (Bergeron & Floyd, 2006). Early researchers suggested that after people with intellectual disabilities learned a specific item of information sufficiently to commit it to ***long-term memory***—information recalled after a period of days or weeks—they retained that information about as well as people without cognitive disability (Belmont, 1966; Ellis, 1963).

Some recent research has focused on teaching children with intellectual disabilities metacognitive or executive control strategies, such as rehearsing and organizing information into related sets, which many children without disabilities learn to do naturally (Carlin, Soraci, & Strawbridge, 2005). Students with intellectual disabilities do not tend to use such strategies spontaneously but can be taught to do so, with improved performance on memory-related and problem-solving tasks as an outcome (Merrill, 2005).

## ATTENTION

Efficient learners attend to critical features of a task (e.g., to the outline of geometric shapes instead of dimensions such as their color or position on the page). Students with intellectual disabilities are typically slower to attend to relevant features of a learning task than are students without disabilities (Merrill, 2005) and instead may focus on distracting irrelevant stimuli (Carlin, Chrysler, & Sullivan, 2007; Dickson, Deutsch, Wang, & Dube, 2006). In addition, individuals with intellectual disabilities often have difficulty sustaining attention to learning tasks (Tomporowski & Hagler, 1992). These attention problems compound and contribute to a student's difficulties in acquiring, remembering, and generalizing new knowledge and skills.

Effective instructional design for students with intellectual disabilities must systematically control for the presence and saliency of critical stimuli as well as the presence and effects of distracting stimuli. After initially directing a student's attention to the most relevant feature of a simplified task and reinforcing correct responses, the teacher can gradually increase the complexity and difficulty of the task. A student's selective and sustained attention to relevant stimuli will improve as she succeeds (Huguenin, 2000).

## GENERALIZATION AND MAINTENANCE

Without explicit instruction, children without disabilities often apply what they have learned in the classroom in other settings and continue to do so over time. In contrast, many students with disabilities, those with intellectual disabilities in particular, fail to transfer, or generalize, newly learned knowledge and skills to settings or situations that differ from the conditions where they learned those skills. Discovering and refining strategies and tactics that promote the generalization and maintenance of learning by individuals with intellectual disabilities is one of the most important and challenging areas of contemporary research in special education.

## MOTIVATION

Some students with intellectual disabilities exhibit an apparent lack of interest in learning or in problem-solving tasks (Glidden & Switzky, 2006). Some individuals with intellectual disabilities develop *learned helplessness*, which describes an individual's expectation of failure, regardless of his efforts, based on experiences of repeated failure. In an attempt to minimize or offset failure, the person may set extremely low expectations for himself and not appear to try very hard. Faced with a difficult task or problem, some individuals with intellectual disabilities quickly give up and turn to or wait for others to help them (Fidler, Hepburn, Mankin, & Rogers, 2005). Some acquire a problem-solving approach called *outer-directedness*, which describes an individual's distrust of her own responses to situations and reliance on others for assistance and solutions (Fidler, Philofsky, Hepburn, & Rogers, 2005).

Rather than an inherent characteristic of intellectual disabilities, the apparent lack of motivation may be the product of frequent failure and prompt dependency acquired as the result of others' caretaking. After experiencing success, individuals with intellectual disabilities do not differ from people without intellectual disabilities on measures of outer-directedness (Bybee & Zigler, 1998). Teaching self-determination skills to students with intellectual disabilities can help them become motivated, self-reliant problem solvers who act on their world rather than wait to be acted on (Fowler, Konrad, Walker, Test, & Wood, 2007; Wehmeyer et al., 2012). See Figure 4.2.

Teaching students to take responsibility for their learning is an important component of self-determination. Teaching students with disabilities to recruit assistance from the classroom teacher is one strategy for helping them succeed in general education classrooms and take an active role in their education. Craft, Alber, and Heward (1998) taught four fourth graders with intellectual disabilities to recruit their teacher's attention while they worked on spelling assignments in a general education classroom. The students learned to show their work to the teacher two to three times per session and say things such as, "How am I doing?" or "Look, I'm all finished!" Recruitment training, which was conducted in the resource room, increased the frequency of each student's recruiting, the frequency of teacher praise, the percentage of worksheet items completed, and the accuracy of the students' work. After the study, the general education teacher remarked, "They fit in better, they were more a part of the group, and they weren't being disruptive because they were working." To learn more about this strategy for teaching students to take an active role in their learning, see *Teaching & Learning*, "Look, I'm All Finished!' Recruiting Teacher Attention."

**Featured Teacher Sandie Trask-Tyler: Motivation**

> *"I always look for ways to motivate my students to develop new skills. As a class activity, my students made Buckeye necklaces to wear during football season. Other teachers started asking us to make necklaces for them and their friends, and a class business was born! The students achieved many of their IEP goals as they took turns performing different jobs such as production manager, sales and marketing manager, and quality-control manager."*

### FIGURE 4.2 What is self-determination?

Paula Solloway/Alamy

**Self-determination may be the most important factor in ensuring a good quality of life for students with intellectual disabilities as they transition to adulthood.**

If you listed what you think students with intellectual disabilities need most to transition successfully from high school to their adult life, what would be on that list? It would, most likely, look something like this:

- Job skills and workplace supports
- Independent living and community inclusion skills
- Postsecondary education and training
- Transportation
- Health care
- Friends, family, and supports

Those (and other items) are all, obviously, important to enable students with intellectual disability to become independent, self-sufficient young adults. Another item that should be on the list may not be as obvious. Research has shown that students with disabilities, including students with intellectual disability, who are more self-determined when they leave high school, achieve more positive employment, independent living, and quality-of life outcomes than do their peers with disabilities who are less self-determined.

What does "being self-determined" mean? Self-determined people *act* in ways that enable them to set and attain goals, make decisions, solve problems, advocate on their own behalf, and generally improve the quality of their lives. Self-determined people act on their preferences and interests and not on coercion or someone else's preferences and interests. There's more to being self-determined, though, than simply doing what you want rather than what someone else wants. Self-determined behavior is not just acting to gratify instant needs or acting recklessly for short-term pleasure; it is acting consciously and with intention based on one's preferences and interests to choose; make decisions; advocate; and, generally, self-govern and self-regulate one's behavior in pursuit of one's goals.

Self-determination is too often equated with acting without help to "control" one's own life. People with intellectual disabilities have limitations to their capacity to "control" their lives by making complex decisions or solving difficult problems. The important point to understand is that being self-determined does *not* require doing things independently; rather, it is about making things happen in one's life by acting volitionally and being a causal agent. Even if a student cannot independently make a decision, for example, she can be actively supported to engage in the decision-making process, and if the student needs others' support to make that decision, she can still be "self-determined" as long as the ultimate decision takes into account, to the maximum degree practicable, the student's preferences, interest, beliefs, values, skills, abilities, and long-term goals.

*Source:* Adapted from M. L. Wehmeyer (2013). Self-determination: The most natural support. In W. L. Heward, *Exceptional Children: An Introduction to Special Education* (10th ed., pp. 132–133). Pearson Education, Upper Saddle River, NJ.

## Adaptive Behavior

By definition, children with intellectual disabilities have substantial deficits in adaptive behavior. These limitations can take many forms and tend to occur across domains of functioning. Limitations in self-care and daily living skills and social relationships are common characteristics of individuals with intellectual disabilities.

### SELF-CARE AND DAILY LIVING SKILLS

Most individuals with intellectual disabilities who require extensive supports must learn basic self-care skills such as dressing, eating, and hygiene. Direct instruction and environmental supports such as added prompts and simplified routines are necessary to ensure that deficits in these adaptive areas do not seriously limit quality of life. Most people with mild intellectual disabilities learn to take care of their basic needs, but they often benefit from training in self-management skills to achieve the

# Teaching & Learning

## "Look, I'm All Finished!" Recruiting Teacher Attention

### WHY SHOULD STUDENTS LEARN TO RECRUIT TEACHER ATTENTION?

Preparing a student with disabilities for inclusion in a general education classroom should include explicit instruction in classroom survival skills such as staying on task during a lesson, following teachers' directions, and completing assigned seatwork. These skills are likely to enhance any student's acceptance and success in the classroom. Because teachers value such "good student" behaviors, students are also likely to receive teacher praise and attention for exhibiting them (Lane, Givner, & Pierson, 2004; Lane, Wehby, & Cooley, 2006).

Many students with disabilities are experts at getting teacher attention. Unfortunately, that attention is often for the wrong behaviors. A penchant for disruptive behavior combined with academic skill deficits makes many students with disabilities prone to negative interactions with teachers in general education classrooms. Teaching students to politely recruit positive teacher attention for academic efforts can reverse this pattern of negativity.

Classrooms are busy places, and teachers can easily overlook students who need attention and support, especially low-achieving ones who are still, quiet, and docile. A disruptive student is more likely to get teacher attention than is the student who is working quietly and productively. By politely recruiting their teachers' attention and assistance, students with disabilities can function more independently and actively influence the quality of instruction they receive.

Heward William L

Politely recruiting teacher attention and assistance is one way that students can influence the quality of the instruction they receive.

Students with intellectual disabilities (Craft et al., 1998; Rouse, Everhart-Sherwood, & Alber-Morgan, 2014), learning disabilities (Wolford, Alber, & Heward, 2001), and emotional or behavior disorders (Lo & Cartledge, 2006) have learned to recruit teacher and peer attention for academic and prevocational skills. Detailed suggestions for teaching students to recruit teacher attention can be found in Alber and Heward (2000).

### WHO SHOULD BE TAUGHT TO RECRUIT?

Politely obtaining teacher assistance is a valuable skill for any student, but it is particularly important for these children:

*Withdrawn Willamena* seldom asks a teacher anything. She's so quiet and well behaved that her teachers sometimes forget she's in the room. Withdrawn Willamena is a prime candidate for recruitment training.

*In-a-Hurry Harry* is half-done with a task before his teacher finishes explaining it. Racing through his work makes him the first to turn it in. But his work is error filled and often incomplete, so Harry doesn't hear much praise from his teacher. Harry would benefit from recruitment training that includes self-assessment and self-correction.

*Shouting Shelly* has just finished her work, and she wants her teacher to look at it—right now! Shelly doesn't raise her hand; she gets her teacher's attention—and disrupts most of her classmates—by shouting across the room. Shelly should be taught appropriate ways to solicit teacher attention.

*Pestering Pete* raises his hand, waits quietly for his teacher to come to his desk, and politely asks, "Have I done this right?" But he often repeats this routine so often that his teachers grow weary of it and positive teacher attention often turns into reprimands. Recruitment training for Pete should teach him to limit the number of times he cues his teachers for attention.

1. Create a brief biosketch of a student with disabilities. Include the student's age, gender, grade-level placement, overall academic ability and social skills, and disability category under which special education is provided.
2. Name two skills for which you would teach this student to recruit teacher attention or assistance in the regular classroom and explain briefly why you selected them.
3. What form of recruiting response(s) would you teach? In other words, what would you have the student do to get teacher attention or assistance?
4. What would you do to limit the likelihood of the student recruiting before he has completed any work?
5. How would you limit the likelihood of the student recruiting at inappropriate times?
6. How frequently would you have the student recruit? How would you determine an appropriate rate?
7. How would you prepare the student for unanticipated or negative responses by his or her teacher(s)?

levels of performance necessary for independent living and successful employment (e.g., Grossi & Heward, 1998).

### SOCIAL RELATIONSHIPS

Making and sustaining friendships and personal relationships presents significant challenges for many children with intellectual disabilities. Poor communication skills, inability to recognize the emotional state of others, and unusual or inappropriate behaviors when interacting with others can lead to social isolation (Matheson, Olsen, & Weisner, 2007). It is difficult at best for someone who is not a professional educator or paid caretaker to want to spend the time necessary to get to know a person who stands too close, interrupts frequently, does not maintain eye contact, and strays from the conversational topic. Teaching appropriate social and interpersonal skills to students with intellectual disabilities is one of the most important functions of special education (Hart, Barnett, & Whalon, 2014).

## Behavioral Excesses and Challenging Behavior

Students with intellectual disabilities are more likely to exhibit behavior problems than are children without disabilities. Although youth with mild or borderline

Tomasz Markowski/Linea/Dreamstime LLC

It goes without saying that all individuals have both challenges and positive attributes. Those with intellectual disabilities are no different.

intellectual disabilities exhibit more antisocial behavior than do adolescents without disabilities (Douma, Dekker, de Ruiter, Tick, & Koot, 2007), in general, the more severe the intellectual impairment, the higher the incidence and severity of problem behavior. Difficulty accepting criticism, limited self-control, and bizarre and inappropriate behaviors such as aggression or self-injury are observed more often in children with intellectual disabilities than in children without disabilities. Some genetic syndromes associated with intellectual disabilities tend to include atypical and maladaptive behavior. For example, children with Prader-Willi syndrome (described in Table 4.2, later in the chapter) often engage in self-injurious, obsessive-compulsive behavior, and **pica** (eating nonnutritive substances such as string, hair, dirt) (Ali, 2001; Dimitropoulos, Feurer, Butler, & Thompson, 2001).

▶ While watching the incredibly positive attitude displayed by the young man in this video, think of all the benefits his behavior provides him and those around him.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=y6He0FWoFj0

Individuals with intellectual disabilities and psychiatric conditions requiring mental health supports are considered as dual-diagnosis cases. Data from one report showed that approximately 10% of all people with intellectual disabilities had mental health problems. The incidence of mental illness and behavior disorders in children and adults with intellectual disabilities is about two to three times higher than that of the general population (Dosen & Day, 2001). Although comprehensive guidelines are available for treating psychiatric and behavioral problems of people with intellectual disabilities (Rush & Francis, 2000), much more research is needed on how best to support this population (Didden, Korzilius, van Oorsouw, & Sturmey, 2006).

### Positive Attributes

Descriptions of the learning characteristics and adaptive behavior of individuals with intellectual disabilities focus on limitations and deficits and paint a picture of a monolithic group of people whose most important characteristics revolve around the absence of desirable traits. But individuals with intellectual disabilities are a huge and disparate group composed of people with highly individual personalities (Haywood, 2006; J. D. Smith & Mitchell, 2001a, 2001b). Many children and adults with intellectual disabilities display tenacity and curiosity in learning, get along well with others, and are positive influences on those around them (Bauer, 2008; Reiss & Reiss, 2004; J. D. Smith, 2000).

## PREVALENCE

Many factors contribute to the difficulty of estimating the number of people with intellectual disabilities. Some of these factors include changing definitions of intellectual disabilities, the schools' reluctance to label children with mild intellectual impairment, and the changing status of schoolchildren with mild intellectual disabilities (some are declassified during their school careers; others are no longer identified after leaving school). Historically, the federal government estimated the prevalence at 3% of the general population, although recent analyses find little objective support for this figure. If prevalence figures were based solely on IQ scores, 2.3% of the population theoretically would have intellectual disabilities (see Figure 4.1).

Basing prevalence estimates on IQ scores only, however, ignores the other necessary criteria for intellectual disabilities—deficits in adaptive functioning and the need for supports. Some professionals believe that if adaptive behavior is included with intellectual ability when estimating prevalence, the figure drops to about 1%. In fact, two national studies estimated the prevalence of intellectual disabilities at 0.78% (Larson et al., 2001) and 1.27% of the U.S. population (Fujiura, 2003).

During the 2012–2013 school year, approximately 430,000 students ages 3 to 21 years received special education under the disability category of intellectual disabilities (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). These students represented about 6.7% of all children in special education. Intellectual disability is the fifth-largest disability category after learning disabilities, speech or language impairments, other health impairments, and autism.

Prevalence rates vary greatly from state to state. For example, the prevalence of intellectual disabilities as a percentage of the school-age population in 2008 to 2009 ranged from a low of 0.29% (Maine) to a high of 2.18% (West Virginia) (U.S. Department of Education, 2010). Such differences in prevalence stem in large part from the widely differing criteria for identifying students with intellectual disabilities (Denning, Chamberlain, & Polloway, 2000; Scullin, 2006). Prevalence figures also vary considerably among districts within a given state (Hetzner, 2007).

# CAUSES

## Causes

More than 350 risk factors associated with intellectual disabilities have been identified (Dykens, Hodapp, & Finucane, 2000). Approximately 35% of cases have a genetic cause, another third involve external trauma or toxins, and etiology remains unknown for another third of cases (Heikua et al., 2005; Szymanski & King, 1999). Nevertheless, knowledge of etiology is critical to efforts designed to lower the incidence of intellectual disabilities and may have implications for some educational interventions (Hodapp & Dykens, 2007; Powell, Houghton, & Douglas, 1997).

Figure 4.3 lists etiologic factors associated with intellectual disabilities that the AAIDD categorizes as **prenatal** (occurring before birth), **perinatal** (occurring during or shortly after birth), or **postnatal** (occurring after birth). Each of these etiologic factors can be classified further as biomedical or environmental (social, behavioral, educational). However, a combination of biological and environmental factors is often involved in individual cases of intellectual disabilities, making specific determination of etiology extremely difficult (Heikua et al., 2005; van Karnebeek et al., 2005).

### BIOMEDICAL CAUSES

Researchers have identified specific biomedical causes for about two-thirds of individuals with more severe levels of intellectual disabilities (Batshaw, Roizen, & Lotrecchiano, 2013). Table 4.2 describes the most common prenatal conditions that often result in intellectual disabilities. The term *syndrome* refers to a number of symptoms or characteristics that occur together and provide the defining features of a given condition. **Down syndrome** and **fragile X syndrome** are the two most common genetic causes of intellectual disabilities (Roberts et al., 2005).

It is important to understand that none of the risk factors shown in Figure 4.3 or Table 4.2 *is* intellectual disability. These conditions, diseases, and syndromes are commonly associated with intellectual disabilities, but they may or may not result in significant limitations in both intellectual and adaptive functioning that define intellectual

**FIGURE 4.3** Etiologic risk factors for intellectual disabilities

| Timing | Biomedical | Social | Behavioral | Educational |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Prenatal | 1. Chromosomal disorders<br>2. Single-gene disorders<br>3. Syndromes<br>4. Metabolic disorders<br>5. Cerebral dysgenesis<br>6. Maternal illnesses<br>7. Parental age | 1. Poverty<br>2. Maternal malnutrition<br>3. Domestic violence<br>4. Lack of access to prenatal care | 1. Parental drug use<br>2. Parental alcohol use<br>3. Parental smoking<br>4. Parental immaturity | 1. Parental cognitive disability without supports<br>2. Lack of preparation for parenthood |
| Perinatal | 1. Prematurity<br>2. Birth injury<br>3. Neonatal disorders | 1. Lack of access to birth care | 1. Parental rejection of caretaking<br>2. Parental abandonment of child | 1. Lack of medical referral for intervention services at discharge |
| Postnatal | 1. Traumatic brain injury<br>2. Malnutrition<br>3. Meningoencephalitis<br>4. Seizure disorders<br>5. Degenerative disorders | 1. Impaired child caregiver<br>2. Lack of adequate stimulation<br>3. Family poverty<br>4. Chronic illness in the family<br>5. Institutionalization | 1. Child abuse and neglect<br>2. Domestic violence<br>3. Inadequate safety measures<br>4. Social deprivation<br>5. Difficult child behaviors | 1. Impaired parenting<br>2. Delayed diagnosis<br>3. Inadequate early intervention services<br>4. Inadequate special educational services<br>5. Inadequate family support |

*Source* *Intellectual Disability, Definition, Classification, and Systems of Supports* (11th ed.) by AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee on Terminology and Classification (p. 60). Copyright 2010 by American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities. Reproduced with permission of AAIDD.

**TABLE 4.2** Some Prenatal Conditions Associated with Intellectual Disabilities

| SYNDROME | DEFINITION AND CAUSE | REMARKS AND CHARACTERISTICS |
|---|---|---|
| Down syndrome | Caused by chromosomal abnormality; most common of three major types is trisomy 21, in which the 21st set of chromosomes is a triplet rather than a pair. Most often results in moderate level of intellectual disability, although some individuals function in mild or severe range. Affects about 1 in 691 live births; incidence of Down syndrome increases with age of mother to approximately 1 in 30 for women at age 45 years. | Best-known and well-researched biological condition associated with intellectual disability; estimated to account for 5%–6% of all cases. Characteristic physical features: short stature; flat, broad face with small ears and nose; upward slanting eyes; small mouth with short roof, protruding tongue may cause articulation problems; hypotonia (floppy muscles); heart defects common; susceptibility to ear and respiratory infections. |
| Fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD) | FASD incorporates fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS), fetal alcohol effect (FAE), and alcohol-related neurodevelopmental disorder (ARND). The mother's excessive alcohol use during pregnancy has toxic effects on the fetus, including physical defects and developmental delays. FAS is diagnosed when the child has two or more craniofacial malformations and growth is below the 10th percentile for height and weight. Children with some but not all of the diagnostic criteria for FAS and a history of prenatal alcohol exposure are diagnosed with FAE, a condition associated with hyperactivity and learning problems. | A leading cause of intellectual disability, FAS has an incidence higher than Down syndrome and cerebral palsy. In addition to cognitive impairments, some children experience sleep disturbances, motor dysfunctions, hyperirritability, aggression, and conduct problems. Although risk of FASD is highest during the first trimester of pregnancy, pregnant women should avoid drinking alcohol at any time. |

| SYNDROME | DEFINITION AND CAUSE | REMARKS AND CHARACTERISTICS |
|---|---|---|
| **Fragile X syndrome** | A triplet, repeat mutation on the X chromosome interferes with production of the FMR-1 protein, which is essential for normal brain functioning; majority of males experience mild to moderate intellectual disability in childhood and moderate to severe deficits in adulthood; females may carry and transmit the mutation to their children but tend to have fewer disabilities than affected males. | Affects approximately 1 in 4,000 males; the most common inherited cause of intellectual disability and the most common clinical type of intellectual disability after Down syndrome. Characterized by social anxiety and avoidance (avoiding eye contact; tactile defensiveness; turning the body away during face-to-face interactions; and stylized, ritualistic forms of greeting); preservative speech often includes repetition of words and phrases. |
| **Phenylketonuria (PKU)** | Genetically inherited condition in which a child is born without an important enzyme needed to break down an amino acid, phenylalanine, found in many common foods; failure to break down this amino acid causes brain damage that often results in aggressiveness, hyperactivity, and severe intellectual disability. | Widespread screening has virtually eliminated intellectual disability resulting from PKU in the United States. By analyzing the concentration of phenylalanine in a newborn's blood plasma, doctors can diagnose PKU and treat it with a special diet. Most children with PKU who receive a phenylalanine-restricted diet have normal intellectual development. |
| **Prader-Willi syndrome** | Caused by deletion of a portion of chromosome 15. Infants have hypotonia (floppy muscles) and may have to be tube fed. The initial phase is followed by development of insatiable appetite; constant preoccupation with food can lead to life-threatening obesity if food seeking is not controlled. Affects 1 in 10,000 to 25,000 live births. | Associated with intellectual and learning disabilities; behavior problems common: impulsivity, aggressiveness, temper tantrums, obsessive-compulsive behavior; some forms of self-injurious behavior, such as skin picking; delayed motor skills, short stature, small hands and feet, underdeveloped genitalia. |
| **Williams syndrome** | Caused by deletion of material on the seventh chromosome; cognitive functioning ranges from normal to moderate levels of intellectual disability. | Characteristic elfin-like facial features and manner of expression exudes cheerfulness and happiness; described as "overly friendly," lack of reserve toward strangers; often have uneven skill profiles, with strengths in vocabulary and storytelling skills and weaknesses in visual-spatial skills; often hyperactive and may have low tolerance for frustration or teasing. |

*Sources.* AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee on Terminology and Classification (2010); Astley & Clarren (2000); Beirne-Smith, Patton, and Hill (2015); Dimitropoulos et al. (2001); Fidler, Hepburn, Most, Philofsky, & Rogers (2007); Hall, Lightbody, & Reiss (2008); Levine & Wharton (2000); Mervis, Klein-Tasman, & Mastin (2001); National Down Syndrome Society (2015); J. E. Roberts et al. (2005).

disabilities. "Because intellectual disability is characterized by impaired functioning, its etiology is whatever causes this impairment in functioning" (AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee, 2010, p. 61). Any risk factor, whether it is low birth weight or Down syndrome, causes intellectual disability only when it results in impaired functioning sufficient to meet the criteria for diagnosis.

Some of the health conditions and disorders shown in Table 4.2 require special education and related services as disabilities in their own right or are causes of other disabilities whether or not intellectual disability is also involved. A number of these conditions are discussed in Chapter 9 (cytomegalovirus, meningitis, rubella) and Chapter 11 (diabetes, epilepsy, head injuries, hydrocephalus, muscular dystrophy, spina bifida).

## ENVIRONMENTAL CAUSES

Individuals with mild intellectual disabilities, those who require less intensive supports, make up 85% to 90% of all people with intellectual disabilities. The vast majority show no evidence of organic pathology—no brain damage or other biological problem. When no biological risk factor is evident, the cause is presumed to be *psychosocial disadvantage*, environmental influences such as poverty, minimal opportunities to develop early language, child abuse and neglect, or chronic social or sensory deprivation. Professionals sometimes use the term *intellectual disability of cultural-familial origin* when referring to the result of a poor social environment early in the child's life (AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee, 2010).

Although no direct evidence proves that social and environmental deprivation causes intellectual disability, researchers generally believe that these influences cause many cases of mild intellectual disabilities. Empirical support for the influence of poverty is found in research showing that children who live in poverty have a higher than normal chance of being diagnosed with intellectual disabilities (Fujiura & Yamaki, 2000).

## Prevention

Medical advances have reduced the incidence of intellectual disabilities caused by some of the known biological factors. Probably the biggest single preventive strike against intellectual disabilities (and many other disabling conditions, including blindness and deafness) was the development of an effective rubella vaccine in 1962. When **rubella** (German measles) is contracted by mothers during the first 3 months of pregnancy, it causes severe damage in 10% to 40% of unborn children. Fortunately, this cause of intellectual disabilities can be eliminated if women are vaccinated for rubella before becoming pregnant.

Advances in medical science have enabled doctors to identify certain genetic influences associated with intellectual disabilities. Screening procedures and diagnostic tests can detect genetic disorders during pregnancy. Noninvasive screening procedures, such as ultrasonography and serum screening, are routinely provided to women whose pregnancies are considered at risk for a congenital disability. Maternal serum screening measures the amount of alpha-fetoprotein and other biochemical markers in the mother's bloodstream for disabilities such as Down syndrome and spina bifida.

Diagnostic tests, such as amniocentesis and chorionic villi sampling, can confirm the presence of various disorders associated with intellectual disabilities. **Amniocentesis** requires withdrawing a sample of fluid from the amniotic sac surrounding the fetus during the second trimester of pregnancy (usually the 15th to 20th week). Fetal cells are removed from the amniotic fluid and grown in a cell culture for about 2 weeks. A chromosome and enzyme analysis is then performed to identify the presence of about 80 specific genetic disorders before birth. Many of these disorders, such as Down syndrome, are associated with intellectual disabilities.

In **chorionic villi sampling (CVS)**, a small amount of chorionic tissue (a fetal component of the developing placenta) is removed and tested. CVS can be performed earlier than amniocentesis (during the 8th to 10th week of pregnancy). Because fetal cells exist in relatively large numbers in the chorion, they can be analyzed immediately without waiting 2 to 3 weeks for them to grow.

Amniocentesis and CVS are invasive procedures that carry risk of miscarriage ranging from about 5 to 10 per 1,000 procedures (Mujezinovic & Alfirevic, 2007). A recently developed simple blood test that detects fetal DNA and RNA in the mother's bloodstream in the first trimester (Papageorgiou et al., 2011; Wright & Burton, 2009) can determine a baby's gender and the presence of numerous genetic and chromosomal abnormalities. The test can be done as early as 5 weeks into the pregnancy and is reported to be 100% accurate.

Women who are at risk for giving birth to a baby with a disability on the basis of the parents' genetic backgrounds are commonly referred for **genetic counseling** (Roberts, Stough, & Parrish, 2002). Genetic counseling is a discussion between a specially trained medical counselor and the prospective parents about the possibility that they may give birth to a child with disabilities. To read discussions of ethical considerations of genetic testing for disabilities, see Bauer (2008), Beirne-Smith and colleagues (2015), Kuna (2001), Smith and Mitchell (2001a), and Zucker (2004).

Newborn screening tests for inherited conditions and biomedical risk factors are mandatory in every state. A procedure called *tandem mass spectrometry*, developed in the late 1980s, measures various components of blood, urine, or plasma for 31 core and 26 secondary metabolic disorders (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2015). A simple blood test administered to virtually every baby born in the United States has drastically reduced the incidence of intellectual disabilities caused by **phenylketonuria (PKU)**. By analyzing the concentration of phenylalanine in a newborn's blood plasma, doctors can diagnose PKU and treat it with a phenylalanine-restricted diet. Most children with PKU who receive treatment have normal intellectual development.

Toxic exposure through maternal substance abuse such as alcohol and environmental pollutants (e.g., lead poisoning) are two major causes of preventable intellectual disabilities that can be combated with education and training.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

The search for effective methods for educating students with intellectual disabilities began in France more than 200 years ago, when Jean Marc Gaspard Itard kept a detailed diary of his efforts to teach a young boy who was found in the woods and thought to be a feral child. Itard showed that systematic intervention could produce significant gains with a child thought to be incapable of learning (Itard, 1806/1962).

Since Itard's time, researchers and practitioners working with students with intellectual disabilities have developed numerous methods of specialized instruction, some of which have contributed to improved practice in all other areas of education. Similarly, efforts by early advocates on behalf of children and adults with intellectual disabilities blazed trails for advocacy groups representing individuals with other disabilities. Some key historical events and their implications for the education and treatment of children and adults with intellectual disabilities are highlighted in Figure 4.4.

### Curriculum Goals

What do students with intellectual disabilities need to learn? Too often in the past, children with mild intellectual disabilities were presented with a slowed- or watered-down version of the general education curriculum that focused largely on traditional academic subjects. For example, a group of children with mild intellectual disabilities might spend several weeks learning the 50 states and their capitals. Students with more severe intellectual impairments often spent hours putting pegs into pegboards and sorting plastic sticks by color because educators believed these isolated skills were developmental prerequisites for more meaningful activities. Unfortunately, knowing that Boise is the capital of Idaho or being able to sort by color did not help these students function more capably.

Wiser curricular decisions combined with increasingly effective instructional techniques and supports are enabling many students with intellectual disabilities to participate meaningfully in the general education curriculum (Soukup, Wehmeyer, Bashinski, & Bovaird, 2007; Wehmeyer, 2006).

**FIGURE 4.4** Key historical events in the education of children with intellectual disabilities

| Date | Historical Event | Educational Implication |
|---|---|---|
| **1806** | Jean Marc Gaspard Itard published an account of his work with Victor, the Wild Boy of Aveyron. | Itard showed that intensive treatment could produce significant learning. Many consider Itard the father of special education |
| **1848** | Edouard Seguin, who had studied and worked under Itard, helped establish the Pennsylvania Training School. | This was the first educational facility for people with intellectual disabilities in the United States |
| **1850** | Samuel Gridley Howe began the School for Idiotic and Feeble Minded Youth. | This was the first publicly funded residential school in the United States |
| **1896** | The first public school class for children with intellectual disabilities began in Providence, RI. | This began the special class movement, which grew to 1.3 million children in 1974, the year before IDEA |
| **1905** | Alfred Binet and Theodore Simon developed a test in France to screen students not benefiting from general education classrooms. | The test enabled empirical identification of students with intellectual disabilities and contributed to the growth of the special class movement |
| **1916** | Lewis Terman, of Stanford University, published the Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scale in the United States. | Most schools adopted IQ testing as a means of identifying children with below-average general intelligence |
| **1935** | Edgar Doll published the Vineland Social Maturity Scale. | The scale provided a standardized method for assessing a person's adaptive behavior, which later became part of the definition of intellectual disabilities |
| **1950** | Parents formed the National Association for Retarded Children (known today as The Arc). | The Arc remains a powerful and important advocacy organization for people of all ages with intellectual disabilities. |
| **1958** | National Defense Education Act (PL 85–926) enacted | Provided funds for training professionals to train teachers of children with intellectual disabilities. |
| **1959** | AAMR published its first manual on the definition and classification of mental retardation, with diagnosis based on an IQ score of 1 standard deviation below the mean (approximately 85). | Many students were identified in the borderline category of mental retardation and served in special classes for "slow learners" or EMR students |
| **1961** | John F. Kennedy established the first President's Panel on Mental Retardation. (Today, the President's Committee for People with Intellectual Disabilities). | The panel's first report (Mayo, 1962) made recommendations that helped guide national policy with respect to intellectual disabilities (e.g., citizenship, education, prevention). |
| **1969** | Bengt Nirje published a key paper defining normalization. Wolf Wolfensberger championed normalization in the United States | Normalization became a leading philosophy guiding the development and delivery of educational, community, vocational, and residential services for people with intellectual disabilities |
| **1973** | American Association on Mental Retardation (AAMR) published a revised definition that required a score on IQ tests of 2 standard deviations below the mean (≈70 or less) and concurrent deficits in adaptive behavior. | This eliminated the category of borderline intellectual disabilities. |
| **1992** | AAMR published "System '92," a radically different definition of mental retardation with a classification system based on intensities of supports. | New definition and classification system generated cautious support by some and concern by others |
| **2007** | AAMR changed its name to the American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AAIDD) and replaced the term *mental retardation* with *intellectual disability*. | According to the AAIDD, the term *intellectual disability* (a) reflects current practices that focus on functional behaviors and contextual factors; (b) provides a logical basis for providing individualized supports due to its social-ecological framework; (c) is less offensive to people with disabilities; and (d) is more consistent with international terminology. |
| **2010** | "Rosa's Law" (PL 111-256) signed by President Barack Obama in October 2010. | Amends language in federal statutes by replacing all references to "mental retardation" and "mentally retarded individual" to "intellectual disability" and "individual with an intellectual disability. "Law named after 9-year-old girl with Down syndrome, who fought with her parents to have a similar law passed in home state of Maryland. |

## ACADEMIC CURRICULUM

All students with intellectual disabilities should receive instruction in reading, writing, and math (Allor, Mathes, Jones, Champlin, & Cheatham, 2010; Cannella-Malone, Konrad, & Pennington, 2015; Everhart, Alber-Morgan, & Park, 2011; Frederick, Davis, Alberto, & Waugh, 2013; Rivera & Baker, 2013). Functional academics are "the most useful parts" of reading, writing, arithmetic, and science for the student (Browder & Spooner, 2006). Choosing functional academic targets is not as simple as it might seem. The most useful part of writing for one student (e.g., making a grocery list) may not be functional for another student (e.g., writing the number of items packaged on the job). Careful observation of a student's current routines will reveal the skills he requires or could use often. Teachers should also consider the skills future environments are likely to require.

Laura Bolesta/Blendon/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

**Serving as salesclerk for the Buckeye Necklaces business in Featured Teacher Sandie Trask-Tyler's class helps Kaitlyn learn functional skills.**

Teachers must guard against the faulty assumption that a traditional academic skill cannot be functional because it is not a typical activity or learning outcome for students with intellectual disabilities. For example, although *crystal* and *limestone* would not appear on any lists of functional sight words, a student with a rock collection might find the words extremely functional (Browder, 2000).

Complete immersion in the academic curriculum, however, can be a restrictive and ineffective education for a student with intellectual disabilities. Care must be taken that a student's involvement in the academic portions of the general education curriculum does not limit opportunities to learn the skills needed to function independently and successfully in current and future environments.

## FUNCTIONAL CURRICULUM

Learning functional curriculum content increases a student's independence, self-direction, health and fitness, and enjoyment in everyday school, home, community, and work environments. Special educators have taught students with intellectual disabilities a wide range of practical skills, such as using public transportation (Mechling & O'Brien, 2010), shopping (Bramlett, Ayres, Douglas, & Cihak, 2011), ATM use (Scott, Collins, Knight, & Kleinert, 2013), ordering in a restaurant (Mechling, Pridgen, & Cronin, 2005), cooking and food safety (Madaus et al., 2010), and leisure and sports skills (Lo, Burk, & Anderson, 2014; Seward, Schuster, Ault, Collins, & Hall, 2014). Bouck (2011) provides content analysis of 10 commercially available functional curriculum models for secondary students with mild to moderate intellectual disabilities.

Teachers determine whether a particular knowledge or skill is functional by answering questions such as:

- Will learning this knowledge or skill help the student be more independent and successful in his home, school, or community?
- Will failure to learn this knowledge or skill have negative consequences for the student?

The ultimate approach to determining if a given skill qualifies as functional curriculum is to contemplate this question from the student's perspective: "Will I need it when I'm 21?" (Beck, Broers, Hogue, Shipstead, & Knowlton, 1994). The answer to this question is critical because when educators fail to relate curriculum for a student with intellectual disabilities to outcomes with direct relevance to that student's eventual independence and quality of life, "years of valuable opportunities for meaningful learning can be wasted" (Knowlton, 1998, p. 96).

Neither teachers nor students should view decisions about what to teach as either academic or functional. General and special educators who teach students with intellectual disabilities should seek to align the academic and functional curricula in ways that allow each student to benefit as much as possible from access to the general education curriculum while learning from a personalized curriculum of functional skills across life domains (Browder, Ahlgrim-Delzell, Courtade-Little, & Snell, 2006). Examples of lessons blending effective instruction of both functional skills and academic goals can be found in Collins, Karl, Riggs, Galloway, and Hager (2010). See also the *Teaching & Learning* feature in Chapter 12, "Embedding Academic Content into Functional Skill Instruction."

**Featured Teacher Sandie Trask-Tyler: Functional Academics**

> *"I like lessons that integrate multiple curricular areas in natural contexts. Food preparation, a favorite activity for my students, provides a perfect opportunity to work on multiple IEP objectives. I create recipe-based lesson plans that require students to read sight words, communicate with developing vocabulary and social skills, and practice fine motor skills measuring ingredients and operating kitchen equipment."*

As students with intellectual disabilities reach middle and high school, learning functional skills that will help them transition to adult life in the community becomes especially critical. Several models and taxonomies of adult functioning provide frameworks from which to build functional curriculum activities. For example, Life Skills Instruction includes 147 major life demands that are associated with a variety of specific life skills and organized around six domains of adult functioning (Cronin, Patton, & Wood, 2007).

## SELF-DETERMINATION

Self-determined learners set personal goals, plan steps for achieving those goals, choose and implement a course of action, evaluate their performance, and make adjustments in what they are doing to reach their goals. Learning self-determination skills can serve as a curriculum goal in its own right as well as a means to help students achieve other learning outcomes.

Self-determination entails a complex set of skills and is a lofty goal for any student. However, students with intellectual and other disabilities can learn to be more self-determined, and those who do are more likely to achieve IEP goals and transition successfully from school to adult life (Chambers et al., 2007; Fowler et al., 2007). Numerous research-based practices can enhance the knowledge and skills that enable students to be more self-determined (Cobb, Lehmann, Newman-Gonchar, & Morgen, 2009). For example, the Self-Determined Learning Model of Instruction (Wehmeyer et al., 2012) teaches students to engage in a self-regulated problem-solving process that includes setting goals, creating plans to address those goals, and self-assessing their progress toward those goals.

Relatedly, a substantial literature base shows that students with intellectual disability can learn to self-regulate behavior or self-direct learning when taught skills such as self-instruction, self-monitoring, antecedent cue regulation, and self-evaluation (e.g., Miller & Taber-Doughty, 2014; Rouse, Everhart, & Alber-Morgan, 2014). For example, Agran, Blanchard, Wehmeyer, and Hughes (2002) taught four middle school students with intellectual disabilities a four-step problem-solving sequence to achieve self-set goals related to their participation and success in the general education classroom. The students were taught to (a) verbalize, "What is the problem?" and to say out loud what it was (e.g., "I need to say at least one sentence during class."); (b) ask, "What can I do about it?" and verbalize the proposed solution; (c) implement the proposed solution; and (d) ask, "Did that fix the problem?"

## Instructional Methods

Students with intellectual disabilities learn best when their teachers use instructional methods derived from empirical research, such as the following practices:

- Assess each student's present levels of performance to identify and prioritize the most important instructional targets.
- Define and task-analyze the new knowledge or skills to be learned.
- Design instructional materials and activities so the student has frequent opportunities to respond in the form of guided and independent practice.
- Provide and then fade prompts and cues so the student can respond to naturally occurring stimuli.
- Provide systematic consequences for student performance in the form of contingent reinforcement, instructional feedback, and error correction.
- Incorporate fluency-building activities into lessons.
- Use strategies to promote the generalization and maintenance of newly learned skills.
- Conduct direct and frequent measurements of student performance and use those data to inform instructional decisions.

Some of these components of effective instruction are described here; others are discussed in subsequent chapters.

### TASK ANALYSIS

**Task analysis** means breaking down complex or multistep skills into smaller, easier-to-learn subtasks. The subskills or subtasks are then sequenced, either in the natural order in which they are typically performed or from easiest to most difficult. Assessing a student's performance on a sequence of task-analyzed subskills helps pinpoint where instruction should begin. Figure 4.5 shows the task analysis and data collection form Featured Teacher Sandie Trask-Tyler developed for teaching one of her students, Cara, to use her school locker.

As you watch this video, try to identify Cara performing each of the steps in the task analysis shown in Figure 4.5.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AB5Gwr0Iza0

### ACTIVE STUDENT RESPONSE

Decades of research in general and special education have revealed and underscored the positive relationship between students' active engagement with academic tasks and their achievement (see reviews by Ellis, Worthington, & Larkin, 1994; Greenwood, Delquadri, & Hall, 1984; Hattie, 2009; Swanson & Hoskyn, 2001). High rates of active participation are important for all learners but particularly important for students with disabilities: "The pedagogical clock continues to tick mercilessly, and the opportunities for these students to advance or catch up diminish over time" (Kame'enui, 1993, p. 379).

Researchers have used terms such as *academic learning time* (Fisher et al., 1980), *opportunities to respond* (Greenwood et al., 1984), and *active student responding* (Heward, 2015) to refer to this important variable. **Active student response (ASR)** occurs when a student makes a detectable, lesson-specific response. Given a lesson's purpose, words read, sentences written, algebra problems answered, lengths and weights measured, musical notes played, historical figures named, or chemical compounds analyzed may count as ASR. *Count* is key because the basic measure of ASR is the number of responses by a student during an observed period of instruction.

**FIGURE 4.5** Task analysis and data collection form for a student using her school locker

**Student:** Cara **Task:** Using hallway key locker **Teacher:** Sandie Trask-Tyler

**Goal:** Cara will independently put/secure her book bag, jacket, and personal belongings in her hallway locker when arriving at school with 100% accuracy, 4/5 consecutive sessions

| **Date →** | 9/8 | 9/10 | 9/11 | 9/12 | 9/13 | 9/16 | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Carry belongings to locker key hook board | – | – | V | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 2. Lift key off hook | – | – | G | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 3. Take key and belongings out classroom door and turn left in the hallway | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 4. Walk to the front of her locker | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 5. Insert key into the lock on her locker | – | – | P | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 6. Turn key 90° to the right | – | – | P | G | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 7. Lift black locker handle | – | – | P | P | V | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 8. Open locker door | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 9. Put book bag in locker | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 10. Put jacket in locker | – | – | V | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 11. Put other personal items in locker | – | – | NA | V | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 12. Make sure items are fully inside locker | – | – | P | V | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 13. Close locker door | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 14. Turn key upright, 90° to the left | – | – | P | G | V | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 15. Pull key from lock | – | – | P | G | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 16. Take key back to the classroom | – | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| 17. Place the key back on the hook | – | – | V | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | | | | |
| **Total Independent Steps** | 5 | 6 | 6 | 11 | 15 | 17 | | | | | | |
| **Baseline/Teach** | B | B | T | T | T | T | | | | | | |

Baseline/Probe Sessions: ✓ correct, – incorrect

Teaching Sessions: ✓ independent correct, **B** = baseline, **G** = gestural/visual prompt correct, **P** = physical guidance prompt correct, **T** = teach, **V** = verbal prompt correct

*Source:* Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler.

Learn more about choral responding, response cards, and classwide peer tutoring in the *Teaching & Learning* features in Chapters 2 and 6.

When other key variables are held constant (e.g., quality of curriculum materials, prerequisite skills, motivation), an ASR-rich lesson will result in more learning than will a lesson in which students make few or no responses. Research-based methods for increasing ASR for all students, including those with intellectual and other disabilities include choral responding (Haydon, Marsicano, & Scott, 2013), response cards (Horn, 2010), and classwide peer tutoring (Maheady, Mallette, & Harper, 2006).

## SYSTEMATIC FEEDBACK

Instructional feedback—information provided to students about their performance—falls into two broad categories: (a) praise and other forms of confirmation or **positive reinforcement** for correct responses and (b) error correction for incorrect responses. Feedback is most effective when it is specific, immediate, positive, frequent, and differential (comparing the student's present performance with past performance, e.g., "You read 110 words today, Jermon. That's five more than yesterday.").

# Teaching & Learning

## Task Analysis

Featured Teachers Sandie Trask-Tyler says, "Task analysis was stressed in my teacher preparation program and quickly became one of my most useful teaching practices. The technique has enabled me to be more effective with every student I've taught throughout my career."

**WHAT ARE THE COMPONENT STEPS OF A TASK ANALYSIS?** When developing a task analysis, Sandie uses one of, or a combination of three of, the methods described here to identify the component steps or subskills.

*Observe competent performers*. Watch someone doing the skill correctly and write down what the person does. Sandie created the task analysis shown in Figure 4.5 by watching what two of her most independent students did when using their hallway lockers. If the skill or activity is an extended, complex task, a videotape of someone executing it could help with identifying the steps.

*Perform the task yourself*. If the task to be analyzed is fairly straightforward and one you do often, do it yourself and write down or voice each step into a recorder as you perform it. Sandie used this technique to analyze the task of making microwave popcorn. Although simple on the surface, this technique may be more difficult than it seems, especially for everyday tasks. Be careful—it's easy to omit steps.

*Ask an expert*. When the task analysis will guide instruction for skills or activities students will need to perform in a competitive environment (e.g., a job), seek input from experts. There many ways to change bed linens or clear dishes from the table after eating; some more efficient and appropriate in certain environments. If teaching young adults to strip and make beds or bus tables as job training for a hotel or restaurant job, observe and interview professional room attendants and table bussers.

**HOW DO YOU VALIDATE THE TASK ANALYSIS?** Ask a colleague to perform each step of your task analysis exactly as written and provide no additional instructions or prompts. As you watch your colleague, it will be immediately evident if any steps are missing or not logically sequenced. This exercise will inform revisions of the task analysis so that it is accurate.

**WHY DO YOU INDIVIDUALIZE THE TASK ANALYSIS?** Task analyses must be individualized, according to the age, cognitive skills, and motor abilities of the student. The detail and sometimes sequence of steps most effective for one student may differ from what another student needs to achieve the same outcome. Some students may need a task to be broken down into smaller steps, or they may need additional prompts using assistive devices in the environment to complete the task

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19
OUR WORD WALL

David Mager/Pearson Education

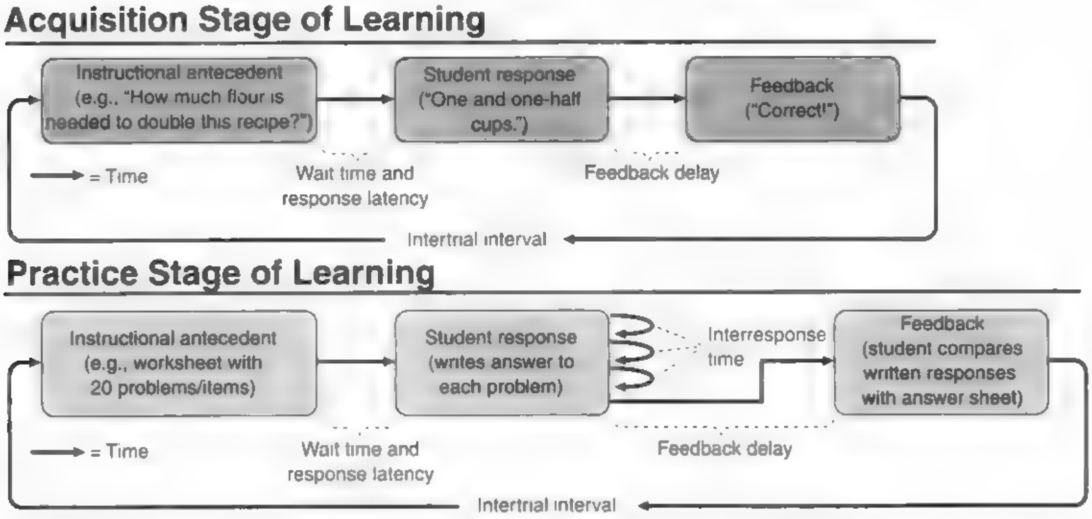
Frequent opportunities for active student response and systematic feedback are keystones of effective instruction for all students, with or without disabilities.

A special type of feedback called ***instructive feedback*** can increase the efficiency of instruction for students with intellectual and other disabilities (Werts, Wolery, Gast, & Holcomb, 1996). When giving feedback on students' responses to targeted items, the teacher intentionally provides "extra information." For example, after a student correctly reads the word *corn*, the teacher might say, "Right, this word is *corn*; corn is a vegetable." The instructive feedback is the statement "corn is a vegetable." Several studies have found that instructive feedback does not impede students' acquisition of the target information and that students learn much of the additional information (e.g., Loughery, Betz, Majdalany, & Nicholson, 2014; Werts, Hoffman, & Darcy, 2011).

Using feedback effectively is one of the most important skills for teachers. Effective teachers change both the focus and the timing of their feedback as students progress from initial attempts at learning a new skill through practicing a newly acquired skill. When a student is first learning a new skill or content knowledge, feedback should follow each response (see Figure 4.6). Feedback during this **acquisition stage of learning** should focus on the accuracy and form of the student's response (e.g., "Very good, Kathy. Two quarters equal 50 cents."). Providing feedback after each response in the acquisition stage reduces the likelihood that students will practice errors by responding in the absence of feedback.

When a student begins to perform a new skill with some consistent accuracy (at minimum correct responses outnumber errors), she should begin making a series of responses before the teacher provides feedback. During this **practice stage of learning**, feedback should emphasize the correct rate at which the student performed the target skill (e.g., "Way to go, Dominique! You correctly answered 28 problems in 1 minute.") Feedback after each response during the practice stage may impede learning by blocking the student's opportunity to develop fluency.

**FIGURE 4.6** Feedback within a series of instructional trials during the acquisition and practice stages of learning


Acquisition Stage of Learning
Instructional antecedent (e.g., "How much flour is needed to double this recipe?")
Student response ("One and one-half cups.")
Feedback ("Correct!")
= Time
Wait time and response latency
Feedback delay
Intertrial interval
Practice Stage of Learning
Instructional antecedent (e.g., worksheet with 20 problems/items)
Student response (writes answer to each problem)
Interresponse time
Feedback (student compares written responses with answer sheet)
= Time
Wait time and response latency
Feedback delay
Intertrial interval

*Notes:* *Wait time* is the time between the teacher's presentation of a question or problem and a signal that the student may respond. *latency* is the elapsed time between a signal to respond and the student's initiation of the response. *interresponse time* is the time between two consecutive responses.

## TRANSFER OF STIMULUS CONTROL

Trial-and-error learning is inefficient and can be frustrating and inefficient for any student; for students with intellectual disabilities, it is likely to be a complete waste of time. Instead of waiting to see whether the student will make a correct response, the effective teacher provides a prompt (e.g., physical guidance, verbal directions, pictures, prerecorded auditory prompts) that makes a correct response very probable (Dogoe & Banda, 2009). The teacher reinforces the correct response, repeats the prompt, and reinforces another correct response. The teacher then gradually and systematically withdraws response prompts so that the student's responding comes under the stimulus control of natural cues that occur in the learner's everyday environment.

## GENERALIZATION AND MAINTENANCE

Instruction is of little value if students do not use what they have learned for successful functioning in school, home, community, and workplace settings. **Generalization** and **maintenance** refer to the extent to which students use prior learned knowledge and skills in relevant settings over time. Researchers have identified and continue to develop strategies and tactics for promoting generalization and maintenance (Cooper, Heron, & Heward, 2007). Three of these strategies and are described briefly here:

**Teach the full range of stimulus conditions and response requirements.** When introducing a new skill, it is not possible to teach every variation of how the student should perform the skill in every setting and situation. Differences in environmental stimuli across settings and situations may require the skill to be performed in different ways. For this reason, teachers must thoughtfully select examples and non-examples that represent a range of possible situations the student is likely to encounter inside and outside of the classroom. For example, when learning to bus tables in a school cafeteria for possible work in a community restaurant, students should be taught to discriminate which tables to clear from a wide variety of situations: empty tables, people still eating, empty table but food on plate personal belongings left behind, and so on (Horner, Eberhard, & Sheehan, 1986).

**Make the instructional setting similar to the generalization setting.** If the generalization setting differs greatly from the setting where teaching takes place, the student may not perform the new behavior. One tactic for combating this problem entails incorporating as many features typical of the generalization setting as possible into the teaching situation. For example, making part of the classroom resemble a store to help students practice making purchases is one way to program common stimuli across instructional and generalization settings.

Another tactic is to teach students to use a contrived common stimulus in the instructional setting, which they can then transport to the generalization setting where it prompts or assists performance of the target skill. For example, students are taught to order meals at a mock-up fast food counter in their classroom by pointing to icons of food items on a small card; they can use that card to order independently at community restaurants (van den Pol, Iwata, Ivancic, Page, Neef, & Whitley, 1981).

*Community-based instruction*—teaching in the actual setting where students are ultimately to use their new skills—increases the probability of generalization and maintenance. A review of 23 research studies, however, showed that simply conducting instruction in the community is no guarantee of generalization and maintenance (Walker, Richter, Uphold, & Test, 2010). Poorly designed instruction will be ineffective regardless of where it is conducted. And community-based instruction can be expensive and typically is not available on a daily basis. Morse and Schuster (2000) found that 2 days per week of community-based instruction supplemented by simulation training in the classroom were effective in teaching students with intellectual disabilities to shop for groceries.

**Maximize contact with naturally occurring contingencies reinforcement.** The most basic strategy for promoting generalization and maintenance is to increase the probability that a student's performance of a newly learned skill will be reinforced in the natural environment (e.g., the general education classroom, the playground, the community, recreational and work settings) (Baer, 1999). Teachers can accomplish this by (a) teaching functional skills that students need and that the people in the natural environment are likely to value and (b) teaching students to perform new skills with sufficient accuracy and fluency to produce reinforcement in the natural environment.

Jim West/Alamy

Community-based instruction lets students with intellectual disabilities learn vocational skills in real-world work settings.

## DIRECT AND FREQUENT MEASUREMENT

Teachers should verify the effects of their instruction by measuring student performance directly and frequently. Measurement is *direct* when it objectively records the learner's performance of the behavior of interest in the natural environment for that skill. Measurement is *frequent* when it occurs on a regular basis; ideally, measurement should take place as often as instruction occurs.

When teachers fail to collect direct and frequent measures of their students' performance, they are prone to two mistakes: (a) continuing ineffective instruction even though no real learning has occurred and (b) discontinuing or changing an effective program of instruction because subjective judgment detects no improvement (Heward, 2005). Without counting, would you know if a student's reading has improved from 70 words read correctly per minute to 80 words per minute?

**Featured Teacher Sandie Trask-Tyler: Measurement**

> *"A skill important enough to teach is important enough to measure. When teaching Cara to use her hallway locker, I observed and recorded her performance of each step of the task, including the level of teacher prompt or assistance required (see Figure 4.5)."*

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

Children with mild intellectual disabilities were traditionally educated in self-contained classrooms in the public schools, and students with moderate and severe intellectual disabilities were routinely placed in special schools. Today many children with intellectual disabilities are educated in general education classrooms.

During the 2012 to 2013 school year, 17% of students with intellectual disabilities were educated in general education classrooms, with 27% being served in resource room programs and 49% in separate classes (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). About 7% of students with intellectual disabilities are educated in separate schools, residential facilities, or home or hospital environments. Sometimes a number of small neighboring school districts pool their resources to offer a special school program for students with moderate, severe, and profound intellectual disabilities. However, some special educators believe that separate schools prohibit students from obtaining an education in the least restrictive environment and that all children should attend their local neighborhood schools regardless of the type or severity of their disability (e.g., Stainback & Stainback, 1996; Taylor, 2005).

As you learned in Chapter 2, simply placing a child with disabilities in a general education classroom does not mean that he will be receive an appropriate and effective instruction or be accepted socially. However, special and general educators working together have developed programs and methods for teaching students with intellectual disabilities alongside their classmates without disabilities. Systematically planning for the student's inclusion in the classroom through team games and collaborative learning and group investigation projects and directly training all students in specific skills for interacting with one another are just some of the methods for increasing the chances of a successful general education class placement (Doyle & Giangreco, 2013; Ryndak & Fisher, 2007; Salend, 2016; Snell & Janney, 2005). Peer tutoring, friendship training, and peer buddy programs can also promote the instructional and social inclusion of students with intellectual disabilities (Miller, Cooke, Test, & White, 2003; Hart Barnett & Whalon, 2014; Hughes & Carter, 2006). See Including Students in General Education: The Peer Buddy Program, in Chapter 12.

**Featured Teacher Sandie Trax-Tyler: Developing Social Skills**

> *"I make sure my students have numerous opportunities to practice social skills with their middle school peers. In addition to inclusive science and community activity projects outside the classroom, typical peers visit our classroom each day to complete reading and math activities and play video and board games with my students."*

Students with intellectual disabilities often benefit from similar programs for students who are not disabled. During the early elementary grades, students with intellectual disabilities as well as their chronological-age peers need instruction in basic academic skills. During this period, most students with intellectual disabilities benefit from full or partial inclusion in general education classroom settings.

The relative appropriateness of spending the entire school day in a general education classroom changes for some students as they move from the elementary grades to high school, when opportunities for community-based instruction in vocational and life skills are critical (Bouck, 2011; Hartman, 2009). As it is for any student with disabilities, the extent to which the regular classroom is the most appropriate placement for a student with intellectual disabilities can only be determined by considering the student's individual needs. "School inclusion can then be seen as a means (as opposed to just a goal unto itself) toward the ultimate objective of community inclusion and empowerment" (Polloway, Smith, Patton, & Smith, 1996, p. 11).

## Acceptance and Membership

Since the early 1970s, the principle of **normalization** has provided a conceptual foundation and touchstone for improving the life experiences of people with intellectual disabilities. The concept originated in Scandinavia but was first described in an American publication by Nirje (1969) in a book published by the President's Committee on Mental Retardation. Nirje's idea of normalization contained "eight planks": a normal rhythm of the day; a normal routine of life (e.g., living in one place and working in another); a normal rhythm of the year (e.g., observing holidays, personal religious days, and relaxation days); a normal developmental experience of the life cycle (e.g., experiencing the settings and atmospheres enjoyed by typical peers); valuing individual choices (e.g., allowing the dignity and freedom to fail); living in a sexual world; normal economic standards; and living, learning, and recreating in the same community facilities others enjoy (Perske, 2004).

Wolfensberger (1972), one of the first and best-known champions of normalization in the United States, wrote that the principle refers to the use of progressively more normal settings and procedures "to establish and/or maintain personal behaviors which are as culturally normal as possible" (p. 28). Normalization is not a technique or a set of procedures but an overriding philosophy. It says that people with intellectual disabilities should, to the greatest extent possible, be both physically and socially integrated into everyday society regardless of their degree or type of disability.

Although the principle of normalization has helped individuals with intellectual disabilities who are physically present in many school, community, and work settings today, it has not gained them acceptance and true membership (Lemay, 2006). Wolfensberger (1983) proposed the concept of *social role valorization (SRV)* as a necessary and natural extension of the normalization principle.

> The key premise of SRV is that people's welfare depends extensively on the social roles they occupy: People who fill roles that are positively valued by others will generally be afforded by the latter the good things of life, but people who fill roles that are devalued by others will typically be badly treated by them. This implies that in the case of people whose life situations are very bad, and whose bad situations are bound up with occupancy of devalued roles, then if the social roles they are seen as occupying can somehow be upgraded in the eyes of perceivers, their life conditions will usually improve, and often dramatically so (Wolfensberger, 2000, p. 105).

Perhaps the greatest current expression and extension of the normalization and SRV concept in special education can be found in the growing movement toward teaching self-determination skills to individuals with intellectual disabilities.

One of the most important things that special educators can do is to help students with intellectual disabilities identify their goals and provide the instruction and supports that will enable them to pursue those goals. As support for self-determination and social role valorization grows among both educators and the public, the time draws nearer when all people with intellectual disabilities will experience the benefits of valued membership in integrated school, community, and employment settings.

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

**by Sandie Trask-Tyler**

Sandie Trask-Tyler

### Get To Know Your Students and Their Families Before The School Year Begins

Building relationships with students and families is a great way to get the school year off to a positive start.

- Send a welcome note in the middle of summer. Include a picture of yourself and highlight something students and their parents can look forward to when school starts.
- Organize a class get-together before the start of school. This is a great opportunity for everyone to meet each other and a wonderful way for parents to network.
- Share a cell phone number with your parents. Let them know if they have any concerns or questions, they can text or contact you. Open communication and a quick reply to a question can prevent little problems from becoming big ones.

### Buy Extra Classroom Supplies

Your classroom may only have standard furniture and essential supplies to start the school year.

- Stock up on classroom supplies during the back-to-school sales in the summer.
- Yard sales and auctions may have low-cost items you can use in your classroom.
- Save your personal spending receipts for classroom purchases. You may be able to use these expenditures as tax deductions.

### Create an Organizational System That Works For You

- As a special education teacher, multitasking is the name of the game, and organization is key to survival and success.
- Label boxes, shelves, and cabinets with words or pictures (or both) of what belongs there to assist staff and students in locating and replacing items.
- Create a spreadsheet of student and staff information such as phone numbers, addresses, parents' names, and so forth and keep a copy at home and school for easy access.
- Create a spreadsheet with each student's school information, including school ID number, date of birth, evaluation team report (multifactored evaluation) and IEP due date, related services, and so on.

- Keep a notebook or clipboard for each student with his corresponding IEP data sheets. You can group them into the different curricular areas and even insert student work samples so all of their learning information is in one location.
- Color code student data sheets and other student information. This helps all of the classroom staff easily identify student forms and makes paperwork colorful.
- Set up a teacher binder that includes general substitute teacher information, overall class schedule, student transportation information, copies of emergency information, drill procedures, each student's IEP, and other classroom information (e.g., the previously mentioned spreadsheets).
- Use a binder system to have papers and forms organized by topic. Different binders may include Special Education Forms and Directions, Assessments, Specific Curricular areas, Meetings (sections for different types of meetings and organize agendas and notes by date), Mentor and Mentee information, and so on.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

acquisition stage of learning
active student response (ASR)
adaptive behavior
amniocentesis
chorionic villi sampling (CVS)
Down syndrome
fragile X syndrome
generalization
genetic counseling
intellectual disability
maintenance
normal curve
normalization
norm-referenced test
perinatal
phenylketonuria (PKU)
pica
positive reinforcement
postnatal
practice stage of learning
prenatal
rubella
standard deviation
task analysis

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) defines *intellectual disability* as significantly subaverage general intellectual functioning existing concurrently with deficits in adaptive behavior and manifested during the developmental period that adversely affects a child's educational performance.
- The American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AAIDD) defines intellectual disability as significant limitations in both intellectual functioning and adaptive behavior as expressed in conceptual, social, and practical adaptive skills. This disability originates before age 18 years.
- The traditional and still sometimes used method of classifying intellectual disabilities consists of four degrees or levels of intellectual impairment determined by IQ score: mild, moderate, severe, and profound.
- Today, most clinicians and researchers apply the same four descriptors to designate levels of intellectual disability but base their classification on a person's adaptive behavior rather than IQ score.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- An IQ test consists of a series of questions (e.g., vocabulary, similarities), problem solving (e.g., mazes, block designs), memory, and other tasks assumed to require certain amounts of intelligence to answer or solve correctly.
- IQ scores seem to be distributed throughout the population according to a phenomenon called the normal curve. Theoretically, about 2.3% of the population falls 2 or more standard deviations below the mean, which the AAIDD calls "significantly subaverage."
- The IQ cutoff score of 70 is only a guideline and should not be interpreted as a hard-and-fast requirement. An IQ score of 75 or higher may be associated with intellectual disability if, according to a clinician's judgment, the child exhibits deficits in adaptive behavior thought to be caused by impaired intellectual functioning.
- Because IQ tests include many verbal and academic tasks—the same things a child must master to succeed in school—they correlate highly with school achievement.
- Adaptive behavior consists of the conceptual, social, and practical skills that people need to function in their everyday lives.
- Systematic assessment of adaptive behavior is important because the exhibited adaptive skills—as well as the nature and severity of maladaptive behaviors—of a person with intellectual disabilities are critical factors in determining the nature and degree of supports she requires for success in school, work, community, and home environments.
- Most instruments for assessing adaptive behavior consist of a series of questions answered by someone familiar with the individual.
- Measuring adaptive behavior has proven difficult, in large part because of the relative nature of social adjustment and competence: behavior considered appropriate in one situation or by one group may not be appropriate in or by another.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Children with mild intellectual disabilities may experience substantial performance deficits only in school. Their social and communication skills may be normal or nearly so. They are likely to become independent or semi-independent adults.
- Most children with moderate intellectual disabilities show significant developmental delays during their preschool years.
- Most children with severe and profound intellectual disabilities are identified at birth or shortly thereafter and may have additional disabilities or health conditions.
- The cognitive functioning of students with intellectual disabilities is characterized by
    - memory deficits, especially working memory and short-term memory;
    - limited use of metacognitive or executive control strategies such as rehearsing and organizing information;
    - slower learning rate compared to typically developing age-mates;
    - trouble attending to relevant features of a learning task, perhaps focusing instead on distracting irrelevant stimuli, and often difficulty sustaining attention;
    - difficulty generalizing and maintaining newly learned knowledge and skills;
    - expecting failure regardless of their efforts (learned helplessness); and

distrusting their own responses to situations and relying on others for assistance and solutions (outer-directedness).

- Children with intellectual disabilities have substantial deficits in adaptive behavior across domains of functioning. Limitations in self-care skills and social relationships as well as behavioral excesses are common.
- Many children and adults with intellectual disabilities display positive attributes such as tenacity and curiosity in learning, getting along well with others, and being a positive influence on those around them.

## PREVALENCE

- Theoretically, 2.3% of the population would score 2 standard deviations or more below the norm on IQ tests, but this does not account for adaptive behavior, the other criterion for diagnosis of intellectual disability. Many experts cite an incidence figure of approximately 1% of the total population.
- During the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 6.7% of all students receiving special education did so under the category of intellectual disabilities.

## CAUSES AND PREVENTION

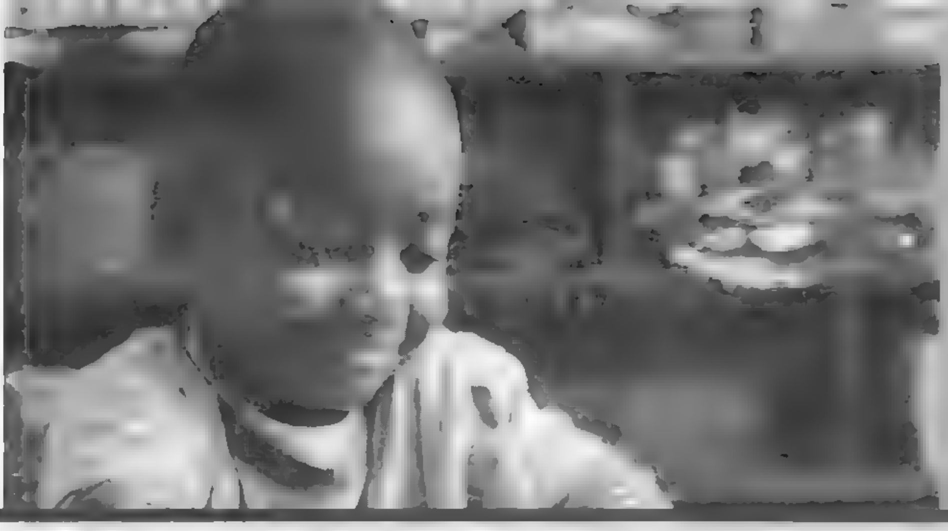
- More than 350 causes and risk factors associated with intellectual disabilities have been identified.
- Risk factors for intellectual disabilities are classified by when they occur (i.e., prenatal, perinatal, or postnatal) and whether they are biomedical or environmental (social, behavioral, educational).
- Biomedical causes are identified for about two-thirds of individuals with severe and profound levels of intellectual disabilities.
- Although etiology is unknown for most individuals with mild intellectual disabilities, psychosocial disadvantage in early childhood is suspected in many cases.
- Virus vaccines, amniocentesis, chorionic villi sampling, genetic counseling, and early screening tests have reduced the incidence of intellectual disabilities caused by some genetic disorders.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Students with intellectual disabilities need instruction in basic academic skills that are required or could be used often in their current and future environments.
- Curriculum should focus on functional skills that will help students succeed in self-care, vocational, domestic, community, and leisure domains.
- Major components of explicit systematic instruction are task analysis, active student response, systematic feedback, transfer of stimulus control from teacher-provided cues and prompts to natural stimuli, programming for generalization and maintenance, and direct and frequent measurement of student performance.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- During the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 17% of students with intellectual disabilities were educated in general education classrooms; 27% in resource rooms; 49% in separate classrooms; and about 7% in separate schools, residential facilities, or home or hospital environments.
- During the early elementary grades, many students with intellectual disabilities benefit from full or partial inclusion in general education classroom settings.
- Strategies for facilitating successful placement in a general education class include planning for the student's inclusion through team games, collaborative learning, and group investigation projects and by directly training all students in specific skills for interacting with one another.
- The relative appropriateness of inclusion in the general education classroom changes for some students with intellectual disabilities as they move from the elementary grades to the secondary level, when opportunities for community-based instruction in vocational and life skills are critical.
- Determining the extent to which a general education classroom is the most appropriate placement for a student with intellectual disabilities must consider the student's individual needs.
- The principles of normalization, social role valorization, and self-determination are important in helping people with intellectual disabilities achieve acceptance and membership in society.



Wealan Pollard/Getty Images

# 5

# Learning Disabilities

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**5.1** List the three criteria most states use to identify students with learning disabilities.

**5.2** State the characteristic that encompasses all students with learning disabilities.

**5.3** Explain the possible reasons for the recent decline in the number of students identified with learning disabilities.

**5.4** Identify three suspected causes of learning disabilities.

**5.5** Describe assessments used to identify students with learning disabilities and monitor their progress.

**5.6** Describe evidence-based strategies for teaching reading, writing, and math to students with learning disabilities.

**5.7** Compare and contrast typical placements and supports for students with learning disabilities.

Kristi Huffman Gaddis

# *Featured* Teacher

## TAYLOR GADDIS

*Starmount Middle School*
Yadkin County Schools • Booneville, NC

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.A. in Sociology at University of Texas at Austin in 2003*
- *MAT in Special Education at University of North Carolina Charlotte in 2012*
- *Certifications: North Carolina special education, reading, math, social studies, language arts, and science; National Board Certification in special education*
- *8 years of teaching experience*

Most of my students receive special education and related services under specific learning disabilities. Academically, they perform 1 to 3 years below grade level and vary even more so socially. Some fit in and are comfortable everywhere; others struggle to make and keep friends. Many of my students have impulsive behaviors (e.g., yelling out, interrupting) that interfere with learning. Most have an idea about what vocation they would like to pursue after high school, but that often changes significantly by the time they are seniors.

I use a variety of direct, explicit instruction techniques when teaching tool skills, facts, concepts, and rule relationships. I've seen how the effectiveness of most any lesson improves when students are actively engaged. I've found response cards to be an easy and fun way to increase active student responding so I created a website called *Response Card Exchange* where teachers can examine and download response cards and also make their response cards available to others.

In addition to explicit instruction, having high expectations is crucial for student success. Many of my middle school students come to me still struggling with basic reading skills (e.g., letter sound correspondence, blending sounds), which negatively affects their motivation, access to the general education curriculum, and overall school experience. Because of their average to above average intelligence, most are acutely aware of the limiting effects of their disabilities.

At the beginning of every school year, I set ambitious goals for student outcomes and I express my high expectations for reading growth by showing students their starting reading level and their projected finishing level at the end of the school year. I also show them examples of texts at each reading level through which they'll be progressing, assuring them that they can reach those levels of achievement.

Throughout the school year, I work with students to keep track of their own growth using progress monitoring graphs with clear benchmarks for fluency and accuracy. I continuously encourage students to beat previous reading scores and celebrate their individual achievements. To teach reading, I most often use an evidence-based DI program called *Corrective Reading*.

People often ask what I like about being a special educator. I think about the profound gains in achievement for my students as they go into high school. When I started, students would enter high school reading at a first to fourth grade reading level. Now they are entering high school reading at a sixth to

Watch the video to see Taylor teach a Corrective Reading lesson

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d09ZXW9_NXs&feature=youtu.be

eighth grade level. This is rewarding because students become much more interested in school as they are able to access more of the curriculum. It is also gratifying to witness the higher quality of life that results from my students' increased reading achievement.

Witnessing the strength and perseverance of my students gives my work perspective and purpose. The experiences I have had with my students motivate me to grow professionally and build on the successes that we have already achieved together. Being a special educator is one of the most difficult and rewarding journeys. The experience has made me a better teacher and person.

BY THE LATE 1950S, most public schools had established special education programs (or at least offered some type of special service) for children with intellectual disabilities, physical disabilities, sensory impairments, and emotional or behavioral disorders. But there remained a group of children with serious learning problems who did not fit the existing categories of exceptionality. Although these students appeared capable, they had serious difficulties learning basic academic skills and subjects. Because the schools at that time had no programs for these children, parents seeking help for their children turned to physicians and psychologists. By the 1960s, the medical field concluded that the children's learning problems resulted from neurological abnormalities that were described with terms such as brain damage, minimal brain dysfunction, neurological impairment, perceptual handicap, dyslexia, and aphasia.

TeachingLD, the Division for Learning Disabilities' website, is an excellent source of information and resources for promoting the education and welfare of persons with learning disabilities.

The term *learning disabilities* was coined by Samuel Kirk in a 1963 address to an audience of parents whose children were experiencing serious difficulties learning to read, write, spell, or solve math problems. The parents liked the term and that very evening voted to form the Association for Children with Learning Disabilities. Today, the organization's name is Learning Disabilities Association of America (LDA), and it is a powerful advocacy group for people with learning disabilities. In 1968, the Council for Exceptional Children (CEC) established the Division for Learning Disabilities.

In some ways, the area of learning disabilities has brought out both the worst and the best that special education has to offer. It has served as a breeding ground for fads and miracle treatments ("New Diet Regimen Cures Learning Disabilities!"). At the same time, some of special education's most innovative and productive researchers have devoted their careers to the study and treatment of learning disabilities, and many instructional strategies first developed for students with learning disabilities have influenced and benefited the entire field of education.

## DEFINITION

Many definitions of learning disabilities have been proposed and debated over the years. The federal definition in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) and a definition proposed by the National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities (NJCLD) have had the most influence on educational practice. Additionally, the term specific learning disorder defined by the American Psychiatric Association is used by physicians in clinical practice.

## Federal Definition

IDEA regulations define **specific learning disability** as follows:

> (i) General. Specific learning disability means a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, that may manifest itself in the imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or to do mathematical calculations, including conditions such as perceptual disabilities, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia.
>
> (ii) Disorders not included. Specific learning disability does not include learning problems that are primarily the result of visual, hearing, or motor disabilities, of mental retardation, of emotional disturbance, or of environmental, cultural, or economic disadvantage. (34 CFR 300.8(c)(10))

### OPERATIONALIZING THE FEDERAL DEFINITION

When using the federal definition to identify students with learning disabilities, most states require three criteria:

1. A severe discrepancy between the student's intellectual ability and academic achievement
2. An exclusion criterion—the student's difficulties are not the result of another known condition that can cause learning problems
3. A need for special education services

**Ability–Achievement Discrepancy.** Children with learning disabilities exhibit an unexpected difference between their general ability and achievement. According to federal guidelines that accompanied the original IDEA, only children with a "severe discrepancy between achievement and intellectual ability" were to be identified with learning disabilities (U.S. Office of Education, 1977). Children experiencing minor or temporary academic difficulties should not be identified as learning disabled.

Before IDEA 2004, the most common practice for identifying children with learning disabilities was to determine if a severe discrepancy existed between their expected and actual achievement. This involved comparing a student's score on an IQ test with his or her score on a standardized achievement test. If the student scored in the average range or above on the IQ test and substantially below average on the achievement test, he or she was determined eligible for special education services under the learning disabilities category. Although such a comparison seems simple on the surface, in practice, it is fraught with problems (Fletcher et al., 2002; Kavale, 2002).

First of all, the discrepancy criterion may preclude early identification because children in the early grades may not yet have a large enough IQ–achievement discrepancy to qualify for special education services. To fulfill the discrepancy criterion, schools must wait for students to fail before providing services.

Another problem is lack of empirical evidence that measuring the discrepancy between IQ and achievement test scores accurately and consistently identifies students with learning disabilities (Francis et al., 2005). Considering the limitations of IQ testing (see Chapter 4) and the wide variety of achievement tests available, the lack of consistency in applying the discrepancy criterion is not surprising. The federal government proposed several mathematical formulas for determining a severe discrepancy. All of the proposed formulas were eventually rejected, and the final rules and regulations for IDEA did not contain a specific definition of nor formula for determining a severe discrepancy. This confusion and disagreement about exactly how a severe discrepancy should be determined led to states and school districts using widely differing procedures to identify students with learning disabilities (Fuchs & Young, 2006). Recognizing the problems inherent in the discrepancy approach, Congress significantly changed the way that states could determine a child's eligibility for special education under the specific learning disabilities category when it reauthorized IDEA in 2004:

> When determining whether a child has a specific learning disability . . . a local educational agency shall not be required to take into consideration whether a child has a severe discrepancy between achievement and intellectual ability. . . . [And] a local educational agency may use a process that determines if the child responds to scientific, research-based intervention as a part of the evaluation procedures" (PL 108-466, Sec. 614[b][6][A–B]).

**Featured Teacher Taylor Gaddis: Ability–Achievement Discrepancy**

*"I would like to see all schools switch from a discrepancy model of identification to a properly run RTI model so students who need help can get it right away."*

This approach to identifying students with learning disabilities, called **response to intervention (RTI)**, shifts identification from a "wait-to-fail" model to one of early identification and prevention (Vaughn & Fuchs, 2003). RTI identifies students with learning disabilities by examining how well they respond to increasingly more intensive evidence-based academic interventions. RTI is described in detail later in this chapter.

**Exclusion.** The IDEA definition of learning disabilities entails significant learning problems that are not "primarily the result" of other conditions that can impede learning, such as another recognized disability or lack of opportunity to learn because of cultural factors, environmental or economic disadvantage, or limited English proficiency. The word *primarily* in the definition recognizes that a learning disability can coexist with other disabilities; in that case, however, the student typically receives services under the other disability category.

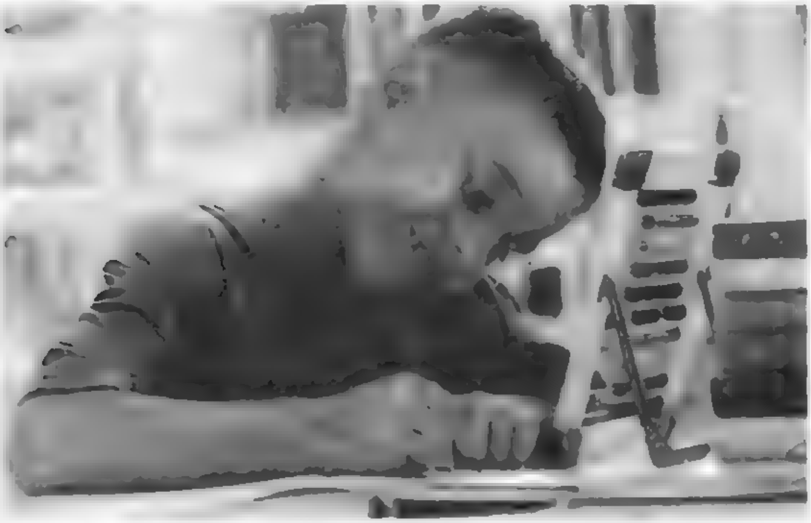
**Need for Special Education.** Students with learning disabilities show specific and severe learning problems despite standard educational efforts and therefore need specially designed instruction to meet their unique needs. This criterion is meant to avoid the overidentification of children who have not had the opportunity to learn. Such children should progress satisfactorily as soon as they receive effective instruction at a curricular level appropriate to their current skills.

For more comprehensive information on IDEA 2004 regulations for the identification of specific learning disabilities, go to http://idea.ed.gov/explore/view/p/,root,dynamic,TopicalBrief,23

## National Joint Commission on Learning Disabilities Definition

The NJCLD is composed of representatives from 11 organizations committed to the education and welfare of individuals with learning disabilities. The NJCLD (1990) believes that the federal definition of learning disabilities contains several inherent weaknesses:

- *Exclusion of adults.* The federal definition refers only to *"children."* Learning disabilities occur across the developmental life span.
- *Reference to "basic psychological processes."* This phrase invites debate on how to teach students with learning disabilities, a curricular issue, not a definitional one.
- *Inclusion of spelling as a learning disability.* Spelling can be subsumed under "written expression."
- *Inclusion of obsolete terms.* Terms such as *minimal brain dysfunction, perceptual impairments*, and *developmental aphasia* have proven difficult to define and only add confusion to the definition.
- *Wording of the exclusion clause* The IDEA definition suggests that learning disabilities cannot occur along with other disabilities. However, a person may have a learning disability along with another disability but not *because of* another disability.



V&P Photo Studio/Fotolia

Students with learning disabilities have significant learning problems that cannot be explained as primarily the result of another recognized disability or lack of opportunity to learn caused by environmental, cultural, or economic conditions.

In response to the problems it saw with the federal definition, the NJCLD (1990) developed the following definition:

> *Learning disabilities* is a general term that refers to a heterogeneous group of disorders manifested by significant difficulties in the acquisition and use of listening, speaking, reading, writing, reasoning, or mathematical abilities. These disorders are intrinsic to the individual and presumed to be caused by central nervous system dysfunction and may appear across the life span. Problems in self-regulatory behaviors, social perception, and social interaction may exist with learning disabilities but do not themselves constitute learning disabilities. Although learning disabilities may occur concomitantly with other handicapping conditions (e.g., sensory impairment, mental retardation, serious emotional disturbance) or with extrinsic influences (e.g., cultural differences, insufficient or inappropriate instruction), they are not the result of those conditions or influences (np).

In 2011, the NJCLD reaffirmed its position that "learning disabilities (LD) represents a valid, unique, and heterogeneous group of disorders [that] are neurobiologically based, involve cognitive processes, and affect learning" (p. 1).

### American Psychiatric Association Definition

The American Psychiatric Association (APA) uses the term *specific learning disorders* instead of *learning disabilities*. In 2013, the APA revised its definition of learning disorders in the fifth edition of the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (DSM-5). The DSM-5 defines specific learning disorder as a neurodevelopmental disorder that impedes learning of academic skills. Students who are diagnosed with a specific learning disorder perform well below average in reading, writing, or mathematics. In contrast to previous APA definitions, the DSM-5 definition no longer uses the discrepancy criterion for diagnosis.

## CHARACTERISTICS

Learning disabilities are associated with problems in listening, reasoning, memory, attention, selecting and focusing on relevant stimuli, and the perception and processing of visual or auditory information. These perceptual and cognitive processing difficulties are assumed to be the underlying causes of the following characteristics students with learning disabilities experience, either individually or in combination: reading problems, written language deficits, math underachievement, poor social skills, attention deficits and hyperactivity, behavior problems, and low self-esteem or self-efficacy.

## Reading Problems

Difficulty reading is by far the most common characteristic of students with learning disabilities. About 90% of all children identified as learning disabled are referred for special education because of reading problems (Bender, 2007). Children who have not learned to read by first grade tend to fall farther and farther behind their peers, not only in reading but in general academic achievement as well (Kame'enui, Good, & Harn, 2005).

Research suggests that a specific reading disability, called dyslexia, is a persistent deficit, not simply a developmental lag in linguistic or basic reading skills (Ferrer, Shaywitz, Holahan, Marchione, & Shaywitz, 2010). The International Dyslexia Association (2002) defines **dyslexia** as

> a specific learning disability that is neurobiological in origin. It is characterized by difficulties with accurate and/or fluent word recognition and by poor spelling and decoding abilities. These difficulties typically result from a deficit in the phonological component of language that is often unexpected in relation to other cognitive abilities and the provision of effective classroom instruction.

Many children with learning disabilities experience severe difficulties with phonological and phonemic awareness. **Phonological awareness** refers to the "conscious understanding and knowledge that language is made up of sounds" (Simmons, Kame'enui, Coyne, Chard, & Hairrell, 2011, p. 54). The most important aspect of phonological awareness for learning to read is **phonemic awareness**, the knowledge that words consist of separate sounds, or phonemes, and the ability to manipulate these individual sound units. In a recent literature review, Lam and McMaster (2014) identified phonemic awareness, word identification skills, and fluency as consistent predictors of responsiveness to early reading intervention. A child with phonemic awareness can manipulate sounds in the following ways.

- ***Orally blend sounds to make words*** (e.g., "What word do you have if you put these sounds together: /c/, /aaaa/, /t/?"—*cat*).
- ***Isolate sounds at the beginning, middle, and ending of words*** (e.g., "What is the first sound in *rose*?"—/rrrrr/).
- ***Segment a word into sounds*** (e.g., "Say the sounds in the word *sat*"—/ssss/—/aaaa/—/t/)
- ***Manipulate sounds within a word*** (e.g., "What word do you have if you change the /ssss/ in *sat* to /mmmm/?—*mat*) (adapted from Simmons et al., 2011, p. 54).

In this video, see how a teacher assesses a second grader's fluency of segmenting phonemes.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oLIQVEqRz_U

The goal of reading is comprehension, which lies at the phrase, sentence, paragraph, and story or passage level, not the word level. However, the inability to rapidly identify individual words impairs comprehension in at least two ways. First, faster readers encounter more words and idea units and thereby have the opportunity to comprehend more. Second, assuming that both word recognition and comprehension consume finite cognitive processing resources, a struggling reader who devotes more processing resources to identifying words has "fewer cognitive processing resources . . . available for comprehension" (Jenkins & O'Connor, 2001, pp. 1–2).

In a study with more than 425,000 participants, Spencer, Quinn, and Wagner (2014) found that first through third graders with deficiencies in reading comprehension also had poor decoding skills and limited vocabulary. The researchers concluded that reading comprehension problems are the result of deficits in word recognition. Additionally, Spencer and colleagues speculated that students with sufficient decoding skills but poor reading comprehension actually have language comprehension deficits. Either way, most students with learning disabilities experience reading comprehension problems (Gajria, Jitendra, Sood, & Sacks, 2007).

Laura Bolesta/Millennium/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Explicit instruction of letter–phoneme relationships prevents reading problems better than encouraging children to figure out the sounds for the letters by giving clues.

Specifically, students with learning disabilities may struggle with recalling information, making inferences, and self-monitoring their comprehension (Watson, Gable, Gear, & Hughes, 2012). These kinds of reading comprehension problems may be related to difficulties with working memory, making connections to prior knowledge, or understanding text structure (Borella, Carretti, & Pelegrina, 2010; Swanson, Kehler, & Jerman, 2010). Comprehension deficits become more problematic when students are expected to independently read increasingly advanced material in middle and high school (Vaughn et al. 2011).

## Written Language Deficits

The National Center for Educational Statistics (2012) reported that only 27% of the nation's 8th and 12th graders scored at or above proficient in writing. Considering the large percentage of all students who struggle with writing, it is not surprising that most students with learning disabilities are also poor writers. Students with learning disabilities perform significantly lower than their age-matched peers without disabilities on all written expression tasks, including handwriting, spelling, punctuation, vocabulary, grammar, and expository writing (Graham & Harris, 2003; Troia, 2007). Some students with learning disabilities are competent readers but extremely poor writers.

In addition to the mechanics of writing (e.g., spelling, punctuation), students with learning disabilities also have difficulty communicating their ideas through writing. Compared with their peers without disabilities, students with learning disabilities produce written passages that are much shorter, less detailed, and lacking focus (Santangelo & Quint, 2008). They seldom use self-regulation strategies such as setting goals or organizing ideas. As a result, they tend to produce poorly organized compositions containing a few underdeveloped ideas. Figure 5.1 shows a story written by Sean, a 10-year-old student, when shown an illustration of prehistoric cavemen. Sean's oral reading of his story reveals a huge disparity between his written and oral language abilities. Fortunately, most students with learning disabilities improve their writing when provided with explicit instruction of specific writing skills and strategies, frequent opportunities to practice, and systematic feedback (e.g., Alber-Morgan, Hessler, & Konrad, 2007; Gillespie & Graham, 2014).

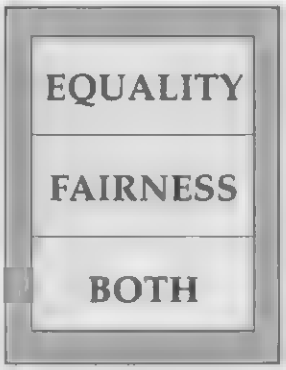
**FIGURE 5.1** Written language sample from a 10-year-old student with learning disabilities

| Sean's Written Story | Sean's Oral Reading of His Story |
|---|---|
| A loge tine ago they atene a cosnen they head to geatthere on fesee o One day tere were sane evesedbeats all gaseraned tesene in cladesn they hard a fest for 2 meanes. | A long time ago there were ancient cave men. They had to get their own food. One day there were some wildebeests. They all gathered them and killed them. They had a feast for two months. |

*Source:* Courtesy of Timothy E. Heron, The Ohio State University

# Teaching & Learning

## Teaching Abstract Concepts with Explicit Instruction



Taylor Gaddis

**WHAT IS EXPLICIT INSTRUCTION?** Explicit instruction is a direct and systematic approach to instructional design and delivery in which "students are guided through the learning process with clear statements about the purpose and rationale for learning the new skill, clear explanations and demonstrations of the instructional target, and supported practice with feedback until independent mastery has been achieved" (Archer & Hughes, 2011, p. 1). Taylor uses explicit instruction to teach the concepts of *equality* and *fairness*.

**HOW DO YOU PLAN EXPLICIT INSTRUCTION?** After identifying the concept or skill you need to teach, plan a lesson with the components described below.

**Objective(s)** Write a lesson objective that includes an observable behavior, the conditions under which the student will perform the behavior, and criteria for mastery. Taylor wanted his students to state definitions, identify examples and nonexamples, and write an original example. See Taylor's complete objectives in his lesson plan.

**Lesson Opener** Create a lesson opener that motivates students, captivates their interests, and helps them connect the lesson objective to background knowledge. Taylor began his fairness and equality lesson by describing the aftermath of a natural disaster and requiring students to decide which victims should have their injuries treated first. He then asked questions such as: "Why is equality important?" and "Is it fair to treat some people different from others?"

**Explanation and Modeling** Present clear definitions and explanations, step-by-step instructions, and examples and nonexamples of the concept. Taylor defined fairness and equality and had his students restate the definitions. Throughout the lesson, Taylor presented multiple examples, asked students to generate additional examples, and provided specific feedback.

**Guided Practice** Provide students with many opportunities to practice the concept or skill with your support. Select items for guided practice that represent the full range of situations students will encounter when doing the skill independently. Taylor's students used response cards to identify scenarios as examples of fairness, equality, or both. After each response, Taylor provided feedback by praising correct answers and systematically correcting errors.

## Math Underachievement

Numerical reasoning and calculation pose major problems for many students with learning disabilities, they perform lower than typically achieving students on every type of math problem at every grade level (Cawley, Parmar, Foley, Salmon, & Roy, 2001). Deficits in retrieving number facts and solving story problems are particularly evident (Namkung & Fuchs, 2012). These deficits may be related to working memory, "how we temporarily manipulate and store information during thinking and reasoning tasks" (Baddeley, 2000, p.1). Researchers have identified working memory problems as a strong predictor of deficiencies in math (e.g., Alloway & Passolunghi, 2011; Watson & Gable, 2012).

By the time they reach middle and high school, the math performance of about 44% of students with learning disabilities is comparable to students three or more grades below their actual grade level (Wagner et al., 2003). As with reading and writing, research shows that explicit, systematic instruction of thoughtfully sequenced skills that incorporates guided practice, fluency training, and feedback can improve the math performance of students with learning disabilities (e.g., Codding, Burns, & Lukito, 2011; Misquitta, 2011).

## Poor Social SKills

Students with learning disabilities are prone to interpersonal problems. Poor social skills often lead to rejection, low social status, unpleasant interactions with teachers, difficulty making friends, and loneliness—all of which are experienced by many students with learning disabilities regardless of classroom placement (Estell, Jones, Pearl & Van Acker, 2009; Wiener & Tardiff, 2004).

Teenagers with learning disabilities talk about their experiences with making friends. Watch the video and listen to the advice they offer to help others with disabilities improve social relationships at school.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=P0nX2q2Q_Fg

Poor social skills of some students with learning disabilities may be due to the ways they interpret social situations relative to their own experiences and inability to perceive the nonverbal affective expressions of others (Meadan & Halle, 2004; Most & Greenbank, 2000). Researchers who studied messages by children on a website for people with learning disabilities found "rare instances" when children described positive social relationships (e.g., "I have lots of friends"), but the children overwhelmingly expressed social difficulties (Raskind, Margalit, & Higgins, 2006). Additionally, one study found that although most students with learning disabilities are part of social groups in school, their social status was consistently lower than that of their typically developing peers (Estell et al., 2008). To address the social skills deficits of many students with learning disabilities, researchers have developed social skills training curricula that teach self-awareness and friendship-making skills such as reading and using appropriate body language, listening and conversation skills, dealing with teasing, and managing anger (e.g., Guiler, 2011; McGinnis, 2011).

## Attention Deficits and Hyperactivity

Some students with learning disabilities have difficulty attending to a task or display high rates of hyperactivity. Children who persistently exhibit these problems may be diagnosed with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). Researchers report a 45.1% degree of **comorbidity** (two conditions occurring in the same individual) between learning disabilities and ADHD (DuPaul, Gormley, & Laracy, 2013). Students with comorbid learning disabilities and ADHD score lower on letter and word identification tasks, teachers' ratings of reading levels, and parents' reports of social skills than students with learning disabilities alone (Wei, Yu, & Shaver, 2014). ADHD is described in detail in Chapter 11.

## Behavior Problems

Researchers have consistently found a higher-than-usual incidence of behavior problems among students with learning disabilities (Kauffman & Landrum, 2013). A comparative study of more than 600 adolescents with and without learning disabilities found a higher frequency of risk-taking behaviors such as smoking, marijuana use, delinquency, acts of aggression, and gambling among youth with learning disabilities (McNamara & Willoughby, 2010). Although research clearly shows increased behavioral problems among children with learning disabilities, the relationships between the students' behavioral problems and academic difficulties are not known. In other words, we do not know whether the academic deficits or the behavioral problems cause the other difficulty or whether both are products of other causal factors. And it is important to note that many children with learning disabilities exhibit no behavioral problems.

Regardless of the interrelationships of these characteristics, teachers and other caregivers responsible for planning educational programs for students with learning disabilities need skills for addressing social and behavioral difficulties as well as academic deficits. These important teaching skills are described in Chapter 6.

## Low Self-Esteem or Self-Efficacy

Students with learning disabilities are more likely to report lower levels of self-efficacy, mood, effort, and hope than are their peers without learning disabilities. Whether this tendency for negative self-perception is an inherent characteristic of learning disabilities or the result of a painful history of frustration and disappointment with academic and social situations is not known (Cosden, Brown, & Elliott, 2002; Lackaye, Margalit, Ziv, & Ziman, 2006).

## The Signature Characteristic

Although students with learning disabilities are an extremely heterogeneous group, it is important to remember that "the signature characteristic of students with learning disabilities is severe low achievement despite generally effective instruction and intelligence in the normal range" (L.S. Fuchs et al., 2015, p. 135). The difference between what students with learning disabilities "are expected to do and what they can do. . .

**FIGURE 5.2** The importance of maintaining a positive focus

Tom Lovitt was a pioneer in the education of children's learning disabilities and one of the field's more productive teachers and scholars. His carefully conducted research and thoughtful writing have spanned five decades and dealt with virtually every aspect of special education. In one of his classic books on teaching children with learning problems, *In Spite of My Resistance . . . I've Learned from Children*, Lovitt (1977) wrote that, all things being equal, a teacher who imparts many skills to many children is good, and one who does not is not After all, teaching is helping children learn new things.

Although Lovitt consistently declared that the development of children's academic and social skills is the primary purpose for teachers and students to come together, he also warned us not to become so concerned with fixing everything we believe is wrong with the student that we forget about recognizing and building upon all that is positive.

> We teachers, in all good faith, set out to remediate as many of the "shortfalls" as possible so that youth with learning disabilities will be as normal and wonderful as we are. We should reconsider this total remedial approach to learning disabilities. One reason for considering an alternative should be obvious if we thought of a day in the life of a student with learning disabilities. First, the teacher sets out to remediate his reading, then his math, and then his language, social skills, and soccer playing. Toward the end of the day, she attempts to remediate his metacognitive deficits. That lad is in a remediation mode throughout the day. Is it any wonder that some of these youngsters have self-concepts, self-images, self-esteems, and attributions that are out of whack?
>
> We should spend some time concentrating on these youngsters' positive qualities. If a girl is inclined toward mechanics, or a boy to being a chef, we should nurture those skills. And if a child doesn't have a negotiable behavior, we should locate one and promote it. I can't help but think that if every youngster, LD or otherwise, had at least one trade, skill, or technique at which he or she was fairly competent, that would do more for that youngster's adjustment than would the many hours of remediation to which the child is subjected Perhaps that accent on the positive would go a long way toward actually helping the remediation process. If children knew they could excel in something, that might help them become competent in other areas as well

(T. C. Lovitt, August 7, 2011, personal communication). Reprinted by permission from Thomas C. Lovitt.

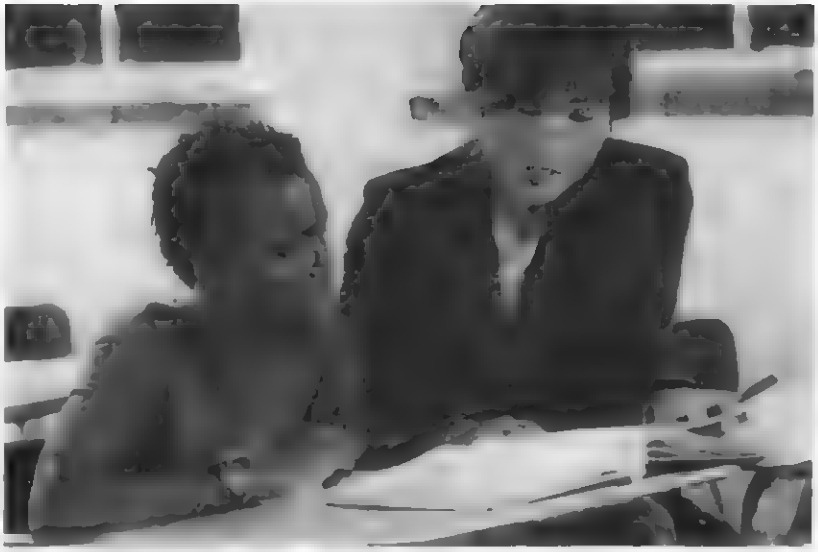
grows larger and larger" over time (Deshler et al., 2001, p. 97). The performance gap becomes especially noticeable and disabling in the middle and secondary grades, when the academic growth of many students with disabilities plateaus.

The difficulties experienced by children with learning disabilities—especially for those who cannot read at grade level—are substantial and pervasive and usually last across the life span (Price, Field, & Patton, 2003). Although an objective awareness of the learning and behavioral problems faced by children with learning disabilities is necessary for effective intervention, teachers should not focus solely on students' deficits. It is equally important to recognize and value the useful skills and interests possessed by each child with learning disabilities and help that child maintain a positive outlook (see Figure 5.2).

## PREVALENCE

Learning disabilities is by far the largest of all special education categories. During the 2010–2011 school year, nearly 2.4 million students ages 6 to 21 years received special education under the specific learning disabilities category (U.S. Department of Education, 2013). This figure represents 36.7% of all school-age children with disabilities and about 5% the total school-age population. As a result of different methods used by the states for diagnosing learning disabilities, the percentage of children served in this special education category ranges widely, from a low of 2.3% of the school-age population in Kentucky to a high of 8.5% in Iowa (U.S. Department of Education, 2013). Across grade levels, males with learning disabilities outnumber females by a 3:1 ratio. Additionally, disproportionately higher percentages of African

American and Latino students are identified with learning disabilities (Cortiella & Horowitz, 2014).



Steve Smith/Getty Images

Teachers of students with learning disabilities should not fail to recognize and nurture the positive qualities of each student.

The number of students identified with learning disabilities grew tremendously from 1976 to 1977 through the 2002–2003 school year, until students with learning disabilities represented approximately half of all school-age children receiving special education. The rising incidence of children with learning disabilities fueled the ongoing debate over the nature and validity of the learning disability category and led some scholars to suggest it be considered an epidemic (Swanson, 2000). Recent years have seen a decrease in the identification rates for learning disabilities. From 2002 to 2011, the number of students served under the learning disability category decreased by 18%. Possible reasons for this decline include the expansion of early childhood intervention, improvements in reading instruction in general education classrooms, and the shift in how learning disabilities are identified (e.g., RTI) since the reauthorization of IDEA in 2004 resulting in early intervention for struggling students (Cortiella & Horowitz, 2014).

Although some believe the number of children identified with learning disabilities indicates the true extent of the disability, others contend that too many low achievers—children without a disability who are doing poorly in school because they have not received effective instruction—have been improperly diagnosed, placing a severe strain on the limited resources available to serve those students challenged by a true disability. Reid Lyon (1999), of the National Institute of Child and Human Development, suggested that learning disabilities is used as "a sociological sponge to wipe up the spills of general education" (p. A1).

## CAUSES

In most cases, the cause (etiology) of a child's learning disability is unknown. Many causes have been proposed, reflecting the diverse characteristics of students with learning disabilities. Just as there are different types of learning disabilities (e.g., language, math, reading), there are likely to be different causes. Three classes of suspected causes include brain damage or dysfunction, heredity, and environmental factors.

### Brain Damage or Dysfunction

Some professionals believe that all children with learning disabilities have some type of neurological injury or dysfunction. This belief is inherent in the NJCLD's position that learning disabilities are "presumed to be due to central nervous system dysfunction" (p. 19).

Neuroimaging technologies such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) have enabled researchers to discover that specific regions of the brains of some individuals with reading and language disabilities show activation patterns (i.e., function) during phonological processing tasks that differ from the patterns found in the brains of people without disabilities (e.g., Miller, Sanchez, & Hynd, 2003; Richards, 2001). Other studies have found that the brain structure of some children with reading disabilities differs slightly from that of children without disabilities (Collins & Rourke, 2003; Leonard, 2001). Collectively, neuroimaging research has been reasonably consistent in revealing functional or structural differences (or both) in the left temporal lobe of individuals with dyslexia (Gabrieli, 2009). When compared with non-impaired readers, students with dyslexia show an overactivated anterior system and two underactivated posterior systems, an activation pattern researchers call the neural signature of dyslexia (Shaywitz, 2003).

This research holds promise for understanding the neurobiological bases of dyslexia and other specific learning disabilities. As Leonard (2001) points out, however, we do not yet know how and to what extent the brain's neural networks are affected by the child's experiences (i.e., learning) and vice versa. Thus, we do not know whether neurobiological factors associated with learning disabilities are contributors to the learning problems of children, the product of an unstimulating environment, or a combination of the two. However, growing evidence suggests that intensive remedial reading instruction can reduce differences in the ways the brains of children with reading disabilities and those of children without reading problems are activated (Rourke, 2005). For example, Shaywitz and colleagues (2004) reported that an average of 105 hours of individual tutoring that focused on the **alphabetic principle** (how letters and combinations of letters represent the small segments of speech called *phonemes*) and oral reading fluency practice not only improved children's reading fluency but also "facilitated the development of the neural systems that underlie skilled reading" (p. 933).

Special educators should refrain from placing too much emphasis on theories linking learning disabilities to brain damage or brain dysfunction. There are three major reasons for such caution. First, not all children with learning disabilities display clinical (medical) evidence of brain damage, and not all children with brain damage have learning disabilities. Second, assuming a child's learning problems are caused by a dysfunctioning brain may serve as a built-in excuse for continuing to provide ineffective instruction. When a student with suspected brain damage fails to learn, his teachers may be quick to presume the brain injury prevents him from learning and slow to analyze and change instructional variables. Third, whether a child's learning disability results from brain injury or other central nervous system dysfunction will not, given our present state of knowledge, alter the form or intensity of instructional interventions.

## Heredity

Siblings and children of people with reading disabilities have a slightly greater than normal likelihood of having reading problems. Growing evidence indicates that genetics may account for some family links with reading disabilities (Kirkpatrick, Legrand, Iacono, & McGue, 2011; Rosenberg, Pennington, Willcutt, & Olson, 2012). Research has located possible chromosomal loci for the genetic transmission of phonological deficits that may predispose a child for reading problems later (Kaplan et al., 2002).

### Environmental Factors

Although virtually impossible to document as a primary cause of learning disabilities, environmental factors—particularly impoverished living conditions early in a child's life and limited exposure to effective instruction in school—undoubtedly contribute to the learning problems experienced by many children who receive special education. The tendency for learning disabilities to run in families also suggests a correlation between environmental influences on children's early development and subsequent achievement in school. Evidence for this relationship can be found in longitudinal research such as that conducted by Hart and Risley (1995), who found that infants and toddlers who received infrequent communication exchanges with their parents were more likely to show deficits in vocabulary, language use, and intellectual development before entering school.

Another environmental variable that is likely to contribute to children's learning problems is the quality of instruction they receive. Many special educators today believe Siegfried Engelmann (1977) was correct when he claimed that the vast majority of "children who are labeled 'learning disabled' exhibit a disability not because of anything wrong with their perception, synapses, or memory, but because they have been seriously mistaught" (pp. 46–47).

Although the relationship between the absence of effective instruction and learning disabilities is not clear, a great deal of evidence shows that most students' learning problems can be remediated by intensive doses of explicit instruction. It would be naive, however, to think that the achievement problems of all children with learning disabilities are caused entirely by inadequate instruction. Nevertheless, from an educational perspective, intensive, systematic instruction should be the intervention of first choice for all students with learning disabilities.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

Assessments commonly used with students with learning disabilities include standardized intelligence and achievement tests, criterion-referenced tests, curriculum-based measurement (CBM), and direct and daily measurement.

### Intelligence and Achievement Tests

Standardized IQ tests and individual achievement tests are typically administered during the referral process to determine eligibility for special education services under the learning disabilities category. These tests are widely used as diagnostic tools with children with learning disabilities because a discrepancy between general intellectual ability and achievement remains a primary factor in determining eligibility for special education services (Zirkel & Thomas, 2010). These norm-referenced tests are constructed so that one student's score can be compared with the scores of other students of the same age who have taken the test. (See Chapter 4 for a discussion of intelligence tests.) Widely used standardized tests for assessing overall academic achievement include the Iowa Tests of Basic Skills (Hoover, Dunbar, & Frisbie, 2007), the Woodcock-Johnson III Tests of Achievement (Woodcock, Shrank, McGrew, & Mather, 2007), and the Wechsler Individual Achievement Test III (Wechsler, 2009). Scores on these and similar tests are commonly reported as grade-level equivalents; a score of 3.5, for example, means that the student's score equals the average score of the students in the norm group who were halfway through the third grade.

Some norm-referenced tests measure achievement in specific academic areas. Frequently administered reading achievement tests include the Gates-MacGinitie Reading Tests (MacGinitie, MacGinitie, Maria, & Dreyer, 2006), the Gray Oral Reading Tests (Wiederholt & Bryant, 2001), the Test of Reading Comprehension (Brown, Wiederholt, & Hammill, 2008), and the Woodcock Reading Mastery Test (Woodcock, 2011). Norm-referenced tests that assess mathematics achievement include KeyMath—3: A Diagnostic Inventory of Essential Skills (Connolly, 2007), the Stanford Diagnostic Mathematics Test (Beatty, Madden, Gardner, & Karlsen, 2003), and the Test of Mathematical Abilities (Brown, Cronin, & McEntire, 1994).

## Criterion-Referenced Tests

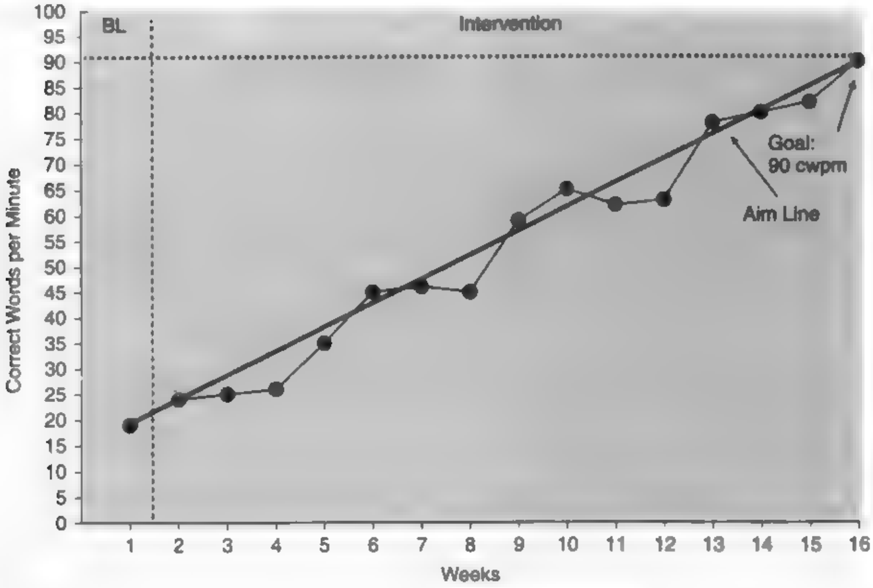
**Criterion-referenced tests** differ from norm-referenced tests in that a child's score on a criterion-referenced test is compared with a predetermined criterion, or mastery level, rather than with normed scores of other students. The value of criterion-referenced tests is that they identify the specific skills the child has already learned and the skills that require instruction. A criterion-referenced test widely used by special educators is the Brigance Comprehensive Inventory of Basic Skills (Brigance, 2010), which includes nearly 400 criterion-referenced assessments in reading, language arts, and math. Some commercially distributed curricula now include criterion-referenced test items for use as both a pretest and a posttest. The pretest assesses the student's entry level to determine which aspects of the program she is ready to learn; the posttest evaluates the effectiveness of the program. Criterion-referenced tests can be, and often are, informally developed by classroom teachers.

## Curriculum-Based Measurement

Any measurement system must be valid and reliable. Repeatedly putting a ruler in a pot of water might yield a reliable measure of 3 inches, but it would not produce a valid measure of the water's temperature. As silly as this example might seem, too often, measures used in education assess something other than the skills students need to progress in the curriculum. **Curriculum-based measurement (CBM)** (also called *progress monitoring*) entails measuring the growth of students' proficiency in the core skills that contribute to success in school (Deno, Lembke, & Anderson, n.d.). CBM is a **formative assessment** method in that it provides information on student learning as instruction takes place over time. By contrast, the results of a **summative assessment** cannot be used to inform instruction because it is conducted after instruction has been completed (e.g., at the end of a grading period or school year). CBM probes are brief, reliable assessments that indicate proficiency of basic skills such as reading, spelling, or math. For example, a CBM probe for oral reading fluency involves counting the number of words a student reads correctly in a 1-minute timing. Because oral reading fluency is a valid predictor of general reading skills, a student meeting grade level expectations for reading rate is likely to be a proficient reader.

CBM entails multiple, ongoing measures of student performance over time and visual inspection of graphed student data as the basis for instructional decision making (Figure 5.3). To make instructional decisions, the teacher creates a graph and draws an aim line from the student's baseline performance (e.g., 20 wpm) to the student's end-of-the-term goal (e.g., 100 wpm). If the student is making timely progress toward his goal, his weekly probe scores will be at or above the aim line. If the student is progressing too slowly to meet the goal, a change of instruction is indicated.

**FIGURE 5.3** Example of a CBM graph



CBMs are easy to administer and score; cost and time efficient; and, perhaps most important, sensitive to small, incremental changes in student performance over time (Hessler & Konrad, 2008). The Dynamic Indicators of Basic Early Literacy Skills (DIBELS) is set of valid and reliable CBMs with these attributes (Good, Kaminski, et al., 2011). DIBELS was developed to be an efficient indicator of key reading skills to enable the early identification of children at risk for reading difficulties and to assess the effects of interventions designed to prevent such failure. DIBELS consists of a set of 1-minute fluency measures used to regularly monitor the development of prereading and early reading skills. Research has demonstrated that children who meet or exceed the benchmark goal for each measure are likely (odds greater than 80%–90%) to become proficient readers (Good et al., 2011).

Detailed guidelines and tools for conducting CBM are available at the websites of the National Center on Student Progress Monitoring and the Research Institute on Progress Monitoring.

The most recent version, DIBELS Next, consists of several individual measures and a composite score as follows (Good et al., 2011):

- *First Sound Fluency.* The assessor says words, and the student says the first sound for each word.
- *Letter Naming Fluency.* The student is presented with a sheet of letters and asked to name the letters.
- *Phoneme Segmentation Fluency.* The assessor says whole words, and the student says the individual sounds in each word.
- *Nonsense Word Fluency.* To assess letter–sound correspondence and blending, the student reads list of VC and CVC nonsense words (e.g., *ov, sig, rav*). For example, if the stimulus word is *vam*, the student could say, "/v/–/a/–/m/" or say the word /vam/ to obtain a total of three letter sounds correct.
- *DIBELS Oral Reading Fluency.* The student reads a grade level passage aloud for 1 minute. The number of words read correctly per minute is the oral reading fluency rate.

Observe a teacher administering an oral reading fluency assessment. How does the student demonstrate fluency and reading comprehension?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M2N5-IBkt4o

- *Daze (DIBELS Maze)* The assessor provides a reading passage in which some words are replaced by a multiple-choice box that includes the original word and two distractors. While reading the passage silently, the student selects the word in each box that best fits the meaning of the sentence.
- *Composite Score.* A combination of multiple DIBELS scores, the composite score provides the best overall estimate of a student's reading proficiency. The scores used to calculate the composite vary by grade and time of year.

Numerous peer-reviewed studies have demonstrated the predictive validity of DIBELS for identifying children who are likely to develop reading problems and for tracking the reading progress of children with disabilities, those who are at risk for reading failure, and struggling readers from low-performing high-poverty schools (e.g., Baker et al., 2008; Burke, Hagan-Burke, Kwok, & Parker, 2009; Goffreda, Diperna, & Pedersen, 2009).

**Featured Teacher Taylor Gaddis: Direct Daily Measurement**

> “*All my learning goals and objectives are written with measurement in mind. If I cannot easily measure the goal by quantitative means (e.g., frequency or accuracy of a skill), then I rethink the structure of the goal to be able to achieve ease of measurement.*”

### DIRECT DAILY MEASUREMENT

Direct daily measurement, the cornerstone of the behavioral approach to education introduced in Chapter 4, entails obtaining a measure of the student's performance each time a specific skill is taught. In a program teaching multiplication facts, for example, each day the teacher taught multiplication, she would assess the student's performance on multiplication facts. The teacher would record measures such as correct rate (e.g., number of multiplication facts stated or written correctly per minute), error rate, and percent correct. Direct daily measurement provides information about student learning on a continuous basis, enabling the teacher to modify instruction in accordance with changing (or unchanging) performance rather than intuition, guesswork, or the results of a test that measures something else (Heward, 2003).

Some teachers of students with learning disabilities use a special system of direct daily measurement called **precision teaching**. Precision teachers make instructional decisions based on changes in a student's performance (e.g., number of words read correctly per minute) as plotted on a standard celeration chart. See Figure 5.4 for an example of a standard celeration chart used to monitor a student's reading progress over the course of 8 weeks.

In this example, the student's data show upward trends of correct response rates and downward trends of incorrect response rates. In addition to showing how much a student is learning, the slope of the trend lines show how fast a student is learning. Detailed information about and resources for precision teaching are described in Kubina and Yurich (2012) and available on the Standard Celeration Society's website.

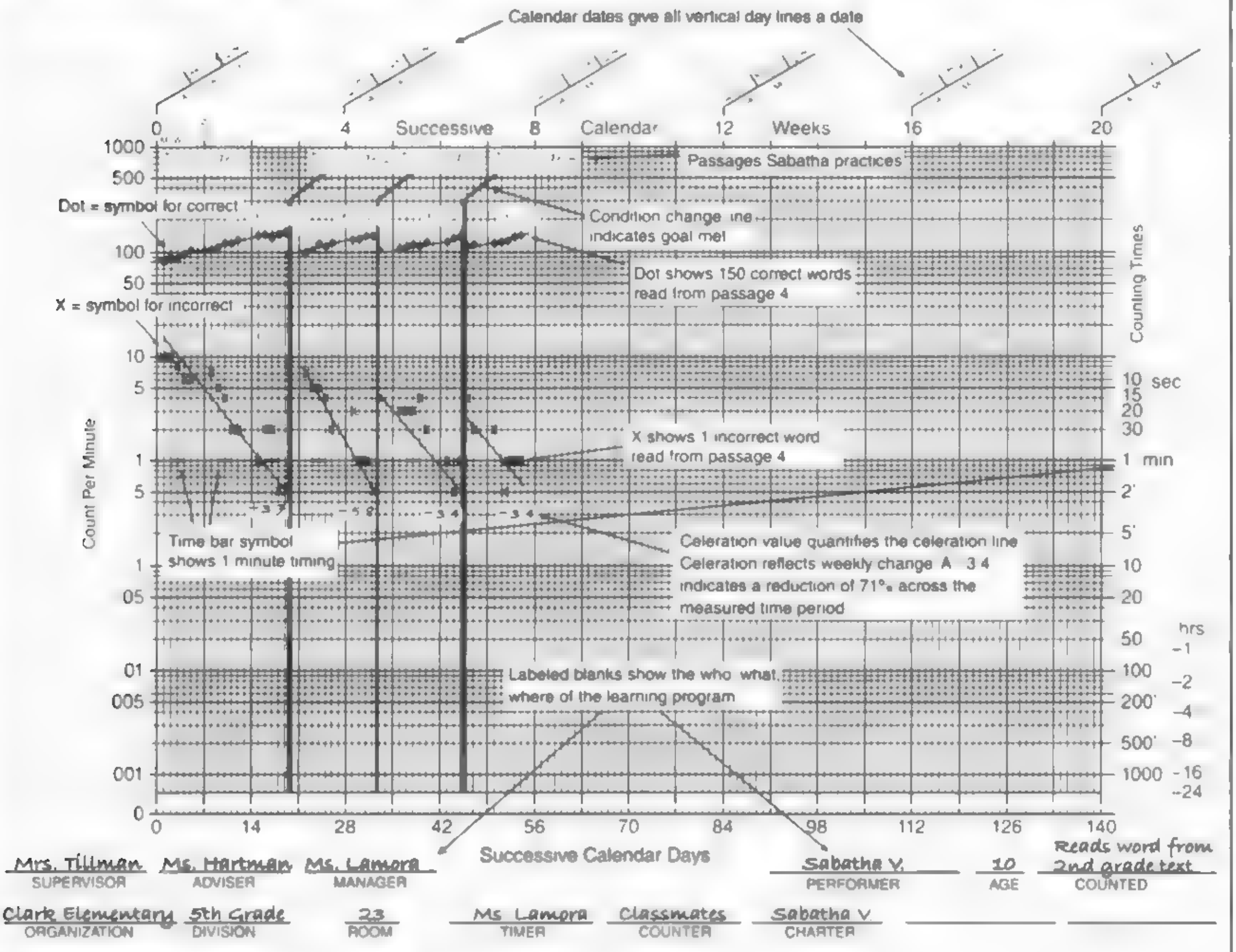
Heward, William L

Self-recording direct and daily measures of their academic performance increases students' involvement and responsibility in their own learning.

## Identifying Learning Disabilities with Response to Intervention

The basic premise of RTI is that a low-achieving student's response to increasingly intensive, scientifically validated instruction can reveal whether the student's learning difficulties are the result of poor or insufficient instruction or of a disability for which special

**FIGURE 5.4** Standard celeration chart



Mrs. Tillman — SUPERVISOR
Ms. Hartman — ADVISER
Ms. Lamora — MANAGER
Sabatha V. — PERFORMER
10 — AGE
Reads word from 2nd grade text — COUNTED
Clark Elementary — ORGANIZATION
5th Grade — DIVISION
23 — ROOM
Ms Lamora — TIMER
Classmates — COUNTER
Sabatha V — CHARTER

*Source:* Courtesy of Richard Kubina, Penn State University.

education is needed. RTI has two functions: screening/identification and prevention. A child's failure to progress in response to scientifically validated instruction eliminates instructional quality as a viable explanation for poor academic growth and suggests evidence of a disability (Fuchs, Fuchs, & Compton, 2012). Children who respond favorably to RTI's increasingly intensive instruction benefit from the preventive aspect of the approach.

O'Connor and colleagues (2013) found that one-third of students with learning disabilities were not identified until they reached fourth grade. RTI can help schools identify students with learning disabilities earlier and reduce the number of children falsely identified. Torgesen (2009) reported a substantial drop in identification rates for learning disabilities over a 3-year period at schools that implemented RTI.

Although there are numerous approaches to RTI, a three-tiered model is most common. Each tier is designed to provide increasingly more intensive support for the students who need it. A student who moves through each tier of the model experiences all three levels of preventive intervention introduced in Chapter 1. The following examples describe how RTI can be used to prevent reading problems and identify children who need special education for reading disabilities.

### TIER 1: PRIMARY INTERVENTION IN THE GENERAL EDUCATION CLASSROOM

All students receive primary intervention in the form of evidence-based curriculum and instruction in the general education classroom. Frequent progress monitoring in the form of CBM tracks the performance of students whose scores on a screening test (e.g., DIBELS) fall below benchmarks for critical reading skills. Students are considered at risk if both their level of performance and rate of growth on the CBM are well below those of their classmates. At-risk students who continue to struggle during Tier 1 instruction receive supplemental Tier 2 instruction.

### TIER 2: SECONDARY INTERVENTION

Students who are struggling in the general education program receive an intensive fixed-duration trial (e.g., 10 to 12 weeks) of small-group supplemental tutoring using a research-validated program (Vaughn & Roberts, 2007). A student who makes satisfactory progress during this intensive prevention trial is not considered to have a disability.

L. S. Fuchs and Fuchs (2007a, 2007b) recommend using a **dual discrepancy criterion** that designates a student as nonresponsive only when the student (a) fails to make adequate growth in the presence of instruction and (b) completes Tier 2 intervention(s) below the benchmark criteria. A student who is not responsive to Tier 2 intervention may receive a second trial of Tier 2 intervention (with modifications to the intervention based on observations of the student during the first trial) or move directly to a multifactored evaluation to determine the presence of disability and special education eligibility.

### TIER 3: TERTIARY INTERVENTION

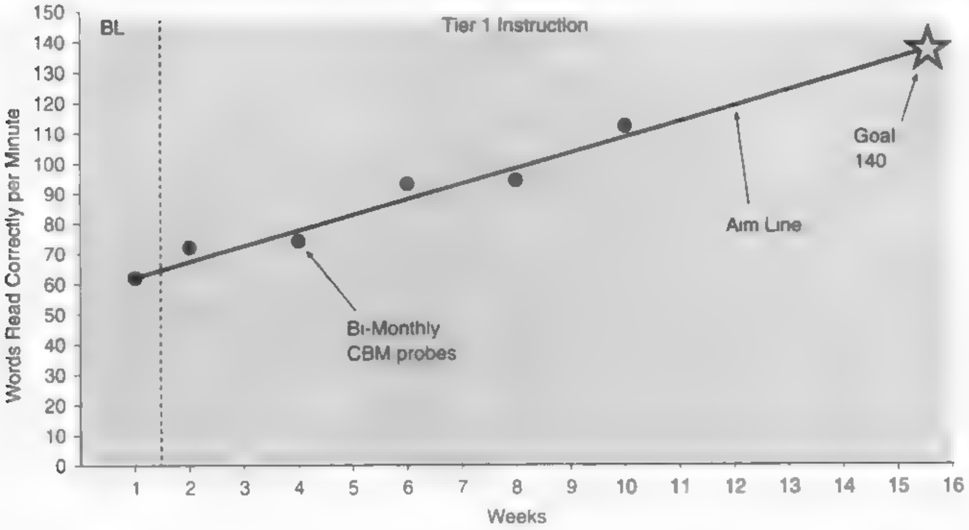
In most RTI models, Tier 3 is special education. Some special educators recommend that students who do not make progress with small-group intervention in Tier 2 receive intensive individualized interventions before a determination of special education eligibility (e.g., Reschly, 2005).

Figure 5.5 illustrates how teachers commonly use progress monitoring data in three-tier RTI models. The figure shows three students from the same second grade classroom have different instructional needs. When monitoring progress using CBM, decision rules specify that a change of instruction is indicated if three consecutive data points fall below the aim line. Shelly's baseline (i.e., before instruction) oral reading fluency (ORF) is 62 correct words per minute (CWPM) (see Panel A). Her teacher creates an aim line that shows the overall rate of progress needed to reach an ambitious goal of 140 CWPM in 16 weeks. Because Shelly's ORF is in the average to above average range, her teacher administers CBM probes every other week. These CBM data points cluster along Shelly's aim line, demonstrating that that Tier 1 instruction is effective and no change of instruction is needed.

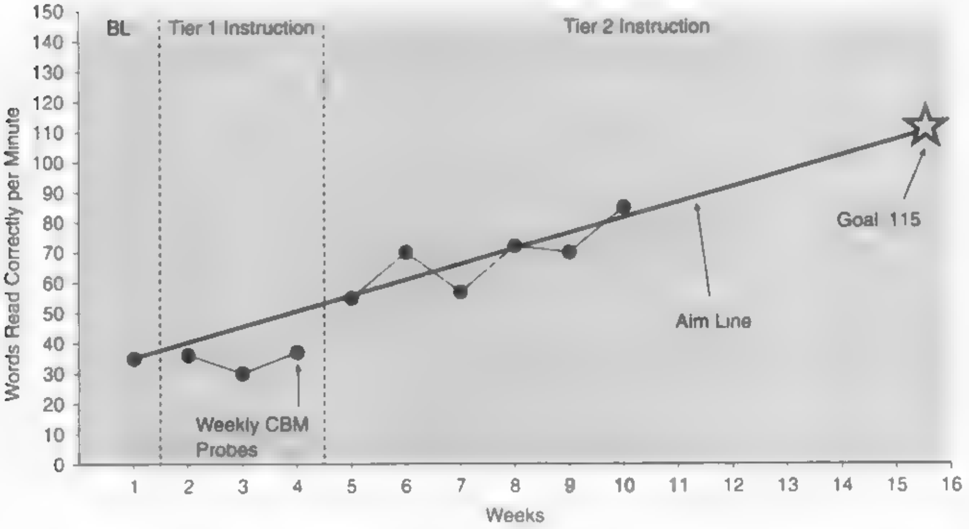
Katelyn Metzger/Great Western Academy/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Response to intervention begins with primary prevention for all students in the form of evidence-based curriculum and instruction in the general education classroom.

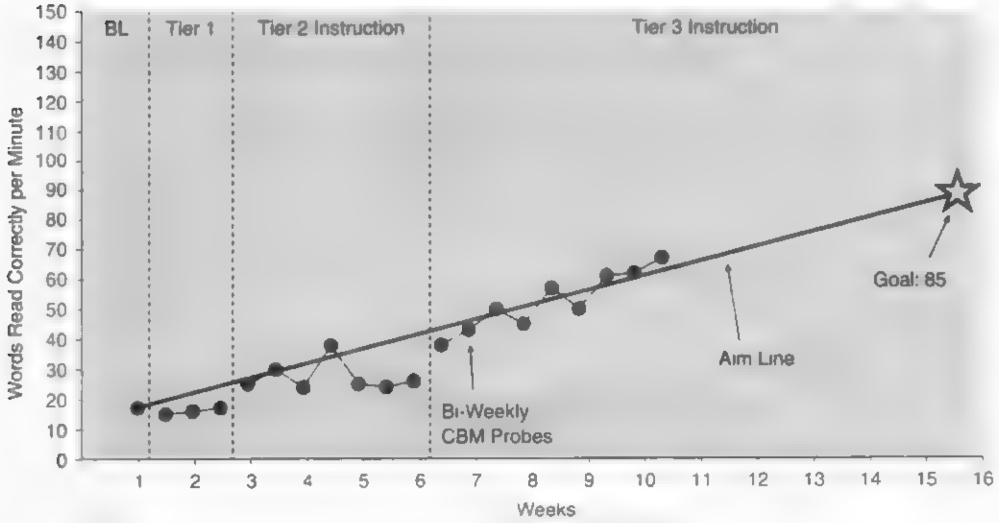
**FIGURE 5.5** Illustration of RTI implementation Panel A: Shelly responds well to Tier 1 instruction



Panel B: Theo needs Tier 2 instruction and responds well to it.



Panel C: Dontai needs Tier 3 instruction and responds well to it.



Based on Theo's below-average baseline ORF of 35 (see Panel B), his teacher decides to conduct weekly CBM probes and sets a 16-week ORF goal of 115 CWPM. Measures of Theo's performance during Tier 1 instruction yield three consecutive data points below his aim line, triggering a decision rule to a change of instruction. So, in addition to Tier 1 instruction, Theo's teacher implements supplemental Tier 2 instruction in the form of a small group three to four times per week. Progress monitoring indicates that Tier 2 instruction is effective because Theo is now on track to achieve his goal.

Because Dontai's baseline ORF of 17 CWPM is well below average (Panel C), his teacher set a 16-week goal of 85 CWPM and monitors his progress more closely with twice-weekly CBM probes. During Tier 1 instruction, Dontai had three consecutive data points below his aim line, so he received supplemental Tier 2 intervention. Dontai started to improve in Tier 2 instruction and then performed below his aim line on three consecutive biweekly probes. Tier 3 instruction for Dontai included daily individual tutoring, and he was on track to reach his goal.

Potential benefits and goals of RTI include the following (Alber-Morgan, 2010; Fuchs, Fuchs, & Vaughn, 2014; Werts, Carpenter, Fewell, 2014):

- Early intervention for struggling learners
- Reduction in the number of students referred for special education, especially culturally diverse learners
- Provision of more instructionally useful data than those provided by traditional methods of assessment and identification
- Increased likelihood that students are exposed to differentiated instruction and high-quality instruction in the general education classroom by stipulating the use of evidence-based instructional practices
- Service to all students with achievement problems so that only those students who fail to respond to multiple levels of intervention efforts receive the diagnosis of learning disabled

RTI guidelines and resources are available at the following websites: National Center on Response to Intervention, the National Research Center on Learning Disabilities, and the RTI Action Network.

A number of leading special educators, including some who helped develop the RTI concepts and methodology, have expressed concerns with RTI (e.g., Division for Learning Disabilities, 2011; Fuchs, Fuchs, & Compton, 2012; Kavale & Spaulding, 2008). Some of the major concerns are as follows.

- Inconsistent criteria for determining whether or not a student is responding to intervention
- Weak and generally ineffective Tier 1 instruction in some classrooms, resulting in students without learning problems inaccurately identified as at risk
- Prolonged failure for some students before receiving appropriate instruction
- Inconsistent application of RTI across schools

Although legitimate concerns have been raised about RTI, Hauerwas, Brown, and Scott (2014) found that some form of RTI is used in all 50 states, but only 17 states require using RTI for identifying students with learning disabilities. Additionally, Hauerwas et al. report that there is no national consensus on how multidisciplinary teams should use RTI for identification.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

Many students with learning disabilities bring weak academic tool skills and limited background knowledge to classroom activities, have difficulty organizing information, and approach learning tasks in ineffective and inefficient ways. These students require

**FIGURE 5.6** Six Major Principles of effective instructional design

***Big Ideas***
Highly selected concepts, principles, rules, strategies, or heuristics that facilitate the most efficient and broadest acquisition of knowledge.

***Conspicuous Strategies***
Sequence of teaching events and teacher actions that make explicit the steps in learning. They are made conspicuous by the use of visual maps or models, verbal directions, full and clear explanations, and so forth.

***Mediated Scaffolding***
Temporary support for students to learn new material. Scaffolding has faded over time.

***Strategic Integration***
Planful consideration and sequencing of instruction in ways that show the commonalities and differences between old and new knowledge

***Primed Background Knowledge***
Related knowledge, placed effectively in sequence, that students must already possess in order to learn new knowledge

***Judicious Review***
Sequence and schedule of opportunities learners have to apply and develop facility with new knowledge. The review must be adequate, distributed, cumulative, and varied.

*Source: From Kame'enui, E. J., Carnine, D. W., & Dixon, R. C. (2011). Introduction. In M. D. Coyne, E. J. Kame'enui, & D. W. Carnine (Eds.),* Effective teaching strategies that accommodate diverse learners *(4th ed., p. 13). © 2011. Reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.*

intensive and frequent individualized interventions characterized by small group or one-to-one instruction, explicit instruction focused on critical academic tool skills, high rates of active student engagement with motivating materials and activities, frequent practice, and systematic feedback (Vaughn, Zumeta, Wanzek, Cook, & Klinger, 2014).

By incorporating the six major principles of effective instructional design shown in Figure 5.6, general classroom teachers and special educators can make curriculum and instruction more effective for students with and without disabilities (Coyne, Kame'enui, & Carnine, 2011). Other interventions such as matching instruction to students' auditory, visual, or kinesthetic learning styles and using cognitively focused instruction (e.g., "brain gym" exercises, attention training) are not supported by research (Kearns & Fuchs, 2013; Landrum & McDuffy-Landrum, 2014). The following sections describe research-based interventions for teaching reading, writing, mathematics, and content area knowledge to students with learning disabilities.

## Reading

Extensive research over the past 40 years has produced more than 2,000 peer-reviewed scientific articles about early reading acquisition and reading difficulties. This research reveals a great deal about the nature of children's reading disabilities and the kind of interventions most effective in preventing and remediating reading problems (Bursuck & Damer, 2015; King-Sears & Bowman-Kruhm, 2010; Ming & Dukes, 2010; Vaughn & Wanzek, 2014). Figure 5.7 shows key principles of effective beginning reading instruction derived from this research base.

Watch a teacher deliver a direct instruction Reading Mastery lesson. Notice the students' high rates of active responding and how the teacher provides feedback.

http://mediaplayer.pearsoncmg.com_blue-top640x360_ccv2/ab/streaming/myeducationlab/heward/5.DirInstrRdgPtACD_05.mp4

Commercial DI reading programs, such as SRA/McGraw-Hill's Reading Mastery (Engelmann & Bruner, 2008) and Corrective Reading (Engelmann, Osborne, & Hanner, 2008), incorporate these key principles. DI programs are systematically designed so that reading skills are broken down into small steps that progressively build on previous learning. Instructional design and delivery are consistent with the tenets of explicit instruction, including frequent active student responding and feedback.

In addition to basic reading skills, children with learning disabilities also need reading comprehension instruction. Evidence-based practices for teaching reading comprehension include answering questions, using self-questioning to monitor comprehension,

**FIGURE 5.7** Research-based principles of early reading instruction

1. **Begin teaching phonemic awareness directly in kindergarten.** Many children and adults who cannot read are not aware of phonemes. If phonemic awareness does not develop by age 5 or 6, it is unlikely to develop later without instruction. Activities such as the following help develop children's phonemic awareness.

    - *Phoneme deletion.* What word would be left if the /k/ sound were taken away from *cat*?
    - *Word-to-word matching.* Do *pen* and *pipe* begin with the same sound?
    - *Phoneme counting.* How many sounds do you hear in the word *cake*?
    - *Odd word out.* What word starts with a different sound: *bag, nine, beach, bike*?

    Teachers should start teaching phonemic awareness before beginning instruction in letter–phoneme relationships and continue phonemic awareness activities while teaching the letter–phoneme relationships.

2. **Teach each letter–phoneme relationship explicitly.** Only about 40 to 50 letter–sound relationships are necessary to read. Telling children explicitly what single sound a given letter or letter combination makes will prevent reading problems better than encouraging children to figure out the sounds for the letters by giving clues. Many children have difficulty figuring out the individual letter–phoneme correspondences if they hear them only in the context of words and word parts. Therefore, teachers should separate phonemes from words for instruction. For example, the teacher shows the children the letter *m* and says, "This letter says /mmm/."

    A new phoneme and other phonemes the children have learned should be practiced for about 5 minutes each day in isolation. The rest of the lesson should use these phonemes in words and stories composed of only the letter–phoneme relationships the children have learned in isolation up to that point.

3. **Teach frequent, highly regular letter–sound relationships systematically.** To teach systematically means coordinating the introduction of the letter–phoneme relationships with the material the children are asked to read. The words and stories should be composed of only the letter–phoneme relationships the children have learned. The order of the introduction of letter–phoneme relationships should be planned to allow reading material composed of meaningful words and stories as soon as possible. For example, if the first three letter–phoneme relationships the children learn are /a/, /b/, /c/, the only real word the children can read is *cab*. But if the first three letter–phoneme relationships are /m/, /a/, /s/, the children can read *am, Sam, mass, ma'am*.

4. **Show children exactly how to sound out words.** After children have learned two or three letter–phoneme relationships, teach them how to blend the sounds into words. Show them how to move sequentially from left to right through spellings as they sound out each word. Every day practice blending words composed of only the letter–phoneme relationships the children have learned.

5. **Give children connected, decodable text to practice the letter–phoneme relationships.** Children need extensive practice in applying their knowledge of letter–sound relationships to reading. The most effective integration of phonics and reading occurs with *decodable text*—text composed of words that use the letter–phoneme relationships the children have learned to that point and a limited number of sight words that have been systematically taught. As the children learn more letter–phoneme relationships, the texts become more sophisticated.

    Texts that are less decodable do not integrate phonological knowledge with actual reading. For example, "*The dog is up*" is the first sentence children read in one meaning-based program with an unintegrated phonics component. The sound-letter relationships the children had learned up to this point were /d/, /m/, /s/, /r/, /t/. By applying their phonics knowledge, the children could read only "______________ d______________ ______________ ________." But if children have learned /a/, /s/, /m/, /b/, /t/, /h/, /f/, /g/, /i/, they can read "*Sam has a big fist.*" The sentence is 100% decodable because the phonics component has been integrated properly into the child's real reading.

    Text that is less decodable requires children to use prediction or context to figure out words. Although prediction is valuable in comprehension for predicting the next event or predicting an outcome, it is not useful in word recognition. The use of predictable text rather than decodable text might allow children to use prediction to figure out a passage. However, the strategy does not transfer to real reading. Predictable text gives children false success. While such success may motivate many children, ultimately they will not be successful readers if they rely on text predictability to read.

6. **Use interesting stories to develop language comprehension.** Research does not rule out the use of interesting, authentic stories to develop language comprehension. But it does recommend not using these stories as reading material for nonreaders. Teacher-read stories play an important role in building children's oral language comprehension, which ultimately affects their reading comprehension. Story-based activities should be structured to build comprehension skills, not decoding skills.

    During the early stages of reading acquisition, children's oral language comprehension level is much higher than their reading comprehension level. The stories teachers read to children to build their comprehension should be geared to their oral language comprehension level. The material used to build children's decoding should be geared to their decoding skills, with attention to meaning. Teachers should teach comprehension strategies and new vocabulary using orally presented stories and texts that are more sophisticated than the early decodable text the children read. The teacher should read these stories to the children and discuss the meaning with them. After the children become fluent decoders, they can apply these comprehension strategies to their own reading.

*Source: Adapted from Grossen, B. (2006). Six principles for early reading instruction. In W. L. Heward,* Exceptional children: An introduction to special education *(8th ed., pp. 186–188). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.*

completing graphic organizers, examining text structure, and summarizing (e.g., Jitendra, Burgess, & Gajria, 2011; National Reading Panel, 2000; Rouse, Alber-Morgan, Cullen, & Sawyer, 2014). The poor comprehension of many students with learning disabilities is "due to their failure to read strategically" (Graham & Bellert, 2004, p. 253). Fortunately, explicit instruction of learning strategies is effective for teaching reading

- **Line up** a plan
- **Verify** your plan with action
- **Evaluate** your answer

Math lessons in a **concrete-representational-abstract sequence** are effective for elementary and secondary students with learning disabilities (Flores, Hinton, & Strozier, 2014; Poch, van Garderen, & Scheuermann, 2015; Strickland & Mancini, 2013). Elementary and secondary students with learning disabilities benefit from math in-

**representational–abstract sequence**. At the

---

comprehension to students with learning disabilities (e.g., Mason, 2013; Watson, Gable, Gear, & Hughes, 2012). Additionally, researchers have developed learning strategies to help students learn a range of skills, including reading comprehension, written expression, and study skills.

> A **learning strategy** can be defined as "an individual's approach to a learning task. A strategy includes how a person thinks and acts when planning, executing, and evaluating performance on a task and its outcomes" (Deshler & Lenz, 1989, p. 205). Donald Deshler, Jean Schumaker, and their colleagues at the University of Kansas have conducted extensive research on how to help students with learning disabilities acquire and use effective learning strategies (Schumaker & Deshler, 1992). They have developed, field tested, and validated a wide variety of strategies for adolescents with learning disabilities (Bui, Schumaker, & Deshler, 2006; Deshler & Schumaker, 2006; Ellis, Deshler, Lenz, Schumaker, & Clark, 1991; Lenz, Deshler, & Kissam, 2003).

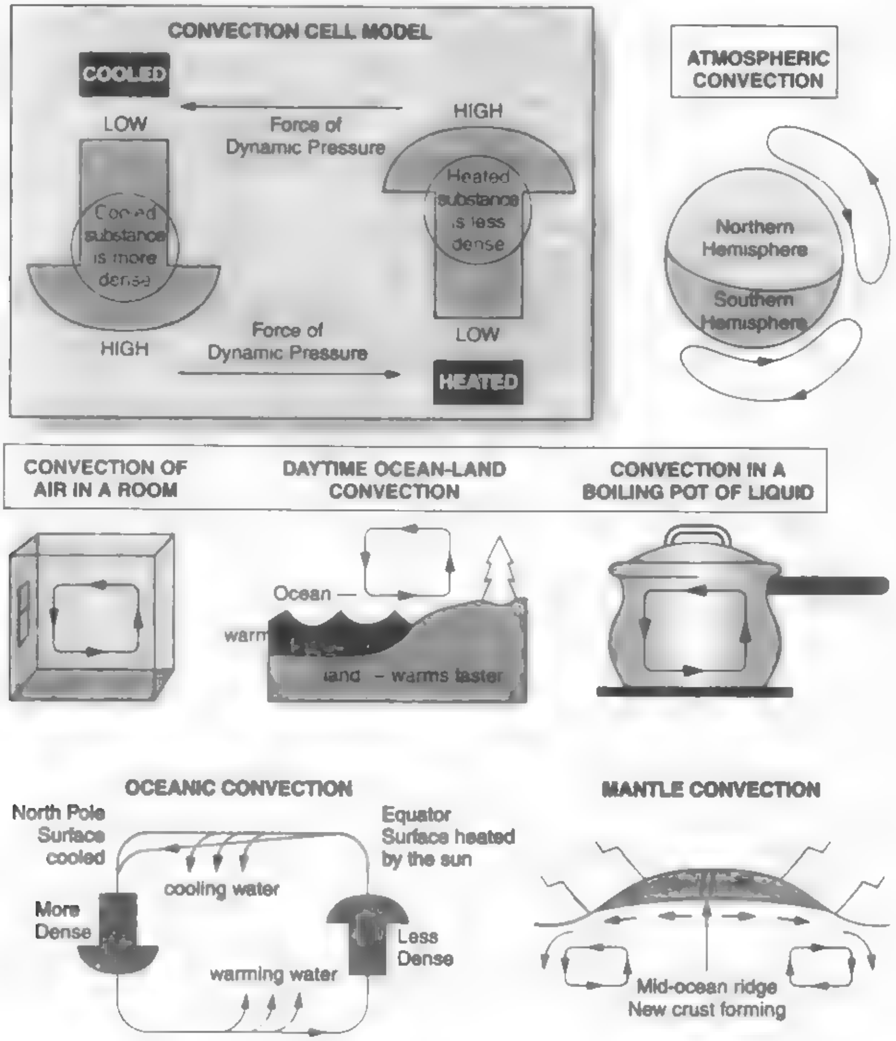
When teaching a learning strategy, the teacher discusses the strategy with the student, provides a rationale, and models the strategy. Typically, the student uses a mnemonic to remember the steps of the strategy. For example, RAP is a mnemonic for the following steps: *Read* a paragraph, *Ask* yourself the main idea and details, *Put* the main idea and details in your own words. After the student memorizes the strategy, the teacher guides the student through using the strategy with easier (i.e., below grade level) reading materials first and then with on-grade level materials until the student is able to use the strategy independently. Figure 5.8 shows examples of mnemonic learning strategies for reading, writing and math.

## Writing

In addition to the complex thinking skills, written expression requires the synthesis of many basic skills such as handwriting, keyboarding, spelling, grammar, and punctuation. Each of these component skills can be improved with explicit instruction, including frequent practice and specific feedback (e.g., Mason, Harris, & Graham, 2011; Sundeen, 2012). Additionally, students can learn to self-monitor their writing and correct errors. Teachers can create individualized self-monitoring checklists that target specific editing skills. For example, a student's self-monitoring checklist may include the following statements: (a) All of my sentences begin with a capital letter, (b) All proper nouns are capitalized, (c) All of my sentences end with the correct punctuation, and (d) There are no run-on sentences. After a student writes a story, he can use the checklist to identify errors and make corrections. As students become proficient with a few writing skills, additional items can be added to the checklist.

Technology tools can also help struggling writers. Students who struggle with keyboarding and spelling may benefit from word prediction and speech-to-text software. Text-to-speech software can help students monitor what they are writing and editing. Technology tools such as Inspiration® and Kidspiration® provide prompts and graphic organizers to help students plan their writing (e.g., Smith & Okolo, 2010).

**FIGURE 5.9** Simple visual maps showing how the "Big Idea" of convection applies across applications


CONVECTION CELL MODEL
COOLED
LOW
Force of Dynamic Pressure
HIGH
Heated substance is less dense
Cooled substance is more dense
HIGH
Force of Dynamic Pressure
LOW
HEATED
ATMOSPHERIC CONVECTION
Northern Hemisphere
Southern Hemisphere
CONVECTION OF AIR IN A ROOM
DAYTIME OCEAN-LAND CONVECTION
CONVECTION IN A BOILING POT OF LIQUID
Ocean
warm
land - warms faster
OCEANIC CONVECTION
North Pole Surface cooled
Equator Surface heated by the sun
cooling water
More Dense
Less Dense
warming water
MANTLE CONVECTION
Mid-ocean ridge New crust forming

*Source:* Coyne, Michael D., Carnine, Douglas W., Kame'enui, Edward J. *Effective Teaching Strategies That Accommodate Diverse Leaners*, 4th Ed., © 2011, p.189. Reprinted and Electronically reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY.

## NOTE-TAKING STRATEGIES

Students who take notes and study them later consistently receive higher test scores than do students who only listen to the lecture and read the text (Kiewra, 2002). Many secondary teachers consider the ability to take good notes a key ingredient for success in high school and beyond. Because content classes at the middle and secondary levels tend to be delivered in traditional lecture format, an emphasis on note taking qualifies as a "signature practice" for engaging and supporting all students in challenging content learning (Morocco, Brigham, & Aguilar, 2006). Good note takers focus on important content, organize the information, and create a written product from which to study as they prepare for tests.

use explicit instruction, provide many teaching examples,
the steps as they solve problems and make visual representations (i.e., draw pictures),

The listening; language; working memory; and, in some cases, motor skill deficits of many students with learning disabilities make it difficult for them to identify what is important during a lecture and write it down correctly and quickly enough to keep up. While trying to choose and write one concept in a notebook, the student with learning disabilities might miss the next two points. One study found that middle school students with learning disabilities accurately recorded only 13% of science lecture content (Boyle, 2010).

Strategic note taking and guided notes (GNs) are two methods by which teachers can organize and enhance lecture content so that students with disabilities and their general education peers can take good notes. *Strategic note taking* involves specially designed note paper containing cues such as: "What do you already know about this topic?" or "List new vocabulary and terms" that help students organize information and combine new knowledge with prior knowledge. In one study, middle school students who were trained to use strategic note taking performed better than students who used conventional note taking on measures of note-taking completeness and accuracy, immediate recall, and comprehension of the lecture content (Boyle, 2013).

**Guided notes** are teacher-prepared handouts that provide an outline of the lecture content, which students complete during class by writing in key facts, concepts, or relations (Konrad, Joseph, & Itoi, 2011). A variation of guided lecture notes, *structured reading worksheets*, are teacher-prepared supplements that help students study and comprehend assigned reading from content-rich textbooks by prompting them to find and write key points (Alber, Nelson, & Brennan, 2002). Numerous studies have found that students at all achievement levels in elementary through postsecondary classrooms perform better on tests of retention of lecture content when they used GNs (e.g., Jimenez, Lo, & Saunders, 2014; Konrad, Joseph, & Eveleigh, 2009; Williams, Weil, & Porter, 2012). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Guided Notes: Helping All Students Succeed in the General Education Curriculum."

## MNEMONICS

Memory-enhancing strategies called *mnemonics* can help students with learning disabilities recall specific academic content (Wolgemuth, Cobb, & Alwell, 2008). Combining special presentation of information with explicit strategies for recall, mnemonics help students remember large amounts of unfamiliar information or make connections between or among two or more facts or concepts. Three mnemonic strategies most often used by special education teachers are letter strategies, keyword method, and pegword method.

*Letter strategies* are acronyms and acrostics. Common examples of acronym mnemonics are HOMES to remember the names of the Great Lakes (Huron, Ontario, Michigan, Erie, and Superior) and FACE to remember the four notes in the spaces between the lines on a music staff. Acrostics are sentences in which the first letter of each word stands for a different word. For example, "Kids playing croquet on freeways get smashed" can help students remember the life sciences classification system: kingdom, phylum, class, order, family, genus, and species (Kleinheksel & Summy, 2003), and "Every good boy deserves fudge" recalls the notes on the five lines of the music staff.

The *keyword method* links a new, unfamiliar word with familiar information. Mastropieri and Scruggs (2014) give the following example of how a teacher could use a keyword mnemonic to help a student remember that the Italian word *strada* means "road." First, identify a keyword for *strada* that sounds like the new word but is familiar and easy to picture. In this case, "straw" makes a good

# Teaching & Learning

## Guided Notes: Helping All Students Succeed in the General Education Curriculum

WHAT ARE GUIDED NOTES? Guided notes are teacher-prepared handouts that "guide" a student through a lecture with standard cues and specific spaces in which to write key facts, concepts, or relationships. An example of GNs completed by an elementary student with learning disabilities during a lesson on rocks is shown in Figure 5.10. To complete their GNs, students must respond throughout the lecture by listening, looking, thinking, and writing about the lesson's content. In addition to requiring students to actively respond to curriculum and improving retention of course content, GNs can help students easily identify important information and produce an accurate set of notes to study. When teachers use GNs, they must prepare the lesson or lecture carefully, and they are more likely to stay on task with the lecture's content and sequence. Teachers can use GNs for teaching a wide range of skills and content across the curriculum. Featured Teacher Taylor Gaddis uses GNs to teach math concepts and computation.

HOW DO YOU MAKE GUIDED NOTES? Guided notes can support the presentation of virtually any academic content or skill area. The following are general guidelines for creating Guided Notes.

**FIGURE 5.10** Guided notes for a lesson on rocks

**Guided Notes: Rocks**

Rocks are classified by composition, texture and size of particles, and how they were formed

Three classifications: igneous, sedimentary, metamorphic

- **Igneous rocks** are formed when molten magma cools
  Examples: pumice, obsidian, granite
  Question: How do igneous rocks form? Write your answer below
  From molten magma
- **Sedimentary rocks** are formed by compacting mineral deposits
  Examples: shale, sandstone, limestone
  Question: How do sedimentary rocks form? Write your answer below.
  mineral deposits
- **Metamorphic rocks** are formed by heat and pressure.
  Examples: marble, slate, quartzite
  Question: How do metamorphic rocks form? Write your answer below.
  heat and pressure

Homework: Select one kind of igneous, sedimentary, or metamorphic rock, and use the internet to research the geographic locations where that rock forms.

- Examine existing lecture outlines to identify the most important course content that students must learn. Include all facts, concepts, and relationships students are expected to learn on GNs.
- Provide background information on the GNs so that students' note taking focuses on the important facts, concepts, and relationships they need to learn. Don't require students to write too much.
- Delete the key facts, concepts, and relationships from the lecture outline, leaving the remaining information to provide structure for students' note taking. Insert cues such as asterisks, bullets, and blank lines to show students where, when, and how many facts or concepts to write.
- Intersperse questions into the GNs and opportunities for other forms of active student responding during the lesson. Stop lecturing from time to time and ask a series of questions, to which the students answer chorally or with response cards (see Chapter 6), referring to their GNs for answers as needed.
- Provide students who need additional accommodations modified versions of GNs. For example, students with severe writing deficits can use GNs that require less writing.

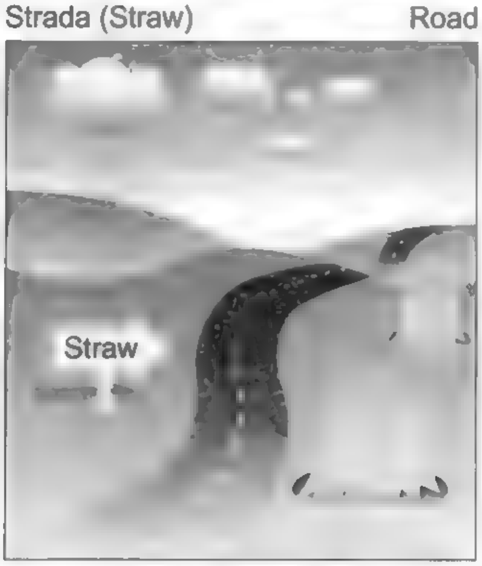
---

keyword because it sounds like strada and is easy to picture. Next, draw (or ask students to imagine) a picture of the keyword and its referent doing something together. In this case, the interactive picture could show straw lying on a road (Figure 5.11). Finally, the teacher instructs the student to look at the picture and begins the following dialogue:

> The Italian word *strada* means road. The keyword for strada is *straw*. [show picture]. Remember this picture of straw lying on a road? Remember this picture of what? Good, straw lying on a road. Now, when I ask you for the meaning of *strada*, think first of the keyword, *straw*. Then think back to the picture with the straw in it, remember that the straw was on a road, and then retrieve the answer *strada* means road. Now what does *strada* mean? Good, *strada* means road. And how did you remember that? Good, you thought of the key word, *straw*, and remembered the picture of *straw* on the road. (Mastropieri & Scruggs, 2014, p. 257)

The *pegword method* uses rhyming words for numbers (1 is "bun," 2 is "shoe," 3 is "tree," and so on) when information to be remembered is numbered or ordered. For example, to remember that Newton's first (or number 1) law of motion is that objects at rest tend to stay at rest, show a picture of a bun (1) resting. To remember that insects have six legs, create a picture of insects on sticks (6).

**FIGURE 5.11** Mnemonic picture for remembering that the italian word *starda* means "Road"



*Source:* Reprinted by permission from Renzo Vianello

## Addressing Non-academic Needs

The defining characteristic of students with learning disabilities is low academic achievement despite average or above average intelligence, and the educational approaches in this chapter have focus on teaching academic skills. However, many students with learning disabilities also have social skills deficits, behavior problems, and attention difficulties. When developing IEPs, teams must address these non-academic needs. See Chapter 6 for educational approaches for teaching social skills and addressing behavior problems and see Chapter 11 for educational approaches related to difficulties with attention and hyperactivity.

# PLACEMENT OPTIONS

IDEA requires that students with disabilities be educated with students without disabilities, have access to the core curriculum to the maximum extent possible, and be removed from the general education classroom only to the extent their disability necessitates. During the 2010 to 2011 school year, 65% of students with learning disabilities were educated in general education classrooms for at least 80% of the school day (U.S. Department of Education, 2013).

Research on the academic achievement of students with learning disabilities in inclusive classrooms is mixed. Some studies have reported better learning outcomes for students with learning disabilities in general education classrooms than in pull-out programs (e.g., Baker, Wang, & Walberg, 1995; Rea, McLaughlin, & Walther-Thomas, 2002). Other studies have reported disappointing achievement results for students with learning disabilities in the general education classroom (e.g., Schumm, Moody, & Vaughn, 2000); concerns about inadequate instruction (e.g., Chard & Kame'enui, 2000); teachers' limited understanding of learning needs of students with LD (DeSimone & Parmar, 2006); and poor acceptance by teachers, peers, or both (e.g., Cook, 2001).

Many studies have compared the social functioning and self-concepts of students with learning disabilities in different educational placements. Advocates of full inclusion for students with learning disabilities contend that pull-out services such as resource rooms and special class placement stigmatize students, damage their self-concept, and limit opportunities to develop relationships with typical peers. Wiener and Tardif (2004) studied 117 children with learning disabilities in different educational placements and found a "slight superiority of the more inclusive programs" (p. 30) with respect to peer acceptance, number of friends, self-perceptions of mathematics competence, and behavior problems. The authors noted, however, that the differences between groups were not large and were "especially small" compared with the differences between children with and without learning disabilities. Wiener and Tardif warned, "It would be inappropriate to conclude that the major variable influencing the social and emotional adjustment of children with LD is the special education placement" (p. 30).

Elbaum (2002) conducted a meta-analysis of 36 studies examining the self-concept of students with learning disabilities in different placements and concluded that "contrary to the stigmatization perspective, students with LD placed in general education classrooms did not, overall, have higher self-concepts than students placed in either part-time or full-time special education classrooms" (p. 222). But Elbaum properly noted that although no one placement is preferable in terms of self-concept for all students with learning disabilities, individual students may be "profoundly affected by a placement that jeopardized their self-esteem" and that, when making placement decisions for a child, IEP teams "should guard against a priori assumptions about the benefit or detriment of specific placements to students' self-concept. Each student's social and emotional needs, as well as the student's own preference with regard to placement options, ought to be taken into account" (pp. 222–223).

Special educators can help students with learning disabilities succeed in inclusive classrooms by teaching them behaviors valued by general education teachers. For example, when asked to rate which of 30 different social skills were critical for success in the classroom, the majority of K–12 teachers rated self-control (controlling temper in conflict situations) and cooperation (complying with teacher's directions) as the most essential (Lane, Givner, & Pierson, 2004). In another study, 89 general education high school teachers identified following directions in class, coming to class prepared with materials, and treating teachers and peers with courtesy among the most important skills for success in the general education classroom (Ellet, 1993).

## Consultant Teacher

A consultant teacher provides support to general education classroom teachers and other staff members who work directly with students with learning disabilities. The consultant teacher helps the general education teacher select assessment devices, curriculum materials, and instructional activities. The consultant may even demonstrate teaching methods or behavior management strategies. An advantage of this model is that the consultant teacher works with several teachers and thus indirectly serves many children. A drawback is that most consultant teachers have little direct contact with students.

## Resource Room

A resource room is a specially staffed and equipped classroom where students with learning disabilities come for one or several periods during the school day to receive individualized instruction. A resource room teacher serves an average of 20 students with disabilities, although the number of students served at one time is generally fewer than 10 or 12. During the 2010 to 2011 school year, 26% of students with learning disabilities attended resource rooms for 40% to 79% of the school day (U.S. Department of Education, 2013).

Resource room teachers are certified special educators whose primary role is providing intensive, individualized instruction on academic skills, social skills, and learning strategies. Students typically attend general education classrooms for most of the school day and come to the resource room for one or more periods of specialized instruction in the academic or social skill areas in which they need the most help. In addition to teaching students with learning disabilities, the resource teacher also works closely with each student's general education teacher(s) to suggest and help plan each student's program in the general education classroom.

Some advantages of the resource room model are that (a) students do not lose their identity with their general education class peer group; (b) students can receive the intensive, individualized instruction they need every day; and (c) flexible scheduling allows the resource room to serve a fairly large number of students. Some disadvantages of resource rooms are that they (a) require students to spend time traveling between classrooms, (b) may result in inconsistent instructional approaches between settings, and (c) can make it difficult to determine whether and how students should be held accountable for what they missed while out of the general education classroom.

## Separate Classroom

During the 2010 to 2011 school year, 7% of students with learning disabilities were served in separate classrooms (U.S. Department of Education, 2013). In a separate classroom, a special education teacher is responsible for all educational programming for 8 to 12 students with learning disabilities. The academic achievement deficiencies of some children with learning disabilities are so severe that they need full-time placement in a setting with a specially trained teacher. In addition, poor work habits and inappropriate social behaviors make some students with learning disabilities candidates for the separate classroom, where distractions can be minimized and individual attention stressed. As noted in Chapter 2, IEP teams are not to view a student's placement in a separate classroom (or any other educational setting) as permanent. A student should be placed in a separate classroom only after legitimate and supported attempts to serve her effectively in less restrictive environments have proven unsuccessful.

**In a resource room, students with learning disabilities can receive intensive, specialized instruction on the academic and social skills in which they need the most help.**

Katelyn Metzger/Millennium/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/
Merrill Education

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS by Taylor Gaddis

Kristi Huffman Gaddies

### Use Direct Instruction

Direct instruction is an evidence-based practice that has been very effective for increasing my students' achievement across different skill and content areas. DI programs incorporate active responding at a lively pace with systematic error correction and a system for monitoring progress.

- **Use response cards.** Teachers can use response cards to teach almost any skill or concept, and students really enjoy them. Response cards keep students on task, decrease disruptions, and increase learning. Use preprinted response cards for recognition tasks and use write-on response cards (e.g., individual dry erase boards) for recall. Use a systematic error correction procedure to provide feedback for incorrect responses and provide praise for correct responses.
- **Teach at a lively pace.** You set the pace of instruction. The quicker and more frequently you engage students, the more response opportunities they will have and the more they will learn. You will also have more opportunities to provide positive and corrective feedback. Although it's possible to go too fast, going too slow is a much more likely scenario.
- **Teach self-monitoring.** Students who self-monitor their performance become more invested in their academic achievement and may work harder to achieve their goals. Show students how to record and graph important aspects of their performance. For example, students can the count and graph the number of words read in daily 1-minute timed trials.

### Build Relationships with Parents

All of my students' parents have something in common: they want what's best for their children. Approach interactions from this perspective, and communication is more likely to be successful.

- **Give good news.** Tell parents about their child's achievements every time you see them. Keep a list of the student's accomplishments to share with parents before meeting with them and show them samples of their child's work and progress monitoring data to illustrate those accomplishments. Make regular phone calls to parents and call unexpectedly with good news.
- **Provide information regularly.** Each week, send an email to parents of classroom news, projects, homework, and resources. For example, you might provide a list of Web resources to help parents assist their child at home or contact information of volunteer organizations for parents interested in getting their child involved in community activities.

### Collaborate with Professionals

Students with learning disabilities need effective collaboration between special education and general education teachers to facilitate consistent learning across environments. You can build a good collaborative relationship with other professionals by listening to their ideas and giving them helpful suggestions.

- **Be tactful.** Most teachers believe that they are delivering instruction in the most effective way possible. When consulting with teachers, try asking their advice on how they approach a specific problem with students. When you want to suggest a teaching method, solicit the teacher's input and collaboratively figure out a way to make it work best. Teachers will feel respected, and they will be more likely to implement the intervention consistently.

**Help your colleagues.** Be sure to communicate at least weekly with other teachers. This will help you build working relationships that will prove valuable in the future. For example, you could provide teachers with a set of response cards, GNs, or other instructional materials to compliment your co-teacher's instruction during inclusion. You could also consult with teachers and help them with strategies or interventions that help them solve academic or behavior problems.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

- alphabetic principle
- comorbidity
- concrete-representational-abstract sequence
- criterion-referenced tests
- curriculum-based measurement (CBM)
- dual discrepancy criterion
- dyslexia
- formative assessment
- guided notes
- learning strategy
- phonemic awareness
- phonological awareness
- precision teaching
- response to intervention (RTI)
- specific learning disability
- summative assessment

# Summary

## DEFINITION

- *Specific learning disability* is defined in IDEA as a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, which may manifest in an imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or perform mathematical calculations and is not caused by a sensory, motor, or intellectual disability; an emotional disturbance; or environmental or economic disadvantage.
- In operationalizing this definition, most states require three criteria: (a) a severe discrepancy between the student's intellectual ability and academic achievement, (b) the student's difficulties are not the result of another known condition that can cause learning problems, and (c) the need for special education services to succeed in school.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Difficulty reading is the most common characteristic of students with learning disabilities. It is estimated that 90% of all children identified with learning disabilities are referred for special education services because of reading problems.
- Many students with learning disabilities show one or more of the following characteristics: written language deficits, math underachievement, poor social skills, attention deficits and hyperactivity, behavior problems, and low self-esteem or self-efficacy.
- The fundamental, defining characteristic of students with learning disabilities is specific and significant achievement deficits in the presence of adequate overall intelligence.
- In addition to their academic and social skills deficits, students with learning disabilities possess positive attributes and interests that teachers should identify and try to strengthen.

## PREVALENCE

- Learning disabilities is the largest disability category in special education. Students with learning disabilities represent more than 40% of all school-age students receiving special education.
- About three times as many boys as girls are identified as learning disabled.
- Some educators believe the high prevalence of learning disabilities results from the overidentification and misdiagnosis of low-achieving students.

## CAUSES

- Although the actual cause of a specific learning disability is seldom known, suspected causes include brain damage, heredity, and environmental factors.
- Specific regions of the brains of some individuals with reading and language disabilities show abnormal activation patterns during phonological processing tasks.
- Genetics may account for some family links with dyslexia. Research has located possible chromosomal loci for the genetic transmission of phonological deficits that may predispose a child for reading problems later.
- Environmental factors—particularly impoverished living conditions early in a child's life and poor instruction—are likely contributors to the achievement deficits of many children with learning disabilities.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Four forms of assessment are frequently used with students with learning disabilities:
  - Norm-referenced tests compare a child's score with the scores of age mates who have taken the same test.
  - Criterion-referenced tests, which compare a child's score with a predetermined mastery level, are useful in identifying specific skills the child has learned as well as skills that require instruction.
  - Curriculum-based measurement (CBM) is a formative assessment method that measures a student's progress in the actual curriculum in which she is participating.
  - Direct and daily measurement involves assessing a student's performance on a specific skill each time it is taught.
- Response to intervention (RTI) assesses a low-achieving student's response to increasingly intensive, scientifically validated instruction to determine whether the student's learning difficulties are the result of poor or insufficient instruction or of a disability for which special education is needed. A child's failure to progress in response to scientifically validated instruction eliminates instructional quality as a viable explanation for poor academic growth and suggests evidence of a

disability. Children who respond favorably to RTI's increasingly intensive instruction benefit from the preventive aspect of the approach.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Students with learning disabilities require intensive and frequent individualized interventions characterized by small group or one-to-one instruction, explicit instruction focused on critical academic tool skills, high rates of active student engagement with motivating materials and activities, frequent practice, and systematic feedback.
- Research does not support matching instruction to students' learning styles and using cognitively focused instruction (e.g., "brain gym" exercises, attention training)
- Strategy instruction teaches students learning strategies so they can guide themselves successfully through specific tasks or general problems.
- Evidence-based practices for teaching reading comprehension include answering questions, using self-questioning to monitor comprehension, completing graphic organizers, examining text structure, and summarizing
- Self-regulated strategy development is an effective intervention for teaching writing skills such as planning, organizing, and drafting to students with learning disabilities
- Elementary and secondary students with learning disabilities benefit from math instruction that progresses in a concrete–representational–abstract sequence

  Content enhancements such as graphic organizers and visual displays, note-taking strategies, and mnemonics modify the organization and delivery of curriculum content so that students can better access, interact with, comprehend, and retain the information.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- About two-thirds of students with learning disabilities are educated in general education classrooms.
- In some schools, a consultant teacher helps regular classroom teachers work with children with learning disabilities.
- In the resource room, a special educator provides intensive, individualized instruction to students for one or more periods in the academic or social skill areas in which they need the most help.
- Approximately 7% students with learning disabilities are educated in separate classrooms
- Many researchers and advocates for students with learning disabilities do not support full inclusion because it would eliminate the continuum of service delivery options.
- Where a student is taught is not as important as the quality of instruction that the student receives.

Agencja/Alamy

# 6

# Emotional or Behavioral Disorders

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**6.1** Compare and contrast the definition of emotional disturbance in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act and the definition of emotional or behavioral disorders by the Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders.

**6.2** List examples of externalizing and internalizing behaviors.

**6.3** Identify factors that might account for the disparity between the number of children receiving special education under the emotional disturbance category and researchers' estimates of the prevalence of emotional or behavioral disorders.

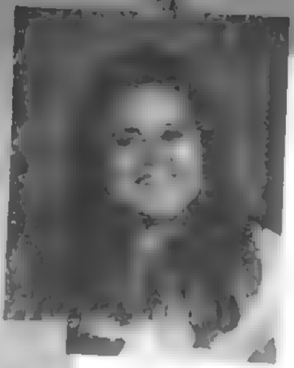
**6.4** Describe major risk factors for behavioral problems in adolescence and adulthood.

**6.5** Specify several screening and assessment tools for identifying emotional or behavioral disorders and state reasons why schools seldom use them.

**6.6** Name and give an example of four scientifically supported strategies for educating students with emotional or behavioral disorders.

**6.7** Explain why there is more debate over including children with emotional or behavioral disorders in general education classrooms than including children with other disabilities.

**6.8** Describe the greatest impediments to children with emotional and behavioral disorders receiving the most effective education possible.


Michelle Nielson-Pugmire

# ***Featured*** Teacher

## MICHELLE NIELSON-PUGMIRE

*Vae View Elementary* •
Davis County School District • Farmington, UT

### *Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience*

- *B.S. elementary and special education Weber State University 2009*
- *Utah Level 2 Professional Educator License in elementary grades 1–8 and in special education mild/moderate disabilities K–12*
- *5 years of teaching experience with students with emotional and behavioral disorders*

I teach in one of two self-contained special education classrooms at Vae View Elementary. My students receive services for emotional and behavioral disorders, learning disabilities, autism, and other health impairments. We address a variety of challenging behaviors in my class: oppositional defiance, anger issues, external and internal emotional release, and attention-seeking or avoidance behaviors. My students' academic skills range from K to 7th grade level. Some students remain in my class throughout the day; others spend part of each school day in regular classrooms with same-age peers. My goal is for all of my students to achieve success in a regular education setting.

Our class motto is: "I am free to make choices, but I am not free from the consequences of the choices I make." Both positive and negative behaviors are recorded throughout the day, and students move up (or down) levels of increasing privileges based on their behavior. I hold high expectations for my students both behaviorally and academically, and more often than not they meet those expectations.

We have a token economy in which students earn class money for appropriate behavior and for generalizing previously taught skills and use it to purchase items such as free homework passes, free assignment passes, getting to sit in the teacher's chair, iPad time, and extra recess. Available rewards are changed frequently based on students' interests. Sometimes we'll hold a surprise auction for the opportunity to spin for a mystery motivator.

At the end of the day, students record what academic subjects they worked on, homework assignments, and an overall rating of their behavior on a home-school communication planner. After each student discusses his self-ratings with me, we agree on accuracy, and I add any notes for parents and initial the planner. Students take their planners home, obtain a parent's signature, and return them the next day. Parents can write questions, concerns, and suggestions for me.

I love how out of the box my students are, and I embrace the challenge of figuring out how they think, what works, and what does not work. My class is extremely diverse, but we accept one another for our differences. My students know and understand they are in my class for a reason and we all have different strengths and weakness. It is a safe place where it is ok to be ourselves, use our strengths to help others, and work on our weaknesses.

CHILDHOOD SHOULD BE A HAPPY TIME: a time to play, make friends, and learn—and for most children, it is. But some children's lives are in constant turmoil. Some children strike out at those around them, sometimes with disastrous consequences. Others are so withdrawn they seem to be in their own worlds In either case, playing with others, making friends, and learning all the things a child must learn are extremely difficult for these children. These are children with emotional or behavioral disorders.

Many children with emotional or behavioral disorders are disliked by their classmates and teachers; even their siblings and parents may reject them. A child with behavioral disorders is difficult to be around, and attempts to befriend him (most are boys) often lead to rejection, verbal abuse, or even physical attack. Although most children with emotional or behavioral disorders are of sound mind and body, their noxious or withdrawn behavior is as serious an impediment to their learning as are the intellectual, sensory, and physical disabilities that challenge other children.

## DEFINITIONS

A clear and widely accepted definition of emotional or behavioral disorders is lacking for numerous reasons. First, disordered behavior is a social construct; no clear agreement exists about what constitutes good mental health. All children behave inappropriately at times. How often, with how much intensity, and for how long must a student exhibit problem behavior before he is considered to have a behavior disability? Second, different theories of emotional disturbance use concepts and terminology that do little to promote meaning from one definition to another. Third, behavioral expectations and norms vary considerably across ethnic and cultural groups. Finally, emotional or behavioral disorders sometimes occur in conjunction with other disabilities, making it difficult to determine whether one condition is an outcome or the cause of the other.

Of the many proposed definitions of emotional or behavioral disorders, the definition in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) and one proposed by a coalition of professional associations concerned with children with behavior problems have had the most influence in special education.

### Federal Definition of Emotional Distrubance

Emotional disturbance is one of the IDEA disability categories under which a child is eligible to receive special education services. IDEA defines **emotional disturbance** as

> (i) [a] condition exhibiting one or more of the following characteristics over a long period of time and to a marked degree that adversely affects educational performance:
>
> (A) An inability to learn that cannot be explained by intellectual, sensory, and health factors;
>
> (B) An inability to build or maintain satisfactory interpersonal relationships with peers and teachers;
>
> (C) Inappropriate types of behavior or feelings under normal circumstances;
>
> (D) A general pervasive mood of unhappiness or depression; or
>
> (E) A tendency to develop physical symptoms or fears associated with personal or school problems.

(ii) Emotional disturbance includes schizophrenia. The term does not apply to children who are socially maladjusted, unless it is determined that they have an emotional disturbance under paragraph (i) of this section. (PL 108-446, 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][4])

At first glance, this definition may seem straightforward enough. It identifies three conditions that must be met: ***chronicity*** ("over a long period of time"), ***severity*** ("to a marked degree"), and ***difficulty in school*** ("adversely affects educational performance"); and it lists five types of problems that qualify. But in fact, the federal definition is extremely vague. What do terms such as *satisfactory* and *inappropriate* really mean? Differing degrees of teacher tolerance for student behavior (Walker, Ramsey, & Gresham, 2005), differences between teachers' and parents' expectations for student behavior (Konold, Walthall, & Pianta, 2004), and the fact that expectations for behavior vary across cultural groups (Cullinan & Kauffman, 2005) make the referral and identification of students with emotional or behavioral disorders a highly subjective process.

And how does one determine that whereas some behavior problems represent "social maladjustment," others indicate true "emotional disturbance"? Many children experiencing significant difficulties in school because of their behavior are ineligible for special education under IDEA because their problems are considered to be "merely" conduct disorders or discipline problems (Forness & Kavale, 2000). The federal definition was derived from a single study conducted by Eli Bower (1960) in the Los Angeles County schools more than 50 years ago. Bower never intended to make a distinction between emotional disturbance and social maladjustment. Indeed, he stated that the five components of the definition (see "A–E" above) were, in fact, meant to be indicators of social maladjustment (Bower, 1982).

It is difficult to conceive of a child who is sufficiently socially maladjusted to have received that label but who does not display one or more of the five characteristics (especially "B") included in the federal definition. As written, the IDEA definition seemingly excludes children on the very basis for which they are included. The federal definition's illogical criterion for ineligibility, the dated and arbitrary list of the five characteristics, and the subjective wording that enables school districts not to serve many children with behavioral problems have produced strongly voiced criticism (e.g., Forness & Kavale, 2000; Kauffman & Landrum, 2013).

## CCBD Definition of Emotional or Behavioral Disorder

In response to the problems with the federal definition, the Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders (CCBD, 2000) drafted a new definition using the term *emotional or behavioral disorder*. The CCBD definition was later adopted by the National Mental Health and Special Education Coalition (a group of 30 education, mental health, and child advocacy organizations) and subsequently submitted to the U.S. Congress as a proposed replacement for the IDEA definition. The CCBD definition of **emotional or behavioral disorder** reads as follows:

1. The term "emotional or behavioral disorder" means a disability that is characterized by emotional or behavioral responses in school programs so different from appropriate age, cultural, or ethnic norms that the responses adversely affect educational performance, including academic, social, vocational, or personal skills; more than a temporary, expected response to stressful events in the environment; consistently exhibited in two different settings, at least one of which is school-related; and unresponsive to direct intervention in general

education, or the condition of the child is such that general education interventions would be insufficient.

2. The term includes such a disability that co-exists with other disabilities.
3. The term includes a schizophrenic disorder, affective disorder, anxiety disorder, or other sustained disorder of conduct or adjustment, affecting a child if the disorder affects educational performance as described in paragraph (1). (p. 6)

Advantages of this definition, according to the CCBD (2000), are that it clarifies the educational dimensions of the disability; focuses on the child's behavior in school settings; places behavior in the context of appropriate age, ethnic, and cultural norms; and increases the possibility of early identification and intervention. Perhaps most important, the revised terminology and definition do not require "meaningless distinctions between social and emotional maladjustment, distinctions that often waste diagnostic resources when it is already clear that serious problems exist" (p. 7).

## CHARACTERISTICS

Children with emotional or behavioral disorders are characterized primarily by behavior that falls significantly beyond cultural and age group norms on either of two dimensions: externalizing and internalizing. Either pattern of abnormal behavior adversely effects academic achievement and social relationships.

### Externalizing Behaviors

The most common behavior pattern of children with emotional or behavioral disorders consists of antisocial, or externalizing, behaviors. In the classroom, children with **externalizing behaviors** frequently do the following (adapted from Walker, 1997):

- Get out of their seats.
- Yell, talk out, and curse.
- Disturb peers.
- Hit or fight.
- Ignore the teacher.
- Complain.
- Argue excessively.
- Steal.
- Lie.
- Destroy property.
- Have temper tantrums.
- Are noncompliant.

Rhode, Jenson, and Reavis (2010) describe noncompliance as the "kingpin" behavior around which other behavioral excesses revolve. "Noncompliance is simply defined as not following a direction within a reasonable amount of time. Most of the arguing, tantrums, fighting, or rule breaking is secondary to avoiding requests or required tasks" (pp. 7–8). Antisocial, noncompliant children "can make our teaching lives miserable and single-handedly disrupt a classroom" (Rhode et al., 2010, p. 7).

All children sometimes cry, disrupt others, and refuse to comply with requests of parents and teachers. Children with emotional or behavioral disorders do so with disturbing frequency, and their antisocial behavior often occurs with little or no apparent provocation. Aggression takes many forms—verbal abuse toward adults and other children, destructiveness and vandalism, and physical attacks on others. These children seem to be in continuous conflict with those around them. It is no wonder that children with emotional or behavioral disorders find it difficult to establish and maintain friendships.

Many believe that most children who exhibit deviant behavioral patterns will grow out of them with time and become normally functioning adults. Although this optimistic outcome holds true for some children who exhibit problems such as withdrawal, fears, and speech impairments (Rutter, 1976), research indicates that it is not so for children who display consistent patterns of aggressive, coercive, antisocial, or delinquent behavior (Dunlap et al., 2006; Montague, Enders, Cavendish, & Castro, 2011; Nelson, Stage, Duppong-Hurley, Synhorst, & Epstein, 2007). The best single predictor of delinquency in adolescence is a pattern of antisocial behavior at a young age. Children who enter adolescence with a history of aggressive behavior stand a very good chance of dropping out of school, being arrested, abusing drugs and alcohol, having marginalized adult lives, and dying young (Lipsey & Derzon, 1998; Walker et al., 2005).

## Internalizing Behaviors

Some children with emotional or behavioral disorders are anything but aggressive. Their problem is too little social interaction with others. They are said to exhibit **internalizing behaviors**. Although children who consistently act immature and withdrawn do not present the threat to others that antisocial children do, their behavior creates a serious impediment to their development. These children seldom play with others their own age. They lack the social skills needed to make friends and have fun, and they often retreat into daydreams and fantasies. Some are extremely fearful of certain things without reason (i.e., phobia), frequently complain of being sick or hurt, and go into deep bouts of depression (King, Heyne, & Ollendick, 2005; Maag & Swearer, 2005). Obviously, such behavior limits a child's chances to take part in, learn from, and enjoy typical school and leisure activities. Table 6.1 describes the most common types of anxiety disorders and mood disorders seen in school-age children.

Because children who exhibit the internalizing behaviors characteristic of some types of anxiety and mood disorders may be less disturbing to classroom teachers

**TABLE 6.1** Types of anxiety, mood, and other emotional disorders in children

| CONDITION | CHARACTERISTICS AND SYMPTOMS | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| ***Anxiety Disorders*** | Maladaptive emotional state or behaviors caused by excessive and often irrational fears and worries. | |
| Generalized anxiety disorder | Excessive, unrealistic worries, fears, and tension that lasts 6 months or more; in addition to chronic anxiety, symptoms include restlessness, fatigue, difficulty concentrating, muscular aches, insomnia, nausea, excessive heart rate, dizziness, and irritability. | Excessive worrying interferes with normal activities. Children tend to be very hard on themselves, striving for perfection, sometimes redoing tasks repeatedly; they may also seek constant approval or reassurance from others. Usually affects children between the ages of 6 and 11 years. |

**TABLE 6.1** (Continued)

| CONDITION | CHARACTERISTICS AND SYMPTOMS | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| **Phobias** | Intense fear reaction to a specific object or situation (e.g., snakes, dogs, or heights); level of fear is inappropriate to the situation and is recognized by the person as being irrational; can lead to the avoidance of common, everyday situations. | Most phobias can be treated successfully with behavior therapy techniques such as systematic desensitization (gradual and repeated exposure to feared object or situation while relaxing) and self-monitoring. |
| **Obsessive/ compulsive disorder (OCD)** | Persistent, recurring thoughts (obsessions) that reflect exaggerated anxiety or fears; typical obsessions include worry about being contaminated, behaving improperly, or acting violently The obsessions may lead an individual to perform a ritual or routine (compulsions)—such as washing hands, repeating phrases, or hoarding—to relieve the anxiety caused by the obsession. | OCD most often begins in adolescence or early adulthood. Most individuals recognize their obsessions are irrational and that the compulsions are excessive or unreasonable. Behavioral therapy is effective in treating most cases of OCD; medications are often effective. |
| **Anorexia nervosa** | Refusal to maintain body weight at or above a minimally normal weight for age and height. Obsessive concern with body weight or shape. Intense anxiety about gaining weight or becoming fat, even though severely underweight. Two subtypes: restricting food intake by starving oneself down to an abnormal weight and binge eating or purging. | Anorexia and bulimia (see below) are primarily disorders of females, particularly adolescent girls. Early in the course of anorexia, the person often denies the disorder. Depression, anxiety, compulsive exercise, social withdrawal, obsessive/ compulsive symptoms, and substance abuse are often associated with eating disorders. |
| **Bulimia nervosa** | Recurrent episodes of (a) binge eating (eating in a discrete period of time an amount of food much larger than most people would eat under similar circumstances while feeling that one cannot stop eating) and (b) inappropriate compensatory behavior in order to prevent weight gain (e.g., self-induced vomiting, misuse of laxatives or other medications, fasting, excessive exercise). | Preoccupation with weight and shape and excessive self-evaluation are primary symptoms of both anorexia and bulimia. Many patients demonstrate a mixture of both anorexic and bulimic behaviors. |
| **Posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD)** | Prolonged and recurrent emotional reactions after exposure to a traumatic event (e.g., sexual or physical assault, unexpected death of a loved one, natural disaster, witnessing or being a victim of acts of war or terrorism). Symptoms: flashbacks and nightmares of the traumatic event; avoiding places or things related to the trauma; emotional detachment from others; and difficulty sleeping, irritability, or poor concentration. | Increased recognition of PTSD in children has occurred in the United States since the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001. Individual and group counseling and support activities can be helpful. Teachers can help by providing an environment in which the child with PTSD feels safe and positive social attention for the child's involvement with normal activities. |
| **Selective mutism** | Consistent failure to speak in specific social situations, despite speaking normally in other situations. Not due to lack of knowledge or skill with language or better explained by a communication disorder (e.g., stuttering). | Treatment uses positive approach, no attention or punishment for not speaking, reinforcement for approximations of speaking (e.g., participation in class activities, nonspeech vocalizations). |

(Continued)

**TABLE 6.1** (Continued)

| CONDITION | CHARACTERISTICS AND SYMPTOMS | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|
| ***Mood Disorders*** | Characterized by impaired functioning caused by episodes of abnormally depressed or elevated emotional state. | |
| Depression | Pervasive sad mood and sense of hopelessness. Symptoms include social withdrawal; irritability; feelings of guilt or worthlessness, inability to concentrate; loss of interest in normal activities; drastic change in weight, appetite, or sleeping pattern, prolonged crying bouts; recurring thoughts of suicide. Several symptoms must occur over a period of time and not be temporary, reasonable responses to life circumstances (e.g., grief over death of a family member). | Researchers estimate that 15% to 20% of adolescents experience depression at one time or another; girls are twice as likely as boys to be depressed. Depression is often overlooked in children, especially when externalizing behavioral disorders overshadows symptoms Teachers should be attentive for signs of possible depression and refer students for evaluation. |
| Bipolar disorder (formerly called *manic-depressive disorder)* | Alternating episodes of depressive and manic states. During manic episodes, person is in an elevated mood of euphoria—a feeling of extraordinary elation, excitement—and exhibits three or more of the following symptoms: excessive egotism; very little sleep needed, incessant talkativeness; rapidly changing thoughts and ideas in uncontrolled order; easily distracted; agitated, "driven" activities; and participation in personally risky activities. The peak age at onset of first symptoms falls between the ages of 15 and 19 years. Five years or more may elapse between the first and second episodes, but time periods between subsequent episodes usually narrow. | Some patients are reluctant to participate in treatment because they find the experience of mania very enjoyable. Patients often recall this experience and minimize or deny entirely the devastating features of full-blown mania or the demoralization of a depressive episode. Regular patterns of daily activities, including sleeping, eating, physical activity, and social or emotional stimulation may help Medications are often effective in treating acute episodes, preventing future episodes, and providing stabilizing moods between episodes. |
| ***Other Disorders*** | | |
| Schizophrenia | A severe psychotic disorder characterized by delusions, hallucinations (hearing voices), unfounded fears of persecution, disorganized speech, catatonic behavior (stupor and muscular rigidity), restricted range and intensity of emotional expression (affective flattening), reduced thought and speech productivity, and decreased initiation of goal-directed behavior. Onset typically occurs during adolescence or early adulthood. Most people with schizophrenia alternate between acute psychotic episodes and stable phases with few or no symptoms. | Although no cure exists, most children with schizophrenia benefit from a variety of treatments, including antipsychotic medication, behavioral therapy, and educational interventions such as social skills training. The general goals of treatment are to decrease the frequency, severity, and psychosocial consequences of psychotic episodes and to maximize functioning between episodes. |
| Tourette syndrome | An inherited neurological disorder characterized by motor and vocal tics (repeated and involuntary movements) such as eye blinking, facial grimacing, throat clearing or sniffing, arm thrusting, kicking, or jumping. About 15% of cases include coprolalia (repeated cursing, obscene language, and ethnic slurs). Symptoms typically appear before age 18 years; males affected three to four times more often than females. Many students also have attentional problems, impulsiveness, compulsions, ritualistic behaviors, and learning disabilities. | Tics are experienced as irresistible; the student may seek a secluded spot to release symptoms after delaying them. Tics are more likely during periods of stress and decrease with relaxation or when focusing on an absorbing task. Tolerance and understanding of symptoms are of paramount importance to students; untimed exams (in a private room if vocal tics are a problem) and permission to leave the classroom when tics become overwhelming are often helpful. |

*Sources* American Psychiatric Association (2013), American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (2015), Anxiety Disorders Association of America (2015), Kauffman and Landrum (2013), Morris and March (2004) Rutherford, Quinn, and Sathur (2007), Tourette Syndrome Association (2015).

than are antisocial children, they are in danger of not being identified (Lane & Menzies, 2005). Happily, the outlook is fairly good for a child with mild or moderate degrees of withdrawn and immature behavior who is fortunate enough to have competent teachers and other school professionals responsible for his development. Carefully targeting social and self-determination skills and systematically arranging opportunities for and reinforcing those behaviors often prove successful (Morris & March, 2004).

It is a grave mistake, however, to believe that children with emotional disorders characterized by internalizing behaviors have only mild and temporary problems. The severe anxiety and mood disorders that some children experience not only cause pervasive impairments in their educational performance but also threaten their very existence. Indeed, without identification and effective treatment, the extreme emotional disorders of some children can lead to self-inflicted injury or even death from substance abuse, starvation, or suicidal behavior (Spirito & Overholser, 2003).

Phanie/Alamy

Internalizing behaviors limit a child's chances to take part in the school and leisure activities most children enjoy.

## Academic Achievement

Most students with emotional or behavioral disorders perform 1 or more years below grade level academically. Studies of the academic achievement of students with emotional or behavioral disorders have reported dismal outcomes such as the following (Benner, Nelson, Ralston, & Mooney, 2010; Lane, Carter, Pierson, & Glaeser, 2006; Reid, Gonzalez, Nordness, Trout, & Epstein, 2004; Siperstein, Wiley, & Forness, 2011):

- Two-thirds do not pass competency exams for their grade level.
- They are more likely to receive grades of D and F than are students with other disabilities.
- Achievement deficits tend to worsen as students grow older.
- They have the highest absenteeism rate of any group of students.
- Only one in three leaves high school with a diploma or certificate of completion compared with 50% of all students with disabilities and 76% of all youth in the general population.
- An alarming 60% drop out of high school.

The strong relationship between behavior problems and low academic achievement is reciprocal (Lin, Morgan, Hillemeier, Cook, Maczuga, & Farkas, 2013). Disruptive and defiant behavior interrupts instruction and limits participation in classroom activities and assignment completion. As a result of this lack of engagement with the curriculum, students with emotional or behavioral disorders may fail to learn. The problem is further exacerbated by ineffective instruction from teachers who are unaware of the student's academic skills deficits or who cannot address the deficits. The student becomes frustrated, which leads to misbehavior in the form of avoidance and escape that in turn causes the student to fall yet further behind academically (Payne, Marks, & Bogan, 2007).

In addition to the challenges to learning caused by their behavioral excesses and deficits, many students with emotional or behavioral disorders also have learning disabilities or language delays (or both), which compound their difficulties in mastering academic skills and content (Nelson, Benner, & Cheney, 2005). Providing frequent opportunities for active responding can help students with emotional or behavioral disorders increase their academic achievement while decreasing their disruptive behaviors. Choral responding is one effective and low cost way to increase student engagement in academic instruction; see *Teaching & Learning*, "Choral Responding: Good Noise in the Classroom."

## Intelligence

Many more children with emotional or behavioral disorders score below the mean on IQ tests than do children without disabilities. Whether children with emotional or behavioral disorders actually have any less real intelligence than do children without disabilities is difficult to say. An IQ test measures how well a child performs certain tasks at the time and place the test is administered. It is almost certain that the disruptive behavior exhibited by a child with emotional or behavioral disorders has interfered with past opportunities to learn many of the tasks included on the test. Rhode and colleagues (2010) estimate that the average student actively attends to the teacher and to assigned work approximately 85% of the time but that students with behavioral disorders are on task only about 60% or less of the time. This difference in on-task behavior can have a dramatic impact on learning. Off-task and disruptive behavior frequently produce teacher attention, which can have the unintended effect of reinforcing the undesired behavior. One research-based strategy for breaking this pattern is teaching students to obtain attention for appropriate behavior. See *Teaching & Learning*, "'Look, I'm All Finished!' Recruiting Teacher Attention," in Chapter 4.

## Social Skills and Interpersonal Relationships

The ability to develop and maintain interpersonal relationships during childhood and adolescence is an important predictor of future adjustment. As might be expected, students with emotional or behavioral disorders are often rejected by peers and experience great difficulty in making and keeping friends (Bierman, 2005; Gresham, Lane, MacMillan, & Bocian, 1999). The findings of a study (Schonert-Reichl, 1993) comparing the social relationships of secondary students with behavioral disorders with those of same-age peers without disabilities are typical of much of the published literature on social skills of students with emotional or behavioral disorders: Students with behavioral disorders reported lower levels of empathy toward others, participation in fewer curricular activities, less frequent contacts with friends, and lower quality relationships than were reported by their peers without disabilities.

## Juvenile Delinquency

Students with emotional or behavioral disorders are 13.3 times more likely to be arrested during their school careers than are students without such disabilities (Doren, Bullis, & Benz, 1996a). More than one-third of students with emotional or behavioral disorders are arrested during their school years (Henderson & Bradley, 2004). In 2012, U.S. law enforcement agencies made about 1.3 million arrests of people younger than the age of 18 years (Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention [OJJDP], 2009). As staggering as this number may seem, it represents 37% fewer juvenile arrests than in 2003.

Arrest rates for juveniles increase sharply during the middle school years. This pattern probably reflects both the greater harm adolescents can cause to society by their

# Teaching & Learning

## Choral Responding: Good Noise in the Classroom

WHAT IS CHORAL RESPONDING? **Choral responding (CR)**—students responding orally in unison to questions presented by the teacher—is the simplest, quickest way to increase student participation during group lessons In contrast to a rowdy class of off-task students, choral responding provides “good noise” the sound of students' voices engaged in active learning. Although teachers have used CR since the days of the one-room schoolhouse, research on its effects is a more recent phenomenon. Peer-reviewed studies reporting positive effects of CR on active student responding, learning, and on-task behavior have been published since the late 1970s (Haydon, Marsicano, & Scott, 2013; Heward & Wood, 2015).

Teachers can use CR with any curriculum content that meets three criteria: (a) each question, problem, or item presented has only one correct answer; (b) each question is answered with a brief oral response; and (c) the material can be presented at a lively pace. CR has been used in lessons to teach basic academic skills, subject matter content, and a series or sequence of steps to solve higher-level problems (e.g., math word problems).

### HOW DO YOU USE CHORAL RESPONDING?

- *Give clear directions and model the activity.* Tell students the type of questions you will ask and model one or two trials by acting out the roles of teacher and students.
- *Provide a brief thinking pause.* Let the complexity of the question or problem and students' relative level of mastery determine the duration of the pause. If a thinking pause longer than 4 or 5 seconds is required, break the content into smaller chunks.
- *Signal students to respond.* Use a clear, consistent auditory or visual cue for student response (e.g., “Class,” a finger snap, or a hand or arm movement). Saying, “Get ready” immediately before signaling promotes unison responding.
- *Provide feedback.* When you only hear correct answers, confirm or praise and immediately present the next question. When you hear one or two errors, (a) confirm the majority response and restate the correct answer (e.g., “Yes. Lithium is an alkali metal”) and (b) repeat the question a few trials later (e.g., “What type of element is lithium?”). When more than a few incorrect responses are heard, (a) state the correct answer with a *brief* explanation (e.g., “Remember lithium is the first of six alkali metals on the periodic table.”), (b) immediately repeat the question for CR, and (c) repeat the question several trials later.
- *Intersperse individual turns.* Now and then, instead of signaling a CR, call on an individual student. To increase the likelihood that all students are listening and ready to answer, present the question before calling the student's name.

- *Maintain a lively pace.* When teachers conduct CR at a fast pace students make more responses, respond with higher accuracy, and are more on-task. (adapted from Wood, Heward, & Schnorr, 2015.)

inappropriate behavior and the fact that younger children are often not arrested (and therefore do not show up on the records) for committing the same acts that lead to the arrest of an older child. Younger children, however, are being arrested, and they are committing serious crimes. Youth younger than 15 years of age, for example, accounted for 28% of all violent crime arrests in 2012 (OJJDP, 2015).

About half of all juvenile delinquents are *recidivists* (repeat offenders). A report of chronic offenders in Lane County, Oregon, found that 15% of juvenile offenders committed 64% of all new crimes by juveniles (Wagner, 2009). An encouraging finding from a longitudinal study of 1,354 serious adolescent offenders found that most youth who commit felonies greatly reduce their rate of offending over time (Mulvey, 2011). This study also found that longer stays in juvenile detention facilities do not reduce recidivism but that community-based supervision after release from detention is effective in reducing repeat offenses.

## PREVALENCE

Prevalence estimates for emotional or behavioral disorders in children have varied tremendously. A widely cited review of epidemiological studies conducted over a span of nearly 40 years and ending in the mid 1990s (Roberts, Attkisson, & Rosenblatt, 1998) found a prevalence rate of 22% for mental health problems in children from preschool through secondary school. Using criteria that included a mental health diagnosis and significant impairment in one or more life domains, Costello, Foley, and Angold (2006) found a prevalence rate of approximately 12%. Forness and colleagues (2012) analyzed nine prevalence studies conducted from 1995 t0 2010 and found a mean prevalence rate of 12% for moderate to severe emotional or behavioral disorders. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2013) reports that 13% to 20% of children in the United States experience a mental disorder in a given year.

Most prevalence studies count the number of individuals who meet diagnostic criteria at the time of the study. Such *point prevalence* studies ask teachers to identify students in their classes who display behavior problems at that point in time. Many children exhibit inappropriate behavior for short periods, and such one-shot surveys or screenings will identify them. Kauffman and Landrum (2013) contend that credible studies indicate that at least 3% to 6% of school-age children have emotional or behavioral problems that are sufficiently serious and persistent to warrant intervention. Annual reports from the federal government, however, show that far fewer children are being served than the most conservative prevalence estimates. The number of children ages 6 to 21 years who received special education under the IDEA category of emotional disturbance during the 2012 to 2013 school year represented less than 0.5% of the school-age population (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

## Gender

More than three-fourths of children identified for special education because of emotional or behavioral disorders are boys (Wagner et al., 2005). Boys identified with emotional or behavioral disorders are likely to have externalizing disorders in the form of antisocial, aggressive behaviors (Furlong, Morrison, & Jimerson, 2004). Although girls with emotional or behavioral disorders are more likely to show internalizing disorders such as anxiety and social withdrawal, research shows that girls may have problems with aggression and antisocial behavior as well (Talbott & Thiede, 1999).

# CAUSES

The behavior of some children with emotional or behavioral disorders is so self-destructive and apparently illogical that it is difficult to imagine how they got that way. We shake our heads in bewilderment and ask, "Where did that behavior come from?" Numerous theories and conceptual models have been proposed to explain abnormal behavior (see Bigby, 2007; Cullinan, 2007; Kauffman & Landrum, 2013; Webber & Plotts, 2008) Regardless of the model used to view emotional or behavioral disorders, suspected causes can be grouped into two major categories: biological and environmental.

## Biological Factors

### BRAIN DISORDERS

Many individuals who have brain disorders experience problems with behavior. Brain disorders are the result of either *brain dysgenesis* (abnormal brain development) or *brain injury* (caused by influences such as disease or trauma that alter the structure or function of a brain that had been developing normally up to that point). (Traumatic brain injury is discussed in Chapter 12.) The vast majority of children with emotional or behavioral disorders, however, show no evidence of brain disorder or injury.

### GENETICS

Evidence indicates genetic links to some forms of emotional or behavioral disorders (Rhee & Waldman, 2002; Rutter, 2006). The disorder with the strongest research support for a genetic link is schizophrenia, a severe and debilitating form of mental illness characterized by auditory hallucinations (hearing voices), delusions, unfounded fears of persecution, and disordered speech. Schizophrenia occurs in 1% of the general population but is present in 10% of people who have a parent or sibling with the condition (National Institute of Mental Health, 2015).

A massive collaborative study of mental illness involving more than 300 scientists from 35 countries compared the genetic makeup of 37,000 people with schizophrenia with 113,000 individuals without the condition found 108 distinct locations in the human genome associated with schizophrenia (O'Donovan et al., 2014).

### TEMPERAMENT

*Temperament* refers to a person's behavioral style or typical way of responding to situations. Because physiological differences or markers are associated with differences in infants' temperament, it is considered an inborn biological influence (Kagan & Snidman, 2004). An infant who seldom cries but smiles and coos when passed from one person to another is said to have an easygoing temperament. In contrast, an infant who is distractible, frequently fusses, and withdraws from new situations might be said to show signs of a difficult temperament.

Some research shows that an easy or positive temperament is correlated with resilience to stress (Smith & Prior, 1995) and that a difficult temperament at an early age increases the likelihood of behavior problems in adolescence (Caspi, Henry, McGee, Moffitt, & Silva, 1995). In one study, children with an inhibited temperament style characterized by withdrawing from novel situations, playing alone, and spending time on the periphery of social action in the second year of life were more likely to develop social phobias and symptoms of anxiety by age 13 years (Schwartz, Snidman, & Kagan, 1999).

Although a child's temperament is unlikely in itself to cause emotional or behavior problems, it may predispose the child to problems by interacting with environmental factors, such as making parenting interactions more difficult (Nelson, Stage, Duppong-Hurley, Synhorst, & Epstein, 2007). Thus, certain events that might not produce problem behavior in a child with an easygoing temperament might result in disordered behavior by the child with a difficult temperament (Rimm-Kaufman & Kagan, 2005; Teglasi, 2006).

## Environmental Factors

Three primary environmental factors contribute to the development of conduct disorder and antisocial behavior: (a) an adverse early rearing environment, (b) an aggressive pattern of behavior displayed when entering school, and (c) social rejection by peers. Considerable evidence shows that these causal factors occur in sequence (Pennington, 2002; Walker et al., 2005). The settings in which these events occur are home, school, and the community.

### HOME

The relationship children have with their parents, particularly during the early years, is critical to the way they learn to behave. Parents who treat their children with love, are sensitive to their children's needs, and provide praise and attention for desired behaviors tend to have children with positive behavioral characteristics. Children with emotional or behavior problems are more likely to come from homes in which parents are inconsistent disciplinarians, use harsh and excessive punishment, spend little time engaged in prosocial activities with their children, do not monitor the whereabouts and activities of their children, and show little love and affection for good behavior (McEvoy & Welker, 2000; Patterson, Reid, & Dishion, 1992; Watson & Gross, 2000). When such conditions are present in the home, a young child may be "literally trained to be aggressive during episodes of conflict with family members" (Forgatch & Paterson, 1998, p. 86).

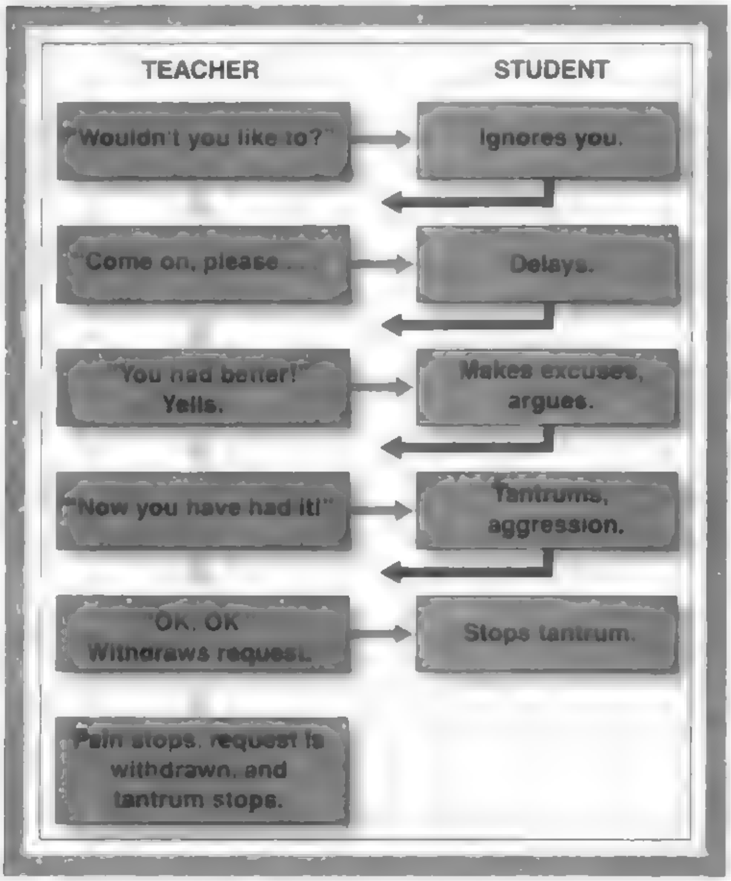
Because of the research on the correlation between parental child-rearing practices and behavior problems, some mental health professionals have been quick to pin the blame for children's behavior problems on parents. But the parent–child relationship is dynamic and reciprocal; the behavior of the child affects the behavior of the parent just as much as the parent's actions affect the child's actions. Therefore, at best it is not practical and at worst it is wrong to blame parents for the emotional or behavior problems of their children. Instead, professionals must work with parents to help them systematically change certain aspects of the parent–child relationship in an effort to prevent and modify those problems (Park, Alber-Morgan, & Fleming, 2011; Ryan, Boxmeyer, & Lochman, 2009).

### SCHOOL

School is where children spend the largest portion of their time outside the home. Therefore, it makes sense to observe carefully what occurs in schools in an effort to identify factors that may contribute to problem behavior. Also, because most children with emotional or behavioral disorders are not identified until they are in school, it seems reasonable to question whether school contributes to the development of behavioral disorders. Educational practices that contribute to the development of emotional or behavioral problems in children include ineffective instruction that results in academic failure, unclear rules and expectations for appropriate behavior, inconsistent and punitive discipline practices, infrequent teacher praise and approval for academic and social behavior, and failure to individualize instruction to accommodate diverse learners or to implement culturally responsive practices (Furlong et al., 2004; Lago-Delello, 1998; Sprague & Walker, 2000).

A teacher's actions can maintain and actually strengthen deviant behavioral patterns even though the teacher is trying to help the child. Consider the all-too-common interaction between teacher and student illustrated in Figure 6.1. It begins with a teacher's request that the student ignores and follows a predictable and escalating sequence of teacher pleas and threats that the student counters with excuses, arguments, and eventually a full-blown tantrum. The escalating aggression and tantruming become so aversive to the teacher that she withdraws the task demand (thereby reinforcing and strengthening the student's disruptive behavior) so the student will stop tantruming (thereby reinforcing the teacher's withdrawing the request) (Maag, 2001).

**FIGURE 6.1** Coercive pain control


TEACHER
STUDENT
"Wouldn't you like to?"
Ignores you.
"Come on, please . . ."
Delays.
"You had better!" Yells.
Makes excuses, argues.
"Now you have had it!"
Tantrums, aggression.
"OK, OK" Withdraws request.
Stops tantrum.
Pain stops, request is withdrawn, and tantrum stops.

*Source:* Reprinted from Rhode, G., Jensen, W. R., & Reavis, H. K. (2010). *The tough kid book: Practical classroom management strategies* (2nd ed., p. 9). Eugene, OR: Pacific Northwest. Used with permission.

This process teaches the child to argue, make excuses, tantrum, destroy property, and even use physical aggression to get what he wants.

### COMMUNITY

Students who associate with peers who exhibit antisocial behavior are likely to experience trouble in the community and at school. Gang membership, drug and alcohol abuse, and deviant sexual behavior are community factors that contribute to the development and maintenance of an antisocial lifestyle (Karnick, 2004; Walker & Gresham, 2014).

Radius Images/Alamy

Even though the teacher is trying to help, a child's problem behavior can be maintained and strengthened by well-intentioned but ill-timed teacher attention.

## A Complex Pathway of Risks

It is impossible to identify a single factor or isolated event as the cause of a child's emotional or behavioral disorder. Most chronic behavior problems are the accumulated effect of exposure to a variety of family, neighborhood, school, and societal risk factors. The greater the number of risk factors and the longer a child's exposure to them, the greater the probability the child will experience negative outcomes (Sprague & Walker, 2000). Figure 6.2 illustrates this pattern of antisocial behavior development as originally conceived by Patterson and his colleagues (Patterson, 1982; Patterson et al., 1992). Although the interplay of these risk factors is complex and the specific contribution of any given risk factor cannot be determined, the outcome is, sadly, highly predictable.

Although knowledge of these risk factors provides information necessary for planning and implementing prevention programs (Conroy & Brown, 2006), precise knowledge of etiology is not required to effectively treat children's existing behavior problems. Attempting to determine the extent to which various factors in a child's past are responsible for his current behavior problems is "an impossible and quite unnecessary task. Disruptive child behavior can be changed very effectively without knowing the specific, original causes for its acquisition and development" (Walker, 1997, p. 20).

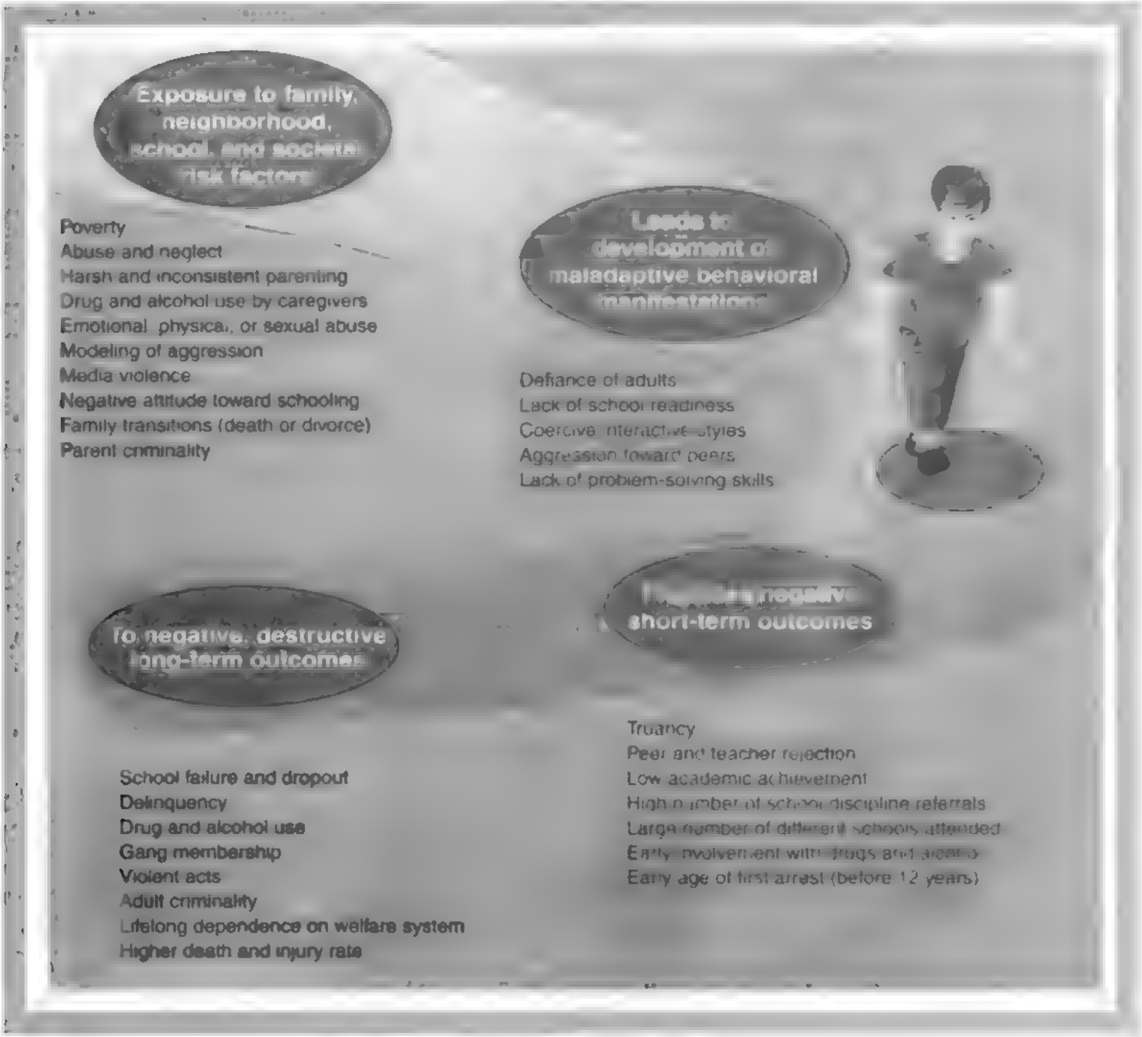
# IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

Assessment of emotional or behavioral disorders, as with all disabilities, should answer four basic questions concerning special education services:

1. Who might need help?
2. Who really does need help (who is eligible)?
3. What kind of help is needed?
4. Is the help benefiting the student?

In practice, however, many school districts do not use any systematic method for identifying children with emotional or behavioral disorders. This is because most children with emotional or behavioral disorders identify themselves. Antisocial children seldom go unnoticed: "To have one in your classroom is to recognize one" (Rhode et al., 2010, p. 7). This does not mean, however, that identification is a sure thing. Identification is more difficult with younger children because the behavior of all young children changes quickly and often. Also, there is danger that some children

**FIGURE 6.2** The path to long-term negative outcomes for children and youth who are at risk for school failure, delinquency, and violence


Exposure to family, neighborhood, school, and societal risk factors
Poverty
Abuse and neglect
Harsh and inconsistent parenting
Drug and alcohol use by caregivers
Emotional, physical, or sexual abuse
Modeling of aggression
Media violence
Negative attitude toward schooling
Family transitions (death or divorce)
Parent criminality
Leads to development of maladaptive behavioral manifestations
Defiance of adults
Lack of school readiness
Coercive interactive styles
Aggression toward peers
Lack of problem-solving skills
[illegible] negative short-term outcomes
Truancy
Peer and teacher rejection
Low academic achievement
High number of school discipline referrals
Large number of different schools attended
Early involvement with drugs and alcohol
Early age of first arrest (before 12 years)
To negative, destructive long-term outcomes
School failure and dropout
Delinquency
Drug and alcohol use
Gang membership
Violent acts
Adult criminality
Lifelong dependence on welfare system
Higher death and injury rate

*Source:* Walker, H. M., Sprague, J. R. (1999). The Path to School Failure, Delinquency, and Violence: Causal Factors and Some Potential Solutions. Intervention in School and Clinic Vol. 35(2), pp. 67–73. Copyright © 1999 by Hammill Institute on Disabilities. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc.

with internalizing behaviors go undetected because their problems do not draw the attention of parents and teachers (Lane, Oakes, Menzies, & Germer, 2014).

Children who display patterns of antisocial behavior when entering school run the risk of developing more serious and long-standing behavior problems as they progress through school and life. Unfortunately, many students with emotional or behavioral disorders experience delay between the onset of the disability and beginning of special education services (Wagner et al., 2005), which only serves to make it more difficult to reverse this all-too-common trajectory of early behavior problems leading to tragic outcomes during adolescence and adulthood. Conroy and Brown (2006) stated that it is "imperative that current policies and practices be changed from a *reactive* to a *proactive* mode by identifying young children who are either chronically exposed to established risk factors or demonstrate problematic behavior patterns at an early age" (p. 225).

## Screening Tests

*Screening* is the process of differentiating between children who either show signs of behavioral disturbance or seem to be at risk for developing behavior problems from those who are not likely to be disabled. Children identified through a screening process then undergo more thorough assessment to determine their eligibility for special education and their specific educational needs.

Most screening tools consist of behavior rating scales or checklists that are completed by teachers, parents, peers, and/or children themselves. Teachers' ratings of child behavior tend to be consistent over time, and teachers' ratings of young children's behavior are good predictors of behavior at an older age (Montague et al., 2011). Brief descriptions of three widely used screening tests for emotional or behavioral disorders follow.

### CHILD BEHAVIOR CHECKLIST (CBCL)

The CBCL is one of several assessment tools included in the Achenbach System of Empirically Based Assessment (ASEBA), a widely used and researched collection of checklists and assessment devices (Achenbach, 2015; Konold et al., 2004). This school-age version comes in teacher report, parent report, and self-report forms and can be used with children ages 6 through 18 years. The teacher's report form includes 112 behaviors (e.g., "sudden changes in mood or feelings," "not liked by other pupils") that are rated on a 3-point scale: "not true," "somewhat or sometimes true," or "very true or often true." The CBCL also includes items representing social competencies and adaptive functioning such as getting along with others and acting happy.

### BEHAVIORAL AND EMOTIONAL RATING SCALE (BERS)

The BERS assesses a student's strengths in 52 items across five areas of functioning: interpersonal strengths (e.g., reacts to disappointment in a calm manner), family involvement (e.g., participates in family activities), intrapersonal strengths (e.g., demonstrates a sense of humor), school functioning (e.g., pays attention in class), and affective strengths (e.g., acknowledges painful feelings of others) (Epstein, 2004). Data from a strength-based assessment such as the BERS may be used to present positive attributes of students in individualized education program (IEP) meetings, as an aid in writing IEP goals and objectives, and as an outcome measure to document a student's progress on strength-related IEP goals and objectives (Epstein, Hertzog, & Reid, 2001).

### SYSTEMATIC SCREENING FOR BEHAVIORAL DISORDERS (SSBD)

The SSBD employs a three-step **multiple gating screening** process for progressively narrowing down the number of children suspected of having serious behavior problems (Walker, Severson, & Feil, 2013). In Gate I, classroom teachers rank order every student in their classrooms according to behavioral profiles on two dimensions: externalizing problems and internalizing problems. The top three students on each teacher's list progress to Gate II, the Critical Events Index.

Critical events are behaviors of high salience and concern even if their frequency is low. Any occurrence of these target behaviors is an indicator of major disruption of social-behavioral adjustment processes in school. The 33 items that make up the Critical Events Index include externalizing behaviors such as "is physically aggressive with other students" and "makes lewd or obscene gestures" and internalizing behaviors such as "vomits after eating" and "has auditory or visual hallucinations." Students who exceed normative criteria on the Critical Events Index advance to Gate III of the SSBD, which consists of direct and repeated observations during independent seatwork periods in the classroom and on the playground during recess. Children who meet or exceed cutoff criteria for either or both observational measures are referred to child study teams for further evaluation to determine their eligibility for special education.

## Direct Observation and Measurement of Behavior

In assessment by direct observation and measurement, the actual behaviors that cause concern about a child are clearly specified and observed in the settings where they normally occur (e.g., in the classroom, on the playground) (Lewis, Scott, Wehby, & Wills, 2014). The measurable dimensions of behavior include frequency, duration, latency, topography, and magnitude (Figure 6.3).

The advantage of assessing and describing emotional or behavioral disorders in terms of these dimensions is that identification, design of intervention strategies, and evaluation of treatment effects can all revolve around direct and objective measurement. This approach leads to a direct focus on the child's problem—the behavior that is adversely affecting his life—and ways of dealing with it such as strengthening a desired alternative behavior as opposed to concentrating on some presumed (and unreachable) problem within the child. Detailed procedures for observing and measuring behavior can be found in Cooper, Heron, and Heward (2007).

## Functional Behavior Assessment

**Functional behavior assessment (FBA)** is a systematic process for gathering information to understand why a student may be engaging in challenging behavior. FBA results are used to generate hypotheses about what the behavior's function, or purpose, is for the student. Two common functions of problem behavior are (a) to get something the student wants (positive reinforcement) (e.g., hitting other students produces attention from the teacher) and (b) to avoid or escape something the student doesn't want (negative reinforcement) (e.g., disruptive behavior when the teacher presents academic tasks results in task removal).

**FIGURE 6.3** Five measurable dimensions of behavior

**FREQUENCY OR RATE:** how often a particular behavior occurs, usually expressed as a count per standard unit of time (e.g., 6 talkouts per minute) All children cry, get into fights with other children, and sulk from time to time, yet we are not apt to think of them as emotionally disturbed. The primary difference between children with behavioral disorders and other children is the frequency with which these behaviors occur

**DURATION:** how long a child engages in a given activity (e.g., worked on math problems for 12 minutes). The amount of time children with behavioral disorders engage in certain activities is often markedly different—either longer or shorter—from that of other children. For example, most young children have temper tantrums, but the tantrums generally last no more than a few minutes. A child with emotional or behavioral disorders may tantrum for more than an hour at a time. The problem may also be one of too short a duration—for example, a child who cannot stick to an academic task for more than a few seconds at a time

**LATENCY:** the time that elapses between the opportunity to respond and the beginning of the behavior. The latency of a child's behavior may be too long (e.g., several minutes elapse before he begins to comply with the teacher's request) or too short (e.g., the child immediately begins screaming and tantruming at the slightest provocation or frustration, thus having no time to consider more appropriate alternative behaviors)

**TOPOGRAPHY:** the physical shape or form of behavior. Printing your name in block letters and signing your name in cursive have different topographies. Some children with emotional or behavioral disorders emit behaviors that are seldom, if ever, seen in typical children (e.g., setting fires, cruelty to animals) These behaviors may be maladaptive, bizarre, or dangerous to the child or others

**MAGNITUDE:** the force or intensity with which behavior is emitted. The magnitude of a child's responses may be too little (e.g., talking in a volume so low that she cannot be heard) or too much (e.g., slamming the door).

Knowledge of a behavior's function can point to the design of an appropriate and effective **behavior intervention plan (BIP)**, a required IEP component for all students with disabilities whose school performance is adversely affected by behavioral issues. For example, knowing that a student's tantruming is maintained by teacher attention suggests a different intervention than one indicated for challenging behavior maintained by escape from academic tasks The research literature contains numerous examples of using FBA to guide the successful intervention for extremely challenging and disruptive behavior (for a review, see Gage, Lewis, & Stichter, 2012). FBA entails one or more of three assessment methods: indirect assessment, direct assessment, and functional analysis (Neef & Peterson, 2007).

## INDIRECT FUNCTIONAL BEHAVIOR ASSESSMENT

The easiest and quickest form of FBA involves asking teachers, parents, and others who know the child well about the circumstances that typically surround the occurrence and nonoccurrence of the problem behavior and the reactions the behavior usually evokes from others A number of instruments for conducting indirect FBA via structured interview, questionnaire, or checklist have been published (e.g., the Motivation Assessment Scale [Durand & Crimmins, 1992]; Questions About Behavioral Function [Paclawsky, Matson, Rush, Smalls, & Vollmer, 2000]). One widely used empirically validated tool for indirect FBA, the Functional Assessment Interview, includes a student-assisted form so students can serve as their own informants (O'Neill, Albin, Horner, Storey, & Sprague, 2015) The interview questions the informant to identify behavior(s) that cause trouble for the student at school, describe the student's class schedule and its relation to problem behavior, rate the intensity of behaviors across class periods and times of day, describe the situation in which the problem behavior typically occurs (e.g., difficult, boring, or unclear material; peer teasing; teacher reprimands), and describe the events that often follow the behavior and may function to maintain it.

## DESCRIPTIVE FUNCTIONAL BEHAVIOR ASSESSMENT

Descriptive FBA entails direct observation of the problem behavior under naturally occurring conditions Using a technique called **ABC recording**, an observer records a temporally sequenced account of each occurrence of the problem behavior(s) in context of the antecedent conditions and events and consequences for those behaviors as those events unfold in the student's natural environment (Cooper et al., 2007). This assessment technique is so named because it obtains information on (a) the antecedent events that occasion or trigger problem behavior (e.g., transitions from one classroom or activity to another, task difficulty), (b) the nature of the behavior itself (e.g., frequency, duration, topography), and (c) the consequences that may function to maintain the behavior (e.g., teacher attention, withdrawal of task demands).

The results of indirect and direct FBAs are often combined to obtain a picture of function. Figure 6.4 shows the hypothesized functions of aggression, property destruction, and tantrums by Brian, a 13-year-old student diagnosed with oppositional defiant disorder and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder as determined by the results of a Functional Assessment Interview and ABC recording. In some cases, the results of an indirect and/or descriptive FBA lead to an effective treatment plan. Revealing the controlling variables for many chronic problem behaviors, however, requires a functional analysis.

## FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS

Functional behavior assessment might also include a **functional analysis**, the experimental manipulation of several antecedent or consequent events surrounding the

**FIGURE 6.4** Hypothesized functions of aggression, property destruction, and tantrums by a 13-year-old student diagnosed with oppositional defiant disorder and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder

| Antecedent | Behavior | Consequence | Function |
|---|---|---|---|
| When adult or peer attention is diverted from Brian . . . | he engages in a variety of problem behaviors, which result in | attention from adults and peers. | Gain attention from adults and peers |
| When Brian's access to preferred toys and activities is restricted . . . | he engages in a variety of problem behaviors, which result in . | gaining access to preferred toys and activities | Gain access to preferred toys and activities |
| When Brian is required to perform difficult or undesirable tasks . . | he engages in a variety of problem behaviors, which result in | the tasks being removed | Escape from difficult and/or nonpreferred tasks |

*Source* From Neef, N. A., & Peterson, S. M. (2007). Functional behavior assessment. In J. O. Cooper, T. E. Heron, & W. L. Heward, *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed., p. 515). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education, Inc. Used by permission.

target behavior in an attempt to verify the hypothesized functions of the behavior (e.g., systematically varying the difficulty of academic tasks to test if the child's oppositional behavior is triggered by difficult tasks) (Iwata, Dorsey, Slifer, Bauman, & Richman, 1994). The same or similar antecedent conditions and consequences identified through indirect and descriptive FBA are used in a functional analysis, but the variables are manipulated in a controlled setting rather than the natural environment. This allows better control of the variables, and the safety of child and others can be ensured. Only highly trained personnel such as Board-Certified Behavior Analysts (BCBAs) who have attained appropriate consents from parents or guardians and have ensured that adequate safeguards are in place to protect the student and others from any harm should conduct functional analyses (Hanley, 2012).

A functional analysis with Brian confirmed and clarified the hypothesized functions of his problem behaviors and led to the design of a successful multicomponent intervention shown in Figure 6.5.

# EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

## Curriculum Goals

What should students with emotional or behavioral disorders be taught? An obvious but only partially correct answer is that students with externalizing problems should learn to control their antisocial behavior and that those with internalizing problems should learn to have fun and make friends. However, if programs serving children with emotional or behavioral disorders treat maladaptive behavior at the expense of academic instruction, students who already possess deficient academic skills fall even further behind their peers. Special education for students with emotional or behavioral disorders must also include effective instruction in the personal, social, and academic skills required for success in school, community, and vocational settings.

### ACADEMIC SKILLS

Systematic instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic is as important to students with emotional or behavioral disorders as it is to any student who hopes to function successfully in school and society. The academic course schedules of nearly all secondary students with emotional or behavioral disorders closely resemble those of

**FIGURE 6.5** Interventions for attention and escape functions of aggressions, property destruction, and tantrums by a 13-year-old student diagnosed with oppositional defiant disorder and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder

ATTENTION FUNCTION

| Intervention | Antecedent | Behavior | Consequence |
|---|---|---|---|
| Teach a new behavior | When adult or peer attention is diverted from Brian | he will raise his hand and say, "Excuse me . . ." | and adults and peers will provide attention to Brian. |
| Teach a new behavior | When adult or peer attention is diverted from Brian | he will self-monitor his appropriate independent work and match teacher recordings . . . | and the teachers will provide him with one-on-one time if he meets a specific criterion. |
| Change the antecedent | During independent work times, adults will provide attention to Brian every 5 minutes | to increase the probability that Brian will appropriately work independently . . . | which will increase adult opportunities to praise and attend to appropriate behavior. |
| Change the antecedent | Allow Brian to play with peers during leisure times . . . | to increase the probability that Brian will play appropriately . | which will increase adult opportunities to praise appropriate behavior and for peers to respond positively. |

ESCAPE FUNCTION

| Intervention | Antecedent | Behavior | Consequence |
|---|---|---|---|
| Teach a new behavior | When Brian is required to perform a difficult or undesirable task . | he will ask, "May I take a break now?" | and the teacher will allow Brian to take a break from the task. |
| Change the reinforcement contingency | When Brian is required to perform difficult or undesirable tasks | and he engages in a variety of problem behaviors . . . | he will be required to continue working on the task and the time out intervention will be discontinued. |

*Source* From Neef N. A. & Peterson S. M. (2007). Functional behavior assessment. In J. O. Cooper, T. E. Heron, & W. L. Heward, *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed., p. 517). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education, Inc. Used by permission.

students in the general population. Nearly all secondary school youth with emotional or behavioral disorders take language arts, math, social studies, and science classes. Only foreign language is taken at a markedly lower rate by youth with emotional or behavioral disorders than by youth in the general population.

Until recently, relatively few studies on academic interventions with students with emotional or behavioral disorders appeared in the peer-reviewed research literature (see Hodge, Riccomini, Buford, & Herbst, 2006; Pierce, Reid, & Epstein, 2004). The authors of one review found only 55 teacher-mediated academic interventions published over 30 years (Mooney, Epstein, Reid, & Nelson, 2003). However, increasing awareness of the crucial role effective instruction plays in the treatment of children with emotional and behavioral disorders is leading to more research on curriculum and instruction (Lane & Menzies, 2010). Fortunately, this research shows that students with emotional or behavioral disorders make excellent progress when provided with explicit, systematic instruction (e.g., Benner et al., 2010; Billingsley, Scheuermann, & Webber, 2009; Mulcahy, Maccini, Wright, & Miller, 2014).

Good instruction is the foundation for effective behavior management in the classroom. Teachers must guard against the tendency to avoid noncompliance and disruptive outbursts by providing students with behavior problems with limited academic instruction in the form of easier tasks, fewer opportunities to respond, and lowered expectations (Sutherland, Alder, & Gunter, 2003; Stichter et al., 2009).

## SOCIAL SKILLS

Many students with emotional or behavioral disorders have difficulty holding a conversation, expressing their feelings, participating in group activities, and responding to failure or criticism in positive and constructive ways. They often get into fights and altercations because they lack the social skills needed to handle or defuse provocative incidents. The slightest snub, bump, or misunderstood request—which would be laughed off or ignored by most children—can precipitate an aggressive attack by some students.

Learning the social and nonacademic skills that match teacher expectations for student behavior is especially important for children with emotional or behavioral disorders. A survey of 717 teachers across grade levels identified the following five skills as critical to success in general education classrooms (Lane, Wehby, & Cooley, 2006):

- Controls temper in conflict situations with peers
- Controls temper in conflict situations with adults
- Follows or complies with directions
- Attends to teacher's instructions
- Easily transitions from one classroom activity to another

**Featured Teacher Michelle Nielson-Pugmire: Social Skills**

> “*Basic social skills such as waiting to take one's turn or politely asking for help aren't just important for school; they're imperative for success in life. I use explicit instruction and role-play every day to teach social skills*”

Many studies on teaching social skills to students with emotional or behavioral disorders have been published. A review by Gresham, Cook, Crews, and Kern (2004) concluded that social skills training is generally effective and is an essential component of a comprehensive program for students with emotional and behavioral disorders.

Numerous social skills curricula and training programs have been published, such as the following:

- *Taking Part: Introducing Social Skills to Children* (Cartledge & Kleefeld, 2009) helps students in preschool through third grade learn social skills in six units: making conversation, communicating feelings, expressing oneself, cooperating with peers, playing with peers, and responding to aggression and conflict.
- *The Prepare Curriculum: Teaching Prosocial Competencies* (Goldstein, 2000) is designed for students who are aggressive, withdrawn, or otherwise deficient in social competencies. Activities and materials for middle and high school students are provided in 10 areas, such as problem solving, anger control, stress management, and cooperation.
- *The Walker Social Skills Curriculum* includes ACCEPTS: A Curriculum for Children's Effective Peer and Teacher Skills (Walker, McConnell, Holmes, Todis, Walker, & Golden, 1988) for children in grades K to 6 and ACCESS: Adolescent Curriculum for Communication and Effective Social Skills (Walker, Todis, Holmes, & Horton, 1988) for students at the middle and high school levels.

Regardless of the social skills targeted, instruction should include modeling of examples and nonexamples, opportunities for role playing, guided practice with feedback, and strategies to promote generalization to the natural environment (Gresham & Elliot, 2014; Lane, Menzies, Barton-Arwood, Doukas, & Munton, 2005; McIntosh & MacKay, 2008).

## Research-Based Teaching Practices

A four-phase review process to identify scientifically supported teaching methods for students with emotional or behavioral disorders revealed these strategies (Lewis, Hudson, Richter, & Johnson, 2004):

- Teacher praise (reinforcement)
- High rates of active student response (ASR)
- Explicit instructional practices, including direct instruction
- Schoolwide positive behavior support, functional assessment-based individual plans, and self-management.

Explicit instruction was introduced and described in Chapters 2 and 5. Functional behavior assessment was explained earlier in this chapter. Teacher praise, schoolwide positive behavioral support, and self-management are described in the remainder of this section. Proactive, positive classroom management and the use of peer mediation and support are also described.

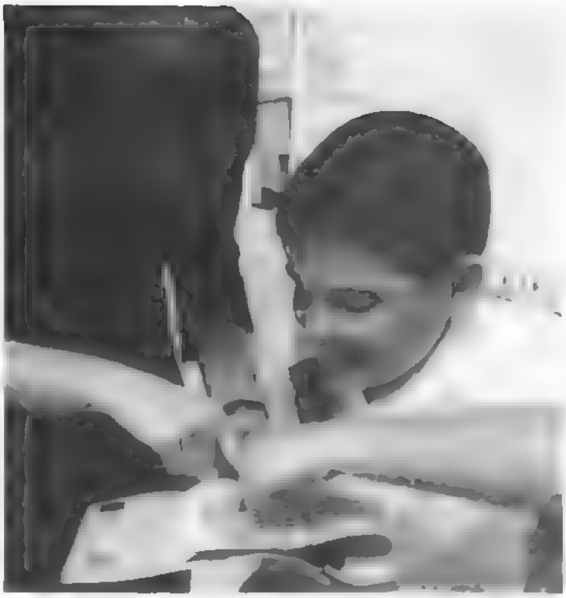
### TEACHER PRAISE

Social approval, often conveyed through verbal praise, is a powerful reinforcer for most people. The original experimental demonstrations of the power of adults' social attention as reinforcement for children's behavior took place in a series of studies designed by Montrose Wolf and carried out by the preschool teachers at the University of Washington's Institute of Child Development in the early 1960s (e.g., Allen, Hart, Buell, Harris, & Wolf, 1964; Johnston, Kelly, Harris, & Wolf, 1966). Describing those early studies, Risley (2005) wrote:

> We had never seen such power! The speed and magnitude of the effects on children's behavior in the real world of simple adjustments of something so ubiquitous as adult attention was astounding. Forty years later, social reinforcement (positive attention, praise, "catching them being good") has become the core of most American advice and training for parents and teachers—making this arguably the most influential discovery of modern psychology (p. 280).

Numerous studies since have demonstrated the positive effects of contingent praise on the behavior of preschoolers (e.g., Wolery, 2000) and school-age students with and without disabilities (e.g., Kratochwill & Stoiber, 2000; Sutherland, Wehby, & Copeland, 2000). Yet many educators do not appreciate that the systematic use of contingent praise and attention may be the most powerful motivational and classroom management tool they have (Flora, 2004). Teacher praise and attention are especially important for students with learning and behavior problems.

Despite its documented effectiveness in increasing academic performance and desired student behaviors, studies in general and special education classrooms over the past three decades have consistently found very low rates of teacher praise (e.g., Harrop & Swinson, 2000; Maggin, Wehby, Moore Partin, Robertson, & Oliver, 2011). Especially discouraging are studies reporting teachers' rates of praise for students with emotional or behavioral disorders of one per hour or less (e.g., Van Acker, Grant, & Henry,


Katelyn Metzger/Great Western Academy/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Research has repeatedly shown that the systematic use of praise and attention and other forms of positive reinforcement for desired behaviors is a powerful classroom management and instructional tool.

**FIGURE 6.6** Tips for increasing teacher praise

**Stay on the lookout for behavior worthy of praise.** Even the most unskilled and unruly student is correct or obdient sometimes. Don't miss these critical teaching moments.

**Arrange opportunities for students to do something well just so you can give approval.** For example, an easy way to provide a low-achieving student with an opportunity to succeed in front on his classmates is to ask a question for which you are certain he knows the answer and then call on him.

**Don't worry about sounding wooden and unnatural at first.** Teachers are often concerned their students will think they are not being genuine. Practice four or five varied praise statements. Providing specific praise and approval is similar to any other skill: you'll get better with practice.

**Prompt yourself to praise.** Mark reminders in your lesson plan or play an audio recording of randomly spaced beeps. Each time you see or hear a prompt, look for a student or group behaving well and praise that behavior. Apps such as R+Remind and iPraiseU can also prompt praising.

**Self-monitor your praising.** Set a goal to give a certain number of praise statements during a class period and count them by marking tallies or moving pennies from one pocket to another. Start small and gradually increase your daily goal as your praising skills improve.

**Don't worry about overpraising.** Of all the mistakes a teacher can make, frequently praising students' good academic and social behaviors is unlikely to be one of them.

*Note* Additional ideas for increasing the frequency and effectiveness of teacher praise can be found in Allday et al (2012), Fullerton, Conroy, and Correa (2009); Keller and Duffy (2005); Mustl-Rao and Haydon (2011); and Stormount and Reinke (2009)

1996; Wehby, Symons, & Shores, 1995). Scott, Alter, and Hirn (2011) found that teachers directed negative feedback or reprimands to students with behavioral problems at a rate of 6 per hour while praising those same students 1.2 times per hour. Figure 6.6 provides some tips for increasing teacher praise.

### ACTIVE STUDENT RESPONDING

Lessons in which students actively participate produce more learning and less misbehavior than do lessons in which students respond occasionally or passively attend. Scott et al. (2011) conducted more than 1,200 observations of students with and without behavior problems in elementary and secondary classrooms and found teachers used group instruction formats 63% of the time and that students were not actively engaged 61% of their time in class And group instruction is the common instruction format in the regular classroom regardless of grade level (Hollo & Hirn, 2015).

Group instruction, whether with an entire class or small groups, presents teachers with five major tasks: maintaining students' attention, giving each student sufficient opportunities to respond, providing feedback for students' responses, monitoring students' learning, and preventing and addressing disruptive behavior. Teaching practices that enable all students in the class or group to respond simultaneously offer one solution to these problems. Research and teachers' experience support the effectiveness and practicality of several such techniques, chief among them classwide peer tutoring (see Chapter 2), guided notes (see Chapter 5), choral responding (earlier in this chapter), and response cards (Horn, 2010). See *Teaching & Learning* "Response Cards: Everyone Participates."

### SCHOOLWIDE POSITIVE BEHAVIORAL INTERVENTIONS AND SUPPORTS

Traditionally, discipline in the schools has emphasized the use of punishment in an effort to control the misbehavior of specific students. Not only are such strategies generally ineffective in achieving long-term reductions in problem behavior or increases in overall school safety (Morrison & D'Incau, 2000; Skiba, 2002), but they also do not teach students desired, prosocial behaviors. The development of schoolwide positive behavioral interventions and supports (SWPBIS) represents a tremendous advance in achieving student discipline and establishing positive school climate procedures.

# Teaching & Learning

## Response Cards: Everyone Participates

**WHAT ARE RESPONSE CARDS?** Similar to choral responding described earlier, **response cards (RCs)** are a research-based alternative to one-student-at-a-time participation. RCs are cards, signs, or items that students hold up to display their answers to teacher-posed questions or problems. Numerous studies evaluating the effects of RCs with general and special education students at the elementary, middle, and secondary levels have produced a similar pattern of findings (e.g., Cakiroglu, 2014; Cavanaugh, Heward, & Donelson, 1996; Horn, 2010; Skibo, Mims, & Spooner, 2011).

In addition to increased participation and learning outcomes for students, several studies have found improved on-task behavior and decreases in the frequency of disruptions and inappropriate behavior when students used RCs (e.g., Duchaine, Green, & Jolivette, 2011; Lambert, Cartledge, Lo, & Heward, 2006; Schwab, Tucci, & Jolivette, 2013).

With *preprinted RCs*, students select the card with the answer of their choice Examples include yes/true and no/false cards, colors, traffic signs, molecular structures, and parts of speech. A single RC with multiple answers printed on clearly marked sections can also be used, such as the one shown in the photo (e.g., protein, fat, carbohydrate, vitamin, and mineral in a lesson on healthful eating habits). Students hold up their cards with closed fingers or a plastic clothespin indicating their answers.

With *write-on RCs*, students mark their answers on blank cards that they erase between learning trials. Write-on RCs can be custom made for specific subject matter. For example, music students might mark notes on an RC that has permanent treble and bass clef scales; students in a driver's education class could draw where their car should go on RCs with permanent streets and intersections

Teachers can make a set of 40 durable write-on RCs from a 4-by-8-foot sheet of white laminated bathroom board (available from builders' supply stores) The cost is about $25, including the charge for cutting the sheet into 9-by-12-inch RCs. Dry-erase markers are available at most office supply stores, and paper towels or tissues will easily wipe the RCs clean.

High
...ance
Surrealism

Heward, William I

Preprinted response cards.

**HOW DO YOU USE RESPONSE CARDS?** Suggestions for All Types of Response Cards

- Model several trials and have students practice using their RCs.
- Give clear cues when students are to hold up and put down their cards
- Maintain a lively pace throughout the lesson; keep intervals between trials short.
- Students can learn from watching others; do not let them think it is cheating to look at classmates' RCs.

### Suggestions for Using Preprinted Response Cards

- Design the cards to be as easy to see (e.g., consider size, print type, color codes).
- Make the cards easy for students to manipulate and display (e.g., put answers on both sides of the cards; attach a group of related cards to a ring, see photo).
- Begin instruction on new content with a small set of fact or concept cards (perhaps only two), gradually adding cards as students' skills improve.

### Suggestions for Using Write-On Response Cards

- Limit language-based responses to one to three words.
- Keep a few extra markers on hand.
- Be sure students do not hesitate to respond because they are concerned about making spelling mistakes: (a) provide several practice trials with new terms before the lesson begins; (b) write new terms on the board and tell students to refer to them during the lesson; or (c) use the "don't worry" technique: tell students to try their best, but misspellings will not count against them.
- Students enjoy doodling on their RCs. After a good lesson, let students draw on them for a few minutes.

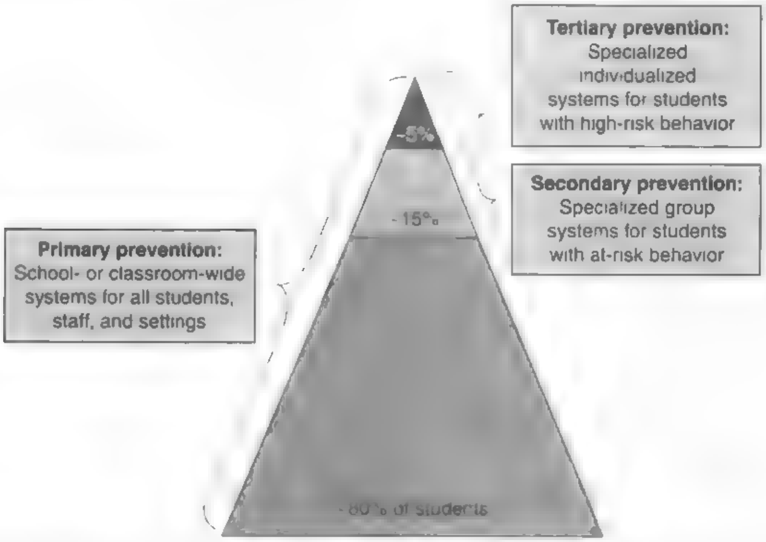
SWPBIS is not a particular method or model but a strategic framework made up of organizational systems and research-based, scientifically validated interventions for establishing a positive school culture and teaching and supporting appropriate behaviors that enable the academic and social behavior success of all students (Horner & Sugai, 2015; Sprague & Golly, 2014). More than 7,000 schools in the United States are currently implemented SWPBIS. A wide range of resources and training materials to help schools implement SWPBIS are available at no cost at the Positive Behavioral Interventions & Supports website.

SWPBIS is conceptualized and implemented from a prevention perspective, with a continuum of instructional interventions and behavioral supports that become more targeted and intensive as indicated by students' needs (Sugai & Horner, 2005). Most implementations entail three tiers of supports, as illustrated in Figure 6.7.

**Tier 1—Primary Prevention: Universal Supports for All Students.** All teachers and school staff participate in a team effort to teach appropriate behavior to all students across all school settings within the school.

- *Behavioral expectations are stated and defined.* A small number of behavioral expectations are clearly defined and presented as simple, positively framed rules such as "Be respectful of self, others, and surroundings"; "Be responsible"; and "Be safe." Specific examples are provided for behavioral expectations (e.g., "Being respectful in class means raising your hand when you want to speak or get help. During lunch or in the hall, being respectful means using a person's name when you talk to him or her.").
- *Behavioral expectations are explicitly taught.* Behavioral expectations are taught to all students in the building with direct, systematic format: The rule is presented, the

**FIGURE 6.7** Continuum of schoolwide positive behavioral support


Tertiary prevention:
Specialized individualized systems for students with high-risk behavior
Secondary prevention:
Specialized group systems for students with at-risk behavior
Primary prevention:
School- or classroom-wide systems for all students, staff, and settings
~5%
~15%
~80% of students

*Source:* Figure adapted from SCHOOL WIDE POSITIVE BEHAVIOR SUPPORT: IMPLEMENTERS' BLUEPRINT AND SELF ASSESSMENT, 2010, by Rob Horner and George Sugai for the OSEP Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions and Support, www.pbis.org. Copyright © 2010 by Horner and Sugai. Reprinted with permission.

rationale for the rule is discussed, positive examples ("right way") are described and rehearsed, negative examples ("wrong way") are described and modeled, and students practice the "right way" until they demonstrate fluent performance.

- *Appropriate behaviors are acknowledged and rewarded.* Appropriate behaviors are acknowledged and rewarded on a regular basis. Some schools do this through formal systems (tickets, rewards); others do it through social events. Schools strive to establish a ratio of four positive adult interactions with students for every one that is negative.
- *Behavioral errors are corrected.* When students violate behavioral expectations, clear procedures are needed for showing them that their behavior was unacceptable and preventing unacceptable behavior from resulting in inadvertent rewards.

All teachers and school staff participate in teaching and rewarding desired student behavior, consequences for rule violations are clearly defined and consistently applied, and objective data are used to evaluate and continually improve the system. Well-implemented universal supports are usually effective for about 80% to 85% of students.

**Tier 2—Secondary Prevention: Targeted Interventions for Students with At-Risk Behavior.** In a typical school, about 15% to 20% of students will require more focused behavioral support because of chronic misbehavior and minor rule violations. Tier 2 supports are often delivered in a small-group format. Check in/check out (CICO) is an example of a research-based tier 2 intervention. The basic components of CICO are (a) a brief meeting at the beginning of the day to set behavioral goals, (b) a point card on which teachers record points based on the student's meeting defined criteria and give the student feedback at different times during the day (see Figure 6.8), (c) a brief meeting at the end of the day to review how the day went, and (d) rewards for earning a predetermined number of points (Crone, Hawken, & Horner, 2010). Positive effects on students' academic performance have also been reported (Mong, Johnson, & Mong, 2012).

**FIGURE 6.8** Example of check-in/check-out recording form

Student ____________ Date ____________ Teacher Initials ____________

| Time | Behaviors | Rating* | Comments | Bonus Pts** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **8:45–9:00** | Follows directions | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Breakfast** | On task | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Road to Success** | Task completion | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Morning work** | Physical aggression | Yes No | | |
| | Verbal aggression | Yes No | | |
| **Transition** | | | | |
| **9:15–9:30** | Follows directions | 5 3 0 | | |
| **DIBELS** | On task | 5 3 0 | | |
| **LA/Math** | Task completion | 5 3 0 | | |
| | Physical aggression | Yes No | | |
| | Verbal aggression | Yes No | | |
| **Transition** | | | | |
| **9:30–10:30** | Follows directions | 5 3 0 | | |
| **LA/Math** | On task | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Assessments** | Task completion | 5 3 0 | | |
| | Physical aggression | Yes No | | |
| | Verbal aggression | Yes No | | |
| **Transition** | | | | |
| **10:30–11:00** | Follows directions | 5 3 0 | | |
| **PE** | On task | 5 3 0 | | |
| | Task completion | 5 3 0 | | |
| | Physical aggression | Yes No | | |
| | Verbal aggression | Yes No | | |
| **11:20–12:05** | Follows directions | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Lunch** | Physical aggression | Yes No | | |
| | Verbal aggression | Yes No | | |
| **Transition** | | | | |
| ~~~~ | | ~~~~ | | ~~~~ |
| **1:00–1:20** | Follows directions | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Clean up** | On task | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Read aloud** | Task completion | 5 3 0 | | |
| **Bus** | Physical aggression | Yes No | | |
| | Verbal aggression | Yes No | | |

*Source:* Courtesy of Michelle Nielson-Pugmire.

***Rating:** 5 = 1 or no warning, 3 = 2 warnings, 0 = 3 or more warnings
*Physical aggression*: no instances of hitting, punching, throwing objects, inappropriate gestures, and so on.
*Verbal aggression*: no instances of yelling, swearing, whining, arguing loudly, crying, name calling, and so on.
*Leaving class*: Did he leave class without permission?
**** Bonus points for participation and on task behavior!**

**Tier 3—Tertiary Prevention: Intensive, Individualized Interventions for Students with High-Risk Behavior.** Students who exhibit serious problem behaviors such as major rule violations that put the student or others in danger, or who are unresponsive to secondary-level interventions; or about 5% of students in most schools, require intensive, individualized interventions and ongoing behavioral supports. These supports which may also include wraparound services outside school to address quality-of-life issues. A team conducts a functional behavior assessment (described earlier) and creates an individualized behavioral intervention plan (BIP). Dunlap and colleagues (2010) provide numerous tips and research-based strategies for creating and implementing BIPs within a SWPIBS system.

### SELF-MANAGEMENT

Many children with emotional or behavioral disorders believe they have little control over their lives. Things just seem to happen to them, and being disruptive is their means of reacting to an inconsistent and frustrating world. These students can learn responsibility and achieve self-determination through **self-management**—making responses to increase or decrease future frequency of a target behavior one wishes to change. Self-management is also an important tool for promoting generalization and maintenance of treatment gains from one setting to another.

Of the many forms of self-management, self-monitoring and self-evaluation are the most widely used and most researched. **Self-monitoring** is a relatively simple procedure in which a person observes his own behavior and records the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a specific target behavior. A person using **self-evaluation** compares his performance against a predetermined standard or goal. With both strategies, a self- or teacher-delivered reward may be contingent upon meeting performance criteria.

More than 40 peer-reviewed studies have demonstrated that students with behavior problems can use self-monitoring and self-evaluation to regulate social and academic behavior (see Bruhn, McDonald, & Kreigh, 2015). Detailed procedures and materials for teaching self-monitoring and other self-management skills to students can be found in Joseph and Konrad (2009); Patton, Jolivette, and Ramsey (2006); and Rafferty (2010). KidTools and KidSkills, free software programs that teach children to create and use self-management tools, can be downloaded at the KidTools website. Also see the *Teaching & Learning* box in Chapter 11, "Self-Monitoring Helps Students Do More Than Just Be On-Task."

### PROACTIVE, POSITIVE CLASSROOM MANAGEMENT

Teachers of students with emotional or behavior disorders must design and manage classroom environments that decrease antisocial behavior and increase the frequency of positive teacher–student interactions as a basis for building positive behavior and academic success. This is a very tall order. Fortunately, teachers can turn to a strong base of clearly defined, evidence-based practices for guidance on effective classroom management (e.g., Emmer & Sabornie, 2015; Kerr & Nelson, 2010; Rhode et al., 2010).

Proactive behavior management will prevent most classroom behavior problems. *Proactive strategies* are preplanned interventions that anticipate behavior problems and stop them before they occur. "It is much more difficult to remediate the problems caused by a Tough Kid than to prevent them. Once a teacher has lost the management tempo in a classroom and things are out of control, it is far more difficult to reestablish control" (Rhode et al., 2010, p. 19).

Proactive strategies include the following: structuring the physical environment of the classroom (e.g., have the students with the most challenging behaviors sit nearest the teacher [Bicard, Ervin, Bicard, & Baylot-Casey, 2012]), establishing clear rules and expectations for appropriate behavior (Kostewicz, Kubina, & Ruhl, 2008), planning lessons and managing transitions to minimize downtime, providing students with opportunities make choices (Green, Mays, & Jolivette, 2011), presenting instruction to students in ways that increase the probability of compliance (Lee, Belifore, & Budin, 2008), keeping students actively engaged during instruction (Lambert et al., 2006), praising and positively reinforcing desired behavior (Marchant & Anderson, 2012), and anticipating and addressing problem behaviors before they occur (Ennis, Schwab, & Jolivette, 2013).

Teachers of students with emotional and behavior disorders must also know when and how to use a large set of behavioral principles and related behavior change tactics such as *shaping*, *contingency contracting*, *extinction* (ignoring disruptive behavior), *differential reinforcement of alternative or incompatible behavior*, *response cost* (a loss of reinforcers as a consequence for misbehavior, like a fine), *time-out* (restricting a student's access to reinforcement for a brief time following an inappropriate behavior), and *overcorrection* (requiring restitution beyond the damaging effects of the antisocial behavior (e.g., when a child who takes another child's cookie must return it plus one of her own) (Cooper et al., 2007). These techniques should not be implemented as isolated interventions but incorporated into an overall instructional and classroom management plan that includes the previously mentioned proactive strategies and perhaps a **token economy** or **level system** in which students access greater independence and more privileges as they demonstrate increased behavioral control (Cruz & Cullinan, 2001).

Featured teacher Michelle Nielson-Pugmire's students self-record positive and negative behaviors on individual daily level sheets. Some students begin each day at the entry level and earn privileges; others are on a color-keyed levels system where they gain or lose privileges based on behaviors.

**Featured Teacher Michelle Nielson-Pugmire: Behavior Contracts**

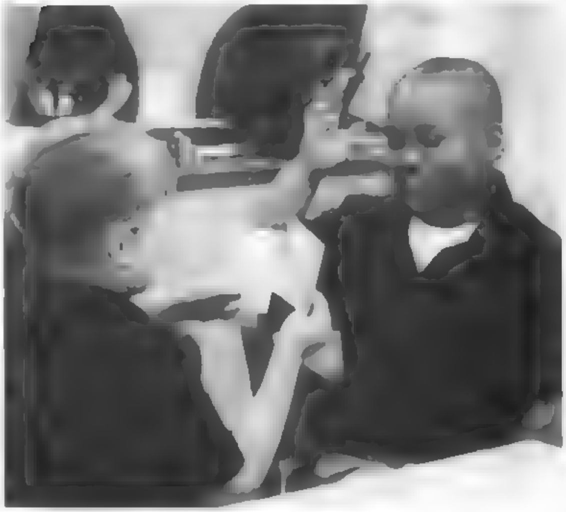
> *"Many of my students benefit from individualized behavior contracts. A student this year was verbally aggressive on the bus: yelling, name calling, and arguing loudly with the driver. His contract stipulated that for each bus ride that he followed all of the rules, he would receive 50 "Dew dollars." When he got 400 "Dew dollars," he exchanged them for a can of his favorite soda. This worked fabulously for him."*
>
> — Michelle

### PEER MEDIATION AND SUPPORT

The power of the peer group can be an effective means of producing positive changes in students with behavioral disorders. Strategies for teaching peers to help one another replace inappropriate behavior with positive alternative behavior include the following:

- *Peer monitoring*. Teach peers to observe and record a peer's behavior and provide the peer with feedback (Anderson et al., 2006; Christensen, Young, & Marchant, 2004).
- *Positive peer reporting*. Teach, encourage, and reinforce students for reporting each other's positive behaviors (Murphy & Zlomke, 2014).
- *Peer tutoring*. Allow peers to serve as tutors for one another; this provides students with emotional or behavioral disorders opportunities to practice social skills (Wang, Bettini, & Cheyney, 2013).
- *Peer support and confrontation*. Peers are trained to acknowledge one another's positive behaviors, and when inappropriate behavior occurs or is about to occur, peers are trained to explain why the behavior is a problem and to suggest or model an appropriate alternative response (Bullock & Foegen, 2002; Nelson, Martella, & Marchand-Martella, 2002).

Implementing a peer support, or group process, model is much more complicated than bringing together a group of children and hoping they will benefit from positive peer influence. Most children with serious emotional or behavioral disorders have not been members of successfully functioning peer groups in which appropriate behavior is modeled and valued, nor have many such children learned to accept responsibility for their actions. The teacher's first and most formidable challenge is promoting group cohesiveness.



Peer tutoring can be an excellent way for children to learn valuable social skills.

Katelyn Metzger/Great Western Academy/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Although group process treatment programs take many forms, most incorporate group meetings and group-oriented contingencies. Two types of group meetings are usually held daily. A planning meeting is held each morning in which the group reviews the daily schedule, each group member states a behavioral goal for the day, peers provide support and suggestions to one another for reaching their goals, and a group goal for the day is agreed on. An evaluation meeting is held at the end of each day to discuss how well the individual and group goals were met, and each group member must give and receive positive peer comments. Problem-solving meetings are held whenever any group member, including the teacher, feels the need to discuss a problem.

**Group contingencies** specify rewards and privileges that will be enjoyed by the group if the behavior of group members meet certain criteria (Heering & Wilder, 2006; McKenna & Flower, 2014). Popkin and Skinner (2003) conducted an interesting application of a group contingency with students with emotional or behavioral disorders. The researchers wrote *spelling* and a performance criterion on each of a set of 30 index cards (e.g., five cards with 75%, eight cards with 80%, and five cards with 95%). At the end of the school day, the teacher randomly selected one of the cards. If the students' average performance as a class exceeded the criterion shown on the card, the entire group received a reward. The students who had been doing well in spelling improved (e.g., B students became A students), and the students who had done poorly showed large increases in their performance (e.g., failing students earned As and Bs). After several weeks, the researchers added similar sets of cards to the deck for *mathematics* and *grammar*. Students contributed ideas for the rewards and helped determine the criteria for earning them.

## Fostering Strong Teacher–Student Relationships

In addition to academic and behavior management skills, the teacher of children with emotional or behavioral disorders must establish healthy and positive child–teacher relationships. William Morse (1985), one of the pioneers in the education of children with emotional or behavioral disorders, identified two important affective characteristics necessary for teachers to relate effectively and positively to students with behavior problems: differential acceptance and empathetic relationship.

*Differential acceptance* means the teacher can receive and witness frequent and often extreme acts of anger, hate, and aggression from children without responding similarly. This is much easier said than done. But the teacher of students with emotional or behavioral disorders must view disruptive behavior for what it is—behavior that reflects the student's past frustrations and conflicts with himself and those around him—and try to help the child learn better ways of behaving. Acceptance should not be confused with approving or condoning antisocial behavior; the child must learn that he is responding inappropriately. Instead, this concept calls for understanding without condemning.

Having an *empathetic relationship* with a child refers to a teacher's ability to recognize and understand the many nonverbal cues that often are the keys to understanding the individual needs of children with emotional or behavioral disorders. Teachers should communicate directly and honestly with their students. Many of these children have already had experiences with supposedly helpful adults who have not been honest with them. Children with emotional or behavioral disorders can quickly detect someone who is not genuinely interested in their welfare.

Featured teacher Michelle Nielson-Pugmire's students learn to gauge their frustration level and decide when they need to take a break. Students can use their break cards to access a 7- to 10-minute break and engage in free choice activities such as running laps, drawing, using the computer, or reading.

The teacher of children with emotional or behavioral disorders must also realize that his actions serve as a powerful model. Therefore, it is critical that the teacher's actions and attitudes be mature and demonstrate self-control. At the same time, teachers who take themselves too seriously risk overreacting to emotionally charged situations with students and risk burnout (Abrams, 2005). Richardson and Shupe (2003) suggest that teachers use an appropriate sense of humor to build relationships with students, defuse conflict, engage learners, and help manage their own stress levels.

### Featured Teacher Michelle Nielson-Pugmire: Get a Mentor

“*It is so important for new teachers to have a good mentor. I was excited and nervous to have Kimberly Rich, Utah's Special Education Teacher of the year, as my mentor. When I first started teaching, Kim visited my classroom on a weekly basis to provide support. Now we meet monthly to review, problem solve, and share ideas. She has been my sounding board, and I have gained great insight from her knowledge and experience.*”

## Focus on Alterable Variables

The twofold task of the teacher of children with emotional or behavioral disorders is helping students (a) replace antisocial and maladaptive behaviors with more socially appropriate behaviors and (b) acquire academic knowledge and skills. The frequent displays of antisocial behavior, the absence of appropriate social skills, and the academic deficits exhibited by many students with emotional or behavioral disorders make this a staggering challenge. The challenge is all the more difficult because the teacher can never control (or even know) all of the factors affecting a student's behavior. Typically, a host of contributing factors exists over which the teacher can exert little or no influence (e.g., delinquent friends with whom the student associates before and after school). But it does little good to bemoan the student's past (which no one can alter) or to use all of the negative factors in the student's current life that cannot be changed as an excuse for failing to help the student in the classroom.

Special educators should focus their attention and efforts on the aspects of a student's life that they can effectively control. Bloom (1980) used the term *alterable variables* to refer to things that both make a difference in student learning and can be affected by teaching practices. Alterable variables include key dimensions of curriculum and instruction such as the amount of time allocated for instruction, the sequence of activities within the overall lesson, the pacing of instruction, the frequency with which students actively respond during instruction, how and when students receive praise or other forms of reinforcement for their efforts, and the manner in which errors are corrected. The teachers who focus on the identification and systematic management of alterable variables are those most likely to make a difference in the lives of children with emotional or behavioral disorders.

# PLACEMENT OPTIONS

Students with emotional or behavioral disorders are served across the continuum of educational placements. During the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 44% of school-age children with emotional or behavioral disorders were educated in general education classrooms, 18% in resource rooms, 20% in separate classrooms, 13% in special schools, 2% in correctional facilities, 2% in residential schools, and 1% in home or hospital placements (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). Although the trend in recent years has been for increased placement of students with emotional and behavior disorders in general education classrooms, about 40% of all students in this disability category are educated in separate classrooms, special schools, and residential facilities.

The relatively high proportion of students with emotional or behavioral disorders who are served in more restrictive settings compared with students in most other disability categories probably reflects the fact that only students with the most severe behavioral problems are identified and served. As a result, most students receiving special education because of emotional or behavioral disorders have serious, long-standing problems that require intensive interventions in highly structured environments (Landrum et al., 2004). Consistent implementation of the specialized supports and programming needed by these students can be very difficult in regular classrooms (Kauffman, Bantz, & McCullough, 2002; Maggin et al., 2011).

A major challenge of educating students with emotional or behavioral disorders is arranging an environment in which academic and social skills can be learned at acceptable rates and the safety of all students is protected. Supporters of full inclusion believe that the general education classroom can be made into such an environment for all students with disabilities. Some positive outcomes have been reported for students with emotional or behavioral disorders in general education classrooms. For example, a study comparing middle school students who spent the entire school day in separate classrooms with students who participated in various classes in general education classrooms for at least 1 hour per day found that the students who spent part of the day in regular classrooms had better academic records and better work habits than did the students who spent the entire day in special classes (Meadows, Neel, Scott, & Parker, 1994). Although these results seem to support the contention that students with emotional or behavioral disorders should be educated in general education classrooms, the authors point out that the students included in the general education classrooms did not exhibit the extreme aggression, lack of self-control, or degree of withdrawal that the students who stayed in the separate classrooms did. They also noted that placement in general education classrooms typically represents "a major reduction, . . . if not a complete cessation, of differential programming" (p. 178). That is, the general education teachers did not make instructional or management accommodations to meet the needs of the students with behavior problems. Without specialized instruction or accommodations, it is hard to imagine how students with severe emotional or behavioral disorders would receive an appropriate education in the general education classroom.

dotshock/Shutterstock

A major challenge of educating students with emotional or behavioral disorders is arranging an environment where they can learn academic and social skills at acceptable rates.

While supporting the education of students with emotional or behavioral disorders in the general education classroom when their individual needs can be met, the CCBD does not believe that the general education classroom is the most appropriate placement for all students with emotional and behavioral disorders.

> CCBD supports a full continuum of mental health and special education services for children and youth with emotional or behavioral disorders. We believe that educational decisions depend on individual student needs. Consequently, . . . CCBD does not support the notion that all . . . students with emotional or behavioral disorders are always best served in general education classrooms (CCBD, 1993, p. 1).

Meticulous planning, coordination, and needed support are often unavailable to make inclusion effective. When an IEP team makes the decision to place a student with emotional or behavioral disorders in a general education classroom or to transition a student from a more restrictive setting to the general education classroom, it is imperative that the student and the general education teacher be prepared before and supported after the placement. Preparation includes identifying the social and academic expectations in the general education classroom, assessing the student's current social and academic skills against those expectations, teaching the student additional skills needed to meet those expectations, and in-service training for the teacher on special techniques of behavior management (Meier, DiPerna, & Oster, 2006; Nelson, 2000). Support after the general class placement should include a crisis intervention support plan and ongoing consultation and in-class modeling and intervention by a special educator trained to work with students with behavioral disorders (Simpson, 2004b; Walker et al., 2005).

## CHALLENGES, ACHIEVEMENTS, AND ADVOCACY

Special education for students with emotional or behavioral disorders faces a number of critical and ongoing issues. A continuing concern of many advocates for children with emotional or behavioral disorders is revising the federal definition of this disability so that all children with emotional and behavioral problems that adversely affect their educational performance are eligible to receive the special education and related services they need. Although IDEA mandates that all children with disabilities receive an individualized program of special education and related services, in practice, determination of whether a child is disabled under the category of emotional disturbance is often more a function of a school district's available resources to provide needed services than a function of the child's actual needs for such services.

Despite public concern over school safety and youth violence and widespread recognition that antisocial behavior is a chronic disabling condition that exacts tremendous social and financial costs for society, we do little to prevent it. Instead of intervening early when problems are small and more likely to respond to intervention, we wait until children are older and their antisocial behavior is well established and much more difficult to change (Kauffman, 2010). The knowledge and tools for early detection and prevention are available (e.g., Strain & Timm, 2001; Walker et al., 2009) What is needed is the national resolve and commitment of resources sufficient for a large-scale program of early detection and prevention.

These issues, as well as many others, have been recognized, discussed, and debated for decades. And all will likely remain problems well into the future (Gage et al., 2010; Katsiyannis & Yell, 2004). Although the challenges faced by those who work with and advocate for students with emotional or behavioral disorders appear daunting and unrelenting, the field has experienced significant advances and successes to help guide the future.

The field has identified specific program components and instructional practices that, when used in combination, are likely to result in successful outcomes for students with emotional or behavioral disorders (Dunlap et al., 2006; Lewis et al., 2004). Some of those achievements and best practices have been described in this chapter. We must now work diligently to close the gap between what is known about effective special education for students with emotional or behavioral disorders and what those students experience each day in the classroom.

Michelle Nielson-Pugmire

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

**by Michelle Nielson-Pugmire and Kimberly Rich**

### Working with Students with Emotional and Behavioral Disorders

Kimberly Rich was Michelle's mentor when she first started teaching, and years later, they still collaborate. The following teacher tips were collaboratively written by Michelle and Kimberly.

### Be Consistent

- **Teach classroom procedures.** Determine and teach classroom procedures and expectations clearly right from the beginning. Have students repeat these at the beginning of each day, reminding them what you expect from them. Praise students regularly for following classroom procedures, routines, and rules.
- **Follow through on contingent delivery of consequences.** Students learn to trust you if you are consistent with them. If students earn a privilege, make sure they get it; if they lose a privilege, make sure they lose it. This will increase the effectiveness of your behavior management.

### Stay In Control

- **Don't take it personally.** Children with emotional and behavioral disorders will lash out at you just because you're there. It's best to respond in a neutral manner to prevent an escalation of challenging behavior. Never take personally anything students say or do.
- **Let students see how you react to failure and frustration.** The classroom can be stressful at times. When you stay in control during stressful situations, you provide a positive role model for your students. Also, model for your students that it's OK to be wrong. Deliberately make a mistake your students will notice and show them how to handle it maturely.
- **When you make a mistake with a student—and you will—apologize.** For example, I stopped a student from walking out the door and told him he was not allowed to leave the classroom without permission. My aide overheard and told me the student had asked for and received permission from her. I immediately apologized to James for stopping him and praised him for asking permission the correct way.

### Keep and Use Your Sense of Humor

- **Laugh at yourself now and then.** It is very difficult to work with students who have many academic and behavior needs. Your students need to see you enjoying yourself.
- **Create a sunshine folder.** Collect great thoughts or things students have given to you that put a smile on your face. When you've had a rough day, pull the folder out.

# KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

ABC recording
behavior intervention plan (BIP)
choral response
duration (of behavior)
emotional disturbance
emotional or behavioral disorder
externalizing behaviors
frequency (or rate) (of behavior)
functional analysis
functional behavior assessment
group contingencies
internalizing behaviors
latency (of behavior)
levels system
magnitude (of behavior)
multiple gating screening
response cards
self-evaluation
self-management
self-monitoring
token economy
topography (of behavior)

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- No single, widely used definition of emotional and behavioral disorders exists. Most definitions require a child's behavior to differ markedly (extremely) and chronically (over time) from current social or cultural norms.
- Many leaders in the field do not like the definition of "emotional disturbance" in IDEA because students who are "socially maladjusted" are not eligible for special education services.
- The CCBD proposed a definition of emotional or behavioral disorders as a disability characterized by "behavioral or emotional responses in school programs so different from appropriate age, cultural, or ethnic norms that they adversely affect educational performance."

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Children with externalizing problems exhibit antisocial and aggressive behavior.
- Children with internalizing problems are withdrawn and lack social skills needed to interact effectively with others.
- As a group, students with emotional or behavioral disorders perform academically 1 or more years below grade level.
- A large number of students with emotional or behavioral disorders also have learning disabilities or language delays.
- Students with emotional or behavioral disorders generally score slightly below average on IQ tests.
- Many students with emotional or behavioral disorders have difficulty developing and maintaining interpersonal relationships.
- About one-third of students with emotional or behavioral disorders are arrested during their school years.

## PREVALENCE

- Estimates of the prevalence of behavioral disorders vary tremendously. Credible studies indicate that 3% to 6% of students have emotional and behavioral problems that warrant special education.
- Far fewer children with emotional or behavioral disorders are receiving special education than the most conservative prevalence estimates.

## CAUSES

- Biological factors related to development of behavioral disorders include brain disorders, genetics, and temperament.
- Environmental etiologic factors occur in the home, school, and community.
- Although knowledge of causes is necessary for planning and implementing prevention programs, effective intervention and treatment of children's existing behavior problems do not require precise knowledge of etiology.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Systematic screening should be conducted as early as possible to identify children who are at risk for developing serious patterns of antisocial behavior.
- Most screening instruments consist of behavior rating scales or checklists that are completed by teachers, parents, peers, or children themselves.
- Direct observation and measurement of specific problem behaviors within the classroom can indicate whether and for which behaviors intervention is needed. Five measurable dimensions of behavior are rate, duration, latency, topography, and magnitude.
- Functional behavior assessment (FBA) is a systematic process for gathering information to discover a problem behavior's function, or purpose, for the student. Two major types of behavioral functions of problem behaviors are (a) to get something the student wants (positive reinforcement) and (b) to avoid or escape something the student doesn't want (negative reinforcement).
- Results of FBA can point to the design of an appropriate and effective behavior intervention plan (BIP).

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Students with emotional or behavioral disorders require systematic instruction in social skills and academics.
- Schoolwide positive behavioral interventions and supports (SWPBIS) is a prevention-based framework for establishing a positive school culture and promoting the academic and social behavior success of all students. SWPBIS entails universal supports for all students; targeted interventions for students with at-risk behavior; and intensive, individualized interventions for students with high-risk behavior.

- A good classroom management system uses proactive strategies to create a positive, supportive, and noncoercive environment that promotes prosocial behavior and academic achievement.
- Self-management skills can help students develop control over their environment, responsibility for their actions, and self-direction.
- Group process approaches use the influence of the peer group to help students with emotional or behavioral disorders learn to behave appropriately.
- Two important affective traits for teachers of students with emotional or behavioral disorders are differential acceptance and empathetic relationship.
- Teachers should concentrate their resources and energies on alterable variables—those things in a student's environment that the teacher can influence that make a difference in student learning and behavior.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- Although the trend in recent years has been for increased placement of students with emotional and behavior disorders in general education classrooms, 40% of all students in this disability category receive their education in separate classrooms, special schools, and residential facilities.
- Comparing the behavioral and academic progress of students with emotional or behavioral disorders in different educational placements is difficult because whereas students with milder disabilities are included first and more often, students who exhibit more severe behavioral disturbances tend to remain in more restrictive placements.
- When a student with emotional or behavioral disorders is placed in a general education classroom, it is imperative that the student and the general education teacher be prepared before and supported after the placement.

## CHALLENGES, ACHIEVEMENTS, AND ADVOCACY

- Two of the most pressing challenges for the field of emotional or behavioral disorders are (a) ensuring that all students with emotional or behavioral problems that adversely affect their educational performance receive special education services, and (b) developing large-scale programs of early detection and prevention.

# 7

# Autism Spectrum Disorder

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

7.1 Describe the defining features of an autism spectrum disorder (ASD) diagnosis.

7.2 Explain how some of the behaviors characteristic of ASD can becom assets for the child as a learner.

7.3 List factors that might account for the enormous increase in the prevalence of ASD in recent years.

7.4 Describe how etiologic theories and the search for causes of autism have changed from the first reports of the disability to today.

7.5 Explain why development of valid and reliable tools for early screening and diagnosis of ASD is so critical.

7.6 Briefly describe several evidence-based strategies for teaching students with ASD and specify what distinguishes them from unproven, faddish approaches.

7.7 List some of the advantages and disadvantages of providing educational services for children with ASD in the regular classroom.

# *Featured* Teacher

## MARK MAUTONE

*Hoboken Public Schools Autism*
ABA Program • Hoboken, NJ

I began my career in special education 19 years ago working with children with autism spectrum disorder (ASD) and developmental disabilities. The Hoboken applied behavior analysis (ABA) program provides students with one-to-one and group instruction, inclusion opportunities, social skills training, life skills and vocational training, parent support, and a robust pedagologic infrastructure to ensure that the students are provided with equal exposure to grade level content as their peers in general education.

Students entering the Hoboken ABA program are usually transitioning from early intervention programs or from other environments where concerns about their educational progress were identified. When students enter my classroom, my first job is to obtain a clear picture of their current academic and functional levels, so I conduct comprehensive individualized assessments. The assessments I use break down each skill into its simplest components. This allows me to obtain a precise measurement of the child's current learning level. After I review the results, I develop a progressive educational program for each student to ensure that they thrive in their educational setting. This program focuses not only on target skills that my students need but also potential future targets and procedures that build on them. In addition to assessing each student's learning needs, I collect behavior data as well.

I use multiple types of assessment or measurement to gather information about prosocial behaviors so I can define and identify behaviors that need to be increased. I also systematically collect data so I can precisely define maladaptive or stereotypic behaviors. These types of behaviors interfere with learning, and I need to measure them so I can develop interventions to decrease their frequency.

Managing a classroom for children with autism is a complex process and a team effort. I have four assistants for whom I develop and manage schedules and provide training and feedback.

In addition, I provide training to my parents in both school and home settings. As a teacher for children with ASD, you must be willing to go the extra mile by responding to late night emails, showing compassion, being understanding and open minded, and staying abreast on current research.

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- B.A., Teacher of the Handicapped, Kean University, 2002
- M.A., Applied Behavior Analysis, Caldwell University, 2012
- New Jersey teaching certificate, Handicapped, CE preschool to third grade
- [illegible] years as a certified classroom teacher, [illegible] years as classroom aide
- New Jersey State Teacher of the Year 2015

✓ Listen to what colleagues say about Mark and watch how he interacts with his students.
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jN4DIiqu4IU0&feature=youtu.be

I love teaching children with ASD. My days are filled with challenges as well as many rewarding experiences. I am busy assessing skills, collecting data, training staff, creating materials, and developing parent relationships. No one told me teaching was going to be easy or that teaching would test my emotional and mental capacity. Teaching is tremendously rewarding if you are willing to put your best foot forward to change the lives of children.

AUTISM, AN INTRIGUING AND PUZZLING DEVELOPMENTAL DISORDER of childhood, can be a frightening, exhausting, and heartbreaking experience for the parents and families of children affected with the condition. Until recently, the prognosis for children with autism was extremely poor, with problems of daily living persisting into adulthood and requiring intensive supervision and supports for more than 90% of individuals (Bristol et al., 1996). The good news is that research has improved our understanding of autism, and effective education and treatment are producing much better futures for many children with autism and their families.

In a fairly short time, autism has moved from being a relatively unrecognized disability, even within the field of special education, to one of widespread interest in education and society in general. Still, much remains unknown about the disability. Richard Simpson (2004a), who, like most people, was "both fascinated and spellbound" (p. 137) by children with autism when he first began working with them more than 30 years ago, has written:

> In spite of the extraordinary recent media coverage and other attention that autism has received, it continues to have the same mystique that it had when I first entered the field. That is, in spite of significant advancements in treating and understanding individuals with autism spectrum disorders, the disability remains a mystery. Even when viewed through a disability lens, individuals with ASD are a particularly challenging and enigmatic group (p. 138).

## DEFINITIONS

Although people with autism have no doubt always been part of the human community, the condition was not described or named until 1943, when Leo Kanner, a psychiatrist at Johns Hopkins Hospital in Baltimore, published case reports on a group of 11 children. He wrote that the children displayed behaviors that differed "so markedly and uniquely from anything reported so far, that each case merits . . . a detailed consideration of its fascinating peculiarities" (Kanner, 1943, p. 217). The children Kanner described, eight boys and three girls, shared the following characteristics:

- Difficulty relating to others in a typical manner
- Extreme aloneness that seemed to isolate the child from the outside world
- Resistance to being picked up or held by parents

- Significant speech deficits, including mutism and echolalia
- In some cases, exceptional memorization skills
- Early specific food preferences
- Monotonous, obsessive desire for repetition and sameness
- Bizarre, repetitive behavior such as rocking back and forth and spinning objects
- Explosive temper tantrums
- Lack of imagination and few spontaneous behaviors such as typical play
- Normal physical appearance

Kanner concluded that this unusual group of characteristics, especially the "inability to relate themselves in the ordinary way to people and situations" (1943, p. 242), constituted a pathogenic syndrome. He called this condition *early infantile autism*.

Unaware of Kanner's work, Hans Asperger, a pediatrician in Vienna, used the term *autistic psychopathology* in 1944 to describe a behavioral syndrome he found among a group of older children and adolescents (Wing, 1998). Asperger's "little professors" (as he called them) had good language skills and often above-average to superior intelligence, but they were socially naive and inappropriate and used odd intonation and body language while giving monologues about specialized interests.

Many of the behavioral deficits and excesses first reported by Kanner and Asperger are key diagnostic criteria in contemporary definitions of **autism spectrum disorder**, a neurodevelopmental disorder marked by persistent deficits in social communication and interaction; and restricted, repetitive patterns of behavior and interests.

## IDEA Definition of Autism

When Congress reauthorized the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) in 1990 (PL 101-476), autism was added as a disability category under which children were entitled to special education. IDEA defines the disability as follows:

> (i) *Autism* means a developmental disability affecting verbal and nonverbal communication and social interaction, generally evident before age three, that adversely affects a child's educational performance. Other characteristics often associated with autism are engagement in repetitive activities and stereotyped movements, resistance to environmental change or change in daily routines, and unusual responses to sensory experiences.
>
> (ii) Autism does not apply if a child's educational performance is adversely affected primarily because the child has a serious emotional disturbance as defined in paragraph (c) (4) of this section.
>
> (iii) A child who manifests the characteristics of autism after age three could be identified as having autism if the criteria in paragraph (c) (1) (i) of this section are satisfied. (34 CFR, Part 300 §300.8[c][1][i–iii] [August 14, 2006])

## The DSM Definition of Autism Spectrum Disorder

The American Psychiatric Association's *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM)* is a handbook used by doctors, therapists, and insurance companies in the United States to diagnose mental, behavioral, and developmental disorders. Most

Pavel L/Shutterstock

A child with autism might focus his attention on one object or activity for hours.

children receiving special education under the IDEA disability category of autism received a diagnosis of one of four related pervasive developmental disorders—autistic disorder, Asperger's disorder, childhood disintegrative disorder, or pervasive developmental disorder not otherwise specified (PDD-NOS)—per the *DSM-IV* (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). The disorders were differentiated from one another primarily by the age of onset and the severity of various symptoms, with autistic disorder the most severe form and Asperger syndrome the mildest form.

The *DSM-V* subsumes all four related disorders into a single diagnostic category, **autism spectrum disorder**, with the following diagnostic criteria:

- Persistent deficits in social communication and social interaction across contexts, as manifested by:
  - Problems with social-emotional reciprocity, sharing interests, initiating or reacting normally to social interactions
  - Deficits in using and understanding nonverbal communicative behaviors (e.g., body language, eye contact, gestures, facial expression)
  - Difficulties developing and maintaining relationships, adapting behavior to changing social contexts, making friends; lack of interest in peers
- Restricted, repetitive patterns of behavior, interests, or activities, demonstrated by at least two of the following:
  - Stereotyped or repetitive motor movements, object use, or speech
  - Insistence on sameness, inflexibility with regard to routines, or ritualized patterns of behavior
  - Highly restricted, fixated interests that are abnormal in intensity or focus
  - Hyper- or hypo-reactivity to sensory input or unusual interest in sensory aspects of the environment
- Symptoms must be present in early childhood
- Symptoms cause clinically significant impairment in social, occupational, or other important areas of current functioning
- Symptoms are not explained by intellectual disability or developmental delay (adapted from American Psychiatric Association, 2013, pp. 50–51).

The DSM-5 assigns one of three levels of severity for ASD based on the amount of support required to counteract the limitations and impairments to everyday functioning as a result of the disorder.

## CHARACTERISTICS

As you read about the characteristics of children with ASD, remember these important points: Some children on the spectrum are very severely affected in most or all domains of everyday functioning, but others are only mildly affected. Although many children with ASD behave in similar ways, any two children on the spectrum may be more distinguished by their differences than by their similarities. "There is no single behavior that is always typical of autism and no behavior that would automatically exclude an individual child from a diagnosis of autism" (National Research Council, 2001, p. 11)

## Impaired Social Interactions

Many children with autism exhibit extreme aloofness. Parents often report that their attempts to cuddle and show affection to the child are met with a profound lack of interest by the child. The child seems not to know or care whether he is alone or in the company of others. The child seldom uses social gestures such as showing and pointing things out to others or waving and nodding his or her head at others.

Many children with ASD have difficulty perceiving the emotional state of others, expressing emotions, and forming attachments and relationships. Some theorists and researchers attribute the difficulties exhibited by children with autism in social situations to deficits in **theory of mind**, the intuitive ability to distinguish and interpret one's own and other people's thoughts, motives, and beliefs (Baron-Cohen, Leslie & Firth, 1985; Happe, 1993). "In brief, having a theory of mind is to be able to reflect on the contents of one's own and other's minds" (Baron-Cohen, 2001, p. 3).

Effectively taking the perspective of others includes the abilities to distinguish differences between appearance and reality and to understand that others may hold "false beliefs" based on their experiences and social context. The Sallie-Anne task is a classic false-belief test (Baron-Cohen et al., 1985). Students watch as two characters, Sallie and Anne, observe a doll being placed in a box. Sally then leaves the room, and Anne moves the doll to a cabinet. Sallie then returns to room, and the students are asked where Sallie will look for the doll. At about age 4 years, typically developing children will realize Sallie thinks the doll is still in the box. Many children with autism will say Sallie will look for the doll in the cabinet.

The inability to infer another person's thoughts and feelings may be one reason that some children with autism talk incessantly about obscure topics in which others have no interest (Southall & Cambell, 2015). Researchers are developing a variety of assessments and interventions to teach perspective taking and other theory of mind skills to children with autism (e.g., Feng, Lo, Tsai, & Cartledge, 2008; LeBlanc et al., 2003).

Young children with ASD often show deficits in **joint attention**, a social communication skill typically developing children begin to display in infancy. Joint attention is evident when two people use gestures and gaze to share, follow, or direct each other's attention to interesting objects or events. A typically developing child looks where someone else is looking, as when a child notices that his mother has turned her head to look at something and does the same, or when a child turns his head or eyes in the direction someone is pointing. Joint attention allows the young child and another person to interact with their shared environment in the same frame of reference, an important factor in the development of language and social skills.

Deficits in joint attention are one of the reasons children with autism have difficulty learning by observing others. To find out how to help students with autism develop joint attention and learn by observation, see Meindl and Cannella-Malone (2011) and Taylor and DeQuinzio (2012).

## Communication and Language Deficits

Some children with autism are mute; they do not speak, but they may hum or occasionally utter simple sounds. The speech of many who do talk consists largely of **echolalia**—verbatim repetitions of what people around them have said—and noncontextual speech phrases without any apparent communicative purpose. Echolalia may be immediate or delayed. For example, a 7-year-old boy with autism repeated

roger askew/Alamy

Using his developing speech and social skills in every activity is a key goal for Mustafa.

throughout the day phrases he had heard from movies, cartoons, television shows, announcers of sporting events, and teachers during math instruction:

"Hermione, we need to go find Harry!"
"Hi, Squidward!"
"Angelica, help me!"
"Today's Noggin show was brought to you by your good friends at McDonald's."
"Jeff Gordon rounds the far outside turn!"
"Add five; carry the one." (Murphy, 2003, p. 22)

Some children with ASD have an impressive vocabulary but do not use it in appropriate or useful ways. A common characteristic of children with autism is the concrete or literal processing of verbal information. They understand straightforward cause-and-effect relationships and questions that have a definite answer more easily than they do abstract concepts, idioms, metaphors, sarcasm, or humor.

Featured Teacher Mark Mautone: Communication

> “*Many children with autism are spoken to as if they do not understand what others are talking about. Treat them, as you would want to be treated. Children with autism understand a lot more than we give them credit for.*”

## Repetitive, Ritualistic, and Unusual Behavior Patterns

Some children with autism engage in repetitive behaviors and ritualistic routines that are strikingly conspicuous. They may exhibit **stereotypy**, which is persistent and repetitive motor or vocal behaviors that do not serve any apparent function such as rocking their bodies when in a sitting position, twirling around, flapping their hands, flicking their fingers, sniffing at the air, or humming a set of three or four notes over and over again. For some individuals, the repetitive movement produces self-stimulation (e.g., sounds, sights, vestibular, and other sensations) that functions as automatic reinforcement to maintain the behavior (Lanovaz, Sladeczek, & Rapp, 2011).

Typically developing people also engage in stereotypies, but they do so in privacy and at a far lower frequency than that of individuals with autism. A child with autism may spend hours at a time gazing at his cupped hands, staring at lights, spinning objects, clicking a ballpoint pen, and so on. These odd, distracting behaviors not only dominate much of the child's time, making it difficult at best to participate in and learn from lessons, but they are social stigma that inhibit others from interacting with the child in a normal way.

## Insistence on Sameness

Many children with autism are inflexible with routines. A child may insist on having all of his books and pencils arranged in exactly the same way and get very upset if anything is moved. He may rigidly follow seemingly nonfunctional routines or habits such as using a certain route to walk to and from his desk and other classroom locations, drinking only from a particular cup, and unwrapping a candy bar in a tedious and idiosyncratic manner. Even slight changes in their routines at home or in the classroom can trigger explosive "meltdowns" in some children.

A verbal child with autism may show this desire for sameness in a preoccupation with a certain subject or area of interest to the exclusion of all others. This child may talk incessantly about one topic, regardless of how bored his listeners are with it, and show no interest in anything else. He may ask the same question over and over, regardless of the reply.

Some educators view the intense preoccupation by students with ASD with their favorite obsessions as an eccentric foible at best and as an impediment to developing social relationships and engaging with the academic curriculum at worst. However, encouraging students' involvement with their special interest areas, be it tarantulas or thermometers, can lead to positive outcomes and strengths in other areas of functioning (Winter-Messiers et al., 2007). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Behavior Traps: Turning Obsessions to Motivational Gold."

## Unusual Responsiveness to Sensory Stimuli

About 70% to 80% of individuals with autism react atypically to sensory stimulation (Harrison & Hare, 2004). This takes the form of over- and underresponsiveness to sensory stimulation. An *overresponsive* (hypersensitive) individual may not be able to stand certain sounds, being touched or the feel of certain textures, or foods with certain smells or tastes.

An *underresponsive* (hyposensitive) child appears oblivious to sensory stimulation to which most people react. Some children with autism do not seem to feel pain in a normal way. Some underresponsive children will spin around and around, rock back and forth, or rub and push things hard into their skin, perhaps to create additional forms or higher intensities of stimulation (Gabriels et al., 2008).

It is not uncommon for an individual with autism to display a combination of both over- and underresponsiveness—for example, being hypersensitive to tactile stimulation but unresponsive to many sounds. The child's responses (or lack thereof) to sensory stimulation may be highly variable across settings or situations and from day to day or even moment to moment. Fortunately, some fairly simple interventions (e.g., gradually increasing the intensity of stimulation so the person can habituate or get used to the sensation [Koegel, Openden, & Koegel, 2004]) have been shown to help reduce fearful and avoidance responses to sensory stimulation by individuals with autism (Stiegler & Davis, 2010).

## Cognitive Functioning

Autism spectrum disorder occurs across the full range of intellectual abilities. A national survey of 8-year-old children with ASD found that 46% had average or above average IQ scores and 31% of children with ASD also meet the diagnostic criteria for intellectual disability (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2014). Some professionals use the terms *low-functioning autism* and *high-functioning autism* to differentiate individuals with and without intellectual disabilities.

Many children with autism have deficits in cognitive tasks and skills collectively called **executive functioning**, the ability to regulate one's own behavior, such as planning and goal setting, cognitive and behavioral flexibility, inhibition, working memory, and selective attention (Montgomery, Stoesz, & McCrimmon, 2012).

# Teaching & Learning

## Behavior Traps: Turning Obsessions to Motivational Gold

WHAT ARE BEHAVIOR TRAPS? Do you have an activity, hobby, or interest that you find so fascinating and fun that you could spend hours on it without getting bored or tired of it? Are you are so obsessed with this interest that you keep going back to it every chance you get? If so, you may have been ensnared by a **behavior trap**. "Baited" with virtually irresistible reinforcers, behavior traps can produce substantial, long-lasting behavior changes. For example, if you love to dance, you might dance every day to different music at different times of the day in different places with different people. All of this practice leads to learning new dances and ever-more sophisticated dance moves. The more adept you become, the more you enjoy dancing, which makes you dance even more.

Many students with autism have special areas of interest (SIAs) that can be used as motivation for teaching a wide range of academic, social, and functional skills. For example, if a student really hates reading but loves Captain America, his teacher can use Captain America comic books as a tool for reading instruction. Here's how a teacher created a behavior trap that took advantage of a fifth grader's obsession with baseball cards:

> Carlos experiences school as tedious and unrewarding. But he does find solace in his baseball cards, often studying, sorting, and playing with them in class. His teacher, Ms. Greene, long ago lost count of the number of times she had to stop an instructional activity to separate Carlos and his beloved baseball cards. Then one day, when she approached Carlos' desk to confiscate his cards in the middle of a lesson on alphabetization, Ms. Greene discovered that Carlos had already alphabetized all the left-handed pitchers in the National League! Ms. Greene realized she'd found the secret to sparking Carlos' academic development.
>
> Carlos was both astonished and thrilled to learn that Ms. Greene not only let him keep his baseball cards at his desk, but also encouraged him to "play with them" during class. Before long, Ms. Greene had incorporated baseball cards into learning activities across the curriculum. In math, Carlos calculated batting averages; in geography, he located the hometown of every major leaguer born in his state; and in language arts, he wrote letters to his favorite players requesting an autographed photo. Carlos began to make significant gains academically and an improvement in his attitude about school was also apparent (Alber, S. R., Heward, W. L. (1996). "GOTCHA!" Twenty-Five Behavior Traps Guaranteed to Extend Your Students' Academic and Social Skills. Intervention in School and Clinic Vol 31(5), pp. 285-289. Copyright © 1996 by Hammill Institute on Disabilities. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc.).

### HOW CAN I USE BEHAVIOR TRAPS?

1. **Identify the SIA.** This is the easiest assessment a teacher will ever conduct. The objects, events, people, or activities that qualify as SIAs are known to anyone who has spent any time with the child. For example, Tyler a boy you will meet later in this chapter loves maps and endlessly talks about, looks at, and draws maps.
2. **Incorporate the SIA across the curriculum.** Tyler's fascination with maps could be integrated easily into math, reading, writing, science, and social studies lessons.

3. **Make "getting caught" easy.** Don't make the student [illegible] trap. In a behavior trap, the student has free access to the [illegible] that may be required to engage in the SIA and prompt the student to [illegible] in ways that incorporate the targeted skills (e.g., Tyler would [illegible] how many different types of structures are identified on this map).
4. **Start small and use the trap judiciously.** Use the SIA to help the student improve skills with which he has experienced some success and then gradually add new skills. Even though Tyler is crazy about maps, requiring him to write a 10-page research report on the topic (especially if his writing skills are poor) could destroy the effectiveness of maps as behavior trap bait. Better to begin by asking Tyler to label and classify his favorite map components, then write brief descriptions about them, then compare and contrast the functions of the components, and so on. Over time, Tyler may write reports with all the detail of an experienced cartographer.

   Figure 7.1 shows examples of behavior trap activities across curriculum area for a student whose SIA is horses.
5. **Don't be in a hurry to eliminate the SIA.** Remember that you're not trying to eliminate the student's interest but rather use it to motivate the student to learn new skills, which may eventually lead to other interests.
6. **Involve the target student's peers.** Encourage peers to participate in SIA-related curriculum activities. Peer involvement gives the target student opportunities to practice social and language skills. A bonus may be that peers acquire interest in and useful knowledge about their classmate's SIA.
7. **Periodically change the curriculum areas and activities associated with the SIA.** Although a student may not tire of his SIA outside the trap, an SIA may lose its effectiveness as bait if a trap focuses solely on a single curriculum area or activity.
8. **Evaluate.** Look for improvements in the skills and knowledge the behavior trap was designed to "catch." Collect data on the amount of time the student actively engages with the SIA-related curriculum, the completion and accuracy of academic products, and the student's comments. The student's behavior will suggest ways that an ineffective trap can be revised. Over time, the student's interest in the curriculum area(s) baited with the SIA may grow to the point where the trap is no longer necessary.

**FIGURE 7.1** Behavior trap planning sheets

Student *Monique*　　Special Interest Area(s) – The Bait *Horses*

| Curriculum Area | Setting the Trap | Once Inside the Trap |
|---|---|---|
| Reading: comprehension | *Place colorful books about horses on [illegible]* | *Monique will select a book about horses, read it, and retell her three favorite parts.* |
| Math: application | *Show video of horse races* | *Monique will apply Distance = Rate x Time to calculate distance, rate, and time given two of the three variables for a horse race* |
| Science: classification | *Display photos and/or models of different breeds and types of horses and close relatives (ponies, mules)* | *Monique will create a [illegible] classification chart showing the kingdom, phylum, class, order, family, genus, and species for horses* |
| Social Studies: historical timelines | *Show video of last three Triple Crown winners* | *Using the Internet, Monique will research and draw a timeline (1900 to 1948) illustrating important events related to equestrian competition* |
| Social interaction/ communication skills: asking questions | *Take a field trip to a stable or farm* | *Prepare and ask questions to the professionals who work with horses* |

Uneven skill development is a common characteristic of ASD. About 10% to 15% of children exhibit "splinter skills," areas of relatively superior performance that are unexpected compared to other domains of functioning. For example, a child may draw very well or remember things that were said a week before but have no functional language and refrain from eye contact.

As you watch this video of a young artist with savant syndrome, notice his phenomenal visual memory and obsession with perfection when creating his remarkable cityscapes.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bsJbApZ5GF0

Some experts estimate that 1 in 10 persons with autism has **savant syndrome**, an extraordinary ability or knowledge in a particular area such as memorization, mathematical calculations, drawing, sculpture, or music ability while functioning at the intellectually disabled level in most or all other areas (Heaton & Wallace, 2004; Treffert, 2014). Although the term *autistic savant* is commonly used to refer to this phenomenon, only about half of people with savant syndrome have autism, and half have other forms of intellectual or developmental disabilities, central nervous system injury, or disease (Treffert, 2014). The amazing betting calculations performed by Raymond in the movie *Rain Man* are illustrative of savant syndrome (although Kim Peek, the man on whom the movie character was based, did not have autism; Treffert, 2011).

Many children with ASD exhibit *overselectivity*, the tendency to focus on a minute feature of an object or a person rather than the whole. For example, if shown a guitar for the first time, a child might focus on the sound hole and not consider anything else about the instrument, such as its size, shape, other parts, or even the sound that it makes. This overselectivity interferes with the child's understanding of what a guitar is—the totality of its parts and function. The tendency to overselect hinders learning new concepts and interferes with the child's ability to interpret relevant meaning from the environment. The tendency to attend to individual details rather than integrate them into a gestalt or "big picture" is a key element of a neuropsychological theory in autism called *weak central coherence* (Noens & van Berckelaer-Onnes, 2005).

Obsessive attention on a specific object or activity is another characteristic often seen in individuals with ASD. This focused attention may last for a long time and can be very difficult to break. For instance, if a child with autism has focused her attention on trains, she may continually choose to play with trains and resist playing with other toys. Focused attention may impede the child's ability to shift attention to other people or activities, such as a parent who is entering the room or another child who is attempting to join her play.

Some children with autism possess a strong aptitude for rote memory for certain things. For example, a child with autism may be able to name all of the Cy Young Award winners in the major leagues and repeat the script of an entire movie verbatim. Yet the same child may not recall what he did during recess or remember the sound the letter *k* makes.

## Challenging Behavior

Some children with autism exhibit behavior problems in the form of property destruction, aggression toward others, and even self-injury. Parents often describe their children's aggression as "constant" or "never ending" and that the "cumulative fatigue was almost unbearable" (Hodgetts, Nicholas, & Zwaigenbaum, 2013, p. 169).

Many individuals with autism experience a variety of sleep problems, such as delayed onset of sleep, brief sleep duration, and night walking. Said one parent: "We never slept. You're always listening for him. He was a wanderer and would get into trouble and light fires and leave and unlock the house" (Hodgetts et al., 2013, p. 169). Food and eating problems are also common in children with ASD. Some children have extremely narrow food preferences, often sensory based (e.g., refusing foods of certain textures); some refuse to eat altogether, and some choke, gag, and spit out food (Williams & Foxx, 2007). Some children with autism engage in **pica**, the compulsive, recurrent consumption of nonfood items (e.g., paper, dirt, pebbles, hair). Stiegler (2005) cited the following account of one parent's experience with his child's pica:

> Over the last couple years we have pulled out of [our son's] throat: a set of keys, large bulldog clips, sticks, rocks, wads of paper, opened safety pins, wire (from the screen). Plus add the stuff that he gets down before we can get it out: magnets from the fridge, Barbie parts, paper, money, paper clips, etc. (Menard, 1999, n.p.).

The frequent, high-intensity, and sometimes dangerous behavior problems of some children with autism create tremendous stress on parents and can lead to family dysfunction if not brought under control (Long, Gurka, & Blackman, 2008; Osborne & Reed, 2009). Thompson (2009) details practical, research-based interventions to prevent severe emotional outbursts and other behavior problems by children with autism in home, school, and community settings.

Featured Teacher Mark Matuone: Challenging Behavior

*“Although there are complex protocols for collecting and analyzing data on student behavior, novice teachers can begin by learning to collect A-B-C data on problem behavior. They can identify the antecedent events that may be triggering the behavior and the consequences that may be reinforcing and maintaining it. A Board Certified Behavior Analyst (BCBA) may be needed to assist with functional behavior assessment and behavior intervention plans, having the A-B-C data is a great starting point.”*

## Asperger Syndrome

At the mild end of the autism spectrum is **Asperger syndrome**. Although Asperger syndrome is no longer a separate diagnostic category in the DSM, many students receiving special education still carry the diagnosis, and numerous organizations and researchers focus their efforts on individuals with Asperger syndrome. The most distinctive feature of Asperger syndrome is impairment in social areas, particularly an inability to understand how to interact socially. Deficits in the use of nonverbal behaviors related to social interaction such as eye gaze, facial expression, gestures, body posture, and personal space are common. Children with Asperger syndrome do not have general language delay, and most have average or above-average intelligence.

Some professionals use the term "high-functioning autism" to describe these individuals. Following are other characteristics exhibited by many individuals with Asperger syndrome (Attwood, 2007; Autism Society, 2015; Smith Myles, Coffin, Owens, & Yantes, 2014):

- Intense interest in a particular subject, often atypical things or parts of things (e.g., deep-fat fryers, ZIP codes, washing-machine motors), to the exclusion of everything else

AMELIE-BENOIST/BSIP/Alamy

Teachers must not overlook the many positive attributes and strengths of children with autism spectrum disorders.

- Clumsiness, difficulty with fine- and/or gross-motor activities
- Inflexible adherence to routines
- Fascination with maps, globes, and routes
- Superior rote memory; tendency to amass many related facts
- Speech and language impairments in the areas of semantics, pragmatics, and prosody (volume, intonation, inflection, and rhythm); pedantic, odd speech patterns; formal style of speaking
- Difficulty understanding others' feelings
- Extensive vocabulary, reading commences at an early age (*hyperlexia*)
- Perfectionist; frustrated when asked to submit work they believe is below standard

Their peculiarities and social skills deficits make it difficult for children with Asperger syndrome to develop and maintain friendships. Because they are highly verbal and often have superior intelligence, students with Asperger syndrome are sometimes considered slackers by teachers and peers and often misdiagnosed as having obsessive-compulsive disorder or attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). Difficulty reading other people's feelings makes developing romantic relationships especially hard for teens and young adults with Asperger syndrome.

### Positive Attributes and Strengths of Students with Autism Spectrum Disorder

After reading graphic descriptions of the social and communication impairments, skill deficits, and behavioral excesses exhibited by individuals with ASD, it is easy to overlook their strengths and positive attributes. Not all individuals with ASD are always unattached to those around them or consistently behave in a stilted or inappropriate manner. As Greenspan and Weider (1997) remind us, many children with autism are "quite loving and caring, thoughtful and creative" (p. 88).

As we might expect, a noticeable difference exists between descriptions of autism by people with and without the condition (Grandin, 1995; Kluth, 2004; Willey, 2003). Although people without disabilities tend to focus on the social, communication, and cognitive differences compared with typical functioning, many people with autism and Asperger syndrome have described positive features associated with their disability.

## PREVALENCE

Once considered an extremely rare disorder with an estimated occurrence of just 3 in 10,000 children in the 1970s, today autism is far more common than childhood cancer, Down syndrome, or diabetes. The reported prevalence of autism has increased greatly in recent years. In 2000, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention reported that about 1 in 150 children in the United States had been identified with ASD, an incidence rate revised in 2014 to 1 in 68 children (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2015). ASD is nearly five times as common in boys and occurs in all racial, ethnic, and socioeconomic groups.

The rise in autism prevalence is an international phenomenon, with studies from Asia, Europe, and North America reporting approximate prevalence rates of about 1%, including a recent study in South Korea of 2.6% (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2015; Kim et al., 2011).

Autism is now the fourth largest and the fastest growing disability category in special education. In the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 498,000 students ages 3 to 21 years received special education services under the IDEA category of autism ( U.S. Department of Education, 2014). This figure represents nearly 4.2 times the number of students with autism (78,717) served during 2000 to 2001. As was the case with the increase in the number of children diagnosed with learning disabilities from the early 1980s through the turn of the century, the factors responsible for the dramatic increase in the number of children receiving special education under the autism category are unclear. The increase is likely attributable to a confluence of factors, including greater awareness of ASD, changes in federal and state policy and law favoring better identification and reporting of autism, improved screening and assessment procedures, greater availability of services for the diagnostic category, greater acceptance of the label by parents and educators, and changes in the diagnostic criteria to a spectrum of related disorders that includes children with milder forms of autism who would not have been identified previously (Mazumdar, Winter, Liu, & Bearman, 2013; Taylor, 2006). Another contributing factor may be diagnosis shift: as the number of students with autism has increased, the numbers in the disability categories of learning disabilities, emotional and behavioral disorders, and intellectual disabilities have all decreased in recent years.

Some experts believe, however, that all of these factors together do not account for the total increase in the prevalence of autism and that an increase in the true incidence of ASD has occurred (Blaxhill, 2004; Hertz-Picciotto & Delwihe, 2009). Regardless of causes, the increased number of children being identified with ASD presents a public health and educational challenge for society and schools that must develop the infrastructure and expertise to serve them. It also heightens the need for research into causes of autism and for development of ever more effective treatments.

## CAUSES

Autism is a neurodevelopmental disorder with no medical or physiological markers. About 85% of cases are *idiopathic*, meaning that the cause is unknown (National Human Genome Research Institute, 2012). As Schreibman (2005) noted, "When a definite etiology for a disorder is unknown, theories of etiology proliferate. Nowhere is that more apparent than in the field of autism" (p. 75). So many causes of autism have been proposed over the years that "it's a dull month without a new cause for autism" (Rutter, 2002).

From the 1950s to the mid-1970s, many professionals believed that parental indifference to the emotional needs of their children caused autism. This notion may have had its beginnings in Kanner's (1943) observations that many of the parents of his original "autistic" group were preoccupied and that "there were very few really warm-hearted fathers and mothers" (p. 50).

During the 1950s and 1960s, Bruno Bettelheim perpetuated the notion that autism could be attributed to inadequate parenting. Bettelheim's (1967) theory of *psychogenesis* claimed that autism was an outcome of uninterested, cold parents who were unable to develop an emotional bond with their children. Mothers of children with autism were called "refrigerator mothers" and led to believe they had caused their children's disability. For parents, the idea that they are to blame creates a great deal of guilt on top of the grief already experienced when they find their toddler exhibiting the disturbing behavioral markers of autism.

Although a causal link between parenting style and autism has never been discovered, the misconception still receives media attention from time to time (Yavorcik, 2008), and many parents must battle the unnecessary guilt associated with that initial blame (Scheuermann & Weber, 2002).

So, if parental practices are not a factor, what then does cause autism? Scientists are not sure, but current research focuses on three sources: neuropathology, genetic inheritance, and environmental toxins.

## Neuropathology

Recent research shows a clear biological origin for autism in the form of abnormal prenatal and postnatal brain development, structure, or neurochemistry (DiCicco-Bloom et al. 2006; Hyman & Towbin, et al 2007; Schultz, Chawarska, & Volkmar, 2006). Although the precise neurobiological mechanisms associated with autism have not been discovered, "it is clear that autism reflects the operation of factors in the developing brain" (National Research Council, 2001, p. 11). Studies of brain function point out differences in processing in different regions of the brain but also possible differences in connectivity. Overall, however, credible neurobiological hypotheses of the origins or risks for autism still remain few (Lord, 2007).

## Genetic Factors

Autism clearly has a genetic component: having one child with autism greatly increases the chances of having another child with autism. Siblings of a child with ASD are at 35 times the normal risk of also developing the disorder (National Institute of Mental Health [NIMH], 2015). Among identical twins, if one child has ASD, then the other will be affected about 56% to 95% of the time (Colvert et al., 2015).

Numerous genetic links with autism have been identified, but scientists still do not completely understand their causal relationships. About 10% of children with autism have a genetic and chromosomal disorder such as Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome, or tuberous sclerosis (Cohen et al., 2005; DiGuiseppi et al., 2010). Research of families in which only one child has ASD helps identify whether genetic changes are being passed from parents to child or whether genetic changes exist in the child alone. Researchers suspect that gene difference found only in children with ASD and not in their parents or siblings, called a ***de novo mutation***, may be linked to ASD (Anderson, 2014).

Most individuals with ASD have no history of autism, suggesting that random, rare, and possibly multiple gene mutations are likely to affect a person's risks (NIMH, 2015). However, a genetic factor is not the singular cause because if one identical twin has autism, the other twin may not. Because identical twins share the same genes, some other factor or combination of factors must be at work. The current theory among autism genetics researchers supports the idea of complex inheritance. This means that multiple genetic factors are likely to be involved, which in combination may predispose an individual to developing autism.

## Environmental Factors

In addition to the presence of a necessary, but currently still unknown, combination of autism-related genes, exposure to certain environmental factors may lead to the development of autism in some children (Interactive Autism Network, 2011). Raz and colleagues (2015) found that expectant mothers exposed to high levels of air pollution in the form of particulate matter from vehicles, power plants, and fires, particularly in the third trimester, were more likely to have a child with autism than expectant mothers living in cleaner areas. Exposure to air pollution during developmental years may also play a role. A study of 279 children with autism and 245 typically developing children in California found that children with autism were three times more likely to have been exposed to higher levels of regional air pollution and to diesel exhaust particles from living near freeways in their first year of life than the typical children (Volk, Lurmann, Penfold, Hertz-Picciotto, & McConnell, 2013).

Toxic chemicals can harm the developing human brain. A review of the literature by Grandjean and Landrigan (2014) identified 11 industrial chemicals (e.g., lead, methylmercury, polychlorinated biphenyls, arsenic, toluene, manganese) as developmental neurotoxicants with potential links to autism and other neurodevelopmental disabilities. The authors postulated that "even more neurotoxicants remain undiscovered" and that "chemicals in existing use and all new chemicals must therefore be tested for developmental neurotoxicity" (p. 330).

Most people who have been exposed to environmental risk factors do not develop ASD. As with genes, it is likely that a combination of environmental factors is involved in increasing risk for ASD. And, similar to genes, any one of these risk factors raises the risk by only a small amount. Genes and environmental factors may be interrelated by a process called *epigenetics*, whereby an environmental factor changes the normal activity of certain genes (NIMH, 2015).

Although the cause of autism is unknown at this time, research continues to bring us closer to revealing causes of autism, which in turn may lead to prevention and more effective treatment. Research has also eliminated several suspected causes, such as parenting practices and the measles, mumps, and rubella (MMR) vaccine (Figure 7.2).

**FIGURE 7.2** Vaccines do not cause autism

In 1998, an English physician, Andrew Wakefield, suggested the measles, mumps, and rubella (MMR) vaccine insulted children's gastrointestinal system, which led to regressed development and autism. Wakefield's hypothesis received tremendous media coverage worldwide. Worried parents elected not to have their children vaccinated, which in turn caused a spike in MMR diseases in children, including several deaths.

No research has found a connection between the MMR vaccine (or vaccines containing thimerosal used for protection against diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis, and hepatitis B) and autism (American Academy of Pediatrics, 2013). A study of more than 95,000 children who have older siblings with and without autism spectrum disorder (ASD) found "no harmful association between MMR vaccine receipt and ASD even among children already at higher risk for ASD" (Jain et al., 2015, p. 1534)

Numerous questions about the legitimacy of the study on which Wakefield derived his "gut theory" of autism (Wakefield et al., 2008) led to an investigation by Britain's General Medical Council, which discovered that Wakefield had a financial conflict of interest with a lawyer planning to bring suit against vaccine manufacturers for causing autism (Deer, 2010). *The Lancet*, the British medical journal that had published the article, retracted the paper (Editors of *The Lancet*, 2010). Accounts of the Wakefield MMR vaccine scare by Ahearn (2010) and Deer (2010) provide vivid examples of why public policy and personal decisions regarding health and education should be informed by reliable science.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

Because the specific neurobiological causes of autism are not known, no medical test for ASD is available. Determining whether a child has an ASD is based on professional assessment of behavioral characteristics per the DSM.

The parents of 21 children diagnosed with autism reported that the average age of their child when they first recognized something was wrong was 15 months (Hutton & Caron, 2005). The changes in behavior associated with autism may be gradual or quite sudden, as shown in the following parent's account reported by Fleischmann (2004):

> It wasn't a gradual change that happened. It was an Invasion of the Body Snatchers experience. One day he looked the same and that's the only way I recognized him. He no longer made eye contact, spoke, sang, interacted. . . . He screamed and cried and stayed awake and stomped and hid under mattresses and pillows and ate dirt (p. 39).

Autism can be reliably diagnosed at 18 months, and researchers are pursuing reliable methods for detecting warning signs in children as young as 6 months (Jones & Klin, 2013; Landa, Holman, & Garrett-Mayer, 2007). For no other disability is early identification more critical. Early diagnosis enables early intervention, which correlates with dramatically better outcomes than are typically obtained when intervention begins later in the child's life.

Unfortunately, many children with autism are not formally diagnosed until age 5 years or older (Wiggins, Baio, & Rice, 2006). The lag between first noticing delays and diagnosis can be 2 years and even longer for children from African American and mixed-race families (Sansosti, Lavik, & Sansosti, 2012). Children with Asperger syndrome are on average 5.5 years older when diagnosed than are children with autism (Goin-Kochel, Mackintosh, & Myers, 2006).

## Screening

Many parents of children with autism report that their baby developed in typical fashion for the first year or more, acquiring some meaningful communication skills and enjoying cuddling and hugging. But then between 12 and 15 months of age, the child began showing oversensitivity to certain sounds or touch; no longer seemed to understand even simple words or gestures; and became increasingly withdrawn, aimless, and perseverative (Wetherby, Woods, Allen, Cleary, Dickinson, & Lord, 2004). Sometimes the early warning signs appear well before the baby's first birthday. When they do appear during the first year of life, they usually are not in the form of delays in major motor milestones (Landa et al., 2007). Many babies who are later diagnosed with autism often sit, crawl, and start to walk on time but show delayed or unusual development in social and communication domains.

Signs that warrant concern during the first year and a half of life include lack of pointing or gestures, infrequent or poor-quality imitation of the caregiver's facial expression, no single words by 16 months, lack of smiling, not responding to their name when called, lack of joint attention (e.g., not looking at what parent looks at or points to), and loss of previously acquired language or social skills at any age (Kalb, Law, Landa, & Law, 2010; Plauché Johnson, Myers, & the Council on Children with Disabilities, 2007). In addition to these early markers, very young children with ASD may engage in repetitive and stereotyped patterns of specific behaviors by,

AISPIX/Shutterstock

Autism-specific screening tools detect early warning signs of autism, such as lack of joint attention, the failure to look at what a parent looks or points at.

for example, repeating certain behaviors over and over; saying scripted verses from familiar videos or TV shows again and again; or showing obsessive interest in certain objects, activities, or parts of objects.

The American Academy of Pediatrics recommends that all children be screened with a standardized autism-specific screening tool at the 18-month preventive care visit and again at 24 months of age to identify children whose development may have regressed (Plauché Johnson et al., 2007). Brief descriptions of three widely used ASD screening instruments follow. More information about the early warning signs of autism and other developmental disorders can be found at the First Signs website.

### MODIFIED CHECKLIST FOR AUTISM IN TODDLERS (M-CHAT-R/F)

The M-CHAT-R/F (Robins, Fein, & Barton, 2009) is an expanded American version of the original CHAT, which was developed in the United Kingdom (Baron-Cohen, Allen, & Gillberg, 1992). A free online screening tool, the M-CHAT-R/F consists of 20 yes-or-no questions that parents or guardians answer such as the following:

- If you point at something across the room, does your child look at it? (For example, if you point at a toy or an animal, does your child look at the toy or animal?)
- Does your child play pretend or make-believe? (For example, pretend to drink from an empty cup, pretend to talk on a phone, or pretend to feed a doll or stuffed animal?)
- Does your child make unusual finger movements near his or her eyes? (For example, does your child wiggle his or her fingers close to his or her eyes?)
- When you smile at your child, does he or she smile back at you?
- Does your child try to copy what you do? (For example, wave bye-bye, clap, or make a funny noise when you do?) (Robins et al., 2014)

When the M-CHAT results indicate the child may not be developing like other children of the same age, parents are encouraged to review the findings with their primary care physician or have a developmental evaluation with a specialist (or both). About half of children classified as at-risk by the M-CHAT-R/F are subsequently diagnosed with ASD (Robins et al., 2014).

### SOCIAL COMMUNICATION QUESTIONNAIRE (SCQ)

The SCQ is a 40-item screening tool completed by a parent or other primary caregiver in less than 10 minutes (Rutter, Bailey, & Lord, 2003). Although the SCQ was developed for screening children age 4 years and older, a study found that it correctly identified 89% of children ranging in age from 17 to 45 months (Wiggins, Bakeman, Adamson, & Robins, 2007).

### AUTISM SPECTRUM SCREENING QUESTIONNAIRE (ASSQ)

The ASSQ is a 27-item checklist that is completed by parents and teachers when screening for Asperger syndrome and other high-functioning ASDs in children (Ehlers, Gillberg, & Wing, 1999).

## Diagnosis

Children who fail screening tests or whose parents or caregivers have reason for concern undergo a complete diagnostic evaluation. A professional with expertise in autism, typically a developmental pediatrician, a psychologist, psychiatrist, or neurologist, should give an autism diagnosis. Following are brief descriptions of several rating scales, observation checklists, and diagnostic interviews that have been developed to aid the examiner's evaluation of a child suspected of having ASD. Professionals and parents should remember, however, that no single test or assessment device is fail proof, especially when diagnosing a disability with such a wide range of expression.

### CHILDHOOD AUTISM RATING SCALE (CARS-2)

The CARS is one of the most widely used instruments for diagnosing autism in children ages 2 years and older. It consists of a 15-item rating scale completed by the clinician based on information from a parent report, records, and direct observation of the child (Schopler, Van Bourgondien, Wellman, & Love, 2010).

### AUTISM DIAGNOSTIC INTERVIEW—REVISED (ADI-R) AND AUTISM DIAGNOSTIC OBSERVATION SCHEDULE (ADOS)

The ADI-R is a semistructured interview of the primary caregivers of a child or adult suspected of having autism (Lord, Rutter, & Le Couteur, 1994) A trained examiner conducts a detailed interview with the child's primary caregiver, typically requiring at least 2 hours to complete. Questions cover communication, social development, and play, repetitive and restrictive behaviors, behavior problems, and family characteristics. The ADI-R has been called the "gold standard" for diagnosis of autism for research purposes (Filipek et al., 2000). Results from the ADI-R ideally are supplemented by the ADOS, which entails a trained examiner working with the child in a prescribed set of interactions designed to evoke behaviors characteristic of autism (Lord et al., 2000).

### ASPERGER SYNDROME DIAGNOSTIC SCALE (ASDS)

The ASDS is designed to identify Asperger syndrome in children ages 5 through 18 years (Smith Myles, Jones-Bock, & Simpson, 2000). It consists of 50 yes-or-no items that can be answered by parents, family members, teachers, speech-language pathologists, psychologists, and other professionals familiar with the child. The ASDS yields a quotient that predicts the likelihood that the individual assessed has Asperger syndrome.

# EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

Children with autism are among the most difficult students to teach. They may focus on irrelevant stimuli while seeming oblivious to instructional stimuli; show little or no apparent interest in their teachers and peers; and with little or no warning have a "meltdown" that includes aggression, property destruction, self-injury, or all three Seldom does a child with autism progress without an education that is truly special. Such children require instruction that is meticulously planned, skillfully delivered, and continually evaluated and analyzed for its effectiveness. The good news: Working together, researchers and practitioners have discovered practices that significantly improve educational outcomes for children with autism.

In this section we examine the importance of early intervention, introduce applied behavior analysis as a fundamental source of science-based teaching practices, and describe several instructional strategies for teaching children with autism. Figure 7.3 identifies some key events in the history of understanding and educating children with ASD.

## Critical Importance of Early Intensive Behavioral Intervention

Ivar Lovaas and his colleagues at the University of California, Los Angeles, provided the first evidence of the potential of systematic early intervention to improve the lives

**FIGURE 7.3** Key historical events in the education of children with autism spectrum disorder

| Date | Historical Event | Educational Implications |
|---|---|---|
| 1911 | Eugen Bluer, a Swiss psychiatrist, coins the term *autism*—from the Greek word, *autos* (self)—to describe patients with schizophrenia who actively withdrew from social contact. | When used later to name a condition in children who displayed behaviors similar to Bluer's patients, the term *autism* implied that children purposively withdrew from those around them. |
| 1943 | Leo Kanner, a child psychiatrist at Johns Hopkins University, describes the characteristics of a childhood disorder he calls *early infantile autism*. | Kanner's observation that "there were very few really warm-hearted fathers and mothers" may have caused some to speculate that indifferent, nonresponsive parents were responsible for the disorder. |
| 1944 | Hans Asperger, an Austrian pediatrician with a special interest in "psychically abnormal" children, publishes a paper describing a pattern of behavior based on his work with more than 400 children with "autistic psychopathy." | The combination of behaviors and abilities he described later came to be known as Asperger syndrome. |
| 1965 | The Autism Society is founded (originally National Society for Autistic Children). | The Autism Society promotes services and information that maximize quality of life and dignity for individuals and families living with autism. |
| 1967 | Bruno Bettleheim's book, *An Empty Fortress*, advances the notion that children with autism purposively withdrew into their own worlds because of cold and uncaring parents. | Bettleheim's theory that "refrigerator mothers" caused autism led to professional blaming of parents and devastating guilt. |
| 1981 | Lorna Wing publishes an article in Great Britain in which the term *Asperger syndrome* is used for the first time. | Wing's seminal paper generated renewed interest in Asperger syndrome, especially in Europe. |
| 1987 | Ivar Lovaas publishes results of the Young Autism Project, in which children with autism participated in an intensive early intervention program of one-to-one behavioral treatment for 40 hours per week for 2 years or more before age 4 years. | This was the first study to show that early, intensive, behavioral intervention could enable some children with autism to achieve normal functioning. It gave hope to parents and provided researchers and practitioners with principles on which to build. |
| 1990 | Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Amendments of 1990 (P.L. 101-476) | Autism added as a disability category under which children are entitled to special education. |
| 1993 | Catherine Maurice's *Let Me Hear Your Voice: A Family's Triumph Over Autism* is published. | This powerful account of a mother's efforts to find help for her two children raised worldwide attention to the importance of science-based autism treatments. |
| 1994 | Asperger syndrome is officially recognized in the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-IV)* as a pervasive developmental disability within the autism spectrum. | This created increased awareness of Asperger syndrome among clinicians, researchers, and educators. |
| 1994 | The National Alliance for Autism Research (NAAR) is founded, the first organization in the United States dedicated to promoting research seeking to identify causes and potential biomedical cures for autism. | NAAR-funded research has been leveraged into more than $48 million in autism research awards by the National Institute of Health and other funding sources and has led to advances in the neurosciences and other scientific fields. |
| 1998 | The Association for Science in Autism Treatment (ASAT) is founded. | The ASAT's mission is to educate parents, professionals, and policymakers by disseminating accurate, scientifically sound information about autism and its treatment and by combating inaccurate or unsubstantiated information. |

**FIGURE 7.3** (Continued)

| Date | Historical Event | Educational Implications |
|---|---|---|
| 2000 | The Behavior Analyst Certification Board begins credentialing Board Certified Behavior Analysts (BCBA). | The BACB gives parents, schools, and agencies assurance that a BCBA has achieved a certain level of knowledge/skills regarding effective and ethical practice of applied behavior analysis (ABA). |
| 2002 | Council for Exceptional Children's (CEC) Division on Developmental Disabilities (DDD) includes ASD within its purview and journal, *Focus on Autism and Other Disabilities*. | Special educators with interests in ASD have a centralized source of information and a voice within CEC. |
| 2005 | Autism Speaks founded with $25 million by grandparents of a child with autism | Autism Speaks is the nation's largest autism science and advocacy organization, dedicated to funding research into the causes, prevention, treatments and a cure for autism; increasing awareness of ASD; and advocating for the needs of individuals with ASD and their families. |
| 2006 | The Interactive Autism Network (IAN) is established at the Kennedy Krieger Institute. | IAN Community is an online library and meeting place where everyone concerned with autism spectrum disorders (ASDs) can learn more about autism research. IAN Research matches willing individuals with ASDs and their families with appropriate local and national research projects. |
| 2006 | Combating Autism Act of 2006 (P.L. 109-416) | Authorized nearly $1 billion more than 5 years to combat autism through research, screening, early detection and early intervention, increasing federal spending on autism by at least 50%. It includes provisions relating to the diagnosis and treatment of persons with ASD and expands biomedical research on autism, including a focus on possible environmental causes |
| 2009 | National Autism Center publishes results of its National Standards Project, a review of existing research literature by expert panel to identify evidence-based treatment approaches for autism. | The NAC also published a handbook for educators and parents outlining specific evidence-based program components, procedures, and implementation strategies. |
| 2013 | The American Psychiatric Association published revised definition of ASD in the *DSM-5*. | Autistic disorder and Asperger's disorder are subsumed within ASD; three levels of severity are added depending on the extent of supports needed for everyday functioning. |
| 2014 | Autism CARES Act (P.L. 113-157) | Reauthorization of Combating Autism Act increases total funding to more than $3 billion by 2019. |

of children with autism (Lovaas, 1987; Smith, Eikeseth, Klevstrand, & Lovaas, 1997; Smith & Lovaas, 1998). In 1987, Lovaas reported the results of a study that provided a group of 19 children with autism with an early intensive behavioral intervention (EIBI) program of one-to-one treatment for 40 hours per week for 2 years or more before age 4 years. Intervention also included parent training and inclusion in a preschool setting with typically developing children. Compared with a group of 19 similar children at age 7 years, the children in the EIBI group had gained an average of 20 IQ points and made major advances in educational achievement. Nine of the children had moved from first to second grade in general education classrooms and were considered well-adjusted by their teachers.

Follow-up evaluations of the same group of 19 children several years later, at the average age of 11.5 years, showed that the children had maintained their gains (McEachin, Smith, & Lovaas, 1993). In particular, 8 of the 9 "best-outcome" children were considered "indistinguishable from average children on tests of intelligence and adaptive behavior" (p. 359). Although some have raised important questions about the validity and generality of this research (e.g., Gresham & MacMillan, 1997a, 1997b), replications of the "UCLA model," including a study in which children were randomly assigned to EIBI or an alternate intervention, have produced similar results (Cohen, Amerine-Dickens, & Smith, 2006; Smith, Groen, & Wynn, 2000).

The work of Lovaas and colleagues was a landmark accomplishment in the education of children with autism (Baer, 2005). First, they discovered and validated at least some of the factors that can be controlled to help children with autism achieve normal functioning in general education classrooms. Second, the dramatic improvements in the children's social, communication, and cognitive functioning helped spur wide-ranging interest and research funding for a disorder for which custodial care was thought to be the only option. Third, the successful outcomes provided a legitimate basis for hope and encouragement for parents and teachers desperate to learn how to help children with autism.

## Applied Behavior Analysis

The teaching methods used in the Lovaas early intervention project were derived from **applied behavior analysis (ABA)**. ABA provides a scientific approach to designing, conducting, and evaluating instruction based on empirically verified principles describing functional relationships between events in the environment and behavior change (i.e., learning) (Cooper, Heron, & Heward, 2007). ABA uses behavioral principles such as positive reinforcement to teach children skills in a planned, systematic manner. Children receive repeated opportunities to practice and use their new skills across the day, with different settings, people, and situations.

Treatments based on other models can yield beneficial outcomes for children with autism. For example, an intervention derived from developmental psychology and designed to improve joint attention and symbolic play enhanced mother–child interactions and raised children's scores on standardized tests of IQ and language (Kasari, Freeman, & Paparella, 2006). However, no other form of treatment for children with autism has the amount or quality of scientific evidence documenting its effectiveness than does treatment informed by ABA (Eikeseth, 2009; Eldevik, Hastings, Hughes, Jahr, Eikeseth, & Cross, 2010). Research also shows that eclectic intervention programs consisting of a mix of components from different treatment models are not as effective as programs based on ABA (e.g., Eikeseth, Smith, Jahr, & Eldevik, 2002; Howard, Stanislaw, Green, Sparkman, & Cohen, 2014).

The National Professional Development Center on Autism Spectrum Disorders conducted the most extensive review of the autism education and treatment literature to date. More than 150 expert reviewers examined 1,090 articles published in peer-reviewed journal from 1990 to 2011 (Wong et al., 2014; Wong, Odom, Hume, Cox, Fettig, Kurcharczyk, 2015). The results: 27 intervention practices were determined to have sufficient scientific support to considered evidence based.

> The evidence-based practices consist of interventions that are fundamental applied behavior analysis techniques (e.g., reinforcement, extinction, prompting), assessment and analytic techniques that are the basis for intervention (e.g., functional behavior assessment, task analysis), and combinations of primarily behavioral practices used in a routine and systematic way that fit together as a replicable procedure (e.g., functional communication training, pivotal response training) (Wong et al., 2014, p. 19).

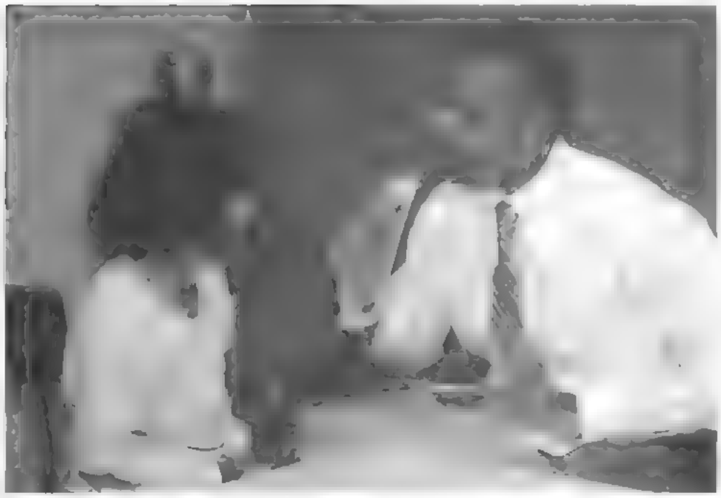
Although many parents and practitioners have advocated for ABA programs and services for children with autism, misunderstandings about what ABA is and is not are widespread (Boutot & Hume, 2012; Heward, 2005). One of the most common misconceptions is that ABA consists only of **discrete trial training (DTT)**, one-on-one sessions during which a routinized sequence of contrived learning trials is presented as teacher and child sit at a table. For example, an item or instruction is presented (e.g., "Touch the spoon"), the child responds, and reinforcement is provided for a correct response. Each sequence of antecedent stimulus, child response, and consequence (or feedback) is a trial, as illustrated in the top half of Figure 4.6.

As Donald Baer (2005), one of the founders of ABA, pointed out,

> The discrete trial method of teaching, or DTT, is as old as teaching and much older than education. It can be described as follows:
>
> 1. The teacher prepares a set of problems to present to a student one at a time.
> 2. This sequence is usually in an optimum order for teaching and learning, to the best of the teacher's ability.
> 3. The student responds or fails to respond to each problem.
> 4. The teacher responds to each of the student's responses or nonresponses, rewarding or acknowledging correct responses; ignoring, correcting, or reproving incorrect responses; and either ignoring or prompting responses after nonresponses.
> 5. The cumulative effect of this teaching is to impart a new set of integrated facts, a concept, or a skill.
>
> It is commonly used in school classrooms for teaching any subject matter. DTT is the method of Socratic dialogue, it is often how law students are taught their most useful skills, and it is often how medical interns are taught clinical and diagnostic skills (p. 10).
>
> [DTT] is used in countless variations. Whether DTT is drudgery or sublimely informative depends not on its format, but on how skillfully the teacher has prepared what the student will encounter and how skillfully the teacher can answer whatever response to the encounters the student may make (p. 24).

DTT is not ABA, and ABA can be done without DTT. However, DTT plays an important role in ABA-based programming for children with autism, and it is a method all teachers should know how to use with a high degree of skill. It is also important to know that DTT is just one type of teaching arrangement. ABA-based programming uses a variety of procedures to help individuals with autism acquire and generalize new skills. The following is a partial list of practices derived from ABA for teaching students with autism:

- Strategies for shifting control over a student's responses from contrived stimuli used in training to naturally occurring stimuli in the student's environment (Garcia-Albea, Reeve, & Reeve, 2014).
- Alternative forms of communication such as the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) (Ganz, Simpson, & Lund, 2012; see Chapter 8).
- Teaching practices for spoken and written language based on a functional analysis of verbal behavior (Finn, Miguel, & Ahearn, 2012).



Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Lessons featuring discrete trial training are an important part of Ayah's school day.

- Peer-mediated interventions for building academic and social relationships (Sperry, Neitzel, & Engelhardt-Wells, 2010).
- Reinforcement strategies to increase variability in children's behavior (Wolfe, Slocum, & Kunnavatana, 2014).
- Strategies to increase active student responding during group instruction (Alberto, Waugh, Fredrick, & Davis, 2013).
- Self-management tactics (Carr, Moore, & Anderson, 2014).
- Methods of errorless discrimination learning (Jerome, Frantino, & Sturmey, 2007).
- Functional assessment of challenging behavior (Gale, Eikeseth, & Rudrud, 2011).
- Functional communication training (Mancil, 2006).
- Naturalistic strategies for teaching language and social skills (Koegel & Koegel, 2012).

## Visual Supports: Helping Students with Autism Cope with Social Situations and Increase Their Independence in the Classroom

Visual supports encompass a wide variety of interventions that involve visual cues and prompts that help students perform skills with greater independence and accuracy (Cohen & Gerhardt, 2015). Visual activity schedules and social stories are two strategies for students with ASD that entail visual supports.

### VISUAL ACTIVITY SCHEDULES

A visual activity schedule is a visual prompt showing a sequence of activities within a daily routine (e.g., math, learning centers, reading, snack) or a series of steps for completing one task (e.g., get ready for lunch: clean up toys, wash hands, sit at the table, eat your lunch). Numerous studies have shown that students with autism can be taught to use picture activity schedules to select and carry out a sequence of activities in the classroom (e.g., Gauvreau & Schwartz, 2013; Pierce, Spriggs, Gast, & Luscre, 2013). Activity schedules have also helped adolescents learn social and transition related skills (Banda & Grimmett, 2008). Schedules can be linked to include peers without disabilities in group activities and games (Broadhead, Higbee, Pollard, Akers, & Gerencser, 2014). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Visual Activity Schedules: Promoting Independence for Students with Autism."

### SOCIAL STORIES

Learning to tolerate change and how and when to use communication and social interaction skills within the typical rules that govern social situations is a major challenge for many students with autism. **Social stories** explain social situations and concepts and the expected behaviors of the people involved in a format understandable to an individual with ASD. Teachers and parents can use social stories to describe a situation and expected behaviors, explain simple steps for achieving certain goals or outcomes, and teach new routines and anticipated actions (Gray & Attwood, 2010). Providing social stories before an event or activity can decrease a child's anxiety, improve his behavior, and help him understand the event from others' perspectives.

Social stories are written at the student's level of comprehension and usually contain four basic types of sentences written from the perspective of the student:

- Descriptive sentences identify the contextual variables of the target situation. Example: I can't interrupt when others are having a conversation or are busy with something.

Teaching & Learning

# Visual Activity Schedules: Promoting Independence for Students with Autism

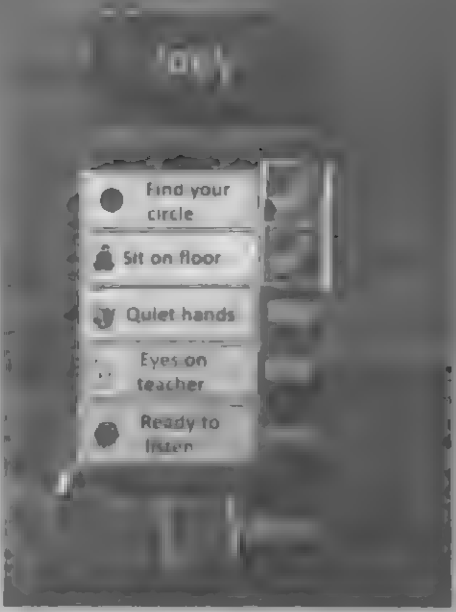
**WHY ARE VISUAL ACTIVITY SCHEDULES IMPORTANT FOR STUDENTS WITH AUTISM?** Visual activity schedules help students to stay on task and achieve greater independence with functional and academic skills. Visual schedules are important for children with autism because they provide structure and routine, promote self-sufficiency, facilitate smooth transitions from one activity to the next, provide structure for down time, help understand what activities are associated with different physical spaces, and have the potential to promote social interactions and communication skills. A child who learns to use visual activity schedules no longer requires a teacher or a parent to tell her when to initiate one activity and when to move on to the next. Beyond a simple prompting tool, a visual schedule can be a significant means of building independence and self-determination. Visual activity schedules may be used with students of all ages.

## HOW DO I IMPLEMENT VISUAL ACTIVITY SCHEDULES?

1. Select Activities to Include
    - For a schedule showing steps for completing one task, create a task analysis for the student to follow. For example, when teaching students to request teacher feedback after completing prevocational tasks (e.g. mail sorting), the steps on their picture schedule may include the following: "do your work, look at picture, check your work and fix, raise hand, and quietly wait for the teacher" (Rouse, Everhart, & Alber-Morgan, 2014, p. 316).
    - For schedules showing daily routines, identify the important tasks and the sequence. For example, the schedule on the next page shows the following behaviors in sequential order: Find your circle, Sit on floor, Quiet hands, Eyes on teacher, and Ready to Listen.
    - When preparing the activity schedule of a daily routine, intersperse high-effort activities with fun activities. Seeing a fun activity coming up next may be motivating and help the student stay on task.
    - Build choice making into the child's activity schedule. Students can help decide which activities to include in the schedule, when they would like to do them, and what rewards they would like to earn for completing tasks.
2. Determine Schedule Format and Medium
    - Photos, icons, objects, words or combination. The schedule should be suited to the child. For example, what format is the child likely to understand most clearly when upset?
    - Video clips of the student or a peer performing each step or activity may be helpful.
    - Horizontal, vertical, flip chart, on ring, or combination. Will the schedule be located in a stationary position, or portable? On a mobile device?

3. Construct the Schedule

- Make a card that illustrates each step of the task or each sequential activity in a daily routine. Each task or step should be represented with words (i.e., the name of the step) *and* a picture (e.g., photograph, clip art, icons, or drawings).
- Place Velcro on the back of each card and attach a Velcro strip to a clipboard, binder, or laminated card on the student's desk. This allows the student to remove the task card each time the task is completed.
- Consider adding additional strips of Velcro to the schedule for tokens and a visual reminder of the reward a student is working for. (See **Vincent's picture activity schedule** [Link to Photo 12.5] from Chapter 12 for an example.)
- High-tech variations on picture schedules make use of video clips and presentation software (e.g., PowerPoint; Kimball & Stromer, 2013; Stromer et al., 2006), which students can learn to access from a computer, mobile device, or specialized assistive technology devices.



This check-off schedule helped a student get ready for circle time.

Courtesy of Amanda Aspen [illegible]

4. Teach the Student How to Use the Schedule

- Model for the student (a) checking the schedule, (b) completing the next activity or step task shown by the schedule, (c) recording that the activity or step the task has been completed, and (d) doing the next activity or step on the schedule.
- Prompt the student through each step, providing praise and corrective feedback.
- Gradually fade your prompts and feedback to promote the student's independent use of the schedule.
- Assess the student's performance with the schedule to determine if any adjustments need to be made.
- Detailed information on making activity schedules and teaching students to use them can be found in Cohen and Gerhardt (2015) and McClannahan and Krantz (2010).

**Featured Teacher Mark Mautone: Social Stories**

> *"Creating social stories on a mobile device allows the student to use them across various settings. Always supplement social stories with role-play and other active practice."*

- Perspective sentences describe the reactions and feelings of others about the situation. Example: Interrupting makes people angry because you stop them from talking, and they might forget what they were talking about.
- Directive sentences describe the desired behavior with respect to a specific social cue or situation. Example: If it's extremely important, I can tap the person on the shoulder and say, "Excuse me." Otherwise, I must be patient and wait until they're finished.
- Affirmative sentences express shared beliefs or reference a rule or law about the situation to reassure the individual. Example: Everyone deserves to talk without being interrupted. (Examples adapted from Morris, 2015.)

Social stories are usually constructed with one sentence per page. Photographs or line drawings depicting key information and important aspects of the events are sometimes added to illustrate the sentence on each page (Figure 7.4). Comic book conversation is a modification of a social story that uses pictures, simple figures, and comic strip components such as speech bubbles instead of text (Glaeser, Pierson, & Fritschman, 2003). Social stories containing self and peer video models can be presented via computers and smartboards (Sansosti & Powell-Smith, 2008; Xin & Sutman, 2011).

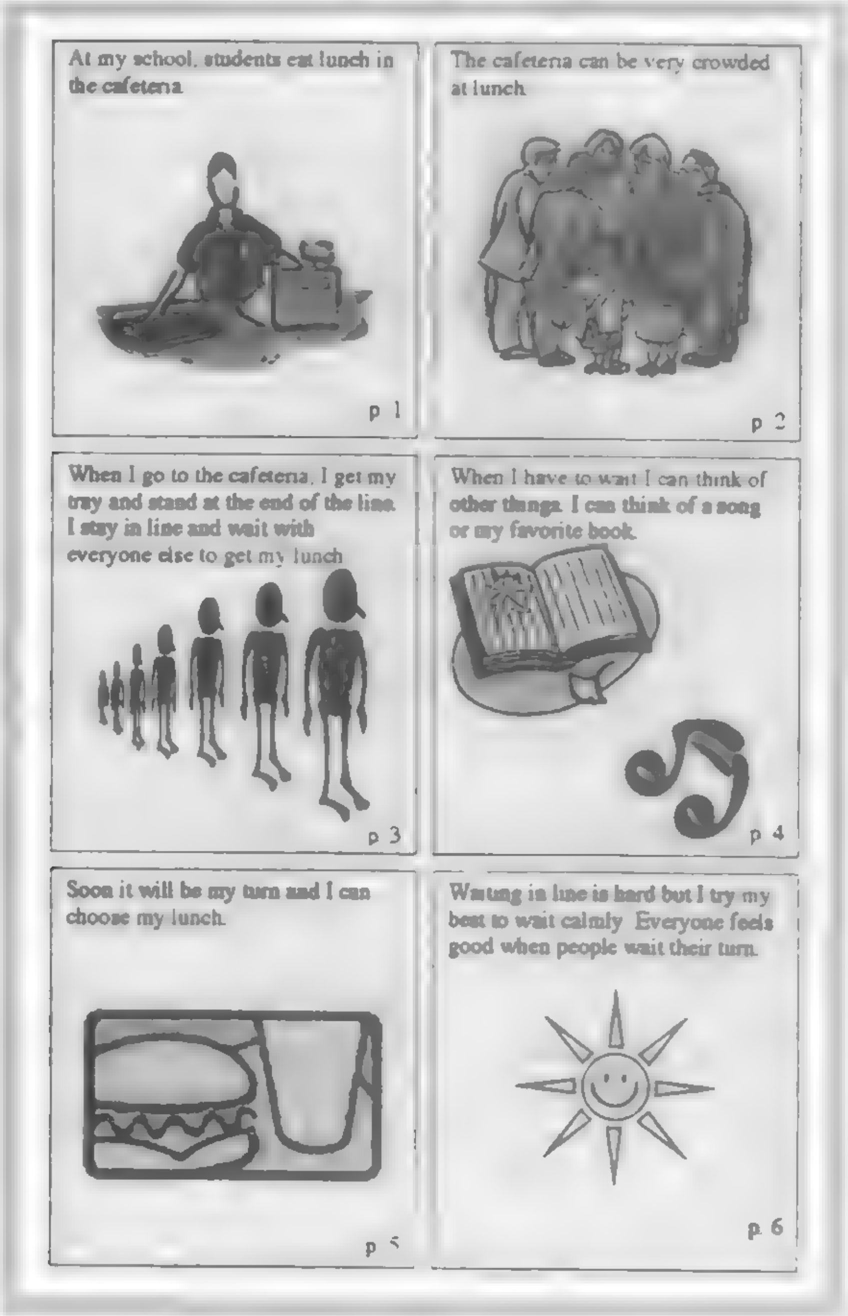
Several studies have reported improvements in children's behavior after systematic exposure to social stories. For example, Ivey, Heflin, and Alberto (2004) found that three 5- to 7-year-old boys with autism increased their independent and appropriate participation in novel activities when parents read social stories to the children once a day for 5 days before the events. However, the research base for social stories is limited, and the mechanisms for how social stories affect behavior are not fully understood. Based on their review of 28 published studies on social stories, Test, Richter, Knight, and Spooner (2011) concluded that social stories could not be considered an evidence-based practice. Leaf and colleagues (2015) found that the majority of 41 studies on the effects of social stories with individuals with autism they examined provided only partial demonstration or no demonstration that the social story procedure was responsible for behavior change.

Nevertheless, sufficient positive results for social story interventions have been reported in the peer-reviewed literature that the method may be considered a promising practice (Kokina & Kern, 2010). Social stories may be most effective when part of a multicomponent intervention that includes other elements such as response prompts, feedback, reinforcement, and self-recording of desired behaviors (Sansosti & Powell-Smith, 2008, Scattone, Wilczynski, Edwards, & Rabian, 2002). For example, Crozier and Tincani (2005) found that a social story supplemented by occasional verbal prompts (e.g., "Remember to raise your hand when you want to talk to a teacher," p. 153) was more effective than the social story alone. Special education teachers should provide accountability through the use of formative data collection to determine whether the practice is effective for individual students.

## TECHNOLOGY

Smartboards, computers, and tablets with high-speed Internet access, three-dimensional printers, and a wide variety of peripheral devices are increasingly common sights in classrooms. Today's students, including many with autism, are expert users of mobile devices in their personal lives and want to be connected at school as well (Twyman, 2014). Each of these "hard" technologies can accelerate and enhance learning for all students but only when used wisely to deliver well-designed *instructional technology* (i.e., the program, the software) (Layng & Twyman, 2014).

**FIGURE 7.4** Social story about waiting in the lunch line at the school cafeteria with pictures illustrating the text



At my school, students eat lunch in the cafeteria.

p 1

The cafeteria can be very crowded at lunch.

p 2

When I go to the cafeteria, I get my tray and stand at the end of the line. I stay in line and wait with everyone else to get my lunch.

p 3

When I have to wait I can think of other things. I can think of a song or my favorite book.

p 4

Soon it will be my turn and I can choose my lunch.

p 5

Waiting in line is hard but I try my best to wait calmly. Everyone feels good when people wait their turn.

p 6

*Source:* From Crozier, S., & Sileo, N. M. (2005). Encouraging positive behavior with social stories: An intervention for children with autism spectrum disorders. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 37*(6), p. 30. Used by permission.

In deciding what technologies to use with his students, Featured Teacher Mark Mautone asks himself these questions:

- Do I know how to use the device?
- If my student does not know how to use the technology, can I teach it?

- Is the technology manageable in my classroom?
- My students use the technology outside of the classroom?

If the answer is "yes" to all of these questions, the best technology solution is a mobile device. When selecting educational apps for a smartphone or tablet, teachers should look for

- *Clearly specified learning outcomes:* The app directly matches or supports the child's IEP goals or progress in the general curriculum. Content is king no matter how sleek, slick, and fun an app or software program is.
- *High rates of active student responding:* The app provides plenty of opportunities for the learner to practice the skills related to the learning objective.
- *Differential feedback:* The app provides immediate feedback after both correct and incorrect answers; the feedback is noticeably different for correct versus incorrect answers.
- *Adaptive difficulty:* The difficulty of the material increases and decreases automatically, depending on the learner's performance.
- *Mastery based:* The learner is required to achieve mastery of the current skill set before being allowed to progress to the next level.
- *Performance reports:* Learner performance data are reported with enough detail for a teacher or parent to target problem areas.
- *Usability:* The app should be easy to use, with simple instructions (either textual or graphic) of how to interact with the interface. Images and sounds should be relevant to the learning activity, not distracting for the learner. The app's reading level should be appropriate for the lowest age of learner identified. (Criteria for apps adapted from Mahon [2014], and Twyman [2014].)

How not to select apps for classroom or home learning: Price, developer's description, user reviews, or popularity. For example, Balefire Labs purchased the top 10 paid apps in the Education category on iTunes and reviewed them.

> Here's what we learned: Anyone who is basing their purchasing of apps on popularity rankings, expecting them to be high quality educationally, is in trouble. As we have said before, if you are just looking for apps that are fun or to keep your kids occupied when you are at a restaurant or in the car, many of these apps are probably fine. But just be aware that that's what most of these apps are . . . entertainment. And bear this in mind if you're using those Top Charts to choose educational apps for your kids! (Balefire Labs, 2013, n.p.)

In this video, Featured Teacher Mark describes how to use iPad apps for children with autism.
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BOZZ7HBkY-9

## Distinguishing Unproven Treatments from Evidence-Based Practices

Although the popularity of unproven interventions has always been a problem in special education, the tremendous range of behavioral deficits, excesses, and peculiarities manifested by children with ASD has made the field especially fertile ground for the proliferation of treatments promising remediation or cure. The Interactive Autism Network (2011) reported that families were using 381 different autism treatments and that children were receiving an average of 5 treatments simultaneously (One child received 56 concurrent treatments!). In another study, parents reported that their children with autism were receiving 7 simultaneous treatments (Green, Pituch, Itchon, Choi, O'Reilly, & Sigafoos, 2006).

Many treatments claimed to help children with autism are backed by little or no scientific evidence. Taking megadoses of vitamins and diet supplements; wearing weighted vests; having one's skin brushed; using a platform swing; spending time in a room with colorful, flashing lights and soothing sounds; and intravenous infusions of purified porcine secretin are just some of the widely used autism treatments for which little or no credible research exists (Metz, Mulick, & Butter, in press; Murdock, Dantzler, Walker, & Wood, 2014; Sneizyk & Zane, 2015; Williams, Wray, & Wheeler 2009). Facilitated communication provides an especially troubling example of the extent to which an unproven treatment can become common practice.

## FACILITATED COMMUNICATION

**Facilitated communication (FC)** is a process by which a communication partner, called a facilitator (most often a teacher or therapist; sometimes a friend or parent), provides physical support to assist an individual who cannot speak or whose speech is limited to type on a keyboard or point at pictures, words, or other symbols on a communication board. Facilitated communication was developed in Australia for use with people with cerebral palsy (Crossley, 1988). It was brought to the United States by Douglas Biklen (1990), who claimed that FC produced sophisticated language in people with intellectual disabilities and autism, suggesting an "undisclosed literacy" consistent with "normal intellectual functioning."

Despite the absence of any rigorous, scientific evidence to support those claims, FC was soon being widely implemented in special education and adult programs serving individuals with disabilities. During the 1990s, many state education and developmental disability agencies and school districts hired FC experts and sent their teachers to be trained in the new technique. Many children and adults with disabilities were "facilitated" on a daily basis.

Although some educators and many parents raised questions from the beginning about the efficacy and appropriateness of FC and asked for data supporting its use many more were too excited about the promises of this new wonder therapy to ask many questions. But as the uniformly negative results of carefully controlled empirical studies on FC accumulated (e.g., Oswald, 1994; Simpson & Myles, 1995; Wheeler, Jacobson, Paglieri, & Schwartz, 1993), more began to question its use. Research designed to validate FC repeatedly demonstrated either facilitator influence (correct or meaningful language is produced only when the facilitator "knows" what should be communicated) or no unexpected language competence compared with the participants' measured IQ or a standard language assessment (for a review, see Jacobson, Foxx, & Mulick, in press)

In light of the overwhelming scientific evidence showing that the communication attributed to individuals with severe disabilities during FC was influenced by the facilitator, several prominent professional organizations passed resolutions or position statements cautioning that FC is unproven and that no important decisions should be made regarding a student's or client's life that are based on the process unless authorship can be confirmed (e.g., American Association on Mental Retardation, 1994; American Psychological Association, 1994). Additional studies since the mid-1990s have failed to produce any credible scientific support for FC and have produced a great deal of evidence against it (Mostert, 2001, 2010).

Children with autism need and deserve an education derived from scientific research, not unproven treatments and fads.

Lori Whitley/Winterset Elementary/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Why tell the story of a technique clearly discredited decades ago? Now called *supported typing* by its advocates, FC continues to be used in various schools and programs serving children with autism and other developmental disabilities (Institute on Communication and Inclusion at Syracuse University, 2015).

### WHY ARE UNPROVEN AUTISM TREATMENTS SO POPULAR?

Parents and teachers of children with autism are easy targets for interventions that promise cures. As many authors and families have noted, who among us, parent or teacher, wouldn't look for anything that might help (Maurice & Taylor, 2005; Zane, 2011)?

Educators are equally susceptible, often gullibly so, to testimonials, advertised promises, and pseudoscientific "evidence" (Kauffman, 2011; Stephenson & Carter, 2011). And instead of using legitimate measures of learning to evaluate a curriculum or instructional method, some programs consider staff and students' reports of "having fun" a measure of success (Downs & Downs, 2010). Schools and programs that adopt unproven autism treatments not only risk wasting financial resources and encouraging parents to cling to unrealistic expectations based on claims made for those treatments, they also risk slowing, or even harming, students' progress (Zane, Davis, & Rosswurm, 2008).

How can professionals discriminate innovative interventions for autism that hold promise for effectiveness from those based on exaggerated claims, fads, ideology, and pseudoscience? They should stay abreast of developments in autism treatment research from credible sources that base their conclusions and recommendations on peer-reviewed science and that have no ideological bent or financial interest favoring a particular treatment or approach.

The knowledgeable selection of an evidence-based treatment from those that are fashionable and false is a necessary but insufficient step in providing the most effective education for children with autism. A poorly implemented treatment, no matter how much research supports it, is unlikely be very effective. Teachers should learn as much as they can about a new instructional practice and then implement it with as much professional care and fidelity as possible. Finally, and perhaps most important, regardless of the source and amount of research supporting a particular practice, teachers should collect direct and frequent measures of student learning to evaluate its effects on their students.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

During the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 40% of students with autism were educated in general education classrooms, with 18% served in resource room programs and 33% in separate classes (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). About 9% of students with autism attended special schools or residential facilities.

### General Education Classroom

Students with autism are increasingly placed in general education classrooms for the purpose of improved social integration. Under the right conditions, students with autism become "accepted, visible members" of peer groups (Boutot & Bryant, 2005). A strong argument for educating children with autism in inclusive settings is that socially competent children are an essential ingredient for peer-mediated interventions, an evidence-based practice for children with autism (Wong et al., 2015).

Although some children who have received EIBI make a smooth transition to public school classrooms, many others struggle mightily with the demands of a new and highly complex environment. Perhaps the biggest shock for a child with autism who has transitioned from an EIBI program to a public school classroom is going from being the star of the show with multiple adults focusing on meeting his individual needs from moment to moment to being part of a group of 20 or more students. As children move from kindergarten into the primary grades, meaningful progress in academics is added to social interaction. Lovaas (1994) found that children with autism doing well in first grade have a much greater chance of continued success in school than do those who struggle in the first grade.

### Featured Teacher Mark Mautone: Inclusion

> “*I am very methodical when transitioning my students into the general education environment. I systematically increase the time spent in the class as they achieve certain goals that show they are learning in that environment. If I do not see educational growth, I conclude that learning is being restricted and therefore need to modify the current inclusion plan so that learning can occur.*”

Forty-one autism experts—educators, clinicians, and researchers who together had more than 500 years of experience teaching children with ASD—were asked to name the three or four most important skills needed by a student with ASD for success in the regular classroom (Heward, 2011). Their answers to this informal survey encompassed a wide range of challenges and issues and included skills such as transitioning from one activity to another without fuss, being able to retain large amounts of auditory information, dealing with thin schedules of adult attention and reinforcement, and self-care skills such as toileting and eating. The collective wisdom of these experts, determined by tallying how many of them mentioned a given skill, is that success in the regular classroom for a student with ASD depends on the child's ability to reliably do the following:

- Display near-zero levels of problem behavior.
- Participate and learn in group lessons.
- Complete assigned tasks independently (or with minimal teacher assistance).
- Interact with peers appropriately.
- Comply with classroom rules and follow the teacher's directions.
- Get the teacher's attention and assistance appropriately.

The classroom skills needed by a student with ASD are not fundamentally different from those expected of any student. Doing all of the above is a tall order for any child with autism but an especially difficult challenge for children on the severe end of the autism spectrum. But there are good reasons for optimism. Teachers' implementation of evidence-based practices for preventing challenging behavior and replacing it with adaptive responses (e.g., Dunlap et al., 2010; Thompson, 2009) are enabling many children with autism to spend increasing portions of the school day in inclusive classrooms. And early interventions programs are increasingly aware of teaching children how to participate effectively in group lessons before they transition to classrooms (e.g., Charania, LeBlanc, Carr, & Gunby, 2010)

Lori Whitley/Wintersel Elementary/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Javan's improving ability to participate in group activities is helping him benefit from the increasing amount of time he spends in the general education classroom.

Researchers have developed and continue to refine evidence-based practices that special and general education teachers can use to help children with ASD learn each of these skill areas (Wong et al., 2015). An advantage of many of these practices is that they can be applied with typically developing students in the class in addition to their use with the student with ASD. It is easier for a teacher to implement the same technique with the entire class than it is do "something special" for a student with disabilities while doing something different with the rest of the class. Improved student behavior and academic performance, especially if the teacher sees all or most students in the classroom benefiting, increases the likelihood of the teacher continuing to use the intervention.

Techniques that can be implemented with the entire class and that have been shown to help students with ASD learn the skills they need to be successful in general education classrooms include choral responding (Cihak et al., 2006) and response cards (Horn, 2010) for participating in group instruction, self-management (Southall & Gast, 2011) for completing assigned tasks and following rules and directions, collaborative learning activities such as classwide peer tutoring (Kamps et al., 1994) for interacting appropriately with classmates, and teaching children how to recruit teacher attention or assistance (Alber & Heward, 2000). *Teaching & Learning* features elsewhere in this text explain how to start using choral responding, response cards, and classwide peer tutoring and how to teach children to self-monitor and recruit teacher attention. Although more research is needed to refine and improve the effectiveness of all of these strategies, teachers can use these tools to help students with ASD.

## Resource and Special Classrooms

The general education classroom is not the least restrictive environment for all students with ASD. Many children at the severe end of the autism spectrum are best served in a setting where they can receive a highly individualized program of intensive, specialized instruction focused on the social/communication, self-control, and independence skills necessary for maximal benefit from placement in a general education classroom. "To assign children with autism who do not possess those skills to the usual public school classroom is to assign them to regression" (Baer, 2005, p. 9).

Because instructional time is such a precious commodity for students with disabilities, it must be used wisely. For no group of children is this more true than it is for students with autism. Because the potential is high for significant improvements in functioning by children with autism who receive early intensive behaviorally based education and treatment, the phrase "make every minute count" is more than just a slogan. In addition to using words such as *intensive*, *specialized*, and *focused*, invoking the word *urgent* is not an exaggeration when describing the special education needed by children with autism. Many students with autism spend a portion of each school day in the general education classroom with same-age peers and part of the day in a resource room where they receive intensive, specialized instruction focused on their IEP goals and objectives.

Instruction in a resource room or special class typically features a high frequency of instructional trials per minute; careful specification of and planning for transferring the control of students' responses from teacher-contrived antecedent and consequent stimuli to naturally occurring events; specific strategies for promoting the generalization of newly learned skills to the regular classroom, the community, and the home; continuous recording of data on each child's performance of targeted skills; and the daily review of those data as the basis for making curricular and instructional decisions.

Providing supplemental or booster lessons in the resource room using the same curriculum materials the students encounter in the general education classroom can enhance students' success with those materials in the regular classroom. A resource room can provide an effective setting in which to conduct small-group learning activities with typically developing peers from the regular classroom. The presence of general classroom peers while practicing and learning new skills, especially social and language skills, can make generalization to the regular classroom more natural and likely.

As it should be for any child with disabilities, the question of *where* a child with autism receives special education should be determined only after identifying *what* evidence-based practices and related services are necessary to meet the student's individual needs. As one parent of a child with autism noted, "My goal for Tyler is not necessarily education in the least restrictive environment but *life* in the least restrictive environment" (Letso, 2013, p. 4).

Children with ASD deserve nothing less.

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

**By Mark Mautone**

Mark Matoune

### Put Your Best Foot Forward

Being a first-year teacher can be very challenging. However, teaching is a very rewarding career. There may be times that you're unsure of the decisions you need to make for your students, but if you take the time to thoroughly understand your students, your decisions will have a positive impact on their achievement.

### Don't Get Frustrated

You will encounter many different situations throughout your career that will test your patience and your mental capacity. Do not get frustrated in the first few years of teaching when lessons or your expectations do not work out as expected. Understand that the children you are educating may learn at a slower rate than other children. In addition, you may feel overwhelmed at times and feel like you may have no one to turn to. When feeling overwhelmed and overloaded, find someone to talk to who understands your needs for the classroom that you're teaching in.

### Learn from Your Mistakes

Whether you've taught one year, five years, or 10 years, we've all made mistakes. Take advantage of the mistakes you made and grow from them. Do not be discouraged by them. This will help shape you as a teacher.

### Focus on Your Students

There are many controversial issues outside of the classroom that are associated with education. Try not to let those issues become part of your class. As an educator, you must remember why you wanted to be a teacher and maintain the highest level of professionalism at all times. Most teachers teach to change the life of a child. Be self-directed, focus on the needs of your students, and leave the rhetoric outside your classroom.

**Be Confident**

Many novice teachers put a lot of pressure on themselves. Do not let anyone undermine your expertise and knowledge. You have the knowledge in the field that you chose to teach in. There is nothing else to prove. You need to take advantage of the early years of teaching to shape yourself as a teacher. Remember you are not just changing one student's life but also the lives of many others.

**Don't Be Afraid to Ask for Help**

Asking for help shows that you are seeking to be a better teacher. The teachers who choose not to seek help are the ones who struggle the most. Many educators in the field of special education know how hard it can be sometimes when educating children with learning challenges. Your classroom is not a silo; you need to ask for help from other educators in order for you to grow.

**Network**

*Collaboration* and *networking* are terms that are thrown around among educators, yet are rarely practiced. Networking with other professionals will not only help improve your practice but will also act as resources for your parents. In addition, the knowledge that you gain from networking with professionals can impact your student's growth.

**Keep Honing Your Craft**

Many educators start teaching, but unfortunately, because of a variety of circumstances or issues, they either leave the field entirely or attempt to find another job in education. Instead of giving up early in your career, take the time to understand the students you work with and the many ways in which you deliver instruction to them effectively. Also, take to time to reflect and begin to understand yourself as an educator.

**Smile**

A smile only takes 12 muscles to produce yet leaves a lasting effect on children throughout the day. After speaking with many students, most report that not many of their teachers smile. Smiling at your students can sometimes be the happiest part of their day. I begin the day with a smile and end the day with a smile. I also make sure that I make my kids laugh at least once a day because I know for some of them that is the only time they can do that. Smiling does not take a lot of energy but leaves lasting effects that will benefit the relationship you have with your students.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

- applied behavior analysis (ABA)
- Asperger syndrome
- autism spectrum disorder (ASD)
- behavior trap
- discrete trial training (DTT)
- echolalia
- executive functioning
- facilitated communication
- joint attention
- pica
- savant syndrome
- social stories
- stereotypy
- theory of mind

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- Autism spectrum disorder (ASD) is a group of related neurodevelopmental disorders of childhood marked by persistent deficits in social communication and interaction and by restricted, repetitive patterns of behavior and interests.
- Asperger syndrome is marked by impairments in all social areas, particularly an inability to understand how to interact socially. Children with Asperger syndrome do not have general language delay, and most have average or above-average intelligence.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Some children with ASD are severely affected in most or all domains of functioning, but others are only mildly affected.
- Impaired social interactions include difficulty in perceiving the emotional state of others, expressing emotions, and forming attachments and relationships, as well as deficits in joint attention (e.g., not looking at what a parent looks at).
- Some children with ASD do not speak. Echolalia is common among those who do talk.
- Children with ASD tend to exhibit concrete or literal processing of verbal information and have difficulty understanding the social meanings of language.
- A diagnosis of ASD can be made for a child with severe or profound intellectual disabilities as well as for one who is intellectually gifted.
- Many children with ASD exhibit the following cognitive and learning characteristics:
  - Overselectivity—the tendency to focus on a minute feature of an object or a person rather than the whole.
  - Obsessive attention on a specific object or activity for long periods of time.
  - Strong aptitude for rote memory for certain things but difficulty recalling recent events.
  - Uneven skill development—areas of relatively superior performance that are unexpected compared to other domains of functioning.
  - Very rarely, autism savant syndrome—an extraordinary ability in a specific area or skill while functioning at the intellectual disabilities level in all other areas.
  - Unusual responsiveness to sensory stimuli: overresponsiveness (hypersensitivity)—for example, intense dislike of certain sounds, being touched, or the feel of certain textures—and/or underresponsiveness (hyposensitivity)—for example, no reaction to stimuli that are painful to most people.
  - Obsessiveness about having everything in their environment stay the same and becoming very upset when items are moved or when routines change.
  - Stereotypic and self-stimulatory behaviors, such as rocking their bodies when in a sitting position, twirling around, flapping hands, flicking fingers, or spinning things.
  - Aggressive and self-injurious behavior.
- Some people with ASDs have described positive aspects of their disability, such as sensitivity to detail and intense interest in topics, which can be assets to functioning in some environments.

## PREVALENCE

- Although once considered a rare disorder, recent studies show that autism occurs in about 1% of all children.
- Boys are affected about four to five times more often than are girls.
- Reasons for the dramatic increase in the incidence of ASD are not clear but may include greater awareness of the disability, more widespread screening and better assessment procedures, increased availability of services via the disability category, great acceptance of label by parents, diagnostic shift, and an actual increase in the true incidence of the disability.

## CAUSES

- For many years, it was widely thought that parents who were indifferent to the emotional needs of their children caused autism. However, no causal link between parental personality and autism has been ever discovered.
- Recent research shows a clear biological origin for autism in the form of abnormal brain development, structure, or neurochemistry.

- Some experts believe that certain genes may make a child more susceptible to autism but that exposure to certain environmental factors may lead to the development of the disorder in some individuals.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- No medical test for ASD is available; a diagnosis is most often made according to criteria in the DSM.
- Autism can be reliably diagnosed at 18 months of age, with research currently developing methods for detecting warning signs in children at 6 months of age.
- Screening babies for early warning signs of autism is critical because early diagnosis is correlated with dramatically better outcomes.
- Signs that warrant concern during the first 18 months of life include lack of pointing or gestures, infrequent or poor imitation, no single words by 16 months, lack of smiling, not responding to name, lack of joint attention, and loss of previously acquired language or social skills.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Children with autism are among the most difficult to teach of all students; they require carefully planned, meticulously delivered, and continually evaluated and analyzed instruction.
- Although the prognosis for children with autism was traditionally extremely poor, early intensive behaviorally based education and treatment has helped some children achieve communication, language, and social skills so they can succeed in general education classrooms.
- Among the many treatments and therapies available for helping children with autism, interventions based on applied behavior analysis (ABA) have most consistent research evidence supporting their effectiveness.
- Discrete trial training (DTT) is an important part of ABA-based programming for children with autism. However, DTT alone does not constitute ABA, and ABA can be done without DTT.
- ABA programming uses a variety of procedures to help individuals with autism acquire and generalize new skills, such as strategies for shifting stimulus control, the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS), peer-mediated interventions, functional assessment, and naturalistic teaching strategies, to name a few.
- Visual activity schedules—a series of images, photos, icons, or video clips depicting activities a child can perform, presented in sequence—can help children with autism independently select and carry out a sequence of activities in the classroom, home, or community.
- Social stories, which explain social situations and the expected behaviors of the people involved in a format understandable to a student with ASD, can decrease a child's anxiety about an event, improve his behavior, and help him understand events from the perspective of others.
- Most treatments promising to cure or relieve the symptoms of autism are based on little or no scientific evidence
- Autism treatments should be chosen based on a review of the scientific evidence for their effectiveness, implemented with fidelity, and evaluated by direct and frequent measures of student learning.

## EDUCATIONAL PLACEMENT ALTERNATIVES

- Approximately 40% of students with ASD are educated in general education classrooms, 18% in resource rooms, 33% in separate classrooms, and 9% in special schools or residential facilities.
- According to one group of autism experts, success in the regular classroom for a student with ASD depends on the child's ability to

    Display near-zero levels of problem behavior.

    Participate and learn in group lessons.

    Complete assigned tasks independently (or with minimal teacher assistance).

    Interact with peers appropriately.

    Comply with classroom rules and follow the teacher's directions.

    Get the teacher's attention or assistance appropriately.

- Instruction in a resource room or other specialized setting should feature a high frequency of instructional trials, procedures for transferring control of student responses from teacher-contrived stimuli to naturally occurring stimuli, strategies for promoting the generalization and maintenance of newly learned skills, and daily review of data on each child's performance for making curricular and instructional decisions.
- Regardless of the setting in which a child with ASD is served, the presence of socially competent children is helpful because peer-mediated interventions are among the most effective types of interventions for teaching communication and social skills to children with ASD.
- Whatever the child's educational placement, parent involvement and consistency between home and school are critical components for optimal learning.

Picture Partners/Alamy

# 8

# Communication Disorders

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**8.1** Identify and provide examples of four major functions of communication

**8.2** Describe the characteristics of each of the following communication disorders: speech sound errors, fluency disorders, voice disorders, and language disorders.

**8.3** Explain why the number of children with speech and language impairments is much higher than the number of children who receive services under the speech or language impairment category.

**8.4** Describe and identify causes of primary types of speech and language impairments.

**8.5** List the major components of a comprehensive evaluation used to detect the presence and extent of a communication disorder.

**8.6** Identify the basic goals and common elements of effective interventions for speech-sound errors and language disorders.

**8.7** Explain how the speech-language pathologist's role changes as a function of the setting in which a child with communication disorders is served.

Erin Hedges

# *Featured* Teacher

## ERIN MICHELLE HEDGES

*Rees E. Price Academy*

Cincinnati Public Schools • Cincinnati, OH

### *Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience*

- *BA in speech speech pathology/audiology North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University 2006*
- *MA in speech pathology. University of Cincinnati 2008*
- *Certifications and Licenses Certificate of Clinical Competence in Speech-Language Pathology, American Speech Language Hearing Association (ASHA) Licensed by Ohio Board of Speech–Language Pathology and Audiology, Ohio Department of Education Professional License*
- *7 years of experience*

I am a speech-language pathologist (SLP) serving preschoolers through sixth graders at an urban school with a very diverse student population in Cincinnati. My role as an SLP is to provide direct, consultative, diagnostic, and intervention services for students with identified or suspected communication impairments. Many individualized education program (IEP) goals based on speech and language are skills necessary for academic success, such as comprehending a story; following verbal and written directions; using context clues to understand new words in a story; and comparing and contrasting pictures, words, and items.

Similar to all SLPs, ongoing collaboration with general and special education teachers, occupational therapists, physical therapists, special area teachers (art, library, music, physical education), counselors, and school psychologists is key to my effectiveness. In addition to providing speech and language services to individuals and small groups, I co-teach with the special education teacher for students with multiple disabilities. The special education teacher chooses a theme (e.g., Earth Day), and I choose a book and identify relevant vocabulary, comprehension questions, and basic academic skills (e.g., identifying objects, comparing two objects, counting). During the lesson, my co-teacher and I alternate leading the whole class and working with students one on one. I address IEP goals with various instructional strategies, such as visual schedules, Hodson Cycle for phonological errors, dialogic book reading, graphic organizers, and Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS).

I enjoy planning creative lessons that enhance students' language skills, life experiences, and communication skills. For example, one whole-group language session focused on the election process. We read *Grace for President* by Kelly Dipucchio, a book about an African-American girl who is running for class president. The book explains what a campaign is and how the electoral system works, how Grace used persuasive language to win votes, and how best to choose a leader to represent you and your values. The special education teacher and I then organized a mock election. The two candidates campaigned by writing a short campaign speech and reading it to the class. We then voted on who would be class president. We were also able to address the concept of winning and losing. This lesson provided a great opportunity for students to practice expressing themselves in meaningful context through both writing and speech.

The most rewarding part of being an SLP is helping each student achieve his or her unique language and communication goals, whether by acquiring vocabulary strategies to earn an A on a history test or learning to say "hello" and "goodbye" independently.

COMMUNICATION IS SO FUNDAMENTAL TO THE HUMAN EXPERIENCE that we cannot stop communicating even when we want to. You may decide to say nothing, but sometimes saying nothing communicates a great deal. Still, imagine trying to go through an entire day without speaking. How would you make contact with other people? You would be frustrated when others did not understand your needs and feelings. By the end of the day, besides feeling exhausted from trying to make yourself understood, you might even start to question your ability to function adequately in the world.

Although relatively few people with communication disorders are completely unable to express themselves, an exercise such as the one just described would increase your awareness of some of the problems and frustrations faced every day by children and adults who cannot communicate effectively. Children who cannot express their desires, thoughts, and feelings are certain to encounter difficulties in their schools and communities. When communication disorders persist, it may be hard for children to learn and develop and to form satisfying relationships with other people.

## DEFINITIONS

Before we define communication disorders, a discussion of some basic terms is necessary.

### Communication

**Communication** is the interactive exchange of information, ideas, feelings, needs, and desires. Each communication interaction includes three elements: (a) a message, (b) a sender who expresses the message, and (c) a receiver who responds to the message. Although communication most often involves at least two participants, each playing the dual roles of speaker and listener, intraindividual communication occurs when the same person is both sender and receiver of the same message (e.g., when we talk to ourselves or write a note to remind ourselves to do something later). In addition to enabling some degree of control in a social environment, communication serves several important functions, particularly between teachers and children.

#### NARRATING

Children need to be able to tell (and follow the telling of) a story—a sequence of related events connected in an orderly, clear, and interesting manner. Five-year-old Cindy tells her teacher, "I had a birthday party. I wore a funny hat. Daddy made a cake, and Mommy took pictures." Fourteen-year-old Ian tells the class about the events leading up to the Selma-to-Montgomery marches.

Ilke. Shutterstock

Father and son playing chess together

### EXPLAINING AND INFORMING

Teachers expect children to interpret the explanations of others in speech and writing and to put what they understand into words so their listeners or readers will be able to understand it. In a typical classroom, children must frequently respond to teachers' questions: "Which number is larger?" "How do you suppose the story will end?" "Why do you think George Washington was a great president?"

### REQUESTING

Children are expected to communicate their wishes and desires to others in socially appropriate ways. A child who has learned to state requests clearly and politely is more likely to get what she wants and less likely to engage in inappropriate behavior to communicate her needs.

### EXPRESSING

It is important for children to express their personal feelings and opinions and to respond to the feelings of others. Speech and language can convey joy, fear, frustration, humor, sympathy, and anger. A child writes, "I have just moved. And it is hard to find a friend because I am shy." Another tells her classmates, "Guess what? I have a new baby brother!" Through such communicative interactions, children gradually develop a sense of self and an awareness of other people.

Although speech and language form the message system most often used in human communication, spoken or written words are not necessary for communication to occur. Both paralinguistic behaviors and nonlinguistic cues play major roles in human communication. *Paralinguistic behaviors* include speech modifications (e.g., variations in stress, pitch, intonation, rate of delivery, pauses) and nonlanguage sounds (e.g., "oohh," laughter) that change the form and meaning of the message. *Nonlinguistic cues* include body posture, facial expressions, gestures, eye contact, head and body movement, and physical proximity. Some researchers estimate that two-thirds or more of the information in some face-to-face interactions may be communicated by nonspeech means (Zeuschner, 2003).

## Language

A **language** is a formalized code used by a group of people to communicate with one another. All languages consist of a set of abstract symbols—sounds, letters, numbers, elements of sign language—and a system of rules for combining those symbols into larger units. Languages are not static; they grow and develop as tools for communication as the cultures and communities of which they are part change. More than 7,000 living languages are spoken in the world (Lewis, 2015).

No matter what language is spoken, the symbols and rules governing language are essentially arbitrary. There is no logical, natural, or required relationship between a set of sounds and the object, concept, or action it represents. The word *whale*, for example, brings to mind a large mammal that lives in the sea; but the sound of the word has no apparent connection with the creature. *Whale* is merely a symbol we use for this particular animal. A small number of *onomatopoeic words*—such as *pop*, *buzz*, and *hiss*—sound like what they represent, but most words have no such relationship. Likewise, some hand positions or movements in American Sign Language are *iconic*: They look like the object or event they represent (e.g., tipping an imaginary cup to one's lips is the sign for *drink*).

## FIVE DIMENSIONS OF LANGUAGE

There are five dimensions of language that define its *form* (phonology, morphology, syntax), *content* (semantics), and *use* (pragmatics). **Phonology** refers to the linguistic rules governing a language's sound system. Phonological rules apply to the sequence and combination of sounds of a given language. A **phoneme** is a speech sound that differentiates word meanings. For example, only the initial phoneme prevents the words *pear* and *bear* from being identical, yet in one case, we think of a fruit and in the other a large animal. The English language uses approximately 42 to 45 phonemes (Small, 2016).

**Morphology** refers to a language's basic units of meaning and how those units are combined into words. **Morphemes**, the smallest elements of language that carry meaning, can be sounds, syllables, or whole words. *Free morphemes* can stand alone (e.g., *fit, slow*). *Bound morphemes* do not carry meaning by themselves; they are grammatical markers that change the meaning of words when attached to free morphemes (e.g., *un*fit, slow*ly*). The word *baseballs* consists of two free morphemes (*base* and *ball*) and one bound morpheme (*s*).

**Syntax** is the system of rules governing the meaningful arrangement of words. If morphemes could be strung together in any order, language would be an unintelligible tangle of words. Syntactical rules are language specific (e.g., Japanese and English have different rules), and they specify the acceptable (i.e., grammatical) relationships among subject, verb, object, and other sentence elements. The meaning of a sentence cannot be derived from the congregate meanings of the individual words; it is found in the interactive meanings of those words as the result of their grammatical and sequential relationships with one another. For example, "Help my chicken eat" conveys a meaning very different from "Help eat my chicken."

**Semantics** concerns the meaning of words and combinations of words. The semantic knowledge of competent language users includes vocabulary and concept development, connotative meanings by context (*hot* refers to temperature when discussing the weather but something else when talking about an athlete's recent performance), categories (*collies* and *beagles* are *dogs*), and relationships among words (such as antonyms and synonyms).

**Pragmatics** governs the social use of language. There are three kinds of pragmatic skills: (a) *using language* for different purposes (e.g., greeting, informing, demanding, promising, requesting), (b) *changing language* according to the needs of a listener or situation (e.g., talking differently to a baby than to an adult, giving background information to an unfamiliar listener, speaking differently in a classroom than on a playground), and (c) *following rules* for conversations and storytelling (e.g., taking turns, staying on topic, rephrasing when misunderstood, standing at an appropriate distance during conversations, using facial expressions and eye contact) (American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, 2015a). Pragmatics vary across and within cultures, and a good communicator understands and respects the rules of his communication partner.

## DIALECTS

Before entering school, most children have learned patterns of speech and language appropriate to their families and communities. The way each of us speaks is the result of a complex mix of influences, including race and ethnicity, socioeconomic status, education, occupation, geographical region, and peer group identification.

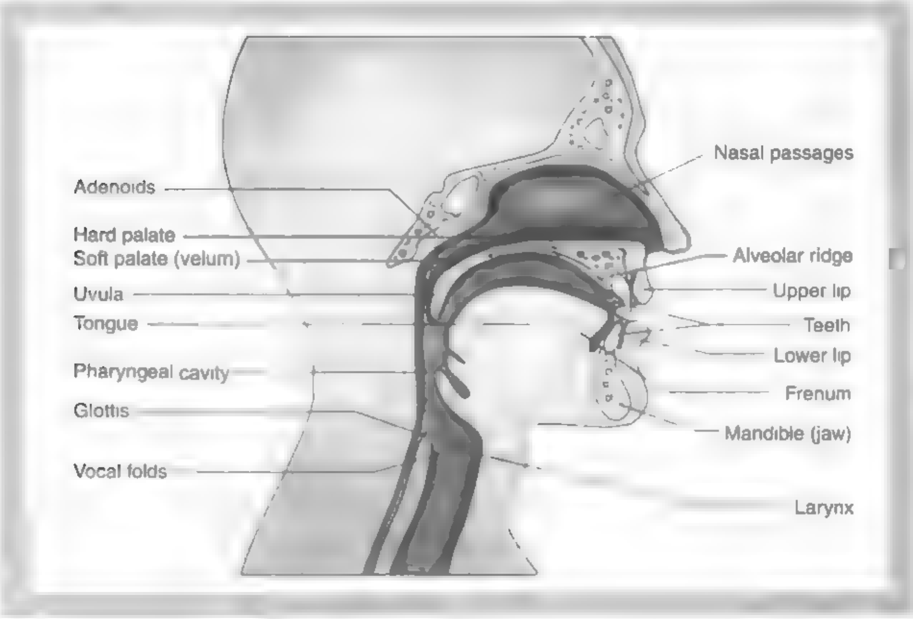
Every language contains a variety of forms, called **dialects**, that result from historical, linguistic, geographic, and sociocultural factors. Each dialect shares a common set of rules with the standard language. Standard American English (as used by most teachers, in textbooks, and on newscasts) is an idealized form seldom used in everyday conversation. As it is spoken in North America, English includes at least 10 regional dialects (e.g., Appalachian English, Southern English, New York dialect, Central Midland) and several sociocultural dialects (e.g., Black English, Latino English) (Payne, 2011).

The dialect of any group of people is neither inferior nor superior to the dialect spoken by another group. "There are dialects of English spoken by many people and dialects spoken by fewer people, but number of speakers does not indicate superiority or correctness. Every dialect of English is linguistically correct within the rules that govern it, and every dialect of English is as valid as any other" (Hulit, Howard, & Fahey, 2011, p. 334).

## Speech

**Speech** is the oral production of language. Although speech is not the only vehicle for expressing language (e.g., gestures, manual signing, pictures, and written symbols are also used), it is the fastest, most efficient method of communication by language. Speech sounds are the product of four separate but related processes (Hulit, Fahey, & Howard, 2015): *respiration* (breathing provides the power supply for speech), *phonation* (the production of sound when the vocal folds of the larynx are drawn together by the contraction of specific muscles, causing the air to vibrate), *resonation* (the sound quality of the vibrating air, shaped as it passes through the throat, mouth, and sometimes nasal cavities), and *articulation* (the formation of specific, recognizable speech sounds by the tongue, lips, teeth, and mouth). Figure 8.1 shows the organs used to produce speech sounds.

**FIGURE 8.1** Speech organs



Speech is one of the most complex human behaviors. Hulit and colleagues (2015) describe just some of what happens in speaking a single word, *statistics*.

> The tip of the tongue is lifted from a resting position to an area on the roof of the mouth just behind the upper teeth called the alveolar ridge to produce the *s* sound. The tongue is pressed against the alveolar ridge hard enough to produce constriction but not so hard as to stop the airflow altogether. As the speaker slowly contracts the muscles of exhalation under precise control, air is forced between the tip of the tongue and the alveolar ridge. Leaving the tongue in the same area, the speaker now presses a little harder to stop the airflow and then quickly releases the contact for the production of the *t* sound. The tongue drops to a neutral position and the vocal folds in the larynx vibrate to produce the vowel *a*. The speaker turns off the voice and lifts the tongue to the alveolar ridge for the next *t*, then vibrates the vocal folds for the vowel *i* while the tongue stays in a forward but slightly lowered position. The speaker turns voicing off again and moves the tongue to the alveolar ridge yet again to produce the controlled constriction for the next *s*, followed by increased pressure to stop the airflow and release it for the *t*. The voice is turned on one more time and the tongue lowered to a neutral position for the *i*, and then turned off as the tongue arches to the back of the mouth where it contacts the velum, or fleshy part of the roof of the mouth, for the *k*. Finally, the tongue tip darts to the alveolar ridge for the production of the final *s* sound.
>
> All of this occurs in the production of *one* word! (pp. 6–7)

Most languages begin in spoken form, the product of people talking with each other. Writing is a secondary language form that uses graphic symbols to represent the spoken form. There is no one-to-one correspondence, however, between **graphemes** (print symbols or letters) and phonemes. For example, in English the grapheme "e" represents two different phonemes in words like "pet" and "peat" and is unspoken but alters the sound of another grapheme in words like "pike."

## Typical Speech and Language Development

Despite the enormous complexity of speech and language, most children, without any formal instruction, learn to talk during the first few years of life. Language learning is a remarkable process and one not fully understood.

Most children follow a predictable sequence in the acquisition of speech and language skills. Knowledge of the speech and language milestones acquired by typically developing children helps professionals determine whether a particular child is simply developing language at a slower than usual rate or whether the child shows an atypical pattern of language development. Figure 8.2 identifies some of the key indicators of typical speech and language development. The ages at which children acquire certain speech and language skills are not rigid and inflexible. Children's early environments and opportunities vary widely, and all of these factors exert tremendous influence on language development.

As the descriptions in Figure 8.2 indicate, words and sentences spoken by children differ from adult forms. Children who use structures such as "All gone sticky" and "Where he is going?"; pronunciations such as "cwackers" and "twuck"; or word forms such as "comed," "goed," or "sheeps" gradually learn to replace them with acceptable adult forms. These early developmental forms drop out as the child matures, usually without intervention or instruction (Hulit et al., 2015; Owens, 2016). Children often produce speech sounds inconsistently. The clarity of a sound may vary according to factors such as where the sound occurs in a word and how familiar the word is to the child.

A major longitudinal study has provided a great deal of information about the social and linguistic environment in which typical children learn to talk. Hart and Risley

**FIGURE 8.2** Overview of typical language development

**Birth to 6 months**

- Infant first communicates by crying, which produces a reliable consequence in the form of parental attention.
- Different types of crying develop—a parent can often tell from the baby's cry whether she is wet, tired, or hungry.
- Comfort sounds—coos, gurgles, and sighs—contain some vowels and consonants.
- Comfort sounds develop into babbling, sounds that in the beginning are apparently made for the enjoyment of feeling and hearing them.
- Vowel sounds, such as /i/ (pronounced "ee") and /e/ (pronounced "uh"), are produced earlier than consonants, such as /m/, /b/, and /p/.
- Infant does not attach meaning to words she hears from others but may react differently to loud and soft voices.
- Infant turns eyes and head in the direction of a sound.

**7 to 12 months**

- Babbling becomes differentiated before the end of the first year and contains some of the same phonetic elements as the meaningful speech of 2-year-old infants.
- Baby develops inflection—her voice rises and falls.
- She may respond appropriately to "no," "bye-bye," or her own name and may perform an action, such as clapping her hands, when told to.
- She will repeat simple sounds and words, such as "mama."

**12 to 18 months**

- By 18 months, most children have learned to say several words with appropriate meaning.
- Pronunciation is far from perfect; baby may say "tup" when you point to a cup or "goggie" when she sees a dog.
- She communicates by pointing and perhaps saying a word or two.
- She responds to simple commands such as "Give me the cup" and "Open your mouth."

**18 to 24 months**

- Most children go through a stage of echolalia, in which they repeat, or echo, the speech they hear. Echolalia is a normal phase of language development, and most children outgrow it by about the age of 2½ years.
- There is a great spurt in acquisition and use of speech; baby begins to combine words into short sentences, such as "Daddy bye-bye" and "Want cookie."
- Receptive vocabulary grows even more rapidly; at 2 years of age, she may understand more than 1,000 words.
- Understands such concepts as "soon" and "later" and makes more subtle distinctions between objects such as cats and dogs and knives, forks, and spoons.

**2 to 3 years**

- The 2-year-old child talks, saying sentences such as "I won't tell you" and asking questions such as, "Where my daddy go?"
- She participates in conversations.
- She identifies colors, uses plurals, and tells simple stories about her experiences.
- She can follow compound commands such as "Pick up the doll and bring it to me."
- She uses most vowel sounds and some consonant sounds correctly.

**3 to 4 years**

- The normal 3-year-old child has lots to say, speaks rapidly, and asks many questions.
- She may have an expressive vocabulary of 900–1,000 different words, using sentences of three to four words.

**FIGURE 8.2** **(Continued)**

- Sentences are longer and more varied: "Cindy's playing in water"; "Mommy went to work"; "The cat is hungry."
- She uses speech to request, protest, agree, and make jokes.
- She understands children's stories; grasps such concepts as funny, bigger, and secret; and can complete simple analogies such as "In the daytime it is light; at night it is . . . "
- She substitutes certain sounds, perhaps saying "baf" for "bath" or "yike" for "like."
- Many 3-year-olds repeat sounds or words ("b-b-ball," "l-l-little"). These repetitions and hesitations are normal and do not indicate that the child will develop a habit of stuttering.

**4 to 5 years**

- The child has a vocabulary of more than 1,500–2,000 words and uses sentences averaging five words in length.
- She begins to modify her speech for the listener; for example, she uses longer and more complex sentences when talking to her mother than when addressing a baby or a doll.
- She can define words such as "hat," "stove," and "policeman" and can ask questions such as "How did you do that?" or "Who made this?"
- She uses conjunctions such as "if," "when," and "because."
- She recites poems and sings songs from memory.
- She may still have difficulty with consonant sounds such as /r/, /s/, /z/, and /j/ and with blends such as "tr," "gl," "sk," and "str."

**After 5 years**

- Language continues to develop steadily, although less dramatically, after age 5.
- A typical 6-year-old uses most of the complex forms of adult English and has an expressive vocabulary of 2,600 words and a receptive understanding of more than 20,000 words.
- Most children achieve adult speech sound production by age 7.
- Grammar and speech patterns of a child in first grade usually match those of her family, neighborhood, and region.

*Sources:* Adapted from ASHA (2015b); Hart and Risley (1999); Hulit, Fahey, and Howard (2015); Owens (2016); Reed (2012).

(1995, 1999) conducted monthly hour-long observations of children from 42 diverse families over a period of 2½ years. The researchers recorded everything said by, to, and around each of the children during unstructured activities in their daily lives at home. Of the many interesting results of this landmark study, two findings are especially notable. First, children between the ages of 11 and 36 months of age are exposed to a tremendous amount of spoken language. "Perhaps most striking of all our findings . . . was the sheer amount of children's exposure to talk and interaction among the people around them. Over the years of observation, we regularly recorded an average of 700–800 utterances per hour within the children's hearing" (Hart & Risley, 1999, p. 34).

Second, children who are learning to talk practice their new skill relentlessly, actively participating in thousands of learning trials every day. They say words again and again, they repeat what they hear, they describe things, they talk to themselves while playing, they say what they want, they ask questions, and they respond to questions. After the children in the Hart and Risley study said their first word at an average age

Watch this video about the importance of talking to young children. What suggestions do these children have for the adults who are teaching them to "use their words"?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n2dLPFaehV0&feature=share&goback=%2Egde_4245369_member_5958712975094202370

of 11 months, their number of utterances per hour increased steadily. On average, at 19 months of age, the children became talkers: their frequency of utterances containing recognizable words had grown to exceed the frequency of nonword utterances. At 28 months, the children became speakers: their frequency of talking matched their parents'. At age 3 years, the children said an average of 1,400 words per hour using an average of 232 different words per hour and almost 20,000 total words in a 14-hour waking day.

The Bridging the Word Gap National Research Network is a consortium of more than 100 researchers, practitioners, and policymakers with a shared mission of bridging the "30 million word gap," referring to the vast difference in the number of words that some children from poverty backgrounds hear by age 4 years compared with the experiences of more affluent children.

## Communication Disorders Defined

ASHA (1993) defines a **communication disorder** as "an impairment in the ability to receive, send, process, and comprehend concepts or verbal, nonverbal and graphic symbol systems. A communication disorder may be evident in the processes of hearing, language, and/or speech" (p. 40).

To be eligible for special education services, a child's communication disorder must have an adverse effect on learning. The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) defines *speech or language impairment* as "a communication disorder, such as stuttering, impaired articulation, a language impairment, or a voice impairment that adversely affects a child's educational performance" (34 *CFR*, Part 300 §300.8[c][11]).

Similar to all disabilities, communication disorders vary widely by degree of severity. Some children's speech and language deviate from those of most children to such an extent that they have serious difficulties in learning and interpersonal relations. Children who cannot make themselves understood or who cannot comprehend ideas spoken to them by others experience a significant handicap in virtually all aspects of education and personal adjustment. A severe communication disorder may lead others—teachers, classmates, people in the community—to erroneously believe the child does not care about the world around him or simply has nothing to say (Downing, Hanreddy, & Peckham-Hardin, 2015).

Russ Rohde/Getty Images

Most children learn patterns of speech and language appropriate to their families and neighborhoods before they enter school.

Specialists in the field of communication disorders make a distinction between speech impairments and language impairments. A child may have a speech impairment, a language impairment, or both.

### SPEECH IMPAIRMENTS

A widely used definition considers speech to be impaired "when it deviates so far from the speech of other people that it (a) calls attention to itself, (b) interferes with communication, or (c) provokes distress in the speaker or the listener" (Van Riper & Erickson, 1996, p. 110). Three basic types of **speech impairments** are articulation disorders (errors in the production of speech sounds), fluency disorders (difficulties with the flow or rhythm of speech), and voice disorders (problems with the quality or use of one's voice). Each is discussed later in the chapter.

It is important to keep the speaker's age, education, and cultural background in mind when determining whether speech is impaired. A 4-year-old girl who says, "Pwease weave the woom" would not be considered to have a speech impairment, but a 40-year-old woman would surely draw attention to herself with that pronunciation because it differs markedly from the speech of most adults. A traveler unable to articulate the /l/ sound would not be clearly understood when he tries to buy a bus ticket to Lake Charles, Louisiana. A male high school student with an extremely high-pitched voice might be reluctant to speak in class for fear of being mimicked and ridiculed by his classmates.

Many children have mild to moderate speech impairments. Their speech can usually be understood, but they may mispronounce certain sounds or use immature speech, similar to that of younger children. These problems often disappear as a child matures. If a mild or moderate articulation problem does not improve over an extended period or if it has an adverse effect on the child's interaction with others, referral to an SLP is indicated (Owens, 2016).

### LANGUAGE DISORDERS

A **language disorder** is "impaired comprehension and/or use of spoken, written, and/or other symbol systems. The disorder may involve (a) the form of language (phonology, morphology, and syntax), (b) the content of language (semantics), and/or (c) the function of language in communication (pragmatics) in any combination" (ASHA, 1993, p. 40).

Some children have serious difficulties in understanding language or expressing themselves through language. A child with a **receptive language disorder** may struggle learning the days of the week in proper order or following a sequence of commands such as "Pick up the paint brushes, wash them in the sink, and then put them on a paper towel to dry." A child with an **expressive language disorder** may have a limited vocabulary for her age, say sounds or words in the wrong order (e.g., "hostipal," "aminal," "wipe shield winders"), and use tenses and plurals incorrectly (e.g., "Them throwed a balls"). Children with an expressive language disorder may or may not also have difficulty in receptive language. For instance, a child may be able to count out six pennies when asked and shown the symbol 6, but she may not be able to say "six" when shown the symbol. In that case, the child has an expressive difficulty, but her receptive language seems adequate.

# CHARACTERISTICS

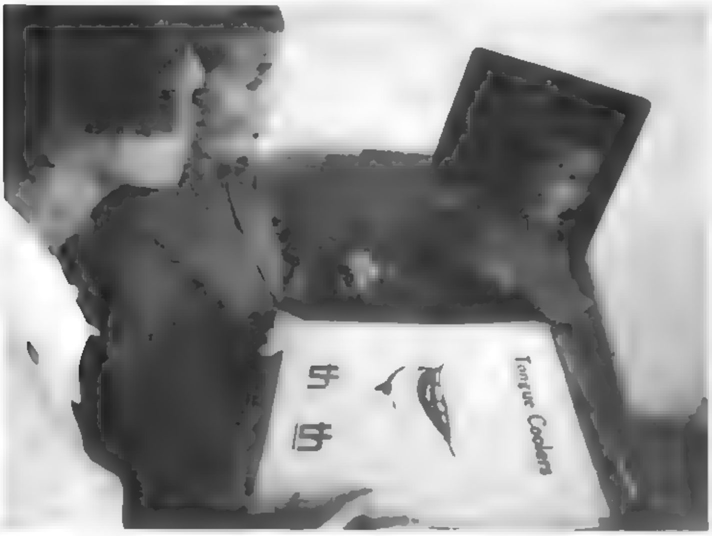
## Speech-Sound Errors

Four basic kinds of speech-sound errors occur:

- *Distortions.* A speech sound is distorted when it sounds more like the intended phoneme than another speech sound but is conspicuously wrong. The /s/ sound, for example, is relatively difficult to produce; children may produce the word "sleep" as "schleep," "zleep," or "thleep." Some speakers have a lisp; others a whistling /s/. Distortions can cause misunderstanding, although parents and teachers often become accustomed to them.
- *Substitutions.* Children sometimes substitute one sound for another, as in saying "train" for "crane" or "doze" for "those." Children who substitute sounds are often

certain they have said the correct word and may resist correction. Sound substitutions can cause considerable confusion for the listener.

- *Omissions*. Children may omit certain sounds, as in saying "cool" for "school." They may drop consonants from the ends of words, as in "pos" for "post." Most of us leave out sounds at times, but an extensive omission problem can make speech unintelligible.
- *Additions*. The addition of extra sounds makes comprehension difficult. For example, a child might say "buhrown" for "brown" or "hamber" for "hammer."



Christina Kennedy/PhotoEdit

Intervention for this student with a speech disorder includes intensive practice sessions with an SLP and supports from his classroom teacher.

Traditionally, all speech-sound errors by children were identified as articulation problems and thought to be relatively simple to treat. *Articulation* refers to the movement of muscles and speech organs necessary to produce various speech sounds. Research during the past two decades, however, has revealed that many speech-sound errors are not simply a function of faulty mechanical operation of the speech apparatus but are directly related to problems in recognizing or processing the sound components of language (phonology) (Schwartz & Marton, 2011).

### ARTICULATION DISORDERS

A child with an **articulation disorder** is not able to produce a given sound physically because that sound is not in his repertoire. A severe articulation disorder is present when a child pronounces so many sounds poorly that his speech is unintelligible most of the time; even the child's parents, teachers, and peers cannot easily understand him. The child with a severe articulation disorder may say, "Yeh me yuh a da wido," instead of "Let me look out the window," or perhaps "Do foop is dood" for "That soup is good." The fact that articulation disorders are prevalent does not mean that teachers, parents, and specialists should regard them as simple or unimportant. On the contrary, as Haynes and Pindzola (2012) observe, an articulation disorder severe enough to interfere significantly with intelligibility is a debilitating communication problem, and articulation disorders are not necessarily easy to diagnose and treat effectively.

### PHONOLOGICAL DISORDERS

A child with a **phonological disorder** has the ability to produce a given sound but does so inconsistently; she produces the same sound correctly in some instances and incorrectly in others. Children with phonological disorders are apt to experience problems in academic areas, and they are especially at risk for difficulties in reading (Bishop & Snowling, 2004) and writing (Dockrell, Lindsay, Connelly, & Mackie, 2007).

Determining whether a speech-sound error is primarily an articulation or a phonological disorder is important because the treatment goals and procedures differ. General indicators

Featured Teacher Erin Hedges: Educational Approaches

> *"SLPs are not formally trained to teach children how to read, but we support literacy skills in providing services that focus on improving phonemic awareness skills and comprehension/receptive language skills."*

**FIGURE 8.3** Distinguishing articulation and phonological disorders

**Articulation Disorder**

- Difficulty with only a few sounds, with limited effect on intelligibility
- Consistent misarticulation of specific sounds
- Sound errors are motoric
- Co-existing communication disorders possible but not as likely as with phonological disorders

**Phonological Disorder**

- Multiple sound errors with obvious impairment of intelligibility
- Inconsistent misarticulation of sounds
- Can motorically produce sound but not in appropriate places
- Errors consistent with a phonological process (e.g., final consonant deletion, making an error on a sound in one position but producing that sound correctly in another position, as in omitting "t" in "post" but producing "t" in "time")
- Other language delays likely (because phonology is a component of language)

*Sources:* Adapted from Haynes and Pindzola (2012); Sunderland (2004); Schwartz and Marton (2011).

used by clinicians for differentiating between articulation disorders and phonological disorders are shown in Figure 8.3.

## Fluency Disorders

Typical speech makes use of rhythm and timing. Words and phrases flow easily, with certain variations in speed, stress, and appropriate pauses. A **fluency disorder** is an "interruption in the flow of speaking characterized by atypical rate, rhythm, and repetitions in sounds, syllables, words, and phrases. This may be accompanied by excessive tension, struggle behavior, and secondary mannerisms" (ASHA, 1993, p. 40).

### STUTTERING

The best-known (and in some ways least understood) fluency disorder is **stuttering**, a condition marked by rapid-fire repetitions of consonant or vowel sounds, especially at the beginnings of words, prolongations, hesitations, interjections, and complete verbal blocks (Ramig & Pollard, 2011). Developmental stuttering is considered a disorder of childhood. Its onset is usually between the ages of 2 and 4 years and rarely after age 12 years (Bloodstein & Bernstein Ratner, 2007). It is believed that 4% of children stutter for 6 months or more and that 70% to 80% of children 2 to 5 years old who stutter recover spontaneously, some taking until age 8 years to do so (Yairi & Ambrose, 1999). Stuttering is far more common among males than females, and it occurs more frequently among twins. It is believed that approximately 3 million people in the United States stutter (Stuttering Foundation of America, 2015a). The incidence of stuttering is about the same in all Western countries. Regardless of what language is spoken, about 1% of the general population has a stuttering problem at any given time. The causes of stuttering remain unknown, although the condition has been studied extensively with some interesting results. A family member of a person who stutters is three to four times more likely to stutter than the family member of a person who does not stutter. It is not known whether this is the result of a genetic connection, an environment conducive to the development of the disorder, or a combination of hereditary and environmental factors (Yairi & Seery, 2011).

Stuttering is situational; that is, it appears to be related to the setting or circumstances of speech. A child may be more likely to stutter when talking with people whose opinions matter most to him, such as parents and teachers, and in situations such as being called on to speak in front of the class. Most people who stutter are fluent about 90% of the time; a child with a fluency disorder may not stutter at all when singing, talking to a pet, or reciting a poem in unison with others. Reactions and expectations of parents, teachers, and peers clearly have an important effect on any child's personal and communicative development.

### CLUTTERING

A type of fluency disorder known as **cluttering** is characterized by excessive speech rate, repetitions, extra sounds, mispronounced sounds, and poor or absent use of pauses. The clutterer's speech is garbled to the point of unintelligibility. "Let's go!" may be uttered as "Sko!" and "Did you eat?" collapsed to "Jeet?" (Yairi & Seery, 2011). Whereas the stutterer is usually acutely aware of his fluency problems, a clutterer may be oblivious to his disorder.

## Voice Disorders

Voice is the sound produced by the larynx. A voice is considered normal when its pitch, loudness, and quality are adequate for communication and it suits a particular person. A **voice disorder** is characterized by "the abnormal production and/or absences of vocal quality, pitch, loudness, resonance, and/or duration, which is inappropriate for an individual's age and/or sex" (ASHA, 1993, p. 40).

Voice disorders are more common in adults than in children. Considering how often some children shout and yell without any apparent harm to their voices, it is evident that the vocal cords can withstand heavy use. In some cases, however, a child's voice may be difficult to understand or may be considered unpleasant (Sapienza, Hicks, & Ruddy, 2011). *Dysphonia* describes any condition of poor or unpleasant voice quality.

The two basic types of voice disorders involve phonation and resonance. A *phonation disorder* causes the voice to sound breathy, hoarse, husky, or strained most of the time. In severe cases, there is no voice at all. Phonation disorders can have organic causes, such as growths or irritations on the vocal cords, but hoarseness most frequently comes from chronic vocal abuse, such as yelling, imitating noises, or habitually talking while anxious or tense. Misuse of the voice causes swelling of the vocal folds, which in turn can lead to growths known as vocal nodules, nodes, or polyps. A breathy voice is unpleasant because it is low in volume and fails to make adequate use of the vocal cords.

A voice with a *resonance disorder* is characterized by either too many sounds coming out through the air passages of the nose (*hypernasality*) or, conversely, not enough resonance of the nasal passages (*hyponasality*). A hypernasal speaker may be perceived as talking through her nose or having an unpleasant twang (Hall, Oyer, & Haas, 2001). A child with hyponasality (sometimes called *denasality*) may sound like he has a chronic cold or a stuffed nose even when he does not.

## Language Disorders

Language disorders involve problems in one or more of the five dimensions of language: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, or pragmatics. Language disorders are usually classified as either receptive or expressive. As described previously, a *receptive* language disorder interferes with the understanding of language. A child may, for example, be unable to comprehend spoken sentences or follow a sequence of directions. An *expressive* language disorder interferes with the production of language. The child may have a very limited vocabulary; may use incorrect words and phrases; or may not speak at all, communicating only through gestures. A child may have good receptive language when an expressive disorder is present or may have both expressive and receptive disorders in combination. Educators sometimes use the term ***language-learning disability (LLD)*** to refer to children with significant receptive or expressive language disorders.

To say that a child has a language delay does not necessarily mean that the child has a language disorder. As Reed (2012) explains, a ***language delay*** implies that a child is slow to develop linguistic skills but acquires them in the same sequence as typically developing children do. Generally, all language features are delayed at about the same rate. A ***language disorder***, however, suggests a disruption in the usual rate or sequence in which specific language skills emerge. For example, a child who consistently has difficulty responding to who, what, and where questions but who otherwise displays language skills appropriate for her age would likely be considered to have a language disorder.

Children with serious language disorders are almost certain to have problems in school and with social development. They frequently play a passive role in communication. Children with impaired language are less likely to initiate conversations than are their peers. When asked questions, their replies rarely provide new information related to the topic. It is often difficult to detect children with language disorders; their performance may lead people to mistakenly classify them with disability labels such as intellectual disabilities, hearing impairment, or emotional disturbance, when in fact these descriptions are neither accurate nor appropriate.

Young children with oral language problems are also likely to have reading and writing disabilities (Catts, Fey, Tomblin, & Zhang, 2002; DeThorne, Petrill, Schatschneider, & Cutting, 2010). For example, Catts (1993) reported that 83% of kindergarteners with speech-language delays eventually qualified for remedial reading services. The problem is compounded because children with speech-language delays are more likely than their typically developing peers to be "treatment-resistors" to generally effective early literacy interventions (Al Otaiba, 2001).

## PREVALENCE

Estimates of the prevalence of communication disorders in children vary widely. Reliable figures are hard to come by because investigators often use different definitions of speech and language disorders and sample different populations. In the 2012 to 2013 school year, about 1,356,000 children ages 6 to 21 years received special education and related services under the IDEA's disability category "speech or language impairment" (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). This number represents about 2.5% of the school-age population and 21% of all students receiving special education services. Speech or language impairment is the second largest disability category after learning disabilities.

The number of children with speech and language impairments is much higher than the number of children who receive services under the speech or language impairment category. Approximately 50% of children who receive special education services because of another primary disability (e.g., intellectual disabilities, learning disabilities, hearing impairments) also have communication disorders (Hall et al., 2001).

Speech and language impairments are more prevalent among males than females and are about the same in each of the major geographic regions of the United States. Approximately two-thirds of school-age children served by SLPs are boys (Hall et al., 2001). The percentage of children with speech and language disorders decreases significantly from the earlier to the later school grades.

# CAUSES

Many types of communication disorders and numerous possible causes are recognized. A speech or language impairment may be *organic*—that is, attributable to damage, dysfunction, or malformation of a specific organ or part of the body. Most communication disorders, however, are not considered organic but are classified as functional. A *functional communication disorder* cannot be attributed to a specific physical condition, and its origin is not clearly known.

## Causes of Speech Impairments

Examples of physical factors that frequently result in speech impairments are **cleft palate**, paralysis of the speech muscles, absence of teeth, craniofacial abnormalities, enlarged adenoids, and traumatic brain injury. **Dysarthria** is the collective name for a group of speech disorders caused by neuromuscular impairments that affect the movements necessary for proper respiration, phonation, resonation, articulation, or prosodic aspects of speech (Duffy, 2013). Lack of precise motor control needed to produce and sequence sounds causes distorted and repeated sounds. An organic speech impairment may be a child's primary disability, or it may be secondary to other disabilities, such as cerebral palsy or intellectual disabilities.

## Causes of Language Disorders

Factors that can contribute to language disorders in children include developmental and intellectual disabilities, autism, traumatic brain injury, child abuse and neglect, hearing loss, and structural abnormalities of the speech mechanism (Bacon & Wilcox, 2011).

Some severe disorders in expressive and receptive language result from injury to the brain. **Aphasia** describes a loss of the ability to process and use language. Aphasia is one of the most prevalent causes of language disorders in adults, most often occurring suddenly after a cardiovascular event (stroke). Head injury is a significant cause of aphasia in children. Aphasia may be either expressive or, less commonly, receptive. Children with mild aphasia have language patterns very similar to those of typically developing children but may have difficulty retrieving certain words and tend to need more time than usual to communicate. Children with severe aphasia, however, are likely to have a markedly reduced storehouse of words and language forms.

Research indicates that genetics may contribute to communication disorders (McNeilly, 2011). Scientists in Britain have discovered a gene area that affects speech (Porterfield, 1998), and other researchers have reported genetic links to phonological disorders (Uffen, 1997) and stuttering (Yairi, 1998).

Environmental influences also play an important part in delayed, disordered, or absent language. The communication efforts of some children are reinforced; other children, unfortunately, are punished for talking, gesturing, or otherwise attempting to communicate. A child who has little stimulation at home and few chances to speak, listen, explore, and interact with others will probably have little motivation for communicating and may well experience delays in language development (Kang et al., 2010).

# IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

> "Don't worry; she'll grow out of it."
> "Speech therapists can't help a child who doesn't talk."
> "He'll be all right once he starts school."

These are common examples of misguided and inaccurate yet widely held attitudes toward communication disorders. Although some children who experience mild speech impairments or language delays do get better, many do not improve and deteriorate without intervention. To avoid the consequences of unrecognized or untreated speech and language impairments, it is especially important for children to receive professional assessment and evaluation services.

## Screening and Teacher Observation

In some school districts, SLPs screen the spoken language abilities of all kindergarten children. These screenings might involve norm-referenced tests, informal assessments developed by the SLP, and questionnaires or checklists for parents and teachers (Justice & Redle, 2014; Owens, Farinella, & Metz, 2015). Classroom teachers also play an important role in identifying children who may have speech and language impairments. Teachers can use a checklist such as the one in Figure 8.4 to identify children with whom the SLP can conduct individualized screening for possible communication disorders. Children who fail a speech and language screening test are candidates for a systematic, in-depth evaluation.

## Evaluation Components

Testing procedures vary according to the suspected type of disorder. Often the specialist conducts broad screenings to detect areas of concern and then moves to more detailed evaluation in those areas. Most examiners use a variety of assessment devices and approaches in an effort to obtain as much relevant information as possible to inform diagnostic decisions and treatment plans. A comprehensive evaluation to detect the presence and extent of a communication disorder would likely include the following components:

- *Case history and physical examination.* Most professional speech and language assessments begin by documenting the child's case history. This typically involves completing a biographical form that includes information such as the child's birth and developmental history, health record, scores on achievement and intelligence tests, and adjustment to school. Parents may be asked when the child first crawled, walked, uttered words, and began playing with other children. The specialist carefully examines the child's mouth, noting any irregularities in the tongue, lips, teeth, palate, or other structures that may affect speech production. If the child has an organic speech problem, the child is referred for possible medical intervention.
- *Articulation.* The specialist assesses speech errors and records sounds pronounced incorrectly, types of mispronunciations, and number of errors. Examples of articulation tests include the Photo Articulation Test (Lippke, Dickey, Selmar, & Soder, 1997) and the Goldman-Fristoe Test of Articulation—2 (Goldman & Fristoe, 2000).

**FIGURE 8.4** **A checklist for identifying possible language impairment in the classroom**

Directions: The following behaviors may indicate that a child in your classroom has a language impairment that is in need of language intervention. Please check the appropriate items.

_____ Child mispronounces sounds and words.

_____ Child omits word endings, such as plural *-s* and past tense *-ed*.

_____ Child omits small, unemphasized words, such as auxiliary verbs or prepositions.

_____ Child uses an immature vocabulary; overuses empty words, such as "one" and "thing;" or seems to have difficulty recalling or finding the right word.

_____ Child has difficulty comprehending new words and concepts.

_____ Child's sentence structure seems immature or overreliant on forms, such as subject–verb–object. It's unoriginal, dull.

_____ Child has difficulty with one of the following:

    _____ Verb tensing
    _____ Pronouns
    _____ Word order
    _____ Articles
    _____ Irreg. verbs
    _____ Irreg. plurals
    _____ Auxiliary verbs
    _____ Prepositions
    _____ Conjunctions

_____ Child has difficulty relating sequential events.

_____ Child has difficulty following directions.

_____ Child's questions are often poorly formed.

_____ Child has difficulty answering questions.

_____ Child's comments are often off topic or inappropriate for the conversation.

_____ There are long pauses between a remark and the child's reply or between successive remarks by the child. It's as if the child is searching for a response or is confused.

_____ Child appears to be attending to communication but remembers little of what is said.

*Source:* Robert E. Owens, Jr. *Language Disorders: A Functional Approach to Assessment and Intervention*, 6e. Published by Pearson. Copyright © 2014 by Pearson Education. Reprinted by permission of the publisher.

- *Hearing.* The child's hearing is assessed to determine whether a hearing problem is causing the suspected communication disorder. Audiometry, a formal procedure for testing hearing, is discussed in Chapter 9.
- *Phonological awareness and processing.* Competent speakers and users of language can distinguish the presence and absence of speech sounds, differences between and among sounds, and when individual sounds begin and end. They can remember language sounds and reproduce them at a later time. Children without such phonological awareness and processing skills not only have problems with receptive and expressive spoken language but also have great difficulties in learning to read. Phonological processing measures include the Test of Phonological Awareness (Torgeson & Bryant, 2004) and the Comprehensive Test of Phonological Processing (Wagner, Torgeson, & Rahsotte, 1999).
- *Overall language development and vocabulary.* The amount of vocabulary a child has acquired is generally a good indicator of language competence. Frequently used tests of vocabulary include the Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test—4 (Dunn & Dunn, 2006) and the Comprehensive Receptive and Expressive Vocabulary

Test (Wallace & Hammill, 2002). An overall language test, such as the Test of Language Development (Hammill & Newcomer, 2008) or the Clinical Evaluation of Language Fundamentals (Semel, Wiig, & Secord, 2003), assesses the child's understanding and production of language structures (e.g., important syntactical elements such as the concept that conjunctions show relations between the sentence elements they connect).

- *Assessment of language function.* In his account of language and communication, B. F. Skinner (1957; Sundberg, 2007) emphasized the circumstances surrounding the various functions of communication (e.g., requesting, naming) rather than the structure and form of language (e.g., words and sentences). Skinner's analysis of verbal behavior has led to advances in the assessment and treatment of language and communication disorders. The *Verbal Behavior Milestones Assessment and Placement Program* (VB-MAPP) is an assessment tool based on Skinner's analysis (Sundberg, 2008). This test identifies a student's strengths and weaknesses across the different language functions and compares them with the language and communication skills of typically developing children. The VB-MAPP also includes a Barriers Assessment that identifies 24 possible barriers that might be preventing a child from making progress (e.g., prompt dependency, weak motivation) and a Transition Assessment that can help to identify a child's overall educational needs.
- *Language samples.* An important part of any evaluation for communication disorders is obtaining accurate samples of the child's expressive speech and language. The examiner considers factors such as intelligibility and fluency of speech, voice quality, and use of vocabulary and grammar. Some SLPs use structured tasks to evoke language samples, such as asking a child to describe a picture, tell a story, or answer a list of questions. Most specialists, however, use informal conversation to obtain language samples, believing that the child's language sample will be more representative if the examiner uses natural conversation rather than highly structured tasks (Hadley 1998). Open-ended questions such as: "Tell me about your family" are suggested rather than yes–no questions or questions that can be answered with one word, such as: "What color is your car?" To ensure a complete and accurate record of the talk and reduce distractions for the child caused by note taking, examiners usually make an audio recording of the child's talking.
- *Observation in natural settings.* Observation and measurement of children's language use in social contexts and everyday activities are important elements of assessment for communication disorders. It is imperative that the observer sample the child's communication behavior across various settings rather than limit it to a clinic or an examining room. A parent–child observation is frequently arranged for young children. The specialist provides appropriate toys and activities and requests the parent to interact with the child in typical fashion.

Sergii Prudko/123RF

A comprehensive assessment of communication disorders includes language samples during conversation and naturally occurring activities.

**Featured Teacher Erin Hedges: Identification and Assessment**

> *"Some families find it difficult to accept that their child is having or may always have some learning challenges. That is one reason it is so important that data keeping, progress reporting, and IEP goals and objectives are in alignment and make sense to the parents of the students being served."*

Because of the large volume of assessment information obtained, some SLPs use computer programs to organize the data and analyze the results. The SLP then develops a treatment plan in cooperation with the child's parents and teachers to set up realistic communication objectives and determine the methods that will be used.

## Assessment of Communication Disorders in Children Whose First Language Is Not English or Who Use Nonstandard English

It is often difficult to distinguish between a student whose learning and communication problems result from a disability and a student whose primary need is systematic, culturally responsive instruction. Proper assessment of the speech-language skills of children from diverse cultural, linguistic, and socioeconomic backgrounds poses a difficult challenge for language-majority educators (Salend & Salinas, 2003). See *Teaching & Learning*, "When Is a Difference a Disability?"

Determining a culturally and linguistically different child's communicative competence requires careful assessment of the child's language proficiency in both the first and second languages (L1 and L2) combined with an analysis of authentic conversational behavior (Cheng, 2012). Culturally and linguistically diverse students and those who speak a nonstandard dialect should not be diagnosed with a speech-language disorder if "problems" are observed only in English and not in their first language (or dialect). A student with a genuine language impairment will experience difficulties in both L1 and standard English (Roseberry-McKibbin, 2007).

**Featured Teacher Erin Hedges: Communication Differences Are Not Disorders**

> ***"Many of my students speak Appalachian or African-American dialects. Examples include a different use of the "to be" verb ("you was" instead of "you were"), double negatives ("He don't know no better" instead of "He doesn't know any better"), and vocabulary differences ("I'm finna [fixing to] go to the store" instead of "I'm planning to go to the store"). I recognize these dialects as differences rather than disabilities."***

Best practices in assessing speech and language competence of children who do not speak standard English as their first language include assessments of basic interpersonal communication skills (BICS) and cognitive academic language proficiency (CALP) (Roseberry-McKibbin, 2007, 2008). BICS is a set of language skills required in everyday face-to-face communication situations (e.g., conversing about the weather); CALP refers to proficient use of language specific to academic learning situations (e.g., "Compare formal and functional properties of sand and granite"). A typical English language learner needs about 2 years under ideal conditions to develop BICS to a level similar to native speakers, and achieving a similar level of performance with CALP may require 5 to 7 years (Cummins, 2002).

IDEA requires that assessment for the purpose of identifying children with disabilities be conducted in the child's native language. Although a few standardized language proficiency tests are available in languages other than English (McLaughlin & Lewis, 2008), translation or adaptation of tests into other languages poses certain problems (e.g., Rhodes, Ochoa, & Ortiz, 2005). For instance, depending on the family's country of origin, a Spanish-speaking child may use any one of five distinct words to describe a kite: *cometa, huila, volantin, papalote,* and *chiringa* (DeAvila, 1976). Thus, although translation of tests and other materials into a child's native language may be helpful in many instances, educators must take care to avoid inaccurate translations.

# Teaching & Learning

## When Is a Difference a Disability?

**WHY IS CULTURALLY AND LINGUISTICALLY APPROPRIATE SPEECH AND LANGUAGE ASSESSMENT IMPORTANT?** Educators must be careful not to confuse communication differences with delayed or disordered speech and language. It should not be surprising that students who are English language learners and students whose first language is English but who speak a nonstandard dialect often perform poorly on formal tests of English speech and language. The results of formal language tests should never be the sole basis for diagnosing a speech or language impairment.

A child who uses a dialect different from the dominant culture of the school should not be treated as having a communication disorder. If the teacher does not accept natural communication differences among children and mistakenly assumes that a speech or language impairment is present, problems may arise in the classroom and during parent–teacher communication (Reed, 2012). On the other hand, some children with communication differences have communication disorders within their dialects, and such impairments must not be overlooked (Cheng, 2012; Payne, 2011).

**WHAT CAN I DO TO HELP THE MULTIDISCIPLINARY TEAM ACCURATELY ASSESS LANGUAGE DIFFERENCES?** A student with a genuine language impairment will exhibit difficulties in both his first language (L1) and in standard American English. Teachers can assist SLPs in language assessments in the following ways:

- Supplement standardized assessments with direct observations of a student's communicative behaviors in natural settings where he can use the language of his choice.
- Reach out to a teacher of ELL students if there is not one already on the multidisciplinary team.
- Featured Teacher Erin recommends paying close attention to the family's use of language; this may provide clues for determining if a language difference is actually a disorder.
- Learn which speech sounds may be difficult for students because they are not used in their first language (e.g., /j/ in Spanish, /b/ in Chinese; Klingner & Eppolito, 2014).

# EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

*Speech-language pathologist* is the preferred term for a school-based professional with primary responsibility for identifying, evaluating, and providing therapeutic services to children with communication disorders. As a key member of a child's IEP team, the SLP's goal is to correct the child's speech and language problems or to help the child achieve the maximum communicative potential, which may involve compensatory techniques and augmentative and alternative means of communication. Speech-language pathology addresses both organic and functional causes and encompasses practitioners with numerous points of view who use a wide range of intervention techniques.

Some SLPs use structured exercises and drills to correct speech sounds; others emphasize speech production in natural language contexts. Some prefer to work with children in individual therapy sessions; others believe group sessions are advantageous for language modeling and peer support. Some SLPs encourage children to imitate the therapist's speech; others have the child listen to recordings of his own speech. Some specialists follow a structured, teacher-directed approach in which targeted speech and language behaviors are precisely prompted, reinforced, and recorded; others use less structured methods. Some SLPs focus on a child's expressive and receptive communication; others devote attention to other aspects of the child's behavior and environment, such as developing self-confidence and improving interactions with parents and classmates.

## Treating Speech-Sound Errors

A general goal of specialists in communication disorders is to help the child speak as clearly and pleasantly as possible so that listeners will focus on the child's message rather than how he says it.

### ARTICULATION ERRORS

The goals of therapy for articulation problems are acquisition of correct speech sound(s), generalization of the correct sound(s) to all settings and contexts (especially the classroom), and maintenance of the correct sound(s) after therapy has ended. Articulation therapy involves discrimination and production activities.

*Discrimination activities* teach the child to detect the differences between similar sounds (e.g., the /t/ in *tape*, the /k/in *cape*) and to differentiate between correct and distorted speech sounds. The SLP provides auditory, visual, and tactile feedback to help the child learn to match his speech to that of a standard model. A generally consistent relationship exists between children's ability to recognize sounds and their ability to articulate them correctly.

*Production* is the ability to produce a given speech sound alone and in various contexts. Therapy emphasizes the repetitive production of sounds in various contexts, with special attention to the motor skills involved in articulation. The SLP may have the child carefully watch how sounds are produced and then use a mirror to monitor his own speech production. Children are expected to accurately produce problematic sounds in syllables, words, sentences, and stories. They may record their own speech and listen carefully for errors. Therapy progresses from the child producing simple sounds in isolation; then in syllables, words, phrases, sentences, and structured conversation; and finally in unstructured conversation. Teachers and parents can assist by providing good speech models, reinforcing improved performance, and encouraging the child to talk.

### PHONOLOGICAL ERRORS

When a child's spoken language includes phonological errors, therapy helps the child identify the error pattern(s) and produce more linguistically appropriate sound patterns (Barlow, 2001). For example, a child who frequently omits final consonants might be taught to recognize the difference between minimally contrastive words—perhaps using a set of cards with the words *sea*, *seed*, *seal*, *seam*, and *seat*. Activities are constructed so that the child is rewarded for following directions (e.g., "Pick up the *seal* card") and speaking clearly enough for the therapist to follow his or her directions (e.g., the child directs the SLP to give him the *seat* card). To respond correctly, the child must attend to and use the information in the final consonant sound.

Dan Race/Fotolia

**SLPs use auditory, visual, and tactile feedback to help children match their speech to that of a standard model.**

Sounds are not taught in isolation. Children with phonological problems can often articulate specific sounds but do not use those sounds in proper linguistic context. Although the distinction between articulation errors and phonological errors is important, many children with communication disorders have problems with both. The therapeutic approaches for articulation and phonological disorders are not incompatible and can be used together for some children.

## Treating Fluency Disorders

People who stutter have been subjected to countless treatments—some of them unusual, to say the least. Past treatments included holding pebbles in the mouth, talking out of one side of the mouth, eating raw oysters, speaking with the teeth clenched, taking alternating hot and cold baths, and speaking on inhaled rather than exhaled air (Ham, 1986). For many years, it was widely thought that stuttering was caused by a tongue that was unable to function properly. As a result, early physicians often prescribed ointments to blister or numb the tongue or even suggested the removal of portions of the tongue through surgery!

The application of behavioral principles has strongly influenced contemporary practice in the treatment of fluency disorders. Therapists using this methodology regard stuttering as learned behavior and seek to replace it by establishing and encouraging fluent speech. One example of a behaviorally based stuttering treatment approach is the Lidcombe Program, which trains parents to ignore their child's stuttering initially and reinforce fluent utterances with frequent praise (e.g., "That was smooth talking!") (Packman et al., 2014). Onslow, Packman, and Harrison (2003) report that studies evaluating the effectiveness of the Lidcombe Program with more than 750 children worldwide have reported a 95% success rate.

Children may learn to manage their stuttering by deliberately prolonging certain sounds or by speaking slowly to get through a "block." They may increase their confidence and fluency by speaking in groups, where pressure is minimized and successful

**Featured Teacher Erin Hedges: Stuttering**

> *“Each student who stutters is different. I first conduct a screening to determine what types of stutters the student has (i.e., part word, whole word, hesitations, blocks). I then determine if the student stutters on words, in conversation, during reading in front of the class, etc., and if the student has secondary behaviors (e.g., eye blinking, slapping) and if the student has any emotional concerns related to stuttering. I share this information and any observations made during the screening with the classroom teacher(s).”*

speech is positively reinforced. They may learn to monitor their own speech and to reward themselves for periods of fluency (Ryan, 2004). They may learn to speak to a rhythmic beat or with the aid of devices that mask or delay their ability to hear their own speech. Audio recorders are often used for drills, simulating conversations, and documenting progress.

Children often learn to control their stuttering and produce increasingly fluent speech as they mature (Ramig & Pollard, 2011). No single method of treatment has been recognized as most effective. Stuttering frequently decreases when children enter adolescence, regardless of which treatment method was used. Often, the problem disappears with no treatment at all. Results from studies of the phenomenon of spontaneous recovery from stuttering have reported that 65% to 80% of children diagnosed as stutterers apparently outgrow or get over their dysfluencies without formal intervention (Yairi & Ambrose, 1999). Nevertheless, an SLP should be contacted when a child exhibits signs of stuttering or when the parents are concerned about speech fluency. Although some children who stutter improve without help, many do not. Early intervention may prevent the child from developing a severe stutter. In its initial stages, stuttering can almost always be treated successfully by teachers, parents, and an SLP working together. See *Teaching & Learning*, “Helping the Student Who Stutters.”

## Treating Voice Disorders

A thorough medical examination should always be sought for a child with a voice disorder. Surgery or other medical interventions can often treat organic causes. In addition, SLPs often recommend environmental modifications; a person who is consistently required to speak in a noisy setting, for example, may use a small microphone to reduce vocal straining and shouting. Most interventions for voice disorders, however, entail direct vocal rehabilitation to help the child produce more acceptable and efficient speech. Voice therapy often begins with teaching the child to listen to his own voice and identify the aspects that need to be changed. Depending on the type of voice disorder, vocal rehabilitation may include activities such as exercises to increase breathing capacity, relaxation techniques to reduce tension, vocal hygiene (e.g., drink fluids, avoid excessive throat clearing, vocal rest), and procedures to increase or decrease the loudness of speech (Sapienza et al., 2011).

Because many voice problems are attributable to vocal abuse, interventions derived from applied behavior analysis can be used to help children and adults break habitual patterns of vocal misuse. For example, a child might self-monitor the number of vocal abuses he commits in the classroom or at home, receiving rewards for gradually lowering the number of vocal abuses over time.

## Treating Language Disorders

Treatments for language disorders are also extremely varied. Recognizing that children must have something they *want* to communicate, some therapists focus on precommunication activities that encourage the child to explore and that make the environment conducive to the development of receptive and expressive language. And because children learn through imitation, it is important for the teacher or specialist to speak clearly, use correct inflections, and provide a rich variety of words and sentences.

# Teaching & Learning

## Helping Students Who Stutter

**WHY IS IT IMPORTANT TO SHARE STRATEGIES THAT HELP CHILDREN WHO STUTTER?** Almost all children who stutter show significant improvements in fluency during intensive therapy sessions supervised by SLPs. In the absence of supportive classroom and home environments, these improvements are of limited value. Featured Teacher Erin Hedges says, "I show teachers and parents how to use some of the strategies I use during speech and language sessions. This makes it easier for them to provide the student with appropriate support and feedback throughout the day at school and at home. There is a Fluency Friday website with useful information and activities for parents and teachers to use with students. I have supervised Fluency Friday events for the past 2 years."

**HOW CAN I HELP A CHILD WHO STUTTERS?** Many teachers are unsure of how to act with a student who stutters. Here are a few general guidelines.

### Create a Good Speech Environment

- *Speak in a calm, unhurried style*. Calm, steady speech will have a more positive effect on the student than telling her to "slow down" or "relax."
- *Create silences in your interactions*. Pauses placed at appropriate places in conversation help create a relaxed communication environment, a slower rate of speech, and a more natural speech cadence.
- *Model typical nonfluencies*. Use typical as interjections ("um" or "ah"), occasional whole-word or phrase repetitions, and pauses. Knowing that fluent speakers exhibit nonfluencies will help reduce child's the fear of speaking.
- *Establish conversational rules*. Interruptions may distract the child and increase nonfluencies. Teach all class members to take turns talking and to be good listeners.

### Value What the Child Is Saying

- *Listen actively.* Active listening, which includes restating what the child has said, tells the child his message is important. Replace absentminded "uh-huhs" and generic statement (e.g., "Good talking!") with content-specific comments (e.g., "Yes, Johnny, that is a large blue truck.").
- *Show acceptance of what the child expresses rather than how it is said*. Ask the child to repeat only the parts of the utterance that were not understood rather than those that were nonfluent. This request indicates listening and that the child's message is important.
- *Follow the child's conversational lead*. Speech will more likely be fluent if the child can talk about areas of interest.

### Don't Rush the Child

- *Don't anticipate what the student wants to say*. Let the student work through stuttering moments on her own; don't finish the utterance for her.
- *Don't say "slow down," "relax," or "take a breath."* Although well-intentioned, such comments may make it even more difficult for a student to speak fluently.
- *Maintain eye contact*. You may not intend to communicate that you're rushing the student, but even your body language and gestures (e.g., looking away, nodding quickly, hand motions) may indicate you're in a hurry.

**Provide Positive Support and Feedback**

- *Ask the student what strategies she uses to speak more fluently and how you can help.* It is okay to speak openly and individually with the student about her stuttering. You might help the student create a self-reflection and advice sheet like the one **SHOWN HERE**.
- *Provide specific and encouraging feedback.* Praise fluency frequently (e.g., "That flowed well!") and intersperse corrective feedback in one-on-one interactions after you have a good rapport with the student (e.g., "That was a little choppy. Do you want to try again?").

*Guidelines adapted from:* American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2015d); Everling (2013); Fluency Friday (2015); and The Stuttering Foundation (2015b).

Children with very limited spoken language might be taught how to orally "read" pictures as a language enhancement activity (Alberto & Fredrick, 2000). Teachers can use storyboards and song boards with pictures illustrating language: The teacher places and removes pictures from the board as she tells the story or points to the appropriate picture while singing a line (Skau & Cascella, 2006). Children with language impairments might develop written language skills by exchanging email letters with pen pals (Harmston, Strong, & Evans, 2001).

### VOCABULARY BUILDING

Vocabulary has been called the building block of language (Dockrell & Messer, 2004). Children with language disorders have a limited store of words to call upon. SLPs and classroom teachers use a wide variety of techniques to build students' vocabulary, including graphic organizers, mnemonics, and learning strategies described in Chapter 5. Foil and Alber (2003) recommend that teachers use the following sequence to help students learn new vocabulary:

1. Display each new word, pronounce it, give the meaning of the word, and have students repeat it.
2. Provide and have students repeat multiple examples of the word used in context.
3. Connect the word and its meaning to students' current knowledge and prompt students to describe their experiences related to the word.
4. Provide multiple opportunities for students to use the word in context during guided practice and provide feedback on their responses.
5. Help students discriminate between words with similar meanings but subtle differences (e.g., *separate* and *segregate*).
6. Assign independent practice activities; challenge students to select new vocabulary words to learn independently.

7. Prompt students to use their new vocabulary in varied settings and situations, provide praise and other forms of reinforcement when students' speech and writing contain new vocabulary, and have students self-record how often they use new vocabulary.

### NATURALISTIC STRATEGIES

Speech-language pathologists are increasingly using naturalistic interventions to help children develop and use communication skills. Naturalistic approaches were developed as an alternative to didactic language interventions because children often experienced difficulties in generalizing new skills from structured teaching settings to everyday contexts. In contrast to didactic teaching approaches, which use contrived materials and activities (e.g., pictures, puppets) and massed trials to teach specific skills, naturalistic interventions, often called *milieu* or *incidental teaching*, take advantage of naturally occurring activities throughout the day to provide motivation and opportunities for a child to use language skills. Naturalistic approaches occur in the context of typical conversational interchanges that follow the child's interests and attention.

However, good naturalistic teaching does not require the teacher to wait patiently to see whether and when opportunities for meaningful and interesting language use by children occur (Christensen-Sandfort & Whinnery, 2013). Naturalistic interventions involve structuring the environment to create numerous opportunities for desired child responses (e.g., holding up a toy and asking, "What do you want?") and structuring adult responses to a child's communication (e.g., the child points outside and says, "Go wifth me" and the teacher says, "Okay, I'll go with you"). Effective milieu teaching more closely resembles a conversation than a structured instructional episode (Kaiser & Grim, 2006). Environments where language teaching takes place should be designed to catch students' interest and increase the likelihood of communicative interactions that can be used for teaching purposes. Six strategies for arranging environments that create naturally occurring language teaching opportunities are described in Figure 8.5.

No matter what the approach to treatment, children with language disorders need to be around children and adults with something interesting to talk about. Educators assumed for many years that a one-to-one setting was the most effective format for language intervention. Emphasis was on eliminating distracting stimuli and focusing a child's attention on the desired communication task. Today, it is generally recognized that language is an interactive, interpersonal process and that educators should use naturally occurring intervention formats to expose children with language disorders to a wide range of experiences, contexts, and people that cannot be replicated in one-to-one therapy.

## Augmentative and Alternative Communication

**Augmentative and alternative communication (AAC)** refers to a diverse set of strategies and methods to assist individuals who cannot meet their communication needs through speech or writing. AAC entails three components (Kangas & Lloyd, 2011):

- A representational symbol set or vocabulary
- A means for selecting the symbols
- A means for transmitting the symbols

Each of the three components of AAC may be unaided or aided. *Unaided AAC techniques* do not require a physical aid or device. They include oral speech, gestures, facial expressions, general body posture, and manual signs. Of course, individuals

**FIGURE 8.5** Six strategies for increasing naturalistic opportunities for language teaching

1. **Interesting materials.** Students are likely to communicate when things or activities in the environment interest them. *Example:* James laid quietly on the rug, with his head resting on his arms. Ms. Davis sat at one end of the rug and rolled a big yellow ball right past James. James lifted his head and looked around for the ball.
2. **Out-of-reach materials.** Students are likely to communicate when they want something that they cannot reach. *Example:*Mr. Norris lifted a drum off the shelf and placed it on the floor between Judy and Annette, who were both in wheelchairs. Mr. Norris hit the drum three times and then waited, looking at his two students. Judy watched and clapped her hands together. Then, she reached for the drum with both arms outstretched.
3. **Inadequate portions.** Students are likely to communicate when they do not have the necessary materials to carry out an instruction. *Example:* Mr. Robinson gave every student except Mary a ticket to get into the auditorium for the high school play. He told his students to give their tickets to the attendant. Mr. Robinson walked beside Mary toward the entrance. When Mary reached the attendant, Mr. Robinson paused and looked at Mary. She pointed to the tickets in his hand and signed "give me." Mr. Robinson gave her a ticket and she handed it to the attendant, who said, "Thank you. Enjoy the play."
4. **Choice making.** Students are likely to communicate when they are given a choice. *Example:* Peggy's favorite pastime is listening to tapes on her tape recorder. On Saturday morning, Peggy's father said to her, "We could listen to your tapes" (pointing to the picture of the tape recorder on Peggy's communication board) "or we could go for a ride in the car" (pointing to the picture of the car). "What would you like to do?" Peggy pointed to the picture of the tape recorder. "OK, let's listen to this new tape you like," her father said as he put the tape in and turned on the machine.
5. **Assistance.** Students are likely to communicate when they need assistance in operating or manipulating materials. *Example:* Tammy's mother always places three clear plastic containers with snacks (cookies, crackers, popcorn) on the kitchen table before Tammy returns from school. When Tammy arrives home and is ready for a snack, she goes to the table and chooses what she wants. The containers are hard to open, so Tammy usually brings the container with her chosen snack to her mother. Her mother responds to this nonverbal request by modeling a request form that specifies Tammy's choice (e.g., "Open popcorn.").
6. **Unexpected situations.** Students are likely to communicate when something happens that they do not expect. *Example:* Ms. Esser was helping Kathy put on her socks and shoes after rest time. After assisting with the socks, Ms. Esser put one of the shoes on her own foot. Kathy stared at the shoe for a moment and then looked up at her teacher, who was smiling. "No," laughed Kathy, "my shoe."

*Source:* From Kaiser, A. P., & Grim, J. C. (2006). Teaching functional communication skills. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (6th ed., p. 464). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education, Inc. Reprinted by permission.

without disabilities use a wide range of unaided augmentative communication techniques. *Aided AAC techniques* of communication involve an external device or piece of equipment. AAC devices range from no-tech (e.g., paper and pencil) to low-tech (e.g., the child pushes a switch to transmit a single word or phrase) to high-tech electronic equipment (e.g., computerized voice-output device).

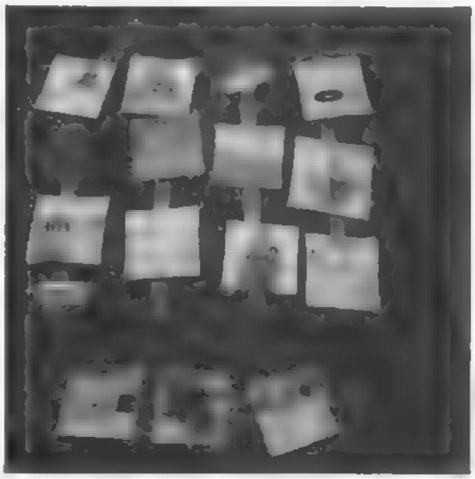
Individuals who do not speak so that others can understand must have access to vocabulary that matches as nearly as possible the language they would use in various situations if they could speak. Beukelman and Miranda (2013) suggest that decisions about what to include in a student's augmentative vocabulary should take into account the following:

- Vocabulary that peers in similar situations and settings use
- What communication partners (e.g., teachers, parents) think will be needed
- Vocabulary the student is already using in all modalities
- Contextual demands of specific situations

## SYMBOL SETS AND SYMBOL SYSTEMS

After selecting the vocabulary for an AAC system, the educator must choose or develop a collection of symbols to represent the vocabulary. Symbol sets are graphic, which means that the symbols look like the object or concept they represent as much as possible. Numerous *symbol sets* are available both commercially and free. These sets are a collection of pictures or drawings in which each symbol has one or more specified meanings, from which a person's AAC vocabulary might be constructed. Using software programs such as Mayer-Johnson's Boardmaker, teachers can create individualized sets of communication symbols. Symbol sets may also be homemade, consisting of photos, pictures, and perhaps words and the alphabet.

The Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) is an AAC strategy that teaches nonverbal users to request highly motivating items and activities by giving a picture of the item or activity to a communicative partner. Users advance to a PECS communication book containing picture vocabulary and a sentence strip for constructing more complex language (e.g., "I see a car."). When the PECS training structure is implemented with fidelity, most children quickly acquire functional communication and some begin to initiate spoken words (Boesch, Wendt, Subramanian, & Hsu, 2013; Cummings, Carr, J., LeBlanc, 2012; Park, Alber-Morgan, & Canella-Malone, 2011).



Heward William L

A PECS communication book includes pictures in child's vocabulary and a sentence strip for creating.

In contrast to symbol sets, *symbol systems* are structured around an internal set of rules that govern how new symbols are added to the system. One of the best-known symbol systems is Blissymbolics, an international graphical language of more than 4,000 symbols, first developed for use by people with physical disabilities. (Blissymbolics Communication International, 2015) Bliss characters combine multiple symbols to create new meanings (e.g., "school" is communicated by selecting the symbols "house-gives-knowledge"). Simple shapes are used to keep the symbols easy and fast to draw. Because many of the Blissymbolics are abstract, however, and do not look like the concept they represent, some individuals have difficulty learning the system.

## SELECTING THE SYMBOLS

Students select symbols in augmentative communication by direct selection, scanning, or encoding responses (Kangas & Lloyd, 2011). *Direct selection* involves pointing to the symbol one wishes to express with a finger or fist or sometimes with a wand attached to the head or chin. With a limited number of selections widely spaced from one another, the user can select symbols by "eye pointing." *Scanning* techniques present choices to the user one at a time, and the user makes a response at the proper time to indicate which item or group of selections she wants to communicate. Scanning can be machine or listener assisted (e.g., the listener may point to symbols one at a time while watching for the user's eye blink, which signals selection). *Encoding* involves giving multiple signals to indicate the location of the symbol or the item to be selected. Usually, the user makes a pair of responses that directs the listener to a specific printed message on a reference list. In a display in which symbols are organized by color and number, for example, a student can first touch one card (to select the red group of messages) and then make a second pointing response to indicate which number message in the red group is intended.

### TRANSMITTING THE SYMBOLS

After meaningful vocabulary and an appropriate symbol set have been determined, a method of transmitting the symbols must be considered. An ever-more sophisticated variety of AAC devices offer a wide range of alternatives for transmitting communication symbols. Software developers have created numerous AAC apps for smart phones, such as the iPhone and Android, and for portable tablets, such as the iPad. Dedicated communication aids—such as the Dynavok Maestro and Prentke Romich Intro Talker—offer computerized speech selection and transmission and large vocabulary that can be individualized for the user.

Despite the high-tech "arms race" among developers and providers of computer-based AAC systems, one of the most common and effective AAC tools is the *communication board*, a flat area (often a tray or a table attached to a wheelchair) on which the symbols are arranged for the user to select. A student may have a basic communication board of common words, phrases, numbers, and so forth, for use across many situations. A student may also have various situational boards, or miniboards, with specific vocabulary for certain situations (e.g., at a restaurant, in science class). Students can also transport and display symbols in a wallet or a photo album.

**As you watch this video, consider why it is important to have short trials of different AAC devices and why a multidisciplinary team should be involved in the selection of assistive technology.** https://www.youtube com/watch?v=R8VuA8yVBv8

Although the student's use of AAC technology—whether it is scanning a sophisticated digital array or handing a picture card to a peer—often appears to take center stage, "When the focus is on successful communication, the form is reduced to its proper place of being a means toward an end, rather than the end itself" (DeThorne, Hengst, Fisher, & King, 2014, p. 45).

# PLACEMENT OPTIONS

During the 2011 to 2012 school year, approximately 87% of children with speech or language impairments were served in the general education classroom—6% in resource rooms and 4% in separate classes (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). A wide variety of service delivery models for students with communication disorders are used within and across these three educational placement options.

## Monitoring

The SLP monitors or checks on the student's speech and language performance in the general education classroom. This option is often used just before a student is dismissed from therapy.

## Pull-Out

The traditional and still most prevalent model of service delivery is the pull-out approach, sometimes called *intermittent direct service*. SLPs spend two-thirds of their time working with a child individually or with small groups of up to three children (ASHA, 2014). Depending on the needs of the individual child, pull-out may involve sessions of up to 1 hour 5 days per week. School-based SLPs work with a median caseload of 48 students each month (ASHA, 2014).

According to ASHA (2010), most of the students receiving services from school-based SLPs meet with the SLP at least two times a week, most often for 21- to 30-minute sessions. The classroom teacher and the SLP collaborate so that curriculum materials used in the classroom can be incorporated into the child's speech and language therapy sessions.

Many SLPs believe it is impossible to adequately serve a child with speech or language impairments with an isolated, pull-out approach (two or three 30-minute sessions each week with a specialist) (Harn, Bradshaw, & Ogletree, 1999). Because communication is seen as occurring most meaningfully in the natural environment, remedial procedures are increasingly carried out in the general education classroom during ongoing routines rather than in a special speech room.

## Collaborative Consultation

Increasingly, communication disorders specialists serve as consultants for regular and special education teachers (and parents) rather than spending most of their time providing direct services to individual children. SLPs who work in school settings more often function as team members concerned with children's overall education and development. The SLP often provides training and consultation for the general education classroom teacher, who may do much of the direct work with a child with communication disorders. The specialist concentrates on assessing communication disorders, evaluating progress, and providing materials and techniques. Teachers and parents are encouraged to follow the specialist's guidelines.

## Classroom or Curriculum Based

Increasingly, SLPs are working as educational partners in the classroom, mediating between students' communication needs and the communication demands of the academic curriculum. SLPs report devoting about one-fourth of their time helping teachers integrate language and speech goals into daily curriculum activities. The advantage is that services are brought to the child and the teacher, and communication connections with the curriculum are made more directly.

Training classroom teachers and parents to promote children's speech and language development has become an increasingly important aspect of SLPs' responsibilities. A growing controversy among some members of the SLP profession is the extent to which services for students with speech and language impairments provided in general education classrooms should take "a therapeutic focus" versus an "educational focus" (Prelock, 2000a, 2000b). Although SLPs in the schools are being encouraged to provide services within inclusive models, they often express concern that they are becoming more like classroom teachers and that the therapy they should be providing to students on their caseloads is becoming watered down as a result. Ehren (2000) discusses these concerns and suggests that SLPs can preserve their role identity and the integrity of services provided by maintaining a therapeutic focus and sharing the responsibility for student success with classroom teachers.

## Separate Classroom

Students with the most severe communication disorders are served in special classrooms for children with speech or language impairments. During the 2011 to 2012 school year, approximately 1 in 25 children with speech or language impairments were served in separate classes (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

## Community Based

In community-based models, speech and language therapy is provided outside the school, usually in the home. This model is most often used with preschoolers and sometimes for students with severe disabilities, with an emphasis on teaching functional communication skills in the community.

## Combination

Variations of all these models exist, and many schools and SLPs serve children using combinations of two or more models.

Erin Hedges

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

### Create a Classroom Environment that Facilitates Student Success

- **Implement an incentive program.** I use a "good manners" poster that consists of the following: wait your turn, use polite words, listen carefully, cooperate with others, show your appreciation, and give compliments. When students follow the rules, complete their work, participate in activities, help each other, and show their best effort, they receive five stars in their folders. When they receive 50 stars, they can choose a prize from the prize box.
- **Provide a daily focus.** Each session has a daily focus based on students' IEP goals. I post this daily focus on the whiteboard to refer to throughout the lesson. A daily focus could be answering questions in complete sentences, demonstrating understanding of analogies for vocabulary development, or answering who, what, where, when, and why questions. Students perform better when they know what skill is being targeted and how it will benefit them in the general education curriculum.
- **Thoroughly plan co-teaching activities.** Decide which professional is leading which part so that the lesson flows smoothly. For example, the teacher's goals are more academic, and my goals are language based. So, we co-plan a thematic lesson that embeds skills from both of our target areas. Each of us leads a different part of the lesson (e.g., introduction, reading and answering questions, application activities, and wrap up).

### Be Methodical with IEP Tasks

- **Organize IEP goals and assessments.** Keep an organizational spreadsheet to track progress on goals. I list each student's goal and record progress monitoring data after each session. This is important documentation, and keeping data current saves me from having to scramble to put together progress reports and new IEP goals.
- **Keep a calendar just for IEP reevaluation dates and meetings.** Try to prepare documents for IEPs and reevaluations one month ahead of the due date and invite parents a few weeks before to schedule a meeting. Be aware of additional services required by the IEP (e.g., occupational therapy, physical therapy, counseling) and notify those providers of the IEP due date and meeting.

- **Write IEP objectives in a stair step format.** Begin with the simplest skill to lay the foundation, and additional objectives will build on each other until the last objective matches the goal. For example, the following objectives are stair steps to this goal, "Tommy will produce the /r/ sound in the initial position of words with 75% accuracy" is preceded by the following objectives:
  1. Tommy will demonstrate correct placement of articulators to produce the initial /r/ sound correctly in words with 75% accuracy.
  2. Tommy will produce the /r/ sound in isolation with 75% accuracy.
  3. Tommy will produce the /r/ sound in syllables with 75% accuracy.
  4. Tommy will produce the /r/ sound in the initial position of words with 75% accuracy.

### Keep Building Your Skills

- **Do not try to tackle everything at once.** When I began to work in the school district I made many mistakes, as expected for a first timer at anything. I learned it is important to reflect on how I could improve. To keep from being overwhelmed, I narrow my focus to a few key skills each year. This could be anything from cultivating staff relationships, identifying appropriate interventions, determining when to screen and evaluate, improving organization skills, and refining lesson plans.
- **Ask questions of your mentors!** Mentors are a very important resource. They are there to answer your questions, which can be especially helpful when you encounter a challenge and have exhausted all your ideas. My mentor helped me by providing suggestions and encouragement in a variety of areas and was a lifesaver with her classroom management strategies! She also connected me with leadership opportunities, such as sitting on the team to interview candidates for SLP positions in the school district.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

**aphasia**
**articulation disorder**
**augmentative and alternative communication (AAC)**
**cleft palate**
**cluttering**
**communication**
**communication disorder**
**dialects**
**dysarthria**
**expressive language disorder**
**fluency disorder**
**graphemes**
**language**
**language disorder**
**morphemes**
**morphology**
**phoneme**
**phonological disorder**
**phonology**
**pragmatics**
**receptive language disorder**
**semantics**
**speech**
**speech impairment**
**stuttering**
**syntax**
**voice disorder**

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- *Communication* is any interaction that transmits information. Narrating, explaining, informing, requesting, and expressing are major communicative functions.
- A *language* is an arbitrary symbol system that enables a group of people to communicate. Each language has rules of phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics that describe how users put sounds and ideas together to convey meaning.
- *Speech* is the oral production of language; it is the fastest and most efficient method of communication by language.
- Typical language development follows a relatively predictable sequence. Most children learn to talk and use language without any formal instruction; by the time they enter first grade, their grammar and speech patterns match those of the adults around them.
- A *communication disorder* is "an impairment in the ability to receive, send, process, and comprehend concepts or verbal, nonverbal and graphic symbol systems" (ASHA, 1993, p. 40).
- A child has a speech impairment if his speech draws unfavorable attention to itself, interferes with the ability to communicate, or causes social or interpersonal problems.
- The three basic types of speech impairments are articulation disorders (errors in the production of speech sounds), fluency disorders (difficulties with the flow or rhythm of speech), and voice disorders (problems with the quality or use of one's voice).
- Some children have trouble understanding language (receptive language disorders), others have trouble using language to communicate (expressive language disorders), and still others have language delays.
- Speech or language differences based on cultural or regional dialects are not communication disorders. However, children who use a different dialect may also have speech or language disorders.

## CHARACTERISTICS

Four basic kinds of speech-sound errors exist: distortions, substitutions, omissions, and additions.

A child with an articulation disorder cannot produce a given sound physically.

- A child with a phonological disorder can produce a given sound and does so correctly in some instances but not at other times.
- Stuttering, the most common fluency disorder, is marked by rapid-fire repetitions of consonant or vowel sounds, especially at the beginnings of words, prolongations, hesitations, interjections, and complete verbal blocks.
- A voice disorder is characterized by abnormal vocal quality, pitch, loudness, resonance, or duration for the speaker's age and sex.
- Language impairments involve problems in phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, or pragmatics; they are usually classified as either receptive or expressive.

## PREVALENCE

- About 2.5% of school-age children receive special education for speech and language impairments, the second-largest disability category under IDEA.
- Nearly twice as many boys as girls have speech impairments.
- Children with articulation and spoken language problems represent the largest category of speech-language impairments.

## CAUSES

- Although some speech and language impairments have physical (organic) causes, most are functional disorders that cannot be directly attributed to physical conditions.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Assessment of a suspected communication disorder may include some or all of the following components: (a) case history and physical examination, (b) articulation test, (c) hearing test, (d) auditory discrimination test, (e) phonological awareness and processing, (f) vocabulary and overall language development test, (g) assessment of language function, (h) language samples, and (i) observation in natural settings.

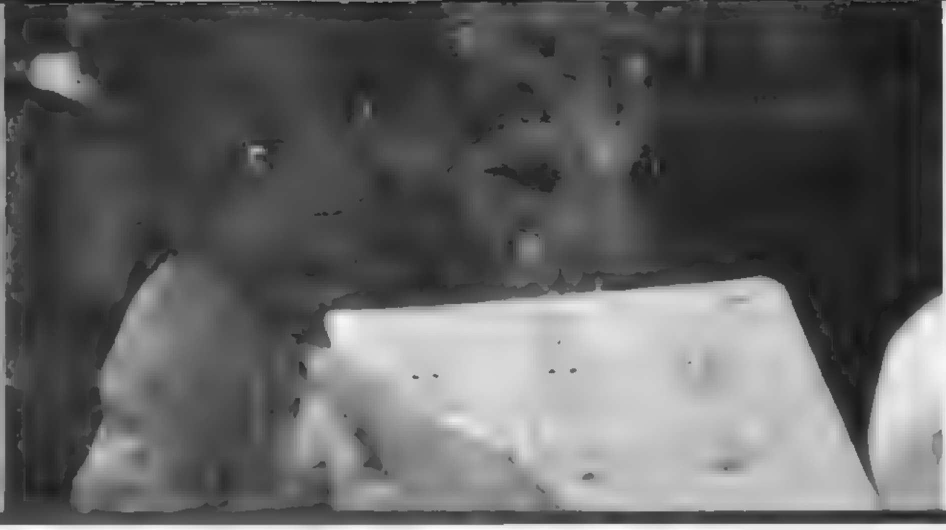
## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Speech-language pathologists (SLPs) use a wide range of techniques for identifying, evaluating, and providing therapeutic services to children. These include structured exercises and drills as well as individual and group therapy sessions.

- A general goal of treating speech-sound errors is to help the child speak as clearly as possible. Addressing articulation and phonological errors involves discrimination and production activities. Fluency disorders can be treated with the application of behavioral principles and self-monitoring, although many children recover spontaneously.
- Voice disorders can be treated surgically or medically if the cause is organic. Most remedial techniques offer direct vocal rehabilitation. Behavioral principles help break habitual patterns of misuse.
- Language disorder treatments vary widely. Precommunication activities encourage exploration of expressive language. SLPs connect oral language to literacy components of the curriculum. Naturalistic interventions disperse learning trials throughout the natural environment and normal conversation.
- Augmentative and alternative communication may be aided or unaided and consists of three components: a representational symbol set or vocabulary, a means for selecting the symbols, and a means for transmitting the symbols.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- Most children with speech and language problems (87%) attend general education classes.
- ASHA recognizes seven service delivery models: monitoring, pull-out, collaborative consultation, classroom based, separate classroom, community based, and combination.



Will & Deni McIntyre/Science Source

# 9

# Deafness and Hearing Loss

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

9.1 State what distinguishes a child who is deaf from a child who is hard of hearing in terms of the primary sensory mode used for learning and communication.

9.2 Describe how deafness or hearing loss affects a child's acquisition and use of speech and language, academic achievement, and social functioning.

9.3 Identify the estimated prevalence of children who are deaf or hard of hearing.

9.4 Describe basic types of hearing loss, common causes of each, and how age of onset affects a child's education and learning needs.

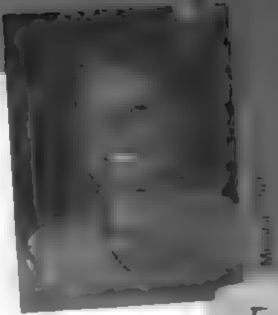
9.5 Describe the information provided by an audiogram.

9.6 Identify technologies and supports used by students who are deaf and hard of hearing to amplify, supplement, or replace sound.

9.7 Compare and contrast the underlying philosophies, methods, and key components of oral/aural, total communication, and bilingual-bicultural approaches to educating children who are deaf and hard of hearing.

9.8 Briefly explain how placement can influence quality of related services, access to language and curriculum content, social opportunities, and cultural identity for a student who is deaf.

# **Featured** Teacher



## JESSICA STULTZ

*Florida State School for the Deaf and Blind*
Jacksonville, FL

I teach reading, spelling, language arts, science, social studies, and mathematics to first graders with severe to profound hearing loss. Most of my students were born into Deaf families in which both parents are Deaf and American Sign Language (ASL) is the primary language of the household. My goals are to give students the academic and social skills needed to progress to second grade, provide a supportive and fun classroom environment, and help students make new friends and discover new interests. In our classroom, we embrace responsibility, cooperation, and respect.

Research shows that when using English and ASL simultaneously, one language takes precedence over the other. Oftentimes, ASL is weakened with English becoming the primary language. It is imperative that deaf children receive ASL in its entirety, as a whole language, not broken English. English should be respected as well; I teach English visually through reading and writing.

As a teacher who is deaf, I am often my students' role model. A parent told me that she was thrilled her child developed into a strong deaf individual after one year in my classroom. I had "warned" this parent that I do not use SimCom and I use ASL as my mode of communication. This child received full access to her education through ASL alone (from me), and in speech class, she was able to practice her speech and listening skills with spoken English. As a result, the parent informed me that she believed her child became a "whole" person, and was able to better interact with her deaf peers. I received a similar response from another parent who told me her son discovered ASL as a true language and became comfortable with his deaf identity. He continued to use his speech but would not use spoken English and ASL at the same time, thus avoiding compromising either language. Parents who understand this concept are priceless.

As a teacher who is fond of storytelling, I am a strong believer in the power of using ASL to tell a good story. It is extremely important for the teacher of the deaf to be a skilled orator, storyteller, and ASL user. This is a powerful strategy in gaining student interest in reading and all other subjects (such as in social studies when teaching a history tidbit or in math to describe a story problem). I remember fondly, high school students coming to me years later (I had taught them in elementary school) about the Magic Tree House series.

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.S., elementary education, Gallaudet University, 1993*
- *Florida, hearing-impaired education, Elementary Education K–6, ESOL Endorsement*
- *National Board Certification, special education: deaf and hard of hearing, 2005 to present*
- *21 years of experience teaching students with special needs*

Several students were still very excited about it, letting me know they could read this series on their own (third grade level books) because they could visualize the stories while reading in English. One student told me, "I love Magic Tree House because with you signing them, it was like watching a movie." These students were reading below grade level but with ASL story telling, the students could really enjoy the books. The impact of these reading experiences followed students throughout their school years.

I founded a performing arts troupe for elementary students in the fall of 2010. As an after-school program, *Eyes Alive!* introduces students to theatrical arts opportunities and ties in ASL storytelling and Deaf culture with skits and short plays. About 30 deaf and hard of hearing students from first through fifth grades produce ASL skits, ASL poetry, and mimes. In 2012, *Eyes Alive!* released our first feature film, "The Wizard of Oz," which has nearly a million views on YouTube. Recently, we produced "Snow White and the Seven Dwarves" and three of Aesop's fables. I am very proud of this program, of what it gives to the students and to the sign language community.

As you watch this trailer for "Snow White" by Eyes Alive! consider the range of academic, social/emotional, and communication skills the students gain from participating in this extracurricular activity.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0rnSLwG7zvc

A SIGHTED PERSON CAN SIMULATE BLINDNESS by closing her eyes or donning a blindfold, but it is virtually impossible for a hearing person to turn off his ears. Throughout life, all hearing animals obtain information about their world, from all directions, 24 hours a day. When a twig snaps behind us, we don't have to turn and look to know that we are not alone.

In addition to its tremendous survival advantage, hearing plays the lead role in the natural, seemingly effortless manner by which most children acquire speech and language. Hearing infants as young as 1 month of age can discriminate speech sounds (Hulit, Howard, & Fahey, 2015). By the time they are 1 year old, hearing children produce many of the sounds of their language and speak their first words. In contrast, for children who cannot hear speech sounds, learning a spoken language is anything but natural or effortless.

## DEFINITIONS

Children who are deaf and hard of hearing receive special education and related services under the federal disability category of hearing impairments. The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) defines **deafness** and **hearing loss** as follows:

> Deafness means a hearing loss that is so severe that the child is impaired in processing linguistic information through hearing, with or without amplification, [and] that adversely affects a child's educational performance (PL 108-446, 20 U.S.C. §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][3]).
>
> Hearing loss means a loss in hearing, whether permanent or fluctuating, that adversely affects a child's education performance but that is not included under the definition of deafness in this section (PL 108-446, 20 U.S.C. §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][5]).

Most special educators distinguish between children who are deaf and those who are hard of hearing. A child who is deaf cannot use hearing to understand speech. Even with a hearing aid, the hearing loss is too great to allow a deaf child to understand speech through the ears alone. Although most deaf people perceive some sounds through **residual hearing**, they use vision as the primary sensory mode for learning and communication.

Children who are **hard of hearing** can use their hearing to understand speech, generally with the help of a hearing aid. The speech and language skills of a child who is hard of hearing, although they may be delayed or deficient, are developed mainly through the auditory channel.

Many deaf people do not view themselves as disabled and consider *hearing loss* an inappropriate and demeaning term because it suggests a deficiency or pathology. Similar to other cultural groups, members of the Deaf community share a common language and social practices (Kemmery & Compton, 2014; Woll & Ladd, 2011). When the cultural definition of hearing loss is used, *Deaf* is spelled with a capital *D*, just as an uppercase letter is used to refer to a French, Japanese, or Jewish person. Although person-first language is the appropriate way to refer to individuals with disabilities, people who identify with the **Deaf culture** prefer terms such as *teacher of the Deaf*, *school for the Deaf*, and *Deaf person*.

Featured Teacher Jessica Stultz: Audism

“*Audism is an attitude of superiority based on the ability to hear or behave in the manner of one who hears. It promotes the belief that life without hearing is futile and miserable and results in negative stigma toward anyone who does not hear. If I could change one thing about special education, it would the eradication of audism.*”

## How We Hear

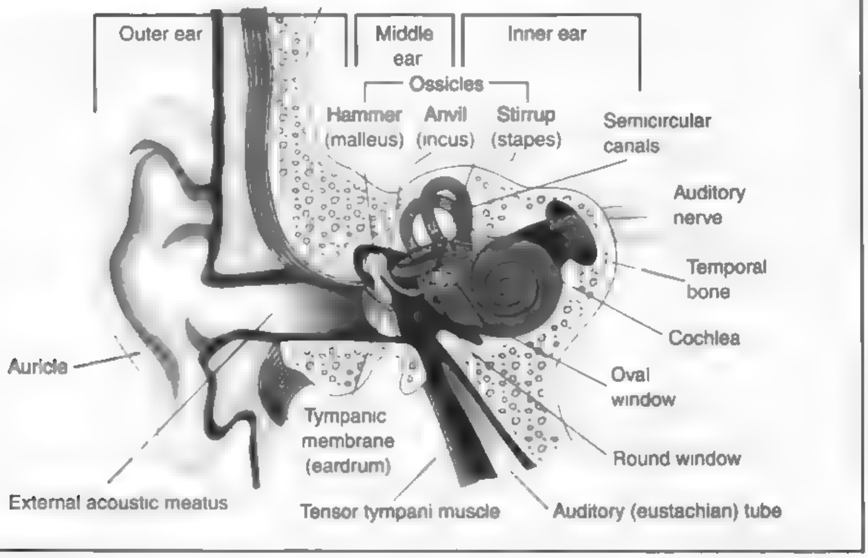
**Audition**, the sense of hearing, is a complex and not completely understood process. The ear gathers sounds (acoustical energy) from the environment and transforms that energy into a form (neural energy) that can be interpreted by the brain. Figure 9.1 shows the major parts of the human ear. The *outer ear* consists of the external ear and the auditory canal. The part of the ear we see, the **auricle** (or *pinna*), funnels sound waves into the **auditory canal (external acoustic meatus)** and helps distinguish the direction of sound.

When sound waves enter the external ear, they are slightly amplified as they move toward the **tympanic membrane** (eardrum). Pressure variations in sound waves move the eardrum in and out. These movements of the eardrum change the acoustical energy into mechanical energy, which is transferred to the three tiny bones of the *middle ear* (*hammer*, *anvil*, and *stirrup*). The base (*footplate*) of the third bone in the sequence, the stirrup, rests in an opening called the *oval window*, the place where sound energy enters the inner ear. The vibrations of the three bones (together called the **ossicles**) transmit energy from the middle ear to the inner ear with little loss.

The *inner ear*, the most critical and complex part of the entire hearing apparatus, is covered by the *temporal bone*, the hardest bone in the entire body. The inner ear contains the **cochlea**, the main receptor organ for hearing, and the

Hearing plays the lead role in the natural, almost effortless manner by which most children acquire speech and language.

**FIGURE 9.1** Basic anatomy of the human ear


Outer ear
Middle ear
Inner ear
Ossicles
Hammer (malleus)
Anvil (incus)
Stirrup (stapes)
Semicircular canals
Auditory nerve
Temporal bone
Cochlea
Oval window
Round window
Auricle
Tympanic membrane (eardrum)
External acoustic meatus
Tensor tympani muscle
Auditory (eustachian) tube

*semicircular canals*, which control the sense of balance. The cochlea, named for its resemblance to a coiled snail shell, consists of two fluid-filled cavities that contain 30,000 tiny hair cells arranged in four rows. Energy transmitted by the ossicles moves the fluid in the cochlea, which in turn stimulates the hair cells. Each hair cell has approximately 100 tiny spines, called *cilia*, at the top. When the hair cells are stimulated, they displace the fluid around them, which produces minute electrochemical signals that are transmitted along the auditory nerve to the brain. High tones are picked up by the hair cells at the basal, or lowest turn of the cochlea; low tones stimulate hair cells at the apex, or top, of the cochlea.

## THE NATURE OF SOUND

Sound is measured in units that describe its intensity and frequency. Both dimensions of sound are important in considering the needs of a child who is deaf or hard of hearing. The intensity or loudness of sound is measured in **decibels (dB)**. Zero dB represents the smallest sound a person with normal hearing can perceive, which is called the *zero hearing-threshold level (HTL)*, or **audiometric zero**. Larger decibel numbers represent increasingly louder sounds on a ratio scale in which each increment of 10 dB is a 10-fold increase in intensity. A low whisper 5 feet away registers about 10 dB; conversational speech 10 to 20 feet away ranges from 20 to 50 dB. Traffic on a city street produces sound at about 70 dB. Sounds of 125 dB or louder cause pain to most people.

The frequency, or pitch, of sound is measured in cycles per second, or **hertz (Hz)**; 1 Hz equals 1 cycle per second. Pure tones consist of one frequency only. Speech and most environmental sounds are complex tones containing different frequencies. The lowest note on a piano has a frequency of about 30 Hz, middle C about 250 Hz, and the highest note about 4,000 Hz. The human ear can detect sounds ranging from approximately 20 to 20,000 Hz. Although a person who cannot hear very low sounds (e.g., a foghorn) or very high sounds (e.g., a piccolo) may experience some inconvenience, she will encounter no significant problems in the classroom or everyday life.

A person with a severe hearing loss in the speech range, however, is at a great disadvantage in acquiring and using a spoken language.

The frequency range most important for hearing spoken language is 500 to 2,000 Hz, but some speech sounds have frequencies below or above that range. For example, the /s/ phoneme (as in the word *sat*) is a high-frequency sound, typically occurring between 4,000 and 8,000 Hz (Northern & Downs, 2002). A student whose hearing loss is more severe at the higher frequencies will thus have particular difficulty in discriminating the /s/ sound. Conversely, phonemes such as /dj/ (the sound of the *j* in *jump*) and /m/ occur at low frequencies and are more problematic for a student with a low-frequency hearing loss. As you might expect, a student with a high-frequency hearing loss tends to hear men's voices more easily than women's voices.

**As you watch this video, consider how different degrees of hearing loss would affect your participation in and enjoyment of everyday social activities.**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ar1Dq-M2ok4

## CHARACTERISTICS

Any discussion of characteristics of students who are deaf or hard of hearing should include three qualifications. First, students who receive special education because of hearing loss comprise an extremely heterogeneous group (Karchmer & Mitchell, 2011). It is a mistake to assume that a commonly observed behavioral characteristic or average level of academic achievement is representative of all children with hearing loss.

Second, the effects of hearing loss on a child's communication and language skills, academic achievement, and social and emotional functioning are influenced by many factors, including the type and degree of hearing loss, the age at onset, the attitudes of the child's family, opportunities to acquire a first language (whether through speech or sign), and the presence or absence of other disabilities.

Third, generalizations about how deaf people are supposed to act and feel must be viewed with extreme caution. Lane (1988) notes the similarity of the traits attributed to deaf people in the professional literature to traits attributed to African people in the literature of colonialism and suggests that those traits do not "reflect the characteristics of deaf people but the paternalistic posture of the hearing experts making these attributions" (p. 8).

### English Literacy

A child with a hearing loss—especially a prelingual loss of 90 dB or greater—is at a significant disadvantage in acquiring English language skills. From early infancy, hearing children typically acquire a large vocabulary and knowledge of grammar, word order, idiomatic expressions, fine shades of meaning, and many other aspects of verbal expression by listening to others and to themselves. A child who, from birth or soon after, cannot hear the speech of other people will not learn speech and language spontaneously, as do typically developing children with normal hearing. Because reading and writing involve graphic representations of a phonologically based language, a deaf child who has not benefited from exposure to a rich grammatical model of spoken English must strive to decode, comprehend, and produce text based on a language for which she may have little or no understanding. How does one teach letter–sound correspondence, a critical component of reading, to children who cannot hear? *Visual phonics*, a multisensory system of hand cues and written symbols that represent sounds, is a promising approach (Narr & Cawthon, 2011).

Students with hearing loss have smaller vocabularies compared with peers with normal hearing, and the gap widens with age (American Speech-Language-Hearing Association [ASHA], 2015c). Children with hearing loss, more so than other children, learn concrete words such as *tree*, *run*, and *book* more easily than abstract words such as *before*, *after*, *equal to*, and *jealous*. They also have difficulty with function words such as *the*, *an*, *are*, and *a*.

They may omit word endings, such as the plural *-s*, *-ed*, or *-ing*. Because the grammar and structure of English often do not follow logical rules, a person with prelingual hearing loss must exert a great deal of effort to read and write with acceptable form and meaning. For example, if the past tense of *talk* is *talked*, then why doesn't *go* become *goed*? If the plural of *man* is *men*, then shouldn't the plural of *pan* be *pen*? Learning words with multiple meanings is difficult. It is not easy to explain the difference between the expressions "He's beat" (tired) and "He was beaten" to a person who has never had normal hearing.

Many deaf students have difficulty differentiating questions from statements and understanding and writing sentences with passive voice ("The assignment was given yesterday") and relative clauses ("The gloves I left at home are made of leather"). They typically compose sentences that are short, incomplete, or improperly arranged. The following sentences written by elementary deaf students illustrate some of the English literacy problems attributable to not hearing the spoken language on which the written form is based:

> *Bobby is walked.*
> *The boy sees a brown football on the hold hand.*
> *The trees is falling a leaves.*
> *The happy children is friending.*

## Speaking

Atypical speech is common in many children who are deaf or hard of hearing. On top of all of the challenges hearing loss poses to learning the vocabulary, grammar, and syntax of English, not being able to hear one's own speech makes it difficult to assess and monitor it. The speech of some children who are deaf and hard of hearing is difficult to understand because they omit quiet speech sounds they cannot hear such as /s/, /sh/, /f/, /t/, and /k/. Some speak too loudly or not loudly enough. Their speech may be abnormally high pitched or sound mumbled because of improper stress or inflection.

## Academic Achievement

Students who are deaf and hard of hearing continue to lag behind their general education peers in academic achievement (Qi & Mitchell, 2012; Shaver, Newman, Huang, Yu, & Knokey, 2011). Most children with hearing loss have difficulty with all areas of academic achievement, especially reading and math (Pagliaro & Kritzer, 2013). Studies of the academic achievement of students with hearing loss have routinely found them to lag far behind their hearing peers, and the gap in achievement between children with normal hearing and those with hearing loss usually widens as they get older (ASHA, 2015c).

Academic performance must not be equated with intelligence. Deafness imposes no limitations on the cognitive capabilities of individuals, and some deaf students read very well and excel academically (Karchmer & Mitchell, 2011; Williams & Finnegan, 2003). The problems that deaf students often experience in education and adjustment are largely attributable to inadequate development of a first language as well as the mismatch between the demands of spoken and written English and the students' ability to understand and communicate in English.

## Social Functioning

Children with severe to profound hearing loss often report feeling isolated, without friends, and unhappy in school, particularly when their socialization with other children with hearing loss is limited. These social problems appear to be more frequent in children with mild or moderate hearing loss than in those with severe to profound losses (ASHA, 2015c). Weiner, Day, and Galvan (2013) reported that deaf students are bullied at a significantly higher rate than hearing students.

As you watch this video, notice the wide variety of interests and ambitions and how are they similar to those of hearing students.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=X6m9M-YtAD0

Children with hearing loss are more likely to have behavioral difficulties in school and social situations than are children with normal hearing. Even a slight hearing loss can cause a child to miss important auditory information, such as the tone of a teacher's voice while telling the class to get out their spelling workbooks, which can lead to behavior that looks like inattentiveness, distractibility, or immaturity (Easterbrooks, 1999).

Children and adults who are deaf frequently express feelings of depression, withdrawal, and isolation (Batten, Oakes, & Alexander, 2014; Wolters, Knoors, Cillessen, & Verhoven, 2014), particularly those with acquired hearing loss (Connolly, Rose, & Austen, 2006). Research has not provided clear insights into the effects of hearing loss on behavior; however, it appears that the extent to which a child with hearing loss successfully interacts with family members, friends, and people in the community depends largely on others' attitudes and the child's ability to communicate in some mutually acceptable way (Ita & Friedman, 1999). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Communicating with a Deaf Person."

# PREVALENCE

Approximately 15% of American adults (37.5 million people) report some trouble hearing (National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders [NIDCD], 2015a). Males are more likely than females to experience hearing loss. The majority of all people with hearing loss are 65 years of age or older. About 2 to 3 of every 1,000 children are born deaf or hard of hearing (NIDCD, 2015a).

During the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 77,000 students ages 6 to 21 years received special education services under the disability category of hearing impairment (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). This represents 1.2% of all school-age students who received special education services and about 0.1% of the student population. The actual number of school-age children with hearing loss in special education programs is somewhat higher because some children with hearing loss are counted under another primary disability category (e.g., intellectual disabilities, multiple disabilities, deaf-blind). It is not known precisely the percentage of these students who are deaf or hard of hearing. A national survey of deaf or hard-of-hearing students found that 39% had severe or profound hearing loss and that 40% had another disabling condition (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013).

# TYPES AND CAUSES OF HEARING LOSS

## Types and Age of Onset

Hearing loss is classified by the affected region of the auditory system. A **conductive hearing impairment**, as its name implies, involves a problem with the conduction, or

# Teaching & Learning

## Communicating with a Deaf Person

WHAT ARE THE CHALLENGES RELATED TO COMMUNICATING WITH SOMEONE WHO IS DEAF OR HARD OF HEARING? When presented with an opportunity to communicate with someone who is deaf, many hearing people are unsure of themselves. As a result, they may avoid people who are deaf or use ineffective communication strategies. Watch both videos and note how frustrating it might be for a person who is deaf to have an uninformed communication partner.

As you watch this video, notice how much information is not accessible to the woman who is hard of hearing

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v= dZDFP05ZGA

HOW CAN I COMMUNICATE MORE EFFECTIVELY WITH SOMEONE WHO IS DEAF OR HARD OF HEARING? There are many ways to communicate with people who are deaf or hard of hearing. The first step is to determine the preferred mode of communication: spoken English with speechreading, spoken English with an ASL interpreter, and/or written English.

As you watch this video, note how frustrating it can be for a person who is deaf to have someone try to communicate by raising his voice

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_xT3e0HySKY

Communication involves a sender and a receiver, and both parties have a role in creating a successful exchange. For hearing individuals, the following tips can help facilitate successful communication with people who are deaf.

*For someone who relies on speechreading and/or residual hearing:*

- Be sure the deaf person can see your face clearly. Avoid having obstacles in front of your face or in your mouth (e.g., gum, cigarettes, or food) when speaking.
- Speak normally. Don't shout or exaggerate your mouth movements when pronouncing words and avoid speaking too quickly or too slowly.
- Be aware of the lighting. Make sure there is enough light for you to be seen clearly but not too much light that it creates a glare. If possible, position yourself so that the light is on your face and not behind you.
- Use facial expressions and gestures to support what you are saying.
- Signal when you're changing the topic; it will be easier for the person to follow along when he or she knows the subject.
- When the person does not understand you, provide clarification by rephrasing rather than repeating your message.

*For someone who uses ASL and an interpreter:*

- Understand the role of the interpreter. The interpreter is there to communicate everything said and nothing more. Do not say anything you don't want interpreted and do not expect the interpreter to give opinions or advice.
- Make sure the interpreter is in a position and in lighting that makes him or her most clearly visible.
- Maintain eye contact with and speak directly to the person who is deaf. Do not say, for example, "Ask her how she feels about this."
- If a deaf person nods after you say something, do not assume he or she agrees with your statement. The nods may simply indicate your message was received.

*For written communication:*

- Use simple and direct language.
- Supplement your written messages with visual aids (e.g., pictures, diagrams), gestures, and facial expressions.
- Avoid abbreviations.

Following these guidelines will help you maintain a positive, confident, and relaxed demeanor, which is important in facilitating successful communication. Don't avoid interactions with people who are deaf or hard of hearing because you're afraid of making mistakes. People who are deaf are used to communicating with hearing people and will welcome your attempts at communication as well as your questions about how to improve communication.

*Tips adapted from following sources:* e-Michigan Deaf and Hard of Hearing People (2015) and Florida Coordinating Council for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing (2015).

transmission, of sound vibrations to the inner ear. A conductive hearing loss results from abnormalities or complications of the outer or middle ear. A buildup of excessive wax in the auditory canal can cause a conductive hearing loss, as can a disease that leaves fluid or debris. Some children are born with incomplete or malformed auditory canals. Conductive hearing loss can occur if the eardrum or ossicles do not move properly. Surgery or other medical treatment can often correct a conductive hearing loss, and hearing aids are usually beneficial.

Whereas **sensory hearing impairment** entails damage to the cochlea, **neural hearing impairment** is attributed to abnormality of the auditory nerve pathway. Both types are often subsumed by the term *sensorineural hearing impairment*. Hearing aids may not help people with sensorineural hearing impairments because the electromechanical energy corresponding to sound is delivered to the brain in distorted fashion or not delivered at all. Surgery or medication cannot correct most sensorineural hearing loss. Any combination of conductive, sensory, and neural hearing loss is called a *mixed hearing impairment*.

Hearing loss is also described in terms of being *unilateral* (present in one ear only) or *bilateral* (present in both ears). Most deaf and hard-of-hearing students have bilateral losses, although the degree of loss may not be the same in both ears. Children with unilateral hearing loss generally learn speech and language without major difficulties, although they tend to have problems localizing sounds and listening in noisy or distracting settings.

It is important to consider the age of onset—whether a hearing loss is **congenital** (present at birth) or **acquired** (appears after birth). The terms **prelingual hearing loss** and **postlingual hearing loss** identify whether a hearing loss occurred before or after the development of spoken language. A child who cannot hear the speech of

Janine Wiedel/Alamy

Prelingual deafness imposes tremendous challenges to learning to comprehend and produce spoken language.

other people from birth or soon after will not learn speech and language spontaneously, as do typically developing children with normal hearing. To approximate the experience of a child who is deaf from birth, watch a television program in a foreign language with the sound turned off. You would face the double problem of being unable to read lips and understand an unfamiliar language.

A child who acquires a hearing loss after speech and language are well established, usually after age 2 years, has educational needs very different from the prelingually deaf child. Whereas the educational program for a child who is prelingually deaf usually focuses on acquisition of language and communication, the program for a child who is postlingually deaf usually emphasizes the maintenance of intelligible speech and appropriate language patterns.

## Causes of Congenital Hearing Loss

Although more than 400 causes of hearing loss have been identified, a national survey of more than 23,000 deaf and hard-of-hearing students found that the cause was undetermined in 57% of cases (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013).

### GENETIC FACTORS

About half of all congenital deafness is attributed to genetic abnormalities (Debonis & Donohue, 2008). More than 200 types of genetically caused deafness have been identified. Genetic hearing loss may be autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, or X-linked (related to the sex chromosome). *Autosomal dominant hearing loss* exists when one parent, who carries the dominant gene for hearing loss and typically has a hearing loss, passes the gene on to the child. In this case, each offspring has a 50% probability of receiving the gene and having a hearing loss. The probability is higher if both parents have the dominant gene or if both grandparents on one side of the family have hearing loss due to genetic causes. About 20% of inherited deafness is the result of dominant inheritance.

Approximately 80% of inherited hearing loss is caused by *autosomal recessive hearing loss*, in which both parents typically have normal hearing and carry a recessive gene. In this case, there is a 25% probability that each child will have a hearing loss. Because both parents usually have normal hearing and no other family members have hearing loss, there is no prior expectation that the child may have a hearing loss. Because most hereditary deafness is the result of recessive genetic traits, a child of two deaf people has only a slightly increased risk of deafness because it is unlikely that both parents' deafness was affected by the same genetic syndrome (Northern & Downs, 2002).

In *X-linked hearing loss*, the mother carries the recessive trait for hearing loss on the sex chromosome and passes it on to male offspring but not to females. X-linked transmission accounts for about 2% to 3% of hereditary hearing loss.

Hearing loss is a characteristic of more than 400 genetic syndromes, such as Down syndrome, Usher syndrome, Treacher Collins syndrome, and fetal alcohol syndrome (Todd, 2011).

### MATERNAL RUBELLA

Although rubella (also known as German measles) has relatively mild symptoms, it can cause deafness, vision loss, heart disorders, and a variety of other serious disabilities in a developing child when contracted by a pregnant woman, particularly during the first trimester. A major rubella epidemic in the United States and Canada in 1963 to 1965 accounted for more than 50% of the students with hearing loss in special education programs in the 1970s and 1980s. Since an effective vaccine was introduced in 1969, the incidence of hearing loss caused by rubella has decreased significantly.

### CONGENITAL CYTOMEGALOVIRUS

**Cytomegalovirus (CMV)** is a common viral infection, and most people infected with it experience minor symptoms such as respiratory infections that soon disappear. Approximately 1 in 150 children are born with congenital CMV, and 10% to 20% of those may later develop conditions such as developmental disabilities, visual impairment, and, most often, hearing loss (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2010). At present, no prevention or treatment for CMV exists However, a blood test can determine if a woman of childbearing age is at risk for developing an initial CMV infection during pregnancy.

### PREMATURITY

It is difficult to precisely evaluate the effects of prematurity on hearing loss, but early delivery and low birth weight are more common among children who are deaf than among the general population.

## Causes of Acquired Hearing Loss

### OTITIS MEDIA

A temporary, recurrent infection of the middle ear, **otitis media** is the most common medical diagnosis for children. Nearly 90% of all children will experience otitis media at least once, and about one-third of children younger than age 5 years have recurrent episodes (Bluestone & Klein, 2007). Left untreated, otitis media can result in a buildup of fluid and a ruptured eardrum, which causes permanent conductive hearing loss.

### MENINGITIS

The leading cause of postlingual hearing loss is meningitis, a bacterial or viral infection of the central nervous system that can, among its other effects, destroy the sensitive acoustic apparatus of the inner ear. Children whose deafness is caused by meningitis generally have profound hearing losses. Difficulties in balance and other disabilities may also be present.

### MÉNIÈRE'S DISEASE

A disorder of the inner ear, Ménière's disease is characterized by sudden and unpredictable attacks of vertigo (dizziness), fluctuations in hearing, and *tinnitus* (the perception of sound when no outside sound is present). In its severest form, Ménière's disease can be incapacitating. Little is understood about the mechanisms underlying the condition, and at present, no reliable treatment or cure exists. Ménière's disease most often occurs between the ages of 40 and 60 years, but it can affect children younger than the age of 10 years (Minor, Schessel, & Carey, 2004).

### NOISE EXPOSURE

Repeated exposure to loud sounds is a common cause of hearing loss. It is estimated that 15% of Americans ages 20 to 69 have noise-related permanent hearing loss. Noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL) caused by chronic exposure to recreational and occupational noise often occurs gradually, and the person may not realize his hearing is being damaged until it is too late. Sources of noise that can cause NIHL include motorcycles, jet aircraft, target shooting, leaf blowers, and amplified music, all emitting sounds from 120 dB to 150 dB. Prolonged or repeated exposure to noise above 85 dB can cause hearing loss. The louder the sound, the shorter the time needed for NIHL to occur (NIDCD, 2014). To learn more about NIHL and how to prevent it, visit the Wise Ears! website.

# IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

## Assessment of Infants

Newborns respond to sounds by startling or blinking. At a few weeks of age, infants with normal hearing can listen to quiet sounds, recognize their parents' voices, and pay attention to their own gurgling and cooing sounds. All infants, hearing and deaf alike, babble. In children with normal hearing, vocalizations containing a minimum of one consonant and one vowel sound, called canonical babbling, emerge between 7 and 12 months of age (Bass-Ringdahl, 2010). Children who are deaf tend to stop babbling and vocalizing because they cannot hear themselves or their parents, but the baby's increasing silence may go unnoticed for a while and then be mistakenly attributed to other causes.

The Joint Committee on Infant Hearing (2013) recommends that all infants be screened by 1 month of age. Today a "1-3-6" model of Early Hearing Detection and Intervention programs in most states is working toward the goal of having all babies being screened by 1 month, diagnosed by 3 months, and enrolled in early intervention programs no later than 6 months of age. The two most widely used methods of screening for hearing loss in infants measure physiological reactions to sound. With *auditory brain stem response*, sensors placed on the scalp measure electrical activity as the infant responds to auditory stimuli. In *otoacoustic emission* screening, a tiny microphone placed in the baby's ear detects the "echoes" of hair cells in the cochlea as they vibrate to sound (Ross & Levitt, 2000).

Even though an infant passes screening in the hospital, hearing loss can develop later. Figure 9.2 lists some common auditory behaviors emitted by infants with normal hearing. An infant who fails to demonstrate these responses may have a hearing loss, and an audiological exam is recommended.

## Pure-Tone Audiometry

A procedure called *pure-tone audiometry* is used to assess the hearing of older children and adults. The test determines how loud sounds at various frequencies must be for the child to hear them. The examiner uses an **audiometer**, an electronic device that generates pure tones at different levels of intensity and frequency. Most audiometers deliver tones in 5-dB increments from 0 to 120 dB, with each decibel level presented in various frequencies, usually starting at 125 Hz and increasing in octave intervals (doubling in frequency) to 8,000 Hz. The child, who receives the sound either through earphones (air conduction) or through a bone vibrator (bone conduction), is instructed to press a button when he hears a sound and to release it when he hears no sound. To obtain a hearing level on an audiogram, the child must detect a sound at that level at least 50% of the time. For example, a child who has a 60-dB hearing loss cannot detect a sound until it is at least 60 dB loud. The results of the test are plotted on a chart called an **audiogram** (Figure 9.3).

## Speech Reception Test

A complete hearing exam includes testing a person's detection and understanding of speech sounds. A list of phonetically balanced one- and two-syllable words is

**FIGURE 9.2** Some expected auditory behaviors during baby's first year

**Birth to 3 Months**

- Startles to loud noises
- Coos and makes pleasurable gurgling sounds
- Turns to voices
- Quiet downs or smiles when spoken to
- Stirs or awakens from sleep to a loud sound relatively close

**4 to 6 Months**

- Engages in vocal play when alone; gurgles
- Babbles with speechlike sounds
- Turns eyes toward direction of sounds
- Notices toys that make sounds
- Laughs and chuckles

**7 Months to 1 Year**

- Responds differently to a cheerful voice versus an angry voice
- Responds to music or singing
- Vocalizes emotions
- Babbling acquires inflection and contains short and long groups of speech sounds ("tata, upup bibibi")
- Tries to imitate the speech sounds of others
- Turns head in the direction of the source of a sound
- Ceases activity when parent's voice is heard
- Responds to own name and requests such as "Want more?" or "Come here
- Uses a few words (e.g., *mama* or *dada, doggie*) by first birthday

presented at different decibel levels. The **speech reception threshold (SRT)**, the lowest decibel level at which the individual can repeat half of the words, is measured and recorded for each ear.

## Alternative Audiometris Techniques

Several alternative techniques have been developed for testing the hearing of very young children and individuals with severe disabilities who may not understand and follow conventional audiometry procedures. In **play audiometry**, the child is taught to perform simple but distinct activities, such as picking up a toy or putting a ball into a cup whenever she hears the signal, either pure tones or speech. A similar procedure is **operant conditioning audiometry**, in which the child receives a token or candy when she pushes a button in the presence of a light paired with a sound. Sometimes the sound is presented without the light. If the child pushes the button in response to the sound alone, the examiner knows the child can hear that sound. **Behavior observation audiometry** is a passive assessment procedure in which the child's reactions to

Spencer Grant/Getty Images

An audiometer generates tones of precise intensity and frequency.

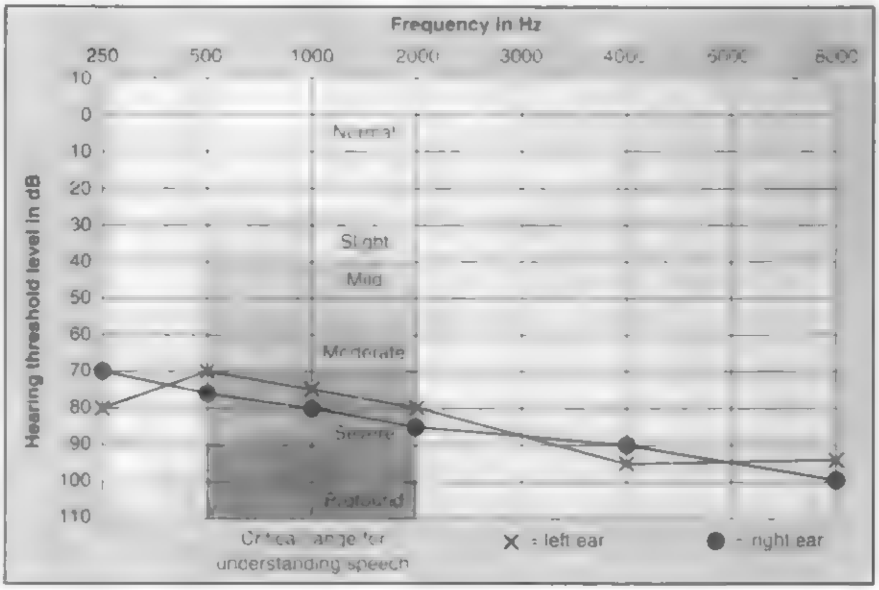
**FIGURE 9.3** Audiogram for a student with a severe hearing loss

**Severe Loss (71 to 90 dB)**

Brante:

- Can hear voices only if they are very loud and 1 foot or less from her ear
- Wears a hearing aid, but it is unclear how much she gains from it
- Can distinguish most vowel sounds but hears only a few consonants
- Can hear a door slamming, a vacuum cleaner, and an airplane flying overhead
- Communicates by speech and signs
- Must always pay close visual attention to a person speaking with her
- Splits her school day between a special class and a regular classroom with an educational interpreter

**Audiogram for Brante, who has a severe hearing loss**



sounds are observed. A sound is presented at an increasing level of intensity until a response, such as head turning, eye blinking, or cessation of play, is reliably observed.

## Classification of Hearing Loss

Hearing loss is usually described by the terms *slight, mild, moderate, severe*, and *profound*, depending on the average hearing level, in decibels, across the frequencies most important for understanding speech (500 to 2,000 HZ). Figure 9.4 lists some of the impacts of levels of hearing loss on speech and language and classroom supports that may be needed. It is important to recognize, however, that no two children have exactly the same pattern of hearing, even if their responses on a hearing test are similar. Just as an intelligence test cannot provide sufficient information to plan a child's educational program, the special education needs of a child who is deaf or hard of hearing cannot be determined from an audiometric test alone. Children hear sounds with differing degrees of clarity, and the same child's hearing ability may vary from day to day. Some children with very low levels of measurable hearing can benefit from hearing aids and can learn to speak. On the other hand, some children with less measurable hearing loss do not function well through the auditory channel and rely on vision as their primary means of communication.

# TECHNOLOGIES AND SUPPORTS

## Technologies That Amplify or Provide Sound

It was once assumed that people who were deaf simply did not hear at all, but nearly all deaf children have some degree of residual hearing. Modern technology for amplifying and clarifying sound enable many children with severe and profound hearing loss to use their residual hearing productively.

**FIGURE 9.4** Classification of hearing loss, effects on speech and language, and probable educational needs

| Degree of Hearing Loss | Classification | Impact on Speech and Language |
|---|---|---|
| 27 to 40 dB | Slight | • No difficulty understanding speech in quiet settings, but noisy environments pose problems to learning<br>• May benefit from favorable seating and sound field amplification |
| 41 to 55 dB | Mild | • Can understand face-to-face conversation with little difficulty<br>• Misses much of classroom discussion—particularly when the speaker cannot be seen clearly or several students are speaking at once<br>• May have some classmates who are unaware she has a hearing loss<br>• Benefits from a hearing aid<br>• Most benefit from speech and language assistance from a speech-language pathologist |
| 56 to 70 dB | Moderate | • Without hearing aid can hear conversational speech only if it is near, loud, and clear<br>• Finds it extremely difficult to follow group discussions<br>• Full-time amplification is necessary<br>• Speech noticeably impaired but intelligible<br>• Many benefit from time in a special class where intensive instruction in language and communication can be provided |
| 71 to 90 dB | Severe | • Can hear voices only if they are very loud and 1 foot or less from her ear<br>• Wears a hearing aid, but it is unclear how much it helps<br>• Can hear loud sounds such as a slamming door, vacuum cleaner, and airplane flying overhead<br>• May distinguish most vowel sounds but few if any consonants<br>• Communicates by speech and sign<br>• May split school day between a special class and a general education classroom with an educational interpreter |
| 91 dB or more | Profound | • Cannot hear conversational speech<br>• Hearing aid enables awareness of certain very loud sounds, such as a fire alarm or a bass drum<br>• Vision is primary modality for learning<br>• American Sign Language likely to be first language and principal means of communication<br>• Has not developed intelligible speech<br>• Most require full-time program special education program for students who are deaf |

## HEARING AIDS

A hearing aid is similar to a miniature public address system, with a microphone, an amplifier, a receiver, and controls to adjust volume and tone. Hearing aids come in a variety of designs and can be worn behind the ear, in the ear, completely in the ear canal, on the body, or incorporated into eyeglass frames. Children can wear hearing aids in one or both ears (monaural or binaural aids). Whatever its shape, power, or size, a hearing aid picks up sound, magnifies its energy, and delivers this louder sound to the user's middle ear.

Early versions indiscriminately amplified all sounds and were ineffective for most children with sensorineural hearing loss. Today's digital programmable hearing aids employ computer microchips that distinguish and separate speech sounds from background noise and deliver a clear, distortion-free signal that differentially amplifies selected frequencies tailored to the user's individual pattern of hearing loss. The user can select preprogrammed settings for optimal listening in different environments, such as a classroom or outdoors.

The earlier in life a child can be fitted with an appropriate hearing aid, the more likely she will learn to use hearing for communication and awareness (Moeller, Hoover, Peterson, & Stemachowicz, 2009). Today, it is not unusual to see infants and preschoolers

To derive maximum benefit from a hearing aid, a child should wear it throughout the day.

Amelie-Benoist/BSIP/Alamy

wearing hearing aids; the improved listening conditions become an important part of the young child's speech and language development. To derive maximum benefit from a hearing aid, a child should wear it throughout the day.

### GROUP ASSISTIVE LISTENING DEVICES

Group assistive listening devices can solve the problems caused by distance, noise, and reverberation in the classroom. In most systems, a radio link is established between the teacher and the children with hearing loss, with the teacher wearing a small microphone transmitter (often on the lapel, near the lips) and each child wearing a receiver that doubles as a personal hearing aid. An FM radio frequency is usually employed, and wires are not required, so the teacher and students can move freely around the classroom.

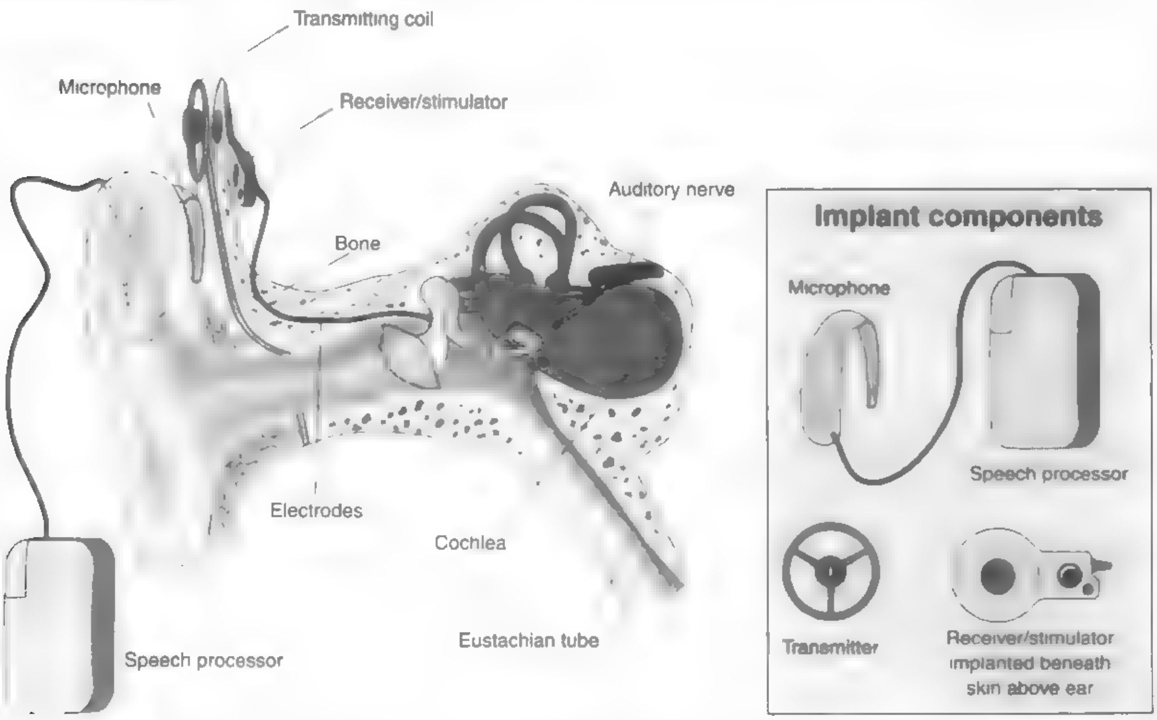
As you watch this video, make note of several guidelines teachers should follow when using an FM device

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=In8NHzVfJkQ

### COCHLEAR IMPLANTS

Unlike hearing aids, which deliver amplified sound to the ear, a **cochlear implant** bypasses damaged hair cells and stimulates the auditory nerve directly. The implant is surgically placed under the skin behind the ear. An implant has four basic parts: an external *microphone*, which picks up sound from the environment; an external *speech processor*, which selects and arranges sounds picked up by the microphone; a *transmitter*; and a *receiver/stimulator*, which receives signals from the speech processor and converts them into electric impulses. *Electrodes* collect the impulses from the stimulator and send them directly to the brain via the auditory nerve (Figure 9.5).

**FIGURE 9.2** Internal and external components of a cochlear implant


Transmitting coil
Microphone
Receiver/stimulator
Auditory nerve
Bone
Electrodes
Cochlea
Eustachian tube
Speech processor
Implant components
Microphone
Speech processor
Transmitter
Receiver/stimulator implanted beneath skin above ear

Cochlear implant surgery usually takes 2 to 3 hours, and the child stays overnight in the hospital. About 4 weeks later, the child returns to the implant center for initial stimulation of the device and tune-up sessions over 2 to 3 days. As of the end of 2012, approximately 324,200 people worldwide had received cochlear implants, including 38,000 children and 58,000 adults in the United States (NIDCD, 2015a). A national survey found that 15% of deaf and hard-of-hearing students had cochlear implants (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013).

A cochlear implant does not restore or create normal hearing. It can, however, give a deaf person a useful auditory understanding of the environment and help him or her understand speech. When coupled with intensive postimplantation therapy, cochlear implants can help young children acquire speech, language, cognitive, and social skills. Although many questions about cochlear implants remain to be answered, initial research reports have described significant improvements in receptive and expressive speech and language skills compared to peers without cochlear implants (e.g., Schorr, Roth, & Fox, 2008, 2009; Vermeulen, van Bon, Schreuder, Knoors, & Snik, 2007).

Academic outcomes for students with cochlear implants vary widely, and a recent study of word and world knowledge by deaf college students with and without cochlear implants found virtually no difference between the groups and hearing students still outperformed both groups (Convertino, Borgna, Marschark, & Durkin, 2014).

Tremendous controversy surrounds cochlear implants (National Association of the Deaf, 2000). Some members of the Deaf community vehemently oppose cochlear implants and consider the procedure to be a form of genocide of the Deaf culture (e.g., Hyde & Power, 2006; Komesaroff, 2007). "People who have never heard do not experience hearing loss as a loss. This is why they can believe, much to the consternation of the normally hearing population, that deafness is a cultural difference rather than a deficit" (Luterman, 1999, p. 75).

## Supports and Technologies That Supplement or Replace Sound

### SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS

*Interpreting*—signing the speech of a teacher or other speaker for a person who is deaf—began as a profession in 1964 with the establishment of the Registry of Interpreters for the Deaf (RID). The organization was initially composed primarily of freelance interpreters, who interpret primarily for deaf adults in situations such as legal or medical interactions.

Sign language interpretation (sometimes called *transliteration*) has enabled many deaf and hard-of-hearing students to successfully complete college and other postsecondary education programs. The use of educational interpreters for deaf and hard-of-hearing students in elementary and secondary classrooms has increased (Monikowski & Winston, 2011). An interpreter must provide the deaf or hard-of-hearing student with all speech and other auditory information in the classroom, a formidable task for even the most highly skilled interpreter.

A skilled interpreter in the classroom is no guarantee that students with hearing loss will receive and participate in accurate communication. Garay (2003) recommends that deaf students be taught how to effectively use interpreters—for example, how to let interpreters know when they do not understand something and how to appropriately and effectively indicate when they have something to ask the teacher or contribute to the class discussion.

### SPEECH-TO-TEXT TRANSLATION

Computer-aided speech-to-text translation increases access to live presentations, such as public or classroom lectures. An example of this technology is the C-Print speech-to-text service developed at the National Technical Institute for the Deaf (NTID) at the University of Rochester (Stinson, Elliot, & Easton, 2014). A trained captionist types the teacher's lecture and students' comments into a laptop computer using a shorthand code. Special software translates the code (e.g., typing "kfe" produces "coffee"), and the text appears on a screen or a student's personal laptop computer monitor about 3 seconds after the words are spoken. The text display remains on the screen for approximately 1 minute, which provides students with much more time to consider the words than using an interpreter or speechreading would. The system provides a meaning-for-meaning (not verbatim) translation of the lecture, which would be impossible at speech rates of 150 words per minute. Captionists eliminate redundancies, identify key points, and condense information on the fly, keeping as close as possible to the original. Text files can be saved, edited, and printed after class.

Technically, sign language *interpretation* means translating spoken English into American Sign Language (ASL), which has its own vocabulary and syntax. *Transliteration* is the use of sign in the same word order as spoken English.

### TELEVISION, VIDEO, AND MOVIE CAPTIONING

Most programming today on commercial and public network television is captioned (printed text appears at the bottom of the screen, similar to watching a film with subtitles). Since 1993, a federal law has required that all new televisions sold in the United States be equipped with an internal device that allows the user to position captions anywhere on the screen. Many videos and movies are captioned, and an ever-increasing number of movie theaters are offering a captioning system called Rear Window. Captions from an LED panel at the back of the theater are projected on an adjustable, clear Lucite panel attached to the viewer's seat.

### TEXT TELEPHONES

The telephone presented a major barrier to people with hearing impairments in employment and social interaction until acoustic couplers made it possible to send immediate messages over conventional telephone lines in typed or digital form. Text telephones (TTs)—also called TTYs (teletypes) or TDDs (telecommunication devices for the deaf)—enable the user to send a typed message over telephone lines to anyone else who has a TT. As a result of the Americans with Disabilities Act, TTs are now available in most public places such as airports and libraries. Every state has a relay service that enables TT users to communicate with a person on a conventional telephone via a sign language interpreter who relays the messages. Relay numbers are published in every phone directory.

Can Do Canines

Hearing dogs are trained to alert a deaf person to important sounds such as a ringing telephone.

### COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY

Ever-improving personal computer and mobile digital technologies have opened and expanded avenues of communication and connectivity for people with hearing impairments. Smart phones and other mobile devices enable people who are deaf to text message, email, surf the Web, and participate in social media.

### ALERTING DEVICES

Some individuals who are deaf or hard of hearing use special devices to alert them to certain sounds or events. For example, to signal the doorbell, a fire alarm, or an alarm clock, a sound- or vibration-sensitive switch can be connected to a flashing light or to a vibrating device. Hearing dogs are trained to alert a deaf person to important sounds in the environment (Guest, Collis, & McNicholas, 2006).

**As you watch this video, think about how hearing dog Jasper improves the quality of life for Klara and her parents.**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SpvexELg750

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

Over the years, many philosophies, theories, and specialized methods and materials have been developed for teaching children who are deaf. Most of these approaches have been enthusiastically promoted by their advocates and critically denounced by others. Indeed, for more than 100 years, people have waged an impassioned debate over how best to teach children who do not hear. Figure 9.6 highlights some key historical events in deaf education. For interesting historical accounts of deaf education, see Scheetz (2012), Van Cleve (2007), and Winzer (2009).

Most programs for students who are deaf and hard of hearing emphasize one of three approaches: the oral/aural approach, total communication, or the bilingual-bicultural approach (Estabrooks, 2006).

### Oral/Aural Approaches

Educational programs with an oral/aural emphasis view speech as essential if students who are deaf are to function in the hearing world. Training in producing and understanding speech and language is incorporated into virtually all aspects of the child's education. A purely oral approach without any manual communication was used widely in the United States before the 1970s. Today, about one-fourth of special schools and educational programs for students who are deaf or hard of hearing identify themselves as solely oral/aural programs. However, with rising numbers of deaf and hard-of-hearing children educated in regular classrooms, the actual proportion educated orally is increasing. Speech is the primary communication mode in classrooms attended by 52% of deaf and hard-of-hearing students (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013).

A child who attends a program with an oral emphasis typically uses several means to develop residual hearing and the ability to speak as intelligibly as possible. Auditory, visual, and tactile methods of input are frequently used. Much attention is given to amplification, auditory training, speechreading, the use of technological aids, and, above all, talking. A few schools maintain a purely oral environment and may even prohibit children from pointing, using gestures, or spelling out words to communicate. Children in these programs are required to express themselves and learn to understand others through speech alone. Other programs emphasize speech and listening skills but also use and encourage a variety of approaches to help students produce and understand spoken language.

Educators who use an oral approach acknowledge that teaching speech to deaf children is difficult, demanding, and time consuming for the teacher, the parents, and—most of all—the student. The rewards of successful oral communication, however, are thought to be worth the effort. And indeed, most students with hearing loss no worse than severe can learn speech well enough to communicate effectively with hearing people. The best results are for students enrolled in comprehensive oral programs or who are integrated most of the school day into general education programs (Paul & Whitlow, 2011).

**FIGURE 9.6** Key historical events in the education of studetns who are deaf or hard of hearing

| Date | Historical Event |
|---|---|
| Late 16th century | Pedro Ponce de Leon (1520–1584), an Augustinian monk and scholar, established a school for the deaf children of noble families in Spain |
| 18th century | Schools for children who were deaf were established in England, France, Germany, Holland, and Scotland. Both oral and manual methods of instruction were used |
| Early 19th century | The prevailing philosophy that people who were deaf could not benefit from oral instruction led to segregation in asylums or special sanctuaries |
| 1817 | Thomas Gallaudet and Laurent Clerc opened the American Asylum for the Education of the Deaf and Dumb (renamed the American School for the Deaf) in Hartford, CT. Some consider Clerc the father of deaf education in the United States. |
| 1864 | Gallaudet University (then called the National College for the Deaf and Dumb) was founded. |
| Mid- to late 19th century | Oral approaches dominated to such a great degree that the use of sign language in schools was officially prohibited at an international conference in 1880. This era marked the beginning of what some have called "the Hundred Years' War" over what methods of communication are best for deaf children |
| Mid- to late 20th century | Enrollments in residential schools for children with hearing loss declined sharply because most students whose deafness was caused by the rubella epidemics of the 1960s left high school, and public school programs became more widely available |
| 1960s | Research by linguist William Stokoe at Gallaudet showed that sign language used by the deaf community was a legitimate language in its own right. What had been called "the Sign Language" was given a new name, American Sign Language (ASL). |
| 1968 | Congress funded the National Technical Institute for the Deaf (NTID) at the Rochester Institute of Technology |
| 1970s | The majority of deaf education programs adopted total communication (TC) as the method of communication and instruction. Although TC is still used frequently today, it has not raised the academic achievement of deaf students. |
| 1986 | Concerned over academic and employment outcomes of deaf students, Congress established the Commission on Education of the Deaf (CED) with the Education of the Deaf Act of 1986 |
| 1988 | Students at Gallaudet University protested the hiring of a hearing president at their college. The Deaf President Now movement galvanized the Deaf community; increased awareness in hearing society of concerns and issues facing the Deaf culture; and led to the hiring of Gallaudet's first deaf president, I. King Jordan. |
| 1989 | The U.S. Food and Drug Administration approved cochlear implant surgery as a means of bypassing the inner ear and providing a sense of sound directly through the auditory nerve for those with sensorineural hearing loss. Many in the Deaf community view cochlear implants as a threat to the existence of their language and culture |
| 1990s | The Deaf community increased its activism and self-advocacy, especially with regard to ASL as a Deaf child's first language |
| 2010 | Attendees at the International Congress on Education of the Deaf (ICED) unanimously passed a statement formally rejecting the 1880 edict that had banned sign language in school programs for the deaf. |

## AUDITORY LEARNING

Listening comprises 45% of daily communication for adults, and children spend up to 60% of the school day in situations when they are expected to be listening effectively (Crandell & Smaldino, 2001). Many children with hearing loss have much more auditory potential than they use, and their residual hearing can be improved in the context of actual communication and daily experiences. All children with hearing loss, regardless of whether their preferred method of communication is oral (speech) or manual (signs), should receive training and practice with improving their listening skills.

**Auditory training** for young children with hearing loss begins by teaching awareness of sound. Parents might direct their child's attention to sounds such as a doorbell ringing or water running. They might then focus on localization of sound—for example, by hiding a radio somewhere in the room and encouraging the child to look for it. Discrimination of sounds is another important part of auditory training; a child might learn to notice the differences between a man's voice and a woman's voice, between a fast song and a slow song, or between the words *rack* and *rug*. Identification of sounds comes when a child can recognize a sound, word, or sentence through listening.

BSIP SA/Alamy

A combination of amplification and auditory training can help a child make the most of his residual hearing.

Auditory training should focus on teaching the child to learn to listen and to learn by listening instead of simply learning to hear (Erber, 2011; Ling, 2002). Advocates of auditory learning contend that the first three levels of auditory training—detecting, discriminating, and identifying sounds—are important but insufficient for developing the student's residual hearing. Auditory learning emphasizes a fourth and highest level of listening skills: the comprehension of meaningful sounds.

Practitioners of an approach called *auditory-verbal therapy* conduct some sessions in which a child is required to use only hearing to recognize sounds and words without looking at the speaker's lips (Estabrooks, 2006). Parental involvement is critical to success as auditory training opportunities are integrated into family and social activities as well as in school (Dornan, Hickson, Murdoch, Houston, & Constantinescu, 2010). In actual practice, however, the child gains useful information from vision and the other senses to supplement the information received from hearing. Consequently, all senses should be developed.

## SPEECHREADING

**Speechreading** is the process of understanding a spoken message by observing the speaker's lip movements, facial expressions, eye movements, and body gestures. Some sounds are readily distinguished by watching the speaker's lips. For example, whereas the word *pail* begins with the lips in a shut position, the lips are somewhat drawn together and puckered at the corners for the word *rail*. Paying careful attention to a speaker's lips may help an individual with hearing loss derive important clues—particularly if she also can gain additional information through residual hearing, signs or gestures, facial expressions, and the situation.

Speechreading, however, is extremely difficult and has many limitations. About half of all English words have some other words that appear the same in pronunciation; that is, although they sound quite different, they look alike on the lips. Words such as *bat*, *mat*, and *pat*, for example, look exactly alike and simply cannot be discriminated by watching the speaker's lips. To complicate matters, visual clues may be blocked by a hand, a pencil, chewing gum, or a mustache. Many speakers are virtually unintelligible through speechreading; they may seem not to move their lips at all. In addition, it is extremely tiring to watch lips for a long time, and it may be impossible to do so at a distance, such as during a lecture. Walker (1986) estimates that even the best speechreaders detect only about 25% of what is said through visual clues alone; "the rest is contextual piecing together of ideas and expected constructions" (p. 19).

Despite the problems inherent in speechreading, it can be a valuable tool in a deaf or hard-of-hearing person's communication repertoire (Paul & Whitlow, 2011). When deaf people practice speechreading via computer-assisted video instruction, their speechreading skills can improve (Sims & Gottermeier, 1995).

### CUED SPEECH

**Cued speech** supplements oral communication with a visual system of hand signals that represent the 44 phonemes of spoken English. The hand signals must be used in conjunction with speech; they are neither signs nor manual alphabet letters and cannot be read alone. Eight hand shapes identify consonant sounds, and four locations around the chin identify vowel sounds. A hand shape coupled with a location gives a visual indication of a syllable. Cued speech helps students identify syllabic and phonetic features of speech that cannot be distinguished through speechreading. According to Orin Cornett, who developed the system in 1964, cued speech does not disrupt the natural rhythm of speech (Cornett & Daisey, 2001). Some research shows that students taught with cued speech develop reading and spelling at levels comparable to those of hearing children (Hage & Leybaert, 2006).

## Total Communication

As Scheetz (2012) points out, **total communication** refers to an educational philosophy as well as to a mode of communication. Advocates use a variety of forms of communication to teach English to students with hearing loss. Practitioners of total communication (also called "SimCom") maintain that the simultaneous presentation of English language by speech and manual communication (signing and fingerspelling) makes it possible for children to use either one or both types of communication (Hawkins & Brawner, 1997). Following its introduction as a teaching philosophy in the 1960s, total communication became the most widely used method of instruction in schools for the deaf. Today, about 29% of students who are deaf and hard of hearing attend classrooms where speech and manual sign are the primary language and mode of communication (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013).

### MANUALLY CODED ENGLISH

Teachers who practice total communication speak as they sign and make a special effort to follow the form and structure of spoken English as closely as possible. Several English-based sign systems have been designed for educational purposes, with the intention of facilitating the development of reading, writing, and other language skills in students with hearing loss. *Manually coded English* refers to several educationally oriented sign systems, such as Signing Essential English (commonly known as SEE I) (Anthony, 1971), Signing Exact English (SEE II) (Gustafson, Pfetzing, & Zawolkow, 1980), and Signed English (Bornstein, 1974). Although manually coded English borrows many signs and incorporates some of the features of ASL, it follows standard English usage and word order. Unfortunately, deaf students must often learn to use two or more sign language systems, depending on the person with whom they are communicating.

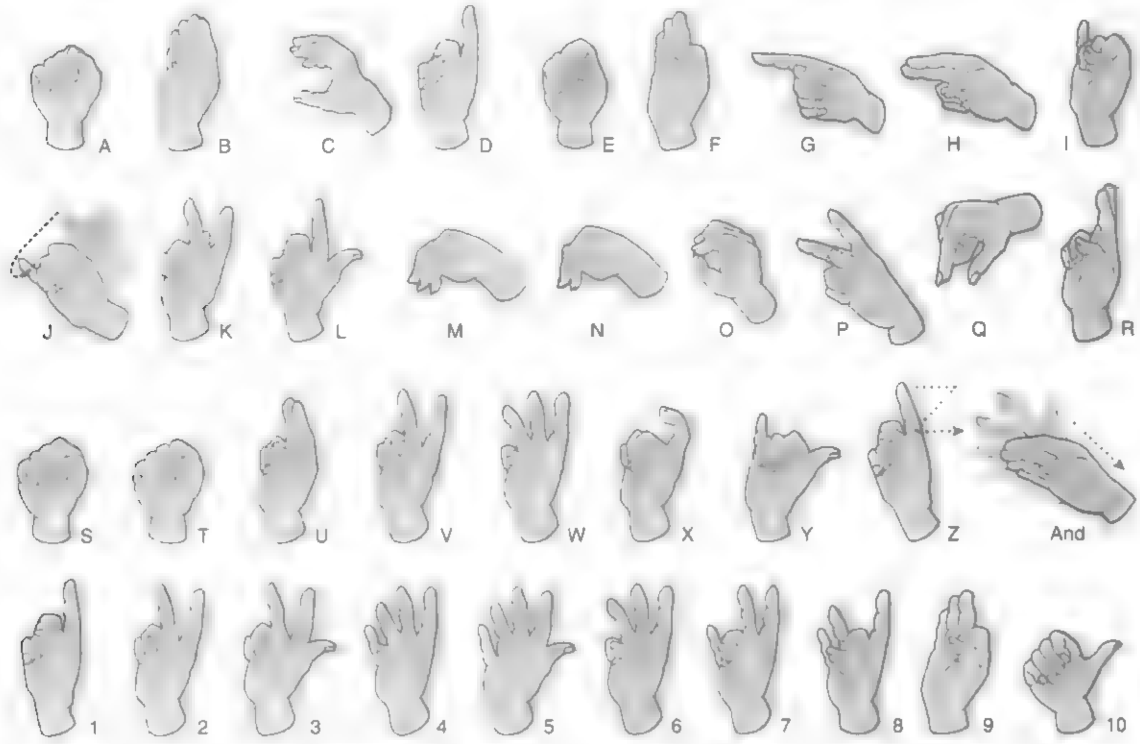
### FINGERSPELLING

**Fingerspelling** is used to spell out proper names for which no signs exist and to clarify meanings. Fingerspelling is an integral part of ASL and an important aspect of becoming bilingual in English and ASL (Haptonstall-Nykaza & Schick, 2007). It consists of 26 distinct hand positions, one for each English letter. A one-hand manual alphabet is used in the United States and Canada (Figure 9.7). Some manual letters—such as *C*, *L*, and *W*—resemble the shape of printed English letters, whereas others—such as *B*, *F*, and *S*—have no obvious similarity. As in typewriting, each word is spelled out letter by letter.

**Featured Teacher Jessica Stultz: SimCom**

“*I cannot stress enough how important it is NOT to use English and ASL simultaneously. The sign systems used in SimCom are erratic and do not reflect the full grammar of any language. SimCom will prevent our young deaf children from having any complete language fully accessible to them.*”

**FIGURE 9.7** The manual alphabet used to fingerspell English in North America



Deaf babies' first attempts at fingerspelling emerge shortly after their first birthday, and their first fingerspelled word at 2 years of age (Erting, Thumann-Prezioso, & Benedict, 2000). Fingerspelling can help deaf and hard-of-hearing students with reading by providing a link to spoken and written English (Baker, 2010).

## American Sign Language and the Bilingual-Bicultural Approach

**American Sign Language (ASL)** is the language of the Deaf culture in the United States and Canada. Although the sign languages used by deaf speakers were once thought to be nonlanguages (alinguistic), work by the linguist William Stokoe (Stokoe, 1960; Stokoe, Armstrong, & Wilcox, 1995) showed that ASL is a distinct language in its own right rather than a variation of spoken English. ASL is a visual-spatial language in which the shape, location, and movement pattern of the hands; the intensity of motions; and the signer's facial expressions all communicate meaning and content. Because ASL has its own rules of phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics, it does not correspond to spoken or written English (Valli, Lucas, & Mulrooney, 2005). Articles, prepositions, tenses, plurals, and word order are expressed differently from English. It is as difficult to make precise word-for-word translations between ASL and English as it is to translate many world languages into English word for word.

Some ASL signs are *iconic*; that is, they convey meaning through hand shapes or motions that look like or appear to imitate or act out their message. In making the sign for "cat," for example, the signer seems to be stroking feline whiskers on her face; in the sign for "eat," the hand moves back and forth toward and away from the mouth.

Featured Teacher Jessica Stultz: ASL

> "*ASL is completely separate and distinct from English. While every language has ways of signaling different functions, such as asking a question rather than making a statement, languages differ in how this is done. For example, English speakers ask a question by raising the pitch of their voice; ASL users ask a question by raising their eyebrows, widening their eyes, and tilting their bodies forward.*"

Most signs, however, have little or no iconicity; they do not resemble the objects or actions they represent. If ASL were simply a form of pantomime, then most nonsigners would be able to understand it with relative ease. But the vast majority of signs cannot be guessed by people who are unfamiliar with sign language.

During the 1990s, the Deaf community and a sizeable number of both hearing and deaf special educators began calling for ASL to be the language of instruction (Baker & Baker, 1997; Drasgow, 1998) They believe that ASL provides a natural pathway to linguistic competence and that English is better learned in the context of a **bilingual-bicultural (bi-bi) approach** after the child has mastered his native or first language (ASL) (Baker, 2011). Proponents of this model view deafness as a cultural and linguistic difference, not a disability, and recognize ASL as the deaf child's first language. The National Association of the Deaf (2015) believes that "deaf and hard of hearing infants should be given the opportunity to acquire ASL as early as possible, in addition to the opportunity to access and acquire the spoken language(s) used by their families through the use of assistive technologies and other strategies" (n.p.).

The goal of the bilingual-bicultural education approach is to help deaf students become bilingual adults who are competent in their first language, ASL, and who can read and write with competence in their second language, English. About 15% of deaf and hard-of-hearing students attend classrooms where ASL is the primary language and mode of communication (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013).

As you watch this video, consider the merits of the bilingual-bicultural approach.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=RHolRuo0ng4

The theoretical argument for bilingual education is that students who have a solid foundation in their first language (L1) will be able to use their literacy-related L1 skills as a springboard for learning the second language (L2) (Marschark, Tang, & Knoors, 2014). Deaf infants and toddlers from families where ASL is the primary language achieve language development milestones at about the same rate as hearing children do with spoken language (Emmorey, 2002; Goldin-Meadow, 2003). Children from deaf families enter school ready to learn because as infants and toddlers, they learn their first language through communicating with family members (Marschark, Schick, & Spencer, 2006). Research showing a correlation between early exposure to ASL and improved English literacy (Yoshinaga-Itano, 2006) provides empirical support for the bilingual-bicultural approach.

Mayer and Akamatsu (1999), however, question the extent of L1–L2 interdependence when the two languages under consideration are a native sign language and the written form of an oral language. They also point out the logical inconsistency and danger of not providing deaf students with direct instruction and practice in bottom-up literacy skills such as phonics. Although there is solid philosophical and theoretical reasoning for a bilingual-bicultural approach and many programs have been implemented—Scheetz (2012) reports that 19 state schools for the deaf identify their programs as

Charlie Neuman/ZUMA Press/Newscom

American Sign Language (ASL) is a complete language with its own vocabulary, syntax, and grammatical rules.

bilingual—research on effectiveness and long-term program outcomes is needed (DeLana, Gentry, & Andrews, 2007). One study of more than 150 deaf students enrolled for at least 4 years in a bilingual program achieve academic growth measures in reading and math out performed a nationally normed group of grade-level peers consistently mostly of hearing students (Lange, Lane-Outlaw, Lange, & Sherwood, 2013).

### Which Approach for Whom?

Educators, scientists, philosophers, and parents—both hearing and deaf—have for many years debated the most appropriate instructional methods for children who are deaf. The controversy continues today. In the past, however, fundamental disagreement focused on the extent to which deaf children should express language through speech and perceive the communication of others through speechreading and residual hearing. Today, the debate has switched to which language—English or ASL—should be a deaf child's first language.

Different children communicate in different ways. Some deaf children, unfortunately, have experienced deep frustration and failure because of rigid adherence to an oral-only program. They have left oral programs without having developed a usable avenue of communication. Equally unfortunate is the fact that other children have not been given an adequate opportunity to develop their auditory and oral skills because they were placed in educational programs that did not provide good oral instruction. In both cases, children have been unfairly penalized. Every child who is deaf should have access to an educational program that uses a communication method best suited to her unique abilities and needs (Marschark, 2007). Mahshie (1995) recommends letting the child choose her first language:

> In environments where the Deaf child encounters both spoken and signed language separately—as whole languages—during the course of natural interactions, it has become apparent to both parents and professionals that the child will be the guide regarding his or her predisposition toward a more oral or more visual language. In this win-win situation, the choice of a first language is clearly the child's (p. 73).

Early and continued access to language and the communication modality best suited to their individual needs and preferences, effective instruction with meaningful curriculum, and self-determination are the keys to increasing the number of deaf or hard-of-hearing people who can access and enjoy the full spectrum of educational, social, vocational, and recreational opportunities society has to offer.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

In most areas of the United States today, parents of deaf and hard-of-hearing students can choose between local public school programs and residential schools. The majority of students who are deaf or hard of hearing attend local public schools: 54% receive most of their education in regular classrooms with hearing students, 17% attend resource rooms for part of the school day, and 16% are served in separate classrooms. About 8% of students who are deaf attend special day schools, and 4% attend residential schools for the deaf (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). Compared with deaf and hard-of-hearing students in regular public school classrooms, deaf and hard-of-hearing students who attend special schools are more likely to have greater levels of hearing loss and to use ASL (Shaver, Marshark, Newman, & Marder, 2014).

The question of where students who are deaf should be educated has produced some research evidence—and much strong opinion—in support of both inclusive and separate settings (Cerney, 2007; Schick et al., 2014). As Bat-Chava (2000) notes, where a child who is deaf is educated also influences his or her cultural identity. In schools in which oral English is the language of instruction, supplemented by fingerspelling and English-based sign systems, students are more likely to view hearing loss as a disability. Schools in which ASL is the language of instruction foster the perspective of Deaf culture.

Instruction and support services typically provided to deaf and hard-of-hearing students in regular classrooms leave much to be desired. Cawthon (2001) found that elementary teachers in inclusive classrooms directed about half as many utterances to deaf students as they did to hearing students and that educational interpreters were critical factors in how well the deaf students understood and participated in classroom discourse and learning activities. Recent national surveys found that only about 14% of all school-age deaf and hard-of-hearing students reported receiving interpreting service as an instructional support (Gallaudet Research Institute, 2013), and just 45% of secondary students with severe or profound hearing loss who were included in regular classrooms were provided interpreting services (Shaver et al., 2011).

The skill level of an educational interpreter plays a critical role in the success and appropriateness of a regular classroom placement for students who are deaf. After finding that about 60% of 2,100 educational interpreters across the United States had inadequate skills, researchers concluded that "many deaf and hard-of-hearing students receive interpreting services that will seriously hinder reasonable access to the classroom curriculum and social interaction" (Schick, Williams, & Kupermintz, 2006, p. 3).

While acknowledging many deaf students benefit from regular classroom placements, all of the professional and parent organizations involved with educating students who are deaf have issued position statements strongly in favor of maintaining a continuum of placement options (e.g., Commission on Education of the Deaf, 1988; National Association of the Deaf, 2002). As one respected leader in the field of deaf education noted, including a deaf child in a classroom with hearing children may actually have an exclusionary effect that isolates the child academically and socially because of unequal access to the curriculum (Moores, 1993).

As with all learners, we should never overlook the most fundamental factor in determining how successful a student will be in a regular classroom (or any other placement): quality of instruction. After studying the math achievement of 215 secondary students with hearing loss who were either in self-contained classrooms or included in regular classrooms with or without an interpreter, Kluwin and Moores (1989) concluded, "Quality of instruction is the prime determinant of achievement, regardless of placement" (p. 327). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Help Me Succeed in Your Classroom: Tips from Deaf Students."

## Postsecondary Education

The percentage of students with hearing loss who attend postsecondary educational programs has risen dramatically since the 1980s. About 40% of all secondary students who are deaf or hard of hearing go on to higher education (Kelly, 2014). A growing number of educational opportunities are available to students with hearing loss after completion of high school. The oldest and best known is Gallaudet University in Washington, DC, which offers a wide range of undergraduate and graduate programs in the liberal arts, sciences, education, business, and other fields. The NTID, located at the Rochester Institute of Technology, provides wide-ranging programs in technical, vocational, and business-related fields such as computer science, hotel management, photography, and medical technology. Both Gallaudet and NTID are supported by the federal government, and each enrolls approximately 1,500 students who are deaf or hard of hearing.

# Teaching & Learning

## Help Me Succeed in Your Classroom: Tips from Deaf Students

"My favorite teacher always teaches with a smile. She is very passionate about what she teaches us and makes sure we understand what is being taught." —Ty, 7th grade

WHY IS IT IMPORTANT TO LISTEN TO DEAF CHILDREN ABOUT THEIR SCHOOL EXPERIENCES? Most deaf students are educated by hearing teachers in classrooms of predominantly hearing peers. Although these teachers and peers are well intentioned, some may lack empathy because they experience the world from a hearing person's perspective. Featured Teacher Jessica Stultz asked a group of deaf students at her school to describe their experiences in regular classrooms and how teachers can help them. Fifth grader Paisley noted, "I felt lonely and left out because whenever I tried to communicate, they [peers] would respond in a way that I didn't understand." Seventh grader Victoria said, "It can be overwhelming for me, and I do not always understand what is being taught." Taking the time and effort to listen to the voices of deaf children will make you a better teacher.

WHAT CAN I LEARN BY LISTENING TO DEAF STUDENTS? When listening to Jessica's students, the following common tips for teachers emerge:

- Learn which mode of communication the student prefers and use that mode consistently.
- Be positive, friendly, patient, and encouraging.
- Provide individual attention.
- Make sure your students understand what is being taught, and provide positive feedback when they understand and corrective feedback when they need help.
- When deaf students have difficulties with peers, intervene and help them problem solve.

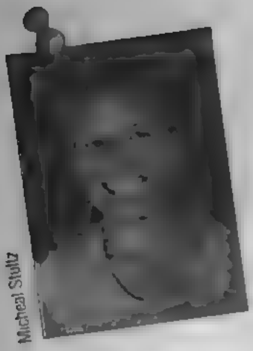
Watch this video of deaf students at Featured Teacher Jessica Stultz's school. They talk about their classroom experiences and what teachers do to help them succeed.

https://youtu.be/m2Wru9t4yBs

The following are additional tips from older students (DeafTEC, n.d.):

- Supplement your lectures with a lot of visuals (e.g., PowerPoint slides).
- Provide instructional materials in advance so students have time to review and build background knowledge prior to the lesson. However, some students may struggle with reading text before the topic is introduced in class so they should also be provided additional time to read material after it has been presented.
- Make sure you are facing the students when you are talking to them.
- Be available to provide extra review and clarification of the material after class. Make sure students know you are open to providing them extra time and assistance.
- Get to know your students; listen to them and they will tell you what they need.

More than 100 other institutions of higher education have developed accredited programs specifically for students with hearing loss (King, DeCaro, Karchmer, & Cole, 2001). Among these are regional postsecondary programs that enroll substantial numbers of students with hearing loss: St. Paul College (Minnesota), Seattle Central Community College (Washington), the University of Tennessee, and California State University at Northridge. To learn more about postsecondary educational programs and supports, visit the PepNet 2 Postsecondary Education Programs Network website.



Michael Stultz

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

by Jessica Stultz

### Don't Try to Save the World: Teach

- Do not enter the special education field with the idea that you're going to "save the world" or be a child's savior. Children do not need your sympathy or heroism; they need and deserve your expertise, compassion, and commitment to their success.
- *Start off the year strong*. On the first day of school, you will be setting the tone for the rest of the school year. Be clear about rules and expectations from the start. Do not confuse the student with frequent changes in behavior strategies. Be consistent and the rest of the year will breeze by.
- *Stay composed in stressful situations*. Avoid becoming frustrated, but if you do, don't let your students see it. Students remember years later a teacher who was grumpy or often foul tempered.
- *Do the unexpected*. Don't get stuck in a rut. Surprise your students with a variety of stimulating lessons, projects, and hands on activities without compromising classroom management and evidence-based instructional approaches. Give your students something positive to talk about at home.

### Let Your Enthusiasm Shine

- *Be an actor*. Love of the subject you're teaching is so important for inspiring enthusiasm in your students. If long division bores you, don't let your students know that! Be an actor!
- *Encourage laughter*. An excellent teacher keeps her students' attention without using fear. Encourage a lot of laughter in your classroom.
- *Be compassionate*. Develop strong rapport with students through understanding and sensitivity. Show them that you genuinely care.
- *Stay alert*. Anticipate students' difficulties in understanding content or anticipate their feelings of anxiety to prevent meltdowns or crises. Stay one step ahead.

**Keep Asking, Keep Learning**

- *Use your mentor*. Your mentor can be a valuable resource who will reduce the stress of being a new teacher. You can ask your mentor to provide you with feedback, ideas, reminders, and samples of lesson plans.
- *Be a forever student*. Accept constructive feedback, and always seek ways to improve. Professional training is on-going. Keep up-to-date with issues, subjects, materials, and technology.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

acquired
American Sign Language (ASL)
audiogram
audiometer
audiometric zero
audition
auditory canal (external acoustic meatus)
auditory training
auricle
behavior observation audiometry
bilingual-bicultural (bi-bi) approach
cochlea
cochlear implant
conductive hearing impairment
congenital
cued speech
cytomegalovirus (CMV)
Deaf culture
deafness
decibels (dB)
fingerspelling
hard of hearing
hearing loss
hertz (Hz)
neural hearing impairment
operant conditioning audiometry
ossicles
otitis media
play audiometry
postlingual hearing loss
prelingual hearing loss
residual hearing
sensory hearing impairment
speech reception threshold (SRT)
speechreading
total communication (SimCom)
tympanic membrane

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- Hearing loss exists on a continuum from mild to profound, and most special educators distinguish between children who are deaf and those who are hard of hearing. A deaf child cannot understand speech through the ears alone. A hard-of-hearing child can use hearing to understand speech, generally with the help of a hearing aid.
- Many Deaf people do not view hearing loss as a disability. Similar to other cultural groups, members of the Deaf community share a common language (ASL) and social practices.
- Sound is measured by its intensity (decibels [dB]) and frequency (Hertz [Hz]); both dimensions are important in considering the special education needs of a child with a hearing loss. The frequencies most important for understanding speech are 500 to 2,000 Hz.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Deaf children—especially those with a prelingual hearing loss of 90 dB or greater—are at a great disadvantage in acquiring English literacy skills.
- The speech of many children with hearing loss may be difficult to understand because they omit speech sounds, speak too loudly or softly, speak in a high pitch, speak with limited inflection, or speak too quickly or too slowly.
- As a group, students who are deaf and hard of hearing lag far behind their hearing peers in academic achievement, and the achievement gap usually widens as they get older.
- Children with severe to profound hearing losses often report feeling isolated and unhappy in school, particularly when their socialization with other children with hearing loss is limited.
- Many deaf individuals choose membership in the Deaf community and culture.

## PREVALENCE

- Students with hearing loss represent about 1.2% of all school-age students receiving special education.

## TYPES AND CAUSES OF HEARING LOSS

- Hearing loss is described as conductive (outer or middle ear) or sensorineural (inner ear) and unilateral (in one ear) or bilateral (in both ears).
- A prelingual hearing loss occurs before the child has developed speech and language; a postlingual hearing loss occurs after that time.
- Causes of congenital hearing loss include, but are not limited to genetic factors, maternal rubella, congenital cytomegalovirus (CMV), and prematurity.
- Causes of acquired hearing loss include otitis media, meningitis, Ménière's disease, and noise exposure.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Auditory brain-stem response and otoacoustic emission are two methods of screening for hearing loss in infants.
- A formal hearing test generates an audiogram, which graphically shows the intensity of the faintest sound an individual can hear 50% of the time at various frequencies.
- Hearing loss is classified as slight, mild, moderate, severe, or profound, depending on the degree of hearing loss.

## TECHNOLOGIES AND SUPPORTS

- Technologies that amplify or provide sound include hearing aids, assistive listening devices, and cochlear implants.
- Technologies and supports that supplement or replace sound include educational interpreters, speech-to-text translation, television captioning, text telephones, and alerting devices.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- The oral/aural approach views speech as essential if students are to function in the hearing world; much emphasis is given to amplification; auditory training; speechreading; the use of technological aids; and, above all, talking.
- Total communication uses speech and simultaneous manual communication via signs and fingerspelling in English word order
- In the bilingual-bicultural approach, deafness is viewed as a cultural and linguistic difference, not a disability, and American Sign Language (ASL) is used as the language of instruction.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- About half of all students who are deaf or hard of hearing are educated in regular classrooms; of the others, approximately 17% attend resource rooms, 16% are served in separate classrooms, 8% go to special schools, and 4% attend residential programs.
- All of the professional and parent organizations involved in deaf education have issued position statements strongly in favor of maintaining a continuum of placement options.
- Access to the language and communication modality best suited to their individual needs and preferences, effective instruction with meaningful curriculum, and self-advocacy are the keys to improving the future for people who are deaf or hard of hearing.

# 10

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn Bacon Merrill Education

# Blindness and Low Vision

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

10.1 State and briefly describe the instructional implications of the three general classifications of visual impairments used by educators.

10.2 Describe how blindness and low vision affect learning, motor development, and social interaction.

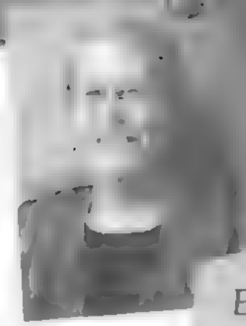
10.3 Identify the estimated prevalence of children with visual impairments.

10.4 Explain why it is important for teachers to know about the types of visual impairments affecting children in their classrooms.

10.5 Compare the educational goals and instructional methods for children with low vision and children who are blind.

10.6 Explain how the educational placement of a student with visual impairments can affect her opportunities to learn the expanded core curriculum of nonacademic skills necessary for overall success in life.

# **Featured** Teacher



## CECELIA PEIRANO

*Ohio State School for the Blind*
Columbus, OH

I teach eight fifth and sixth graders with visual impairments, ages 10 to 13 years. My students' academic abilities vary greatly; one of my students is deaf-blind, two have health impairments, and three have been identified as gifted.

Success by students with visual impairments requires an incredible amount of time and energy. In addition to tackling the general academic curriculum and attending physical education, music, and art classes, they receive specialized instruction in the expanded core curriculum unique to students with visual impairments: braille, listening skills, orientation and mobility, social skills, visual efficiency, and technology.

Today's technology is wonderful for students with visual impairments and their teachers. It gives students many opportunities to be included in regular activities with their sighted peers and the skills they will need to join the job market as teenagers or adults. Accessing print material has always been difficult for students with visual impairments, but technology has definitely leveled the playing field.

Students with low vision can learn to use closed-circuit televisions, ZoomText, pocket viewers, and many additional pieces of equipment to enlarge, store, and manipulate print, access computers, or have material read to them. Students who use braille can access and respond to instructional material with notetakes such as BrailleNote, JAWS or other screen readers, and special keyboards for smart phones, and the list goes on! Students just soak up all of the information available through new technology, and our students with visual impairments need to be a part of it!

Teachers also can make curriculum more easily accessible to students through programs that translate print to braille such as Duxbury, transmit whiteboard material directly to students' computers where they can enlarge or listen to what the teacher is writing on the board, or download books or presentations to notetakers such as the BrailleNote.

Some of the most effective adaptations to curriculum and instruction are low tech. In math, for example, students need more manipulatives and hands-on time to explore concepts. The materials need to be enlarged or made tactually accessible. In addition to Nemeth, the braille code for math, modifications for math instruction include three-dimensional objects,

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.A., elementary education, The Ohio State University, 1977*
- *M.A., visual impairment, K–12, The Ohio State University, 1978*
- *Ohio Professional Elementary, 1–8, Professional Special Education, Visually Impaired, K–12, National Board Certification, Exceptional Needs Specialist, Vision, 2004, 2014*
- *37 years of experience teaching students with visual impairments*

tactile graphics, talking calculators, computer with assistive software, and extended time.

There is a great joy in teaching a child to read braille, showing him how to explore a tactile map and have him realize he has traveled from Ohio to Florida, and adapt a science lesson and see a student's smile when she finally understands that gas molecules expand when heated. I have one student, Casey, who always turns his head toward me, grins, and says, "Oh, now I get it!" That says it all!

SIXTEEN-YEAR-OLD MARIA IS A BRIGHT COLLEGE-BOUND STUDENT who has been totally blind since birth. She took a series of intellectual and psychological tests and performed well, scoring at about her expected age and grade level. Something unusual happened, however, on one of the test items. The examiner handed Maria an unpeeled banana and asked, "What is this?" Maria took several guesses but could not answer correctly. The examiner was astonished, as were Maria's teachers and parents. After all, this section of the test was intended for young children. Even though Maria had eaten bananas many times, she had missed out on an important aspect of the banana experience: She had never held and peeled a banana by herself.

This true story illustrates the tremendous importance of vision in providing information about our world. Although students with visual impairments may learn to make good use of their other senses as channels for contacting the environment, they do not totally compensate for the absence or loss of vision. Touch and taste cannot tell a child much about things that are far away or even just beyond her arms' reach. And although hearing can provide a good deal of information about the near and distant environment, it seldom provides information that is as complete, continuous, or exact as the information people obtain from seeing their surroundings.

Vision plays a critical role in the classroom. Normally sighted students routinely use several important visual skills. They focus on different objects and shift their vision from near to far as needed. They exercise good hand-to-eye coordination, maintain visual concentration, discriminate among colors and letters, see and interpret many things simultaneously, and remember what they have seen. Children with visual impairments have deficits in one or more of these abilities. As a result, they need special equipment, adaptations, or both in instructional materials or procedures.

## DEFINITIONS

Unlike other disabilities covered by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), visual impairment has both legal and educational definitions.

### Legal Definitions of Blindness

The statutory definition of blindness is based on visual acuity and field of vision. **Visual acuity**—the ability to clearly distinguish forms or discriminate among details—is most often measured by reading letters, numbers, or other symbols from the Snellen Eye Chart. The familiar phrase "20/20 vision" does not, as some people think, indicate perfect vision; it simply means that at a distance of 20 feet, the eye can see what a normally seeing eye sees at that distance. As the bottom number increases, visual acuity decreases.

**Legal blindness** is defined as visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of a corrective lens (Social Security Administration, 2015). If Jane has 20/200 vision, she needs to stand at a distance of 20 feet to see while wearing her glasses what a normally sighted person can see from 200 feet. In other words, Jane must get much closer to see things clearly, making it difficult to use her vision in many everyday situations. But many children with visual acuity of 20/200 or even 20/400 succeed in the classroom with special help. Some students' visual acuity is so poor they cannot perceive fine details at any distance, even while wearing glasses or contact lenses. An individual whose visual acuity in the better eye after correction falls between 20/70 and 20/200 is considered **partially sighted** for legal and governmental purposes.

When gazing straight ahead, a normal eye can see objects within a range of approximately 160 to 170 degrees. A person whose **field of vision** is restricted to an area no greater than 20 degrees is considered **legally blind**. Some people with **tunnel vision** describe their perception as viewing the world through a narrow tube; they may have good central vision but poor peripheral vision at the outer ranges of the visual field. Conversely, some eye conditions make it impossible for people to see things clearly in the center of the visual field but allow relatively good peripheral vision. Because a person's visual field often deteriorates gradually over a period of years, a thorough visual examination should always include measurement of the visual field as well as visual acuity. Figure 10.1 shows what a person might see with normal or poor visual acuity or a limited field of vision.

Children who are legally blind are eligible to receive a wide variety of educational services, materials, and benefits from governmental agencies. They may, for example, obtain Talking Books and playback devices from the Library of Congress. Their schools may be able to obtain books and educational materials from the American Printing House for the Blind because the federal government allots states and local school districts a certain financial allowance for each student who is legally blind. A person who is legally blind is also entitled to vocational training, free U.S. mail service, and an income tax exemption. To learn more about services available to people with visual impairments, visit the websites of the American Printing House for the Blind and the American Foundation for the Blind.

The legal definition of blindness is not especially useful for teachers. Some children who do not meet the criteria for legal blindness have visual impairments that require special education. Other students with visual impairments that qualify them as legally blind have little or no need for special education services.

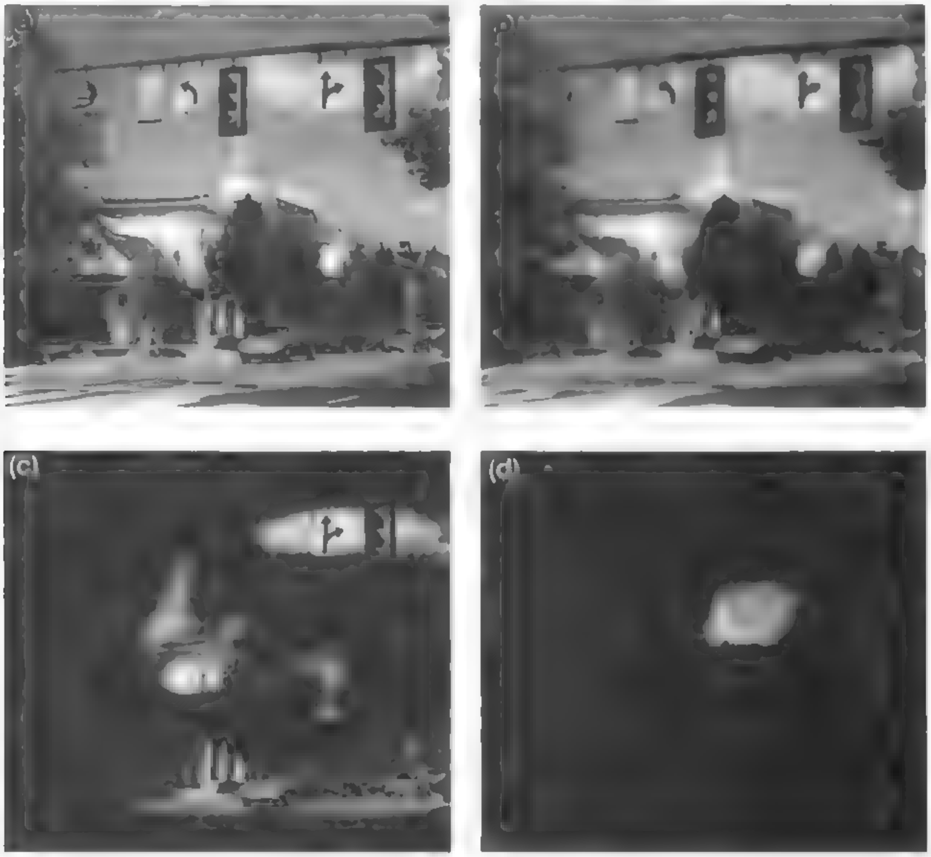
## Educational Definitions of Visual Impairment

The definition of **visual impairment** in IDEA emphasizes the relationship between vision and learning:

> Visual impairment including blindness means an impairment in vision that, even with correction, adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes both partial sight and blindness. (20 USC §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][13])

Students with visual impairments display a wide range of visual abilities—from total blindness to relatively good vision. The precise measurements of visual

**FIGURE 10.1** A street scene as it might be viewed by people with 20/20 vision (a), 20/200 visual acuity (b), and restricted fields or vision (c and d)



acuity and visual field used to determine legal blindness have limited relevance for educators. Instead, educators classify students with visual impairments based on the extent to which they use vision and tactile and auditory senses for learning.

- A student who is *totally blind* receives no useful information through the sense of vision and uses tactile and auditory senses for all learning.
- A child who is *functionally blind* has so little vision that she learns primarily through the tactile and auditory senses; however, she may be able to use her limited vision to supplement the information received from the other senses and to assist with certain tasks (e.g., moving about the classroom).
- A child with **low vision** uses vision as a primary means of learning but supplements visual information with tactile and auditory input.

Notice how engaged these students are as they enjoy a tactile museum tour

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yBhqlWxrRYc

## Age at Onset

Similar to other disabilities, visual impairment can be congenital (present at birth) or adventitious (acquired). Most visual impairments of school-age children are congenital. A child who has been blind since birth has a different perception of the world than does a child who lost his vision at age 12 years. Whereas the first child has a background of learning through hearing, touch, and the other nonvisual senses, the second child also has a large background of visual experiences on which to draw. Most people who are adventitiously blind retain a visual memory of things they saw. This memory can be helpful in a child's education; an adventitiously blind child may, for instance, remember the appearance of colors, maps, and printed letters. At the same time, however, a child who is adventitiously blind may have greater need for emotional support and acceptance than a child who does not have to adjust suddenly to the loss of vision (Wahl et al., 2006).

Scott Cunningham

**Children who have been blind since birth have a background of learning through hearing, touch, and other nonvisual senses.**

## CHARACTERISTICS

### Cognition and Language

This chapter began with a story about a bright teenager without sight who could not identify the object she was holding as a banana. Maria had eaten bananas many times, she could spell and read the word *banana*, and she could explain the best climate for growing bananas. But because she'd never held and unpeeled a banana, Maria could not identify it.

Vision enables children to organize and connect different experiences, connections that help make the most of those experiences. Children who are blind perform more poorly than sighted children do on cognitive tasks requiring comprehension or relating different items of information. Impaired or absent vision makes it difficult to see (literally, of course, but also cognitively) the connections between experiences. "It is as though all the educational experiences of the blind child are kept in separate compartments" (Kingsley, 1997, p. 27).

Sighted children without other disabilities are constantly learning from their experiences and interactions with their environment. As they move about, the sense of sight provides a steady stream of detailed information about their environment and about relationships among things in that environment. Without any effort on their part or on the part of others, children with normal sight acquire great stores of useful knowledge from everyday experiences. Visual impairments, however, preclude most such incidental learning.

Ferrell (2006) described what two children, one with normal vision and one with limited or absent vision, might learn from their everyday experiences with a family pet. When a child with normal vision hears a cat meow and sees its mouth open, he relates the sound to the cat. When he pets the cat, he feels soft fur and sees the cat's entire body simultaneously. A child with visual impairments hears the meow but cannot see what is producing it; he can feel its soft fur but can feel only part of the cat at a time. If he gets scratched, the paw comes out of and returns to nowhere. This makes learning even simple concepts such as "cats have tails" and "bananas are smooth" difficult.

Abstract concepts, analogies, and idiomatic expressions can be particularly difficult for children who cannot see. Jeanna Mora Dowse (2009), a teacher of students with impairments, described how an occupational therapist told a preschool child who was blind and taking his time walking to a therapy session to "Shake a leg!" The child stopped walking, shook his right leg, and continued walking as slowly as before. The OT then explained that "shake a leg" is to say "move faster."

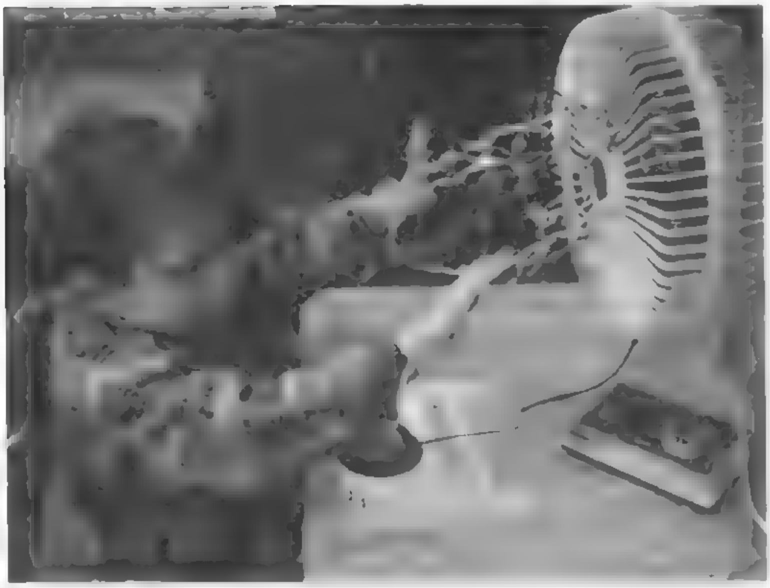
There is no evidence that these challenges to learning restrict the potential of children with visual impairments. They do, however, magnify the importance of repeated, direct contact with concepts through nonvisual senses (Ferrell & Spungin, 2011).

## Motor Development and Mobility

Blindness or severe visual impairment often leads to delays or deficits in motor development. Vision plays four important functions in the acquisition of motor skills: (a) motivation, (b) spatial awareness, (c) protection, and (d) feedback (Houwen, Visscher, Limmink, & Hartman, 2009). A significant portion of the purposeful movements of fully sighted babies involves reaching for things they see. The child's efforts to grasp objects, especially those that are just out of reach, strengthen muscles and improve coordination, which in turn enables more effective movement. The absence of sight or clear vision, however, reduces the baby's motivation to move. For a child who is blind, the world is no more interesting when sitting up and turning her head from side to side than it is when she is lying on the floor.

Vision provides critical information on the distance of objects and direction of movement. A child without clear vision may move less often because movements in the past have resulted in painful contact with the environment. The continuous feedback vision provides regarding many movements enables the child to correct errors and improve precision of movement. Together, the spatial awareness and feedback functions of vision enable a sighted child to observe and imitate the movements of others (Brambring, 2006, 2007).

Even limited vision can have negative effects on motor development. Children with low vision have poorer motor skills than do children who are sighted. Their gross motor skills, especially balance, are weak. They frequently cannot perform motor activities through imitation, and they are usually more careful of space (Bouchard & Tétreault, 2000). Parents' concern for their children's safety may also contribute to reduced opportunities for physical exploration and activity (Stuart, Lieberman, & Hand, 2006).



Elizabeth Young Dove

Direct, repeated contact through nonvisual senses is critical for learning by children with visual impairments. Morgan is learning the concept of cause and effect by hitting the switch that turns the fan on and off.

## Social Adjustment and Interaction

Compared with typically sighted children, children with visual impairments play and interact less during free time and are often delayed in the development of social skills (Celeste, 2006; Zebehazy & Smith, 2011). Although many adolescents with visual impairments have best friends, many also struggle with social isolation and must work harder than their sighted peers to make and maintain friendships (Lifshitz, Irit, & Weisse, 2007; Sacks & Wolffe, 2006). Students with visual impairments are often not invited to participate in group activities such as going to a ball game or a movie because sighted peers just assume they are not interested. Over time students with visual impairments and their sighted age mates have fewer and fewer shared experiences and common interests as bases for conversation, social interactions, and friendships.

Rosenblum (2000) identifies several issues influencing the limited social involvement of many adolescents with visual impairments. Because of the low incidence of the disability, many children with visual impairments cannot benefit from peers or adult role models who are experiencing the same challenges because of visual impairments. Social isolation becomes particularly pronounced for many teenagers with visual impairments when sighted peers obtain drivers' licenses.

Another factor contributing to social difficulties is that the inability to see and respond to the social signals of others reduces opportunities for reciprocal interactions (Campbell, 2007). During a conversation, for example, a student who is blind cannot see her conversation partner's gestures, facial expressions, and changes in body posture. This hampers the blind student's understanding of the conversation partner's message. Her failure to respond with socially appropriate eye contact, facial expressions, and gestures suggests lack of interest in her partner's communicative efforts and makes it less likely that the individual will seek out her company in the future.

Some individuals with visual impairments engage in repetitive body movements or other behaviors such as body rocking, eye pressing and poking, hand flapping, and head weaving. These behaviors were traditionally referred to in the visual impairment literature as "blindisms" or "blind mannerisms" (Kingsley, 1997). ***Stereotypic behavior*** (stereotypy) is a more clearly defined term that subsumes blindisms and mannerisms. It is also a more appropriate term: Some sighted children exhibit such behaviors, and they do not occur among all children who are blind (Gense & Gense, 1994).

Although not usually harmful, stereotypic behavior can place a person with visual impairments at a great social disadvantage because these actions are conspicuous and may call negative attention to the person. It is not known why many children with visual impairments engage in stereotypic behaviors, though the vestibular stimulation produced by the behaviors is a suspected source of reinforcement (Bak, 1999). Behavioral interventions such as self-monitoring and differential reinforcement of incompatible behaviors have helped individuals with visual impairments reduce stereotypic behaviors such as repetitive body rocking or head drooping during conversation (McAdam, O'Cleirigh, & Cuvo, 1993).

Many people who have lost their sight report that the biggest difficulty socially is dealing with the attitudes and behavior of sighted people. Wagner-Lampl and Oliver (1994) suggest that many sighted people are influenced by the "folklore of blindness," a collection of superstitions and myths equally divided between negative beliefs that blind people are either helpless and pathetic or evil and contagious, and beliefs that blind people have special or even magical abilities and special powers of perception and thus deserve special attention.

# PREVALENCE

Although the American Foundation for the Blind (2015a) estimates that more than 25 million people in the United States are living with a vision loss, visual impairment requiring special education is a low-incidence disability. Children with visual impairments constitute a very small percentage of the school-age population—fewer than 2 children in 1,000. Even when viewed as a percentage of the population of students who receive special education services, the prevalence of visual impairments is very small: Only about 1 in 200 to 250 of all school-age children with individualized education programs (IEPs) are served under the disability category of visual impairments. During the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 28,000 children ages 3 to 21 years received special education services under the IDEA category of visual impairments (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

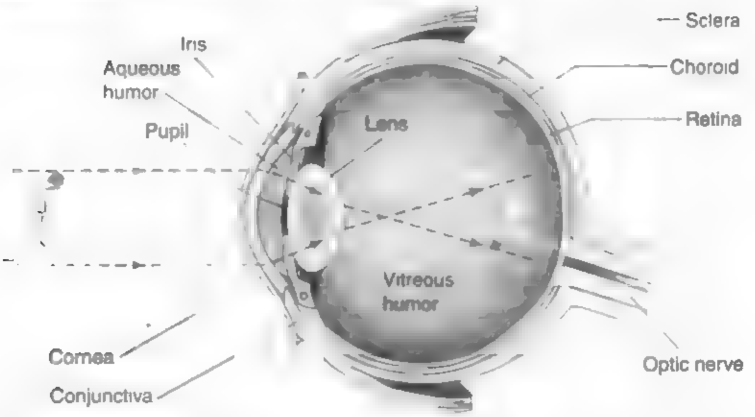
Many students with visual impairments have one or more additional disabilities and are served and counted under other disability categories such as deaf-blindness and multiple disabilities. Thus, the number of students with visual impairments is much larger than the data reported for IDEA. The American Printing House for the Blind (2014) reported that 51,974 children from birth to age 21 years were eligible for services for visual impairment in fiscal year 2014.

# TYPES AND CAUSES OF VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS

## How We See

Effective vision requires proper functioning of three anatomical systems of the eye: the optical system, the muscular system, and the nervous system. Figure 10.2 shows a simplified diagram of the eye. The eye's optical system collects and focuses light energy reflected from objects in the visual field. As light passes through the eye, several structures bend, or refract, the light to produce a clear image. The light first hits the *cornea*, the curved transparent membrane that protects the eye (much as an outer crystal protects a watch face). It then passes through the *aqueous humor*, a watery liquid that fills the front chamber of the eye. Next the light passes through the *pupil*, a circular hole in the center of the colored *iris*; the pupil contracts or expands to regulate the amount of light entering

**FIGURE 10.2** Basic anatomy of the human eye



the eye. The light then passes through the *lens*, a transparent, elastic structure. After the light passes through the *vitreous humor*, a jellylike substance that fills most of the eye's interior, it reaches the innermost layer of the eye, the *retina*. This multilayered sheet of nerve tissue at the back of the eye has been likened to the film in a camera: For a clear image to be seen, the light rays must come to a precise focus on the retina.

The eye's muscular system enables **ocular motility**, the eye's ability to move. Six muscles attached to the outside of each eye enable it to search, track, converge, and fixate on images. These muscles also play a significant part in depth perception (**binocular vision**), the ability to fuse the separate images from each eye into a single, three-dimensional image. Inside the eye, tiny muscles adjust the shape of the lens, making it thicker or thinner, so the eye can bring objects at different distances into sharp focus.

The eye's nervous system converts light energy into electrical impulses and transmits that information to the brain, where it is processed into visual images. The retina consists of millions of light receptors called *cones* and *rods*. The cones enable detection of color and detail necessary for tasks such as reading and are located in the center of the retina and function best in good light. The rods, which are responsible for peripheral vision, detection of movement, and vision in dim light, are distributed around the periphery of the retina. The optic nerve carries the electrical messages from the cones and rods directly to the visual cortex at the base of the brain.

## Causes of Visual Impairments

Damage or disturbances to any part of the eye's optical, muscular, or nervous systems can result in impaired vision. Causes of visual impairments are grouped into three broad categories: refractive errors, structural impairments, and cortical visual impairments.

### REFRACTIVE ERRORS

**Refraction** is the process of bending light rays when they pass from one transparent structure into another. As just described, the normal eye refracts, or bends, light rays so that a clear image falls directly on the retina. However, for many people—perhaps half the general population—the size and shape of the eye prevents the light rays from focusing clearly on the retina. In **myopia**, or nearsightedness, the eye is longer than normal from front to back, causing the image to fall in front of the retina instead of exactly on it. A child with myopia can see near objects clearly; but more distant objects, such as a chalkboard or a movie screen, are blurred or not seen at all (see Figure 10.1). The opposite of myopia is **hyperopia**, commonly called farsightedness. A *hyperopic eye* is shorter than normal, preventing the light rays from converging on the retina. A child with hyperopia has difficulty seeing near objects clearly but can focus well on more distant objects. Glasses or contact lenses can compensate for many refractive errors by changing the course of light rays to produce as clear a focus as possible.

### STRUCTURAL IMPAIRMENTS

Visual impairments can be caused by poor development of, damage to, or malfunction of one or more parts of the eye's optical or muscular systems. Cataracts and glaucoma are two of the numerous causes of visual impairment caused by damage or disintegration of the eye itself. A **cataract** is cloudiness in the lens that blocks the light necessary for seeing clearly. **Glaucoma** is abnormally high pressure within the eye caused by disturbances or blockages of the fluids that normally circulate within the eye. Central and peripheral vision are impaired or lost entirely when the increased pressure damages the optic nerve (see Figure 10.1).

Dysfunction of the muscles that control and move the eyes can make it difficult or impossible for a child to see effectively. **Nystagmus**, a rapid, involuntary, back-and-forth movement of the eyes in a lateral, vertical, or rotary direction, can cause problems in focusing and reading. **Strabismus** is an inability to focus on the same object with both eyes because imbalance of the eye muscles creates an inward or outward deviation of one or both eyes. If left untreated, strabismus and other disorders of ocular motility can lead to permanent loss of vision.

### CORTICAL VISUAL IMPAIRMENTS

Some children with visual impairments have nothing wrong with their eyes. The term **cortical visual impairment (CVI)** refers to reduced visual functioning due to known or suspected damage to or malfunction of the parts of the brain that interpret visual information. Causes of CVI include insufficient oxygen at birth (anoxia), head injury, brain maldevelopment such as hydrocephalus, and infections of the central nervous system. Visual functioning may fluctuate depending on environment, lighting conditions, and activities. Some children with CVI use their peripheral vision, some are photophobic, some are attracted to bright light, and some gaze at lights or the sun.

Table 10.1 summarizes some of the most common types and causes of visual impairments. Although a teacher seldom needs detailed knowledge concerning the etiology of a child's visual impairment, understanding how a student's visual impairment affects classroom performance is important. It is useful to know, for example, that Traci's

**TABLE 10.1** Types and Causes of Visual Impairments

| CONDITION | DEFINITION AND CAUSE | REMARKS AND IMPLICATIONS |
|---|---|---|
| **Albinism** | Lack of pigmentation in the eyes, skin, and hair, results in moderate to severe visual impairment by reducing visual acuity and causing nystagmus; heredity | Children with albinism almost always have photophobia, a condition in which the eyes are extremely sensitive to light; eye fatigue may occur during close work. |
| Amblyopia | Reduction in or loss of vision in the weaker eye from lack of use; caused by strabismus, unequal refractive errors, or opacity of the lens or cornea | Close work may result in eye fatigue, loss of place, or poor concentration; seating should favor the functional eye. |
| Astigmatism | Distorted or blurred vision caused by irregularities in the cornea or other surfaces of the eye that produce images on retina not in equal focus (refractive error) | Loss of accommodation when objects are brought close to the face; avoid long periods of reading or close tasks that cause discomfort; child may complain of headaches and fluctuating vision. |
| Cataract | Blurred, distorted, or incomplete vision caused by cloudiness in the lens, most often result of aging but also caused by injury, malnutrition, or rubella during pregnancy, glaucoma, retinitis pigmentosa, or heredity | Avoid glare of any kind, light source behind child; good contrast between print and paper; variation in near and distant tasks can prevent tiring. |
| Color deficiency or color blindness | Difficulty distinguishing certain colors red–green confusion is most common; caused by absent or malformed cones, macular deficiency, or heredity | Usually not educationally significant; teach alternative ways to discriminate objects usually identified by color (e.g., tags for clothing colors, position of red and green on traffic lights). |
| Cortical visual impairment (CVI) | Impaired vision caused by damage to or malfunction of the visual cortex or optic nerve (or both), causes include anoxia, head injury, and infections of the central nervous system; many children with CVI have additional disabilities, such as cerebral palsy, seizure disorders, or intellectual disabilities | Visual functioning may fluctuate depending on lighting conditions and attention; vision usually does not deteriorate; improvement sometimes occurs over a period of time; some children with CVI use their peripheral vision; some are photophobic; some are attracted to bright light may fail to blink at threatening motions; visual images should be simple and presented singly. |

| CONDITION | DEFINITION AND CAUSE | REMARKS AND IMPLICATIONS |
|---|---|---|
| Diabetic retinopathy | Impaired vision as a result of hemorrhages and the growth of new blood vessels in the area of the retina due to diabetes; a leading cause of blindness in adults | Provide good lighting and contrast; magnification; pressure to perform can affect blood glucose. |
| Glaucoma | Abnormally high pressure within the eye caused by disturbances or blockages of the fluids that normally circulate within the eye; vision is impaired or lost entirely when the increased pressure damages the retina and optic nerve | Fluctuations in visual performance may frustrate child; be alert to symptoms of pain; administer eye drops on schedule; child may be subjected to teasing because of bulging eyes. |
| Hyperopia (farsightedness) | Difficulty seeing near objects clearly but able to focus on distant objects, caused by a shorter than normal eye that prevents light rays from converging on the retina (refractive error) | Loss of accommodation when objects are brought close to the face; avoid long periods of reading or close tasks that cause discomfort. |
| Macular degeneration | Central area of the retina gradually deteriorates, causing loss of clear vision in the center of the visual field; common in older adults but fairly rare in children | Tasks such as reading and writing are difficult; prescribed low-vision aid or closed-circuit TV; provide good illumination; avoid glare. |
| Myopia (near-sightedness) | Distant objects are blurred or not seen at all but near objects are seen clearly; caused by an elongated eye that focuses images in front of the retina (refractive error) | Encourage child to wear prescribed glasses or contact lens; for near tasks, child may be more comfortable working without glasses and bringing work close to face. |
| Nystagmus | Rapid, involuntary, back-and-forth movement of the eyes, which makes it difficult to focus on objects; when the two eyes cannot focus simultaneously, the brain avoids a double image by suppressing the visual input from one eye; the weaker eye (usually the one that turns inward or outward) can actually lose its ability to see; can occur on its own but is usually associated with other visual impairments | Close tasks for extended period can lead to fatigue; some children turn or tilt head to obtain the best focus; do not criticize this. |
| Retinitis pigmentosa (RP) | The most common genetic disease of the eye; causes gradual degeneration of the retina; first symptom is usually difficulty seeing at night followed by loss of peripheral vision, heredity | High illumination with no glare; contrasting visual field causes difficulties scanning and tracking, skills necessary for tasks such as reading; teach student to locate visual objects with systematic search grid; because RP is progressive, curriculum should include mobility training, especially at night, and braille training if the prognosis is loss of sight. |
| Retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) | Caused by administering high levels of oxygen to at-risk infants; when the infants are later removed from the oxygen-rich incubators, the change in oxygen levels can produce an abnormally dense growth of blood vessels and scar tissue in the eyes, leading to visual impairment and often total blindness | High illumination, magnifiers for close work; telescopes for distance viewing; child may have brain damage resulting in intellectual disability or autism spectrum disorder that require additional services. |
| Strabismus | Inability to focus on the same object with both eyes because of an inward or outward deviation of one or both eyes; caused by muscle imbalance; secondary to other visual impairments | Classroom seating should favor student's stronger eye; some students may use one eye for distance tasks and the other eye for near tasks; frequent rest periods may be needed during close work; may need more time to adjust to unfamiliar visual tasks. |

cataracts make it difficult for her to read under strong lights, that Derek has only a small amount of central vision in his right eye, or that Naoko will need to administer eye drops to relieve the pressure caused by her glaucoma before leaving on a class field trip.

# EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

Educators have developed numerous specialized teaching methods and curriculum materials in an effort to overcome the obstacles to learning presented by blindness and low vision. Recent advances in technology have greatly increased access to the general education curriculum and academic success for students with visual impairments. As one high school student who is blind remarked, "By taking advantage of technology around me, I am able to have an education equal to my sighted peers" (Leigh & Barclay, 2000, p. 129). However, the education of students with visual impairments is a field with a rich history of more than 150 years, and today's developments were made possible by the contributions of many teachers and researchers who came before (Geruschat & Corn, 2006; Moore, 2006). Figure 10.3 highlights key historical events and their implications for the education of students with visual impairments.

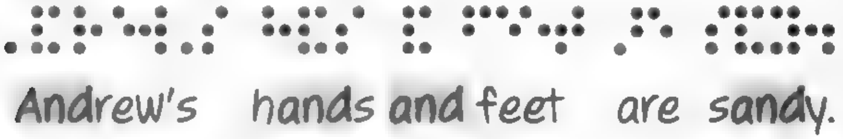
## Specialized Instruction for Students Who Are Blind

Because they must frequently teach skills and concepts that sighted children acquire through vision, teachers of students who are blind must help their students gain as much information as possible through the nonvisual senses (Chen & Downing, 2006a, 2006b; Salisbury, 2008). For example, a child who is blind may hear a bird singing but gets no concrete idea of the bird itself from the sound alone. A teacher interested in teaching such a student about birds might plan a series of activities that have the student touching birds of various species and manipulating related objects such as eggs, nests, and feathers. The student might assume the responsibility for feeding a pet bird at home or in the classroom. Through such experiences, the child with visual impairments can gradually obtain a more thorough and accurate knowledge of birds than she could if her education were limited to reading books about birds, memorizing vocabulary, or feeling plastic models.

### BRAILLE

Braille is the primary means of literacy for people who are blind. **Braille** is a tactile system of reading and writing in which letters, words, numbers, and other systems are made from arrangements of raised dots (Figure 10.4). The Nemeth code consists of braille symbols for mathematical and scientific notation.

In some ways, braille is similar to the shorthand or stenography used by court reporters. A set of 189 abbreviations, called *contractions*, saves space and permits faster reading and writing. For example, when the letter *r* stands by itself, it means *rather*. The word *myself* in braille is written *myf*. Frequently used words, such as *the*, *and*, *with*, and *for*, have their own special contractions. For example, the ***and*** symbol appears four times in the following sentence:



Students who are blind can read braille much more rapidly than they can read the raised letters of the standard alphabet. The speed of braille reading varies a great deal

**FIGURE 10.3** Key historical events in the education and treatment of people with visual impairments

| Date | Event/Implications |
|---|---|
| 1784 | Shocked at seeing people who were blind performing as jesters or begging on the streets of Paris, Victor Hauy resolved to teach them more dignified ways of earning a living. He started the first school for children who were blind. The success of Hauy's students influenced the establishment of other residential schools in Europe in the early 19th century. |
| 1821 | Samuel Gridley Howe founded the Perkins School for the Blind, the oldest and best-known residential school for students who are blind. Many methods and materials for teaching students with visual impairments were developed at Perkins. Anne Sullivan and her famous pupil, Helen Keller, spent several years at Perkins |
| 1829 | Louis Braille, a student at a Paris school for children who were blind, published the first draft of a tactile method of reading. Braille's system of embossed six-dot cells proved the most efficient method of reading by touch and remains the primary means of literacy for the blind today. |
| 1862 | The Snellen chart was developed by a Dutch ophthalmologist. The chart provides a fast, standardized test of visual acuity and is still used today as a visual screening tool. |
| 1900 | The first public school class for children who were blind opened in Chicago. |
| 1909/1913 | The first classes for children with low vision began in Cleveland and Boston. Children with low vision were educated in special "sight-saving classes" in which all instruction was conducted orally. |
| 1932 | The Library of Congress made Talking Books available to any person who is legally blind. |
| 1938 | The first itinerant teaching program for children with visual impairments attending general education classrooms began in Oakland, California. This marked the beginning of the long and relatively successful history of including children with visual impairments in general education classrooms. |
| 1940s–1950s | Thousands of children became blind or severely visually impaired by retinopathy of prematurity Because residential schools could not accommodate the influx of visually impaired children, public school programs for students with visual impairments became more widely available in the 1950s and 1960s |
| 1944 | Richard Hoover developed a system for teaching orientation and mobility (O&M) skills that featured a long white cane. This system and the "Hoover cane" became standard parts of the curriculum for students with visual impairments. |
| 1951 | The Perkins brailler was invented |
| Mid-1960s | Natalie Barraga published research showing that children with low vision do not lose their remaining sight by using it and that visual functioning can be improved by use. Barraga's (1964, 1970) work was instrumental in ending the sight-saving classes attended by children with low vision for more than 50 years. |
| 1970s | Development of the Kurzweil Reading Machine, the world's first text-to-speech optical scanning machine, provided access to print materials not available in braille, large-print, or recorded formats. The Kurzweil set the stage for a continuing explosion of technological advancements that have benefited the lives of many people with visual impairments. |
| 1997 | The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act mandated that O&M services be provided to any student with a disability who needs them. |
| 1996/2004 | The American Foundation for the Blind published/revised the "expanded core curriculum" of nonacademic skills needed by blind and visually impaired students for overall success in life (Hatlen, 2011). |

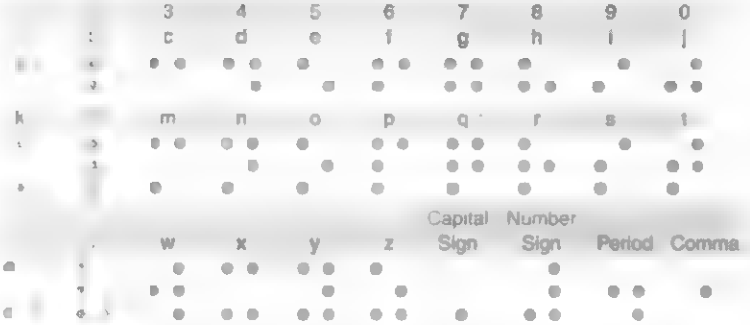
from student to student; however, it is almost always much slower (about 100 words per minute for good braille readers) than reading print (Wetzel & Knowlton, 2006a). Most children who are blind are introduced to braille as preschoolers. Rather than have the child learn to write out every word, letter by letter, and later unlearn this approach, teachers introduce contractions early in the program (Wormsley, 2004). Of course, it is important for the child to eventually learn the correct spelling of words, even if not every letter appears in braille.

**FIGURE 10.4** The braille system for representing numbers and letters

The six dots of the Braille cell are arranged and numbered thus:

1 ● ● 4
2 ● ● 5
3 ● ● 6

The capital sign, dot 6, placed before a letter makes it a capital. The number sign, dots 3, 4, 5, 6, placed before a character makes it a figure and not a letter.



*Source:* National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, Washington, DC.

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

This brailler is a six-keyed device that punches the raised braille dots in special paper.

Children generally learn to write braille by using a **brailler**, a six-keyed mechanical device that somewhat resembles a typewriter. Although it usually takes several years for children to become thoroughly familiar with braille, it is no more difficult than learning to read print for sighted children. Koenig (2006) suggests that a child who says that braille is difficult to read has probably heard an adult say so.

**Braille Technological Aids** Most braille books are large, expensive, and cumbersome. It can be difficult for students to retrieve information quickly when they must tactilely review many pages of braille books or notes. Technological developments have made braille more efficient, thus enabling students who are blind to function more independently in regular classrooms, universities, and employment settings.

BrailleNote, a portable device with a standard Perkins-style keyboard, can translate braille into synthesized speech or print, display downloaded books or text files in braille, and access Web pages, and it has calculator and calendar features. The Mountbatten Pro Brailler is an electronic brailler that is easier to use than the manual, mechanical brailler (Cooper & Nichols, 2007). Braille embossers print braille from digital text; some printers produce pages with both braille and print formats, enabling blind and sighted readers to use the same copy.

Featured Teacher Cecelia Peirano: Importance of Braille

> *“Don't ever listen to people who say braille is being replaced by technology. Braille is essential for independent reading and writing by students who cannot access print.”*

### TACTILE AIDS AND MANIPULATIVES

Manipulatives have long been recognized as effective tools for teaching beginning mathematics skills to elementary students. When using manipulatives such as Cuisenaire rods, sighted students use length and color to distinguish the various numerical values of the rods. Belcastro (1993) developed a set of rods that enables students who are blind to quickly identify different values by feeling the lengths and tactile markings associated with each. Other math manipulatives commonly used include braille math blocks, Digi-Blocks, and APH tools to enhance number system concepts, as well as Tack-Tiles® Braille Systems.

As Mason demonstrates the assistive technologies he uses at home and at school, notice the functions those devices serve. What assistive technologies will Mason likely need and use in the future?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=icUNnnwFm4g

One mathematical aid for students who are blind is the Cranmer abacus. Long used in Japan, the abacus has been adapted to assist students who are blind in learning number concepts and making calculations. Manipulation of the abacus beads is particularly useful in counting, adding, and subtracting. Osterhaus (2011) provides detailed descriptions of materials and practical strategies for teaching math to students who are blind and visually impaired.

For more advanced mathematical functions, the student is likely to use the Speech-Plus talking calculator, a small electronic instrument that performs most of the operations of any standard calculator. It "talks" by voicing entries and results aloud and also presents them visually in digital form. This is only one of many instances in which the development of synthetic speech technology has helped people who are blind. Talking clocks and spelling aids are also available. Osterhaus (2011) provides detailed descriptions of materials and practical strategies for teaching math to students who are blind and visually impaired.

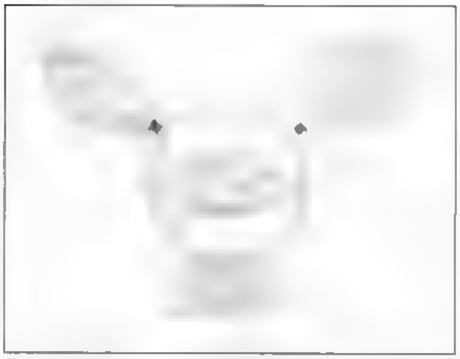
In the sciences and social studies, several adaptations encourage students who are blind to use their tactile and auditory senses for firsthand manipulation and discovery (Chen & Downing, 2006a). Examples are embossed relief maps and diagrams, three-dimensional (3D) models, and electronic probes that give an audible signal in response to light. The SAVI/SELPH (Science Activities for the Visually Impaired/Science Enrichment for Learners with Physical Handicaps) projects at the University of California, Berkeley, have developed curriculum units with manipulative materials that enable students with visual impairments to participate in learning activities along with normally sighted students.

Tactile-experience books created by gluing, stapling, or otherwise attaching artifacts from actual events experienced by the child to the pages of a simple and sturdy book can help young children who are blind or have severe visual impairments acquire book concepts and early literacy skills (Lewis & Tolla, 2003). Each page of a tactile-experience book includes braille or print related to the artifacts on the page.

The ever-increasing sophistication and decreasing cost of 3D printers have ushered in an exciting way for teachers to obtain tactile books and models. The Tactile Picture Books Project at the University of Colorado is creating a library of tactile books that anyone with access to a 3D printer will be able to reproduce (Kim, Stangl, Eisenberg, & Yeh, 2014). LibraryLyna hosts a repository of 3D models available at no cost to teachers and schools, in the form of STL files available to schools and teachers. Co-founder Kevin Yang explains how it works:

> The 3D models at LibraryLyna are available as STL (STereoLithography) files. LibraryLyna's trained 3D modelers create and edit the files so that the process is optimized for end user ease-of-use. Downloading an STL file from LibraryLyna is as easy as finding the model and clicking the "download" button. After downloading the desired model, the user sends the STL file to a 3D printer and hits the "print" button.
>
> Wait! Isn't 3D printing complicated and expensive? Not anymore. Many types of 3D printers are available for about five hundred dollars. Moreover, like computers that were once expensive and hard to use, 3D printers, have become very domesticated. One-touch processing allows a teacher with no experience to print high quality models.

The day is fast coming when at the click of a mouse or the touch of a key, a teacher can provide a visually impaired student with a 3D model for any STEM concept from kindergarten through twelfth grade! (personal communication, February 15, 2015).


Peichun Yang/LibraryLyna

Tactile model of a water molecule produced by 3D printer.

### TECHNOLOGICAL AIDS FOR READING PRINT

About 29% of students with visual impairments are auditory readers (American Printing House for the Blind, 2014). Character recognition software converts printed or electronic text into spoken words. For example, the Kurzweil 1000 is a sophisticated computer-based reading system that uses an optical-character recognition system to scan and read text with synthetic speech. The user can regulate the speed, have the machine spell out words letter by letter if desired, and even choose from a variety of natural-sounding voices that can be modified to suit individual preferences.

As you watch this video of a teacher using 3D models to teach about the phases of the moon, notice how excited the students are when they "get it," and consider the possibilities of 3D printing.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NpSQG6d2DsI

### COMPUTER ACCESS

Assistive technology that provides access to personal computers has opened tremendous opportunities for education, employment, communication, and leisure enjoyment by individuals with visual impairments. These technologies include hardware and software that magnify screen images and speech-recognition software that enables the user to tell the computer what to do and software that converts text files to synthesized speech.

Keyboarding is an important means of communication among children who are blind and their sighted classmates and teachers and is also a useful skill for further education and employment. Instruction in keyboarding should begin as early as feasible in the child's school program. Handwriting is seldom taught to students who are totally blind, with the noteworthy exception of learning to sign one's name for tasks such as maintaining a bank account, registering to vote, and applying for a job.

#### Featured Teacher Cecelia Peirano: Keyboarding

*"Keyboarding is necessary for students to access technology; we start teaching keyboarding in first grade. Our students use the Talking Typer program available from the American Printing House for the Blind. It uses the touch typing method with both auditory and large-print capabilities. Don't use large-print, braille or adaptive keyboards unless the student has a physical disability. Students just need to feel the raised marks on the f and j keys on all standard keyboards. Because they don't try to look at the keyboard, my totally blind students are almost always my best typists."*

## Specialized Instruction for Students with Low Vision

Between 75% and 80% of school-age children enrolled in educational programs for students with visual impairments have some potentially useful vision. Learning by students with low vision need not be restricted to the nonvisual senses, and they generally learn to read print.

What does a child with low vision actually see? It is difficult for us to know. Even when two children share the same cause of visual impairment, it is unlikely that they see things in exactly the same way. And each child may see things differently at different times (Guerette, Lewis, & Mattingly, 2011). Curriculum development and instructional planning for children with low vision should be guided by the following basic premises about low vision and its effects on a person (Corn & Erin, 2000; Corn et al., 2004):

- *Children with congenital low vision view themselves as whole.* Although it may be proper to speak of residual vision in reference to those who experience adventitious low vision, those with congenital low vision do not have a normal vision reference. They view the world with all of the vision they have ever had.

- *Children with low vision generally view the environment as stationary and clear.* Although there are exceptions, the belief that people with low vision live in an impressionistic world in which they are continuously wanting to clear the image is a misconception.
- *Low vision offers a different aesthetic experience.* Low vision may alter an aesthetic experience, but it does not necessarily produce a lesser one.
- *Vision is not always the most efficient or preferred method of functioning.* For some tasks, the use of vision alone or in combination with other senses may reduce one's ability to perform. For example, using vision may not be the most efficient method for determining how much salt has been poured on one's food.
- *Those who have low vision may develop a sense of visual beauty, enjoy their visual abilities, and use vision to learn.*

## VISUAL EFFICIENCY

*Functional vision* and ***visual efficiency*** are related terms denoting how well a person uses whatever vision he has (Barraga & Erin, 2001). Visual efficiency cannot be determined or predicted by clinical measures of visual acuity or visual field. Some children with severe visual impairments use the limited vision they have very capably. Other children with relatively minor visual impairments function poorly as visual learners; they may even behave as though they were blind.

Visual efficiency encompasses the following skills: awareness (visually sensing the presence of objects or movement), fixing or locating (aligning one or both eyes on a stationary object), scanning (searching for an object or person among multiple visual stimuli), tracking (visually following a moving object), gaze shifting (shifting fixation from one object to another), discriminating (visually determining differences between and among stimuli), and visual sequencing (detecting the sequence in which objects appear, leave, or move in the visual field) (Shaw & Trief, 2009; Utley, Roman, & Nelson, 1998). Students with visual impairments who have acquired these skills enjoy enhanced autonomy and choice in the range of activities they can perform independently in home, school, vocational, and community environments. The fundamental premises underlying the development of visual efficiency is that functional vision is learned behavior (and therefore teachable) and that children must be actively involved in using their own vision (Corn & Erin, 2000).

Merely furnishing a classroom with attractive things for children to see is not sufficient. Without training, a child with low vision may be unable to derive much meaningful information through vision. Forms may be perceived as vague masses and shapeless, indistinct blobs. Children with low vision need systematic training in visual recognition and discrimination to learn to use their visual impressions intelligently and effectively, to make sense out of what they see (Li, 2004; Lueck, 2004). Functional vision instruction should not be isolated to "visual stimulation sessions" but occur within the context of meaningful activities throughout the student's daily schedule (Ferrell & Spungin, 2011) (Figure 10.5).

## OPTICAL DEVICES

Many ophthalmologists and optometrists specialize in the assessment and treatment of low vision. A professional examination can help determine which types of optical aids, if any, can benefit a particular child with low vision. These special devices might include glasses and contact lenses, small handheld telescopes, and magnifiers placed on top of printed pages. Such aids cannot give normal vision to children with visual impairments but may help them perform better at certain tasks, such as reading small print or seeing distant objects.

**FIGURE 10.5** Embedding opportunities to use and develop functional visual skills throughout the day

The following are examples of embedding opportunities to use and develop functional visual skills throughout the daily schedule for Kevin, an 8-year-old boy with cortical visual impairment caused by a car accident when he was 3 years old. Immediately after the accident, he bumped into almost everything as if he were totally blind. Kevin now attends to and fixates on objects when asked and walks around obstacles most of the time but has difficulty locating items he needs or asked of him. Kevin likes to smile, especially at familiar faces, but tends to close his eyes when things do not seem to interest him.

| Place and Time | Activity and Visual Skills Needed |
|---|---|
| **At home: breakfast** | Kevin is asked to find a glass of orange juice. The juice is placed at the 10 o'clock position. After he masters this skill, the glass will be placed at a different location such as at the 2 o'clock position. Changing the position of the glass requires Kevin to "scan" for it rather than getting it from a fixed location.<br>*Visual skills involved*: localization, visual attending, scanning, and eye–hand coordination |
| **At school: second period math class** | Kevin is working on counting tangible objects, such as coins, to 10 and one-to-one correspondence. When he counts coins accurately, he is rewarded with another coin. Increasing the contrast of the objects will make it easier for Kevin to find them. Quarters will be placed on a dark piece of construction paper and the pennies on the light-colored desktop.<br>*Visual skills involved*: localization, visual attending, shift attention, scanning, and eye–hand coordination (while he pushes each coin to the side as he counts) |
| **Community: grocery store** | While grocery shopping, Kevin is brought to the cereal aisle and asked to find his favorites. *Visual skills involved:* localization, visual attending, and scanning |
| **Community: orientation and mobility lesson in residential area** | While riding in the car, the instructor encourages Kevin to describe what he observes (e.g., other passing vehicles, pedestrians). When traveling on the sidewalk, the instructor asks him to talk about what he sees (e.g., a stop sign, a fence, a flower bed).<br>*Visual skills involved*: localization, visual attending, scanning, and tracking. |

*Source:* Courtesy of Alicia Li, Department of Special Education, Eastern Michigan University.

Optical aids are usually specialized rather than all-purpose, and children whose vision is extremely limited are more likely to use monocular (one-eye) than binocular (two-eye) aids, especially for seeing things at a distance. Juanita might, for example, use her glasses for reading large print, a magnifier stand for reading smaller print, and a monocular telescope for viewing the chalkboard. A usual disadvantage of corrective lenses and magnifiers is that the more powerful they are, the more they tend to distort or restrict the peripheral field of vision. Some field-widening lenses and devices are now available for students with limited visual fields. These include prisms and fish-eye lenses designed to make objects appear smaller so that a greater area can be perceived on the unimpaired portions of a student's visual field.

Closed-circuit television systems are used in some classrooms to enable students with low vision to read regular-sized printed materials. These systems usually include a sliding table on which a book is placed, a television camera with a zoom lens mounted above the book, and a television monitor nearby. The student can adjust the size, brightness, and contrast of the material and can select either an ordinary black-on-white image or a negative white-on-black image, which many students prefer. The teacher may also have a television monitor that lets him see the student's work without making repeated trips to the student's desk. A disadvantage of closed-circuit television systems is that they are usually not portable, so a student who uses television as a primary reading medium is largely restricted to a specially equipped classroom or library. Many students with low vision use ZoomText, a computer program that enlarges and enhances images and text on their computer screens.

Recent advances in computer and optical technologies have led to the development of a number of low-vision devices called *augmented reality systems*. These lightweight, head-mounted devices track the position of the user's head and project the desired images onto beam-splitting optics that allow the user to see an overlay or superimposed image on the environment (Feiner, 2002). One augmented reality system for people with low vision, called Nomad, uses a high-resolution laser to project an image directly onto the user's retina. Studies have shown that Nomad can function as a substitute computer monitor (Kleweno, Seibel, Viirre, Kelly, & Furness, 2001) and that users can read print with the device (Goodrich, Kirby, Wagstaff, Oros, & McDevitt, 2004).

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Most optical aids are designed for special purposes. Brennan uses his monocular telescope to focus on distance targets for independent travel.

## READING PRINT

About 62% of students with visual impairments read printed text (American Printing House for the Blind, 2014). Students with low vision use three basic approaches for reading print: (a) approach magnification (reducing the distance between the eye and the page of print from 40 cm to 5 cm results in 8× magnification), (b) lenses (optical devices), and (c) large print. Many books and other materials are available in large print for children with low vision. The American Printing House for the Blind produces books in 18-point type. Some states and other organizations produce large-type materials; but the size and style of the print fonts, spacing, paper, and quality of production vary widely. The sentence you are reading now is set in 10-point type. Here are four commonly used large-print sizes:

This is 14-point type.

This is 18-point type.

This is 20-point type.

This is 24-point type.

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

This student with low vision is using ZoomText, a software program that enables her to produce and read large print.

Although print size is an important variable, other equally important factors to consider are the print quality of the material, the font or typeface, the contrast between print and page, the spacing between lines, and the illumination of the setting in which the child reads (Griffin, Williams, Davis, & Engelman, 2002; Russell-Minda et al., 2007). Educators generally agree that a child with visual impairments should use the smallest print size that she can read comfortably. A child may be able to transfer from large print to smaller print as reading efficiency increases, just as most normally sighted children do. Figure 10.6 compares advantages and disadvantages of large-print materials and optical devices.

Most children with low vision learn to read regular-sized print with or without the use of optical aids. This makes a much wider variety of materials available and eliminates the added cost of obtaining large-print books or enlarging texts with special duplicating machines. Additionally, regular-sized print books are easier to store and carry around than are large-print books. Some children with visual impairments are dual-media learners, who learn to use both print and braille simultaneously (Lusk & Corn, 2006a, 2006b).

**FIGURE 10.6** Advantages and disadvantages of large-print materials and optical devices for readers with low vision

| LARGE-PRINT MATERIALS | OPTICAL DEVICES |
|---|---|
| *Advantages* | *Advantages* |
| ➢ Little or no instruction is needed to use a large-print boo or other materials<br>➢ A low vision clinical evaluation is not needed<br>➢ Students carry large-print books like other students can books in their classes<br>➢ Digital text can be enlarged to optimal font size for individual readers<br>➢ Funds for large-print books come from school districts that may require parental or other funding for optical devices | ➢ Access to regular print materials in and outside the classroom (e.g., magazines, menus, labels, price tags)<br>➢ Lower cost per student than large-print materials<br>➢ Lighter and more portable than large-print books<br>➢ Always at hand; no ordering or waiting for production or availability<br>➢ Users have access to distant print and objects, such as chalkboards, signs, and people<br>➢ Support transition to adult life when most reading material is available in regular size print |
| ***Disadvantages*** | ***Disadvantages*** |
| ➢ Because fewer words can be seen at once, more difficult to read with a smooth sweep of eye movements<br>➢ Imperfect print enlarged by photocopy often fuzzy<br>➢ Many large-print books only produced in black and white<br>➢ Fractions, captions, diagrams, maps, and other graphics may be hard to read when smaller than 18-point type<br>➢ Size and weight make can make large-print books difficult to handle, fit in desks or lockers, and carry about<br>➢ Not as readily available after the school years<br>➢ Dependence on large print may reduce student's ability to use regular print independently | ➢ Prescription of an optical device requires clinical evaluation<br>➢ Funding for clinical evaluation and optical device must be obtained<br>➢ Instruction in proper use of the optical devices is needed<br>➢ The cosmetics of optical devices may cause self-consciousness<br>➢ User must tolerate any optical problems associated with the optics of devices (e.g., limited field, loss of contrast) |

*Adapted from*: Corn and Ryser (1989), Swenson (2013); and Willings (2015).

Teachers can accommodate the slower reading rates of most children with low vision by (a) providing 1½ to 2 times as much time as sighted children need for reading, (b) ensuring sufficient time to study and use auditory reading aids such as talking books or text-to-speech computer software if time is not available, and (c) allowing extra time on tests (Gompel, van Bon, & Schreuder, 2004).

### CLASSROOM ADAPTATIONS

Minor classroom adaptations, such as proper lighting, can be very important for students with low vision. Although most classrooms have adequate lighting, adjustable lamps are helpful for some children. Rosenthal and Williams (2000) recommend that additional lighting should come from the side of the eye with the greatest usable vision. Takeshita (2011) details lighting arrangements most helpful to students with low vision. Many students benefit from desks with adjustable or tilting tops so that they can read and write at close range without constantly bending over and casting a shadow. Writing paper should have a dull finish to reduce glare; an off-white color such as buff or ivory is generally better than white. Worksheets photocopied on colored paper can be difficult for students with low vision to use; if needed, an instructional assistant or a classmate can first go over the worksheet with a dark pen or marker. Some teachers have found it helpful to give students with low vision chairs with wheels so that they can easily move around the chalkboard area or other places in the classroom where instruction is taking place without constantly getting up and down. A teacher can make many other modifications using common sense and considering the needs of the individual student with low vision. See *Teaching & Learning*, "Setting Up a Classroom for Students with Visual Impairments."

## Expanded Core Curriculum

In addition to communication and sensory skills such as reading and writing braille, functional vision skills, and assistive technology, the *expanded core curriculum* for students with visual impairments includes orientation and mobility, listening skills, social interaction skills, independent living skills, recreation and leisure skills, and career education (Allman, Lewis, & Spungin, 2014).

### ORIENTATION AND MOBILITY

*Orientation* is knowing where you are, where you are going, and how to get there by interpreting information from the environment. *Mobility* involves moving safely and efficiently from one point to another. Although the two sets of skills are complementary, orientation and mobility are not the same thing. A person can know where he is but not be able to move safely in that environment, and a person may be mobile but become disoriented or lost.

**Orientation and mobility (O&M)** instruction is considered a related service by IDEA and is included in the IEPs of virtually all children with significant visual impairments. O&M specialists have developed many specific techniques (e.g., trailing, squaring off, using arms as bumpers) and mobility devices (e.g., a shopping cart, a suitcase on wheels) to teach students with visual impairments to understand their environment and maneuver through it safely and effectively (Jacobson, 2013).

For most students, more time and effort are spent on orientation training than on learning specific mobility techniques. It is extremely important that from an early age, children with visual impairments be taught basic concepts that will familiarize them with their own bodies and their surroundings. For example, they must be taught that the place where the leg bends is called a "knee" and that rooms have walls, doors, windows, corners, and ceilings. Perla and O'Donnell (2004) stress the importance of

## Teaching & Learning

# Setting Up a Classroom for Students with Visual Impairments*

Ms. Milton has just found out that two students with visual disabilities will be joining her class. Evan is blind, and Emily has low vision. Their IEPs say that they should be seated in the front of the room. Emily needs a larger desk for equipment and access to an electrical outlet. Ms. Milton had already put all of the students' desks in groups because she wants her students to do a lot of group work this year.

Earlier this morning, a deliveryman arrived with boxes of equipment from the special education department. Looking at this stack of strange devices, Ms. Milton realizes she doesn't even know the names of most of this equipment, let alone how to use it.

http://iris.peabody.vanderbilt.edu/module/v01-clearview/#content

Ms. Milton wonders what resources she can consult to learn about this equipment and how to set up her classroom to safely and effectively meet Evan and Emily's needs. To find out what Ms. Milton learned.

---

systematically teaching students to respond to orientation and mobility obstacles and puzzles as problem-solving opportunities so that they will not have to depend on others every time they find themselves in a novel environment.

**Cane Skills** The long cane is the most widely used device by adults with severe visual impairments who travel independently. The traveler does not tap the cane but sweeps it lightly in an arc while walking to gain information about the path ahead (Kim & Emerson, 2014). Properly used, the cane serves as both a bumper and a probe. It acts as a bumper by protecting the body from obstacles such as parking meters and doors; it is also a probe to detect in advance things such as drop-offs or changes in travel surface (e.g., from grass to concrete or from a rug to a wooden floor).

Even though mastery of cane skills can do much to increase a person's independence and self-esteem, canes use exact physical effort and pose certain disadvantages (Gitlin, Mount, Lucas, Weirich, & Gramberg, 1997). Canes cannot detect overhanging obstacles such as tree branches and provide only fragmentary information about the environment, particularly if the person who is blind is in new or unfamiliar surroundings.

Preschool children benefit from the services of an O&M specialist, but there is disagreement over which, if any, mobility device is most suitable for initial use by very young children. Professionals recognize the long cane's benefits of increased protection and confidence while traveling but question whether preschoolers can handle the motor and conceptual demands of long cane use. These concerns have led to the development of a variety of alternative mobility devices, including modified and smaller canes such as the Connecticut precane, kiddie canes, and canes with T-bar handles (American Foundation for the Blind, 2015c).

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Under the watchful eyes of an orientation and mobility specialist, Creighton is learning how to gain information about the path ahead by sweeping his cane in an arc.

**Guide Dogs** Fewer than 2% of people with visual impairments travel with the aid of guide dogs (Hill & Snook-Hill, 1996). Similar to a cane traveler, a guide dog user must have good O&M skills to select a route and to be aware of the environment. The dog wears a special harness and has been trained to follow several basic verbal commands, to provide protection against obstacles, and to ensure the traveler's safety. Guide dogs are especially helpful when a person must travel over complicated or unpredictable routes, as in large cities. Several weeks of intensive training at special guide dog agencies are required before the person and the dog can work together effectively (Guerette & Zabihaylo, 2010). Guide dogs are not usually available to children younger than 16 years of age or to people with multiple disabilities. Young children, however, should have exposure to and positive experiences with dogs so they are comfortable with them and can make informed choices later about the possibilities of working with a guide dog.

Although owning a guide dog is a major responsibility and sometimes inconvenient, many owners report increased confidence and independence in traveling and say that their dogs often serve as icebreakers for interactions with sighted people (Minor, 2001). However, guide dogs are not pets but working companions for their owners, and sighted people should not pet a guide dog without first obtaining the owner's permission or take hold of the dog's harness because this might confuse the dog and the owner.

**Sighted Guides** Most people who are blind find it necessary to rely occasionally on the assistance of others. The **sighted guide technique** is a simple method of helping a person with visual impairments to travel:

- When offering assistance to a person who is blind, speak in a normal tone of voice and ask, "May I help you?" This helps the person locate you
- Do not grab the person's arm or body. Permit him to take your arm.
- The person with visual impairment should lightly grasp the sighted person's arm just above the elbow and walk half a step behind in a natural manner. Young children might hold on to the index finger or pinky of an adult sighted guide
- The sighted person should walk at a normal pace, describing curbs or other obstacles and hesitating slightly before going up or down. Never pull or push a person who is blind.
- Do not try to push a person who is blind into a chair. Simply place his hand on the back of the chair, and the person will seat himself.

**Featured Teacher Cecelia Peirano: Sighted Assistance**

*“When teaching my students how to request help when they need it and politely decline assistance when they don’t, I create common situations and have them role play both parts.”*

When students with visual impairments are in regular classrooms, it may be a good idea for one of the students and the O&M specialist to demonstrate the sighted guide technique to classmates. To promote independent travel, however, overreliance on the sighted guide technique should be discouraged after the student has learned to get around the classroom and the school.

The smartphone app, Be My Eyes, enables blind people to request assistance with daily living tasks from a network of volunteers who have downloaded the app (Kristensen & Wilberg, 2015). A person uses the app’s live video connection to show volunteer helpers what they need help with. For instance, a person may enter a request for help identifying the expiration date on a carton of milk. The app confirms if a volunteer is available and creates a live video and messenger connection between the two. The sighted helper describes what the blind person is filming, and they solve the problem by working together (e.g., “Now I see the carton. It says sell by June 14.”).

After watching this video, describe how to interact with and provide assistance to a person with visual impairments.
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oWUo9AMaS2A

**Electronic Travel Aids** A variety of electronic travel aids facilitate the orientation and mobility of individuals with visual impairments. The laser beam cane converts infrared light into sound as the light beam strikes objects in the traveler’s path. Different levels of vibration in the cane signal relative proximity to an obstacle. Other electronic travel aids are designed for use in conjunction with a standard cane or guide dog. The Mowat Sensor is a flashlight-sized device that bounces ultrasound off objects and gives the traveler information about the distance and location of obstacles through changes in vibration. The SonicGuide, which is worn on the head, converts reflections of ultrasound into sounds of varied pitch, amplitude, and tone that enable the traveler to determine distance, direction, and characteristics of objects in the environment.

Recent research has developed accessible and affordable global positioning system (GPS) technologies and other way-finding products for people with visual impairments that can announce present location, interpret traffic signals, read street signs, give distance and direction information, and more (Marston, Loomis, Klatzky, & Golledge, 2007; Ponchillia et al., 2007).

Whatever the preferred method of travel, most students with visual impairments learn to negotiate familiar places, such as school and home, on their own. Many students with visual impairments can benefit from learning to use a systematic method for obtaining travel information and assistance with street crossing. Good orientation and mobility skills have many positive effects. A child with visual impairments who can travel independently is likely to develop more physical and social skills and more self-confidence than will a child who must continually depend on other people to get around. Good travel skills also expand a student’s opportunities for employment and independent living (Wolffe & Kelly, 2011).

**Featured Teacher Cecelia Peirano: Devices Must Be Used**

*“Teachers need to stay current on what devices would benefit each student, get the training needed to use it, and then teach them to use it. I can’t tell you how many students have transferred into our school with equipment they’ve had for several years that has been stored in a closet.”*

## LISTENING SKILLS

Children with visual impairments, especially those who are blind, must obtain an enormous amount of information by listening. Vision is thought to be the coordinating sense, and it has been estimated that 80% of information received by a normally sighted person comes through the visual channel (Arter, 1997). Children who are blind must use other senses, predominately touch and hearing, to contact and comprehend their environment. A widely held misconception is that people who are blind automatically develop a better sense of hearing to compensate for their loss of sight. Children with visual impairments do not have a super sense of hearing, nor do they necessarily listen better than their normally sighted peers do. It is more accurate to say that, through proper instruction and experiences, children with visual impairments learn to use their hearing more efficiently (Koenig, 2006).

The systematic development of listening skills is a crucial component of the educational program of every child with visual impairments. Listening is not the same thing as hearing; it is possible to hear a sound without understanding it. Listening involves being aware of sounds, discriminating differences in sounds, identifying the source of sounds, and attaching meaning to sounds (Ferrell & Spungin, 2011).

Learning-to-listen activities can take an almost unlimited variety of forms. Young children, for example, might learn to discriminate between sounds that are near and far, loud and soft, high pitched and low pitched. A teacher might introduce a new word into a sentence and ask the child to identify it or ask children to clap each time a key word is repeated. In the "shopping game," a child begins by saying, "I went to the store and I bought ________________." Each player repeats the whole list of items purchased by previous students and then adds his or her own item to the list (Arter, 1997). It is important to arrange the rules of such games so that children who fail to remember the list are not eliminated, which would result in fewer opportunities to practice for the children with the weakest listening and auditory memory skills. Older students might practice higher order listening skills such as identifying important details in the presence of distracting background noises, differentiating between fact and opinion, or responding to verbal analogies (Barclay, 2012).

Students with visual impairments, particularly in high school, make frequent use of recorded materials. In addition to using recordings of texts, lectures, and class discussions, students with visual impairments and their teachers can obtain on a free-loan basis thousands of recorded books and magazines and playback equipment through the Library of Congress, the American Printing House for the Blind, the Canadian National Institute for the Blind, Recordings for the Blind, and various other organizations. A listener can process auditory information at more than twice the speed of the average oral reading rate of about 120 words per minute (Aldrich & Parkin, 1989). With practice, students can listen to accelerated and compressed speech at speeds of up to 275 words per minute without affecting comprehension (Arter, 1997). The Book Port Plus, a portable player/recorder available from the American Printing House for the Blind (2011), lets the user adjust the playback rate and sound quality of recorded text and includes a speech-compression feature that electronically shortens the length of selected words.

## FUNCTIONAL LIFE SKILLS

A higher percentage of students with *visual impairments* graduate from high school than students served under any other disability category (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). But some special educators have expressed concern that efforts to help students with visual impairments match the academic achievement of their sighted age mates too often comes at the expense of sufficient opportunities to learn daily living and career skills (Lohmeier, 2005; Sacks, Wolffe, & Tierney, 1998). Specific instruction and ongoing supports should be provided to ensure that students with visual impairments learn skills such as cooking, personal hygiene and grooming, shopping, financial management, transportation, and recreational activities that are requisites for an independent and enjoyable adulthood (Corn & Erin, 2000; Kaufman, 2000; Rosenblum, 2000).

Watch and listen to blind baseball players compete in their favorite game. What equipment and rule modifications make playing baseball with listening skills possible?

**https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=yJjxI04NVI4&list=PLONBSNINoSE7D29EWEZnIS7R_fUnKb2fra&indx=1**

# Teaching & Learning

## "I Made It Myself, and It's Good!": Increasing Independence with Self-Operated Auditory Prompts

WHY USE SELF-OPERATED AUDITORY PROMPTS? Steve, Lisa, and Carl wanted to cook, but intellectual disabilities made remembering long chains of responses such as a recipe extremely difficult. Picture cookbooks or color-coded recipes, which had been used successfully with learners with intellectual disabilities (e.g., Book, Paul, Gwalla-Ogisi, & Test, 1990), were not an option. Steve, Lisa, and Carl also had no functional vision or braille skills.

Because Steve, Lisa, and Carl's teacher (Chapter 4's Featured Teacher, Sandie Trask-Tyler) wanted them to function as independently as possible as adults, her challenge was finding a method that would work not only on directly trained recipes but for new recipes they might encounter as adults in the future. Based on previous research, she decided to create and evaluate the effectiveness of a portable auditory prompting device, a "walkman auditory cookbook."

HOW CAN TEACHERS USE SELF-OPERATED AUDITORY PROMPTS? To determine how to set up SOAPS, Sandie began by task analyzing recipes for three of Steve, Lisa, and Carl's favorite snack foods. Next, she voiced each step on an audiocassette tape (e.g., "Open the bag of cake mix by tearing it at the tab") and recorded a "beep" at the end of each direction. Sandie also task analyzed recipes for other snacks the students enjoyed to assess how well each student would generalize the food preparation skills learned in the trained recipes.

Sandie showed the students how to operate the "walkman-type" recorder, and they practiced starting and stopping it each time they heard a beep. Instruction for each trained recipe step consisted of verbal praise for correct responses and a three-component least-to-most prompt hierarchy (verbal, physical, and hand-over-hand guidance) following errors. Several trials were conducted each school day, and training for a recipe continued with each student until he or she independently performed all steps for two consecutive trials over two sessions.

Lisa, Carl, and Steve needed 12, 19, and 35 instructional trials, respectively, to learn to make three trained recipes. It took longer for Steve to master the coffee and cheesecake recipes because of repeated spills when pouring liquids. Sandie solved this problem by teaching Steve to use his fingers to feel where and how much liquid he was pouring. After learning the three trained recipes, each student used self-operated auditory prompts to successfully make four other recipes for which no instruction was provided.

The ultimate evaluation of any cook is in the food he makes. Does it taste good? An error on any one of several crucial steps in the 27-step task analysis for making microwave cake (e.g., not stirring the egg into the batter) would be a cake no one would want to eat. Before training, none of Steve's 13 attempts to make any of the trained recipes could be eaten, but all 6 of his posttraining attempts were edible. Steve was unsuccessful in all 24 of his attempts to make the simple generalization recipes and on each of 4 attempts to prepare the complex generalization recipes. After learning the three trained recipes, Steve used the

SOAPS to successfully prepare five untrained recipes on 12 of 14 tries Steve made all of the recipes in follow-up probes conducted 6 weeks and 4 months after instruction ended. Lisa and Carl enjoyed similar results.

The self-operated feature of the system puts the student in control, thereby increasing the probability of independent functioning and level of self-determination. As Carl remarked when giving a piece of microwave cake he had just made to his girlfriend, "I made it myself, and it's good!"

The SOAPS that Steve, Lisa, and Carl helped refine and benefitted from used portable cassette players popular in the 1990s. Today's SOAPS take advantage of digital technology and mobile devices such mp3 players and smartphones.

Larry Hamill. Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Steve learned to accurately pour and measure the milk for his cake by placing his fingers in the bowl.

Individuals with disabilities are increasingly using assistive technology to maximize their independence and quality of life. A variety of self-operated prompting technologies can help them enjoy independence in domestic, community, and employment settings (Cullen & Alber-Morgan, 2015). To find out how three secondary students challenged by blindness and intellectual disabilities used a self-operated auditory prompting system to prepare some of their favorite snack foods, see *Teaching & Learning*, "I Made It Myself, and It's Good!"

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

In the past, most children with severe visual impairments were educated in residential schools. Today, however, the vast majority students with visual impairments are educated in public schools: 65% of all school-age students with visual impairments receive their education in regular classrooms, 13% attend resource rooms for part of each day, and 11% are served in separate classrooms (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

### Inclusive Classroom and Itinerant Teacher Model

Students with visual impairments were among the first students with disabilities to be included in regular classrooms. Although Cruickshank (1986) suggested that "the blind child is perhaps the easiest exceptional child to integrate into a regular grade in the public schools" (p. 104), successful inclusion requires a full program of individualized special education and related services.

Most students with visual impairments in regular classrooms receive support from itinerant teacher-consultants, sometimes called vision specialists. These specially trained teachers may be employed by the school district; a nearby residential school; or a regional, state, or provincial education agency. Although their roles and caseloads vary widely, most itinerant teacher-consultants have some or all of the following responsibilities (Olmstead, 2005):

- Help identify the child's current level of performance, learning goals and objectives, and need for related services as member of IEP team.
- Collaborate with the general education teacher on curricular and instructional modifications according to the child's individual needs.
- Provide direct instruction on compensatory skills (e.g., braille, listening, keyboarding).
- Obtain or prepare specialized learning materials (e.g., math manipulatives).
- Adapt reading assignments and text-based curriculum material into braille, large-print, or audio-recorded form.
- Make referrals for low-vision aids and services, and train students in the use and care of low-vision aids.
- Provide information about the child's visual impairment and visual functioning to parents and other school personnel.
- Initiate and maintain contact with various agencies that provide services for children with visual impairments.
- Consult with the child's parents and other teachers.

The itinerant teacher-consultant may or may not provide instruction in O&M. Some schools, particularly in rural areas, employ dually certified teachers who are also O&M specialists. Other schools employ one teacher for educational support and another for O&M training. Students on an itinerant teacher's caseload may range from infants to young adults and may include children who are blind, those with low vision, and students with multiple disabilities.

The amount of time the itinerant teacher-consultant or resource room teacher spends with a student who attends classes in the regular classroom varies considerably. Some students may be seen every day because they require a great deal of specialized assistance. Others may be seen weekly, monthly, or even less frequently because they can function well in the regular classroom with less support.

Kuni Takahashi/MCT/Newscom

Alex is succeeding in the regular classroom—thanks to the instructional adaptations jointly planned by his itinerant vision specialist and his classroom teacher.

For inclusion to succeed, a child with visual impairments needs a skilled and supportive general education teacher. This was underscored by a study that asked adolescents to assess the impact of visual impairments on their lives (Rosenblum, 2000). All 10 students in the study attended public school regular classrooms for at least 50% of the school day. Several students reported that a general education teacher made it difficult for them to use disability-specific skills such as braille or computerized speech output in the classroom. ("It took him about a quarter to get the stuff [tests and worksheets] to the braillist in the first place" [p. 439].) Other participants reported that insensitive teachers caused them to feel humiliation and frustration about having a visual impairment. ("The science teacher wanted me to identify rocks by a visual method, and I told her I can't. She goes, 'Well, you're going to have to if you want to get a good grade'" [p. 439].) Several other participants reported that general education teachers treated them like younger children. ("The teachers talk to me differently like I'm more of a 6 year old rather than a 13 year old" [p. 43].) Figure 10.7 provides tips for supporting a student with visual impairments in the general education classroom.

Some vision professionals resist noncategorical special education programs for students with visual impairments. It is unrealistic, they argue, to expect general education teachers or teachers trained in other areas of special education to be competent in specialized techniques such as braille, O&M, and visual efficiency (American Foundation for the Blind, 2015d). The Council for Exceptional Children's Division of Visual Impairments (DVI) recognizes that a student's need for instruction in the expanded core curriculum may require different educational placements at various times during his or her school years (Huebner, Garber, & Wormsley, 2006).

The following suggestions for teachers of students with low vision are from The Vision Team, a group of specialists in visual impairment who work with general education teachers in 13 school districts in Hennepin County, Minnesota.

### FIGURE 10.7 Supporting students with visual impairments in the general education classroom

Although each student with a visual impairment is unique and requires a specially designed set of accommodations and modifications to meet her own academic and social goals, teachers should follow some fundamental guidelines when working with any student who relies on nonvisual senses for communication and learning. Using the following tips and techniques will increase the effectiveness of your communication with students who have visual impairments and encourage and promote their confidence and independence.

#### Communicate with Clarity and Respect

- Always state the name of the student you are speaking to in the classroom. The student with a visual impairment will not notice eye contact
- Indefinite pronouns such as 'this,' 'that,' and 'there' can be confusing to students with visual impairments. It is better to name specific items, events, or people.
- Individuals with visual impairments frequently make idiomatic references to sight, and it is okay for their teachers and peers to do so also: e.g., "Do you see what I mean?" or "Let's take a look at this next sentence "
- Always give a verbal warning when you are about to hand something to a student with visual impairments. This avoids unnecessary surprises and helps the student respond efficiently.
- Include specific spatial references when giving your student directions. For example, telling the student, "The book is on your left," or "The desk is 10 feet in front of you," is better than saying, "It's over there," or "It's near the table."
- When writing or drawing on the board, describe your actions verbally in a manner useful for all students in the class. Be sure not to talk down to the student with a visual impairment.
- Introduce yourself by name when meeting your student outside the classroom. Do not assume that he will recognize your voice, and do not ask, "Guess who this is?"
- When you are about to leave the student's vicinity, tell him that you are going.
- When you need to physically show your student how to do something, use the hand-under-hand technique. Have the student place her hands on top of yours so she can feel the movement of your hands. This is usually more effective than placing your hands over the student's hands

#### Expect and Enable Independence

- If students are expected to perform jobs or responsibilities in your classroom, be sure also to assign a meaningful job to your students with visual impairments.
- Allow students with visual impairments time to obtain and put away materials. If a student had to use glue and scissors for an activity, make sure she returns those items to their proper places. Although it is often much easier to get and put away materials for students with visual impairments, it is critical that they learn to become self-sufficient and pick up after themselves.
- Peers are often the most effective and efficient teachers of social skills. Cooperative groups are a great way for students with visual impairments to learn important social skills
- Always make safety a priority, but do not overprotect students with visual impairments. Hands-on experiences are the best way for a student to learn new concepts.
- Provide real-life experiences whenever possible. When on a school field trip, give the student with a visual impairment sufficient time to explore her environment.

*Source* Adapted from Jeanna Mora Dowse (2009), who worked for many years as an itinerant teacher of students with visual impairments in two school districts in Apache County, Arizona

- Using the eyes does not harm them. The more children use their eyes, the greater their efficiency will be.
- Holding printed material close to the eyes may be the best way for the child with low vision to see. It will not harm the eyes.
- Although eyes cannot be strained from use, the eyes of a child with low vision may tire more quickly. A change of focus or activity helps.
- Copying is often a problem for children with low vision. The child may need a shortened assignment or more time to do classwork.
- It is helpful if the teacher verbalizes as much as possible while writing on the chalkboard or using the overhead projector.
- One of the most important things a child with low vision learns in school is to accept the responsibility of seeking help when necessary rather than waiting for someone to offer help.
- In evaluating quality of work and applying discipline, the teacher best helps the child with low vision by using the same standards that he uses with other children.

## Residential Schools

About 4% of school-age children with visual impairments attend residential schools (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). The current population of residential schools consists largely of children with visual impairments with additional disabilities, such as intellectual disabilities, hearing impairment, behavioral disorders, and cerebral palsy. (See Chapter 12 for information on children with multiple disabilities, including those who are deaf-blind.) Some parents cannot care for their children adequately at home; others prefer the greater concentration of specialized personnel, facilities, and services that a residential school usually offers.

Parents and educators who support residential schools for children with visual impairments frequently point to the leadership that such schools have provided over a long period and their range of services. These supporters argue that a residential school can be the least restrictive environment for some students with visual impairments and multiple disabilities. Among the advantages cited are specialized curriculum and equipment, participation in extracurricular activities, individualized instruction, small classes, and improved self-esteem.

As with any other point in the continuum of educational settings, placement in a residential school should not be regarded as permanent. Many children with visual impairments move from residential schools into public schools (or vice versa) as their needs change. Some students in residential schools attend nearby public schools for part of the school day. Most residential schools encourage parent involvement and have recreational programs that bring students with visual impairments into contact with sighted peers. Independent living skills and vocational training are important parts of the program at virtually all residential schools.

Featured Teacher Cecelia Peirano: Residential Schools

“*My students at the Ohio State School for the Blind are both day students from the surrounding area and residential students from across the state. They participate in rigorous academics and state tests as well as special programs and technology specifically for students with visual impairments. When making placement decisions, parents and school districts must consider where each student's individual needs can best be met.*”

Residential schools have long played an important role in training teachers of children with visual impairments. Most residential schools are well equipped to serve as a resource center for instructional materials and as a place where students with visual impairments can receive specialized evaluation services. Some residential schools offer short-term training to students with visual impairments who attend regular public schools. One example is a summer workshop emphasizing braille, mobility, and vocational training.

## Equal Opportunity and the Right To Be Different

Similar to other groups of individuals with disabilities, people with visual impairments have become increasingly aware of their rights as citizens and consumers. They are fighting discrimination based on their disabilities and experiencing the benefits of self-determination (Agran, Hong, & Blankenship, 2007; Koestler, 2004). Many people—even some special educators who work with students with visual impairments—underestimate their students' capacities and deny them a full range of occupational and personal choices. The future should bring a shift away from some of the vocations and settings in which people with visual impairments have traditionally worked (e.g., piano tuning, rehabilitation counseling) in favor of a more varied range of employment opportunities.

In describing the importance of the expanded core curriculum, Hatlen (2000) tells of a prominent blind woman who, when asked, "What is it that blind people want from society?" replied, "The opportunity to be equal and the right to be different."

> What did this woman mean by two remarks that seem diametrically opposite? Perhaps she meant that print and braille are equal, but very different; that the need for independent travel is similar for sighted and blind persons, but the skills are learned very differently by blind people; and that concepts and learning that occur for sighted people in a natural, spontaneous manner require different learning experiences for blind persons. Perhaps she was emphasizing that blind persons should have the opportunity to learn the same knowledge and skills as sighted people, but that their manner of learning will be different (p. 779).

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS by Cecelia Peirano

### Supporting Your Students with Visual Impairments

Cecelia Peirano

#### Communicate

- Be specific when communicating with your students, their parents, and professionals.
- Use the student's name when you are speaking only to him or her, directional words to give specific locations, and descriptive language to avoid confusion. For example, "Seth, please place your science assignment in the basket to the left of the pencil sharpener" will give you better results than "Put your paper over there."
- When meeting with aides, teachers, or other professionals, give specific instructions—written, if possible—about what your student needs. That way if the meeting is interrupted or cut short, you will have left clear directions for what your student needs in your absence.

#### Prepare Well Ahead of Time

- Be prepared with materials ahead of time so your students spend class time as active participants.
- Encourage other staff to get all materials to you ahead of time so that they can be put into the appropriate format such as braille, large print, or auditory file. You will also have to gather any manipulatives, make tactile graphics, and review any material that will need additional explanation. This might be the case if students are being introduced to Southeast Asia or the periodic table.

- Schedule meeting times that work for the staff involved. They will be more likely to have a quick conference to pass on lesson plans or information that helps in preparing material for your student if they know exactly when you're coming.
- Try to agree on specific schedules and responsibilities while collaborating with the entire staff involved with your student. This will avoid confusion if the student will be missing class for O&M or other special services and has assignments to make up. A good resource is *Classroom Collaboration* (Hudson, 1997), which is written specifically for working with students with visual impairments.

**Let Students Struggle a Bit**

- Provide your students with the skills and confidence to be independent.
- Expect your students to have them same responsibilities as other students and provide them with the tools to do it successfully. For example, if they need to take the lunch count, help them set up a BrailleNote file to prepare the information needed.
- Students learn new skills by trying difficult tasks. Sit on your hands if you need to; don't reach in and do it for them. As they discover new methods, provide just enough help that they can then continue on in the process.
- Find ways to increase social interactions with peers. Peer interaction and group projects can be great for all types of social skills and confidence building because sometimes you need to hear it from a good friend!

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

albinism
binocular vision
braille
brailler
cataract
cortical visual impairment (CVI)
field of vision
glaucoma
hyperopia
legally blind
low vision
myopia
nystagmus
ocular motility
orientation and mobility (O&M)
partially sighted
refraction
sighted guide technique
strabismus
tunnel vision
visual acuity
visual efficiency
visual impairment

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- Legal blindness is defined as visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye after correction with glasses or contact lenses or a restricted field of vision of 20 degrees or less.
- An educational definition classifies students with visual impairments based on the extent to which they use vision and auditory or tactile means for learning.
- A student who is totally blind receives no useful information through the sense of vision and must use tactile, auditory, and other nonvisual senses for all learning.
- A child who is functionally blind has so little vision that she learns primarily through the auditory and tactile senses; however, she may be able to use her limited vision to supplement the information received from the other senses
- A child with low vision uses vision as a primary means of learning.
- The age at onset of a visual impairment affects a child's educational and emotional needs.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Children with severe visual impairments do not benefit from incidental learning that normally sighted children obtain in everyday experiences and interactions with the environment.
- Visual impairment often leads to delays or deficits in motor development.
- Some students with visual impairments experience social isolation and difficulties in social interactions because of limited common experiences with sighted peers; inability to see and use eye contact, facial expressions, and gestures during conversations; or stereotypic behaviors.
- The behavior and attitudes of sighted people can be unnecessary barriers to the social participation of individuals with visual impairments

## PREVALENCE

- Visual impairment is a low-incidence disability affecting fewer than 2 of every 1,000 children in the school-age population. About half of all students with visual impairments have additional disabilities

## TYPES AND CAUSES OF VISUAL IMPAIRMENT

- The eye collects light reflected from objects and focuses the objects' image on the retina. The optic nerve transmits the image to the visual cortex of the brain. Difficulty with any part of this process can cause vision problems.
- Refractive errors mean that the size and shape of the eye prevent the light rays from focusing clearly on the retina.
- Structural impairments are visual impairments caused by poor development of, damage to, or malfunction of one or more parts of the eye's optical or muscular systems.
- Cortical visual impairment (CVI) refers to decreased vision or blindness caused by damage to or malfunction of the parts of the brain that interpret visual information.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Braille—a tactile system of reading and writing in which letters, words, numbers, and other systems are made from arrangements of embossed six-dot cells—is the primary means of literacy for students who are blind.
- Students who are blind may also use special equipment to access standard print through touch, reading machines, and prerecorded materials.
- Children with low vision should be taught to use their vision as much and as efficiently as possible.
- Students with low vision use three basic methods for reading print: magnification, optical devices, and large print.
- Students who are blind or have severe visual impairments need instruction in orientation (knowing where they are, where they are going, and how to get there) and mobility (moving safely and efficiently from one point to another).
- Systematic development of listening skills is an important component of the educational program of every child with visual impairments
- The curriculum for students with visual impairments should also include systematic instruction in functional living skills such as cooking, personal hygiene and grooming, shopping, financial management, transportation, and recreational activities

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- Three of four children with visual impairments spend at least part of each school day in regular classrooms with sighted peers.
- In many districts, a specially trained itinerant vision specialist provides support for students with visual impairments and their general education teachers.
- Some large school districts have resource room programs for students with visual impairments.
- About 4% of children with visual impairments, especially those with other disabilities, attend residential schools.

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon Merrill Education

# 11

# Attention-Deficit/ Hyperactivity Disorder, Health Impairments, and Physical Disabilities

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**11.1** Define attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and describe the most common treatment options for ADHD.

**11.2** Define physical disabilities and health impairments.

**11.3** State two reasons why the number of children served under the other health impairments or orthopedic impairments categories of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act is much smaller than the actual number of children who have health impairments or physical disabilities.

**11.4** List and describe the types and causes of health conditions and physical impairments seen most frequently in school-age children.

**11.5** Briefly explain how severity, age of onset, and visibility of a health impairment or physical disability can affect a child's educational performance.

**11.6** Discuss the importance of a "parallel curriculum" for students with health impairments or physical disabilities.

**11.7** Explain why the continuum of educational services and placement options is especially critical for students with health impairments or physical disabilities.

Dave Martinez

# *Featured* Teacher

**DAVE MARTINEZ**

*Cherokee County School District*

Canton, GA

## Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.S. and M.A.: physical education/adapted physical activity, University of South Florida, 1994 and 1998*
- *Certifications: Georgia health and physical education (PK–12), adapted physical education specialist (National Consortium for Physical Education for Individuals with Disabilities), disability sports specialist (Blaze Sports)*
- *22 years of teaching experience*

I teach physical education to students with disabilities from elementary through high school. I also help general physical educators include students with disabilities in their classes. As an adapted physical educator, I am responsible for designing individualized physical education programs that align with state and national standards. I strive to create programs that promote involvement in community recreation and leisure activities and lead students to active and healthy lifestyles as adults. An inclusive after-school program for students with orthopedic impairments created with a colleague is one example.

Isaiah, a former student of mine, received special education services in a self-contained class. He enjoyed being physically active and participated in my inclusive physical education class and the Special Olympics program I coordinated. Isaiah committed to the eight weeks of training required of all Special Olympians. His favorite sports were bowling, swimming, and basketball. I remember how proud Isaiah's parents were when he won a bronze medal for swimming. One day his mother told me that Isaiah wanted a letter jacket just like the high school football players. This inspired me to convince our school district's athletic department to give Special Olympians the opportunity to earn a varsity letter from their respective high schools.

I've worked with students with a range of significant disabilities and challenges. In every case, I'm reminded of an important lesson learned in my training program: My students can do anything; they may just need to do it a little differently. I am constantly amazed at what my students are able to do when the multidisciplinary team comes together and the environment is arranged for success.

CHILDREN WITH ATTENTION-DEFICIT/HYPERACTIVITY DISORDER (ADHD), HEALTH IMPAIRMENTS, AND PHYSICAL DISABILITIES are an extremely varied population. Their disabilities may be mild, moderate, or severe. Some have highly visible health conditions or impairments; others appear no different than the typical child. Some children with special health care needs are extremely restricted in their activities and intellectual functioning; others have no major limitations on what they can do and learn. Children may have a single impairment or a combination of disabilities. They may have lived with a disability since birth or have acquired it recently. Some children use special assistive devices that call attention to their disability; others display behaviors they cannot control. Some disabilities are always present; others occur only from time to time. Over an extended period, the degree of disability may increase, decrease, or remain about the same.

Natalie has undergone long periods of hospitalization and finds it difficult to keep up with her academic work. Gary takes medication that controls his seizures most of the time, but it also tends to make him drowsy in class. Janella tires easily and attends school only 3 hours per day. Ken does his schoolwork in a specially designed chair that helps him sit more comfortably in the classroom.

As you can see, the students whose special education needs we consider in this chapter have a great many individual differences. Although general statements about some physical disabilities and health conditions are appropriate, a host of variables determine the effects on the child and his educational needs. These variables include the degree and severity of the impairment, age of onset, and environmental context. Thus, general information and suggested guidelines form the basic content of this chapter.

## ATTENTION-DEFICIT/HYPERACTIVITY DISORDER

Everyone has difficulty attending at times (attention deficit), and we all sometimes engage in high rates of purposeless or inappropriate movement (hyperactivity). A child who consistently exhibits this combination of behavioral traits may be diagnosed with **attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)**. Children with ADHD present a difficult challenge to their families, teachers, and classmates. Their inability to stay on task, impulsive behavior, and fidgeting impair their ability to learn and increase the likelihood of unsatisfactory interactions with others.

Although the last decade of the 20th century witnessed an explosion of interest in ADHD, historical references to the symptoms that are diagnosed as ADHD today suggest that such children have been with us for centuries (Barkley, 2015; Conners, 2000). The first published account of the disorder in the medical or scientific literature appeared in 1902, when British physician George Still described Still's disease. Still believed that children who were restless and exhibited problems maintaining attention had a "defect of moral control" that he presumed to be the result of brain injury or dysfunction. Over the years, researchers have used a variety of terms to refer to this combination of behavioral symptoms: *postencephalitic disorder* in the 1920s, *brain damage syndrome* in the 1940s, *minimal brain dysfunction* in the 1960s, and *hyperkinetic impulse disorder of children* in the 1970s (Mather & Goldstein, 2001). Because medical science has found no clear-cut evidence of brain damage, emphasis in defining and diagnosing the condition has focused and relied on the description and identification of a combination of behavioral symptoms.

## Definition and Diagnosis

"The essential feature of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) is a persistent pattern of inattention and/or hyperactivity-impulsivity that interferes with functioning or development" (American Psychiatric Association, 2013, p. 61). Symptoms include the following:

- *Inattention*—not attending to details, difficulty sustaining attention to tasks or activities, does not seem to listen, not following through on instructions (e.g., starts a task but soon gets sidetracked), difficulty organizing tasks and activities (e.g., work is messy and disorganized), dislikes tasks that require sustained mental effort, frequently loses things, easily distracted, often forgetful
- *Hyperactivity and impulsivity*—fidgeting, restlessness, runs about or climbs on furniture, often excessively loud or noisy, often "on the go" as if "driven by a motor," talks excessively, blurts out answers, difficulty waiting to take his or her turn, interrupts others, acts without thinking (e.g., starts a task without reading or listening to instructions), impatient, rushes through tasks, has difficulty resisting temptations. (Adapted from American Psychiatric Association, 2013.)

To be diagnosed with ADHD, a child must have exhibited six or more of these symptoms for at least 6 months in two or more environments, with the onset of several symptoms by age 12 years. These symptoms must interfere with the child's functioning in social, academic, or occupational tasks and not be the result of another mental disorder (e.g., mood disorder, anxiety disorder).

Depending on the constellation of symptoms presented by the child, one of three ADHD subtypes is assigned: combined presentation (inattention and hyperactivity/impulsivity), predominantly inattentive presentation, or predominantly hyperactivity-impulsive presentation. Approximately 55% of children with ADHD have been diagnosed with the combined type, 27% with the predominantly inattentive subtype, and 18% with the hyperactive-impulsive subtype (Wilens, Biederman, & Spencer, 2002).

Deficits in executive function have been hypothesized as a primary characteristic of children with ADHD (Barkley, 2015; Brocki, Eninger, Thorell, & Bohlin, 2010). Executive function consists of "those self-directed actions needed to choose goals and to create, enact, and sustain actions toward those goals, or more simply as self-regulation to achieve goals" (Barkley, 2012, p. 60). Major components of executive function are working memory (i.e., ability to hold and use information while engaging in an activity), mental flexibility (i.e., ability to adapt to changing circumstances), and self-control (i.e., ability to resist impulses) (Center on the Developing Child, n.d.).

The diagnostic criteria for ADHD are highly subjective. For example, what is the basis for deciding whether a child is "often 'on the go'"? And how does one determine that a child who avoids or dislikes schoolwork or homework does so because of an attention deficit as opposed to one of many other possible reasons? A child regarded by one physician as not having ADHD may very well be diagnosed by another as having it. Because no valid, independent test for ADHD exists, diagnosis rests on information obtained from parents and teachers. For a checklist parents and teachers may use as a starting point for determining whether or not a child has ADHD, **CLICK HERE** [http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/adhd/documents/adhd-symptom-checklist.pdf].

## Eligibility for Special Education

Students with ADHD can be served under the other health impairment category if the outcome of the disorder is a "heightened alertness to environmental stimuli that results in limited alertness with respect to the educational environment that adversely affects academic performance" (20 USC §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][9]). However, many children with ADHD are served under other disability categories. Researchers estimate that 16% to 31% of children identified with learning disabilities and 25% to 56% of those identified with emotional disturbance also have ADHD (Xin, Yu, & Shaver, 2014).

Many children with ADHD who are not served under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) receive services under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act. As discussed in Chapter 1, Section 504 is a civil rights law that provides certain protections for people with disabilities. Under Section 504, schools may be required to develop and implement accommodation plans to help students with ADHD succeed in the regular classroom. Accommodation plans ("504 Plans") often include such adaptations as extended time on tests, preferential seating, additional teacher monitoring, shortened assignments, tasks broken into smaller chunks, and monitoring effects of medication on the child's behavior in school.

## Prevalence

Although the American Psychiatric Association (2013) estimates the prevalence of ADHD at 5% of school-age children, a recent study by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) found that 9% of children were diagnosed at the time of the study and 11% had at some time been diagnosed with ADHD (Walkup, Stossel, & Rendleman, 2014). Boys are almost three times more likely to be diagnosed with ADHD than are girls, with the ratio being higher at younger ages (CDC, 2011). A typical classroom has one or two children either diagnosed with ADHD or presenting the problems typically associated with ADHD. For a look at how diagnostic criteria, prevalence, and treatment of ADHD have changed over time, **CLICK HERE** [http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/adhd/documents/timeline.pdf].

A series of rulings by the U.S. Department of Education in the 1990s made students with ADHD eligible for special education under IDEA's other health impairments (OHI) category. As a result, child count data reported by the states for the OHI category increased greatly. A large proportion of the 779,000 children who received special education services in 2012 to 2013 under the OHI category were diagnosed with ADHD

## Academic Achievement and Comorbidity with Other Disabilities

Most children with ADHD struggle in the classroom. Compared with their peers, children with ADHD score lower on achievement tests in reading, mathematics, spelling, and writing; earn lower grades in school; and have more difficulty with skills that support academic achievement, such as organization and planning (DuPaul & Langberg, 2015). A national study of more than 1,400 students found that 58% of students receiving special education services under the disability category of emotional disturbance had ADHD and that 20% of those students receiving special education in the intellectual disability and learning disability categories had ADHD (Schnoes, Reid, Wagner, & Marder, 2006). Many children with autism spectrum disorders, tic disorders, and obsessive-compulsive disorder are identified with ADHD (American Psychiatric Association, 2013).

## Causes

The causes of ADHD are not well understood. Similar patterns of behavior leading to the diagnoses of ADHD in two different children will likely be caused by completely different factors (Gresham, 2002; Maag & Reid, 1994). Although many consider ADHD a neurologically based disorder, no clear and consistent evidence links brain damage or dysfunction to the behavioral symptoms of ADHD. Research using neuroimaging technologies has shown that some individuals with ADHD have structural or biochemical differences in their brains (e.g., Cherkasova & Hechtman, 2009; Sowell et al., 2003). However, not all individuals diagnosed with ADHD have brains that appear different from those of individuals without ADHD. And some people without ADHD have brain structures similar to those with ADHD.

Genetic factors may place individuals at a greater than normal risk for ADHD diagnosis (Willcutt, Pennington, & DeFries, 2000). ADHD is associated with a wide range of genetic disorders and diseases (Levy, Hay, & Bennett, 2006). For example, individuals with fragile X syndrome, Turner syndrome, and Williams syndrome (see Chapter 4) frequently have attention and impulsivity problems. Symptoms of ADHD are also associated with conditions such as fetal alcohol syndrome, prenatal exposure to cocaine, and lead poisoning.

## Treatment

The two most widely used treatment approaches for children with ADHD are medication and behaviorally based interventions.

### MEDICATION

Prescription stimulant medication is the most common intervention for children with ADHD. Methylphenidate, sold under the trade name Ritalin, is the most frequently prescribed medication for ADHD. Other stimulants such as dextroamphetamine (Dexedrine), dextroamphetamine sulfate (Adderall), methamphetamine hydrochloride (Desoxyn), and pemoline (Cylert) are also widely prescribed.

The number of children prescribed medication for ADHD has increased tremendously since the late 1980s, when it was estimated that 700,000 children received medication for ADHD. By 1995, the number had more than doubled to 1.6 million children (Safer, Zito, & Fine, 1996). The CDC (2014a) estimated the percentage of children ages 4 to 17 years receiving medication for ADHD had increased from 4.8% in 2007 to 6.1% in 2011. Klein (2007) reported that children in the United States are 10 times more likely to take a stimulant medication for ADHD than are children in Europe and that the United States consumes about 85% of the stimulants manufactured for ADHD.

When prescribed and monitored by a competent physician, Ritalin has proven to be a safe and often effective intervention (Multimodal Treatment Study Group, 1999). Reviews of controlled studies show that 65% to 75% of school-age children diagnosed with ADHD respond positively to stimulants, at least in the short term; 25% to 30% show either no response or a negative response (Connor, 2015). A positive response typically includes a reduction in hyperactivity, increased attention and time on task, increased academic productivity, and improvements in general conduct. Although teachers and parents generally report favorable outcomes for children who are taking stimulant medication, common side effects include insomnia, decreased appetite, headaches, weight loss, decrease of positive affect, and irritability. These side effects are usually of short duration and can often be controlled with a reduction in dosage (Goldstein & Goldstein, 1998).

Mather and Goldstein (2001) believe that "the immediate short-term benefits of stimulant medications far outweigh the liabilities and thus appear to justify the continued use of these medications in the treatment of ADHD" (p. 63). Based on their assessment of two meta-analyses of medication studies, Forness, Kavale, Crenshaw, and Sweeney (2000) suggest it is unwise and could be considered malpractice not to include drug therapy as part of a comprehensive treatment program for children with ADHD.

No clear evidence indicates stimulant medications lead to improved academic achievement (e.g., better grades and scores on achievement tests) (Flora, 2007; Pelham, 1999). A longitudinal study that followed children with ADHD who had taken Ritalin for 4 years found the children did not make gains in either specific or general areas of academic achievement from the first through the fifth grade (Frankenberger & Cannon, 1999). Some professionals have voiced concerns that educators and parents rely too much on medical interventions (Flora, 2007; Northup, Galley, Edwards, & Fountain, 2001). They view drug treatment as an inappropriate, easy way out that might produce short-term improvements in behavior but long-term harm. The Clinical Practice Guidelines of the American Academy of Pediatrics (2011) state that behavioral interventions should be considered first for preschool children; for older children, particularly adolescents, medication should be prescribed in conjunction with behavioral interventions.

Because the diagnosis of ADHD often leads to the prescription of stimulant medication, it is important that teachers have valid knowledge of the condition and its treatment. Unfortunately, educators hold many misconceptions about ADHD and its treatment by stimulant medication. Snider, Busch, and Arrowood (2003) asked 145 teachers to rate how much they agreed or disagreed with 13 statements about ADHD and its treatment by stimulant medication. All of the questions were either true or false on the basis of scientific research, and more than half of the teachers answered only 5 of the 13 questions correctly (Figure 11.1).

Sources of information for educators and parents on safe and effective use of stimulant medication in treating children are DuPaul and Stoner (2003) and the *ADHD Parents Medication Guide* (2010).

**FIGURE 11.1** Percentage of classroom teachers who correctly rated statements about attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder and its treatment by stimulant mediation

| **Item** | **Percentage Correct** |
|---|---|
| ADHD is the most commonly diagnosed psychiatric disorder of childhood. (*True*) | 58 |
| There are data to indicate that ADHD is caused by a brain malfunction. (*False*) | 10 |
| ADHD symptoms (e.g., fidgets, does not follow through on instruction, easily distracted) may be caused by academic deficits. (*True*) | 63 |
| Stress and conflict in the student's home life can cause ADHD symptoms. (*True*) | 71 |
| Diagnosis of ADHD can be confirmed if stimulant medication improves the child's attention. (*False*) | 33 |
| Stimulant medication use may decrease the physical growth rate (i.e., height) of students. (*True*) | 38 |
| Stimulant medication use may produce tics in students. (*True*) | 45 |
| Adderall, Ritalin, and Dexedrine have abuse potential similar to Demerol, cocaine, and morphine. (*True*) | 46 |
| The long-term side effects of stimulant medications are well understood. (*False*) | 67 |
| Over time, stimulant medication loses its effectiveness. (*True*) | 46 |
| While on stimulant medication, students exhibit similar amounts of problem behaviors as their normally developing peers. (*False*) | 27 |
| Short-term studies show that stimulant medication improves the behaviors associated with ADHD. (*True*) | 86 |
| Studies show that stimulant medication has a positive effect on academic achievement in the long run. (*False*) | 6 |

*Note:* Statements were rated using a 5-point Likert-type scale (1 = *strongly disagree* to 5 = *strongly agree*). Percentage correct indicates percentage of respondents who answered 4 or 5 to an item that was true and 1 or 2 to an item that was false.

*Source* Snider, V. E., Busch, T., Arrowood, L. (2003) Teacher Knowledge of Stimulant Medication and ADHD. Remedial and Special Education Vol. 24(1) pp. 46–56 Copyright © 2003 by Hammill Institute on Disabilities. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc.

## BEHAVIORALLY BASED INTERVENTIONS

Interventions derived from applied behavior analysis provide teachers and parents with practical strategies for teaching and living with children with ADHD (Pelham & Fabiano, 2008). These methods include positive reinforcement for on-task behavior, modifying assignments and instructional activities to promote success, and systematically teaching self-control. Teacher-administered interventions for children with ADHD include restructuring the environment (e.g., seating the child close to the teacher and breaking assignments into small, manageable chunks), providing frequent opportunities to actively respond within ongoing instruction, and providing differential consequences for child behavior (e.g., positive reinforcement such as praise and tokens for appropriate behavior, ignoring inappropriate behavior, and time out or response cost for inappropriate behavior) (Garrick Duhaney, 2003; Harlacher, Roberts, & Merrell, 2006; Nolan & Filter, 2012). Interventions based on functional assessment of off-task, disruptive, and distracting behavior by students with ADHD have also proven effective (e.g., Lo & Cartledge, 2006; Whitford, Liaupsin, Umbreit, & Ferro, 2013).

Given that impulsivity adversely affects learning for many students with ADHD, an important line of research is exploring how to teach self-regulation skills. Recent research has demonstrated that children with ADHD can learn to self-regulate their behavior and reduce impulsiveness (Reid, Trout, & Schartz, 2005). Neef, Bicard, and Endo (2002) demonstrated that children with ADHD can learn self-control when treatment regimens are directly tied to assessment. Results of a subsequent study demonstrated that children with ADHD can learn to follow rules and describe their own behavior, provided they receive clear instructions and consistent reinforcement (Bicard & Neef, 2002). Results of these studies and research on self-regulation (Reid et al., 2005) and correspondence training show promise for treating children who have ADHD. Correspondence training is a procedure in which children are reinforced for "do–say" verbal statements about what they had done previously and "say–do" statements describing what they plan to do (e.g., Shapiro, DuPaul, & Bradley-King, 1998). For instance, the teacher may ask the child to verbalize what he plans to do next and then provide a reward if the student then engages in the behavior he verbalized.

Teaching students to self-monitor their behavior is another way to promote self-regulation. Self-monitoring is a relatively simple procedure in which a person observes his behavior systematically and records the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a specific behavior. Self-monitoring has helped students with and without disabilities stay on task more often in the classroom (Wills & Mason, 2014), decrease disruptions (Bruhn & Watt, 2012), improve their performance in a variety of academic subject areas (Maag, Reid, & DiGangi, 1993; Wolfe, Heron, & Goddard, 2000); and complete homework assignments (Falkenberg & Barbetta, 2013). In addition to improving the target behavior, self-monitoring enables students to achieve a form of self-determination by taking responsibility for their learning.

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Since learning to self-monitor his behavior, Brandon's impulsiveness has decreased.

Asking a child with ADHD to self-monitor whether he is on task and productive may

# Teaching & Learning

## Self-Monitoring Helps Students Do More Than Just Stay on Task

WHY TEACH SELF-MONITORING SKILLS? Teaching students to self-monitor is a powerful way to improve not only their attention to task but also the productivity and quality of their work. Following are suggestions based on more than 30 years of research on self-monitoring. For a review of principles and strategies for self-monitoring, see Cooper, Heron, and Heward (2007). Detailed procedures and materials for teaching students self-monitoring and other self-management skills are described in Joseph and Konrad (2009) and Rafferty (2010).

### HOW TO GET STARTED

1. **Specify the target behavior and performance goals.** In general, students should self-monitor specific academic or social tasks (e.g., having materials ready for class, participating in class discussions, answering math problems) instead of an on-task behavior such as "paying attention." On-task behavior does not necessarily result in a collateral increase in productivity. By contrast, when productivity is increased, improvements in on-task behavior almost always occur. However, a student whose persistent off-task and disruptive behaviors create problems for him or others in the classroom may benefit more from self-monitoring on-task behavior, at least initially. Collaborate with students to select target behaviors and set performance goals.
2. **Select or create materials that make self-monitoring easy.** Simple paper-and-pencil recording forms, wrist counters, hand-tally counters, and countdown timers can make self-monitoring easy and efficient. Self-recording forms consisting of nothing more than a series of boxes or squares are often effective. At various intervals, the student might write a + or −, circle *yes* or *no*, mark an × through a smiling face or sad face, or record tally marks for the number of target responses made during a just-completed interval. See Figure 11.2 for an example.
3. **Provide supplementary cues.** Although the self-monitoring device or form itself provides a visual reminder to self-monitor, additional prompts or cues are often helpful. Prompts should be frequent at the beginning of a self-monitoring intervention and gradually reduced in number as the student becomes accustomed to self-monitoring. Auditory prompts in the form of prerecorded beeps or tones can cue self-monitoring. For example, Todd, Horner, and Sugai (1999) had a student place a check mark next to *yes* or *no* under the heading "Was I paying attention?" each time he heard a prerecorded tone that sounded at random intervals.

   Tactile prompts can also signal self-recording moments. The MotivAider is a small, battery-operated device the user can program to vibrate at fixed or variable time intervals. Flaute, Peterson, Van Norman, Riffle, and Eakins (2005) describe 20 ways for using a MotivAider to improve behavior and productivity in the classroom.
4. **Provide explicit instruction.** Self-monitoring is easy, but simply telling students how to do it won't work. Model examples and nonexamples of the target behavior and how and when it should be recorded, provide repeated opportunities to practice, and give praise and corrective feedback.

**FIGURE 11.2** Example of a self-monitoring from for elementary students

Self-Monitoring Plan for *Antoine* for the Week of *April 14*

Targeted Behavior: *Following directions* Class Period: *2nd period math*

Each time your MotivAider vibrates, ask yourself, "Am I *following directions*?"

If the answer is "yes," draw a smile in the circle. If the answer is "no," draw a frown.

| Self-Monitor | Mon | Tues | Wed | Thurs | Fri |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | |

5. **Reinforce accurate self-monitoring.** Although self-monitoring often positively affects behavior even when inaccurate, accurate self-monitoring is desirable, especially when self-recorded data will be used for self-evaluation or self-administered consequences. One effective method for increasing the accuracy of self-monitoring is rewarding students when their self-recorded data match the teacher's data. Check student's data frequently at the beginning of a self-monitoring program and then gradually reduce the number of checks to a random check every now and then.
6. **Reward improvements in the target behavior.** Self-monitoring is often part of an intervention package that includes reinforcement for meeting self- or teacher-selected performance goals.
7. **Encourage self-evaluation.** Self-evaluation entails comparing one's performance with a predetermined goal or standard. Show the student how to self-evaluate and make self-evaluative statements about his behavior (e.g., "That was my best score ever. Excellent!" "I missed my goal by two problems. I'll work harder tomorrow.").
8. **Evaluate the program.** Take data on the student's behavior for several days before the student begins self-monitoring. Use these data as a baseline against which to compare the data you obtain during the first several sessions of self-monitoring.

seem a bit like asking the fox to guard the hen house. How can a student with ADHD pay attention to his own paying attention? Isn't he likely to forget? And if he does remember, what will keep him from recording that he was on task even if he wasn't? Although these are understandable concerns, research has shown self-monitoring to be an effective intervention for students diagnosed with ADHD (e.g., Harris, Friedlander, Saddler, Frizzelle, & Graham, 2005; Lo & Cartledge, 2006; Wills & Mason, 2014). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Self-Monitoring Helps Students Do More Than Just Be on Task."

## DEFINITIONS OF HEALTH IMPAIRMENTS AND PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

Children with health conditions and physical disabilities who require special education are served under two IDEA categories: other health impairments (OHI) and orthopedic impairments.

> **Other health impairment** means having limited strength, vitality, or alertness, including a heightened alertness to environmental stimuli, that results in limited alertness with respect to the educational environment, that—
>
> i. Is due to chronic or acute health problems such as asthma, attention deficit disorder or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder, diabetes, epilepsy, a heart condition, hemophilia, lead poisoning, leukemia, nephritis, rheumatic fever, sickle cell anemia, or Tourette syndrome; and
>
> ii. Adversely affects academic performance. (20 USC §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][9])
>
> A severe **orthopedic impairment** adversely affects a child's educational performance. The term includes impairments caused by a congenital anomaly (e.g., clubfoot, absence of some member, etc.), impairments caused by disease (e.g., poliomyelitis, bone tuberculosis), and impairments from other causes (e.g., cerebral palsy, amputations, and fractures or burns that cause contractures). (20 USC §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][8])

Although IDEA uses the term *orthopedic impairment*, children with physical disabilities may have orthopedic impairments or neuromotor impairments. An orthopedic impairment involves the skeletal system—bones, joints, limbs, and associated muscles. A **neuromotor impairment** involves the central nervous system, affecting the ability to move, use, feel, or control certain parts of the body. Although orthopedic and neuromotor impairments are two distinct and separate types of disabilities, they may cause similar limitations in movement. Many of the same educational, therapeutic, and recreational activities are appropriate for students with orthopedic and neuromotor impairments (Best, Heller, & Bigge, 2010). And a close relationship exists between the two types: For example, a child who cannot move his legs because of damage to the central nervous system (neuromotor impairment) may develop disorders in the bones and muscles of the legs (orthopedic impairment), especially if he does not receive proper therapy and equipment.

Note in each IDEA disability definition the common clause: *that adversely affects a child's educational performance*. A child is entitled to special education services if her educational performance is adversely affected by a health-related condition or a physical disability. Most health impairments and physical disabilities that result in special education are **chronic conditions**—that is, they are long-lasting and most often permanent (e.g., cerebral palsy is a permanent disability that will affect a child throughout his life). By contrast, an **acute condition**, although it may produce severe and debilitating symptoms, is of limited duration (e.g., a child with pneumonia will experience symptoms, but the disease itself is not permanent). Some children with chronic health conditions or physical disabilities experience flare-ups or episodes of acute symptoms (e.g., a child with cystic fibrosis may experience periods of acute respiratory difficulties).

## PREVALENCE

Studies of the number of children with health impairments and physical disabilities have produced hugely diverse findings. One review of prevalence studies found estimates of chronic health conditions in childhood ranging from as low as 0.22% to as high as 44%, depending on the researchers' concepts and definitions (van der Lee, Mokkink, Grootenhuis, Heymans, & Offringa, 2007). In the middle of that range is Sexson and Dingle's (2001) estimate that chronic medical conditions affect up to 20 (approximately 12 million) of school-age children in the United States. Whatever the actual number, researchers widely accept that the incidence of chronic health conditions has increased considerably in recent decades. In 1960, data showed that just 1.8% of American children and adolescents had a chronic health condition that limited their activities compared with 7% in 2004 (Perrin, Bloom, & Gortmaker, 2007).

Clearly, a great many children's lives are affected by health impairments and physical disabilities. During the 2012 to 2013 school year, however, only around 59,000 children between the ages of 3 and 21 years received special education services under the orthopedic impairments disability category compared with approximately 779,000 children served under OHI (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). These two disability categories represent approximately 1% and 12% of all children receiving special education services, respectively.

Two factors make the actual number of children with health conditions and physical disabilities much higher than the number of children receiving special education services under these two IDEA categories. First, numerous children have chronic health conditions or physical impairments that do not adversely affect their educational performance sufficiently to warrant special education. Second, because physical and health impairments often occur with other disabilities, children may be counted under other categories, such as multiple disabilities, speech impairment, or intellectual disabilities. For example, for the purpose of special education eligibility, a diagnosis of intellectual disabilities may take precedence over a diagnosis of physical impairment.

## TYPES AND CAUSES

Literally hundreds of health conditions and physical impairments can adversely affect educational performance. Here we address those encountered most frequently in school-age children.

Extensive discussions of the many health conditions and physical impairments that may result in the need for special education can be found in Batshaw, Roizen, and Lotrecchiano (2013) and Best et al. (2010).

### Epilepsy

Whether we are awake or asleep, our brains are continually astir with electrical activity. When abnormal electrical discharges in the brain cause a disturbance of movement, sensation, behavior, or consciousness, a *seizure* has occurred. Some have compared the event to "an engine misfiring or to a power surge in a computer" (Hill, 1999, p. 231). Anyone can have a seizure. It is common for a seizure to occur when someone has a high fever, drinks excessive alcohol, or experiences a blow to the head.

When seizures occur chronically and repeatedly, the condition is known as a *seizure disorder* or, more commonly, **epilepsy**. Epilepsy is not a disease, and it constitutes a disorder only while a seizure is actually in progress. It is estimated that 3% of the population is prone to seizures and about 3 million Americans have epilepsy (Epilepsy Foundation of America, 2013a; National Dissemination Center for Children with Disabilities, 2010).

The cause of approximately 30% of epilepsy cases is identified from among at least 50 different conditions known to result in seizure activity, such as cerebral palsy; infections of the brain or central nervous system; metabolic disorders such as hypoglycemia, genetics, and alcohol or lead poisoning; an underlying lesion caused by scar tissue from a head injury; high fever; an interruption in blood supply to the brain; and rough handling of a baby (shaken-baby syndrome) (Lowenthal, 2001; Weinstein & Gaillard, 2007). Epilepsy can occur at any stage of life but usually begins in childhood. A wide variety of psychological, physical, and sensory factors can trigger seizures in susceptible people—for example, fatigue; excitement; anger; surprise; hyperventilation; hormonal changes (as in menstruation or pregnancy); withdrawal from drugs or alcohol; and exposure to certain patterns of light, sound, or touch.

Many misconceptions about epilepsy circulated in the past, and some remain prevalent even today (e.g., it is contagious; it is a form of mental illness; while having a seizure, a person may swallow his tongue) (Epilepsy Foundation of America, 2014; Kanner & Schafer, 2006). Negative public attitudes, in fact, may be as harmful to people with epilepsy as the condition itself. During a seizure, a dysfunction in the brain's electrochemical activity causes temporary loss of muscle control. Between seizures, most of the time, the brain functions normally. There are several types of seizures.

The **generalized tonic-clonic seizure** (formerly called *grand mal*) is the most conspicuous and serious type of seizure. The affected child usually has little or no warning that a seizure is about to occur; the muscles become stiff, and the child loses consciousness and falls to the floor. Then the entire body shakes violently as the muscles alternately contract and relax. Saliva may exude from the mouth, the legs and arms may jerk, and the bladder and bowels may be emptied. In most cases, contractions diminish in 2 to 3 minutes, and the child either goes to sleep or regains consciousness in a confused or drowsy state. Generalized tonic-clonic seizures may occur as often as several times a day or as seldom as once a year. They are more likely to occur during the day than at night. A tonic-clonic seizure, although very frightening to someone who has never witnessed one, is not a medical emergency unless it lasts a very long time or if one seizure occurs right after another without a return to consciousness between seizures.

Watch this video and learn what to do when child has a seizure.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EV-T6VurOj4

An **absence seizure** (previously called *petit mal*) is far less severe than the generalized tonic-clonic type but may occur much more frequently—as often as 100 times per day in some children. Usually a brief loss of consciousness occurs, lasting from a few seconds to half a minute or so. The child may stare blankly, flutter or blink her eyes, grow pale, and drop whatever she is holding. She may be mistakenly viewed as daydreaming or not listening. The child may or may not be aware she has had a seizure, and no special first aid is necessary.

A **complex partial seizure** (also called *psychomotor*) may appear as a brief period of inappropriate or purposeless activity. The child may smack her lips, walk about aimlessly, or shout. Although she may appear to be conscious and even respond to spoken directions, the child is unaware of her unusual behavior. A complex partial seizure usually lasts 2 to 5 minutes, after which the child has amnesia about the entire episode.

A **simple partial seizure** is characterized by sudden jerking motions with no loss of consciousness. Partial seizures may occur weekly, monthly, or just once or twice a year. During seizures, the teacher should keep dangerous objects out of the child's way and, except in emergencies, should not try to physically restrain him.

Many children experience a warning sensation, called an *aura*, a short time before a seizure. The aura takes various forms: distinctive feelings, sights, sounds, tastes, and even smells. The aura can be a useful safety valve enabling the child to leave the class or group before the seizure occurs. Some children report that the warning provided by the aura helps them feel more secure and comfortable.

In some children, absence and partial seizures may go undetected for long periods. An observant teacher can be instrumental in identifying the presence of a seizure disorder and referring the child for appropriate medical help. The teacher can also assist parents and physicians by noting both the effectiveness and the side effects of any medication. With proper medical treatment and support of parents, teachers, and peers, most students with seizure disorders lead full and normal lives. Antiepileptic drugs control seizures in 70% of individuals with epilepsy (Epilepsy Foundation of America, 2013b). Some children require such heavy doses of medication, however, that their learning and behavior are adversely affected, and some medications have undesirable side effects, such as fatigue, nausea, slurred speech, lack of appetite, and thickening of the gums. All children with seizure disorders benefit from a realistic understanding of their condition and accepting attitudes by teachers and classmates (Schafer & DiLorio, 2006). Although a student with a seizure disorder may be uncomfortable about letting friends know about the condition, classmates should be aware, so that they will know how to—and how *not* to—respond in the event of a seizure (Mittan, 2009).

## Diabetes

**Diabetes** is a chronic disorder of metabolism that affects an estimated 29.1 million children and adults in the United States, or 9.3% of the population (CDC, 2014b). Without proper medical management, a child with diabetes cannot obtain and retain adequate energy from food. Not only does the child lack energy, but many important body parts (particularly the eyes and the kidneys) are affected by untreated diabetes. Early symptoms include thirst, headaches, weight loss (despite a good appetite), frequent urination, and cuts that are slow to heal.

Children with **type 1 diabetes** (formerly called *juvenile diabetes* or *early-onset diabetes*) have insufficient insulin, a hormone normally produced by the pancreas and necessary for the metabolism of glucose, a form of sugar produced when food is digested. Children with diabetes must follow a specific diet prescribed by a physician and receive daily injections of insulin under the skin. Most children with diabetes learn to inject their own insulin—in some cases as frequently as four times per day.

The most common form of diabetes, **type 2 diabetes**, results from insulin resistance (the body failing to properly use insulin), combined with relative insulin deficiency. Type 2 diabetes occurs most often in adults who are overweight, but the recent increase in childhood obesity has led to a dramatic rise in the incidence of type 2 diabetes in children (Hannon, Rao, & Arslanian, 2005).

Teachers who have a student with diabetes in their classrooms should learn to recognize symptoms of both too little and too much sugar in the child's bloodstream and ensure the child receives the appropriate treatment for each condition (Getch, Bhukhanwala, & Neuharth-Pritchett, 2007). *Hypoglycemia* (low blood sugar), also called *insulin reaction* or *diabetic shock*, can result from taking too much insulin, unusually strenuous exercise, or a missed or delayed meal (the blood sugar level is lowered by insulin and exercise and raised by food). Symptoms of hypoglycemia include faintness, dizziness, blurred vision, drowsiness, and nausea. The child may appear irritable or have a marked personality change. In most cases, giving the child some form of concentrated sugar (e.g., sugar cube, fruit juice, candy bar) ends the insulin reaction within a few minutes. The child's doctor or parents should inform the teacher and school health personnel of the appropriate foods to give in case of insulin reaction.

*Hyperglycemia* (high blood sugar) is more serious; it indicates that too little insulin is present and the diabetes is not under control. Its onset is gradual rather than sudden. Symptoms of hyperglycemia, sometimes called *diabetic coma*, include fatigue; thirst; dry, hot skin; deep, labored breathing; excessive urination; and fruity-smelling breath. A doctor or nurse should be contacted immediately if a child displays such symptoms.

## Asthma

**Asthma** is a chronic lung disease characterized by episodic bouts of wheezing, coughing, and difficulty breathing. An asthmatic attack is usually triggered by allergens (e.g., pollen, certain foods, pets), irritants (e.g., cigarette smoke, smog), exercise, or emotional stress. The result is a narrowing of the airways in the lungs, which increases resistance to the airflow in and out of the lungs and makes it harder for the individual to breathe. The severity of asthma varies greatly, from mild coughing to extreme difficulty breathing that requires emergency treatment. Many children with asthma experience normal lung functioning between episodes.

Asthma is the most common lung disease of children; estimates of its prevalence range from 7% to as high as 10% of school-age children (Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America, 2011; CDC, 2014c). The causes of asthma are not completely known, but most consider it the result of an interaction of heredity and environment.

Primary treatment for asthma begins with a systematic effort to identify stimuli and environmental situations that trigger attacks. Asthma can be controlled effectively in most children with a combination of medications and limiting exposure to known allergens. Most children whose breathing attacks are induced by physical exercise can still enjoy physical exercise and sports through careful selection of activities (e.g., swimming generally provokes less exercise-induced asthma than running) and/or taking certain medications before rigorous exercise. Although asthma is biochemical in origin, emotional stress can also be a factor. Periods of psychological stress or higher emotional responses increase the likelihood of asthmatic attacks, and asthmatic episodes produce more stress. Treatment often involves an asthma teaching program in which children and their families are taught ways to reduce and cope with emotional stress.

Watch this video and make a list of what teachers can do to create an "asthma-friendly classroom."

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=trr7a1JIAzQ

Asthma accounts for more hospitalizations than any other childhood disease and is the leading cause of school absenteeism. Chronic absenteeism makes it difficult for a child with asthma to maintain performance at grade level, and homebound instructional services may be necessary. The majority of children with asthma who receive medical and psychological support, however, successfully complete school and lead normal lives. The classroom teacher can play an important role in reducing the impact of asthma by working cooperatively with parents and medical personnel to minimize contact with provoking factors and constructing a plan to assist the child during attacks.

## Autosomal Recessive Disorders

Children inherit autosomal recessive disorders when two copies of an abnormal gene are present (National Library of Medicine, 2014). Such disorders are rare, but three of the most common are cystic fibrosis, sickle cell disease, and Tay-Sachs disease.

## CYSTIC FIBROSIS

**Cystic fibrosis** is a disease in which the body's exocrine glands excrete thick mucus that blocks the lungs and parts of the digestive system. Cystic fibrosis occurs predominantly in white people, but it can affect all races. Children with cystic fibrosis often have difficulty breathing and are susceptible to pulmonary disease (lung infections). Malnutrition and poor growth are common characteristics of children with cystic fibrosis because of pancreatic insufficiency that causes inadequate digestion and malabsorption of nutrients, especially fats. Affected children often have large and frequent bowel movements because food is only partially digested. Getting children with cystic fibrosis to consume enough calories is critical to their health and development.

Medications prescribed for cystic fibrosis include enzymes to facilitate digestion and solutions to thin and loosen the mucus in the lungs. Children with cystic fibrosis undergo daily physiotherapy in which the chest is vigorously thumped and vibrated to dislodge mucus followed by positioning the body to drain loosened secretions. During vigorous physical exercises, some children may need help from teachers, aides, or classmates to clear their lungs and air passages.

Although the life expectancy of people with cystic fibrosis used to be very short—in the 1950s, few children with cystic fibrosis lived to attend elementary school—the prognosis for affected children continues to improve. More than 45% of the cystic fibrosis population today is age 18 years and older, and the median predicted age of survival is in the mid-40s (Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, 2014). **CLICK HERE** [http://www.cdc.gov/excite/ScienceAmbassador/ambassador_pgm/lessonplans/high_school/Am%20I%20a%20Carrier%20for%20Cystic%20Fibrosis/Cystic_Fibrosis_Fact_Sheet.pdf] to learn more about cystic fibrosis.

## SICKLE CELL DISEASE

**Sickle cell disease** affects the red blood cells' ability to carry oxygen; the sickle-shaped cells do not easily move through the blood, causing blockages that lead to several complications. Sickle cell disease is most common in African Americans but may affect people of other races as well. Children with sickle cell disease are at risk for episodes of severe pain, serious infections, organ damage, acute chest syndrome (a condition similar to pneumonia), and stroke.

Treatments for children with sickle cell disease vary according to their symptoms (CDC, 2014d). Common treatments include blood transfusions, medication, and increasing fluid intake. For children with sickle cell disease, there is a lot of emphasis on prevention of various symptoms. For instance, pain crises may be prevented or lessened by avoiding high altitudes or extreme (too hot or too cold) temperatures. Preventive measures for helping children avoid infection are particularly important, including following food safety guidelines, practicing thorough hand washing, and vaccinating on schedule. **CLICK HERE** [http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/sicklecell/documents/scd-factsheet_what-is-scd.pdf] to learn more about sickle cell disease.

## TAY-SACHS DISEASE

**Tay-Sachs disease** progressively destroys nerve cells in the brain and spinal cord (National Library of Medicine, 2015). Tay-Sachs disease is more common in people of Ashkenazi Jewish descent but may affect children of any ethnicity. Symptoms generally begin to appear in infancy and include loss of motor skills, seizures, loss of vision and hearing, and intellectual disability. This disease is considered fatal; most children do not live beyond the 5 years of age. CLICK HERE [http://www.ninds.nih.gov/disorders/taysachs/taysachs.htm] to learn more about Tay-Sachs disease.

## HIV and AIDS

**Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)** can lead to **acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)**. A person with AIDS cannot resist and fight off infections because of a breakdown in the immune system. Opportunistic infections such as tuberculosis, pneumonia, and cancerous skin lesions attack the person's body, grow in severity, and ultimately result in death. Although no vaccine or cure exists for AIDS, advances in antiretroviral drug treatment have dramatically reduced mortality rates.

HIV, which is found in an infected person's bodily fluids (blood, semen, vaginal secretions, and breast milk), is transmitted from one person to another through sexual contact and blood-to-blood contact (e.g., intravenous drug use with shared needles, transfusions of unscreened contaminated blood). Women can transmit HIV to their children during pregnancy, birth, or breastfeeding (CDC, 2015).

Because of fear generated by misconceptions about the spread of the disease, some school districts have barred children with HIV/AIDS from attending school in defiance of the IDEA principle of zero reject. However, saliva, nasal secretions, sweat, tears, urine, and vomit do not transmit HIV unless those fluids contain blood (CDC, 2015). A child with HIV/AIDS in the classroom presents no undue health risks to other children. Children with HIV/AIDS cannot legally be excluded from attending school unless they are deemed a direct health risk to other children (e.g., exhibit biting behavior, have open lesions).

Parents are not required to inform the school that their child has HIV (or any other medical or health condition). All teachers and school personnel should be trained in **universal precautions**, a set of standard safety techniques that interrupt the chain of infection spread by potential biohazards such as blood and bodily fluids. Universal precautions include safe administration of first aid for a cut, nosebleed, or vomiting.

For an excellent overview of the importance of universal precautions, including step-by-step guidelines for proper methods of putting on and removing protective gloves, cleaning up potentially contaminated areas in the classroom, and proper handwashing, see Edens, Murdick, and Gartin (2003).

Students receiving special education services may be more prone to contracting HIV because of a lack of knowledge about the disease. For recommendations on developing and implementing an HIV/AIDS prevention and education curriculum for students with disabilities, see Kelker, Hecimovic, and LeRoy (1994) and Sileo (2005).

## Cerebral Palsy

**Cerebral palsy**—a disorder of movement and posture—is the most prevalent physical disability in school-age children. Cerebral palsy is a permanent condition resulting from a lesion to the brain or an abnormality of brain growth. Many diseases can affect the developing brain and lead to cerebral palsy. Children with cerebral palsy experience disturbances of voluntary motor functions that may include paralysis, extreme weakness, lack of coordination, involuntary convulsions, and other motor disorders. They may have little or no control over their arms, legs, or speech, depending on the type and degree of impairment. More severe forms of cerebral palsy are often diagnosed in the first few months of life. In many cases, however, cerebral palsy is not detected until the child is 2 to 3 years old, when parents notice that their child is having difficulty balancing or standing. The motor dysfunction usually does not get progressively worse as a child ages. Cerebral palsy can be treated but not cured. It is not a disease; not fatal; not contagious; and in the great majority of cases, not inherited.

Between 23% and 44% of children with cerebral palsy have cognitive impairments, ranging from mild to severe intellectual disabilities (Odding, Roebroeck, & Stam, 2006). Sensory impairments are also common in children with cerebral palsy; 5% to 15% have hearing loss (Nehring, 2010), and 60% to 70% have impaired vision, particularly strabismus (Odding et al., 2006). No clear relationship exists between the degree of motor impairment and the degree of intellectual impairment (if any) in children with cerebral palsy (or other physical disabilities). Whereas a student with mild motor impairment may experience severe developmental delays, a student with severe motor impairments may be intellectually gifted (Willard-Holt, 1998).

The causes of cerebral palsy are varied and not clearly known. It has most often been attributed to the occurrence of injuries, accidents, or illnesses that are *prenatal* (before birth), *perinatal* (at or near the time of birth), or *postnatal* (soon after birth) and that result in decreased oxygen to low-birth-weight newborns. Recent improvements in obstetrical delivery and neonatal care, however, have not decreased the incidence of cerebral palsy: About 3 children per 1,000 live births (United Cerebral Palsy, 2015). Factors most often associated with cerebral palsy are intellectual disabilities of the mother, premature birth (gestational age of 32 weeks or less), low birth weight, and a delay of 5 minutes or more before the newborn's first cry.

Because the location and extent of brain damage are so variable in individuals with cerebral palsy, a diagnosis of the condition is not descriptive of its effects. Cerebral palsy is classified in terms of the affected parts of the body and by the nature of its effects on muscle tone and movement (Best & Bigge, 2010). The term *plegia* (from the Greek "to strike") is used in combination with a prefix indicating the location of limb involvement:

- *Monoplegia*—only one limb (upper or lower) is affected.
- *Hemiplegia*—two limbs on same side of the body are involved.
- *Triplegia*—three limbs are affected.
- *Quadriplegia*—all four limbs (both arms and legs) are involved; movement of the trunk and face may also be impaired.
- *Paraplegia*—only legs are impaired.
- *Diplegia*—impairment primarily involves the legs, with less severe involvement of the arms.
- *Double hemiplegia*—impairment primarily involves the arms, with less severe involvement of the legs.

Cerebral palsy is also classified by its effects on muscle tone (hypertonia or hypotonia) and quality of movement (athetosis or ataxia) (Hoon & Tolley, 2013). Approximately 50% to 60% of all individuals with cerebral palsy have *spastic cerebral palsy*, which is characterized by tense, contracted muscles (**hypertonia**). Their movements may be jerky, exaggerated, and poorly coordinated. They may be unable to grasp objects with their fingers. When they try to control their movements, they may become even jerkier. If they can walk, they may use a scissor gait, standing on the toes with knees bent and pointed inward. Deformities of the spine; hip dislocations; and contractures of the hand, elbow, foot, and knee are common.

**Athetosis** occurs in about 20% of all individuals with cerebral palsy. Children with *athetoid cerebral palsy* make large, irregular, twisting movements they cannot control. When they are at rest or asleep, little or no abnormal motion occurs. An effort to pick up a pencil, however, may result in wildly waving arms, facial grimaces, and extension of the tongue. These children may not be able to control the muscles of their lips, tongue, and throat and may drool. They may also seem to stumble and lurch awkwardly as they walk. At times their muscles may be tense and rigid; at other times, they may be loose and flaccid. Extreme difficulty in expressive oral language, mobility, and activities of daily living often accompanies this form of cerebral palsy.

**Ataxia** is the primary type of involvement in 1% to 10% of cases of cerebral palsy. Children with *ataxic cerebral palsy* have a poor sense of balance and hand use. They may appear to be dizzy while walking and may fall if not supported. Their movements tend to be jumpy and unsteady, with exaggerated motion patterns that often overshoot the intended objects. They seem to be constantly attempting to overcome the effect of gravity to stabilize their bodies.

*Rigidity* and *tremor* are additional but much less common types of cerebral palsy. Children with the rare rigidity type of cerebral palsy display extreme stiffness in the affected limbs; they may be fixed and immobile for long periods. Rhythmic, uncontrollable movements mark tremor cerebral palsy; the tremors may actually increase when the children attempt to control their actions. Because most children with cerebral palsy have diffuse brain damage, pure types of cerebral palsy are rare. Children may be described as having *mixed cerebral palsy,* consisting of more than one of these types, particularly if their impairments are severe.

Most infants born with cerebral palsy have **hypotonia**, or weak, floppy muscles, particularly in the neck and trunk. When hypotonia persists throughout the child's first year without being replaced with spasticity or athetoid involvement, the condition is called *generalized hypotonia*. Children with hypotonia typically have low levels of motor activity, are slow to make balancing responses, and may not walk until 30 months of age. Children with severe hypotonia must use external support to achieve and maintain an upright position.

Scott Cunningham/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Although cerebral palsy affects Joey's control over his movements, it has not dampened his enthusiasm and determination for learning.

Cerebral palsy is a complex condition that is most effectively managed through the cooperative involvement of physicians, teachers, physical therapists (PTs), occupational therapists (OTs), communication specialists, counselors, and others who work directly with children and families. Regular exercise and careful positioning in school settings help the child with cerebral palsy move as fully and comfortably as possible and prevent or minimize progressive damage to muscles and limbs. Most children with cerebral palsy can learn to walk, although many need to use wheelchairs, braces, and other assistive devices, particularly for moving around outside the home. Orthopedic surgery may increase a child's range of motion or obviate complications such as hip dislocations and permanent muscle contractions.

## Spina Bifida

Congenital malformations of the brain, spinal cord, or vertebrae are known as *neural tube defects*. The most common neural tube defect (4.1 in 10,000 live births in the United States per year) (Spina Bifida Association, 2015) is **spina bifida**, a condition in which the vertebrae do not enclose the spinal cord. As a result, a portion of the spinal cord and the nerves that control muscles and feeling in the lower part of the body fails to develop normally. Of the three types of spina bifida, the mildest form is **spina bifida occulta**, in which only a few vertebrae are malformed, usually in the lower spine. The defect is usually not visible externally. Approximately 10% to 20% of Americans have spina bifida occulta, but because they experience few or no symptoms, very few ever know they have it (National Institutes of Neurological Disorders and Stroke, 2013). If the flexible casing (meninges) that surrounds the spinal cord bulges through an opening in the infant's back at birth, the condition is called **meningocele**. These two forms do not usually cause any loss of function for the child.

In **myelomeningocele**—the most common and most serious form of spina bifida—the spinal lining, spinal cord, and nerve roots all protrude The protruding spinal cord and nerves are usually tucked back into the spinal column shortly after birth. This condition carries a high risk of paralysis and infectioh. In general, the higher the location of the lesion on the spine, the greater the effect on the body and its functioning.

About 70% to 90% children born with myelomeningocele develop **hydrocephalus**, the accumulation of cerebrospinal fluid in tissues surrounding the brain (Spina Bifida Association, 2014). Left untreated, this condition can lead to head enlargement and severe brain damage. Hydrocephalus is treated by the surgical insertion of a **shunt**, a one-way valve that diverts the cerebrospinal fluid away from the brain and into the bloodstream. Replacements of the shunt are usually necessary as a child grows older. Teachers who work with children who have shunts should be aware that blockage, disconnection, or infection of the shunt may result in increased intracranial pressure. Warning signs such as drowsiness, vomiting, headache, irritability, seizures, and change in personality should be heeded because a blocked shunt can be life threatening (Dias, 2003). Shunts can be removed in many school-age children when the production and absorption of cerebrospinal fluid are brought into balance.

Spina bifida usually results in some degree of paralysis of the lower limbs. Most children with spina bifida have good use of their arms and upper body (although some children experience fine-motor problems). They usually walk with braces, crutches, or walkers; they may use wheelchairs for longer distances. Some children need help dressing and toileting; others manage these tasks on their own.

Because the spinal defect usually occurs above where the nerves that control the bladder emerge from the spinal cord, most children with spina bifida have urinary incontinence and need to use a *catheter* (tube) or bag to collect their urine. Medical personnel teach **clean intermittent catheterization (CIC)** to children with urinary complications so that they can empty their bladders at convenient times (Lehr & Harayama, 2016). Effective with both boys and girls, CIC works best if used every 2 to 4 hours and does not require an absolutely sterile environment (McLone & Ito, 1998).

Scott Cunningham/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

"I think the best part of the story was when . . ." Learning self-catheterization has given Kristine more control over her classroom schedule and increased her participation.

## Muscular Dystrophy

**Muscular dystrophy** refers to a group of about 40 inherited diseases marked by progressive *atrophy* (wasting away) of the body's muscles. **Duchenne muscular dystrophy (DMD)** is the most common and most severe type. DMD affects only boys (1 in 3,500 male births), but about one-third of cases are the result of genetic mutation in families with no history of the disease (Best, 2010a). Muscle weakness is usually evident between the ages of 2 and 6 years, when the child begins to experience difficulty in running or climbing stairs. The child may walk with an unusual gait, showing a protruding stomach and hollow back. The calf muscles of a child with muscular dystrophy may appear unusually large because the degenerated muscle has been replaced by fatty tissue.

Children with muscular dystrophy often have difficulty getting to their feet after lying down or playing on the floor. They may fall easily. By age 10 to 14 years, the child loses the ability to walk; the small muscles of the hands and fingers are usually the last to be affected. Treatment focuses on maintaining function of unaffected muscles for as long as possible, facilitating ambulation, helping the child and the family cope with limitations imposed by the disease, and providing emotional support and counseling to the child and the family (Hill, 1999). Regular physical therapy, exercise, and the use of appropriate aids and appliances can maintain a good deal of independence. The child should be encouraged to be as active as possible. However, a teacher should be careful not to lift a child with muscular dystrophy by the arms: Even a gentle pull may dislocate the child's limbs.

At this time, no known treatment exists to stop or reverse any form of muscular dystrophy. Although some cases may be mild and progress very slowly, enabling the person to live into adulthood with only moderate disability, muscular dystrophy is often fatal in adolescence or young adulthood (National Institutes of Neurological Disorders and Stroke, 2015). Death is often caused by heart failure or respiratory failure caused by atrophied chest muscles.

For discussions of how classroom teachers can help themselves, classmates, and parents deal with the death of a student, see Munson and Hunt (2005), Kreicbergs et al. (2004), Lehr and Harayama (2016), and Spinelli (2004).

## Spinal Cord Injuries

Spinal cord injuries are usually the result of a lesion to the spinal cord caused by a penetrating injury (e.g., a gunshot wound), stretching of the vertebral column (e.g., whiplash during an auto accident), fracture of the vertebrae, or compression of the spinal cord (e.g., a diving accident). Motor vehicle accidents (38%), falls (30%), acts of violence (14%), and sports (9%) are the most common causes of spinal cord injuries (National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center, 2014). Injury to the spinal column is generally described by letters and numbers indicating the site of the damage; for example, a C5 to C6 injury means the damage has occurred at the level of the fifth and sixth cervical vertebrae, a flexible area of the neck susceptible to injury from whiplash and diving or trampoline accidents. A T12 injury refers to the 12th thoracic (chest) vertebra and an L3 to the 3rd lumbar (lower back) area. In general, paralysis and loss of sensation occur below the level of the injury. The higher the injury on the spine and the more the injury (lesion) cuts through the entire spinal cord, the greater the paralysis.

Students who have sustained spinal cord injuries usually use wheelchairs for mobility. Motorized wheelchairs, although expensive, are recommended for those with **quadriplegia** (also called *tetraplegia*), but children with **paraplegia** can use self-propelled wheelchairs. Children with quadriplegia may have severe breathing problems because chest muscles, which normally govern respiration, are affected. Most children with spinal cord injuries lack bladder and bowel control and need to follow a careful management program to maintain personal hygiene and avoid infection and skin irritation.

Rehabilitation programs for children and adolescents who have sustained spinal cord injuries usually involve physical therapy, the use of adaptive devices for mobility and independent living, and psychological support to help them adjust to a sudden disability. Personal care attendants (PCAs) assist many individuals with spinal cord injury with activities of daily living. Adolescents and adults are often particularly concerned about sexual function. Even though most spinal cord injuries do affect sexuality, with understanding partners and positive attitudes toward themselves, many people with spinal cord injuries enjoy satisfying sexual relationships (Byzek, 2001).

# CHARACTERISTICS OF CHILDREN WITH HEALTH IMPAIRMENTS AND PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

The characteristics of children with health impairments and physical disabilities are so varied that attempting to describe them is nearly impossible. Some children with health conditions have chronic but relatively mild health conditions; others have extremely limited endurance and vitality, requiring sophisticated medical technology and around-the-clock support to maintain their very existence. One student with cerebral palsy may need few special modifications in curriculum, instruction, or environment, but the severe limitations in movement and intellectual functioning experienced by another student with cerebral palsy may require a wide array of curricular and instructional modifications, adaptive equipment, and related services. And a given health or physical condition may take markedly different *trajectories*. For example, treatment of cancer may prolong and enhance the life of a child, lead to complete remission of the disease, or have little or no positive effects on a child's life.

These variables render lists of learning and behavioral characteristics of children with health impairments or physical disabilities highly suspect at best. Nevertheless, two cautiously qualified statements can be made concerning the academic and socioemotional characteristics of children with physical disabilities and health impairments. First, although many students with health impairments or physical disabilities achieve well above grade level, as a group, these students function below grade level academically. In addition to the neuromotor and orthopedic impairments that hamper their academic performance, the daily health care routines and medications that some children must endure have negative side effects on academic achievement. For example, Frueh (2007) described how the mother of a 15-year-old teenager with epilepsy helps teachers understand the effects of seizures and medication on a student's school performance.

> I tell them, "Imagine you have the flu. Plus, you've taken a nighttime cold medicine. You head off to school and must perform on par all day, feeling awful, and do all of your work. In addition to that, the teacher pats you on the back and speaks to you the whole time to encourage you along. Now, write the alphabet backwards with your non-dominant hand, while swinging your opposite foot backwards in a circle." Kids with epilepsy take medication every day that makes them feel that way.

The educational progress of some children is also hampered by frequent and sometimes prolonged absences from school for medical treatment when flare-ups or relapses require hospitalization.

Second, as a group, students with health impairments or physical disabilities perform below average on measures of social-behavioral skills. Coster and Haltiwanger (2004) reported that classroom teachers and other school professionals, such as PTs and OTs, rated more than 40% of the 62 elementary students with physical disabilities below mean on six of seven social-behavioral tasks considered necessary for optimal functioning and learning in school (e.g., following social conventions, compliance with adult directives, positive interaction with peers and adults, constructive responses to feedback, and personal care awareness).

Coping emotionally with a chronic health impairment or physical disability presents a major problem for some children (Antle, 2004; Kanner & Schafer, 2006). Maintaining peer relationships and a sense of belonging to the group can be difficult for a child who must frequently leave the instructional activity or the classroom to participate in therapeutic or health care routines. Anxiety about fitting in at school may be created by prolonged absences from school (Olsen & Sutton, 1998). Students with health impairments and physical disabilities frequently identify concerns about physical appearance as reasons for emotional difficulties and feelings of depression (Sexson & Dingle, 2001).

## Variables Affecting the Impact of Health Impairments and Physical Disabilities on Educational Performance

Many factors must be considered in assessing the effects of a physical disability or health impairment on a child's development and behavior. A physical impairment or medical condition can limit a child's ability to engage in age-appropriate activities, mobility, cognitive functioning, social and emotional development, sensory functioning, and communication across a continuum ranging from normal functioning (no impact) to extremely impaired. A minor or transient health or physical impairment is not likely to have lasting effects, but a severe, chronic impairment can greatly limit a child's range of experiences. In addition to the severity with which the condition affects different areas of functioning, two particularly important factors are age of onset and visibility.

### AGE OF ONSET

Some conditions are congenital (present at birth); other conditions are acquired during the child's development as a result of illness, accident, or unknown cause. As with all disabilities, it is important for the teacher to be aware of the child's age at the time he acquired the health or physical impairment. A child who has not had the use of his legs since birth may have missed out on some important developmental experiences, particularly if he did not receive early intervention services. In contrast, a teenager who suddenly loses the use of her legs has likely had a normal range of experiences throughout childhood but may need considerable support from her parents, teachers, specialists, and peers in adapting to life with this newly acquired impairment.

### VISIBILITY

Physical impairments and health conditions range from highly conspicuous to invisible. How children think about themselves and the degree to which others accept them often are affected by the visibility of a condition. Some children use a variety of special orthopedic appliances, such as wheelchairs, braces, crutches, and adaptive tables. They may ride to school on a specially equipped bus or van. In school, they may need assistance using the toilet or may wear helmets. Although such special devices and adaptations help children meet important needs, they make the physical impairment more visible, which makes the child look even more different from her classmates without disabilities.

The visibility of some physical disabilities may cause other children and adults to underestimate the child's abilities and limit opportunities for participation. By contrast, many health conditions such as asthma or epilepsy are not visible, and others may not perceive that the child needs or deserves accommodations. This misperception is supported by the fact that the child functions normally most of the time (Best, 2010b).

# EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

Special education of children with health impairments and physical disabilities in the United States has a history of more than 100 years (Figure 11.3). Although some students can fully access and benefit from education with minimal accommodations, the intensive health and learning needs of other students require a complex and coordinated array of specialized instruction, therapy, and related services. In addition to progressing in the general education curriculum to the maximum extent possible, many students with health impairments or physical disabilities also need intensive instruction in a "parallel curriculum" on "coping with their disabilities" (Bowe, 2000, p. 75). Similar in function to the "expanded core curriculum" for students with visual impairments, the parallel curriculum for students with health impairments and physical disabilities includes increasing independence by self-administering special health care routines; using adaptive methods and assistive technologies for mobility, communication, and daily-living tasks; and learning self-determination and self-advocacy skills.

## Teaming and Related Services

The transdisciplinary team approach has special relevance for students with health impairments and physical disabilities. No other group of exceptional children comes into contact, both in and out of school, with as many different teachers, physicians, therapists, and other specialists. Because the medical, educational, therapeutic, vocational, and social needs of these students are often complex, educational and health care personnel must openly communicate and cooperate with one another. Two particularly important members of the team for many children are the PT and the OT. Each is a licensed health professional who has completed a specialized training program.

### PHYSICAL THERAPISTS

**Physical therapists (PTs)** focus on the development and maintenance of motor skills, movement, and posture. They may prescribe specific exercises to help a child increase control of muscles and use specialized equipment, such as braces, effectively. Massage

**FIGURE 11.3** Key historical events in the education of children with physical disabilities and health impairments

| Date | Historical Event | Educational Implications |
|---|---|---|
| **1893** | Industrial School for Crippled and Deformed Children is established in Boston | This was the first special institution for children with physical disabilities in the United States (Eberle, 1922) |
| **Circa 1900** | The first special classes for children with physical impairments begin in Chicago. | This was the first time children with physical disabilities were educated in public schools (La Vor, 1976) |
| **Early 1900s** | Serious outbreaks of tuberculosis and polio occur in the United States | This led to increasing numbers of children with physical impairments being educated by local schools in special classes for the "crippled" or "delicate" (Walker & Jacobs, 1985) |
| **Early 20th century** | Winthrop Phelps demonstrates that children can be helped through physical therapy and the effective use of braces. Earl Carlson (who himself had cerebral palsy) was a strong advocate of developing the intellectual potential of children with physical disabilities through appropriate education. | The efforts of these two American physicians contributed to increased understanding and acceptance of children with physical disabilities, and to recognition that physical impairment did not preclude potential for educational achievement and self-sufficiency. |
| **Early 20th century to 1970s** | Decisions to "ignore, isolate, and institutionalize these children are often based on mental incompetence presumed because of physical disabilities, especially those involving communication and use of upper extremities" (Conner, Scandary, & Tullock, 1988, p. 6) | Increasing numbers of children with mild physical disabilities and health conditions were educated in public schools. Most children with severe physical disabilities were educated in special schools or community agencies (e.g., the United Cerebral Palsy Association) |
| **1975** | PL 94-142 mandates a free appropriate public education for all children with disabilities and requires schools to provide related services (e.g., transportation services, physical therapy, school health services) necessary for students to be educated in the least restrictive environment | No longer could a child be denied the right to attend the local public school because there was a flight of stairs at the entrance, bathrooms were not accessible, or school buses were not equipped to transport wheelchairs. The related services provision of IDEA transformed schools from "solely scholastic institutions into therapeutic agencies" (Palfrey, 1995, p. 265) |

**FIGURE 11.3** (Continued)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **1984** | The Supreme Court rules in *Independent School District v. Tatro* that schools must provide intermittent catheterization as a supportive or related service if necessary to enable a student with disabilities to receive a public education. | The *Tatro* ruling expanded the range of related services that schools are required to provide and clarified the differences between school health services, which can be performed by a nonphysician, and medical services, which are provided by physicians for diagnostic or eligibility purposes. |
| **1984** | The World Institute on Disability is cofounded by Ed Roberts, an inspirational leader for self-advocacy by people with disabilities. | This was a major milestone in the civil rights and self-advocacy movement by people with disabilities. |
| **1990** | Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA; PL 101-336) is passed. | The ADA provides civil rights protections to all people with disabilities in private sector employment and mandates access to all public services, accommodations, transportation, and telecommunications. |
| **1990** | Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is added as a new disability category in the reauthorization of IDEA (PL 101-476). | This addition raised teachers' awareness of the educational needs of children with TBI and led to increased services and research dedicated to meeting those needs. |
| **1999** | The U.S. Supreme Court rules in *Cedar Rapids v. Garret F.* that a local school district must pay for the one-on-one nursing care for a medically fragile student who required continuous monitoring of his ventilator and other health-maintenance routines. | The decision reaffirmed and extended the Court's ruling in the 1984 *Tatro* case that schools must provide any and all health services needed for students with disabilities to attend school, as long as performance of those services does not require a licensed physician. |
| **2004** | The Improving Access to Assistive Technology Act of 2004 (PL 108-364) is signed into law. Third time Congress amends and extends provisions of the Technology-Related Assistance for Individuals with Disabilities Act of 1988. | Congress funds an Assistive Technology Act Project (ATAP) in each state to assist people with disabilities in obtaining AT services throughout their entire life spans. ATAP activities include product demonstrations; AT device loan programs; financing assistance; and public awareness regarding the availability, benefits, and costs of AT. For more info, go to www.resna.org/taproject. |

and prescriptive exercises are perhaps the most frequently applied procedures, but physical therapy can also include swimming, heat treatment, special positioning for feeding and toileting, and other techniques. PTs encourage children to be as motorically independent as possible; help develop muscular function; and reduce pain, discomfort, and long-term physical damage. They may also suggest sitting positions and activities in the classroom and devise exercise or play programs that children with and without disabilities can enjoy together.

### OCCUPATIONAL THERAPISTS

**Occupational therapists (OTs)** focus on children's participation in activities, especially those related to self-help, employment, recreation, communication, and aspects of daily living (e.g., dressing, eating, personal hygiene). An OT may help a child learn (or relearn) motor behaviors such as drinking from a modified cup, buttoning clothes, tying shoes, pouring liquids, cooking, and typing on a computer keyboard. These activities can enhance a child's physical development, independence, vocational potential, and self-concept. OTs conduct specialized assessments and make recommendations to parents and teachers regarding the use of appliances, materials, and activities at home and school. Many OTs also work with vocational rehabilitation specialists to help students find secure work and independent living options for students after they complete educational programs.

To find out how a PT and an OT worked with a third-grade student with spastic cerebral palsy and other members of the student's IEP team to support five learning outcomes, see Szabo (2000)

Featured Teacher Dave Martinez: Adapted Physical Education

> "*Physical education (which includes adapted physical education) is a direct instructional service, not a related service as some school districts have mistakenly thought. Related services such as PT, OT, and recreational therapy cannot be substituted for physical education. Scheduling a child's PT, OT, or speech therapy when he would otherwise be in PE class is a violation of IDEA.*"

Other specialists who frequently provide instruction and related services to children with physical disabilities and health impairments include the following:

- *Speech-language pathologists (SLPs)* provide speech therapy, language interventions, oral motor coordination (e.g., chewing and swallowing), and augmentative and alternative communication (AAC) services.
- *Adapted physical educators* who provide physical education activities designed to meet the individual needs of students with disabilities.
- *Recreation therapists* provide instruction in leisure activities and therapeutic recreation.
- *School nurses* provide specific health care services to students, monitor students' health, and inform individualized education program (IEP) teams about the effects of medical conditions on students' educational programs.
- *Prosthetists* make and fit artificial limbs.
- *Orthotists* design and fit braces and other assistive devices.
- *Orientation and mobility specialists* teach students to navigate their environment as effectively and independently as possible.
- *Biomedical engineers* develop or adapt technology to meet a student's specialized needs.
- *Health aides* carry out medical procedures and health-care services in the classroom.
- *Counselors and medical social workers* help students and families adjust to disabilities.

## Environmental Modifications

Environmental modifications are frequently necessary to enable a student with health or physical impairments to participate more fully and independently in school. Environmental modifications include adaptations to provide increased access to a task or an activity, changing the way in which instruction is delivered, and changing the manner in which the task is done (Best, Heller, & Bigge, 2010; Heller, Dangel, & Sweatman, 1995). Although barrier-free architecture is the most publicly visible type of environmental modification for making community buildings and services more accessible, some of the most functional adaptations require little or no cost:

- Install paper-cup dispensers near water fountains so students in wheelchairs can use them.
- Move a class or an activity to an accessible part of a school building so that a student with a physical impairment can participate.
- Provide soft-tip pens that require less pressure for writing.
- Provide a head-mounted pointer stick and keyboard guard that enable a student with limited fine-motor control to strike one computer key at a time.
- Change desks and tabletops to appropriate heights for students who are very short or who use wheelchairs.
- Provide a wooden pointer to enable a student to reach the upper buttons on an elevator control panel.
- Modify response requirements by allowing written responses instead of spoken ones or vice versa.

# Teaching & Learning

## P.E. Is for Everyone!

**WHY SHOULD P.E. BE A PART OF EVERY CHILD'S EXPERIENCE?** All children benefit from the physical activity, social experiences, and fun P.E. has to offer; however, some students with gross motor or developmental disabilities require accommodations or modifications to the general physical education curriculum. Adapted physical education (APE) is physical education modified for students with disabilities.

**HOW IS P.E. ADAPTED FOR STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES?** Appropriate and effective APE has much in common with other special education services, discussed throughout this book:

- *Instructional decisions are individualized.* Goals, objectives, teaching methods, accommodations, and modifications are selected to meet each student's individual needs. Some students, for instance, need adapted equipment. Juan, one of Featured Teacher Dave's students, has an IEP objective that focuses on learning to bowl using a ramp and a modified ball. Juan wants to participate in Dave's Special Olympics program and is nearing the age of eligibility to do so. Learning to use this equipment helps Juan not only participate in PE at school but will help prepare him for a community-based recreation activity.

Jules Selmes/Pearson Education Ltd

**Rule modifications enable Ryan to play soccer with his classmates during physical education class.**

- *Services are delivered in a continuum of placements.* APE may take place in a regular physical education class or in a separate setting, depending on the needs of the student. Juan uses modified bowling equipment in the school's gymnasium alongside peers without disabilities who are also learning to bowl.

- *Services are delivered collaboratively.* APE teachers are members of the multidisciplinary team. Children who receive APE often need related services, such as physical therapy, occupational therapy, or speech/language therapy, so APE teachers often collaborate, consult, and co-teach with PTs, OTs, and SLPs. Dave and the regular PE teacher sometimes co-teach lessons during Juan's PE class, and sometimes his PT contributes to lessons as well.

- *Data are continuously collected and carefully analyzed to drive instruction.* APE teachers task analyze the skills they're teaching and engage in frequent data collection to monitor students' progress toward objectives. Featured Teacher Dave Martin uses various mobile applications to help him collect data. For instance, Burst Mode (Cogitap Software, 2013) has a high-speed camera that allows him to capture action, such as Juan's bowling, and analyze student performance frame by frame. He is then able to share these picture data with Juan's parents at IEP meetings to show the progress he is making.

---

## Assistive Technology

Although the term *technology* often conjures up images of sophisticated computers and other hardware, technology includes any systematic method based on scientific principles for accomplishing a practical task or purpose. IDEA defines **assistive technology** as both assistive technology devices and the services needed to help a child obtain and effectively use the devices.

> *Assistive technology device* means any item, piece of equipment, or product system, whether acquired commercially off the shelf, modified, or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve the functional capabilities of a child with a disability. The term does not include a medical device that is surgically implanted or the replacement of such device (20 USC §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.5).
>
> *Assistive technology service* means any service that directly assists a child with a disability in the selection, acquisition, or use of an assistive technology device (20 USC §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.6).

Individuals with physical disabilities use both low-tech assistive devices (e.g., adapted eating utensils, a "grabber" or "reacher" that enables a person in a wheelchair to reach items on a shelf) and high-tech assistive devices (e.g., computerized synthetic speech devices, electronic switches activated by eye movements) for a wide variety of purposes, including mobility, performance of daily life skills, improved environmental manipulation and control, better communication, access to computers, recreation and leisure, and enhanced learning (Best, Reed, & Bigge, 2010; Dell, Newton, & Petroff, 2008). IEP team members should not view a student's acquisition and use of assistive technology as an educational outcome in itself but as a means of increasing the student's independence and access to various activities and opportunities.

Some students cannot move freely from place to place without the assistance of a mobility device. Many children as young as 3 to 5 years old can learn to explore their environment with freedom and independence in "energy efficient, creative, wheeled scooter boards and wheeled go-carts that provide mobility without restricting upper or lower extremity functions" (Evans & Smith, 1993, p. 1418). Adapted bicycles enable children with disabilities to enjoy the thrill of bicycle riding and reap the health benefits (Klein, McHugh, Harrington, Davis, & Lieberman, 2005).

Advances in wheelchair design have made manual chairs lighter and stronger, powered chairs have been adapted for use in rural areas, and new environmental controls have put wheelchair users into contact with both immediate and distant parts of their world. A student should not be described as being "confined to a wheelchair." This expression suggests that the person is restrained or even imprisoned. Most students who use wheelchairs leave them from time to time to exercise, travel in an automobile, or lie down. The preferred language is "has a wheelchair" or "uses a wheelchair to get around."

New technological aids for communication are used increasingly by children whose physical impairments prevent them from speaking clearly. For students who can speak but have limited motor function, voice input/output products enable them to access computers. Such developments allow students with physical impairments to communicate expressively and receptively with others and take part in a wide range of instructional programs. Many individuals with physical disabilities use telecommunications technologies to expand their world, gain access to information and services, and meet new people. Many children and adults with disabilities use email, Facebook, and other social media to communicate with others, make new friends, and build and maintain relationships.

Technology can seldom be pulled off the shelf and serve a student with disabilities with maximum effectiveness. Before purchasing and training a child to use any assistive technology device, the IEP team should carefully consider certain characteristics of the child and the potential technologies that might be selected as well as the impact of using those technologies on the child's family (Alper & Raharinirina, 2006; Parette & Brotherson, 2004). An assessment of the child's academic skills, social skills, and physical capabilities should help identify the goals and objectives for the technology and narrow down the kinds of devices that may be effective. The team should also determine the child's preferences for certain types of technology. The IEP team should then consider the characteristics of potentially appropriate technologies, including availability, simplicity of operation, initial and ongoing cost, adaptability to meet the child's changing needs, and the device's reliability and repair record. A good example of an IEP team individualizing assistive technology for a student with cerebral palsy is described in a video in Chapter 8.

Bausch and Ault (2008) detail how IEP teams can design an assistive technology implementation plan to ensure devices are used and have their intended outcomes.

## Animal Assistance

Animals can help children and adults with physical disabilities in many ways. Nearly everyone is familiar with guide dogs, which can help people who are blind travel independently. Another recent and promising approach to the use of animals by people with disabilities is the helper or service dog. Depending on a person's needs, dogs can be trained to carry books and other objects (in saddlebags), pick

Heward William L

Helper or service dogs can be trained to assist with many daily living and work-related tasks.

up telephone receivers, turn light switches on or off, and open doors. Dogs can also assist with balance and support—for example, to help a person propel a wheelchair up a steep ramp or stand up from a seated position. Additionally, dogs can be trained to contact family members or neighbors in an emergency. Monkeys also have been trained to serve as personal care attendants for people with disabilities.

In addition to providing practical assistance and enhancing the independence of people with disabilities, animals also have social value as companions. People frequently report that their helper animals serve as icebreakers in opening up conversations and contacts with people without disabilities in the school and community.

## Special Health Care Routines

Many students with health or physical impairments require specialized procedures such as taking prescribed medication or self-administering insulin shots, CIC (described earlier in this chapter), tracheotomy care, ventilator or respirator care, and managing special nutrition and dietary needs. These special health-related needs are prescribed in an **individualized health care plan (IHCP)**, which is included as part of the student's IEP. In addition to general information describing the history, diagnosis, and assessment data relevant to the condition, the IHCP "includes precise information about how to handle routine healthcare procedures, physical management techniques, and medical emergencies that may arise while the child is at school" (Getch et al., 2007, p. 48). Teachers and school personnel must be trained to safely administer the health care procedures they are expected to perform (Heller, Fredrick, Best, Dykes, & Cohen, 2000).

Watch how Helping Hands trains monkeys to assist people with spinal cord injuries. What are some of the supports monkeys can provide?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vRzp909Qc1o

In-depth information on health care procedures, including sample IHCP objectives, task analysis, and teaching techniques, can be found in Heller, Forney, Alberto, Schwartzman, and Goeckel (2000).

Often, well-meaning teachers, classmates, and parents tend to do too much for a child with a health or physical impairment. It may be difficult or time consuming for the child to learn to care for his own needs, but the confidence and skills gained from independent functioning are well worth the effort in the long run (Lehr & Harayama, 2016). Students who learn to perform all or part of their daily health care needs increase their ability to function independently in nonschool environments and lessen their dependence on caregivers (Betz & Nehring, 2007; Collins, 2007).

### IMPORTANCE OF POSITIONING, SEATING, AND MOVEMENT

Proper positioning, seating, and regular movement are critically important for children with physical disabilities. Proper positioning and movement encourage the development of muscles and bones and help maintain healthy skin. In addition to these health benefits, positioning can influence how a child with physical disabilities is perceived and accepted by others. Simple adjustments can contribute to improved appearance and greater comfort and increased health for the child with physical disabilities (Best, Reed, & Bigge, 2010; Cantu, 2004):

- Good positioning results in alignment and proximal support of the body.
- Stability positively affects use of the upper body.
- Stability promotes feelings of physical security and safety.

- Good positioning distributes pressure evenly and provides comfort for seating tolerance and long-term use.
- Good positioning can reduce deformity.
- Positions must be changed frequently.

Proper seating helps combat poor circulation, muscle tightness, and pressure sores and contributes to proper digestion, respiration, and physical development. Be attentive to the following (Heller, Forney, Alberto, Schwartzman, & Goeckel, 2000):

- The face should be forward, in midline position.
- The shoulders should be in a midline position, not hunched over.
- The trunk should be in a midline position; maintain normal curvature of the spine.
- A seatbelt, pommel or leg separator, or shoulder and chest straps may be necessary for shoulder or upper trunk support and upright positions.
- Pelvic position: Hips as far back in the chair as possible and weight distributed evenly on both sides of the buttocks.
- Foot support: Both feet level and supported on the floor or wheelchair pedals.

Skin care is a major concern for many children with physical disabilities. Caregivers should check the skin underneath braces or splints daily to identify persistent red spots that indicate an improper fit. Someone should perform skin checks at least twice daily. Students who can conduct self-checks of their skin should be taught to do so. Use of a long-handled mirror can reduce the student's dependence on others for this self-care task (Ricci-Balich & Behm, 1996). A health care professional should be contacted if any spot does not fade within 20 minutes after the pressure is relieved (Rapport, Barr, & Jones, 2016). Students who can use their arms should be taught to perform "chair pushups" in which they lift their buttocks off the seat for 5 to 10 seconds. Doing chair pushups every 30 to 60 minutes may prevent pressure sores. Children who cannot perform pushups can shift their weight by bending forward and sideways.

### LIFTING AND TRANSFERRING STUDENTS

To prevent the development of pressure sores and help students maintain proper seating and positioning, teachers must know how to move and transfer students with physical disabilities. Teachers should follow routines for lifting and transferring a child with disabilities that entail standard procedures for each child for (a) making contact with the child, (b) communicating what is going to happen in a manner the child can understand, (c) preparing the child physically for the transfer, and (d) requiring the child to participate in the routine as much as possible (Stremel et al., 1990). Figure 11.4 shows an example of an individualized routine for lifting and carrying a preschool child with cerebral palsy and spastic quadriplegia. Posting charts and photos of recommended positions for individual students can remind teachers and other staff to use proper transferring and positioning techniques.

## Independence and Self-Esteem

All children, whether or not they face the challenges presented by a chronic health condition or physical disability, need to develop respect for themselves and feel they have a valued place in their families, schools, and communities. Effective teachers encourage the children to develop a positive, realistic view of themselves and their physical conditions. They enable the children to experience success; accomplishment; and, at times, failure. They expect the children to meet reasonable standards of performance and behavior. They help the children cope with disabilities wherever possible

**FIGURE 11.4** Example of a routine for lifting and carrying a child with physical disabilities

**Name.** Susan **Date** 5/12/2010

**Lifting and Carrying Routine**

Follow these steps each time you pick Susan up from the floor or move her from one piece of equipment to another or move her in the classroom from one location to another.

| Step | Activity | Desired Response |
|---|---|---|
| Contacting | Touch Susan on her arm or shoulder and tell her you are going to move her from _________ to _________ | Wait for Susan to relax |
| Communicating | Tell Susan where you are going and show her a picture or object that represents where she is going. For example, show her her coat and say, "We are going outside now to play." | Wait for Susan to respond with facial expressions and vocalizations. (Try not to get her so hyped that she becomes more spastic.) |
| Preparing | Make sure Susan's muscle tone is not stiff before you move her. Use deep pressure touch with a flat hand on her chest area to help relax her | Wait to make sure that Susan's body is relaxed and in alignment (as much as possible) |
| Lifting | Place Susan in a sitting position and lift her from sitting unless she is in the stander, where she will need to be lifted from standing. Tell her that you are going to lift her. Put your arms around Susan's back and under her knees and bend her knees to her chest so that you maintain her in a flexed position | Wait for Susan to reach her arms forward toward you and facilitate at her shoulders if she does not initiate reach within 10 seconds |
| Carrying | Turn Susan away from you so that she is facing away and can see where you are moving. Lean her back against your body to provide support and hold her with one arm under her hips with her legs in front. If her legs become stiff, use your other arm to hold her legs apart by coming under one leg and between the two legs to hold them gently apart. | Susan will be able to see where she is going and can use her arms to indicate location (grossly) |
| Repositioning | Put Susan in the next position she is to use for the activity. Tell her what is happening; "Music is next, and you are going to sit on the floor so you can play the instruments with Jilly and Tommy." | Susan is ready to participate in the next activity |

*Source* From Campbell, P H. (2010) Addressing motor disabilities In M E Snell & F Brown (Eds ), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (7th ed., p. 362 ). © 2010 by Merrill/Prentice Hall Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ

and realize that, beyond their impairments, these children have many qualities that make them unique individuals.

Students with physical limitations should be encouraged to develop as much independence as possible (Angell, Stoner, & Fulk, 2010; Enright, 2000). Nevertheless, most people with physical disabilities find it necessary to rely on others for assistance at certain times and in certain situations. Effective teachers can help students cope with their disabilities, set realistic expectations, and accept help gracefully when it is needed.

Many people with disabilities report that their hardware (e.g., wheelchairs, prosthetic limbs, communication devices) creates a great deal of curiosity and leads to frequent, repetitive questions from strangers. Learning how to explain their disabilities and respond to questions can be an appropriate component of educational programs for some children. They may also benefit from discussing concerns such as when to ask for help from others and when to decline offers of assistance.

Many self-help groups are available for people with disabilities. These groups help provide information and support to children affected by similar disabilities. It is usually encouraging for a child and parent to meet and observe capable, independent adults who have disabilities, and worthwhile helping relationships can be established. Teachers can promote self-knowledge and self-confidence in their students with physical disabilities by introducing them to such adults and groups. Some self-advocacy groups operate centers for independent living, which emphasize adaptive devices, financial benefits, access to jobs, and provision of personal care attendants.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

For no group of exceptional children is the continuum of educational services and placement options more relevant than for students with special health needs and physical impairments. Most children with health or physical impairments spend at least part of the school day in regular classrooms. In 2012 to 2013, 64% of students with OHIs and about 55% of those who received special education services under the category of orthopedic impairment were educated in regular classrooms (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). The percentage of students in each disability category served in resource rooms was 22% and 16%, respectively

Many children with physical disabilities are also served in special classes in the public schools. In 2012 to 2013, about 10% of all students with OHI and 22% of those who received special education services under the category of orthopedic impairments were educated in separate classrooms (U.S. Department of Education, 2014). Special classes usually provide smaller class sizes; more adapted equipment; and easier access to the services of professionals such as physicians, PTs and OTs, adapted physical educators, and specialists in communication disorders and therapeutic recreation. Some districts build or adapt school buildings especially for students with physical disabilities.

Featured Teacher Dave Martinez:
APE Placements

> *"Some educators assume APE must be delivered in a 'special place.' However, most of the students I serve participate alongside their peers in their school's regular gymnasium and on typical playing fields."*

Some children with the most severe impairments are served in homebound or hospital education programs. If a child's medical condition necessitates hospitalization or treatment at home for a lengthy period (generally 30 days or more), the local school district is obligated to develop an IEP and provide appropriate educational services to the child through a qualified teacher. Some children need home- or hospital-based instruction because their life support equipment cannot be made portable.

A **technology-dependent student** is "one who needs both a medical device to compensate for the loss of a vital body function and substantial and ongoing nursing care to avoid death or further disability" (Office of Technology Assessment, 1987, p. 3). Educators also use the term *medically fragile* to refer to students "who are in constant need of medical supervision to prevent life-threatening situations" (Katsiyannis & Yell, 2000, p. 317). As Lehr and McDaid (1993) pointed out, however, many of these children are "survivors of many adverse conditions, who in fact are not fragile at all, but remarkably strong to be able to rebound from periods of acute illness" (p. 7).

Home and hospital settings are usually regarded as the most restrictive placements because little or no interaction with students without disabilities is likely. Most large hospitals and medical centers employ educational specialists who cooperate with the hospitalized student's home school district in planning and delivering instruction. Homebound children are visited regularly by itinerant teachers or tutors hired by the school district. Some school programs use closed-circuit TV to enable children to see, hear, and participate in class discussions and demonstrations from their beds.

One should not assume that a technology-dependent child cannot be educated in the public schools. After examining the experiences of 77 families of children who are ventilator assisted, the authors of a study on the educational placements of such children concluded that "barriers to the integration of these children into school-based programs are attitudinal more than technological" (Jones, Clatterbuck, Marquis, Turnbull, & Moberly, 1996, p. 47).

## Related Services in the Classroom

We will likely see a continuation of the trend to serve children with health and physical impairments in regular classrooms as much as possible. Therapists and other related service and support personnel will come into classrooms to assist teachers, children, and classmates.

Including students with physical impairments and special health care needs in regular classrooms, however, has raised several controversial issues. Many questions center on the extent to which teachers and schools should be responsible for a child's physical health care needs. Some educators and school administrators believe that services such as catheterization, tracheotomy care, and tube feeding are more medical than educational and should not be the school's responsibility. The expense of such services, the training and supervision of personnel, and the availability of insurance pose potential problems for school districts. Similar questions have been raised with regard to the assistive devices and special therapeutic services that children may need to access and benefit from a public education. For example, who should bear the cost of an expensive computerized communication system for a child with cerebral palsy—the parents, the school, both, or some other agency?

Two landmark U.S. Supreme Court cases have made clear the government's position. In *Irving Independent School District v. Tatro* (1984), the Court decided that a school district was obligated to provide CIC to a young child with spina bifida. The Court considered catheterization to be a related service, necessary for the child to remain in the least restrictive educational setting and able to be performed by a trained layperson.

*Cedar Rapids Community School District v. Garret F.* (1999) involved nursing care for a middle school student who was paralyzed in a motorcycle accident at the age of 4 years and could breathe only with an electric ventilator or by someone pumping an air bag attached to his tracheotomy tube. In addition to having someone monitor and check the settings on his ventilator, Garret required continuous assistance with his tracheotomy, positioning in his wheelchair, catheterization, assessments of his blood pressure, and assistance with food and drink. Garret's mother had used money from insurance and a settlement with the motorcycle company to hire a nurse to care for his medical needs. When Garret reached middle school, his mother asked the school district to assume the cost of his physical care during the school day. The school district refused, believing it was not responsible under IDEA for providing continuous nursing care. The Supreme Court agreed with lower courts that the nursing services were related services because Garret could not attend school without them and ruled that the school district had to pay for continuous one-on-one nursing care. These two rulings used what is known as a "bright-line test" for making decisions about related services (Katsiyannis & Yell, 2000). A bright-line test is clearly stated and easy to follow. The bright-line test established in the *Tatro* case and upheld by the *Garret* case is that if a licensed physician is required to perform a service, the school district is not responsible for paying for it. If a nurse or a health aide can perform the service, even if it is medical in nature, it is considered a related service that the school district must provide under IDEA to give the child access to a free appropriate public education.

You can find reviews and discussions of special education law and legal precedents concerning the schools' responsibility for providing assistive technology and special health care services in Wright and Wright (2006b) and Yell (2012).

## Inclusive Attitudes

Acceptance is a basic need of all children. How parents, teachers, classmates, and others react to a child with health impairments or physical disabilities is at least as important as the disability itself. Turner-Henson, Holaday, Corser, Ogletree, and Swan (1994) conducted interviews with the parents of 365 children with chronic illnesses and reported that one-third (34.5%) of the parents had experienced specific incidences of discrimination concerning their children. Although the study did not focus on the schools, more than half (55%) of the problems cited by the parents occurred at school (e.g., child excluded from parties because of food limitations; teacher thinks child is faking low blood sugar). Peers were the second-most common source of discrimination (36%). Many children with physical disabilities experience excessive pity and overprotection; others are cruelly rejected, stared at, teased, and excluded from participating in activities with their peers (Pivik, McComas, & LaFlamme, 2002).

**Featured Teacher Dave Martinez: Peer Acceptance**

> *"I train and utilize peer facilitators in my APE classes. This allows for more individualized instruction for students with disabilities while promoting acceptance of differences among students without disabilities."*

The classroom can be a useful place to discuss disabilities and encourage understanding and acceptance of a child with a health impairment or physical disability. Some teachers find that simulation or role-playing activities are helpful. Classmates might, for example, have the opportunity to use wheelchairs, braces, or crutches to expand their awareness of some barriers a classmate with physical disabilities faces. Factual information can also help build a general understanding. Classmates should learn to use accurate terminology and offer the correct kind of assistance when needed.

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

by Dave Martinez

Dave Martinez

### Promoting the Success of Students with Special Health Care and Needs Physical Disabilities

Collaborate With Multidisciplinary Team Members

- *Keep lines of communication open and positive.* I schedule frequent (weekly, biweekly, or monthly) meetings with everyone on the team to keep the communication process flowing.
- *Welcome others into your teaching space.* I invite professionals from other disciplines (e.g., OTs and PTs) to join my physical education class and provide their services during my lesson. This transdisciplinary approach allows us to observe and learn from each other and to work together to better support our students' individual needs.
- *Attend school- and district-wide meetings.* Go beyond attending required faculty meetings, and participate in building and district-wide events. This is a great way to stay connected with colleagues and contribute to the school community.

### Individualize

- *Look beyond labels.* Students with health impairments and physical disabilities are a very diverse group. Standardized approaches just won't work with everyone. It is easy to focus on a student's disability label, but the label doesn't tell the whole story. Learn what each child needs to be successful.
- *Identify and build on each student's strengths.* It's easy to focus on a child's skill deficits or visible disabilities, but every child has strengths and interests. Focus on your students' strengths and unique capabilities; doing so you will facilitate a learning environment that is accepting of all students.
- *Get to know your students and their families.* Communicate with your students, parents, and other family members to identify what recreational and leisure time activities are valuable and relevant in the home and community. You can then create a program focused on the specific skills necessary to recreate in the home with family members and in the community with peers.

### Go Beyond the School Walls and the School Day

- *Be an advocate for your students.* My school district does an excellent job inviting me to IEP and multidisciplinary team meetings. However, in many school districts, this is not always the case. Therefore, physical education (which includes adapted physical education) may not be documented in the IEP. APE teachers are responsible for advocating for quality physical education programming; therefore, it may be necessary to schedule a meeting with an administrator or special education facilitator. During the meeting, the APE specialist can highlight the requirements of IDEA as related to physical education. It may also be helpful for the APE specialist to bring documentation to support his or her advocacy efforts.
- *Get involved in extracurricular activities and make community connections.* I coordinate the Special Olympics program in my community, and I encourage the students enrolled in my adapted physical education classes to participate. Doing so enables them to further develop their sport skills and personal fitness levels. Furthermore, I initiated a program in my school district that enables Special Olympics athletes the ability to earn varsity letters and attend school sports banquets at the end of each season. I am currently in the process of creating a wheelchair track and field team for high school students with physical disabilities. These non-academic programs encourage positive equal-status relationships while promoting social acceptance for students with disabilities.
- *Get active in state and national professional associations.* I currently serve as the Georgia State Coordinator of the Adapted Physical Education National Standards Committee, and I serve as an advisor for the Georgia Department of Education's Physical Education State Standards Committee and Fitness Assessment Committee. This type of involvement helps me stay connected with others in the field and stay up-to-date on the latest research, which ultimately benefits my students.

# KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

- absence seizure
- acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS)
- acute condition
- assistive technology
- asthma
- ataxia
- athetosis
- attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)
- cerebral palsy
- chronic conditions
- clean intermittent catheterization (CIC)
- complex partial seizure
- cystic fibrosis
- diabetes
- Duchenne muscular dystrophy (DMD)
- epilepsy
- generalized tonic-clonic seizure
- human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)
- hydrocephalus
- hypertonia
- hypotonia
- individualized health care plan (IHCP)
- meningocele
- muscular dystrophy
- myelomeningocele
- neuromotor impairment
- occupational therapists (OTs)
- orthopedic impairment
- other health impairment
- paraplegia
- physical therapists (PTs)
- quadriplegia
- shunt
- sickle cell disease
- simple partial seizure
- spina bifida
- spina bifida occulta
- Tay-Sachs disease
- technology-dependent student
- type 1 diabetes
- type 2 diabetes
- universal precautions

# Summary

## ATTENTION-DEFICIT/HYPERACTIVITY DISORDER

- To be diagnosed with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), a child must consistently display six or more symptoms of inattention or hyperactivity-impulsivity for a period of at least 6 months.
- Students with ADHD are eligible for special education under the other health impairment (OHI) category if they have a heightened alertness to environmental stimuli that results in limited alertness with respect to the educational environment that adversely affects academic performance. Many children with ADHD who meet eligibility requirements for special education are served under other disability categories, most often emotional disturbance or learning disabilities. Some children with ADHD are eligible for services under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act.
- The prevalence of ADHD is estimated to be 3% to 7% of all school-age children.
- Boys are much more likely to be diagnosed with ADHD than are girls.
- Genetic factors may contribute to a greater than normal risk of an ADHD diagnosis. ADHD is associated with a wide range of genetic disorders and diseases such as fragile X syndrome, Turner syndrome, Williams syndrome, fetal alcohol syndrome, prenatal exposure to cocaine, and lead poisoning
- Some individuals with ADHD have structural or biochemical differences in their brains that may play a causal role in their behavioral deficits and excesses.
- Ritalin is the most frequently prescribed medication for children with ADHD. About 70% to 80% of children with ADHD respond positively to Ritalin, at least in the short term. Common but usually manageable side effects of Ritalin and other stimulant medications include insomnia, decreased appetite, headaches, weight loss, and irritability.
- The use of stimulant medications with children is controversial. Some professionals believe the benefits outweigh the liabilities and that drug therapy should be part of a comprehensive treatment program for children with ADHD. Other professionals are concerned that stimulant medications have few long-term benefits and that educators and parents rely too heavily on medical interventions.
- Behavioral interventions for students with ADHD include reinforcing on-task behavior, modifying assignments and instructional activities to promote success, and teaching self-control strategies.

## DEFINITIONS OF HEALTH IMPAIRMENTS AND PHYSICAL DISABILITIES

- Children with health impairments and physical disabilities are eligible for special education under two disability categories of IDEA: OHIs and orthopedic impairments.
- Orthopedic impairments involve the skeletal system; neuromotor impairments involve the nervous system. Both are frequently described in terms of the affected parts of the body.
- Physical disabilities and health impairments may be congenital or acquired, chronic or acute.

## PREVALENCE

- In 2012 to 2013, about 13% of all children who received special education services were served under the disability categories of OHI and orthopedic impairments. This figure does not include children with physical or health impairments who are served under other disability categories or who do not require special education services.

## TYPES AND CAUSES

- Epilepsy produces disturbances of movement, sensation, behavior, or consciousness.
- Diabetes is a disorder of metabolism that can often be controlled with injections of insulin.
- Children with cystic fibrosis, sickle cell disease, asthma, HIV/AIDS, and other chronic health conditions may require special education and other related services, such as health care services and counseling.
- Cerebral palsy is a permanent condition arising from impairment to the brain and causing disturbances in voluntary motor functions.
- Spina bifida is a congenital condition that may cause loss of sensation and severe muscle weakness in the lower part of the body. Children with spina bifida can usually participate in most classroom activities but need assistance in toileting.
- Muscular dystrophy is an often fatal disease marked by progressive *atrophy* (wasting away) of the body's muscles

- Spinal cord injuries are caused by a penetrating injury, stretching of the vertebral column, fracture of the vertebrae, or compression of the spinal cord and usually result in some form of paralysis below the site of the injury.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Age of onset and visibility of the impairment are two important factors to consider when assessing the effects of a health condition or physical impairment on a child's development and behavior.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Most children with health impairments and physical disabilities require services from an interdisciplinary team of professionals.
- Physical therapists (PTs) use specialized knowledge to plan and oversee a child's program for making correct and useful movements. Occupational therapists (OTs) focus on a child's participation in activities that will be useful in self-help, employment, recreation, communication, and other aspects of daily living.
- Modifications to the physical environment and classroom activities can enable students with health and physical impairments to participate more fully in the school program.
- An assistive technology device is any piece of equipment used by a child with disabilities to increase, maintain, or improve the functional capabilities
- Animals, particularly dogs and monkeys, can assist people with physical disabilities in various ways.
- Students should be taught to manage their personal health care routines such as clean intermittent catheterization and self-administration of medication.
- Proper positioning and seating are important for children with physical disabilities. All teachers and other school staff should follow a standard routine for lifting and moving children with physical disabilities.
- How parents, teachers, classmates, and others react to a child with physical disabilities is as important as the disability itself.
- Students with physical limitations should be encouraged to develop as much independence as possible. Effective teachers help students cope with their disabilities, set realistic expectations, and accept help gracefully when needed
- Children with health impairments and physical disabilities can gain self-knowledge and self-confidence by meeting capable adults with disabilities and joining self-advocacy groups.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- Well over 50% of students with physical impairments and chronic health conditions are served in regular classrooms
- Special classes usually provide smaller class size, more adapted equipment, and easier access to the services of professionals such as physicians, PTs and OTs, and specialists in communication disorders and therapeutic recreation.
- Some technology-dependent children require home- or hospital-based instruction because their life-support equipment cannot be made portable.
- The education of students with health and physical impairments in regular classrooms has raised several controversial issues, particularly with regard to the provision of medically related procedures in the classroom.
- Successful reentry of children who have missed extended periods of school because of illness or disease requires preparation of the child, parents, classmates, and school personnel

# 12

Umsted Images Inc Fotosearch Publitek Inc

# Low-Incidence Disabilities: Multiple Disabilities, Deaf-Blindness, and Traumatic Brain Injury

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

12.1 Define multiple disabilities, deaf-blindness, and traumatic brain injury (TBI).

12.2 Describe the characteristics of individuals with multiple disabilities, deaf-blindness, and TBI.

12.3 State why it is difficult to identify the exact number of students with severe disabilities.

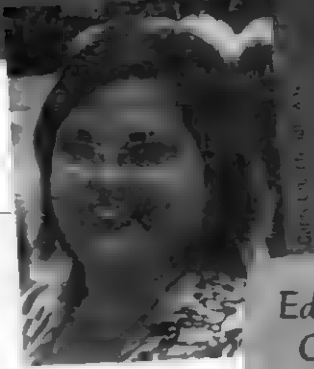
12.4 List some of the biological causes of severe disabilities.

12.5 Explain why a curriculum based on typical developmental stages and milestones is inappropriate for students with severe and multiple disabilities.

12.6 List advantages and disadvantages of regular classroom placement for students with severe disabilities.

12.7 Identify the skills and dispositions a teacher needs to work with individuals with severe disabilities.

# *Featured* Teacher



**CAREY CREECH-GALLOWAY**

*Fayette County Public Schools*
Lexington, KY

I enjoy the student-centered approach and individual programming that occur in special education. I must continually try to achieve the most beneficial balance of functional skills and academic curriculum. That and the incredibly varied student ability levels keep me on my toes. To be an effective teacher of students with severe disabilities requires organization, flexibility, and knowledge of systematic instructional strategies.

I am a dedicated user of evidence-based teaching methods that are based on the principles of behavior analysis. For instance, a former student of mine, Brian often exhibited very aggressive behaviors. Based on observations, we developed an intervention plan using DRO (differential reinforcement of other behaviors). Specifically, at the end of each predetermined interval, Brian received a choice of pretzels, popcorn, time with an iPod, or a favorite magazine if he was displaying no aggressive behavior and keeping his hands and feet to himself. Soon after implementing the procedure, however, it was clear that Brian could anticipate when each interval ended and behaved appropriately at just those moments required to receive reinforcement. We then modified the procedure to use unpredictable intervals. Brian's aggressive behavior worsened at first but then improved dramatically over the next 2 weeks. I gradually increased the duration of the intervals until Brian was working for reinforcement once per hour.

An important part of being an evidence-based educator is collecting and graphing data. Each of my students receives intensive instruction on a minimum of six to eight instructional objectives each school day, so I may be collecting data on up to 50 individualized education program (IEP) objectives. Monitoring progress is very challenging even with computer-based software. Whenever possible, I group students with similar objectives in small groups, which helps with data collection.

I cannot stress enough how important direct and frequent measurement is when teaching students with severe disabilities. It gives information about each student's level of independence and allows the teacher to make data-based decisions. For example, I may have a student learning to use a communication board to request items. At the beginning of the school year,

## Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.S. and M.Ed., special education: moderate and severe disabilities, University of Kentucky, 2004 and 2011*
- *Kentucky, teaching exceptional children, moderate and severe disabilities, K–12*
- *11 years as a special education teacher*

that student may require physical or model prompts, but by school year's end, only verbal prompts are required. This is a huge amount of progress that may not be evident without data collection.

In addition to behavior intervention plans and data collection, there are so many considerations for students with significant disabilities: lesson plans, IEP goals and objectives, related services schedules, training classroom support personnel, family communication, alternate assessments, and medical emergency plans. A colleague and I developed a **Multiple and Severe Disabilities Classroom Checklist** to help teachers keep track of all of the moving parts that make up a classroom program for students with multiple and severe disabilities.

FIRST GRADER EMILY IS LEARNING TO FEED HERSELF with a spoon. A teacher shows 13-year-old Terrence that when first meeting someone, a handshake is more appropriate than a hug. Having recently returned to school after hospitalization from a head injury he sustained in a swimming pool accident, eleventh grader Anthony uses a hallway map to navigate between classes. Manuela, who is 20 years old, is learning to ride a city bus to her afternoon job bussing tables at a diner. Emily, Terrence, Anthony, and Manuela need special education to learn everyday activities that most of us take for granted.

# DEFINITIONS

The term *low-incidence disabilities* refers to disabilities that do not occur very often. Multiple disabilities, deaf-blindness, and traumatic brain injury (TBI) (the three Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [IDEA] disability categories described in this chapter) combined represent fewer than 3 of every 100 school-age children who receive special education.

## Multiple Disabilities

IDEA defines **multiple disabilities** as

> concomitant impairments (such as intellectual disability–blindness, intellectual disability–orthopedic impairment), the combination of which causes such severe educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for one of the impairments. Multiple disabilities does not include deaf-blindness (20 §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][7]).

The impairments and learning challenges experienced by children served under the multiple disabilities category are sometimes classified as severe or profound disabilities.

### SEVERE DISABILITIES

As the term is used by most special educators, **severe disabilities** refers to significant impairments in intellectual, motor, and/or social functioning. No single widely accepted definition of severe disabilities exists. Most definitions are based on tests of cognitive functioning, developmental progress based on age, or the extent of educational and other supports needed. According to the system once used to classify levels of intellectual disabilities, a person obtaining IQ scores of 35 to 40 would be considered to have severe intellectual disabilities. In practice, however, many individuals who score in the moderate range (IQ scores of 40 to 55) are considered to have severe disabilities.

A developmental approach to defining severe disabilities was once common. For example, Justen (1976) defined students with severe disabilities as individuals "age 21 and younger who are functioning at a general developmental level of half or less than the level which would be expected on the basis of chronological age" (p. 5). Today special educators realize that developmental levels have little relevance to this population and instead emphasize that a student with severe disabilities, regardless of age, is one who needs instruction in basic skills that most children without disabilities acquire in the first 5 years of life.

The organization TASH (formerly The Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps) describes the people for whom it advocates as "people with significant disabilities and support needs who are most at risk for being excluded from society; perceived by traditional service systems as most challenging, most likely to have their rights abridged; most likely to be at risk for living, working, playing and learning in segregated environments; least likely to have the tools and opportunities necessary to advocate on their behalf; and are most likely to need ongoing, individualized supports to participate in inclusive communities and enjoy a quality of life similar to that available to all people" (TASH, 2015).

Jules Selmes/Pearson Education

Students with severe disabilities require systematic instruction to learn basic skills.

## PROFOUND DISABILITIES

Students with profound multiple disabilities have "serious and dramatic impairments that may include significant or complete sensory impairment, severe cognitive impairments, severe physical disabilities, chronic health conditions, and sometimes terminal illness" (Ferguson, Willis, & Meyer, 1996, p. 100).

According to Sternberg (1994), an individual with **profound disabilities** functions at a level no higher than that of a typically developing 2-year-old child in cognition, communication, social skills, mobility, and activities of daily living and requires continuous monitoring. IQ scores of 20 to 25 and below typically result in a classification of profound intellectual disabilities. Traditional intelligence tests are virtually useless with children who have profound disabilities. Imagine the difficulty, as well as the inappropriateness, of giving an IQ test to a student who cannot hold up his head or point, let alone talk. If tested, such students tend to be assigned IQ scores at the extreme lower end of the continuum. Knowing that a student has an IQ of 25, however, is of no value in designing an appropriate educational program.

Special educators who serve children with the most significant disabilities have generated very little debate over definitional issues compared with their colleagues in intellectual disabilities, learning disabilities, and emotional and behavioral disorders. This is a reflection of two inherent features of severe or profound disabilities. First, a definition that delineates precisely who is and is not to be identified by the terms is unnecessary because the characteristics of students with the most significant disabilities are less ambiguous than for other disability categories. Second, the tremendous diversity of learning and physical challenges experienced by students with severe or profound disabilities renders any single set of descriptors inadequate.

## Deaf-Blindness

IDEA defines **deaf-blindness** as

> concomitant hearing and visual impairments, the combination of which causes such severe communication and other developmental and educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for children with deafness or children with blindness (20 U.S.C. §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][2]).

Although the term *deaf-blind* implies the absence of hearing and vision, the vast majority of children with deaf-blindness have some functional hearing, vision, or both. The combined effects of the dual impairments severely impede learning, communication, motor and mobility skills, and social behavior.

## Traumatic Brain Injury

When it was originally passed, IDEA did not mention the needs of children who have experienced head trauma or coma. However, when Congress amended the law in 1990 (PL 101-476), it added TBI to the list of disability categories under which children could be eligible for special education services. IDEA defines **traumatic brain injury (TBI)** as

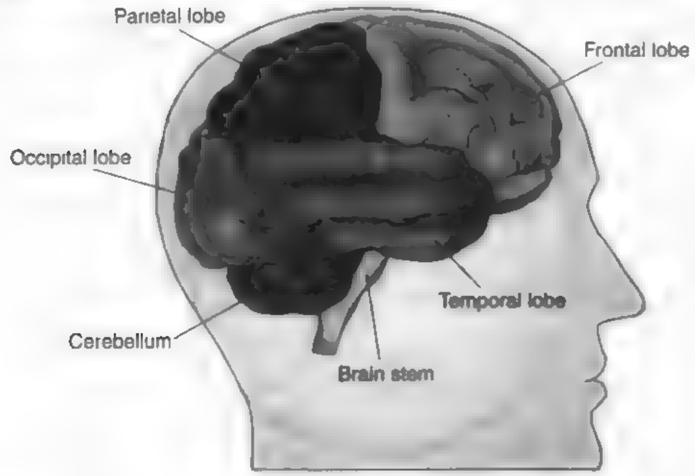
> an acquired injury to the brain caused by an external physical force, resulting in total or partial functional disability or psychosocial impairment, or both, that adversely affects a child's educational performance. Traumatic brain injury applies to open or closed head injuries resulting in impairments in one or more areas, such as cognition; language; memory; attention; reasoning; abstract thinking; judgment; problem-solving; sensory, perceptual, and motor abilities; psychosocial behavior; physical functions; information processing; and speech. Traumatic brain injury does not apply to brain injuries that are congenital or degenerative, or to brain injuries induced by birth trauma (20 §1401 [2004], 20 *CFR* §300.8[c][12]).

Head injuries are classified by the type of injury (open or closed), by the kind of the damage sustained by the brain, and by the location of the injury. An **open head injury** is the result of penetration of the skull, such as that caused by a bullet or a forceful blow to the head with a hard or sharp object. Open head injuries that are not fatal often result in the loss of behavioral or sensory functions controlled by the part of the brain where the injury occurred (Figure 12.1).

The most common type of head injury does not involve penetration of the skull. A **closed head injury** occurs when the head hits or is hit by an object with such force that the brain slams against the inside of the cranium. The rapid movement and impact tears nerve fibers, or axons, breaking connections between different parts of the brain.

The effects of TBI on learning and behavior are determined by the severity of the injury and the part of the brain that sustained damage. A mild brain injury results in a *concussion*, a brief loss of consciousness (from seconds or minutes, up to 30 minutes) without any subsequent complications or damage. Even a mild concussion, however, is often followed by postconcussion syndrome, which can include temporary headaches,

**FIGURE 12.1** Parts of the brain and some of their functions



**Frontal lobe**

- Emotions
- Expressive language
- Word associations
- Memory for habits and motor activities
- Problem solving
- Reasoning

**Parietal lobe**

- Integration of different senses
- Location for visual attention
- Location for touch perception
- Manipulation of objects

**Occipital lobe**

- Vision

**Cerebellum**

- Balance and equilibrium
- Some memory for reflex motor acts

**Brain stem**

- Regulates body functions (e.g., breathing, heart rate, swallowing)
- Reflexes to seeing and hearing (e.g., startle response)
- Controls autonomic nervous system (e.g., sweating, blood pressure, digestion, internal temperature)
- Affects level of alertness

**Temporal lobe**

- Hearing
- Speech
- Memory acquisition
- Categorization of objects

dizziness, and fatigue. Repeated mild TBIs over a period of months or years can result in cumulative neurological and cognitive deficits. Repeated mild TBIs occurring within a short period of time (i.e., hours, days, or weeks) can be catastrophic or fatal (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2015a).

*Contusions* (bruising, swelling, bleeding) usually accompany a moderate brain injury. Blood vessels in the brain may also rupture, causing a *hematoma* (blood clot) that may grow, putting pressure on vital brain structures. A moderate brain injury usually results in loss of consciousness lasting 30 minutes to 24 hours followed by several days or weeks of confusion. Individuals who sustain a moderate brain injury experience significant cognitive and behavioral impairments for many months. Most, however, make a complete or nearly complete recovery (Vu, Babikian, & Asarnow, 2011).

Severe head trauma almost always results in a *coma*, a state of prolonged unconsciousness lasting days, weeks, or even longer. A person in a coma cannot be awakened and makes no meaningful response to external stimulation. In addition to brain contusions, hematomas, or damage to nerve fibers, a person with severe brain injury may have experienced **anoxia** (loss of oxygen to the brain). Although many people with severe brain injuries make significant improvements during the 2 years postinjury and continue to improve at a gradual pace for many years, most will have permanent physical, behavioral, and/or cognitive impairments (Vu et al., 2011).

# CHARACTERISTICS OF STUDENTS WITH LOW-INCIDENCE DISABILITIES

## Multiple and Severe Disabilities

Definitions and lists of characteristics used to describe the children within a disability category have limited meaning at the level of the individual student. And, of course, it is at the individual level where relevant instructional decisions are made. As the various physical, behavioral, and learning characteristics of students with multiple and severe disabilities are described, keep in mind that this is the most heterogeneous group of all exceptional children. As Westling, Fox, and Carter (2015) point out, the differences among students with severe disabilities are greater than their similarities.

Most students with severe disabilities exhibit significant deficits in intellectual functioning. The majority have more than one disability. Many need special services and supports because of any combination of motor impediments; communication, visual, and auditory impairments; or seizure disorders.

Although some people with profound disabilities are able to achieve semi-independent functioning with some tasks of daily living, most are nonambulatory, and some are unresponsive to sensory stimuli. Round-the-clock support and care are required. Students with profound disabilities are sometimes described in terms of their "behavior states" or alertness levels: sleep states (asleep-inactive, asleep-active), indeterminate states (drowsy, daze), and awake states (inactive-alert, awake, active-alert, awake-active or stereotypy, crying or agitated) (Arthur, 2004).

Even with the best available methods of diagnosis and assessment, it is often difficult to identify the nature and intensity of a child's disabilities. Some children, for example, do not respond in any apparent way to visual stimuli, such as bright lights or moving objects. Is this because the child is blind as a result of eye damage, or is the child's unresponsiveness a feature of profound intellectual disability caused by brain damage? Such questions arise frequently in planning educational programs for students with the most significant disabilities.

jarenwicklund/123RF

Each child with multiple disabilities presents a unique combination of physical, intellectual, and social characteristics.

Although each student presents a unique combination of physical, intellectual, and social characteristics, the following are frequently observed:

- *Slow acquisition of new skills.* Compared with other students with disabilities, those with severe disabilities learn at a slower rate, learn fewer skills, and have extreme difficulty learning abstract concepts.
- *Poor generalization and maintenance of new skills. Generalization* refers to the performance of a skill in settings or under conditions different from those in which the skill was learned initially. *Maintenance* refers to the continued use of a skill after instruction has been terminated. Without instruction that has been meticulously planned and implemented to facilitate generalization and maintenance, students with severe disabilities seldom show such outcomes.
- *Limited communication skills.* Almost all students with severe disabilities have difficulty expressing themselves and understanding others. Some cannot talk or gesture meaningfully and might not respond when communication is attempted.

- *Impaired motor development.* Many children with severe disabilities have limited physical mobility. Many cannot walk; some cannot stand or sit up without support. They are slow to perform such basic tasks as rolling over, grasping objects, and holding up their heads. Physical impairments and health conditions are common. Treatment of medical conditions and health problems results in frequent and often extended absences from school (Zijlstra & Vlaskamp, 2005).
- *Deficits in self-help skills.* Some children with severe disabilities cannot independently care for their most basic needs, such as dressing, eating, toileting, and maintaining personal hygiene. They often require special training involving prosthetic devices or adapted skill sequences to learn these basic skills.
- *Infrequent social interactions and constructive behavior.* Children without disabilities and those whose disabilities are less severe typically play with other children, interact with adults, and seek out information about their surroundings. Because of their physical, cognitive, and communicative limitations, some children with the most significant disabilities seldom engage in typical behaviors that would initiate interactions from others, such as waving, smiling, and pointing (Nijs & Maes, 2014). They may appear to be unaware of their surroundings and may not show normal emotions. It may be difficult to capture the attention of or evoke any observable response from a child with profound disabilities.
- *Stereotypic behavior.* Some children with severe disabilities engage in behaviors that are ritualistic (e.g., rocking, waving fingers in front of face, putting fingers in mouth), self-stimulatory (e.g., grinding teeth), or vocally stereotypic (e.g., humming, repeating nonsense sounds words). Some children with severe disabilities also present with dystonic postures (e.g., head tilting, spastic stretching of arms or legs).
- *Challenging behavior.* Some children with severe disabilities engage in self-injurious behavior or aggressive outbursts (e.g., throwing and destroying materials, hitting or biting others). In addition to safety issues, the high frequency with which some children emit these challenging behaviors interferes with instruction aimed at teaching more adaptive behaviors and with acceptance and functioning in integrated settings (Poppes, van der Putten, & Vlaskamp, 2010).

The one defining characteristic of students with the most significant disabilities is that they exhibit significant and obvious deficits in multiple life-skill or developmental areas. These students require "extensive repeated individualized instruction and support that is not of a temporary or transient nature" and use "substantially adapted materials and individualized methods of accessing information in alternative ways to acquire, maintain, generalize, demonstrate and transfer skills across multiple settings" (Iowa Department of Education, 2014, p. 1).

IDEA mandates that all children are entitled to a free appropriate public education in the least restrictive environment no matter how complicated or challenging their learning, behavioral, or medical problems may be. However, some individuals have questioned whether children with profound disabilities can benefit from education. To read one viewpoint, see Figure 12.2.

Despite the intense challenges their disabilities impose, many students with severe disabilities exhibit warmth, persistence, determination, cheerfulness, a sense of humor, sociability, and various other desirable traits (Collins, 2012; Petry & Maes, 2007). Similar to Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway, many special educators derive great satisfaction teaching students with severe disabilities and observing their progress in school, home, and community settings.

**FIGURE 12.2** Are all children educable?

Some people question the wisdom of spending large amounts of money, time, and human resources attempting to educate children who have such profound disabilities that they may never be able to function independently. Some would prefer to see resources spent on children with higher apparent potential—especially when economic conditions limit the quality of educational services for all children in the public schools. "Why bother with children who fail to make meaningful progress?" they ask.

Our knowledge of the learning and developmental processes of individuals with severe and profound disabilities is still primitive and incomplete. We do know, however, that children with severe disabilities can benefit from intensive and "customized" special education (Smith, Gast, Logan, & Jacobs, 2001). Even when a student shows little or no progress, it would be wrong to conclude that the student is incapable of learning. Instead, our teaching methods may be imperfect, and the future may bring improved methods and materials to enable that student to learn useful skills. No matter how severe their disabilities, all children have the right to the best possible public education society can offer them.

No one knows for certain the true learning potential of children whose disabilities are complex and pervasive. We do know that students with the most severe disabilities will go no further than we let them; it is up to us to open doors and to raise our sights, not to create additional barriers.

The late Don Baer, a pioneer in the development of effective teaching methods for people with disabilities, offered this perspective on the debate over who may or may not be educable:

> Some of us have ignored both the thesis that all persons are educable and the thesis that some persons are ineducable, and instead have experimented with ways to teach some previously unteachable people. Over a few centuries, those experiments have steadily reduced the size of the apparently ineducable group relative to the obviously educable group. Clearly, we have not finished that adventure. Why predict its outcome, when we could simply pursue it, and just as well without a prediction? Why not pursue it to see if there comes a day when there is such a small class of apparently ineducable persons left that it consists of one elderly person who is put forward as ineducable. If that day comes, it will be a very nice day. And the next day will be even better.

*Source:* D. M. Baer, February 15, 2002, Personal Communication to W. L. Heward.

## Deaf-Blindness

Many students who are deaf and blind exhibit some of the same characteristics as those with multiple and severe disabilities described earlier. The cognitive ability of individuals who are deaf-blind range from giftedness (e.g., Helen Keller) to profound intellectual impairment. More than 90% of children who are deaf-blind have one or more additional disabilities: 76% have cognitive impairments, 49% also have physical disabilities, and 59% have complex health care needs (National Center on Deaf-Blindness, 2014).

Although a few students with deaf-blindness excel academically and are remarkably independent (Dickinson & Whiteley, 2014; Phillips, Hile, & Jardes, 2013), the overall situation is sobering. Results of a national study of youth with disabilities showed that on standardized achievement measures of reading and math, students who are deaf-blind outperformed only students with multiple disabilities and intellectual disabilities (Wagner, Newman, Cameto, & Levine, 2006). The same study found that 95% of students who are deaf-blind have "very low" functional skills (e.g., activities of daily living, motor skills, social interaction and communication, community living) and that most age-appropriate functional skills were "extremely difficult or impossible to perform" for 69% of deaf-blind students (p. 39).

The absence of clear and consistent input from either sensory modality is thought to be a reason that many children who are deaf-blind engage in various forms of self-stimulatory behavior (e.g., finger flicking, head or body rocking) (van Dijk, Janssen, & Nelson, 2001). Because students with dual sensory impairments may not initiate interactions or respond to the efforts of others to gain their attention, they appear passive or even noncompliant. The unresponsiveness of a child with deaf-blindness can lead parents and caregivers to do things for the child that inadvertently contribute to his passivity and communication difficulties. With increasingly fewer opportunities and no requirements to exert control over his environment, "learned helplessness" may develop, and the child becomes a passive recipient of care (Pease, 2000).

As you watch this video, notice the family's emphasis on providing typical experiences for their son who is deaf-blind.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7d2d5nB3Q0s

**FIGURE 12.3** Possible signs and effects of traumatic brain injury

**Physical and sensory changes**

- Chronic headaches, dizziness, light headedness, nausea
- Vision impairments (e.g., double vision, visual field defects, blurring, sensitivity to light)
- Hearing impairment (e.g., increased sensitivity to sound)
- Alterations in sense of taste, touch, and smell
- Sleep problems (e.g., insomnia, day/night confusion)
- Stress-related disorders (e.g., depression)
- Poor body temperature regulation
- Recurrent seizure activity
- Poor coordination and balance
- Reduced speed of motor performance and precision of movement

**Cognitive changes and academic problems**

- Difficulty keeping up with discussions, instructional presentations, note taking
- Difficulty concentrating or attending to task at hand (e.g., distractible, confused)
- Difficulty making transitions (e.g., home to school, class to class, switching from fractions to decimal problems on same math worksheet)
- Inability to organize work and environment (e.g., difficulty keeping track of books, assignments, lunch box)
- Problems in planning, organizing, pacing tasks and activities
- Extremely sensitive to distraction (e.g., unable to take a test in a room with other students)
- Tendency to perseverate; inflexibility in thinking
- Impairments in receptive oral language (e.g., difficulty following directions; misunderstanding what is said by others)
- Inability to perceive voice inflections or nonverbal cues
- Impairments in reading comprehension
- Impairments in expressive oral or written language (e.g., aphasia, difficulty retrieving words, poor articulation, slow speech, difficulty in spelling or punctuation)

**Social, emotional, and behavioral problems**

- Chronic agitation, irritability, restlessness, or anxiety
- Increased aggressiveness
- Impaired ability to self-manage; lowered impulse control; poor anger control
- Difficulty dealing with change (i.e., rigid); poor coping strategies
- May overestimate own ability (often evidenced as "bragging")
- Decreased insight into self and others; reduced judgment
- Decreased frustration tolerance, frequent temper outbursts and overreactions to events
- May talk compulsively and excessively
- Inability to take cues from the environment (often leading to socially inappropriate behavior)

*Source:* Adapted from Hill, J. L. (1999). *Meeting the needs of children with special physical and health care needs* (pp. 259–260). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Prentice Hall. © 1999 by Merrill/Prentice Hall. Used by permission.

## Traumatic Brain Injury

Although not always visible and sometimes seemingly minor or inconsequential, TBI is complex. The symptoms vary widely depending on the severity of the injury, its extent and site, the age of the child at the time of the injury, and time passed since the injury.

Impairments caused by brain injuries fall into three main categories: (a) physical and sensory changes (e.g., lack of coordination, spasticity of muscles); (b) cognitive impairments (e.g., short- and long-term memory deficits, difficulty maintaining attention, language problems); and (c) social, behavioral, and emotional problems (e.g., mood swings, self-centeredness, lack of motivation) (Figure 12.3). TBI can cause epilepsy and increase the risk of brain disorders that become more prevalent with age such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases.

As you listen to these three families describe their experiences with TBIs, note the individual differences unique to each family.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IB0o2a2BWMI

# PREVALENCE OF LOW-INCIDENCE DISABILITIES

## Multiple Disabilities

Because no definition of severe disabilities is universally accepted, no accurate and uniform figures on prevalence exist. Estimates of the prevalence of severe disabilities range from 0.1% to 1% of the school-age population (Kim & Arnold, 2006; Kleinert et al., 2015).

Because the category of severe disabilities is not one of the disability categories under which the states make their annual report to the federal government, the number of students with severe disabilities who receive special education services under IDEA cannot be determined from data supplied by the U.S. Department of Education. Students who have severe disabilities are served and reported under several disability categories, including intellectual disability, multiple disabilities, other health impairments, autism, deaf-blindness, and TBI. In the 2012 to 2013 school year, approximately 133,000 school-age children received special education under the IDEA disability category of multiple disabilities.

### Deaf-Blindness

Deaf-blindness is a very low-incidence disability. Before the passage of IDEA in 1975, fewer than 100 children with dual-sensory impairments were receiving specialized education services, virtually all of which were located at residential schools for children who are blind. Although only about 1,000 school-age children were served under the deaf-blindness disability category in the 2012 to 2013 school year (U.S. Department of Education, 2014), a national census counted 9,454 children with deaf-blindness from birth through age 18 years (National Center on Deaf-Blindness, 2014). The discrepancy exists because many students who are deaf-blind receive services under other disability categories, most commonly multiple disabilities, hearing impairment, or visual impairment.

### Traumatic Brain Injury

About 1.7 million people sustain a TBI each year in the United States (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2015b). Of those, 275,000 will be hospitalized, and 52,000 will die. TBI is the leading cause of death in children and the most common acquired disability in childhood. It is estimated that 5.3 million Americans have a long-term need for help in performing activities of daily living as a result of TBI (Brain Injury Association of America, 2015).

Despite the sobering statistics on head injuries, the number of children receiving special education under the category of TBI is quite small. In 1991 to 1992, the first school year after TBI was added to IDEA as a separate disability category, only 330 school-age children were served nationally. By the 2012 to 2013 school year, the number had increased to 26,000 (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

What accounts for the huge difference between incidence of TBI and the number of children served? First, the vast majority of head injuries sustained by children are mild and do not adversely affect educational performance to the degree where special education is needed. Second, the human brain has a remarkable capacity to naturally compensate for and recover from injury (Vu et al., 2011). Third, many students with mild brain injuries are identified and served under another disability category, most likely learning disabilities or emotional or behavioral disorders. Nevertheless, special educators and neurologists are concerned that schools fail to identify many children with mild TBI who would benefit from special education and related services (Deidrick & Farmer, 2005; Hotz, 2011).

## CAUSES OF LOW-INCIDENCE DISABILITIES

### Multiple and Severe Disabilities

Severe intellectual disabilities can be caused by a wide variety of conditions, largely biological, that may occur before (prenatal), during (perinatal), or after (postnatal) birth. In almost every case, a brain disorder is involved. Brain disorders are the result of either *brain dysgenesis* (abnormal brain development) or *brain damage* (caused by influences that alter the structure or function of a brain that had been developing normally up to that point).

A significant percentage of children with severe disabilities are born with chromosomal abnormalities, such as Down syndrome, or with genetic or metabolic disorders that can cause serious problems in physical or intellectual development. Complications of pregnancy—including prematurity, Rh incompatibility, and infectious diseases contracted by the mother—can cause severe disabilities. A pregnant woman who uses drugs, drinks alcohol excessively, or is poorly nourished has a greater risk of giving birth to a child with severe disabilities. Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome, and fetal alcohol syndrome can be identified as the cause of about one-third of all cases of moderate, severe, and profound intellectual disability (Shapiro & Batshaw, 2013).

Severe disabilities also may develop later in life from head trauma caused by automobile and bicycle accidents, falls, assaults, or abuse. Malnutrition, neglect, ingestion of poisonous substances, and certain diseases that affect the brain (e.g., meningitis, encephalitis) also can cause severe disabilities. Although hundreds of medically related causes of severe disabilities have been identified, in many cases, the cause cannot be clearly determined.

## Traumatic Brain Injury

Common causes of closed head injuries are car and bicycle accidents, falls, and sports accidents. Acts of violence such as gunshot wounds, domestic violence, and child abuse cause about 20% of brain injuries. *Shaken baby syndrome* is a form of TBI caused by violent shaking of an infant. Explosive blasts from combat or terrorist attacks cause TBI in military personnel and civilian victims.

## Deaf-Blindness

Causes of deaf-blindness that are present or occur around the time a child is born include prematurity, infections during pregnancy such as cytomegalovirus and toxoplasmosis, complications during childbirth, and numerous congenital syndromes. Deaf-blindness may also be acquired in childhood or during adulthood due to causes such as meningitis or brain injury.

CHARGE syndrome, a genetic pattern of birth defects with an incidence of about 1 in every 9,000 to 10,000 births worldwide, is an extremely complex condition that involves hearing loss, vision loss, and balance problems for most affected children (CHARGE Syndrome Foundation, 2015). CHARGE syndrome is the most commonly identified genetic cause of deaf-blindness (National Center on Deaf-Blindness, 2014).

Usher syndrome—a group of genetic conditions that involves both hearing loss and retinitis pigmentosa, a progressive, degenerative eye disease (see Chapter 10)—is another common cause of deaf-blindness. The most common type is Type I, which consists of profound congenital deafness with retinitis pigmentosa and severe balance problems. Type II consists of moderate to severe hearing loss, retinitis pigmentosa, and no balance problems. Children born with Type III Usher syndrome have normal hearing at birth, progressive hearing loss in childhood or the early teens, and night vision problems often developing in the teen years (National Center on Deaf-Blindness, 2015).

# EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

How does one go about teaching students with the most significant disabilities? To begin to answer this question, two fundamental and interrelated questions must be considered: What skills should be taught? What instructional methods should be used?

Although answers to these questions must be determined for all students with special educational needs, they have enormous importance for students whose ability to learn in the absence of skillfully designed and delivered instruction is extremely limited.

## Curriculum: What Should Be Taught?

Because students with the most significant disabilities learn more slowly and acquire a much smaller set of skills than any group of students, deciding what to teach them is of paramount importance. For many years, a student's "mental age," as determined by norm-referenced tests, was the primary factor in the selection of curriculum content and teaching activities. This practice led to an emphasis on activities thought to be essential prerequisites for higher level skills because typically developing children of a given age demonstrated these skills. As a result, students with severe disabilities spent years sorting blocks by color, touching body parts on cue, and placing wooden pegs in pegboards. These contrived activities contributed little, if any, value to the student's daily functioning (Figure 12.4).

If developmental age is a poor basis for determining curriculum content for students with severe disabilities, what factors should drive those decisions? Of the many factors that should be considered, two that should always be at the top the list are functionality and age-appropriateness.

**FIGURE 12.4** My brother Darryl: A case for teaching functional skills

Eighteen years old, Darryl has been in school for 12 years
He has had a number of years of "individualized instruction."
Darryl can now do lots of things he couldn't do before:

- He can put 100 pegs in a board in less than 10 minutes with 95% accuracy, but he can't put quarters into a vending machine.
- Upon command, he can touch his nose, shoulder, leg, hair, ear. He is still working on wrist, ankle, and hips, but he can't blow his nose when needed
- He can do a 12-piece Big Bird puzzle with 100% accuracy and color an Easter bunny and stay in the lines. He prefers music but has never been taught to use a radio or record player.
- He can now fold primary paper in half and even quarters, but he can't sort clothes, white from colors, for washing.
- He can roll Play-Doh and make wonderful clay snakes, but he can't roll bread dough and cut out biscuits.
- He can string beads in alternating colors and match them to a pattern on a Dynamic Learning Map card, but he can't lace his shoes.
- He can sing his ABCs and tell me the names of all the letters in the alphabet with 80% accuracy when they are presented on a card in upper case, but he can't tell "Men's" room from "Ladies'" when we go to McDonald's.
- He can be told it's cloudy or rainy and take a black felt cloud and put it on the day of the week on an enlarged calendar (with assistance), but he still goes out in the rain without a raincoat or hat.
- He can identify with 100% accuracy 100 different Peabody Picture Cards by pointing, but he can't order a hamburger by pointing to a picture or gesturing.
- He can walk on a balance beam forward, sideways, and backward, but he can't walk up the steps of the bleachers unassisted in the gym or go to basketball games.
- He can count to 100 by rote memory, but he doesn't know how many dollars to pay the waitress for a $2.59 McDonald coupon special.
- He can put a cube in the box, under the box, beside the box, and behind the box, but he can't find the trash bin in McDonald's and empty his trash into it.
- He can sit in a circle with appropriate behavior and sing songs and play "Duck Duck Goose," but nobody else in his neighborhood his age seems to want to do that.

I guess he's just not ready yet.

Written by Preston Lewis a curriculum specialist in the Kentucky Department of Education

## FUNCTIONALITY

Functional skills are immediately useful to a student. They are required in the student's daily activities and valued by people in the settings where these activities occur. Dressing oneself, preparing a snack, riding a bus, purchasing items from vending machines, and responding appropriately to common sight words in community settings are functional skills for many students with severe disabilities. Functional skills mean less dependence on others and enable more meaningful participation in current and future educational, domestic, work, and community environments. Brown and colleagues (1982) suggested the following tests for determining the functionality of a particular skill: If the student could not perform the task, (a) would someone else would have to do it for the student, and (b) could the student function as an adult without the skill?

## AGE-APPROPRIATENESS

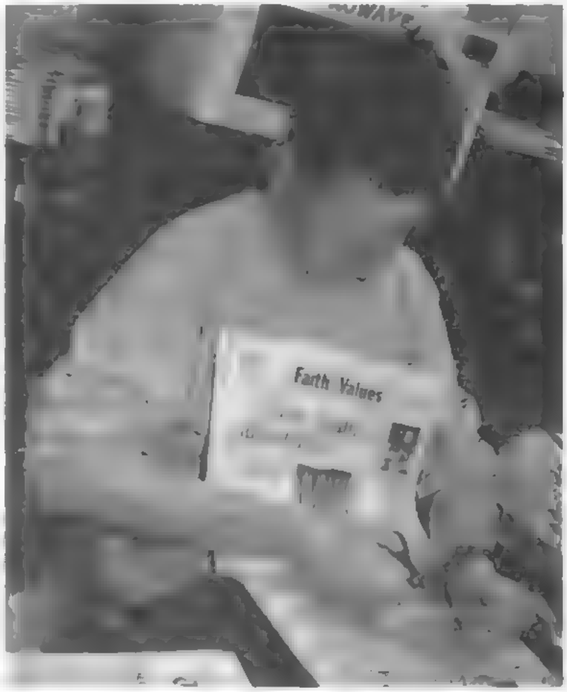
Students with severe disabilities should participate in activities that are appropriate for their same-age peers without disabilities. Age-appropriate behaviors are expected in most settings, and they are modeled and valued by peers without disabilities. As a result, age-appropriate skills are more likely to be practiced and reinforced, and thus maintained in the student's repertoire, than are behaviors typical of a much younger child. Having teenagers sit on the floor and play clap-your-hands games is stigmatizing and discourages integration. Such activities also contribute to the perception by some that students with severe disabilities are eternal children. Teaching secondary students with severe disabilities how to play video games and operate an iPad would give them more age-appropriate recreation and leisure skills.

## CURRICULUM AREAS

IEP teams for students with severe disabilities should consider the following curriculum areas: self-care, communication, literacy, recreation and leisure, choice making, and the general education academic curriculum.

**Self-care** Students with severe disabilities often struggle with even the most basic self-care skills. Learning to care for oneself promotes independence and should be of utmost importance to those involved in educating a student with severe disabilities. IEP goals may target self-care skills such as toileting, eating, dressing, and grooming (Snell, DeLano, & Walker, 2016). It is important to embed self-care skills throughout each school day and to collaborate with parents and caregivers in home and community settings to promote maintenance and generalization (Burns & Thompson, 2014).

**Communication** Communication is an essential quality of human life. As we saw in Chapter 8, communication enables us to express our needs and desires; obtain and provide information; and, most important, form and maintain relationships with others. Communication does not develop naturally or easily for children with severe and multiple disabilities. Communicative efforts by an infant with severe and multiple disabilities may be subtle or unusual and thus difficult for parents and caregivers to identify and interpret



Laura Bolesta/Blendon Middle School/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Functional curriculum activities use authentic, age-appropriate materials with meaningful outcomes. Every school day, Kevin sorts, labels, and delivers newspapers to customers in his school.

(Chen, 2014). At the same time, the infant may not even perceive that his parents and caregivers are gesturing, talking, or signing to him.

Early research and training in communication for people with severe disabilities focused on remediation of specific forms of communication, such as the production of speech sounds, words, and descriptive phrases. However, the focus of and methods used to teach communication skills to these students have undergone significant changes in recent years. Three perspectives regarding the nature of communication have helped shape contemporary research and instructional practices (Downing, 2011; Kaiser & Grimm, 2005; Stremmel, 2008); these changes encompass shared meanings, modes of communication, and function:

1. **Communication occurs when communication partners establish shared meanings.** The responsibility for successful communication rests with both partners. However, shared meaning is more likely when the partner who is relatively more skilled uses the principles of responsive interaction, such as following the lead of the less skilled communicator, balancing turns between conversation partners, and responding with interest and affect.
2. **Communication is independent of the specific form or mode that is used.** Speech is usually a desirable goal, and many students with severe disabilities learn to understand and produce spoken language. But the sensory, motor, and cognitive limitations that some students with severe disabilities have keep them from learning to speak intelligibly even after intensive and extensive instruction. Many students who do not acquire speech are successful users of augmentative and alternative communication (AAC), including gestures, various sign language systems, communication boards, Picture Exchange Communication Systems (PECS), and electronic communication aids. (See Chapter 8 for a detailed description of AAC.)
3. **Communication must "work" for the child by influencing the behavior of others.** Communication is functional when it enables a child to do things such as tell people what to do, get help, convey social pleasantries ("Hi," "Bye"), show interest in an activity, protest, express an emotional or physical state, make a choice, and request or report information (Cascella & McNamara, 2005).

**Literacy** Because it provides increased access to information and further learning, literacy is important for all students. For many years, educators, including many *special* educators, assumed students with severe disabilities would not benefit from instruction in reading and math. Recent research, however, has shown that even children who communicate on a presymbolic level can benefit from instruction in early literacy skills (e.g., Ahlgrim-Delzell, Flowers, & Baker, 2012; Browder, Lee, & Mims, 2011; Spooner, Knight, Browder, Jimenez, & DiBiase, 2011).

Diane Browder (2013), a pioneer in development of early literacy instruction for children with significant disabilities, described a visit to a classroom in which an elementary-aged child was learning the book version of the movie *Toy Story*. At one point, the teacher, Bree Jimenez, asked her visitor to hold up a board of pictures for the child to see, then asked, "When did Buzz Lightyear first come into the story?" The girl leaned over to a picture of a cake symbolizing a birthday party and blew on it indicating Buzz Lightyear first came into the story during a birthday party. "That girl reads now," said Browder.

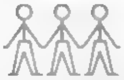
Browder (2013) writes, "Whether teaching students academic content in general or special education, creating

### Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway: Pair Pictures with Print

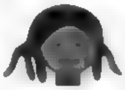
*"Students with severe disabilities acquire and generalize language quicker when the words are paired with pictures. Pairing pictures with print is especially important when teaching young students, but secondary students also benefit from this strategy—just make sure the pictures are age-appropriate."*

accessible versions of the text that other students will read is a good place to begin. For example, the chapter of a novel may be summarized in a simple paragraph. Pictures may be used to help students track the test as a teacher or peer reads the passage aloud (p. 432).

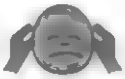
**FIGURE 12.5** Example of text from a middle school biography on Harriet Tubman adapted for a student with severe disabilities



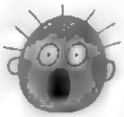
She asked three of her brothers to go with her.



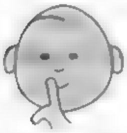
The brothers followed her because Harriet knew the



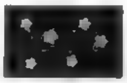
woods best. They made a lot of noise, crashing through



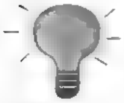
the underbrush and scaring themselves. She told them



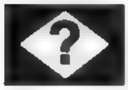
to be quiet. They complained it was too dark. She told



them with all the stars shining bright, there was plenty



of light.



3. Why did the brothers follow Harriet?

*Source:* From Browder (2013). Adapted text created by Melissa Hudson and reprinted with permission.

**Recreation and Leisure** Most children develop the ability to play and later to occupy themselves constructively during their free time. But children with severe disabilities may not learn to enjoy recreation and leisure skills without explicit instruction and supports. Teaching appropriate recreational and leisure skills helps students with severe disabilities interact socially, maintain their physical health and motor skills, and become more involved in community activities. Many people with severe disabilities do not use their unstructured time appropriately; rather than participate in enjoyable pursuits, they may spend excessive time sitting, wandering, or looking at television. Recreation and leisure are now acknowledged as an extremely important part of the curriculum for students with severe disabilities, and a variety of instructional programs and adapted equipment have been developed.

In one study, middle school students with intellectual disabilities learned to play a card game with instruction that included peer tutoring and simultaneous prompting (Fetko, Collins, Hager, Schuster, & Spriggs, 2013). Students in this study not only learned to play the card game but also had opportunities to socialize with peers and learn science facts.

Changing the way in which team games are played can enable an individual with severe disabilities to participate in team sports. Figure 12.6 shows how equipment and rule modifications enabled a 10th-grade student with cerebral palsy and severe intellectual disabilities to play basketball in a way that maintained the integrity of the game for players without disabilities. For information and guidelines for selecting and teaching recreation, leisure, and sport activities, see Bambara, Koger, Burns, and Singley (2016) and Block (2007).

**Making Choices** Imagine going through an entire day without being able to make a choice, any choice at all. Someone else—a teacher, a staff person, a parent—will decide what you will wear, what you will do next, what you will eat for lunch, whom you will sit next to, and so on throughout the day, every day. In the past, students with severe disabilities had few opportunities to express preferences and make choices; they were simply cared for and taught to be compliant. It was easier and faster to complete a task for a person with severe disabilities than it was to teach her the task. Such treatment deprives the individual of potentially valuable learning experiences and fosters learned helplessness.

Today special educators recognize opportunities to choose and the ability to make choices as quality of life issues for their students. These teachers can use their students' preferences to design and deliver more effective instruction. Educators are increasing efforts to help students with severe disabilities express their preferences

**FIGURE 12.6** Example of equipment and rule modifications enabling a student with severe and multiple disabilities to participate meaningfully in a team sport

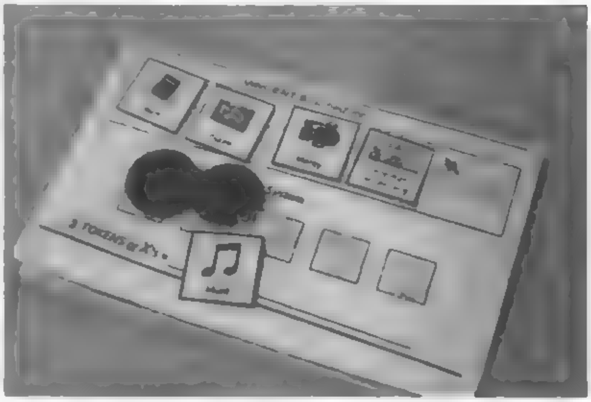
**David and Basketball**

David is a tenth-grade student with cerebral palsy and severe mental retardation. He moves around in his wheelchair with full support from others. One of David's Individualized Education Program objectives addresses participation in recreational activities that include a movement of picking up and throwing a ball.

In basketball games, two types of baskets are placed side by side: one has a higher rim, and the other has a lower rim. To ensure David's essential involvement in the game, which basket his team can use depends totally on the degree of effort David makes. During a basketball game, David engages in picking up and throwing a basketball to make an adapted shot outside of the basketball court. Each time he successfully makes an adapted shot, his team is allowed to use the lower basket.

Thus, David's efforts to throw a ball are converted momentarily and proportionally into the height of a basket. In this way, he can assist team players without disabilities who are not good at shooting in making more successful shots. Therefore, David is considered an active participant in an essential part of the basketball game.

Source: Ohtake, Y. (2004). Meaningful inclusion of all students in team sports. Teaching Exceptional Children, 37(2), 25. Reprinted with permission.


William L. Heward

Learning to choose what he wants to do next is an important IEP goal for Vincent.

and make decisions about matters that will affect them (Tullis et al., 2011). For example, a child might be presented with pictures of two activities and asked to point to the one she would rather do. Another might be asked, "Whom would you like for your partner?" Or the teacher might say, "Should we do this again?" Of course, in presenting such choices, the teacher must be prepared to accept whichever alternative the student selects and to follow through accordingly.

Researchers have discovered ways to help people with severe disabilities indicate whether they want to participate in daily routines and activities (Lancioni et al., 2006); express preferences for what foods they will purchase and eat (Cooper & Browder, 1998); and make choices regarding leisure activities (Kreiner & Flexer, 2009), where they would like to live (Faw, Davis, & Peck, 1996), and the kinds of jobs they would like (Agran & Krupp, 2011).

**Access to the General Education Curriculum** IDEA requires that all students with disabilities have access to the general curriculum taught to students without disabilities. State standards specify expected learning outcomes by grade level for each content area. For example, according to Common Core State Standards for Mathematics, a first grader is expected "to represent and solve problems involving addition and subtraction," and a fifth grader should be able "perform operations with multi-digit whole numbers and with decimals to hundredths." IDEA and No Child Left Behind require students with disabilities to participate in statewide assessments of student learning. Most students with severe disabilities participate in alternate assessments as measures of their progress on state standards (see Chapter 2).

Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway is an active contributor to the emerging research literature exploring ways that teachers can design lessons that blend effective instruction of both functional skills and academic goals (Collins, Evans, Creech-Galloway, Karl, & Miller, 2010; Collins, Karl, Riggs, Galloway, & Hager, 2010). For example, Carey taught four adolescents with moderate and severe disabilities to apply the Pythagorean theorem to solve real-life scenarios (e.g., sewing, using a ladder) and to additional novel problems on the state alternative assessment test (Creech-Galloway, Collins, Knight, & Bausch, 2013).

Two basic strategies for combining functional and academic content are (a) embedding core academic content into functional activities (Karl, Collins, Hager, Schuster, & Ault, 2013) and (b) adding functional applications to instructional objectives based on core content standards (Collins, Hager, & Galloway, 2011). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Embedding Core Academic Content into Functional Skill Instruction."

## SELECTING AND PRIORITIZING INSTRUCTIONAL TARGETS

Students with severe disabilities present numerous skill deficits, which are often compounded by the presence of challenging behavior. Each of these skill deficits and behavioral challenges could (but not necessarily should) be targeted as an IEP goal. It is nearly impossible, however, to design and implement a teaching program to address simultaneously all of the learning needs of a student with severe disabilities. Selecting and prioritizing instructional objectives is one of the greatest responsibilities a special educator undertakes as an IEP team member.

Accurate predictions of how much any particular skill—functional or academic—ultimately will contribute to a student's overall quality of life are difficult to make.

# Teaching & Learning

## Embedding Core Academic Content into Functional Skill Instruction

WHY SHOULD EDUCATORS EMBED CORE CONTENT INTO FUNCTIONAL SKILL INSTRUCTION? There is no question that emphasis on functional skills is important for students with severe and multiple disabilities. However, since the 1997 reauthorization of IDEA, greater emphasis has been placed on access to the general curriculum for all students. It is becoming increasingly clear that students, even those with severe disabilities, can learn academic skills. Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway says, "We know the importance of teaching our students skills in their natural environment. We also know that systematic instruction enables our students to acquire academic skills such as identifying story elements, using a set of data to answer questions, measuring, and making comparisons between concepts. Embedding academic core content into functional skills increases the likelihood students will acquire and maintain those skills."

HOW DO I EMBED CORE CONTENT INTO FUNCTIONAL SKILLS LESSONS? Before embedding academic instruction into functional skills, teachers must first determine the functional skill they will be teaching (e.g., food preparation, doing laundry), which should be selected based on students' IEP goals. Next, Carey recommends the following steps suggested by Collins, Karl, Riggs, Galloway, and Hager (2010).

1. **Determine core content and instructional objectives.** After you have identified the functional skill you're targeting, identify academic content areas and standards to embed into instruction. Write an observable, measurable instructional objective for each core content area you will be embedding.
2. **Plan with instructional context in mind.** Consider where instruction will take place and who will be providing it (e.g., general education teacher, special education teacher, paraeducator, peers). Carefully schedule instructional opportunities across materials, adults, peers, and settings. Plan to teach multiple exemplars and carefully choose instructional materials that are real world, in the student's mode of communication, and with adaptations that facilitate independence. See the third column of the planning sheet for examples.
3. **Select evidence-based teaching methods.** Determine which evidenced-based practices you will use to teach the skill. For example, time delay prompting is an evidenced-based practice for teaching both functional and core content skills to students with moderate and severe disabilities. Select procedures that are precise, are easy to implement within daily instruction, and provide good data for making instructional decisions. See the third column of the planning sheet for examples.
4. **Strategically embed opportunities for nontargeted skill acquisition.** Find opportunities to incorporate nontargeted information during instruction. For example, you may be teaching the student first to identify a solid, liquid, or gas in a picture. While you are teaching that information, you can add that we can melt solids to turn them into a liquid, or we can bring water to a high temperature to create a gas. You can use pre- and posttests to determine whether your student has acquired essential nontargeted information throughout instruction.

5. **Collect and graph data daily.** This will help you make timely instructional decisions such as whether to add or remove prompts, provide more teaching trials, or use more descriptive praise. Create detailed data collection forms so you can reflect students' skill mastery (or lack thereof).
6. **Assess for generalization and maintenance.** After the student acquires a skill, conduct brief assessment probes for generalization and maintenance. Assess the student's performance of that skill in different settings, using different materials, and in the presence of different people. This will allow you to pinpoint academic areas that need additional instruction or strategies that enable the student to maintain the skill and generalize across settings.

In many cases, we simply do not know how useful a new skill or bit of knowledge will prove to be. But when deciding which academic standards to incorporate into a student's program, common sense and, most of all, the student's best interests must rule the day. As Ayers and colleagues (2011) note, "there is no reasonable way to integrate Chaucer and volcanoes into a community-based lesson related to paying for a meal in a restaurant" (p. 15).

A functional approach must remain a priority when developing curriculum for students with severe disabilities.

Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway: Life After High School

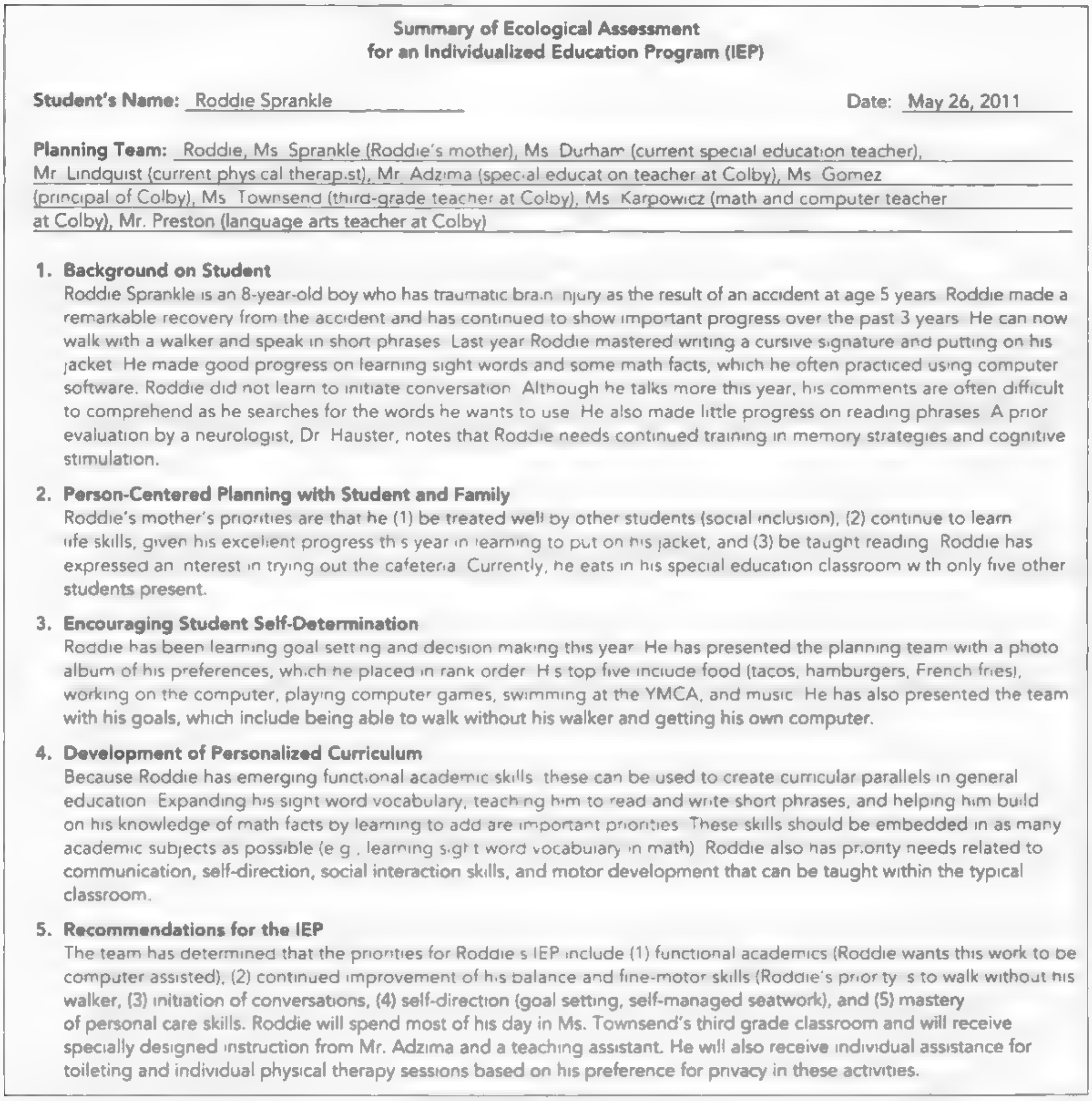
> *"When developing IEP goals, imagine what the student's life will look like after high school. No matter the student's age, teachers should ask themselves, 'How will learning this skill or bit of knowledge increase this student's independence and quality of life in the future?'"*

Whichever skills are targeted for instruction, they ultimately need to be meaningful for the learner and her family. A variety of person-centered planning methods are available to help IEP teams work with the individual and family members to identify and prioritize the relative significance of skills or learning activities (e.g., Giangreco, Cloninger, & Iverson, 2011). Figure 12.7 shows a form on which an IEP team summarized the outcomes of various assessments and IEP goal recommendations for a student with severe disabilities in an inclusive classroom setting.

## Instructional Methods: How Should Students with Severe and Multiple Disabilities Be Taught?

Concern for the well-being of students with severe disabilities and assuring their access to meaningful curricular content and extracurricular activities are important.

**FIGURE 12.7** Summary of assessment, personalized curriculum needs, and individualized education program for a student with severe disabilities



**Summary of Ecological Assessment**
**for an Individualized Education Program (IEP)**

**Student's Name:** Roddie Sprankle

**Date:** May 26, 2011

**Planning Team:** Roddie, Ms Sprankle (Roddie's mother), Ms Durham (current special education teacher), Mr Lindquist (current physical therapist), Mr. Adzima (special education teacher at Colby), Ms Gomez (principal of Colby), Ms Townsend (third-grade teacher at Colby), Ms Karpowicz (math and computer teacher at Colby), Mr. Preston (language arts teacher at Colby)

1. **Background on Student**
   Roddie Sprankle is an 8-year-old boy who has traumatic brain injury as the result of an accident at age 5 years Roddie made a remarkable recovery from the accident and has continued to show important progress over the past 3 years He can now walk with a walker and speak in short phrases Last year Roddie mastered writing a cursive signature and putting on his jacket He made good progress on learning sight words and some math facts, which he often practiced using computer software. Roddie did not learn to initiate conversation Although he talks more this year, his comments are often difficult to comprehend as he searches for the words he wants to use He also made little progress on reading phrases A prior evaluation by a neurologist, Dr Hauster, notes that Roddie needs continued training in memory strategies and cognitive stimulation.
2. **Person-Centered Planning with Student and Family**
   Roddie's mother's priorities are that he (1) be treated well by other students (social inclusion), (2) continue to learn life skills, given his excellent progress this year in learning to put on his jacket, and (3) be taught reading Roddie has expressed an interest in trying out the cafeteria Currently, he eats in his special education classroom with only five other students present.
3. **Encouraging Student Self-Determination**
   Roddie has been learning goal setting and decision making this year He has presented the planning team with a photo album of his preferences, which he placed in rank order His top five include food (tacos, hamburgers, French fries), working on the computer, playing computer games, swimming at the YMCA, and music He has also presented the team with his goals, which include being able to walk without his walker and getting his own computer.
4. **Development of Personalized Curriculum**
   Because Roddie has emerging functional academic skills these can be used to create curricular parallels in general education Expanding his sight word vocabulary, teaching him to read and write short phrases, and helping him build on his knowledge of math facts by learning to add are important priorities These skills should be embedded in as many academic subjects as possible (e g , learning sight word vocabulary in math) Roddie also has priority needs related to communication, self-direction, social interaction skills, and motor development that can be taught within the typical classroom.
5. **Recommendations for the IEP**
   The team has determined that the priorities for Roddie's IEP include (1) functional academics (Roddie wants this work to be computer assisted), (2) continued improvement of his balance and fine-motor skills (Roddie's priority is to walk without his walker, (3) initiation of conversations, (4) self-direction (goal setting, self-managed seatwork), and (5) mastery of personal care skills. Roddie will spend most of his day in Ms. Townsend's third grade classroom and will receive specially designed instruction from Mr. Adzima and a teaching assistant. He will also receive individual assistance for toileting and individual physical therapy sessions based on his preference for privacy in these activities.

*Source: Courtesy Diane M. Browder, University of North Carolina Charlotte. Used by permission.*

By themselves, however, concern and access are not enough. To learn effectively, students with severe disabilities need more than love, care, and a supportive school environment. They seldom acquire complex skills through imitation and observation alone; they are not likely to blossom on their own.

Because their skill deficits and learning problems are so significant, students with severe disabilities need instruction that is carefully planned, systematically executed, and continuously monitored for effectiveness. Collectively, the authors of leading texts on teaching students with severe disabilities recommend that teachers attend to the following components of an instructional program (e.g., Browder & Spooner, 2011; Brown, McDonnell, & Snell, 2016; Collins, 2012; Westling et al., 2015):

- *Assess current level of performance.* Precise assessment of current performance is necessary to determine which skills to teach and at what level instruction should begin. Unlike traditional assessments, which rely heavily on standardized scores and developmental levels, assessment of students with severe disabilities emphasizes each learner's ability to perform specific, observable behaviors under specific conditions. Can Keeshia hold her head up without support? For how many seconds? Under what conditions? In response to what verbal or physical signals? Assessment should not be a one-shot procedure but take place at different times, in different settings, and with different people. The fact that a student with severe disabilities does not demonstrate a skill at a particular time or place does not mean she is incapable of demonstrating that skill.
- *Clearly define the skill to be taught.* "Carlos will feed himself" is too broad a goal for many students with severe disabilities. A more appropriate statement might be "When applesauce is placed on Carlos's spoon, he will put the spoon in his mouth within 5 seconds." A clear statement like this enables the teacher and other observers to determine whether Carlos attains this objective. If, after repeated trials, he has not, a different method of instruction should be tried.
- *Break down the skill into component steps.* Effective teachers of students with severe disabilities use **task analysis** (See Chapter 4) to break down a skill into a series of specific, observable steps. Assessment of student performance on each step of the task analysis helps the teacher determine where to begin instruction. She can systematically teach each required step until the student can accomplish the entire task independently. Without this sort of structure and precision in teaching, a great deal of valuable time is likely to be wasted.
- *Determine how the learner will actively participate in the lesson.* Active engagement and repeated practice, important elements of effective instruction for all students, are crucial for learners with severe disabilities. Some students with severe disabilities can participate in the same way that typical students might, such as using response cards in a lesson on number identification (Skibo, Mims, & Spooner, 2011). Active participation by some students, however, requires alternative response modes or topographies—for example, an adapted mouse for selecting choices of vocabulary words on a computer screen or eye gaze to indicate yes/no picture symbols in a shared reading lesson (Fenlon, McNabb, & Pidlypchak, 2010). For students with profound disabilities, even a single response (e.g., small movement of the hand or head, eye gaze) requires extensive effort and, in some cases, adaptive equipment. Therefore, the multidisciplinary team must work together to prepare students for meaningful engagement in instruction (Smith, Gast, Logan, & Jacobs, 2001).
- *Provide response prompts.* It is important for the child to know what action or response is expected. A prompt can be verbal; the teacher might say, "Bev, say,

ZUMA Press, Inc./Alamy

Teachers provide response prompts and physical guidance to help students learn new tasks.

'Apple,'" to indicate what Bev must do before she will receive an apple. A prompt can be physical; the teacher might point to a light switch to indicate that Bev should turn on the light. The teacher also may need to demonstrate an activity many times and to guide the child physically through some or all of the tasks required in the activity.

- *Provide immediate feedback.* Students with severe disabilities must receive immediate and clear information about their performance, including reinforcement for correct responses (e.g., praise statement and giving child access to preferred toy for 5 seconds) and corrective feedback for errors and nonresponses (e.g., "No, that's not it" in a calm voice and repeating the response prompt) (e.g., Leaf et al., 2011). It is critical that effective reinforcers be identified for students with severe disabilities. Unfortunately, it is not always easy to determine what items or events a noncommunicative child finds motivating. Many teachers devote extensive efforts attempting to find out which items and activities will function as reinforcers for a particular child, and they keep careful records of what is and is not effective. For descriptions of methods for assessing stimuli that may serve as reinforcers for students with severe and profound disabilities, see Cannella-Malone, Sabielny, Jimenez, and Miller (2013).
- *Gradually withdraw response prompts.* Contrived prompts must be withdrawn so that a student's correct responses come under control of naturally occurring stimuli. **Time delay** is an evidence-based teaching tactic for transferring control from instructional prompts to natural stimuli (Browder, Ahlgrim-Delzell, Spooner, Mims, & Baker, 2009). For detailed information on time delay and other methods for delivering and fading instructional prompts to students with severe disabilities, see Collins (2012) and Brown et al. (2016).

✓ In this video, see how the teacher uses progressive time delay to promote errorless learning.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KuoeoSI9TYY

- *Promote generalization and maintenance.* Effective teachers ensure that their students can perform targeted skills in different settings and with different instructors, cues, and materials before concluding with confidence that the student has acquired and generalized a skill. Several strategies for facilitating generalization are discussed in Chapter 4. Authentic materials help promote generalization to real-life situations and should be used whenever possible. For example, students learning to make purchases should practice with real money instead of simulated bills and coins. Using naturalistic teaching strategies and conducting instruction in community-based instruction is one of the best ways to facilitate a student's generalization and maintenance of important skills (Kaiser & Grim, 2006; Steere & DiPipi-Hoy, 2012). Descriptions of strategies and tactics for helping students generalize and maintain what they have learned can be found in Cooper, Heron, and Heward (2007) and Westling et al. (2015).
- *Directly and frequently assess student learning.* Learning by students with severe disabilities most often occurs in very small steps, progress that may be missed without objective measurement. Learning is shown most clearly when some measure of student performance is collected each time the skill is taught. Recording a student's performance of each step of a task-analyzed skill or routine is needed (e.g., see Collins, Karl, et al., 2010, and Figure 4.5 in Chapter 4).

**Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway: Data Collection Is a Team Effort**

> *"Obtaining meaningful data on performance of students with significant disabilities should be a team effort. Ideally, special education teachers, general education teachers, paraprofessionals, related service providers, and families are all involved."*

## PARTIAL PARTICIPATION

The principle of **partial participation**, first described by Baumgart and colleagues (1982), acknowledges that even though some individuals with severe disabilities cannot independently perform all steps of a given task or activity, they often can learn to perform selected components or an adapted version of the task. Partial participation helps learners be more active in a task, make more choices in how the task will be carried out, and provide more control over the activity (Udvari-Solner, Causton-Theoharis, & York-Barr, 2004). Ongoing evaluation determines when various components of assistance can be faded or eliminated (Janney & Snell, 2016).

✓ As you watch this video, notice how instruction and data collection are interconnected.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=XKbboCNmAzk&index=6&list=PLE6u1Qv17L-uGOGUxWTgTYsK27J8SLGm

Similar to any instructional strategy or technique, partial participation can be misused. Ferguson and Baumgart (1991) describe four types of misapplications of partial participation: (a) *passive participation*—the learner is present but not actively participating; (b) *myopic participation*—the student's participation is limited to only some parts of the activity, which are chosen for the convenience of others; (c) *piecemeal participation*—partial participation and the accompanying concepts of functional, activity-based, age-appropriate curriculum activities are used only part of the time; and (d) *missed participation*—in trying to help students become independent, the point of partial participation is missed altogether.

## POSITIVE BEHAVIORAL SUPPORT

In the not-too-distant past, a student who engaged in hand mouthing and stereotypic head weaving may have had his arms put in splints while a teacher manipulated his head up and down for several minutes. A student who tantrumed or screamed may have been "treated" by being sprayed with water mist or given an extended seclusion time-out from instruction. A student who repeatedly struck out at others was restrained and held motionless on the floor for several minutes. Little evidence exists for the therapeutic value of these "treatments", especially the use of restraint and seclusion. The Council for Exceptional Children's official policy is that "Physical restraint or seclusion procedures should be used in school settings only when the physical safety of the child or youth or others is in immediate danger" (Council for Exceptional Children, 2009, p. 1).

Positive behavioral support begins with a functional assessment of the problem behavior (see Chapter 6). Results of functional assessments guide the development of positive behavior support plans. For example, functional assessments conducted by Roscoe et al. (2010) revealed that aggressive outbursts during instructional activities by a 13-year-old student with multiple disabilities were maintained by teacher attention in the form of preferred conversational topics (e.g., zoo, dogs). This information led to the design of a function-based intervention that decreased the child's aggression by teaching her a socially accepted alternative behavior (pointing to an "I want to talk" card) to access highly preferred conversation topics

Compared with interventions that do not consider the function of problem behavior, treatments informed by functional assessment are more likely to produce durable improvements in behavior, less restrictive in nature, and more likely to be viewed by practitioners and parents as acceptable (Hanley, 2012). School districts' teaching and support staffs increasingly include Board Certified Behavior Analysts (BCBAs). Advanced training and supervised experience in applied behavior analysis enables BCBA to safely and expertly conduct functional assessments, interpret the results, and design and evaluate research-based interventions (Behavior Analyst Certification Board, 2015).

Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway: Aggressive Behavior

> “*Dealing with students' aggressive behaviors is very stressful, especially for new teachers. Stick with your behavior management plan based on principles of ABA and be sure that all classroom staff have been trained to deescalate challenging behavior and safely manage the students if they become aggressive.*”

Problem behaviors such as noncompliance, aggression, acting out, and self-injury can sometimes be reduced in frequency or prevented altogether through relatively simple environmental modifications of curriculum or the way in which learning activities are conducted. For example:

- Provide students with a choice of tasks or a task sequence (Peterson, Neef, Van Norman, & Ferreri, 2005).
- Intersperse easy or high-probability tasks or requests with more difficult items or low-probability requests (Killu, Sainato, Davis, Ospelt, & Paul, 1998).
- Teach children to respond to a call of their names and group calls (e.g., "everyone") (Beaulieu, Hanley, & Roberson, 2012).
- Maintain a rapid pace of instruction (Tincani, Ernsbarger, Harrison, & Heward, 2005).
- Use a response-prompting procedure that results in few errors (Ebanks & Fisher, 2003).
- Deliver reinforcement on a fixed time schedule (Tomlin & Reed, 2012).
- Provide free access to leisure items and activities (Cannella-Malone, O'Reilly, Sigafoos, & Chan, 2008).

## SMALL-GROUP INSTRUCTION

For many years, it was thought that one-to-one instruction was the only effective teaching arrangement for students with severe disabilities The rationale was that one-to-one teaching minimized distractions and increased the likelihood that the student would respond only to the teacher. Although one-to-one teaching formats enable the intensive, systematic instruction that is effective with students with severe disabilities, well-designed and -executed small-group instruction has advantages and can also be effective (Brown, McDonnell, & Snell, 2016; Leaf et al., 2011):

- Skills learned in small-group instruction may be more likely to generalize to group situations and settings.
- Small-group instruction provides opportunities for social interaction and reinforcement from peers that are missed when a student is taught alone and isolated from other students.
- Small-group instruction provides opportunities for incidental or observational learning from other students.
- In some instances, small-group instruction may be a more cost-effective use of the teacher's time.

Teachers can enhance the effectiveness of small-group instruction for all students by

- Ensuring that students possess basic prerequisite skills such as (a) sitting quietly for a period of time, (b) maintaining eye contact, and (c) following simple instructions or imitating simple responses.
- Encouraging students to listen and watch other group members and then praise them for doing so.
- Making instruction interesting by keeping individual turns short, giving all members turns, giving turns contingent on attending, and using demonstrations and a variety of materials.
- Using methods that produce high rates of active student response, such as choral responding and response cards (see Chapter 6), which enable every student in the group to respond to each instructional trial.
- Teaching at a lively pace (i.e., keeping time between learning trials very brief).
- Involving all members by using multilevel instruction individualized to each student's targeted skills and mode of response.

- Using partial participation and material adaptation to enable all students to respond.
- Eliminating unnecessary teacher talk and limiting the amount or length of student response in a single turn.

## Special Considerations for Students with Deaf-Blindness

An educational program for children who are deaf is often inappropriate for a child who also has limited vision because many methods of instruction and communication rely heavily on the use of sight. On the other hand, programs for students with visual impairments usually require good hearing because much instruction is auditory. Although most students with dual sensory impairments can make use of information presented in visual and auditory modalities, when used in instruction, these stimuli must be enhanced and the students' attention directed toward them.

Tactile teaching techniques involving the sense of touch are used to supplement the information obtained through visual and auditory modes (Chen, 2014). Students who are deaf-blind use a variety of hand-to-hand communication methods (Hersh, 2013; Miles, 2003)

- *Tactile sign language*: The deaf-blind person holds the other person's hands or wrists and feels the movements as he or she signs.
- *Manual alphabets*: The speaker signs each letter on the listener's flat palm.
- *Block alphabet (Spartan)*: The speaker draws block capital letters onto the listener's palm.
- *Finger braille*: The speaker types braille code onto the fingers of the listener.

As you watch this video, notice how physical touch is captured in each of the images and how important tactile experiences are for children who are deaf-blind.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4pFf9-id3V4

Communication is achieved only with great difficulty by people who are deaf-blind and requires effort on the part of communication partners. Teachers can help students who depend on hand-to-hand methods to receive information and express their knowledge desires, opinions, and emotions by making their hands accessible, using hand-under-hand touch to respond to child's explorations and expressions of feeling, imitating the child's hand actions by moving hands under or alongside the child's, and playing interactive hand games (Miles, 2003).

Scott Cunningham/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Teaching techniques involving the sense of touch are used to provide and supplement instructional stimuli for students with dual sensory impairments.

According to Lane (2003), the challenge for teachers of students who are deaf-blind is finding ways to alter daily interactions that are attuned to vision and hearing to be attuned to touch. "Braille did just that when he invented his code of the alphabet; the deafblind community did just that when it adapted communication in ASL [American Sign Language] to the tactual modality. However, nothing less than all types of human interactions must be rethought in this way" (p. 12).

## Special Educational Considerations for Students with Traumatic Brain Injuries

Many of the curricular and instructional approaches for students with severe or multiple disabilities also apply to students with brain injuries; however, teachers and IEP teams have several additional considerations. Recovery from a brain injury is a long and unpredictable process. A student might make excellent progress, then regress to an earlier stage, and then make a rapid series of gains. Individuals with brain injuries sometimes reach plateaus in their recovery during which no improvements occur for some time. A plateau does not signal the end to functional improvement. Ylvisaker (2005) recommends that the child return to school when she is physically capable, can respond to instructions, and can sustain attention for 10 to 15 minutes.

Students who have been hospitalized with head injuries reenter school with deficits from their injuries compounded by their extended absence from school. Students with head injuries are likely to require comprehensive programs of academic, psychological, and family support. IEP goals and services may need to be reviewed and modified as often as every 30 days because of the dramatic changes in behavior and performance by some children during the early stages of recovery. Educators can assist students with TBI by doing the following (Babikian & Asarnow, 2009; Deidrick & Farmer, 2005; Schilling & Getch, 2012; Vu et al., 2011):

- Decrease course load or number of assignments to be completed at the same time.
- Break assignments into smaller chunks.
- Schedule academic instruction during peak performance periods; provide frequent breaks and adequate rest. Chronic fatigue may necessitate a reduced class load and shortened school day.
- Rehearse social situations in advance and provide explicit instructions and prompts about social interactions such as maintaining socially accepted body space and tone of voice.
- Provide clear, uncomplicated instructions; break multistep instructions into simplified steps.
- Pair auditory instructions with visual cues.
- Have a teacher, counselor, or aide meet with the student at the beginning and end of each school day to review the day's schedule, keep track of assignments, and monitor progress.
- Have a peer to help the student move efficiently from class to class, and permit early dismissal from class to allow time to get to the next room.
- Include adapted physical education for students who have difficulties with mobility, balance, or coordination.
- Provide behavior management or counseling interventions to help with poor judgment, impulsiveness, overactivity, aggression, destructiveness, and socially uninhibited behavior often experienced by students with head injury.
- Record lectures, assign a note taker, and allow extra time to take tests.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

What is the most appropriate educational setting for a student with severe disabilities? This important question continues to be the subject of much debate and discussion (Gallagher, Floyd, Stafford, Taber, Brozovic, & Alberto, 2000; Giangreco, 2011; Kleinert et al., 2015).

### Where Are Students with Low-Incidence Disabilities Being Educated?

A national survey of nearly 40,000 students across 15 states found that fewer than 3% of students with the most significant disabilities had general education classroom as their primary placement, and just 4.3% were served in resource rooms (Kleinert et al., 2015). Approximately 13% of students with multiple disabilities receive instruction in the regular classroom, 16% receive instruction in a resource room, 46% receive instruction in a separate class, and 25% receive instruction in special schools or other settings (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

For deaf-blind students, approximately 21% receive instruction in regular classrooms, 12% in resource rooms, 34% in separate classes, and 33% in special schools and other settings (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

For students with TBI, approximately 49% receive instruction in regular classrooms, 22% resource rooms, 20% in separate classes, and 9% in special schools and other settings (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

## Benefits of Neighborhood Schools

Lou Brown (who has long championed the inclusion of people with severe disabilities in integrated school, vocational, and community settings) and his colleagues at the University of Wisconsin made a strong case for why students with severe disabilities should attend the same school they would attend if they were did not have disabilities:

> The environments in which students with severe intellectual disabilities receive instructional services have critical effects on where and how they spend their postschool lives. Segregation begets segregation. We believe that when children with intellectual disabilities attend separate schools, they are denied opportunities to demonstrate to the rest of the community that they can function in integrated environments and activities; their peers without disabilities do not know or understand them and too often think negatively of them; their parents become afraid to risk allowing them opportunities to learn to function in integrated environments later in life; and taxpayers assume they need to be sequestered in segregated group homes, enclaves, work crews, activity centers, sheltered workshops, institutions, and nursing homes (Brown et al., 1989a, p. 1).

Brown and his colleagues offered four reasons why students with severe disabilities should be educated in neighborhood schools. First, when students without disabilities go to an integrated school with peers who have disabilities, they are more likely to develop a greater acceptance of diversity and are likely to function responsibly as adults in a pluralistic society (Downing, Spencer, & Cavallaro, 2004). Second, integrated schools are more meaningful instructional environments (Fisher & Meyer, 2002). Third, parents and families have greater access to school activities when children are attending their home schools. Fourth, attending one's home school provides greater opportunities to develop a wide range of social relationships (Zambo, 2010). Although each rationale has received various types and levels of research support in the literature (Ryndak & Fisher, 2007), the benefits of inclusion on social skills and relationships have the most extensive empirical support.

Bill Aron/PhotoEdit

Friendships and after-school relationships between students with disabilities and their peers are more likely to develop when all students attend their home school.

### SOCIAL RELATIONSHIPS

Establishing and maintaining a network of social relationships is one of the most important goals of

**TABLE 12.1** Social relationships that can develop between students with severe disabilities and their peers without disabilities when they attend the same school

| SOCIAL RELATIONSHIP | EXAMPLE |
|---|---|
| Peer tutor | Leigh role-plays social introductions with Margo, providing feedback and praise for Margo's performance. |
| Eating companion | Jennifer and Rick eat lunch with Linda in the cafeteria and talk about their favorite music groups. |
| Art, home economics, industrial arts, music, physical education companion | In art class, after students are instructed to paint a sunset, Tom sits next to Dan and offers suggestions and guidance about the best colors to use and how to complete the task. |
| Regular class companion | A fifth-grade class is doing a "Know Your Town" lesson in social studies. Ben helps Karen plan a trip through their neighborhood. |
| During-school companion | Students "hang out" and interact on social level: After lunch and before the bell for class rang, Molly and Phyllis go to the student lounge for a soda. |
| Friend | David, a member of the varsity basketball team, invites Ralph, a student with severe disabilities, to his house to watch a game on TV. |
| Extracurricular companion | Sarah and Winona prepare their articles for the school newspaper together and then work on the layout in the journalism lab. |
| After-school-project companion | The sophomore class has decided to build a float for the homecoming parade, so Joan and Maria work on it together after school and on weekends. |
| After-school companion | On Saturday afternoon, Mike and Bill go to the shopping mall. |
| Travel companion | David walks with Ralph when he wheels from last-period class to the gym, where Ralph helps the basketball team as a student manager. |
| Neighbor | Parents of students without disabilities in the neighborhood regularly exchange greetings with Mary when they are at school, around the neighborhood, at local stores, at the mall, or at the grocery. |

*Source*: Table adapted from "The Home School: Why Students with Severe Disabilities Must Attend the Schools of Their Brothers, Sisters, Friends, and Neighbors" by L. Brown, from JOURNAL FOR THE ASSOCIATION FOR PERSONS WITH SEVERE HANDICAPS, 1987, Volume 14. Copyright © 1987 by TASH. Reprinted with permission.

inclusive educational practices for students with severe disabilities. Table 12.1 presents examples of 11 kinds of social relationships that might develop between students with severe disabilities and their peers without disabilities when they attend the same school.

Including students with multiple and severe disabilities in regular classrooms provides opportunities for positive social contacts and the development of friendships, as this elementary teacher described:

> I think him just being here is a great opportunity for communication because he's getting to interact. The other kids want to hold his hand, they want to speak to him, they want to sit beside him. His being in the mainstream setting just provides him with other students that want to talk to him and that want to be his friend (De Bortoli, Blandin, Foreman, Arthur-Kelly, & Mathisen, 2012, p. 242).

Simply placing students in neighborhood schools and general education classrooms does not necessarily result in support from peers:

> There's not a lot of interaction between the mainstream students and him. None of the other students seem to want to even attempt the "high fives," a big communication tool. So, there's that divide in that respect (De Bortoli et al., 2012, p. 242).

Educators have developed a wide variety of strategies for promoting social interactions and friendship. One strategy is teaching the student with disabilities a specific skill for initiating and maintaining interaction. For example, Hughes and colleagues (2011) taught five high school students with significant disabilities to use communication books to initiate conversations with general education students who had expressed interest in interacting with students with disabilities. Each page of a student's communication book contained a Picture Communication Symbol (Mayer-Johnson, 2008) and printed text to depict an age-appropriate question or statement related to school events, sports, and recreational interests (e.g., "What kind of music do you like?").

Still other approaches involve changes in the roles and responsibilities of instructional faculty, such as collaborative teaching teams (Dettmer, Thurston, & Dyck, 2005; Janney & Snell, 2016). Many strategies for facilitating the inclusion of students with severe disabilities are compatible with one another, and programs typically incorporate multiple, concurrent methods for identifying and providing supports for students, their peers, and their teachers.

Other strategies focus on teaching classmates without disabilities to initiate social contacts during free time, cooperative learning, or peer tutoring and peer buddy activities (Carter & Brock, 2016; Copeland et al., 2004; Sartini, Knight, & Collins, 2013). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Peer Buddies: Including Students with Severe Disabilities."

## How Much Time in the Regular Classroom?

Although research has clearly shown the social benefits of general education class membership for students with disabilities, as well as for their peers without disabilities, the effects of full inclusion on the attainment of IEP goals are not yet known. Although the functional IEP goals and objectives for students with severe disabilities can be embedded within the academic instruction in the general education classroom, doing so meaningfully is often very difficult, especially at the secondary level. Making the most effective use of available instructional time is critical to students who by definition require direct, intensive, and "customized" instruction to acquire basic skills that students without disabilities learn without instruction. A major challenge for both special and general educators is to develop models and strategies for including students with severe disabilities in general education classroom activities without sacrificing their opportunities to acquire, practice, and generalize the functional skills they need most.

**Featured Teacher Carey Creech-Galloway: Inclusion**

*"Most of our students are in general education classrooms for at least two class periods per day. Elementary students spend more time in the general education setting than middle and high school students. As our students transition through school, the decision on where to fully include them based on their individual needs becomes more focused on postsecondary outcomes than on acquiring academic skills. While I do not advocate full inclusion for every student with severe disabilities, when appropriate supports are in place, meaningful and beneficial outcomes occur."*

The question of how much time students with severe disabilities should spend in the general education classroom is an important one. Although a few full-inclusion advocates might argue that every student with disabilities should have a full-time general education class placement regardless of the nature of her educational

# Teaching Learning

## Peer Buddies: Including Students with Severe Disabilities

WHAT ARE PEER BUDDIES, AND WHY ARE THEY IMPORTANT? Peer buddies are students without disabilities who interact with students with disabilities to increase their social engagement and quality of life. Students with severe disabilities are often isolated from their peers without disabilities. A peer buddies program helps students with disabilities feel more included, provides them with models of appropriate social skills, and fosters friendships (Hughes & Carter, 2006). Additionally, participating in a peer buddy program helps students without disabilities develop empathy, responsibility, and appreciation of diversity (Carter & Brock, 2016).

HOW CAN I SET UP A PEER BUDDY PROGRAM? Hughes, Carter, Dye, and Byers (2013) recommend the following steps for starting a high school peer buddy program.

1. **Develop a peer buddy course.** A special course may be necessary because scheduling constraints at the high school level make it difficult to facilitate opportunities for socializing. When students sign up for this course, they are given time and space to interact and develop peer buddy relationships.
2. **Publicize your peer buddy program.** Share information about your new course and program at staff meetings, in the school newspaper, during morning announcements, and in school and district newsletters. Actively seek out nominations for peer buddies by talking to guidance counselors and general education teachers.
3. **Select and match peer buddies.** Selecting good peer buddies and matching them with the right students is critical to the success of your program. To determine if students are a good fit for the course, invite them to visit special education classrooms, interview them, and have them complete a rigorous application to find out about their interests and experiences. Use those interests and experiences, as well as students' dispositions and preferences, to create peer buddy matches.
4. **Train peer buddies.** Begin with an orientation to teach awareness, sensitivity, and communication techniques. Then teach peer buddies to model, prompt, and reinforce specific academic and social skills. Prepare peer buddies for the range of inappropriate behaviors they may observe, and provide tips for addressing them.

Purestock/Getty Images

Peer buddies help students with disabilities feel more included and foster friendships.

5. **Provide feedback.** Collect information about peer buddy performance via observations, peer buddy reflective journals, and regular meetings with peer buddies. During these meetings, provide positive feedback on what is going well and suggestions for improvement. Use information gathered during this process to evaluate and improve your program.
6. **Find creative ways to build and sustain your program.** Plan a variety of activities to build on the relationships that have developed in the course. For instance, peer buddies and students with disabilities can meet in the cafeteria for lunch. Buddies can invite their other friends to join to increase the social networking of students with disabilities. Additionally, peer buddies and their partners can participate in an advisory board with their parents, teachers, administrators, counselors, and community representatives. Peer buddy programs can be expanded to include school clubs, athletic events, and community-based instruction.

**In the end,** the best [illegible]

needs, most special educators probably would agree with Brown and colleagues (1991), whose position is that students with severe disabilities should be based in the same schools and classrooms they would attend if they did not have disabilities but that they should also spend some time elsewhere.

> There are substantial differences between being based in and confined to regular education classrooms. "Based in" refers to being a member of a real class, where and with whom you start the school day, you may not spend all your time with your class, but it is still your group and everyone knows it. . . . It is our position that it is unacceptable for students with severe disabilities to spend either 0% or 100% of their time in regular education classrooms. . . . How much time should be spent in regular classes? Enough to ensure that the student is a member, not a visitor. A lot, if the student is engaged in meaningful activities. Quite a bit if she is young, but less as she approaches 21. There is still a lot we do not know (pp. 40, 46).

## THE CHALLENGE AND REWARDS OF TEACHING STUDENTS WITH SEVERE AND MULTIPLE DISABILITIES

an exciting new frontier of education. In 1984, Orelove stated that professionals who were involved in educating students with severe disabilities could "look back with pride, and even awe, at the advances they have made. In a relatively brief period, educators, psychologists, and other professionals have advocated vigorously for additional legislation and funds, extended the service delivery model into the public schools and community, and developed a training technology" (p. 271).

Although significant progress has been made in the nearly 30 years since Orelove's positive assessment, a great deal more can and must be accomplished. Future research must increase our understanding of how students with severe disabilities acquire, maintain, and generalize functional skills. As we develop more effective techniques for changing behavior, they must be balanced with concern for the personal rights and dignity of individuals with severe disabilities. Current and future teachers of students with severe disabilities have the opportunity to be at the forefront of those developments.

Teaching students with severe disabilities is difficult and demanding. The teacher must be well organized, firm, and consistent. He must be able to manage a complex educational operation, which usually involves supervising paraprofessional aides, student teachers, peer tutors, and volunteers. The teacher must be knowledgeable about one-to-one and small-group instruction formats and be able to work cooperatively with other teachers and related-services professionals. He must maintain accurate records and constant planning for the future needs of his students. Effective communication with parents and families, school administrators, vocational rehabilitation personnel, and community agencies is also vital.

Students with the most severe disabilities sometimes give little or no apparent response, so their teachers must be very sensitive to small changes in behavior. The effective teacher is consistent and persistent in designing and implementing strategies to improve learning and behavior. The effective teacher should not be too quick to remove difficult tasks or requests that result in noncompliance or misbehavior. It is better to teach students to request assistance and to intersperse tasks that are easy for the student to perform.

There is a difference between either expecting miracles or being passively patient and simply working each day at the job of designing, implementing, and evaluating systematic instruction and supports. It can be a mistake to expect a miracle:

> In the beginning, we were expecting a sudden step forward, that we might somehow turn a cognitive, emotional, or social key inside the child's mind that would produce a giant leap ahead. . . . Such a leap would have been so gratifying, and it would have made our work so much easier. But it never happened. Instead, progress followed a slow, step-by-step progression, with only a few and minor spurts ahead from time to time. We learned to settle in for hard work (Lovaas, 1994, n.p.).

Some might consider it undesirable to work with students with severe and multiple disabilities because of the extent of their behavioral challenges and learning problems. Yet teaching students who require instruction at its very best can offer many highly rewarding teaching experiences. Much satisfaction can be felt in teaching a child to feed and dress herself independently; helping a student make friends with nondisabled peers, and supporting a young adult's efforts to live, travel, and work as independently as possible in the community. Both the challenge and the potential rewards of teaching students with severe disabilities are great.

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

**by Carey Creech-Galloway**

Carey Creech-Galloway

### Develop a Schedule and Stick To It

- List all of the students' IEP objectives and related services first and other activities that have set times during the school day. Schedule the students, instructional assistants, and the teacher all on the same schedule so that everyone knows their responsibilities for that block of time.
- List the student(s) and instructor and the goal or activity for that time period. You may even want to list the materials needed until your paraprofessionals become familiar with your expectations. Don't forget to have several generalization activities on hand so that students have an opportunity to apply the concepts taught during direct instruction.
- You'll probably revise this schedule five or six times before it runs smoothly, but stick with it!

### Get Organized with Your Instructional Data

- Develop a system for keeping each student's instructional data organized. You could begin with a binder with each IEP objective on a tab with the data sheet and graph behind the tab. You can organize this per student or per IEP objective if that applies (e.g., all students working on brushing teeth in one binder).
- Secondary teachers may find it more beneficial to break into instructional groups per the IEP goals first and then set up group instruction binders that contain the probe data collection, data collection sheets for the skills being taught, graphs for each student's performance, and a list of instructional materials required.
- Take some data each time you provide instruction on an IEP objective because you need the data to make decisions on instruction. As one of my University of Kentucky professors told me, "If you aren't taking data on the skill, why teach it?"

### Embed Functional Skills Instruction Throughout the School Day

- To maintain functional skills or independent living skills, the student needs opportunities during the day to practice these skills when they may occur naturally.
- With an increasing emphasis on core content instruction, it is important for teachers of students with moderate and severe disabilities to keep in mind long-term and transition goals for their students so they can increase their independence.
- Start with a list of daily living skills and which students need to work on these skills. List any vocational skills, cooking skills, community living skills, or recreation and leisure skills that your students may need in the future. Target two or three skills for each student and schedule time during the day for those skills to be taught. For example, you could embed some of those skills in the following routines and activities: brushing teeth after lunch, wiping tables at the end of the day, preparing breakfast for another student, and sorting items in the school bank.

**Collaborate with General Education Teachers**

- Meet with the teachers individually, if possible, and determine how you will communicate—whether through a paraprofessional, a peer tutor, email, or weekly meetings.
- Set clear goals for your students in the general education setting. Talk with the general education teachers about what opportunities there are in their classroom for your student to participate and discuss how work will be modified.
- Have a plan for times when the general education classroom is not appropriate for your students; for example, the entire class is taking a standardized test or the schedule is changed for some reason.
- Look at each student's IEP goals and determine when these goals could be worked on in the general education setting.
- Be flexible. Plan lessons that are focused on measurable, observable outcomes and look at how to teach core content skills in a functional way. Remember you can—and should—use systematic instructional strategies to teach core content objectives as well as functional skills.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

**anoxia**
**closed head injury**
**deaf-blindness**
**multiple disabilities**
**open head injury**
**partial participation**
**profound disabilities**
**severe disabilities**
**task analysis**
**time delay**
**traumatic brain injury (TBI)**

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- Students with severe disabilities need instruction in basic skills that most children without disabilities acquire without instruction in the first 5 years of life.
- TASH defines people with severe disabilities as individuals "who require ongoing support in more than one major life activity in order to participate in an integrated community and enjoy a quality of life similar to that available to all citizens."
- Students with profound disabilities have pervasive delays in all domains of functioning at a developmental level no higher than 2 years.
- Students with severe disabilities frequently have multiple disabilities, including physical impairments and health conditions.
- Students with deaf-blindness cannot be accommodated in special education programs designed solely for students with hearing or visual impairments. Although the vast majority of children who are deaf-blind have some functional hearing, vision, or both, the dual impairments severely impede learning.
- The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) defines traumatic brain injury (TBI) as an acquired injury to the brain caused by an external physical force, resulting in total or partial functional disability, psychosocial impairments, or both, that adversely affects a child's educational performance.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Students with multiple and severe disabilities need instruction in many basic skills that most children without disabilities learn without help. These children may show some or all of the following behaviors or skill deficits: slow acquisition rates for learning new skills, difficulty generalizing and maintaining newly learned skills, severe deficits in communication skills, impaired physical and motor development, deficits in self-help skills, infrequent constructive behavior and interaction, and frequent inappropriate behavior.
- Despite their intense challenges, students with severe disabilities often exhibit many positive characteristics, such as warmth, humor, sociability, and persistence.
- Despite their limitations, children with the most significant disabilities can and do learn.
- More than 90% of children who are deaf-blind have one or more additional disabilities: 76% have cognitive impairments, 49% also have physical disabilities, and 59% have complex health care needs. Cognitive ability of students with deaf-blindness can range from profound intellectual disability to giftedness.
- Impairments caused by brain injuries fall into three main categories: (a) physical and sensory changes (e.g., lack of coordination, spasticity of muscles); (b) cognitive impairments (e.g., short- and long-term memory deficits, difficulty maintaining attention, language problems); and (c) social, behavioral, and emotional problems (e.g., mood swings, self-centeredness, lack of motivation)

## PREVALENCE

- Estimates of the prevalence of severe disabilities range from 0.1% to 1% of the population.
- Together, children served under the IDEA disability categories of multiple disabilities, TBI, and deaf-blindness represent fewer than 3% of all children who receive special education.

## CAUSES

- Brain disorders, which are involved in most cases of severe intellectual disabilities, are the result of either brain dysgenesis (abnormal brain development) or brain damage (caused by influences that alter the structure or function of a brain that had been developing normally up to that point).
- Severe and profound disabilities most often have biological causes, including chromosomal abnormalities, genetic and metabolic disorders, complications of pregnancy and prenatal care, birth trauma, and later brain damage.
- In about one-sixth of all cases of severe disabilities, the cause cannot be clearly determined.
- Causes of deaf-blindness include prematurity, infections during pregnancy, complications during childbirth, and numerous congenital syndromes (e.g., Usher syndrome). Deaf-blindness may also be acquired in childhood or during adulthood due to causes such as meningitis or brain injury.
- TBI in children is usually the result of car and bicycle accidents, falls, accidents during contact sports, or shaken baby syndrome.

- Impairments caused by brain injuries fall into three main categories: (a) physical and sensory changes (e.g., lack of coordination, spasticity of muscles); (b) cognitive impairments (e.g., short- and long-term memory deficits, difficulty maintaining attention and concentration); and (c) social, behavioral, and emotional problems (e.g., mood swings, self-centeredness, lack of motivation).

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- A curriculum based on typical developmental milestones is inappropriate for most students with severe disabilities.
- Students with severe disabilities must be taught skills that are functional, age-appropriate, and directed toward current and future environments.
- Students with severe disabilities should be taught choice-making skills.
- The emphasis of research and training in communication for people with severe disabilities has shifted from instruction of specific forms of communication to a focus on functional communication in any mode that enables communication partners to establish shared meanings.
- Some students with severe disabilities use augmentative and alternative systems of communication (AAC), such as gestures, various sign language systems, pictorial communication boards, Picture Exchange Communication Systems (PECS), and electronic communication aids.
- Students with severe disabilities should be taught age-appropriate recreation and leisure skills.
- Because each student with severe disabilities has many learning needs, teachers must carefully prioritize and choose IEP objectives and learning activities that will be of most benefit to the student and his family.
- Effective instruction of students with the most significant disabilities is characterized by:
    - Precise assessment of the student's current level of performance
    - Clearly defined target behaviors

      The skills are ordered in a logical sequence.
    - Clear prompts or cues for student response
    - Immediate feedback and reinforcement
    - Strategies that promote generalization and maintenance
    - Direct and frequent measurement of the student's progress
- Partial participation is both a philosophy for selecting activities and a method for adapting activities and supports to enable students with severe disabilities to actively participate in meaningful tasks they cannot perform independently.
- Teachers of students with severe disabilities must be skilled in positive, instructionally relevant strategies for assessing and dealing with challenging and problem behaviors.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

- Research has shown that integrated small-group instructional arrangements with students with severe disabilities can be effective.
- Students with severe disabilities are more likely to develop social relationships with students without disabilities if they attend their home school and are included in the general education classroom.

## CHALLENGE AND REWARDS

- Although the initial reactions of many general education teachers who have a student with severe disabilities placed in their classrooms are negative, these apprehensions and concerns often transform into positive experiences as the student becomes a regular member of their classroom.
- Teachers must be sensitive to small changes in behavior. Effective teachers are consistent and persistent in evaluating and changing instruction to improve learning and behavior.
- Working with students who require instruction at its very best can be highly rewarding to teachers.

Laurence Gough/Shutterstock

# 13

# Gifted and Talented

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**13.1** Explain how the dynamic and evolving definition of giftedness has changed how students are identified and served.

**13.2** Describe the characteristics of gifted students and explain why they need special education.

**13.3** Identify the estimated prevalence of gifted students.

**13.4** State guidelines for effectively and fairly identifying gifted students from racially, culturally, and economically different groups.

**13.5** Compare and contrast project-based learning, problem-based learning, and inquiry-based learning.

**13.6** Describe relative benefits of various placement options for gifted students.

Jennifer Sheffield

# **Featured** Teacher

## JENNIFER SHEFFIELD

*212° Academy*
Warren County Public Schools •
Bowling Green, KY

### Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience

- *B.A. in art, University of Louisville, 1993*
- *M.A.T. in elementary education, Bellarmine University, 2003*
- *Certifications: Kentucky, elementary education (K–5) and gifted endorsement*
- *9 years of teaching experience*

I teach at the GEMS/212° Academy, an enrichment program for gifted students with its own stand-alone location. We serve 160 gifted fifth and sixth graders from all 14 elementary schools in the district. The district is very diverse; our students hail from Bosnia, Burma, India, Iraq, Vietnam, Mexico, Guatemala, Sudan, Turkey, and many other countries.

Students at 212° Academy are flexibly grouped for instructional activities based on their abilities and interests. My students use similar processes and methodologies used in the STEM fields (science, technology, engineering, and mathematics). In science lab, students ask research questions, design and conduct experiments, collect and analyze data, and report results. They learn how difficult it is to isolate and manipulate just one variable while holding constant all other variables, how bias can come into play when interpreting results, and the importance of replication for believability. I create open-ended learning opportunities, which don't limit students with a teacher-created ceiling. I have specific learning objectives but always leave room for students to go beyond them.

Sometimes I give my students a learning challenge and deliberately do NOT tell them what they are supposed to be learning. When students have time to think, talk, and work without me trying to control the process, they'll often come up with deeper connections than I'd anticipated when I designed the lesson. For example, I recently presented the classic math challenge, Sessa's chessboard, to my students. The challenge is to figure out how many grains of rice Sessa would have on the 64th square of a chessboard if he was given 1 grain for the first square of the chessboard, doubled to 2 for the second, doubled to 4 for the third, and so on. The students worked with calculators alone or in groups and were free to share ideas with each other. Their calculators eventually displayed scientific notation, which none of the students knew how to interpret; this added another layer of discovery. My goal wasn't really for the students to find an exact numerical answer but rather to introduce a discussion of scientific notation and how and why we use it—in a fun way!

I am very passionate about gifted and talented (GT) education. I love helping make school what many GT kids hunger for: a place to enjoy learning, a place where it's cool to be enthusiastic about insects, astronomy, dinosaurs, chemistry, solving crazy tough math problems . . . whatever! I love seeing my students charge off the school bus, big smiles on their faces and ready to share ideas and get to work. I am grateful to teach in a school district that values gifted education and encourages me to differentiate curriculum for my students.

OUR STUDY OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN THUS FAR HAS FOCUSED on students with intellectual, behavioral, or physical disabilities—children who require individual programs of specially designed instruction and related services to benefit from education. Gifted and talented (GT) students also need special education. Traditional curriculum and methods of instruction do not provide the advanced and unique challenges gifted students require to obtain maximum benefit from education. Developing the abilities and talents of these exceptional children is the mission of special educators who work with GT students. Jennifer Sheffield suggests that teaching GT students might be a good fit if you

- have a curious mind and love to learn—you will always be learning something new to stay abreast of things in a GT classroom.
- don't mind completely rearranging lesson plans on the fly when students' questions and discussion take things on a new and interesting turn.
- don't mind that a 9-year old child not only knows more about a subject than you do but likes to challenge and fact check you all day, every day.
- enjoy watching kids jump up and down behind their chairs and wave calculators in the air when they solve another insanely complicated math problem.
- haul a dead horseshoe crab's exoskeleton home from your beach vacation and your car smells like a dead fish stuffed into a teenager's tennis shoe for the entire 12-hour drive home. You don't mind because "all my kids are going to totally freak out when they see this thing!"
- understand that a child with an extremely high IQ is just as likely to forget her lunch box as any other student.
- don't mind sitting next to a student at lunch who recites the entire plot of the sci-fi book he just read, verbatim, for 20 minutes straight.
- have a good sense of humor, coupled with a generous and tolerant appreciation for the humor of others, including puns, sarcasm, bad vocal impressions, and the occasional slapstick performance.

If GT is your calling, you won't want to teach anything else!

# DEFINITIONS

Intelligence, creativity, and talent have been central to definitions of giftedness proposed over the decades. Lewis Terman (1925), one of the field's pioneers, defined gifted individuals as those who score in the top 2% on standardized tests of intelligence. Guilford (1967) called for the identification of people with creative potential. Witty (1951) described GT children as those "whose performance is consistently remarkable in any potentially valuable area" (p. 62). The current and still-evolving definitions of GT children continue to reflect these three elements.

## Federal Definitions

The first federal definition of GT students appeared in a 1972 report to Congress titled *Education of the Gifted*, by then U.S. commissioner of education Sydney Marland:

> [T]he term "gifted and talented children" means children, and whenever applicable, youth, who are identified at the preschool, elementary, or secondary level as possessing demonstrated or potential high performance capabilities in areas such as intellectual, creative, specific academic, or leadership ability or in the performing and visual arts and who by reason thereof require services or activities not ordinarily provided by the school . . . . [G]ifted and talented will encompass a minimum of 3 to 5 percent of the school population (p. 5).

The Marland definition encompassed multiple forms of giftedness in addition to superior intellectual ability and had significant influence on states' definitions.

A 1993 federal report, *National Excellence: A Case for Developing America's Talent*, presented a revised definition affirming that giftedness—or talent—occurs in all groups, across all cultures, and is not necessarily apparent in test scores but in a person's "high-performance capability" in intellectual, creative, and artistic realms. Giftedness was said to connote "a mature power rather than a developing ability." Talent is to be found by "observing students at work in rich and varied educational settings" (Part III, p. 2).

The current federal definition, first promulgated in the Jacob K. Javits Gifted and Talented Students Education Act of 1988 (PL 100-297) as part of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act and now included in the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001, reads as follows:

> Students, children, or youth who give evidence of high achievement capability in areas such as intellectual, creative, artistic, or leadership capacity, or in specific academic fields, and who need services and activities not ordinarily provided by the school in order to fully develop those capabilities (P.L. 107-110 (Title IX, Part A, Definition 22)(2002); 20 USC 7801(22)(2004)).

## National Association for Gifted Children

The National Association for Gifted Children (NAGC, 2010) defines gifted individuals as

> those who demonstrate outstanding levels of aptitude (defined as an exceptional ability to reason and learn) or competence (documented performance or achievement in top 10% or rarer) in one or more domains. Domains include any structured area of activity with its own symbol system (e.g., mathematics, music, language) and/or set of sensorimotor skills (e.g., painting, dance, sports) (p. 1).

Gifted students display an exceptionally rapid rate of learning compared with other students of the same age, experience, and environment or in actual achievement in a domain. As children reach adolescence, the primary characteristics of their giftedness are achievement and high motivation in a specific domain.

## Other Contemporary Definitions

Contemporary conceptions of giftedness balance theoretical with practical elements emphasizing problem solving; talents that are culture, context, and domain related; and the influence of sustained, deliberate practice on the realization of exceptional talent. These views are evident in the definitions of GT students by Joseph Renzulli, Jane Piirto, and June Maker.

## Renzulli's Three-Trait Definition

Renzulli defines giftedness as the product of an interaction among three clusters of human traits: (a) above-average general intellectual abilities, (b) high-level of task commitment, and (c) creativity. GT children are those

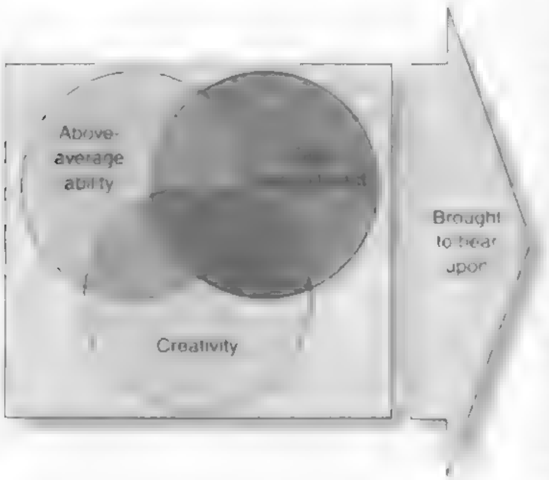
> possessing or capable of developing this composite set of traits and applying them to any potentially valuable area of human performance. Children who manifest or are capable of developing an interaction among the three clusters require a wide variety of educational opportunities and services that are not ordinarily provided through regular instructional programs (Renzulli, 2003, p. 184).

Figure 13.1 illustrates how ability (demonstrated or potential), task commitment, and creative expression are jointly applied to general and specific performance areas. Similar to the most recent federal definition, Renzulli's definition casts a wide net; it provides a great deal of freedom in determining who is capable of high potential for GT performance.

Jennifer Sheffield

**Many GT students display superior memory, observational skills, curiosity, creativity, and the ability to learn academic content with minimal repetition.**

**FIGURE 13.1** Renzulli's three-component definition of giftedness



General Performance Areas

Mathematics • Visual Arts • Physical Sciences • Philosophy • Social Sciences • Law • Religion • Language Arts • Music • Life Sciences • Movement Arts

Specific Performance Areas

Cartooning • Astronomy • Public Opinion Polling • Jewelry Design • Map Making • Choreography • Biography • Filmmaking • Statistics • Local History • Electronics • Musical Composition • Landscape Architecture • Chemistry • Demography • Microphotography • City Planning • Pollution Control • Poetry • Fashion Design • Weaving • Play Writing • Advertising • Costume Design • Meteorology • Puppetry • Marketing • Game Design • Journalism • Electronic Music • Child Care • Consumer Protection • Cooking • Ornithology • Furniture Design • Navigation • Genealogy • Sculpture • Wildlife Management • Set Design • Agricultural Research • Animal Learning • Film Criticism • and so on

*Source:* Figure adapted from "What Makes Giftedness? Reexamining a Definition" by Joseph S. Renzulli, from PHI DELTA KAPPAN, 1978. Volume 60. Copyright © 1978 by Joseph S. Renzulli. Reprinted with permission of the author.

## Piirto's Talent Development Concept

Piirto (2007) defines gifted individuals as

> individuals who, by way of having certain learning characteristics such as superior memory, observational powers, curiosity, creativity, and the ability to learn school-related subject matters rapidly and accurately with a minimum of drill and repetition, have a right to an education that is differentiated according to those characteristics (p. 37).

Piirto believes gifted children become apparent early and should be served from preschool through college. Although gifted students may or may not become producers of knowledge or makers of novelty, their education should give them the background to become adults who do produce knowledge or make new artistic and social products.

### MAKER'S PROBLEM-SOLVING PERSPECTIVE

Maker's perspective of giftedness and talent incorporates the three elements that appear most often in contemporary definitions: high intelligence, advanced creativity, and excellent problem-solving skills. She characterizes a gifted person as

> a problem solver—one who enjoys the challenge of complexity and persists until the problem is solved in a satisfying way. Such an individual is capable of: a) creating a new or more clear definition of an existing problem, b) devising new and more efficient or effective methods, and c) reaching solutions that may be different from the usual, but are recognized as being effective, perhaps more effective, than previous solutions (Maker, 1993, p. 71; also see Maker, 2005).

By recognizing special talents and emphasizing an understanding of the role of opportunity as well as environmental and personality factors, these and other contemporary conceptions of giftedness and talent—such as Sternberg's (2007) triarchic theory of intelligence, Gagné's (2003) differentiated model of giftedness and talent, and Gardner's (2006) theory of multiple intelligences—are radical departures from earlier definitions that focused primarily on high IQ.

## State-by-State Definitions

Many states have incorporated aspects of the 2001 federal definition into their definitions of giftedness and talent. Although the general intelligence element prevails across states' definitions of giftedness and talent (45 states consider superior ability as giftedness), different states feature other aspects of special abilities and performance: specific academic ability (35 states), creativity (28 states), visual and performing arts talent (17 states), and advanced leadership capacity (15 states) (NAGC, 2013). Three states currently have no official definition of GT students.

# CHARACTERISTICS

Giftedness encompasses a wide range of abilities, skills, and traits. Some students have special talents but rarely do they match widely held stereotypes and myths about giftedness. These students may not be outstanding in academics, but they may have exceptional abilities in areas such as music, dance, art, or leadership. Gifted and highly talented individuals are found in all gender, cultural, economic, linguistic, and disability groups. Learning and intellectual characteristics of many GT children include superior ability to (Chichekian & Shore, 2014; Clark, 2013; Davis, Rimm, & Siegle, 2011)

- Rapidly acquire, retain, and use large amounts of information.
- Relate one idea to another.
- Make sound judgments.

- Appreciate multiple and opposing points of view.
- Perceive the operation of larger systems of knowledge not often recognized by the typical person.
- Acquire and manipulate abstract symbol systems.
- Create novel solutions to problems by reframing the question.

Precociousness—showing highly advanced abilities and skills at a young age—is another characteristic of many GT individuals. Highly gifted students show advanced neuromotor and neurosensory development at an early age. Additionally, highly gifted students "show unusually fast processing speed in problem-solving tasks, an exceptional ability to transfer problem-solving skills to new situations, and strong metacognitive abilities" (Jung & Gross, 2014, p. 307). Silverman (1995) reported that many highly gifted children—those with IQ scores 3 standard deviations or greater above the mean (IQ > 145)—exhibit the following characteristics:

- Intense intellectual curiosity
- Fascination with words and ideas
- Perfectionism and need for precision
- Learning with great intuitive leaps
- Intense need for mental stimulation and challenge
- Difficulty conforming to the thinking of others
- Early moral and existential concerns
- Tendency toward introversion–independence and isolation

Many gifted children have a highly developed sense of moral judgment, fair play, compassion, and empathy for others for their age (Gross, 2004). As a result, teachers and parents may find themselves in heated discussions with gifted children over issues such as why adults litter or why politicians want to cut aid programs for older and poor individuals (Davis et al., 2011).

Two-year old Adam Kirby is the youngest member of *Mensa: The International High IQ Society*. Kirby's advanced language, reading, and academic skills may surprise you but also notice his other behaviors that seem very typical for a 2-year old child.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4NErDZBdt_w

Some discussions and lists of the characteristics of gifted children portray only strengths and virtues. The very attributes by which we identify gifted children, however, can cause or contribute to a multitude of problems (Cross, 2011; Missett, 2014). For example, strong verbal ability may be evident in gifted students who talk themselves out of troublesome situations or who dominate class discussions, and high curiosity may appear aggressive or snoopy to others. Educators need substantive preparation in gifted education to avoid unrealistic positive stereotypes or letting students' shortcomings be used to deny gifted education assessment and services (Ford, 2010a).

## Creativity

Some scholars consider creative ability central to the definition of giftedness. Based on their review of 90 creativity studies, Plucker, Beghetto, and Dow (2004) defined creativity as "the interaction among aptitude, process, and environment by which an individual or group produces a perceptible product that is both novel and useful as defined within a social content" (p. 90). Guilford (1967, 1987), who studied the emergence of creative behavior, described the following dimensions of cognitive creativity, which he called *divergent production*:

- *Fluency*: produces many ideas
- *Flexibility*: offers a wide variety of ideas, unusual ideas, and alternative solutions
- *Novelty or originality*: uses words in unique ways, uses low-probability words and responses, and has novel ideas
- *Elaboration*: provides details

Gifted and talented children are often identified by their precociousness. The unique abstract style of Alexandra Nechita, shown here at age 16 years, was evident when she was 4 years old.

Newscom

- *Synthesizing ability*: links together unlikely ideas
- *Analyzing ability*: organizes ideas into larger, inclusive patterns
- *Ability to reorganize or redefine existing ideas*: transforms an existing object into one of different design, function, or use
- *Complexity*: manipulates many interrelated ideas

Creativity is quite subjective and heavily dependent on context and culture. It is possible that many creative individuals may come from economically disadvantaged backgrounds; they tend to be resourceful students who find a way to use their imagination and lack of resources to think outside the box (see Grantham et al., 2011).

Clark (2013) suggests that the purpose of creativity is "to recognize and bring forth that which is new, diverse, advanced, complex, and/or previously unknown so that humankind can experience life as fuller, richer, and/or more meaningful" (p. 124). Although many GT individuals become scientists, inventors, writers, artists, and performers, they have no obligation to do so—this may not be their interest, passion, or goal.

See the progression of Alexandra Nechita's artistic development in this video. What inspires her? What message does she want to convey in her artwork?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6P7ulm0p_ug

After studying highly creative individuals in various fields, Piirto (2004a, 2004b) concluded that (a) specific behaviors in childhood are predictive of creativity in each field, (b) the emergence of talent in various domains occurs in a developmental sequence, and (c) the importance of IQ scores should be minimized and subsumed into a more contextual view of children performing tasks in specific domains. The relationship between intelligence (IQ) and creativity is debatable. Testing for creative potential is often invalid and unreliable (Lemons, 2011).

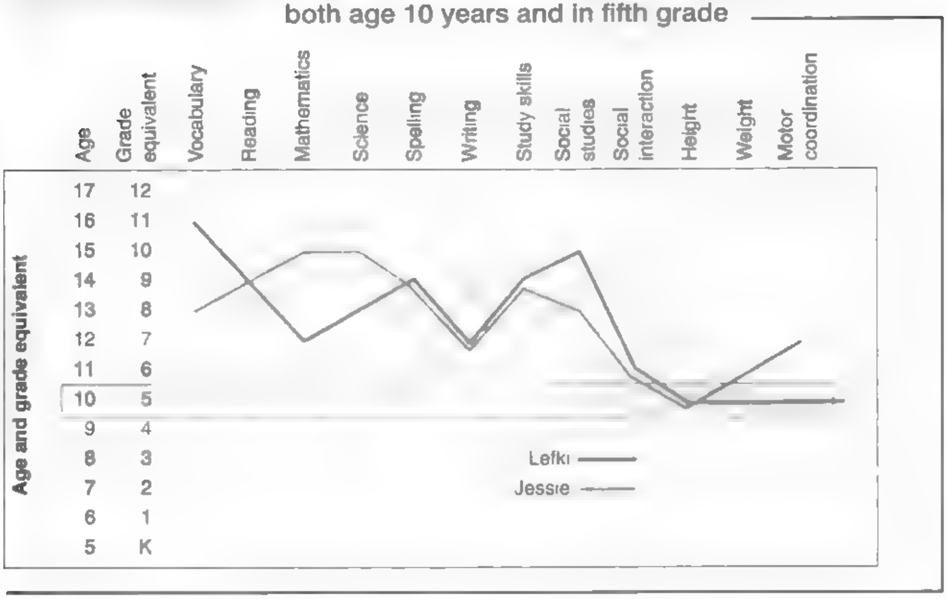
## Precocity

GT children often display creativeness, talents, or intellectual abilities that are highly advanced for their age. For example, six-year-old Janie has just completed her report on the solar system for class tomorrow. She looks out her bedroom window and wonders what might be happening on the countless planets that circle all of those stars. She thinks about the circumstances that made life possible on planet Earth. Although most students write school reports and wonder about extraterrestrial life, Janie is functioning years ahead of her peers. She writes in complete sentences, expresses herself exceptionally well, and has a powerful urge to know the answers to many and varied questions.

## Individual Differences Among Gifted and Talented Students

Awareness of individual differences is essential to understanding gifted students. Similar to all children, gifted children show both inter- and intraindividual differences. An *interindividual* difference exists when two students earn different scores on the same test. A student who obtains a high score on a reading achievement test and a much lower score on a math achievement test shows an *intraindividual* difference between the two areas of performance. Intraindividual differences are also evident when a child with high intelligence or achievement is less mature emotionally or socially. A graph or profile of any student's abilities would reveal some high points and some

**FIGURE 13.2** Profiles of two gifted and talented students, both age 10 years and in fifth grade



lower points; scores would not be the same across all dimensions. **Asynchrony** is a term used to describe disparate rates of intellectual, emotional, social, and physical growth or development displayed by some gifted children.

A gifted student's overall pattern of performance, however, is often well above average for his or her grade, age, or experience. As shown in Figure 13.2, Lefki performs higher in vocabulary and social studies than Jessie; however, Jessie shows higher performance in science and mathematics than Lefki. Each student also has intraindividual differences in scores. For example, Lefki has the vocabulary of an 11th grader but scores at a 7th-grade equivalent in mathematics; Jessie earned grade equivalents of 10th grade in science and mathematics and 7th grade in writing. All students, including those who are gifted, have strengths and weaknesses.

Jennifer's fifth and sixth graders at 212° Academy describe their personal experiences with being gifted. What do these students want teachers to know about them?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YqPLabntK04&feature=youtu.be

## PREVALENCE

If giftedness were defined solely on the basis of superior cognitive ability as evidenced by IQ scores, then, theoretically, 2.3% of the general population would be gifted by virtue of an IQ score 2 standard deviations or more above the mean (roughly 130). The same theoretical approach predicts that about 1 in 1,000 people would be highly gifted by attaining an IQ score of 145 (3 standard deviations above the mean), and roughly 1 in 10,000 would be considered exceptionally or profoundly gifted (IQ 160, at 4 standard deviations above the mean).

Not only is intelligence testing a theoretically thorny, inexact, and sometimes biased process (particularly when applied to children from cultural and linguistic backgrounds different from those with whom the tests were normed), the concept of giftedness also encompasses special talents and the potential for intellectual, creative, and superior performance. Some prevalence estimates of giftedness range as high as 10% to 15% of the school-age population (e.g., Gagné, 2003; Renzulli & Reis, 2003).

Most federal reports and related legislation on educating GT children estimate their prevalence at 3% to 5% of the student population. The percentage of school-age students identified as GT varies widely from state to state; for instance, 7 states identified more than 10% of the student population as GT, and 11 states identified less than 3% (Snyder & Dillow, 2012).

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

Most states and school districts use a combination of tests and assessment tools to identify GT students. Relying on a single test or instrument to identify gifted students is uninformative and disadvantageous. To do so leaves too much room for error, such as missing students who do not test well and ignoring or discounting test bias. A multidimensional and multimodal assessment approach that collects information in a variety of ways (e.g., tests, interviews, performances) and from a variety of sources (e.g., parents, teachers, psychologists) is more accurate and equitable in the identification of GT students (Borland, 2014; Ford, 2010b). Comprehensive and equitable identification of GT students includes the following:

- Group and individual intelligence tests
- Achievement tests
- Proficiency or state tests
- Portfolios of student work
- Student performances or products
- Teacher nomination
- Parent, family, or caregiver nomination
- Self-nomination
- Peer nomination
- Extracurricular or leisure activities

Equity-minded professionals in gifted education recommend a comprehensive and proactive approach for identifying students who require specialized services (e.g., Ford, 2010b; Renzulli & Reis, 2004). Clark (2013) describes such an approach based on a model first developed by the California Association for Gifted Children. The "progressive filtering" approach refines a large pool of potentially gifted students down to a smaller, formally identified group. The time-consuming and thorough process entails developing of a large pool of potentially gifted students (screening); testing, consulting, and analyzing data (development of profile and case study); making identification and placement decisions (committee meeting for consideration; placement in gifted program); and developing an appropriate educational program.

Multidimensional screening involves collecting and examining teacher reports, student inventories, and work samples and perhaps the administration of group achievement or group or individual intelligence tests. Figure 13.3 shows questions a teacher might ask about a child's classroom behavior as part of the screening process. In many states, the coordinator of gifted services at the district or regional level determines whether the screening results indicate a potential for giftedness and justify further assessment. If so, the coordinator asks parents if they would like to refer for more extensive testing and the development of a case study to include parent or caregiver interviews, an individual intelligence test, achievement tests in specific content areas, and creativity tests. The coordinator compiles, organizes, and presents the data to a placement committee for consideration. The committee determines if the student qualifies for or would benefit from gifted education services and what type of program would best suit her particular pattern of giftedness. The parents or caregivers are an integral part of this meeting and have to agree with the results and placement

**FIGURE 13.3** Questions that can help teachers identify students who may be gifted and talented

**Does the child**
- Ask a lot of questions?
- Show a lot of interest in progress?
- Have in-depth information on many things?
- Often want to know why, why not, or how something is so?
- Become unusually upset at injustices?
- Seem interested in and concerned about social or political problems?
- Often have a better reason for not doing what you want done than you have for asking her or him to do it?
- Refuse to drill on spelling, mathematics, facts, flash cards, or handwriting?
- Criticize others for dumb ideas?
- Become impatient if work is not "perfect"?
- Seem to be a loner?
- Seem bored and often have nothing to do?
- Complete only part of an assignment or project and then take off in a new direction?
- Stick to a subject long after the class has gone on to other things?
- Seem restless and leave his or her seat often?
- Daydream?
- Seem to understand easily?
- Like solving puzzles and problems?
- Have his or her own idea about how something should be done? And stay with it?
- Talk a lot?
- Love metaphors and abstract ideas?
- Love debating issues?

This child may be showing giftedness through cognitive ability.

**Does the child**
- Show unusual ability in some area—maybe reading or mathematics?
- Show fascination with one field of interest? And manage to include this interest in all discussion topics?
- Enjoy meeting or talking with experts in this field?
- Get answers correct but find it difficult to tell you how?
- Enjoy graphing everything? Seem obsessed with probabilities?
- Invent new obscure systems and codes?

This child may be showing giftedness through academic ability.

**Does the child**
- Try to do things in different, unusual, imaginative ways?
- Have a really zany or odd sense of humor?
- Enjoy new routines or spontaneous activities?
- Love variety and novelty?
- Create problems with no apparent solutions? And enjoy asking you to solve them?
- Love controversial and unusual questions?
- Have a vivid imagination?
- Seem never to proceed sequentially?

This child may be showing giftedness through creative ability.

**Does the child**
- Organize and lead group activities? Sometimes take over?
- Enjoy taking risks?
- Seem cocky, self-assured?
- Enjoy decision making? Stay with that decision?
- Synthesize ideas and information from a lot of different sources?

This child may be showing giftedness through leadership ability.

**Does the child**
- Seem to pick up skills in the arts—music, dance, drama, or painting, for example—without instruction?
- Invent new techniques? Experiment?
- See minute detail in products or performances?
- Have high sensory sensitivity?

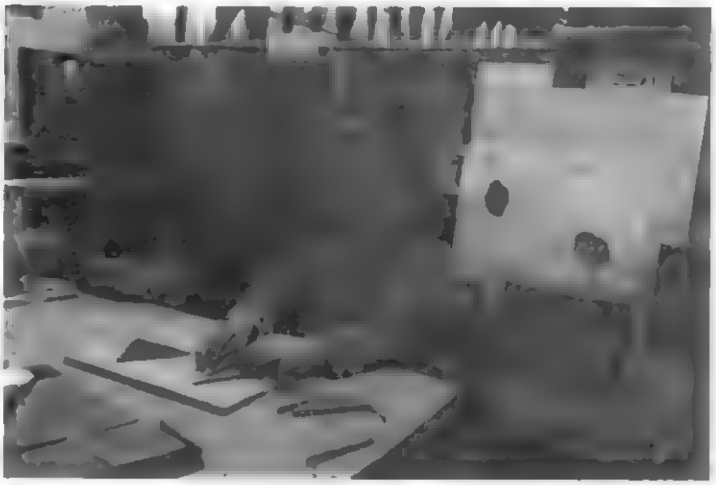
This child may be showing giftedness through visual or performing arts ability

*Source:* From Barbara Clark, *Growing Up Gifted*, 8th ed. (p. 185), © 2013. Reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ

decisions that the committee develops. If the student qualifies for placement in a gifted program, the gifted education teacher or person in charge of the program initiates the appropriate services.

## Multicultural Assessment and Identification

The underrepresentation of African American, Hispanic/Latino, and Native American students in gifted education programs is a persistent and pervasive problem (Ford, 2010b). For decades, reports and census studies have shown these three groups are consistently underrepresented in gifted education (Artiles, Trent, & Palmer, 2004; Worrell, 2014). Low rates of referrals because of educators' low expectations and the use of culturally biased tests and instruments are primarily to blame (Castellano & Frazier, 2011; Worrell, 2014).



Annie Fuller/Transportation Daycare Center/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Assessment of young children's abilities to solve mathematical-spatial problems might include the time used to complete puzzles, the number of puzzles completed, and the particular problem-solving strategies used by the child.

Frasier, Garcia, and Passow (1995) described 10 core attributes of giftedness across socioeconomic, ethnic, and racial groups. GT people across ethnic groups demonstrate (a) communication skills, (b) imagination or creativity, (c) humor, (d) inquiry, (e) insight, (f) interests, (g) memory, (h) motivation, (i) problem solving, and (j) reasoning. Many youth from traditionally marginalized cultural and linguistic groups have not had the extensive opportunities to develop such a broad pattern of gifts and talents, but they have often developed special abilities within a particular domain. Current best practices for identifying GT students from diverse racial and cultural groups involve a multifactored, or multidimensional and multimodal, assessment process that meets these criteria (Castellano & Frazier, 2011; Clark, 2013; Ford, 2010b):

- Identifies students with a goal of inclusion rather than exclusion
- Gathers data from multiple sources providing both objective and subjective information (e.g., parent interviews, individual intelligence testing, performance on group problem-solving tasks, motivational and behavioral factors, and individual conferences with candidates)
- Uses a combination of formal and informal testing techniques, including teacher input, family input, and the results of intelligence tests and achievement tests
- Begins identification procedures as early as possible
- Uses unconventional or nontraditional measures involving arts and aesthetic expression, such as dance, music, and creative writing, as well as nonverbal measures
- Uses information gathered during the screening and identification process to help determine the curriculum, programs, and services

Maker (1996, 2005) developed an assessment procedure to identify gifted children from different racial and cultural groups called DISCOVER (Discovering Strengths and Capabilities while Observing Varied Ethnic Responses). DISCOVER involves a series of five progressively more complex problems that provide children various ways to demonstrate their problem-solving competence by interacting with the content and with one another.

Maker (2005) states that assessment emphasizing problem solving instead of formal tests of acquired knowledge can "level the playing field" by enabling students who solve problems on a daily basis to demonstrate their abilities.

> "Little Claudia," a 5-year-old Mexican American girl, who was responsible for dressing her 2-year-old brother and making sure he was taken to daycare before she went to kindergarten class, had extensive practice in problem solving. However, she was not exposed to advanced knowledge through visits to museums or a home environment with many sources of information, nor was she given opportunities to produce sophisticated products through special courses, lessons, or other opportunities afforded to children from middle and upper socioeconomic status (SES) families. Many children from diverse economic, geographic, and cultural groups face challenges similar to Little Claudia's (p. 12).

Maker (2001, 2005) reports positive results from using the DISCOVER model to assess the problem-solving abilities of African American, Navajo, Tohono O'odham, and Mexican American students. The process (a) identifies children who closely resemble the cultural characteristics of their communities; (b) identifies similar percentages of children from various ethnic, cultural, linguistic, and economic groups; (c) is equally effective for identifying boys and girls; and (d) enables identified students placed in enrichment programs to make gains equal to or greater than those of students identified by traditional standardized tests.

Some schools identify culturally different gifted learners with assessments that do not require the use of verbal symbol systems, such as The Raven's Standard Progressive Matrices Test (Raven, Court, & Raven, 1983) and the Naglieri Nonverbal Ability Test-2nd Edition (Naglieri, 2007). Naglieri and Ford (2005) argue that traditional intelligence and achievement tests penalize students from low-socioeconomic backgrounds and traditionally marginalized cultural groups who have not had the opportunity to learn the vocabulary required for success on such tests.

Identifying underrepresented GT children is just the beginning. In the absence of high-quality, culturally responsive instruction, culturally and racially diverse GT students may "distance" themselves from the gifted label and be hesitant to enter and unwilling to stay in a gifted education program (Ford, 2010; Henfield, Owens, & Moore, 2008). To reverse this problem, educators need formal training in both gifted education and multicultural education.

## Gifted and Talented Girls

Impediments to the identification and advancement of GT girls and women come in many forms, including cultural barriers; test and social biases; gender-role stereotyping; and conflicts among career, marriage, friends, and family (Kerr, 1997; Reis, 2013). Historically, gifted girls have been underrepresented in gifted programs and discouraged from pursuing interests and careers in science and math. Social pressure in school to be pretty and popular influences some gifted girls to direct their energy away from academic pursuits Even though gifted girls excel in school, too often their achievements may not transfer to their careers in adulthood (Kerr, Vuyk, & Rea, 2012). Conflicts about role definitions, poor self-concept, poor academic choices, and a lack of family and general community support for female achievements continue to be key concerns for GT girls (Capper, Foust, Callahan, & Albaugh, 2009; Clark, 2013; Reis, 2013).

## Gifted and Talented Boys

Even though white boys have historically outscored girls on most achievement tests (Boothe, 2004), GT boys also experience many challenges in school. To fit in socially, GT boys may intentionally underachieve or act in inappropriate ways to gain peer acceptance and avoid being ostracized or bullied (Kerr et al., 2012). Disapproval and negative stereotyping may discourage creatively talented boys from pursuing careers in the arts. To gain social approval, they may feign interest in traditionally masculine activities, such as sports, letting their artistic talents and desires go unfulfilled.

## Gifted and Talented Students with Disabilities

It surprises many people to learn that students with disabilities can also be GT. Some disabilities, such as learning disabilities, may mask giftedness on test scores and in classroom academic performance; giftedness may also mask a disability (Baldwin, Omdal, & Perele, 2015). The combination of giftedness and disability entails a complicated set of behaviors and attitudes that confuse and challenge educators and parents (Nielsen

Scott Cunningham/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

The intellectual abilities and talents of children with disabilities are fostered by daily opportunities to practice superior abilities and enjoy the feelings of success.

& Higgins, 2005). Students with dual exceptionalities whose giftedness goes unidentified are especially likely to underachieve or even drop out of school.

The number of students with disabilities who are also gifted is difficult to determine, but it is estimated that about 360,000 students in U.S. schools are **twice exceptional** (National Education Association, 2006). Factors impeding the identification of gifted students who have disabilities may include low self-esteem, lack of motivation, poor organization skills, disruptive behavior, and poor concentration skills (Kalbfleisch, 2013). Baldwin et al. (2015) recommend building on students' interests, implementing adaptations and accommodations that address strengths and learning needs, and supporting students socially and emotionally.

King (2005) recommended that teachers support the social and emotional needs of twice-exceptional students by doing the following:

- Promote students' self-understanding and self-acceptance with objective information about their disabilities and their strengths.
- Encourage students to succeed and enlist support of parents and other teachers in this endeavor.
- Teach strategies for coping with frustration.
- Monitor the emotions that accompany students' frustrations and perceived failures and provide counseling if needed.
- Help students establish and maintain friendships.
- Help parents understand their child's giftedness and disability, emphasizing the child's potential.
- Make students aware of their potential and encourage them not to sell themselves short when setting future goals and career planning.
- Provide adult mentors who are also twice exceptional.

An appropriate education for gifted students with disabilities requires what Neu (2003) terms a *dually differentiated* curriculum that recognizes and "meets the needs of students who exhibit two contradictory sets of learning characteristics by creating a balance between nurturing the students' strengths and compensating for their learning deficits" (p. 158). The special education and related services implemented to meet the student's needs that result from the disability do not trump the student's need to be challenged in his or her domain(s) of giftedness and talent.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

The overall goal of educational programs for GT students should be the fullest possible development of each child's demonstrated and potential abilities. In addition to maximum academic achievement, exemplary programs help students develop feelings of self-worth, self-sufficiency, and pride in one's identity; civic responsibility; and vocational and avocational competence. In the broadest sense, then, the educational goals for gifted students do not differ from those for any child. Some additional specific educational outcomes, however, are especially important for GT students.

Gifted students need both content knowledge and the opportunity to develop and use that knowledge effectively. These students have a distinct need for curriculum content with relevance and depth and instruction at a pace sensitive to what they already know and how quickly they learn.

Experts agree that all programs for gifted students should be (Ford, 2011; Piirto, 2007; Tomlinson et al., 2009; VanTassel-Baska, 2013):

- *Academically rigorous.* The abuse of grading practices, the dumbing down of the curriculum, and the lowered expectations for student achievement all have sapped the general education curriculum of its strength and rigor. The curriculum should include systematic teaching of research skills, keyboarding and computer use, speed reading, at least one foreign language, and interpersonal and affective development. Gifted students have a distinct need for increased relevance and depth of curriculum, especially within the general education classroom, where most gifted students are most frequently educated.
- *Thematic and interdisciplinary.* GT students should be exposed to the structure, terminology, and methods of various disciplines. Gifted students thrive on big ideas and enjoy learning that borrows concepts from and is informed by more than one discipline. Connecting the lesson or content, when applicable, to sociology, anthropology, medicine, science, language arts, history, the arts, music, and so on, helps gifted students to make connections in various subject areas and to appreciate the complexity of the topic they are studying.
- *Responsive to and respectful of gifted students' learning characteristics.* These characteristics include "their ability to learn at a faster rate; their ability to think abstractly about content that is challenging; their ability to think productively, critically, creatively, and analytically; and their ability to constantly and rapidly increase their store of knowledge, both knowledge of facts and knowledge of processes and procedures" (Piirto, 2007, p. 429).

Educators of GT students agree that the most important concern in developing appropriate curriculum is to match students' specific abilities, potentials, and interests with a qualitatively different curriculum.

Teachers of GT students should be familiar with the National Association for Gifted Children's PreK–12 Gifted Education Programming Standards available on the NAGC website

## Curriculum Differentiation

**Differentiation** is a broad term referring to tailoring teaching environments, curricula, and instructional practices to create appropriately different learning experiences for students with different needs, interests, readiness, and learning profiles (Tomlinson, 2011, 2014). The reality that gifted learners differ in meaningful ways is the guiding premise of differentiation. The main objective is to engage learners in lessons appealing to differing interests, using varied rates of instruction, and providing varied degrees of complexity within and across a challenging and conceptually rich curriculum. Research shows that well planned differentiated instruction produces higher achievement for all students (Tomlinson, 2014).

Meaningful curriculum differentiation for GT students requires that educators recognize the individual strengths of these learners and acknowledge the inadequacy of the regular curriculum to meet those needs (Kaplan, 2005). Effectively differentiating curriculum also "involves a healthy dose of common sense" (Tomlinson, 2015).

Featured Teacher Jennifer Sheffield:]
Curriculum Differentiation

> “ *Giving more work to GT students when they finish early is NOT differentiation; it's just more work. GT students will often pretend not to be finished with a task to avoid extra work.* ”

## Acceleration and Enrichment

Effective teachers differentiate by adjusting the pace, breadth, and depth of curriculum in ways that respect and capitalize on gifted students' individual learning differences. **Acceleration** is the general term for a variety of methods for increasing the speed with which a student progresses through school. A form of acceleration called **curriculum compacting** involves compressing instructional content that students have already mastered so they have more time for enrichment. **Enrichment** enables students to probe or study specific subject matter, a topic of interest, or a discipline in greater detail and depth than would occur in the standard curriculum.

### ACCELERATION

Early admission (to kindergarten, middle school, high school, or college), grade skipping, self-paced instruction, curriculum compacting, telescoping curriculum (i.e., completing a course within a short time period, resulting in grade advancement), concurrent or dual enrollment in high school and college, advanced placement (AP), and credit by examination are some of the most commonly used *grade acceleration* practices (Davis et al., 2011). A fourth grader taking a ninth-grade math class would be an example of *subject acceleration*. The NAGC (2004) believes that a variety of acceleration options should be available at each stage of a student's development, from early entrance to kindergarten through early college enrollment.

One common concern is that early admission and grade skipping will lead to social or emotional problems because the child will be in a classroom with older students who are more advanced physically and emotionally. Some educators and parents are also concerned that GT students will suffer from the pressure to achieve at higher levels and will burn out or lose their excitement for learning. Although these concerns are understandable, when acceleration is done properly, few, if any, socioemotional or achievement problems result (Assouline, Marron, & Colangelo, 2014; Davis et al., 2011). In 2004, the Templeton Foundation published a major report on acceleration with the somewhat hyperbolic title *A Nation Deceived* (Colangelo, Assouline, & Gross, 2004). It detailed cases in which acceleration solved the curriculum problems of bright children, showing that acceleration is not the social and emotional bugaboo it has been called by many educators. As a result of this report, which was featured on the front page of many newspapers across the country, many states and school districts have formulated acceleration policies that allow students to receive an education at their intellectual and academic levels rather than age level.

### CURRICULUM COMPACTING

Many GT students have already mastered much of the content of the general education curriculum when the school year begins. Compacting instructional content and materials gives academically able students more time to work on more challenging tasks. Curriculum compacting entails three steps: (a) Assess students' knowledge and skills in the target content areas, (b) determine the content to be eliminated, and (c) substitute the more appropriate content. Most teachers find the third step to be the most difficult because they lack expertise (Renzulli & Reis, 2004). When pretesting academically talented students to find out what they already know, teachers should present the most difficult problems or content first. Students who can solve the most difficult problems do not need to do the other, easier problems.

For curriculum compacting to be effective, teachers must have a substantial understanding of the curricular content and not only condense the material but also modify its presentation, create more meaningful instruction, and evaluate that instruction for individual students. For example, Juan's teacher, Mr. Dominguez, suspects that Juan has already mastered substantial amounts of the mathematics that students are doing in the fourth grade, perhaps by as much as two grade levels. To discover if Juan is a good candidate for curriculum compacting, Mr. Dominguez first determines the scope and sequence of the mathematics problems that Juan should be able to do in the fifth and sixth grades. Then he constructs an evaluation process that will accurately determine at what level Juan can perform the mathematics problems. If Juan has mastered the content and strategies of the higher level math, then Mr. Dominguez must design and provide replacement activities that are a more challenging and productive use of Juan's time.

**Featured Teacher Jennifer Sheffield: Curriculum Compacting**

> “*Gifted students repeatedly doing work they already know how to do is NOT practice makes perfect; it's running in place academically.*”

## ENRICHMENT

**Enrichment** enables students to probe or study specific subject matter, a topic of interest, or a discipline at a greater detail and depth than would occur in the standard curriculum. Independent study, mentorships, and shadowing are widely used methods for enrichment. Enrichment is the most commonly applied strategy by general education teachers who are attempting to differentiate curriculum for GT students in their classrooms.

The most successful enrichment activities accomplish both process- and content-related goals (Davis et al., 2011). *Process goals* entail the development of skills such as creative thinking, problem solving, and research skills; *content goals* entail the additional enhanced and nuanced knowledge about the topic the student acquires.

Teachers can present topics of investigation from the ongoing classroom activities or from beyond the limits of the day-to-day instructional offerings. Allowing GT students to help define the area of interest and independently access a variety of information and materials facilitates the development of competencies and skills. Enrichment is not a “do your own thing” thing without structure or guidance; students should not be turned loose on a random, haphazard project. Rather, projects should have a basic framework that defines the purpose, direction, and specified outcomes. Teachers must provide guidance when necessary to keep students working efficiently.

The Schoolwide Enrichment Model (SEM) attempts to meet the needs of GT students in general education classrooms (Renzulli & Reis, 2013). The first step of SEM is identifying a talent pool of high-ability students (usually 10% to 15% of the school's enrollment) by using a multifactored assessment approach that includes achievement tests, teacher and peer nominations, and creativity assessments. After they are identified, students can take part in specialized services, many of which are also available and appropriate for other learners in the same classroom. Renzulli and Reis (2013) described some of the relevant features of SEM:

- Teachers assess talent pool students to identify individual interests and to encourage further development and exploration of their interests in various ways.
- Teachers offer curriculum compacting to all eligible students. Redundant or repetitious information and materials are eliminated from the general education curriculum.
- Teachers offer three types of enrichment activities to students: Type I, general exploratory experiences; Type II, purposefully designed instructional methods and materials; and Type III, advanced-level studies with greater depth and complexity.

Materials and Web-based resources for implementing SEM can be found at the Neag Center for Gifted Education and Talent Development website and the Renzulli Learning website.

All children in the talent pool participate in Type I and Type II enrichment activities. Only students who show serious interest in a specific topic advance into Type III investigators. Students are never compelled to begin Type III projects; the level remains an open option for them. SEM also includes a Total Talent Portfolio, a collection of student work focusing on strengths, used to make instructional decisions (Renzulli & Reis, 2013).

### ACCELERATE OR ENRICH?

Whether acceleration or enrichment is the most appropriate strategy for differentiation depends on the subject matter and the student. Some curriculum material, such as reading or social studies, readily lends itself to enrichment. Mathematics and foreign languages, because of their sequential nature, are ideally suited to acceleration. In mathematics, a child must learn to add before subtracting and must learn to multiply before dividing. By the time a GT child is in the fourth grade, he or she probably will have mastered the skills of reading; enrichment with more complex reading material is a way to differentiate. In mathematics, however, the subject matter proceeds from arithmetic to algebra to calculus, and so on. Often, one of the most difficult tasks for teachers is to persuade the administration and fellow teachers that acceleration in mathematics is necessary for GT students. A first grader who is fluent with the basic arithmetic operations will benefit little from several more years of adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing.

Although acceleration and enrichment are often viewed as separate options for talented students, the two strategies are intertwined. Enrichment broadens the curriculum and includes material that is not in the general education course of study. However, acceleration often involves advanced material also not contained in the general education course of study. Still, Davis and colleagues (2011) offer a functional distinction between the two approaches: Any curriculum differentiation technique that involves advanced placement or potential course credit (e.g., in an AP course) is acceleration; any strategy that supplements or goes beyond the standard grade-level curriculum that does not entail advanced placement or potential credit is enrichment.

## Differentiating Instruction in the Classroom

Methods for differentiation within the general education classroom include using Bloom's taxonomy and tiered lessons as frameworks for modifying questions and creating instructional activities. Inquiry-based learning, problem-based learning, project-based learning, and leadership training are additional ways to differentiate instruction.

### USING BLOOM'S TAXONOMY FOR PHRASING QUESTIONS AND ASSIGNING STUDENT PRODUCTS

Bloom and his colleagues (Bloom, Englehart, Furst, Hill, & Krathwohl, 1956; Krathwohl, 2002) formulated a taxonomy of educational objectives that has proven very useful for differentiating curriculum. The original **Bloom's taxonomy** contains six levels or types of cognitive understanding: knowledge, comprehension, application, analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. In a revised version of the taxonomy nouns became active verbs: Knowledge is now called *remember*, comprehension is *understand*, application is *apply*, analysis is *analyze*, evaluation is *evaluate*, and synthesis is *create* (Anderson et al., 2001).

Teachers most often ask knowledge (remember, recall) and comprehension (understand) questions. Figure 13.4 illustrates how Bloom's taxonomy could guide the types of questions asked and possible student products in a unit based on the Cinderella

**FIGURE 13.4** Using Bloom's taxonomy as a guide for differentiating instruction based on the Cinderella story

| Level | Common Verbs to Use to Phrase Questions | Example from the Cinderella Story | Possible Student Products |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Remember** | know, collect, cite, repeat, recall, define, enumerate, list, name, label, tell, recount, relate, specify, memorize, identify | 1. How many stepsisters did Cinderella have?<br>2. Do you recall what the slipper was made of? | Test, list, definition, fact, reproduction |
| **Understand** | restate, recognize, locate, summarize, explain, report, convert, discuss, express, retell, describe, identify, translate, estimate | 1. Discuss the events on the night of the ball<br>2. Describe what happened to the pumpkin | Same as for knowing level |
| **Apply** | exhibit, apply, dramatize, solve, employ, practice, compute | 1. Make an exhibit of the ball gowns Cinderella's two sisters and stepmother wore<br>2. Dramatize what happened when the Prince came to Cinderella's house with the glass slipper | Illustration, diagram, map, diary, model, collection, diorama, puzzle |
| **Analyze** | interpret, categorize, dissect, analyze, classify, diagram, outline, compare, group, arrange, contrast, examine, inventory, subdivide | 1 Compare and contrast Cinderella's treatment by her stepmother and by the Prince<br>2. Examine why the stepmother was so cruel to Cinderella | Questionnaire, survey, report, graph, chart, outline |
| **Evaluate** | judge, criticize, prove, decide, assess, revise, appraise, estimate, rate, evaluate, determine, conclude | 1. Prove that Cinderella deserves to go to the ball<br>2. Determine what would have happened if Cinderella had run away but had not lost her slipper | Panel discussion, evaluation scale, report, survey, editorial, verdict, recommendation |
| **Create** | compose, propose, produce, invent, imagine, formulate, create, design, predict, construct, improve, develop, rearrange | 1. Compose a song that Cinderella would sing while she did her work in the cinders<br>2. Design Cinderella's ball gown; chariot; slippers | Formula, invention, film, new game, story, poem, art product, machine, advertisement |

*Source:* Jane Piirto, © 2007. Used with permission

story. Although both average and high-ability students should have learning opportunities at all levels of Bloom's taxonomy, opportunities and expectations to work at the advanced levels of the taxonomy are especially important for academically talented students. It is a mistake to think that GT learners do not need instructional activities at the lower levels of the taxonomy (Clark, 2013; Ford, 2011). To analyze, evaluate, and create meaningful concepts and relationships, students must remember and understand basic information about the topic.

## TIERED LESSONS

A **tiered lesson** provides different extensions of the same basic lesson for groups of students of differing abilities. For example, after the teacher presents a basic lesson to the whole class, three groups of students might work on follow-up activities or assignments at basic, middle, and high difficulty levels. Figure 13.5 shows an example of a tiered lesson using riddles to promote thinking and problem-solving skills.

**FIGURE 13.5** A tiered lesson using riddles to promote thinking and problem-solving skills

| | |
|---|---|
| Author: Ms. Erin Morris Miller (National Research Center/Gifted and Talented) | Author's e-mail: HOTLINX@virginia.edu |
| Curriculum area(s): math, science, social studies | Grade Level: 3 |
| Time required: 30 minutes | Instructional grouping: heterogeneous |

**Overview**
This is a thinking skills lesson to help students practice thinking openly and flexibly. Use this lesson as a mental warm-up session before beginning a challenging lesson that requires the students to think flexibly or counterintuitively. Use this lesson to prepare the students for times when making assumptions would be bad Examples: solving word problems in math, finding patterns in math, drawing conclusions from reading selections, and making decisions during a unit on economy. (Idea inspired by a high school advanced placement calculus teacher, Fred Pence, who began class with a puzzle to get students in the mood to problem solve. The concept was adapted for younger students.) In this lesson, students first solve a riddle as a whole class and then divide into small groups to solve additional riddles. Groups are formed according to the students' readiness to read and understand difficult vocabulary. Each group works independently as the teacher moves from group to group, facilitating discussions

**Standards**
This lesson helps students develop the skills necessary to achieve any standard that involves problem solving. Examples include math and science problems as well as dilemmas in social studies and analysis of literature.

**Materials**
There are three levels of riddles. Level 1 consists of three simple riddles, level 2 consists of one medium-hard riddle, and level 3 consists of one difficult riddle

**As a result of this lesson, students should**
- **know . . .**
  - Riddles are written puzzles.
- **understand . . .**
  - Riddles require people to think creatively.
  - Riddles require people to not make assumptions.
- **be able to do . . .**
  - Solve riddles.

**Preassessment**
One main difference between the riddles is the difference in the vocabulary involved. Groups should be formed based on the students' verbal proficiency.

**Basic riddles**
What can go up a chimney down but can't go down a chimney up? (an umbrella)

If a rooster laid a brown egg and a white egg, what kind of chicks would hatch? (None. Roosters don't lay eggs!)

What needs an answer but doesn't ask a question? (the phone)

**Medium-hard riddle**
I can sizzle like bacon,
I am made with an egg,
I have plenty of backbone but lack a good leg,
I peel layers like onions but still remain whole,
I can be long like a flagpole yet fit in a hole.
What am I?
(a snake)

**Challenging riddle**
This thing devours all,
Birds, beasts, trees, flowers,
Gnaws iron, bites steel,
Grinds hard stones to meal,
Slays kings, ruins towns,
And beats high mountains down.
(time) (by J. R. R. Tolkien)

Detailed explanations, examples, and resources for implementing tiered lessons and other strategies for differentiating curriculum and instruction are available at the University of Virginia's Differentiation Central Website.

## INQUIRY-BASED LEARNING

**Inquiry-based learning** is an evidence-based practice for teaching science that engages students in asking research questions, planning investigations, collecting and analyzing data, deriving explanations, and communicating their findings (Adams &

**FIGURE 13.6** Herron's model for inquiry-based learning

| Level of Inquiry | Research Question | Procedure | Results |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Confirmation or verification | Teacher provides | Teacher provides | Teacher provides |
| 2. Structured inquiry | Teacher provides | Teacher provides | Students generate |
| 3. Guided inquiry | Teacher provides | Students generate | Students generate |
| 4. Open inquiry | Students generate | Students generate | Students generate |

*Source:* Adapted from Herron, M.D. (1971). The nature of scientific enquiry. *School Review*, 79(2), 171–212.

Pierce, 2014; Furtak, Seidel, Ivarson, & Briggs, 2012). Herron (1971) developed a model of inquiry that requires students to work more independently at each of four progressive levels. See Figure 13.6.

At Level 1, Confirmation/Verification, the teacher provides the research question, the procedure, and the solution. Featured Teacher Jennifer Sheffield refers to Level 1 as "Science Recipes" because "if you follow the directions for the experiment, you should get the predicted result. You can learn new things doing this, but it isn't really an experiment – you're just following a science recipe to get the desired, pre-determined outcome." At Level 2, Structured Inquiry, the teacher provides the research question and the procedure, and students generate the results. During Guided Inquiry (Level 3), the students generate the procedures and solution. The most independent level is Open Inquiry (Level 4), during which students generate the question, the procedure, and the results.

**Featured Teacher Jennifer Sheffield: Inquiry-Based Learning**

“*My students start at the Structured Inquiry level and then quickly transition to the Guided and Open Inquiry levels as they design and carry out their own experiments.*”

## PROBLEM-BASED LEARNING

In **problem-based learning** students to work together in small groups to seek solutions to real world problems. The problems engage students' curiosity and initiate learning of subject matter. Since the mid-1990s, Joyce VanTassel-Baska has served as overall project director for a series of federally funded grants at the College of William of Mary to develop a thematic, interdisciplinary, problem-based curriculum for gifted students. Gifted educators created and field- tested units in science, language arts, and the social sciences.

A real-world problem serves as the basis for each of the science units, and understanding and applying the concept of systems composes the overarching theme. These units give students experience in collecting, organizing, analyzing, and evaluating data and communicating their findings and ideas to others. The problem-based language arts units feature change as the overarching theme; the social studies units focus on the concept of interdependence. Problem-based units are used by teachers in almost 20 countries and have been adopted by the American Embassy Schools and the Department of Defense Schools. Although the problem-based units were developed for GT students, they can be used with students at all ability levels by modifying the activities to match students' skills and interests.

## PROJECT-BASED LEARNING

In **project-based learning**, students work together for an extended period of time to investigate an authentic question and produce a product or presentation designed

Jennifer Sheffield

Letting students choose the problems they wish to study and how they will go about their investigations is one method for differentiating curriculum for students with outstanding academic abilities.

to answer that question. Project-based learning is a recursive process that provides students valuable opportunities to think critically, create, and communicate as they explore open-ended, questions, such as, "How can we solve the problem of homelessness?" (Buck Institute, 2014). Small groups of students collaboratively plan and create a project while the teacher facilitates engagement, monitors progress, and provides ongoing feedback. After students present their projects, they receive teacher and peer feedback and engage in self-evaluation. Researchers report positive effects on comprehension, retention of content, problem-solving skills, and critical thinking skills for students who engage in project-based learning (Finkelstein, Hanson, Huang, Hirschman, & Huang, 2010; Holm, 2011). See *Teaching & Learning*, "The Two PBLs: Problem-Based Learning and Project-Based Learning."

### TEACHING LEADERSHIP SKILLS

Many definitions of giftedness include the ability to effectively lead others. Leadership skills include inspiring others, directing activities, proposing agreeable compromises, and keeping a group organized (Bean, 2010). Bisland (2004) recommends the following activities to teach younger children leadership skills: brainstorming the characteristics of leaders, reading and discussing biographies of inspiring leaders, examining traits of leaders in children's literature, and creating individual reference books of leaders. Interviewing community leaders, shadowing them for a day, and participating in mentoring programs provide valuable and authentic learning opportunities (Manning, 2005). Mentoring can be especially beneficial for students who are culturally diverse, female, or underachieving (Callahan & Dickson, 2014). Gifted students can also practice leadership skills by mentoring other students and by participating in schoolwide projects, extracurricular activities, community projects, and service learning projects (Davis et al., 2011).

This video illustrates the procedures for implementing project-based learning. How do students use critical thinking, collaboration, creativity, and communication to create a project?

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=LMCZvGesRz8

## Differentiation Outside the Classroom

For some students with outstanding talent, activities outside the classroom are the most significant and rewarding components of their education.

### INTERNSHIP AND MENTOR PROGRAMS

The value and power of a mentor to the realization of potential talent or creativity have been recognized since the Middle Ages. The importance of mentors cannot be overestimated in certain artistic and scientific fields, where the development of both conceptual and performance skills is critical to success. Mentors are also critically important for low-income and culturally different students (Whiting, 2009). Internship and mentor programs expose gifted students to a powerful combination of proven educational strategies—modeling, guided practice, feedback, and reinforcement of important behaviors—in real-world settings (Callahan & Dickson, 2014; Siegle & McCoach, 2005).

### SPECIALIZED COURSES

Specialized courses and workshops are offered in many communities through arts and cultural venues, museums, and recreation centers. These courses, which may or may not award high school or college education credits, provide a rich variety of opportunities for students to encounter mentors, make new friends, and explore concepts that may not be available in the confines of the school curriculum.

# Teaching Learning

## The Two PBLs: Problem-Based Learning and Project-Based Learning

Featured Teacher Jennifer Sheffield uses both *problem-based* and *project-based learning*. Each approach focuses on real problems and authentic goals, with problem-based learning emphasizing the problem-solving *process* and project-based learning emphasizing the *product*.

HOW DO YOU TEACH PROBLEM-BASED LEARNING? Jennifer presents "an ill-defined and compelling problem to which there is no simple solution (e.g., How can we sustainably feed 9 billion humans? Should we give up electricity to save our planet?). Students then explore multiple sources of information supporting the different viewpoints of various stakeholders as they try to determine the best course of action. Students explore controversial issues for which there are no easy or right answers, which often leads to fantastic class discussions and deep insights."

Jennifer uses cooperative groups for problem-based learning. See the video of Jennifer teaching this lesson in *Teaching & Learning*, "High-Ability Cooperative Learning Groups."

HOW DO YOU TEACH PROJECT-BASED LEARNING? "When planning project-based learning activities, I ask myself: What content do I want the students to learn? Do I have the same content goals for all students? What products will the students be able to create? What processes will students use? Will students work individually, with partners, or in small groups? How much flexibility is allowed?

"Project-based learning is used for many of our special interest labs (SILS). Students complete a survey to indicate which lab they would like to join."
"For example, the Machine Dissection lab requires student partners to dissect a piece of technology, such as a laptop computer or printer. Partners document their process, identify the machine's key parts and their functions, research the history and development of the machine, and explain its significance to society. The partners then create a presentation to share what they have discovered." To see Prezi and Glogster presentations by Jennifer's students.

**Prezi**
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KdU1irjmvZY&feature=youtu.be

The following are examples of SILS that require students to create a product.

- Roller Coaster Physics groups build scale models of functional roller coasters and compete in a contest measuring speed and "thrill factor."
- Three-dimensional (3D) printing or computer-aided design groups create computer models to scale and print plastic 3D models.
- iMovie groups script, direct, and produce movies.

*Feedback and Revision*. "After receiving peer feedback on the content and aesthetics of their presentations, students have the option of refining and resubmitting their products. Critically reviewing their classmates' presentations often gives students ideas for improving their own work."

**Glogster**
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NH1KKgc1AmY&feature=youtu.be

*Self-reflection.* "Following the presentations, I encourage my students to reflect on what they learned, what they would seek to improve next time, what lingering questions they have, and what they learned about themselves."

Roger Hutchings/Alamy

A mentor provides opportunities for students with exceptional talents to develop their conceptual and performance skills in a real-world setting.

### JUNIOR GREAT BOOKS

This is a highly structured educational program in which students read selections from a number of areas, including classics, philosophy, fiction, and poetry, and then discuss their meaning with teachers. Teachers must undergo special training and use specific questioning techniques designed to evoke high-quality responses from the students.

### SUMMER PROGRAMS

Summer programs offer short-term, intensive learning experiences in specific intellectual or artistic domains such as environmental studies, space and aeronautical studies, and music. Many colleges and universities offer summer programs aimed at GT students from underrepresented groups.

### INTERNATIONAL EXPERIENCES

New Zealanders have a cultural rite of passage wherein they pack a bag and travel in modest fashion to the far reaches of the planet. The "trek" gives people from a remote Pacific island nation an exceptional opportunity to see and touch the world in an intimate fashion. An international curricular experience can merge the excitement of exploration with the demands of a structured learning experience. Programs such as the International Baccalaureate Program offer academic credit for studies at participating educational agencies around the world.

## PLACEMENT OPTIONS

Educators have grouped students based on their abilities since the earliest days of schooling. These groups were often informal, consisting of two or more students who could keep pace with each other during subject matter instruction.

**Ability grouping**, teaching GT students in homogeneous groups of their intellectual and academic peers or in heterogeneous groups of students encompassing a wide range of abilities, has generated considerable debate and strong opinions over the years. Social injustices and upheavals have resulted in increased calls for equity in all of society's institutions. For some, equity in education requires that all students be taught in heterogeneous groups. But virtually all leaders in the field of gifted education believe that *flexible* grouping that does not result in tracking helps students reach their full potential.

The NAGC (2009) states that "[g]rouping gifted children is one of the foundations of exemplary gifted education practice" (p. 1) and contends that the many myths surrounding ability grouping for gifted students—that it damages the self-esteem of struggling students, creates an elitist group who think too highly of themselves, and is undemocratic and even racist at times—have no research support. The NAGC believes grouping is usually necessary to achieve the "least restrictive environment" for gifted students to learn, and it affords schools the most effective and efficient means to provide the differentiated curriculum and instruction the students need. Gifted programs use a variety of grouping practices for both full- and part-time gifted education programming.

## Full-Time Grouping Options

### SPECIAL SCHOOLS

Special high schools for gifted students began in the early 20th century with the establishment of Stuyvesant High School in New York City. The establishment of the Hunter College High School for Gifted Girls came even earlier. The Hunter College Elementary School for gifted students opened in 1941. Children are selected for admission to these schools on the basis of competitive examinations and scores on individual IQ tests.

Many large urban school systems operate magnet schools with curricula emphasizing various themes: For example, Columbus, Ohio, has a French immersion school; some large cities have a special high school for the visual and performing arts and special schools for mathematics and science. Recently, special charter schools for GT students have been established in some states.

Featured Teacher Jennifer Sheffield: Special Schools

> *“212° Academy is a special school for fifth and sixth grade students who have been identified as gifted and talented. Our students attend 212° Academy for enrichment one day per week and receive regular instruction at their home schools the other four days.”*

### SPECIAL CLASSROOMS

The primary advantage of the self-contained classroom is that all curriculum and instruction can be focused on the needs of GT students. Other advantages of self-contained classrooms are that students are more likely to work at a pace commensurate with their abilities, and membership in a class of intellectual equals may challenge some gifted students to excel even further. The self-contained classroom model may also be more efficient because gifted education teachers do not have to move from classroom to classroom or school to school to serve students.

In addition to sharing many of the disadvantages of self-contained classrooms for students with disabilities (e.g., limited opportunity to interact with peers in general education), self-contained classroom programs for GT students must often deal with the stigma of being viewed as elitist. Some districts may be too small to support the self-contained classroom option, even multiage or across-grade-level classes.

### CLUSTER ABILITY GROUPING

In **cluster ability grouping**, the five to eight highest performing students at a given grade level learn together as a group in a regular classroom of mixed-ability students.

A teacher with training in gifted education provides specialized instruction to that cluster group. Cluster grouping enables gifted students to receive intensive differentiated curriculum and instruction within a peer group and is consistent with the special education practice of inclusion.

Research shows that gifted students educated with full-time ability grouping options gain from 1.3 to 2 years' academic growth per year and show small but positive gains in social maturity, self-efficiency, self-esteem, and motivation (Rogers, 2006). Gifted elementary students who participate in cluster grouping achieve better in reading and math than non–cluster-grouped gifted students (Gentry, 2014). Additionally, cluster grouping has resulted in teachers identifying more high-achieving students from culturally diverse backgrounds (Brulles, Peters, & Sauders, 2012).

## Part-Time Grouping Options

### RESOURCE ROOM OR PULL-OUT PROGRAM

Some educators believe that the resource room, or pull-out model, is the best option for serving GT students. Pull-out programs offer many of the advantages of self-contained classrooms but also pose a number of challenges. Administrators and teachers in schools with resource room or pull-out services for GT students should recognize that these children do not stop being gifted when they leave the resource room. Although the learning opportunities provided in the resource room may be of the highest quality, the need to differentiate curriculum for gifted students in the general education classroom during the rest of the school day remains.

### CLUSTER PERFORMANCE GROUPING

In *cluster performance grouping*, the teacher groups students within the same heterogeneous class for instruction in each subject area according to their achievement. The most common form of within-class grouping is regrouping by subject; students are generally grouped into three or more levels, with increasingly advanced study material provided at each level.

### LIKEABILITY COOPERATIVE LEARNING GROUPS

When the teacher uses cooperative learning activities, the three to four highest ability students are grouped together and assigned a differentiated learning task with differentiated expected outcomes and assessment criteria.

Research shows small, positive gains in academic, social, and self-esteem measures for gifted students in part-time ability grouping options. Students can achieve more than a year's academic growth when the learning activities in these options focus on extensions of the general curriculum or on critical thinking or creative production (Rogers, 2006).

Although ability grouping options can facilitate the provision of differentiated curriculum and instruction for GT learners, educators must realize that just putting students into like-ability or performance groups is insufficient. What matters most is what happens in the groups rather than grouping itself. Challenging curriculum, well-designed lessons, and effective instructional practices are needed to get the most of any grouping arrangement. See *Teaching & Learning*, "High-Ability Cooperative Learning Group."

svetikd/Getty Images

In cluster performance grouping, students within a heterogeneous class are grouped for instruction in each subject area according to their achievement.

# Teaching & Learning

## High-Ability Cooperative Learning Groups

Many gifted students enjoy working in cooperative learning groups where they can challenge each other intellectually and develop social interaction and leadership skills (Diezman & Watters, 2001; Huss, 2006).

WHAT ARE COOPERATIVE LEARNING GROUPS? Cooperative learning groups are small teams of students collaboratively completing academic tasks, solving problems, and achieving common goals. Well-designed cooperative learning groups promote development of academic and social skills.

HOW DO YOU TEACH COOPERATIVE LEARNING GROUP LESSONS? Jennifer Sheffield recommends the following guidelines.

Jennifer Sheffield

**Step 1.** *Present a hook.* Begin with a hook to get students excited about what they're going to do: a brainstorming activity, an analysis of an image, a riddle, a goofy skit, a video short—anything fun and intriguing! To introduce a flight and rocketry lesson, I use a ping pong ball "launcher" made from a bendy straw and a funnel. I ask a couple students to blow into the straw to see how far they can launch the ping pong ball. The ball doesn't budge because of Bernoulli's principle, but the students don't know that. Then everyone makes a launcher and we start exploring the science behind it.

**Step 2.** *Give directions.* Provide directions for the assignment and answer students' questions. Teach students to acknowledge and encourage participation and input from each member of the group. Welcome suggestions from groups for process or products that may vary from the original assignment. Letting groups pursue their own twist if it's reasonable is a good way to promote student ownership of their learning.

**Step 3.** *Have students self-select their groups.* Give students 2 or 3 minutes to decide with whom they want to work. Each group should contain members with complementary skills: creative students with organized students, analytical students with intuitive students, good writers with good talkers, and so on. When the groups are set, don't assign individual roles (e.g., leader, spokesperson, recorder); let the students make those decisions.

**Step 4.** *Provide time limits.* Provide a time frame for the activity but be flexible. I tell my students it's OK if they don't always finish on time; they can share their ideas with the class and explain that they are still working on another facet of their presentation. Early finishers can observe other groups and return to their projects if they get some new ideas. When projects require multiple class sessions, students can request conferences with me to ask questions and get feedback.

Jennifer Stafford

**Step 5.** *Monitor progress.* Circulate about the room and listen to groups' discussions, encourage students to elaborate on their ideas, answer questions, and provide feedback as needed. When a group struggles with leadership or organization, I'll ask questions like, "What do you think might help your group get finished?" or "Do you have ideas for integrating all of your group members' contributions?" If necessary, I'll mention strategies other groups have used, such as everyone working independently for 10 minutes and then bringing their ideas back for a group discussion.

**Step 6.** *Provide sharing time.* Sharing allows students to learn from each other and take pride in their contributions. My students to use Google Docs, Edmodo, Spiderscribe, Prezi, Glogster, iMovie, and podcasts to present what they learned, created, and discovered. During sharing time, students give each other constructive feedback on their presentations and revise their work if necessary.

**Step 7.** *Encourage reflection.* After sharing their work with the class, I ask students to discuss the experience with each other (in pairs or small groups) and characterize their contributions as positive, negative, or neutral and explain their reasoning. Students should discuss their reflections with each other with minimal direction from me.

## Consulting Teacher Model

Most GT students are served in general education classrooms. If the school district has a program for GT students, a teacher with special training in gifted education provides direct and indirect support for the general education classroom teacher. Working in consultation with the general education classroom teacher, this special educator—sometimes called a facilitator, a consulting teacher, or an intervention specialist for the gifted—might provide specialized instruction in science, math, the humanities, or other subjects to flexibly grouped students. She may work with a high-ability reading or math group while the rest of the class works in these domains. She may mentor independent projects, design special learning centers, plan special field trips, and help students prepare for academic competitions.

An advantage of the consultant teacher model is that the gifted education teacher is no longer isolated and alone, working in her resource room or pull-out classroom without knowledge of what the students are doing in their home classrooms. Instead, she is in partnership with the general education classroom teachers, collaborating on curriculum planning teams as they plan multilevel lessons. Another important advantage of this model is that students of all ability levels in the general education classroom can benefit from smaller student–teacher ratios, participating in multitiered lessons and learning activities on creativity, critical thinking, or study strategies that the gifted specialist may teach to the whole class.

Many schools, however, do not have a gifted education specialist, and the general education classroom teachers are responsible for differentiating curriculum for students with advanced educational needs. We cannot stress this enough: To most effectively understand, teach, and challenge GT students, teachers, counselors, and other educators must be formally trained. Unfortunately, most colleges and universities do not offer course work or degrees in gifted education.

GT students from all walks of life need an appropriate education; they need differentiated curriculum, instructional strategies, materials, and experiences that will enable them to realize their potential. There are new approaches and perspectives concerning the manner in which these students are identified and how services are delivered that reflect insights into the way humans develop, learn, and create. These innovations promise a brighter future for students with gifts and talents—a future that will benefit the world in which they live.

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

**by Jennifer Sheffield**

### Teaching Gifted and Talented Children

Jennifer Sheffield

#### Be Flexible

To be an excellent GT educator, you need to be flexible, open-minded, nonjudgmental, creative, and willing to try things that will stretch your comfort level.

**Give lots of choices.** Differentiate content, process, and product. For example, a student doing a compare and contrast activity could complete a Venn diagram comparing and contrasting three subjects instead of just two to add complexity. Give students choices for ways to demonstrate what they know—videos, podcasts, brochures, presentations, models, skits, diagrams and charts, poems, and so on.

**Be open to suggestions.** Whatever is in your lesson plan, GT students will think of about 15 ideas of how to do it another way. Don't be married to your written plans; if a better suggestion comes along, don't be afraid to try it! Empower students to create their own optimum learning experiences.

**Avoid arbitrary time constraints.** Let the students' engagement in the lesson guide your flow, especially if it's a lesson you've never taught before—how could you know how long a good discussion on the topic might take? GT kids *hate* having to quit working on an engaging task or end a discussion right in the thick of things. Trust your ability as a facilitator to gauge when it's time to move on the next stage of your lesson. If high-quality learning is going on, let it happen.

#### Create a Safe Environment for Risk Taking

Encourage students to take academic risks. Share stories of great scientific discoveries that have resulted from accidents, mistakes, and misconceptions. Help students understand that every failure is an opportunity to learn and try again. If you never fail, you're not taking any risks, and if you're not taking risks, you're just coasting and not pushing yourself enough.

- **Model and foster a growth mindset.** It's OK for kids to get frustrated while working on a difficult task. Communicate that challenging projects are frustrating because they take time, energy, and focus. Let kids know that conquering a tough task will make them feel awesome and provide a sense of true achievement.
- **Celebrate spectacular failures.** A student's model rocket catches fire, a small groups' lab experiment goes wrong, the lesson you spent so much time preparing implodes—everyone should be able to laugh at their mistakes. Smile and comment about what a great bad idea that was! It's good for students to see their teacher recover from failures with good humor.
- **Provide clear rules for discussions.** GT kids get very passionate about their ideas and can be emotionally sensitive. Make your classroom a "safe" place to have deep and meaningful discussions without angry accusations, hurt feelings, and tears. Communicate clear rules for what is acceptable (and what isn't) for class discussions, including nonverbal behaviors such as eye rolling.

### Be Supportive

Being a GT student can be an isolating experience. GT students can benefit a great deal from showing them that you care and advocating for them.

- **Show students you care.** Attend your students' extracurricular events whenever you can. I have 160 students, and there is no way I could make every soccer game, swim meet, or play performance. But I make a special effort to show up at an extracurricular activity of any student with whom I've had difficulty building a positive relationship. It sends the message to the student and parents that you care about the child as a person, not just his or her performance in the classroom as a student.
- **Advocate for GT students.** Be an active voice for GT students and in your school. Make sure your students' accomplishments are highlighted on district or school websites. Make contacts within your local media outlets (newspaper, television stations, and so on) and invite them to your classroom whenever you're doing something especially interesting. Create good PR—you never know where you're strongest supporters in the community may come from.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

ability grouping
acceleration
asynchrony
Bloom's taxonomy
cluster ability grouping
curriculum compacting
differentiation
enrichment
inquiry-based learning
problem-based learning
project-based learning
tiered lesson
twice exceptional

# Summary

## DEFINITIONS

- The federal government defines gifted and talented (GT) children as those who demonstrate evidence of high-achievement capability in areas such as intellectual, creative, artistic, or leadership capacity or in specific academic fields and who need services and activities not ordinarily provided by the school to fully develop these capabilities.
- The National Association for Gifted Children (NAGC) defines gifted individuals as those who demonstrate outstanding levels of aptitude (defined as an exceptional ability to reason and learn) or competence (documented performance or achievement in top 10% or rarer) in one or more domains.
- Renzulli's definition of giftedness is based on the traits of above-average general abilities, high-level task commitment, and creativity.
- Piirto defines gifted individuals as having superior memory, observational powers, curiosity, creativity, and ability to learn.
- Maker defines the GT student as a problem solver who can create a new or clearer definition of an existing problem, devise new and more efficient or effective methods, and reach solutions that may differ from the usual.

## CHARACTERISTICS

- Learning and intellectual characteristics of GT students include the ability to
  - Rapidly acquire, retain, and use large amounts of information.
  - Relate one idea to another
  - Make sound judgments.
  - Appreciate multiple and opposing points of view.
  - Perceive the operation of larger systems of knowledge that others may not recognize.
  - Acquire and manipulate abstract symbol systems.
  - Solve problems by reframing the question and creating novel solutions
- Characteristics of highly gifted students with IQs of 145 and above include
  - Intense intellectual curiosity
  - Fascination with words and ideas
  - Perfectionism and need for precision
  - Learning with great intuitive leaps
  - Intense need for mental stimulation and challenge
  - Difficulty conforming to the thinking of others
  - Early moral and existential concerns
  - Tendency toward introversion
- Many gifted children are highly creative. Although there is no standard definition of creativity, most researchers and educators agree that fluency, flexibility, originality, and elaboration are important dimensions.
- Gifted students display both inter- and intraindividual differences. *Asynchrony* is a term used to describe disparate rates of intellectual, emotional, social, and physical growth or development displayed by some gifted children

## PREVALENCE

- Most federal reports estimate that GT children are 3% to 5% of the student population.
- The NAGC reports there are 3 million school-age gifted students in the United States.

## IDENTIFICATION AND ASSESSMENT

- Comprehensive and equitable identification of GT students includes a combination of intelligence tests; achievement measures; checklists; teacher, parent, community, and peer nominations; self-nomination; and leisure interests
- Some states or school districts use a progressive filtering process to identify students for gifted education services that refines a large pool of potentially gifted students down to a smaller, formally identified group.
- African American, Hispanic American, and Native American students are underrepresented in gifted education programs and advanced placement classes.
- Identification instruments, policies, and procedures must not be discriminatory or biased; they must be valid and reliable for all groups and take into account cultural, linguistic, and economic differences.
- Maker's DISCOVER procedure can be used to equitably identify GT students from different cultural groups and low-socioeconomic backgrounds.
- It is estimated there are 360,000 "twice exceptional" (i.e., gifted with a disability) students in U.S. schools.

- Teachers of gifted students with disabilities must strive for a balance between nurturing the students' strengths and teaching and providing accommodations and supports to meet the needs resulting from their disabilities.

## EDUCATIONAL APPROACHES

- Curricula for GT students should be academically rigorous, thematic and interdisciplinary, and responsive to the learning characteristics of gifted students.
- *Differentiation* refers to a variety of strategies for providing curricula and instructional practices appropriate to the different needs, interests, readiness, and learning profiles of students
- *Acceleration* is the general term for a variety of methods for increasing the speed with which a student progresses through the curriculum or school.
- *Curriculum compacting* involves compressing instructional content so students have time to work on more challenging materials.
- *Enrichment* means probing or studying a subject in greater depth than would occur in the general education curriculum.
- The Schoolwide Enrichment Model is a plan for whole-school improvement that not only attempts to meet the needs of GT students within the general education classroom setting but also is meant to be used with other students in the class.
- Bloom's taxonomy of educational objectives provides a framework for differentiating curriculum by asking questions and assigning activities that require students to demonstrate different types of knowledge.
- Tiered lessons provide extensions of the same basic lesson for groups of students of differing abilities
- Inquiry-based learning is an evidence-based practice for teaching science that engages students in asking research questions, planning investigations, collecting and analyzing data, deriving explanations, and communicating their findings
- Problem-based learning is a collaborative problem solving activity that challenges students to seek solutions to real world problems.
- Project-based learning is an instructional activity in which students work together for an extended period of time to investigate an authentic question and produce a project (e.g., a product or presentation) that answers the question.
- Gifted educators recommend a wide range of leadership activities that include learning about leadership in the classroom, interacting with leaders, and engaging in opportunities to be a leader.
- Options for learning outside school include internships and mentorships, special courses and workshops in the community, Junior Great Books, summer programs, competitions and fairs, and international experiences.

## EDUCATIONAL PLACEMENT ALTERNATIVES AND ABILITY GROUPING

- Grouping gifted students is usually the "least restrictive environment" for their learning and affords schools an effective and efficient means to provide differentiated curriculum and instruction.
- Full-time options for ability grouping—teaching GT students in homogeneous groups composed of their intellectual and academic peers—include special magnet schools, special classrooms, and cluster ability groups within regular classrooms.
- Part-time options for ability grouping include resource rooms or pull-out programs, cluster performance grouping, and like-ability cooperative learning groups.
- Most GT students are served in general education classrooms. A consultant teacher trained in gifted education often helps the general education classroom teacher plan and deliver specialized instruction.

Susan Chiang Getty Images

# 14

# Early Childhood Special Education

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to

**14.1** Explain why early intervention is critical for young children with disabilities.

**14.2** Identify key differences between individualized family service plans (IFSPs) and individualized education programs (IEPs).

**14.3** List and describe the five purposes of assessment in early childhood special education.

**14.4** Describe how a play activity or an everyday routine can become a specially designed learning opportunity for a preschooler with disabilities.

**14.5** List and briefly describe service delivery options for young children and identify advantages and disadvantages of each type.

Mark Fraley

# *Featured* Teacher

## MARK FRALEY

*Aspen Creek PreK-8 school*

Boulder Valley School District • Boulder, CO

### *Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience*

- *B.S., physical education, MidAmerica Nazarene University, 1999*
- *M.Ed., early childhood special education, University of Kansas, 2003*
- *Washington State, professional teaching certificate, special education, pre K–3*
- *12 years as an early childhood special education teacher and 2 years of paraprofessional work in a self-contained special education preschool classroom*

I teach 24 preschoolers with autism and developmental delays who attend school for either morning or afternoon half-day sessions. I co-teach with an amazing general education preschool teacher, Nicolle Ertl. Our classrooms share a sliding door that we strategically open to create an integrated preschool model. Nicolle and I plan a similar sequence of activities so that my students have frequent opportunities to interact with typically developing peers and access the general education curriculum. This is an exciting part of my job, and it works in large part because we have a team-based approach that puts students' needs first.

When our students first arrive, they remain on their respective sides of the sliding door for arrival activities, circle time, and small groups. Then we merge our two classrooms for recess, snack, and center time; the students can flow from one room to another and select where and with whom they would like to play. Our center time is very rich in opportunities for positive social interactions, and instead of having just 5 or 6 learning centers, we are able to have 10 or more.

We often finish the day with a large group activity involving all of the students in both classrooms. I make music a part of many activities throughout the day. Music captures children's attention and encourages them to participate, and I have found that a musical rhyme or song can redirect inappropriate behavior such as fidgeting in line or refusing to wash hands. Our day ends with a slow-tempo song that helps children transition from the learning centers or large group activities to gathering their belongings and lining up for the buses in an orderly manner.

Collaborating with families is critical for student success. I make my classroom a welcoming place from day one by inviting the families to participate in volunteer opportunities and visits. Upon arrival to school, we talk with families and see how their children's day has started. Did they sleep well? Eat a good breakfast? Are they in a good mood? Significant communication delays prevent many of my students from providing a satisfactory answer when their parents ask, "What did you do in school today?" To help with that, I create take-home sheets by importing the day's photos from my digital camera to my classroom computer, pasting a few of the most telling shots on a PowerPoint, and making copies on a printer in the school work office.

I take countless pictures during the school year. These photos are a powerful, effective form of communication that lets parents and families see what their children do in school. I get so excited when seeing families celebrate their children's progress, when they begin seeing new possibilities that were originally crushed with a diagnosis or a traumatic event.

FROM THE MOMENT THEY ARE BORN TO THE DAY THEY ENTER SCHOOL, children learn a phenomenal amount. Most children grow and develop in orderly, predictable ways, learning to move about their world, communicate, and play. Typical rates and patterns of child development, however, contrast sharply with the progress of many young children with disabilities. For young children with disabilities to master many skills that most children acquire naturally, they need carefully planned and implemented early childhood special education services.

## THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY INTERVENTION

The earlier intervention begins, the better. Burton White, who conducted years of research with typically developing infants and preschoolers at Harvard University's Preschool Project, believes that the period between 8 months and 3 years is critical for cognitive and social development: "to begin to look at a child's educational development when he is 2 years of age is already much too late" (White, 1995, p. 4). If the first years of life are the most important for children without disabilities, they are even more critical for children with disabilities, who, with each passing month, risk falling even further behind their typically developing age mates.

### What Is Early Intervention?

In the early childhood and special education literature, the term *early intervention* often refers only to services provided to infants and toddlers from birth through age 2 years. *Early childhood special education* refers to special education and related services provided to preschoolers ages 3 to 5 years. Early intervention consists of a comprehensive system of therapies, educational, nutritional, child care, and family supports, all designed to reduce the effects of disabilities or prevent the occurrence of learning and developmental problems later in life for children presumed to be at risk for such problems (Guralnick, 2011).

Bill Aron/PhotoEdit

The first years of life are critical for children with disabilities, who, with each passing month, risk falling even further behind their typically developing age mates.

## Does Early Intervention Work?

Hundreds of studies have been conducted in an effort to answer this question. We'll look at a few of those studies here. First, we'll consider two of the earliest examples of what Guralnick (1997) calls first-generation research—studies that try to answer the question: "Does early intervention make a difference for children and their families?" Then we'll look at two examples of second-generation research studies designed to discover what factors make early intervention more or less effective for particular groups of children.

### SKEELS AND DYE

The earliest and one of the most dramatic demonstrations of the potential impact of early intervention was conducted by Skeels and Dye (1939). They found that intensive stimulation, one-to-one attention, and a half-morning kindergarten program with 1- to 2-year-old children who were classified with intellectual disabilities resulted in IQ gains and eventual independence and success as adults compared with the results in similar children who received adequate medical and health services but no individual attention. Although the Skeels and Dye study can be justly criticized for its lack of tight experimental methodology, it challenged the widespread belief at the time that intelligence was fixed and that little could be expected from intervention efforts. This study served as the catalyst for many subsequent investigations into the effects of early intervention.

### THE MILWAUKEE PROJECT

The goal of the Milwaukee Project was to reduce the incidence of intellectual disabilities through a program of parent education and infant stimulation for children considered at risk for developmental delay because of their mothers' levels of intelligence (IQs below 70) and conditions of poverty (Garber & Heber, 1973). The mothers received training in child care and were taught how to interact with and stimulate their children through play. Beginning before the age of 6 months, the children also participated in an infant stimulation program conducted by trained teachers. By the age of 3½ years, the experimental children tested an average of 33 IQ points higher than did a control group of children who did not participate in the program.

Although the Milwaukee Project was criticized for its research methods (e.g., Page, 1972), the study is sometimes offered as evidence that a program of maternal education and early infant stimulation can reduce the incidence of intellectual disabilities caused by psychosocial disadvantage. Psychosocial disadvantage, a combination of social and environmental deprivation early in a child's life, is believed to be a major cause of mild intellectual disabilities (see Chapter 4).

### THE ABECEDARIAN PROJECT

The Abecedarian Project is one of the longest running and most carefully controlled and respected studies on early intervention ever conducted in the United States. It was an experiment to test whether intellectual disabilities caused by psychosocial disadvantage could be prevented by intensive, early education preschool programs (in conjunction with medical and nutritional supports) beginning shortly after birth and continuing until children enter kindergarten (Campbell & Ramey, 1994). The 57 children randomly assigned to the experimental group received early intervention that was both intensive and long: full-day preschool, 5 days per week, 50 weeks per year. The 54 children in the control group received supplemental medical, nutritional, and social services, and some attended a child care center, but they received no daily early educational intervention. Outcome measures were taken for both groups at multiple points in time.

By age 3 years, children in the early intervention group scored higher on IQ tests than did the children in the control group; at age 12 years, in addition to higher IQ scores, the early intervention participants had achieved better reading and mathematics scores and were 50% less likely to have failed a grade. They also had better outcomes as adults in cognitive functioning, academic skills, educational attainment, employment, parenthood, and social adjustment.

High-quality early intervention is expensive, but the improved educational, health, and employment outcomes of the recipients can save society the high costs of extended services and care. A benefit-to-cost analysis of the Abecedarian Project found that every $1 invested in the program yielded a $4 return to society (Masse & Barnett, 2015).

Watch this video about the Abecedarian Project. Observe the early intervention activities that resulted in increased cognitive functioning and overall success for underprivileged children.

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8YyZ8FkFsK4

## THE INFANT HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

The Infant and Health Development Program (IHDP) provided early intervention services to infants who were born prematurely and at low birth weight (less than 2,500 g, or about 5½ lb), two conditions that place children at risk for developmental delays (Ramey, Bryant, Wasik, Sparling, Fendt, & LaVange, 1992). This large-scale study involved nearly 1,000 children and their families in eight locations throughout the United States. Early intervention specialists conducted home visits for newborns through age 3 years. Because of health problems associated with prematurity and low birth weight, the children did not begin attending the center-based early education program until 12 months of age and continued until age 3 years. Improvements in intellectual functioning were noted, with babies of comparatively higher birth weight showing increases similar in magnitude to those found in the Abecedarian Project.

The IHDP study found a positive correlation between how much children and their families participated in early intervention and the intellectual development of the children. The percentages of children whose IQ scores fell into the intellectual disabilities range based on tests administered at age 3 years for each of the groups were 17% for the control group, 13% for those with low participation, 4% for medium participation, and less than 2% for high participation. The most active participants had an almost ninefold reduction in the incidence of intellectual disabilities compared with the control group and a sixfold reduction compared with low-participation children.

Studies such as the Abecedarian Project and IHDP provide strong evidence that children at risk for developmental delays and poor school outcomes respond favorably to systematic early intervention. They also point to two factors that appear highly related to the outcome effectiveness of early intervention: the *intensity of the intervention* and the *level of participation* by the children and their families (Guralnick, 2013).

## SUMMARIZING THE RESEARCH BASE

Numerous methodological problems make it difficult to conduct early intervention research in a scientifically sound manner. Among the problems are the wide disparities among children in the developmental effects of their disabilities; the tremendous variation across early intervention programs in curriculum focus, teaching strategies, duration, and intensity of services; and the ethical concerns of withholding intervention from some children to obtain a control group for comparison purposes (Fargus-Malet et al., 2010; Guralnick, 2005).

Despite these problems, most educators agree with Guralnick's (2005) conclusion that on balance, the research evidence shows that comprehensive, experientially based early intervention enhances the development of young children who already exhibit delays and helps children who are at risk of developmental delays by preventing these delays entirely or by minimizing their magnitude.

Anthony Magnacca/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

In addition to enhancing the development of infants and toddlers with disabilities, early intervention can help reduce the need for special education and related services when those children reach school age.

Our national policymakers also believe that early intervention produces positive results for young children with disabilities, those who are at risk for developmental delays, and their families. Citing research and testimony from families, Congress identified the following outcomes for early intervention in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004:

1. to enhance the development of infants and toddlers with disabilities, to minimize their potential for developmental delay, and to recognize the significant brain development that occurs during a child's first 3 years of life;
2. to reduce the educational costs to our society, including our Nation's schools, by minimizing the need for special education and related services after infants and toddlers with disabilities reach school age;
3. to maximize the potential for individuals with disabilities to live independently in society;
4. to enhance the capacity of families to meet the special needs of their infants and toddlers with disabilities; and
5. to enhance the capacity of State and local agencies and service providers to identify, evaluate, and meet the needs of all children, particularly minority, low-income, inner city, and rural children, and infants and toddlers in foster care (PL 108-446, USC 1431, Sec. 631[a]).

This video illustrates the huge impact of early intervention. See how changing the first 5 years of a child's life changes everything.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6bSp88PBe9E

## THE INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES EDUCATION ACT, EARLY INTERVENTION, AND EARLY CHILDHOOD SPECIAL EDUCATION

Since 1975, Congress has enacted five bills reauthorizing and amending the original Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). The second of those bills, PL 99-457, has been called the most important legislation ever enacted for young children with developmental delays (Shonkoff & Meisels, 2000). Before passage of this law, Congress estimated that states served at most about 70% of preschool children with disabilities, and systematic early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities from birth through age 2 years were scarce or nonexistent in many states. PL 99-457 mandated preschool services for children with disabilities ages 3 to 5 years and included a voluntary incentive grant program for early intervention services to infants and toddlers and their families.

### Early Intervention for Infants and Toddlers

If a state chooses to provide comprehensive early intervention services to infants and toddlers and their families—all 50 states have done so—it can receive federal funds under IDEA's early intervention provisions. Each state receives federal funds under this program based on the number of children birth through age 2 years in the state's general population. In 2012, approximately 2.8% of the population of infants and toddlers, about 329,000, were served nationally (U.S. Department of Education, 2014).

IDEA mandates early intervention services for any child younger than 3 years of age who

i. needs early intervention services because of developmental delays, as measured by appropriate diagnostic instruments or procedures, in 1 or more of the areas of cognitive development, physical development, communication development, social or emotional development, or adaptive development; or

ii. has a diagnosed physical or medical condition that has a high probability of resulting in developmental delay (PL 108-446, 20 USC 1432, Sec. 632[5]).

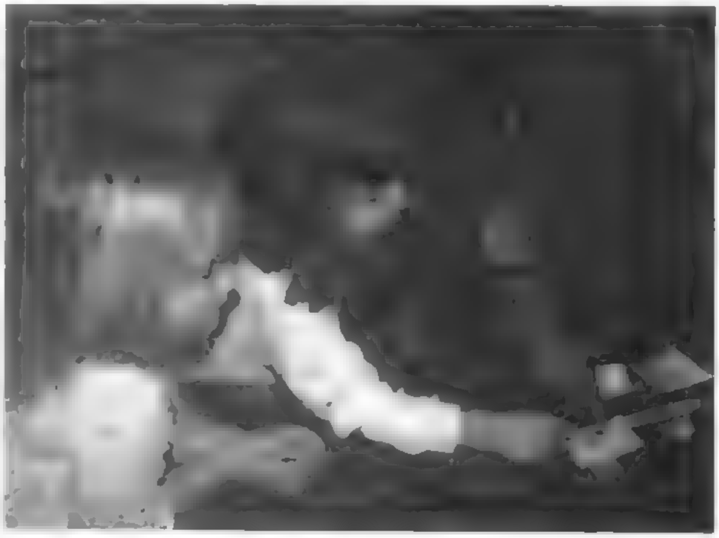
Thus, states that receive IDEA funds for early intervention services must serve all infants and toddlers with developmental delays or established risk conditions. Each state may also, at its discretion, serve at-risk infants and toddlers "who would be at risk of experiencing a substantial developmental delay if early intervention services were not provided" (PL 108-446, 20 USC 1432, Sec. 632[1]). Although not required to do so, states may also use IDEA funds to provide early intervention services to infants and toddlers who fall under two types of *documented risk*, biological and environmental. States may provide early intervention services for young children experiencing any of the following.

- *Developmental delays* are significant delays or atypical patterns of development. Each state's definition of developmental delay must be broad enough to include all disability categories covered by IDEA, but children do not need to be classified or labeled according to those categories to receive early intervention services.
- *Established risk conditions* include diagnosed physical or medical conditions that almost always result in developmental delay or disability. Examples are Down syndrome, fragile X syndrome, fetal alcohol spectrum disorder, brain or spinal cord damage, sensory impairments, and maternally acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS).
- *Biological risk conditions* include pediatric histories or current biological conditions (e.g., significantly premature birth, low birth weight) that result in a greater than usual probability of developmental delay or disability.
- *Environmental risk conditions* include factors such as extreme poverty, parental substance abuse, homelessness, abuse or neglect, and parental intellectual impairment, which are associated with a higher than normal probability of developmental delay.

## INDIVIDUALIZED FAMILY SERVICE PLAN

IDEA requires that early intervention service for infants and toddlers be delivered according to an **individualized family service plan (IFSP)** developed by a multidisciplinary team that includes the child's parents and other family members. An IFSP must include the following eight elements:

1. a statement of the infant's or toddler's present levels of physical development, cognitive development, communication development, social or emotional development, and adaptive development, based on objective criteria;


Laura Bolesta/Oakstone/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

IDEA requires states to provide special education to all children with disabilities ages 3 to 5 years.

2. a statement of the family's resources, priorities, and concerns relating to enhancing the development of the family's infant or toddler with a disability;
3. a statement of the measurable results or outcomes expected to be achieved for the infant or toddler and the family, including preliteracy and language skills, as developmentally appropriate for the child, and the criteria, procedures, and timelines used to determine the degree to which progress toward achieving the results or outcomes is being made and whether modifications or revisions of the outcomes or services are necessary;
4. a statement of the specific early intervention services based on peer-reviewed research, to the extent practicable, necessary to meet the unique needs of the infant or toddler and the family, including the frequency, intensity, and method of delivering services;
5. a statement of the natural environments in which early intervention services will appropriately be provided, including a justification of the extent, if any, to which the services will not be provided in a natural environment;
6. the projected dates for initiation of services and the anticipated length, duration, and frequency of services;
7. the identification of the service coordinator from the profession most immediately relevant to the infant's or toddler's or family's needs (or who is otherwise qualified to carry out all applicable responsibilities under this part) who will be responsible for the implementation of the plan and coordination with other agencies and persons, including services; and
8. the steps to be taken to support the transition of the toddler with a disability to preschool or other appropriate services (PL 108-446, 20 USC 1436, Sec. 636[d]).

Because IFSPs are developed to support infants and toddlers, they differ from IEPs in several important ways. IFSPs

- Revolve around the family as the constant and most important factor in the child's life.
- Define the family as the recipient of early intervention services rather than the child alone.
- Focus on the natural environments in which the child and family live, extending the settings where services can be provided beyond formal settings such as preschools to everyday routines in the home and community.
- Include interventions and services provided by a variety of health and human service agencies in addition to education.

The IFSP must be evaluated once a year and reviewed with the family at 6-month intervals (sooner if requested by the family). Recognizing the critical importance of time for infants with disabilities, IDEA allows early intervention services to begin before the IFSP is completed if the parents give their consent. Figure 14.1 shows portions of an IFSP developed with and for the family of a 26-month-old child with disabilities.

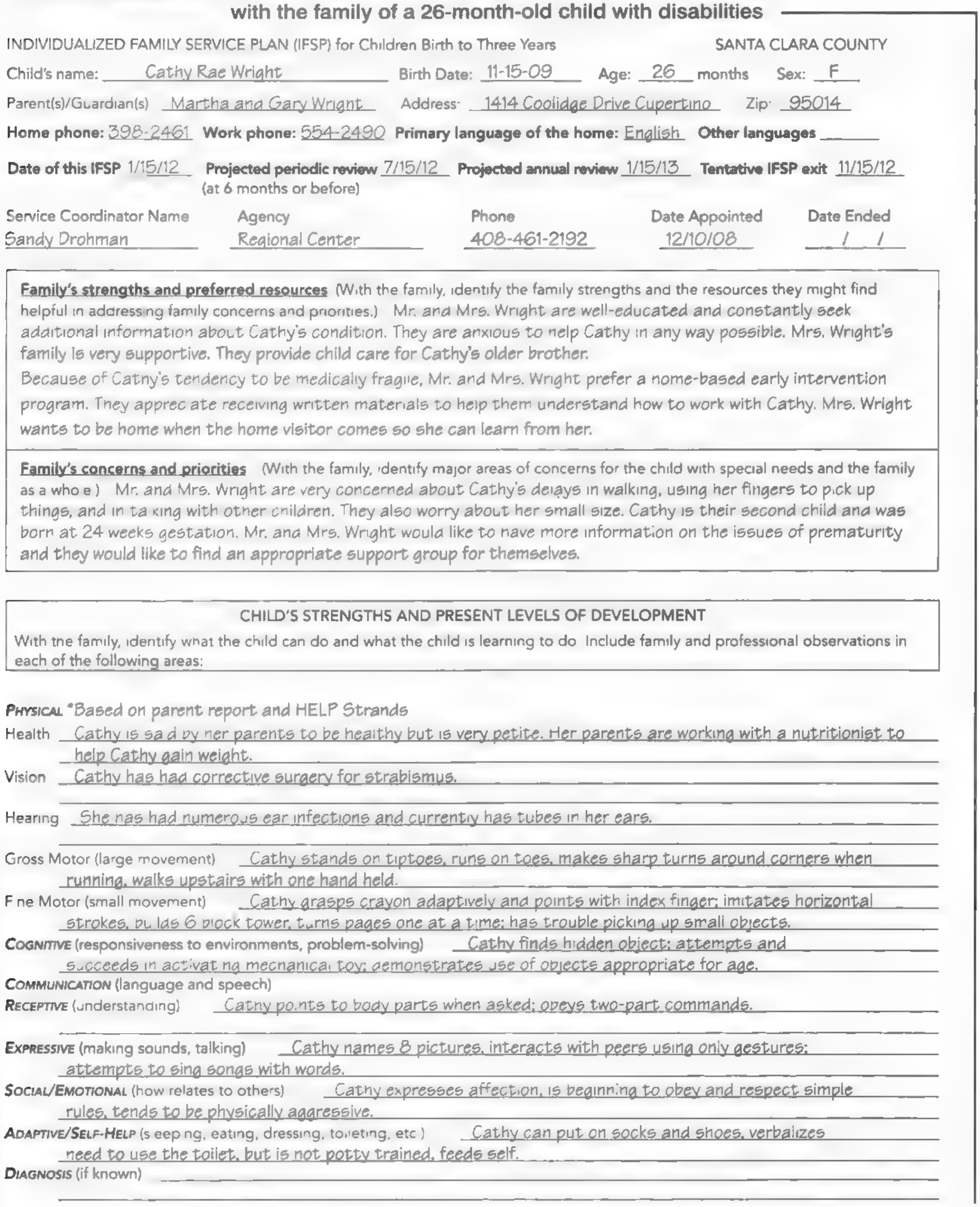
**Featured Teacher Mark Fraley: Individualized Family Service Plan**

*"During IFSP or IEP meetings, sit next to instead of across from the child's family. Use clear language everyone understands. Sometimes we like to use big words because it makes us sound smart, but if the family isn't getting it, it doesn't help anybody."*

## Special Education for Preschoolers

IDEA requires states to provide special education services to all children with disabilities ages 3 to 5 years. The

**FIGURE 14.1** Portion of an individualized family service plan written with the family of a 26-month-old child with disabilities



INDIVIDUALIZED FAMILY SERVICE PLAN (IFSP) for Children Birth to Three Years SANTA CLARA COUNTY

Child's name: Cathy Rae Wright Birth Date: 11-15-09 Age: 26 months Sex: F

Parent(s)/Guardian(s) Martha and Gary Wright Address: 1414 Coolidge Drive Cupertino Zip: 95014

**Home phone:** 398-2461 **Work phone:** 554-2490 **Primary language of the home:** English **Other languages** ______

**Date of this IFSP** 1/15/12 **Projected periodic review** 7/15/12 (at 6 months or before) **Projected annual review** 1/15/13 **Tentative IFSP exit** 11/15/12

| Service Coordinator Name | Agency | Phone | Date Appointed | Date Ended |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sandy Drohman | Regional Center | 408-461-2192 | 12/10/08 | / / |

**Family's strengths and preferred resources** (With the family, identify the family strengths and the resources they might find helpful in addressing family concerns and priorities.) Mr. and Mrs. Wright are well-educated and constantly seek additional information about Cathy's condition. They are anxious to help Cathy in any way possible. Mrs. Wright's family is very supportive. They provide child care for Cathy's older brother.

Because of Cathy's tendency to be medically fragile, Mr. and Mrs. Wright prefer a home-based early intervention program. They appreciate receiving written materials to help them understand how to work with Cathy. Mrs. Wright wants to be home when the home visitor comes so she can learn from her.

**Family's concerns and priorities** (With the family, identify major areas of concerns for the child with special needs and the family as a whole.) Mr. and Mrs. Wright are very concerned about Cathy's delays in walking, using her fingers to pick up things, and in talking with other children. They also worry about her small size. Cathy is their second child and was born at 24 weeks gestation. Mr. and Mrs. Wright would like to have more information on the issues of prematurity and they would like to find an appropriate support group for themselves.

CHILD'S STRENGTHS AND PRESENT LEVELS OF DEVELOPMENT

With the family, identify what the child can do and what the child is learning to do. Include family and professional observations in each of the following areas:

**Physical** *Based on parent report and HELP Strands

Health Cathy is said by her parents to be healthy but is very petite. Her parents are working with a nutritionist to help Cathy gain weight.

Vision Cathy has had corrective surgery for strabismus.

Hearing She has had numerous ear infections and currently has tubes in her ears.

Gross Motor (large movement) Cathy stands on tiptoes, runs on toes, makes sharp turns around corners when running, walks upstairs with one hand held.

Fine Motor (small movement) Cathy grasps crayon adaptively and points with index finger; imitates horizontal strokes, builds 6 block tower, turns pages one at a time; has trouble picking up small objects.

**Cognitive** (responsiveness to environments, problem-solving) Cathy finds hidden object; attempts and succeeds in activating mechanical toy; demonstrates use of objects appropriate for age.

**Communication** (language and speech)

**Receptive** (understanding) Cathy points to body parts when asked; obeys two-part commands.

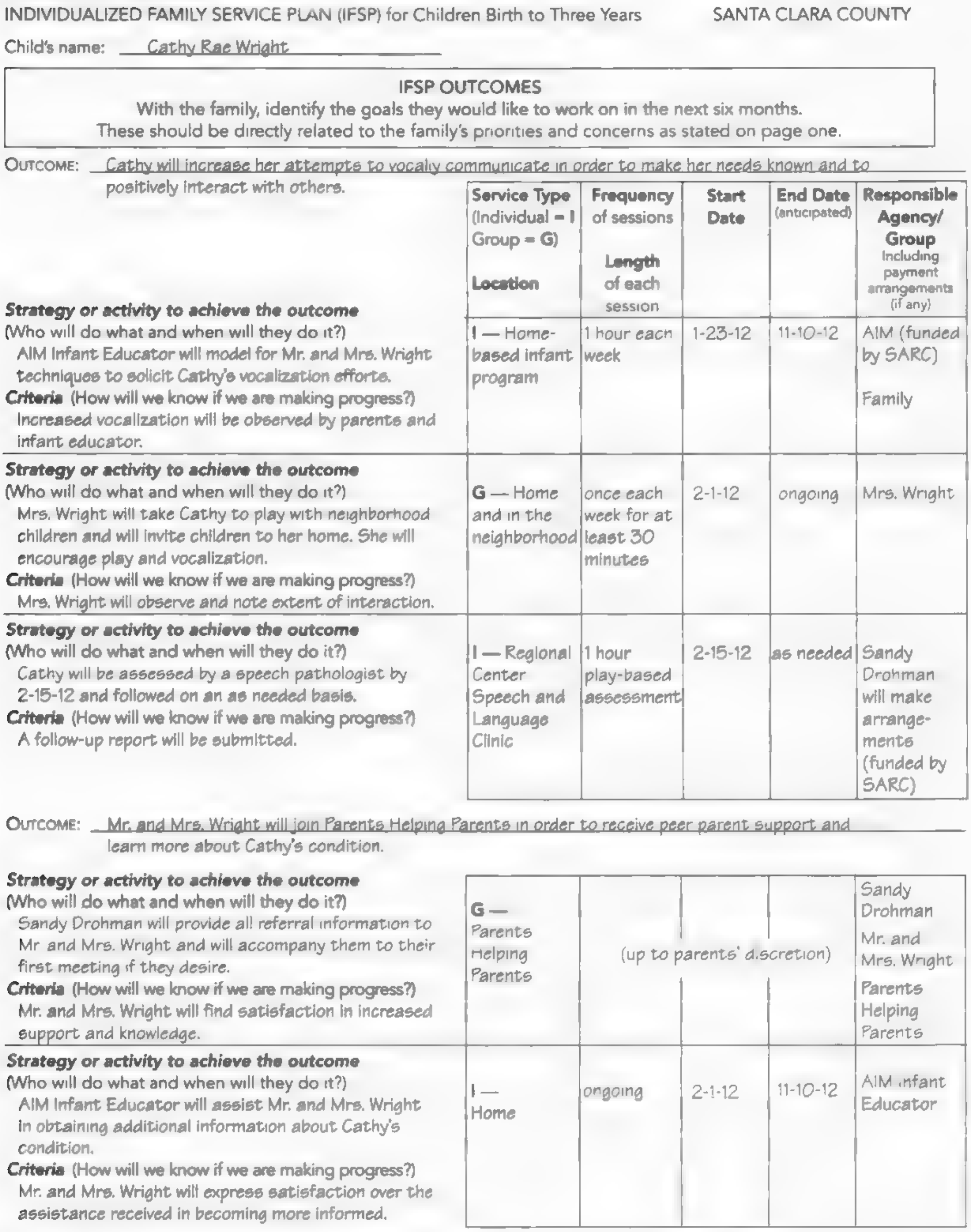
**Expressive** (making sounds, talking) Cathy names 8 pictures, interacts with peers using only gestures; attempts to sing songs with words.

**Social/Emotional** (how relates to others) Cathy expresses affection, is beginning to obey and respect simple rules, tends to be physically aggressive.

**Adaptive/Self-Help** (sleeping, eating, dressing, toileting, etc.) Cathy can put on socks and shoes, verbalizes need to use the toilet, but is not potty trained, feeds self.

**Diagnosis** (if known) ______

**FIGURE 14.1** (Continued)



INDIVIDUALIZED FAMILY SERVICE PLAN (IFSP) for Children Birth to Three Years SANTA CLARA COUNTY

Child's name: Cathy Rae Wright

IFSP OUTCOMES
With the family, identify the goals they would like to work on in the next six months.
These should be directly related to the family's priorities and concerns as stated on page one.

OUTCOME: Cathy will increase her attempts to vocaly communicate in order to make her needs known and to positively interact with others.

| | Service Type (Individual = I Group = G)<br>Location | Frequency of sessions<br>Length of each session | Start Date | End Date (anticipated) | Responsible Agency/ Group Including payment arrangements (if any) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Strategy or activity to achieve the outcome** (Who will do what and when will they do it?) AIM Infant Educator will model for Mr. and Mrs. Wright techniques to solicit Cathy's vocalization efforts.<br>**Criteria** (How will we know if we are making progress?) Increased vocalization will be observed by parents and infant educator. | I — Home-based infant program | 1 hour each week | 1-23-12 | 11-10-12 | AIM (funded by SARC)<br>Family |
| **Strategy or activity to achieve the outcome** (Who will do what and when will they do it?) Mrs. Wright will take Cathy to play with neighborhood children and will invite children to her home. She will encourage play and vocalization.<br>**Criteria** (How will we know if we are making progress?) Mrs. Wright will observe and note extent of interaction. | G — Home and in the neighborhood | once each week for at least 30 minutes | 2-1-12 | ongoing | Mrs. Wright |
| **Strategy or activity to achieve the outcome** (Who will do what and when will they do it?) Cathy will be assessed by a speech pathologist by 2-15-12 and followed on an as needed basis.<br>**Criteria** (How will we know if we are making progress?) A follow-up report will be submitted. | I — Regional Center Speech and Language Clinic | 1 hour play-based assessment | 2-15-12 | as needed | Sandy Drohman will make arrangements (funded by SARC) |

OUTCOME: Mr. and Mrs. Wright will join Parents Helping Parents in order to receive peer parent support and learn more about Cathy's condition.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Strategy or activity to achieve the outcome** (Who will do what and when will they do it?) Sandy Drohman will provide all referral information to Mr and Mrs. Wright and will accompany them to their first meeting if they desire.<br>**Criteria** (How will we know if we are making progress?) Mr. and Mrs. Wright will find satisfaction in increased support and knowledge. | G — Parents Helping Parents | (up to parents' discretion) | | | Sandy Drohman<br>Mr. and Mrs. Wright<br>Parents Helping Parents |
| **Strategy or activity to achieve the outcome** (Who will do what and when will they do it?) AIM Infant Educator will assist Mr. and Mrs. Wright in obtaining additional information about Cathy's condition.<br>**Criteria** (How will we know if we are making progress?) Mr. and Mrs. Wright will express satisfaction over the assistance received in becoming more informed. | I — Home | ongoing | 2-1-12 | 11-10-12 | AIM Infant Educator |

*Source: Adapted figure from ADAPTING EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULA FOR CHILDREN WITH SPECIAL NEEDS by Ruth E. Cook, Diane M. Klein and Annette Tessier, 8th ed. © 2012. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.*

regulations governing these programs are similar to those for school-age children, with the following exceptions:

- Preschoolers do not have to be diagnosed with and reported under one of the traditional disability categories (e.g., intellectual disabilities, orthopedic impairment) to receive services. They may instead receive services under the eligibility category developmental delay.
- IEPs for preschoolers must include a section with suggestions and information for parents.
- Local education agencies may elect to use a variety of service delivery options (home-based, center-based, or combination programs), and the length of the school day and year may vary.
- The state education agency must administer preschool special education programs, but it may contract services from other agencies to meet the requirement of a full range of services. For example, many preschoolers with disabilities are served in community-based Head Start programs.

## SCREENING, IDENTIFICATION, AND ASSESSMENT

Assessment and evaluation in early childhood special education are conducted for five different purposes (Division for Early Childhood, 2014).

- *Screening*: Quick, easy-to-administer tests to identify children who may have a disability and who should receive further testing
- *Determining eligibility for services*: In-depth, comprehensive assessment from multiple sources to assess of all major areas of development
- *Individualized planning*: Curriculum-based, criterion-referenced assessments to determine a child's current skill level, identify IFSP or IEP objectives, and plan intervention activities
- *Monitoring progress*: Curriculum-based, criterion-referenced measures to monitor progress on IFSP or IEP objectives
- *Measuring child outcomes*: Curriculum-based, criterion-referenced measures and comprehensive developmental assessments to evaluate child growth and program effectiveness

### Screening

Before young children and their families can be served, the children must be identified. Some children's disabilities are so significant that no test is needed. As a general rule, the more severe a disability, the earlier it is detected. In the delivery room, medical staff can identify certain physical disabilities and health impairments, such as microcephaly and cleft palate, as well as most instances of Down syndrome. Within the first few weeks, other physical conditions such as paralysis, seizures, or rapidly increasing head size can signal possible disabilities. But most children who experience developmental delays are not identifiable by obvious physical characteristics or behavioral patterns, especially at very young ages. This is where screening comes into play.

▶ **Watch this video to see how to recognize developmental delays in young children. What are signs of developmental delay? What happens when a developmental delay is not recognized early?**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KrUNBfyjIBK

#### THE APGAR SCALE

The Apgar scale, which measures the degree of *asphyxia* (oxygen deprivation) an infant experiences during birth, is administered to virtually all babies born in U.S. hospitals.

**FIGURE 14.2** The Apgar evaluation scale

| | | | 60 sec | 5 min |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Heart rate | Absent | (0) | | |
| | Less than 100 | (1) | | |
| | 100 to 140 | (2) | 1 | 2 |
| Respiratory effort | Apneic | (0) | | |
| | Shallow, irregular | (1) | | |
| | Lusty cry and breathing | (2) | 1 | 1 |
| Response to catheter stimulation | No response | (0) | | |
| | Grimace | (1) | | |
| | Cough or sneeze | (2) | 1 | 2 |
| Muscle tone | Flaccid | (0) | | |
| | Some flexion of extremities | (1) | | |
| | Flexion resisting extension | (2) | 1 | 2 |
| Color | Pale, blue | (0) | | |
| | Body pink, extremities blue | (1) | | |
| | Pink all over | (2) | 0 | 1 |
| | Total | | 4 | 8 |

The test administrator—nurse, nurse anesthetist, or pediatrician—evaluates the newborn twice on five physiological measures: heart rate, respiratory effort, response to stimulation, muscle tone, and skin color. The child is given a score of 0, 1, or 2 on each measure according to the criteria described on the scoring form (Figure 14.2).

The first administration of the test, conducted 60 seconds after birth, measures how the baby fared during the birth process. If the newborn receives a low score, the delivery room staff takes immediate resuscitation action. The test is given again 5 minutes after birth. At that point, a total score of 0 to 3 (out of a possible 10) indicates severe asphyxia, 4 to 6 moderate asphyxia, and 7 to 10 mild asphyxia. Some stress is assumed on all births, and the 5-minute score measures the success of any resuscitation efforts. A 5-minute score of 6 or less indicates follow-up assessment to determine what is causing the problem and what interventions may be needed. The Apgar scale has been shown to identify high-risk infants—those with a greater than normal chance of developing later problems. Research has shown that oxygen deprivation at birth contributes to neurological impairment, and the 5-minute Apgar score correlates well with eventual neurological outcomes.

## NEWBORN BLOOD TEST SCREENING

Some form of newborn screening is mandated in all states, but the components of the newborn screen vary from state to state. Phenylketonuria (PKU) is screened in all states. It causes severe intellectual disabilities, which can be easily prevented if the condition is detected before symptoms develop and the child is treated with a special diet. Testing is also done for *hypothyroidism*, which can likewise lead to intellectual disabilities if not detected early. Affected individuals are treated with supplemental thyroid hormone.

The American College of Medical Genetics (2004) submitted a report to the federal Health Resources and Services Administration identifying national standards for state newborn screening programs. The report identified a core of 29 conditions that screening should target plus an additional 25 "secondary" conditions for which test results should be reported. States may also screen for conditions beyond the 54. Today, all states and the District of Columbia have newborn screening programs, but the conditions screened for vary across states (U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 2011).

Screening tests require a few small drops of blood collected from each newborn, usually taken in the hospital 24 to 48 hours after birth. This is done by a heel stick and spotting a few small drops of blood on a paper card, which is then sent for laboratory analysis that tests for as many as 30 congenital conditions or diseases that can lead to physical and health problems, sensory impairments, or developmental delays. Other common testing includes (but is not limited to) biotinidase deficiency, congenital adrenal hyperplasia, congenital hypothyroidism, cystic fibrosis, sickle cell disease, maple syrup urine disease, and galactosemia and hemoglobinopathy (diseases of the red blood cells).

### DEVELOPMENTAL SCREENING TESTS

A widely used screening test for developmental delays is the Denver II (Frankenburg & Dodds, 1990). It can be used with children from 2 weeks to 6 years of age using both testing and observation and a parent report format. The Denver II assesses 125 skills arranged in four developmental areas: gross motor, fine motor–adaptive, language, and personal-social. Each test item is represented on the scoring form by a bar showing at what ages 25%, 50%, 75%, and 90% of typically developing children can perform that skill. The child is allowed up to three trials per item. A child's performance on each item is scored as "pass" or "fail" and then interpreted as representing "advanced," "OK," "caution," or "delayed" performance by comparing the child's performance with those of the same age in the standardized population. Physicians most often administer the Denver II, and the test was designed to fit the schedule of well-baby visits recommended by the American Academy of Pediatrics. The Brigance Early Childhood Screens (2013) is another widely used screening tool designed to identify delays in language, motor, self-help, social-emotional, and cognitive skills.

**This video shows administration of parts of the Brigance Early Childhood Screens III for three different children. What are some of the different skills measured for each child?**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tHET2sbumy8

No one observes a child more often and with more interest than his parents. Recognizing this fact, early childhood specialists have developed numerous screening tools for parent use. One such tool is the Ages and Stages Questionnaires (ASQ-3) (Squires & Bricker, 2009). The ASQ-3 includes 11 questionnaires that the parents complete when the child is 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 18, 20, 24, 30, 36, and 48 months old. Each questionnaire consists of 30 items covering 5 areas of development: gross motor, fine motor, communication, personal-social, and adaptive. Many of the items include illustrations to help the parents evaluate their child's behavior.

## Determining Eligibility for Services

When the results of a screening test raise suspicion of disability or developmental delay, the child may be referred for comprehensive assessment to determine eligibility for services. Comprehensive assessment includes observation, interviews, and diagnostic tests in each of the following developmental domains.

- *Motor development.* The ability to move one's body and manipulate objects within the environment provides a critical foundation for all types of learning. Motor development involves improvements in strength, flexibility, endurance, and eye–hand coordination and includes gross-motor movement and mobility (e.g., walking, running, throwing) and fine-motor control (e.g., pick up a toy, tie a shoe).
- *Cognitive development.* Children use cognitive skills when they sort or count objects, remember things they have done in the past, plan and make decisions about what they will do in the future, integrate newly learned information with

previously learned knowledge and skills, solve problems, and generate novel ideas.

- *Communication and language development.* Children use communication and language skills when they receive information from others, share information with others, and use language to effectively control the environment. This domain encompasses all forms of communicative development, including the ability to respond nonverbally with gestures, smiles, or actions and the acquisition of spoken language—sounds, words, phrases, sentences, and so on.
- *Social and emotional development.* Children who have developed competence in social skills share toys and take turns, cooperate with others, and resolve conflicts. Children should feel good about themselves and know how to express their emotions and feelings.
- *Adaptive development.* Self-care and adaptive skills, such as dressing and undressing, eating, toileting, tooth brushing, and hand washing, enable young children to function independently across multiple environments, which provides and enhances opportunities for additional kinds of learning.

Generally, these five areas are broken down into specific, observable tasks and sequenced developmentally—that is, in the order in which most children learn them. Sometimes each task is tied to a specific age at which the majority of typically developing children can perform it. This arrangement allows the examiner to note significant delays or gaps as well as other unusual patterns in a child's development. These developmental domains are not mutually exclusive; considerable overlap exists between domains as well as across skills within a specific domain. Most activities of children in everyday settings involve skills from multiple domains. For example, playing marbles typically requires a child to use skills from the motor, cognitive, communication, and social domains.

This video shows part an assessment of an infant using the Bayley Scales. Notice the role of the parent during the assessment.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EHNnfjoDVME

Two widely used tests for diagnosing developmental delays are the Battelle Developmental Inventory (BDI-2) (Newborg, 2006) and the Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development—III (Bayley, 2005). The Battelle can be administered to children with and without disabilities, from birth through age 7 years, 11 months, and it has adapted testing procedures for use with children with different disabilities. The Bayley III evaluates development in cognition, language, social-emotional motor, and adaptive behavior in infants and toddlers from 1 to 42 months.

## Program Planning and Monitoring Progress

Effective individual program planning must be guided by accurate and sensitive progress monitoring measures. Results of brief and frequent assessments should drive decisions about selection of objectives, mastery criteria, and intervention strategies. The process of assessment and intervention is ongoing and recursive. For example, if data show the student is not progressing as expected, the teacher can immediately modify the intervention procedures. Ongoing assessment helps teachers make timely decisions about the effectiveness of their teaching, resulting in better student outcomes. Wolery and Ledford (2014) recommend using **Individual Growth and Development Indicators (IGDIs)** and direct systematic observation to monitor student progress.

## Individual Growth and Development Indicators

These are sensitive indicators of progress administered repeatedly to determine growth over time and to show a child's responsiveness to intervention. Examples of IGDIs include The Early Communication Indicator (Walker & Carta, 2010); The Early Social Indicator (Walker & Greenwood, 2010); and Picture Naming, Rhyming, Alliteration, and Segment Blending (Missall & McConnell, 2010).

## Direct Systematic Observation

Direct systematic observation consists of watching a child for specific behaviors or skills and recording his or her performance. In addition to monitoring student progress of IEP objectives, direct observation can help guide teachers' instructional practices (Wolery & Ledford, 2014). Direct observation requires the teacher to clearly define the behavior, identify the context for collecting data (e.g., during free play, during circle time), and identify the dimension of behavior to record (e.g., accuracy, frequency, duration). For example, a teacher may record the frequency of social initiations toward another peer during free play or the duration of on-task behaviors during center time. For multiple-step skills such as washing hands or brushing teeth, the teacher can create a task analysis of the steps and record the number of steps completed correctly. Stockall, Dennis, and Reuter (2014) recommend using progress-monitoring portfolios to show growth and mastery of IEP objectives.

**Featured Teacher Mark Fraley: Program Planning and Progress Monitoring**

> “*The data I gather in my classroom shed light onto what skills are beginning to emerge and how I can help support these developing skills through thoughtfully planned activities and lessons.*”

# CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD SPECIAL EDUCATION

## Curriculum and Program Goals

Programs in early childhood special education should be designed and evaluated with respect to the following outcomes or goals.

- *Support families in achieving their own goals.* Although the child with special needs is the focal point, a major function of early intervention is helping families achieve the goals most important to them. Families function as a system, and separating the child from the system results in limited and fragmented outcomes (Baily, Raspa, & Fox, 2012).
- *Promote maximum child independence and mastery.* Early childhood special education seeks to minimize the extent to which children depend on others and differ from their age mates. To achieve this goal, intervention strategies should promote active engagement, initiative and autonomy (choice making, self-directed behavior), and self-sufficiency with age-appropriate tasks in many typical routines and situations. In situations when independence is not safe, possible, or practical, support and assistance should be provided to enable the child to participate as much as she can.
- *Promote development in all important domains.* Successful early intervention programs help children make progress in each of the developmental areas previously described. Because young children with disabilities are already behind their typically developing age mates, early childhood special educators should use only instructional strategies that lead to rapid learning. Strategies that produce rapid learning move the child closer to typical developmental levels and free up time to work on other goals.
- *Build and support social competence.* Social skills, such as learning to get along with others and making friends, are among the most important skills anyone can learn. Most children learn such skills naturally, but many children with disabilities do not learn to interact effectively and properly simply by playing with others.

- *Facilitate the generalization of learned skills.* Most typically developing children use what they have learned in one situation at other places and times. But many children with disabilities have extreme difficulty remembering and using previously learned skills in other situations.
- *Prepare and assist children for typical life experiences with their families, in school, and in their communities.* Early intervention should be characterized by the principle of normalization; that is, services should be provided in settings that are as similar to the typical settings where young children without disabilities play and learn as is possible. A large and growing body of published research demonstrates the benefits of inclusive practices for children with disabilities and their families and suggests strategies for effective inclusion programs (e.g., Kemp, Kidshida, Carter, & Sweller, 2013; Odom, Buysse, & Soukakou, 2011; Stanton-Chapman & Brown, 2014).
- *Help children and their families make smooth transitions.* A transition occurs when a child and his family move from one early intervention program or service delivery mode to another. For example, program transitions typically occur at age 3 years when a child with disabilities moves from a home-based program to an early childhood special education classroom and again at age 5 years when the child moves from a preschool classroom to a general education kindergarten classroom. Preparing and assisting children and their families for smooth transitions ensures continuity of services, minimizes disruptions to the family system, and is another important way for promoting the success of young children with disabilities as they move into more normalized environments (Rous & Hallum, 2012).
- *Prevent or minimize the development of future problems or disabilities.* Early intervention programs that serve at-risk infants and toddlers are designed with prevention as their primary goal.

A joint position statement by the Council for Exceptional Children's Division for Early Childhood and the National Association for the Education of Young Children on the value of inclusion and how it can be used to improve early childhood services can be found at the Frank Porter Graham Child Development Institute website

## Developmentally Appropriate Practice

Virtually all early childhood educators—whether they work with typically developing children, those with special needs, or both—believe that learning environments, teaching practices, and other components of programs serving young children should be based on what is typically expected of and experienced by children of different ages and developmental stages (e.g., Cook, Klein, Chen, & Tessier, 2012; Howard, Williams, Miller, & Aiken, 2014; Jalongo & Isenberg, 2012; Morrison, 2015). **Developmentally appropriate practice (DAP)** is a philosophy and set of practice guidelines based on that belief. According to the National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC, 2009), DAP is a framework of principles and guidelines that outline practice "that promotes young children's *optimal* learning and development" (p. 1).

Developmentally appropriate practice rests on core principles that early childhood educators should consider in their decision making (NAEYC, 2009):

- *Knowledge must inform decision making.* Practitioners must know about (a) child development and learning, (b) each child as an individual, and (c) the social and cultural contexts each child lives in.
- *Goals must be challenging and achievable.* Meeting children where they are is essential, but no good teacher simply leaves them there. Learning and development are most likely to occur when new experiences build on what a child already knows and is able to do and when those experiences also entail the child stretching a reasonable amount in acquiring new skills, abilities, or knowledge.
- *Teaching must be intentional to be effective.* Good teachers are intentional in everything they do—setting up the classroom, planning curriculum, making use of various teaching strategies, assessing children, interacting with them, and working with their families.

# Teaching [illegible] Learning

## Using Puppets in the Early Childhood Classroom

BY MARY D. SALMON, STACIE MCCONNELL, DIANE M. SAINATO, AND REBECCA MORRISON

**WHY USE PUPPETS?** Most young children are delighted by puppets. Their vivid colors, interesting textures, and larger-than-life expressions encourage curiosity and heighten attention among all children, including those with a range of developmental disabilities. Puppets' physical characteristics, overstated smiles or frowns, and motivational appeal make them valuable tools in early childhood classrooms.

**WHEN AND HOW SHOULD YOU USE PUPPETS?** Teachers can use puppets during circle time, transitions, and sociodramatic play. Teachers can also use puppets to help children address emotions.

### Circle Time

- The teacher or a child can be the puppeteer, leading the class during calendar time.
- Dress a large, full-bodied puppet in child-sized clothing for a lesson on weather concepts. Spice up his wardrobe with a variety of hats, sunglasses, and mittens as well as attire appropriate for all types of weather.
- Teaching classroom rules is an important and ongoing process. To increase impact, designate a puppet to teach these common procedures: "Rule Bunny says, 'Play nicely with your friends,' or 'Put materials away neatly.'"
- Puppets can read stories, sing songs, lead "Simon Says," and model a variety of motor skills.

### Transitions

- A puppet can shake a bell or ring a chime to indicate when it is time to clean up or move to the next activity.
- Having a puppet lead the way to the next activity can capture the attention of a busy (and noisy) group of youngsters.
- Children can take turns using a puppet to ready the class for special activities. Line leaders can guide the class to the library, gym, music, or art class using a puppet to improve group attention.
- Puppets can model appropriate clean-up behaviors such as placing blocks in a bin or putting away art materials.

Carl Harris/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Puppets can help children express their feelings and learn to empathize with others.

**Sociodramatic Play and Social Skills**

- Simple hand puppets and a few accessories (e.g., hats, badges) can assume different roles, such as salesclerk, police officer, or firefighter.
- Many characters from favorite books are available as puppets. Children can act out their favorite story and become any character they wish.
- Combine favorite stories with representative puppets to teach appropriate social behaviors. For example, use *Rainbow Fish* by Marcus Pfister to teach sharing.

**Dealing with Emotions**

- Puppets can make emotions "larger than life." Use them to demonstrate appropriate emotional responses while watching or acting out short skits.
- A child may be more inclined to express her feelings through a puppet. Teachers can role play with a puppet appropriate classroom expectations and behavior.

Although most early childhood special educators view the NAEYC's DAP guidelines as the foundation on which to provide early intervention, they also recognize that young children with disabilities need specially designed, individualized instruction (i.e., special education) (Cook et al., 2012; Division for Early Childhood, 2014). Researchers and practitioners in early childhood special education have developed effective methods for incorporating instruction aimed at children's IFSP and IEP goals into the context of the typical play and preschool activities of young children. For example, sociodramatic play with dolls, stuffed animals, and puppets is a developmentally appropriate practice that provides opportunities for children to learn language and literacy skills (Morrison, 2015). To learn how puppets can help preschoolers with disabilities learn language skills, see *Teaching & Learning*, "Using Puppets in the Early Childhood Classroom."

## Selecting IFSP and IEP Goals and Objectives

The breadth of activities that young children typically engage in provide an almost unlimited number of possibilities for instructional goals and objectives. Early childhood special educators can judge the value of potential IFSP or IEP goals and objectives according to the following quality indicators (e.g., Boavida, Aguiar, & McWilliam, 2014; Ridgley, Snyder, McWilliam, & Davis, 2011):

1. *Functionality.* A functional skill (a) increases the child's ability to interact with people and objects in her daily environment and (b) may have to be performed by someone else if the child cannot do it.
2. *Generality.* In this context, a skill has generality if it (a) represents a general concept as opposed to a particular task; (b) can be adapted and modified to meet the child's disability; and (c) can be used across different settings, with various materials, and with different people.

3. *Instructional context*. The skill should be easily integrated into the child's daily routines and taught in a meaningful way that represents naturalistic use of the skill.
4. *Measurability*. A skill is measurable if its performance or a product produced by its performance can be seen, felt, or heard. Measurable skills can be counted or timed and enable objective determination of learning progress.

Teachers can address individual IEP objectives in the context of motivating whole-class activities that address each of the above quality indicators. Featured Teacher Mark created an activity in which his students followed clues around the building to find the gingerbread men they baked earlier that day. "R will make eye contact with adults as he communicates each time (prompts or cue cards may be needed)" and "G will walk down the hall while holding the class line up rope with minimal support" are examples of individual objectives.

## Instructional Adaptations and Modifications

Similar to their colleagues who teach school-age students with disabilities, early childhood special education teachers must be competent with a wide range of evidence-based instructional strategies and tactics. Modifications and adaptations of the physical environment, materials, and activities are often sufficient to support successful participation and learning. Such modifications range from subtle, virtually invisible supports (e.g., changing the duration or sequence of activities, using a child's preferences as a conversation topic while playing) to more obvious interventions and support (e.g., providing the child with an adaptive device, teaching peers to prompt and reward participation) (Cook et al., 2012; Deris & DiCarlo, 2013).

Teachers should identify adaptations and modifications within the context of specific activities throughout the day. For example, Barton and colleagues (2011) recommend the following adaptations for circle time.

- Progressively increase the amount of time the child must participate in circle time.
- Use picture schedules and timers so the child knows the sequence of activities and when circle time is over.
- Embed preferred activities and choices.
- Teach a peer buddy to help the child participate.
- Provide explicit instruction of imitation.
- Have an adult provide hand over hand assistance initially and then fade prompts when the child becomes more independent.

### TEACHING PLAY

Play provides natural contexts through which young children with disabilities can learn and practice social and communication skills, language skills, problem-solving skills, and cognitive skills (Dennis & Stockall, 2015; Ramani & Brownell, 2014). Although playing is critical for learning, many young children with disabilities do not engage in play and may need systematic interventions, such as play expansions, visually structured tasks, and least-to-most prompting, to develop play behaviors.

**Watch Mark Fraley's students play on the trapeze. Which developmental domains are addressed during this activity?**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AJVaW_ICx58

**Play expansions** increase the variety and complexity of play behaviors and spoken language by young children with disabilities (Frey & Kaiser, 2011) When using play expansions, the teacher first imitates the child's play and then models additional or more advanced actions. For example, if the child puts one block on top of another, the teacher does the same and then stacks two more blocks close to the first stack and tops both a stacks with a long block. As the child imitates and expands his play actions, the teacher provides descriptive language of the child's actions and reinforcement (e.g., "You're making two stacks of blocks. And a roof, too!")

Designing visually structured tasks that prompt students through a play sequence is another way to teach and support play skills (Hampshire & Hourcade, 2014). The teacher can provide a mini picture schedule that shows the steps of a play task or arrange the play materials in sequential order from left to right. For example, the mini schedule could show the sequence for building a block structure or placing toy farm animals into different areas of the farm.

Another way to directly teach play skills is using a sequence of least-to-most prompts (e.g., Barton & Pavilanis, 2012; Davis-Temple, Jung, & Sainato, 2014). With least-to-most prompts, the teacher systematically increases support until the child can perform the behavior. For example, to teach a child to pretend to feed a baby doll with a bottle, the first prompt might be showing the child a picture of a doll drinking from a bottle followed by physically modeling the doll drinking from a bottle; then using a verbal prompt ("your turn to feed the baby"); and finally, physically guiding the child's hands. The teacher withdraws the prompts as the child becomes more independent.

When children engage in free play independently, teachers can embed frequent opportunities for social interaction and collaborative problem solving (Ramani & Brownell, 2014). Direct instruction of play skills should culminate with frequent interactive play experiences with peers.

## PEER-MEDIATED INTERVENTIONS

Peer-mediated interventions enlist the support of peers without disabilities in learning activities for students with disabilities to engage. Preschool peers can model positive behaviors or specific skills, prompt interactive language and play skills, and reinforce target skills. Directly teaching peers to interact with children with disabilities during play or other activities results in increased quantity and quality of social interactions and language production for children with disabilities (Hughett, & Kohler, & Raschke, 2013; Katz & Girolametto, 2013, Stanton-Chapman & Brown, 2014). Peers without disabilities can learn to play adjacent to a child with disabilities, initiate sharing, and initiate conversations.

Harjusola-Webb, Hubbell, and Bedsem (2012) recommend combining social narratives with peer-mediated intervention to increase prosocial behaviors of preschoolers with disabilities. Social narratives are brief stories told for the purpose of teaching a specific prosocial behavior. For example, the teacher tells a story about children taking turns while playing a game and checks their understanding before the students play a game in which they must take turns. To learn how Featured Teacher Mark Fraley, encourages interactions between preschoolers with and without disabilities see *Teaching & Learning*, "Peer-Mediated Instruction in Inclusive Preschool Classrooms."

## EMBEDDED LEARNING OPPORTUNITIES

One effective method for incorporating intentional instruction into typical preschool activities is called **embedded learning opportunities**. The concept is based on the premise that although quality early childhood programs offer opportunities for learning throughout the day, many children with disabilities need additional guidance and support to benefit from these opportunities (Jennings, Hanline, & Woods, 2012; Rakap & Parlak-Rakap, 2011). Therefore, teachers should look and plan for ways to embed brief, systematic instructional interactions that focus on children's IEP objectives in the context of naturally occurring classroom activities. Figure 14.3 shows a teacher's plan for embedding learning opportunities in daily routines such as arrival to school, free play, and snack time.

# Teaching & Learning

## Peer-Mediated Instruction in Inclusive Preschool Classrooms

**WHAT IS PEER-MEDIATED INSTRUCTION?** When teachers provide opportunities for children to interact with each other, they are using peer-mediated instruction Mark Fraley uses peer-mediated instruction throughout the school day to help his students develop their social, language, academic, and motor skills and to help them achieve their IEP goals.

**HOW DO YOU USE PEER-MEDIATED INSTRUCTION?** Mark provides the following suggestions for facilitating successful peer-mediated learning opportunities

- *Target easily attainable skills*. Select skills students are likely to succeed with in the first few attempts. For example, in the block area, I model how to build a simple structure (e.g., arch, road, bridge). Then I give some of the materials to one student and some to the other student and tell them to build the structure together.
- *Create motivating activities*. For a student who has difficultly interacting with peers, have him distribute letters to classmates with simply a sticker sealed inside Being a deliverer of good news can produce positive interactions with peers Consider individual preferences when selecting activities. One of my students loves to launch things with a plastic spoon taped the edge of table and watch them fly. I gave a set of plastic bugs to another student and asked him to give them to "John" one at a time. The idea is that "John" could associate the fun of watching these bugs fly with a peer interacting with him.
- *Embed opportunities for social interaction*. Create jobs that require cooperation and embed them within daily routines. For example, assign two snack helpers; one is in charge of placemats, and the other is responsible for napkins. What happens when napkins are put down first? This takes a little communication and cooperation.
- *Select appropriate peer models*. Identify good peer models by observing children during free play time. Children who gravitate toward others naturally and have a knack for listening tend to make good peer models and persevere through tough challenges.
- *Guide peer models*. Teach the peer models to use language consistent with what you are using. For example, if you are working on having a student learn to sign the request "more," you want the peer model to know the sign, model the sign, and understand that when the target student signs "more," you should make a very big deal about it.

**FIGURE 14.3** Plan for embedding learning opportunities in daily routines

Embedded Learning Opportunities Objective-X-Activity Planning Matrix
Child's Name LISA (L) Date:

**Goals Adaptations/Strategies**

| **Goals** | **Social** | **Language** | **Motor** | **Pre-Academic** | **Self-Help/ Independence** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Increase tolerance for proximity to peers. Acknowledge peers using social communications.** | **Increase functional communication (requests). Increase use of spoken vocabulary.** | **Develop motor planning and accuracy to increase efficiency and independence in play and daily routines.** | **Enjoy looking at books. Develop alphabetic principle; understand relationship of print to language.** | **Move through daily routine without prompts. Use utensils and cup for self-feeding without assistance.** |
| Activity: | | | | | |
| Arrival Transition cue: Natural cue to play area | T greets L and provides imitative prompt for L to say "Good Morning" to peer. | T uses pause-and-wait strategy to encourage L to request help taking off her backpack. | T uses physical scaffolding to help L hang jacket and backpack on hook. | T says, "Find your cubby," directing L's attention to name/picture card on the cubby. | T uses backward-chaining procedure to help L motor plan her sequence of entering room, placing items in cubby, and walking to play area. |
| Free play Transition cue: Lights on/off for clean up | T helps L tolerate proximity of peers by inviting peer to sit on mat at a comfortable distance from L, commenting to L, "It's great to have a friend to play with, isnt it?" | T uses violation of routines strategy by placing L's favorite musical toy out of sight. When L approaches teacher and vocalizes her distress, T immediately says, "Oh my. Let's find your music box!" | If L has difficulty activating a toy she has selected, T provides (then fades) physical prompts. | T direct L's attention to labels on Lego bins and plastic dinosaur bins, encouraging choice. | T waits for L to select toy. |
| Snack Transition cue: Children clean up table; sing good-bye song | T places L and J with two other peer volunteers at small four-person table. (Over time, small table is moved closer to rest of class at large table.) | L's favorite snack, grapes, are in the cupboard. If L eats at least two bites of less preferred food, T says, "What would you like for dessert?" If L does not respond or points, T asks, "Apples or grapes?" If L still does not respond, T busies herself with another child briefly. | T scaffolds fine motor tasks (e.g., opening milk carton, removing wrapper from cheese and crackers, peeling banana, taking sandwich from baggie) as appropriate, using verbal and physical prompts; decrease prompts over time. | T reads labels to identify juice versus milk. Points out letters on labels that match L in L's name. Prior to lunch, T should take L to look at printed lunch menu. | See Motor goals |

*Source:* Adapted from ADAPTING EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULA FOR CHILDREN WITH SPECIAL NEEDS by Ruth E. Cook, Diane M. Klein, and Deborah Chen, 8th ed. (p. 392–394). Copyright © 2012. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.

**Featured Teacher Mark Fraley: Embedded Learning Opportunities**

> “*Snack time is a wonderful activity for embedding learning opportunities in multiple domains: social-communicative skills such as requesting, asking and responding to questions, and appropriately getting someone's attention; fine-motor skills such as eating with a spoon and drinking from a cup; and adaptive skills such as cleaning up and washing hands.*”

Embedding learning opportunities for communication and language skills is an especially important teaching responsibility for an early childhood special educator. In addition to providing systematic, explicit instruction of language skills to children in individual and small-group learning activities, teachers should embed meaningful opportunities for children to communicate throughout the day. For example, teachers can embed explicit vocabulary instruction during story time by providing a clear, simple explanation of a word in the story (e.g., "enormous means very big"), prompt the student to say and repeat the word, relate the word to the child's experiences ("tell me something you know that's 'enormous'"), and have the child do an activity or action related to the vocabulary word (e.g., a pantomime) (Spencer, Goldstein, & Kaminski, 2012). Teachers can embed instruction in the context of school routines such as arrival, circle time, transitions, bathroom, and snack (Jennings et al., 2012). Teachers can also collaborate with parents to help them embed instruction during home routines such as meal times, bath time, and bed time. (Salazar, 2012).

A creative and effective example of embedding language learning opportunities into mealtimes was reported by Robinson, Spohn, Timko, and Sainato (1999). Each child was seated at the table in front of a placemat showing a picture of a food item, a cartoon character, an animal, and something silly (e.g., a cat wearing glasses and reading a book) (Figure 14.4). Twelve different placemats were used in the study, and each child sat before a different one each day. At first, the teacher played "The Talking Game" with the children while they ate breakfast in the school lunchroom. The children took turns picking an index card from a shuffled set of cards. Each card had a photo of one of the children in the group. After a child selected a card, the teacher prompted him to say something to the child pictured on the card. If the child could not think of anything to say, the teacher prompted him to talk about one of the pictures on his placemat. After several weeks, the teacher no longer used the index cards and stopped prompting the children's interactions. The children continued talking with one another during mealtimes at rates higher than they had before, often using the pictures on their placemats as conversation starters.

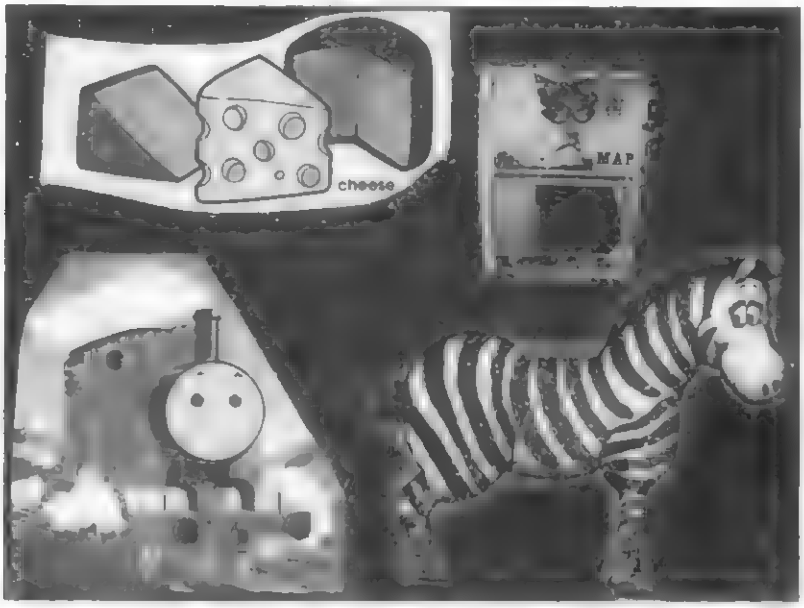
## Preschool Activity Schedules

Early childhood special education teachers face the challenge of organizing the program day into a schedule that meets each child's individual learning needs and provides children with many opportunities to explore the environment and communicate with others throughout the day. The schedule should include a balance of child-initiated and planned activities, large- and small-group activities, active and quiet times, and indoor and outdoor activities; it should allow easy transition from activity to activity (Cook et al., 2012). In short, the schedule should provide a framework for maximizing children's opportunities to develop new skills and practice what they have learned while remaining

Jules Selmes/Pearson Education

Effective early childhood special educators are experts at embedding learning opportunities in the context of naturally occurring classroom activities.

**FIGURE 14.4** A placement used to encourage preschoolers with developmental disabilities to communicate with one another during mealtime



*Source:* Courtesy of Diane M. Sainato, The Ohio State University

manageable and flexible (Johnson, Rahn, & Bricker, 2015). In addition, how activities are scheduled and organized has considerable effect on the frequency and type of interaction that occurs between children with and without disabilities (Harris & Handleman, 2008) and on the extent to which children with disabilities benefit from instructional activities.

## A Supportive Physical Environment

The physical arrangement of the classroom must support the planned activities. Designing an effective preschool classroom requires thoughtful planning to ensure that play areas and needed materials are accessible to and safe for all students, boundaries between areas minimize distractions, and, most important, the environment makes children want to explore and play. Suggestions for setting up a preschool classroom include the following (Cook et al., 2012; Morrison, 2015):

- Organize the classroom into a number of different well-defined areas to accommodate different kinds of activities (e.g., quiet play, messy play, dramatic play, constructive play, active play).
- Locate quiet activities together, away from avenues of traffic, and loud activities together.
- Equip each area with abundant, appropriate materials that are desirable to children.
- Locate materials where children can easily retrieve them and do not depend on adults.
- Have an open area, perhaps a large rug, to conduct large-group activities such as circle time and story reading.

**Featured Teacher Mark Fraley: Preschool Activity Schedules**

*“A standard circle time routine each day gives my students a sense of predictability and security and me a structure in which to embed a variety of IEP goals such as group participation; turn taking; and color, number, letter, and shape recognition.”*

- Label or color code all storage areas so that aides and volunteers can easily find needed materials.
- Arrange equipment and group areas so that students can move easily from one activity to another. Apply pictures or color codes to various work areas.
- Provide lockers or cubbies for students so they know where to find their belongings. Again, add picture cues to help students identify their lockers.

## SERVICE DELIVERY OPTIONS FOR EARLY INTERVENTION

Early intervention services are delivered in a variety of settings, depending on the age of the child and the type and intensity of supports she and her family need. Hospitals are frequently the setting for early intervention services for infants and newborns with significant disabilities. Most early childhood special education services, however, are provided in the child's home, in a center- or school-based facility, or in a combination of both settings. Young children with mild developmental delays are often served by itinerant special education teachers in general education preschool settings (Sadler, 2003).

### Hospital-Based Programs

Low-birth-weight and other high-risk newborns who require specialized health care are placed in neonatal intensive care units (NICUs). NICUs include a variety of professionals, such as neonatologists who provide medical care for infants with special needs, nurses who provide ongoing medical assistance, psychologists and social workers who help parents and families with emotional and financial concerns, and infant education specialists who promote interactions between parents and infants.

### Home-Based Programs

Home-based programs are built around family involvement and support. The parents typically assume primary responsibility as caregivers and teachers for their child with disabilities. They are usually supported by an early intervention specialist who visits the home regularly. Home visitors (or home teachers or home advisors, as they are often called in some programs) are specially trained paraprofessionals. They may visit as frequently as several times a week but probably no less than a few times a month. They sometimes carry the results of their in-home evaluations back to supervisors, who may recommend changes in the program.

Home-based early intervention programs have several advantages:

- The home is the child's natural environment, and parents can often give more time and attention to the child than even the most adequately staffed center or school.
- Other family members, such as siblings and grandparents, have more opportunity to interact with the child during instruction and socially. These significant others can play important roles in the child's growth and development.
- Home learning activities and materials are more likely to be natural and appropriate.
- Parents who are actively involved in helping their children learn and develop have an advantage over parents who feel guilt, frustration, or defeat at their seeming inability to help their children.
- Home-based programs can be less costly to operate.

Home-based programs, however, can have disadvantages:

- Because home-based programs place so much responsibility on parents, they are not effective with all families. Not all parents are able or willing to spend the time required to teach their children, and some who try are not effective teachers.

- A large and growing number of young children do not reside in the traditional two-parent family—especially children with teenage mothers who are single, uneducated, and poor. It is unlikely that a young mother struggling with the realities of day-to-day survival will be able to meet the added demands of involvement in a home-based early intervention program (Turnbull et al., 2015).
- Children in home-based programs may not receive as wide a range of services as they would in a center-based program, where they can be seen by a variety of professionals. (Note, however, that the services of professionals such as physical therapists, occupational therapists, and speech-language therapists are sometimes provided in the home.)
- The child may not receive sufficient opportunities for social interaction with peers.

## Center-Based Programs

Center-based programs provide early intervention services in a special educational setting outside the home. The setting may be in a school, a special day care center, or part of a hospital complex. Some centers provide a wide range of services for children with varying types and degrees of disabilities, combining services of professionals from several different fields.

Center-based programs encourage social interaction among children, and many integrate children with disabilities and typically developing children in day care or preschool classes. Some children attend a center each weekday for all or most of the day, others may come less frequently, although most centers expect to see each child at least once a week. Most centers offer parent education programs. (Some programs require parents to attend training sessions.) Virtually all effective programs for young children with disabilities recognize the critical need to involve parents, and they welcome parents in every aspect of the program.

Center-based programs generally offer four advantages that are difficult to build into home-based efforts:

- A team of specialists from different fields has an increased opportunity to directly observe each child and collaborate in planning, implementing, and evaluating the effectiveness of interventions.
- The intensive instruction and related services that can be provided in a center-based program are especially important for children with severe disabilities.
- The opportunity for interaction with typically developing peers makes center programs especially effective for some children.
- Most parents involved in center programs feel some relief at the support they get from the professionals who work with their child and from other parents with children at the same center.

Disadvantages of center-based programs include the expense of transportation, the cost and maintenance of the center itself, and the possibility of less direct parent involvement than in home-based programs.

## Combined Home–Center Programs

Many early intervention programs combine center-based activities and home visitation. Few center programs take children for more than a few hours a day or more than 5 days per week. But because young children with disabilities require more intervention than a few hours a day, many programs combine the intensive help of a variety of professionals in a center with the continuous attention and care of parents at home. Coordinated intervention carried out in both home and center environments offers many of the advantages of the two types of programs and negates some of their disadvantages.

## Families: Most Important of All

The success of efforts to prevent disabilities in children and to identify, assess, and intervene with children who have special needs as early as possible requires the training, experience, and cooperation of a wide range of professionals. Current best practice guidelines for early childhood services call for a transdisciplinary approach to the delivery of related services in which parents and professionals work together to assess needs, develop the IFSP or IEP, provide services, and evaluate outcomes (Division for Early Childhood, 2014; Howard, Williams, Miller, & Aiken, 2014).

**Featured Teacher Mark Fraley: Families**

> *"I strive for complete transparency with everything I do in the classroom, and parents of my students have come to expect no less from me. Knowing I have to explain the reasoning behind every curriculum material I select and teaching method I use has made me a better teacher and more reflective about my practice."*

Of all the people needed to make early intervention work, parents and families are the most important. Given enough information and support, parents can help prevent many risks and causes of disabilities—before pregnancy, before birth, and certainly before a child has gone months or years without help. Given the chance and support, parents can take an active role in determining their children's educational needs and goals. And given some guidance, training, and support, many parents can teach their children at home and even at school.

All successful programs for young children with disabilities take great care to involve parents. Parents are the most frequent and constant observers of their children's behavior. They usually know better than anyone else what their children need, and they can help educators set realistic goals. They can report on events in the home that outsiders might never see—for instance, how a child responds to other family members. They can monitor and report on their children's progress at home, beyond the more controlled environment of the early intervention center or preschool. In short, parents can contribute to their children's programs at every stage—assessment, planning, classroom activities, and evaluation. Many parents even work in preschool classrooms as teacher aides, volunteers, or other staff members.

But in our efforts to involve parents, we must recognize that although professionals come and go, parents and families are in it for the long haul. In their focus to help young children attain important developmental milestones, it is easy for early childhood professionals to overlook that parents are just beginning a lifetime of commitment and responsibility.

As Hutinger, Marshall, and McCarten (1983) aptly reminded us more than 30 years ago, we must not forget that early childhood is supposed to be a fun, happy time for children and for the adults who are fortunate enough to work with them.

> Part of our mission as professionals in the field of early childhood special education is to possess an art of enjoyment ourselves and to help instill it in the young children and families with whom we work.
>
> Early childhood comes but once in a lifetime.... Let's make it count!

Mark Fraley

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS by Mark Fraley

Early Childhood Special Education

### Use Child-Centered Teaching Tactics

Children learn by playing. If a child is on the floor playing with building blocks, I sit on the floor and simply join her. This shows I value her as a person and respect what she has to say or contribute. When I am at the student's level, I follow her lead. By allowing students to self-direct their learning to a certain degree, it is easy to find what they are interested in and plan activities that incorporate these things. The following tips can help increase student learning and enjoyment during child-centered activities.

- **Give students choices.** I use a choice board that contains photos of each learning center and Velcro-backed pictures of the students. Each child sticks his picture next to the center of his choice.
- **Don't ask too many questions during play.** Asking questions is not only intrusive to play, but it also changes my role from play partner to test giver. How much fun is it to play with a test giver? Not much! Instead, I'll make comments like a sports broadcaster: "I see you are building a green tower with long rectangle blocks. It is very tall!"
- **Let students make and learn from their mistakes.** I used to get upset when my students responded incorrectly or took too long to complete a task. I have to remember that young children, especially those with developmental disabilities, need many, many opportunities to master a skill. Allowing room for mistakes gives them a chance to try another strategy or method. It is fun as a teacher to make a mistake in front of students, such as trying to put the wrong lid on a bin during clean-up. Your students will see this and step in to help or guide you as you have taught them through problem solving. Making mistakes can also encourage more communication opportunities as they will need to request items or identify the problem.

### Create an Organized and Predictable Environment

Preschool classrooms are busy places with many activities occurring simultaneously throughout the day. Posting your plans and intentions reduces the chance of conflicts with staff or parents over misunderstandings of who was supposed to be doing what, with whom, and when. When a conflict occurs or if there is breakdown in the way services are delivered, posted schedules can be a reference tool to review and troubleshoot.

- **Create a master activity schedule.** The master schedule shows what activities everyone in your classroom, professionals and children, should be doing during each time period of the day. One matrix hanging on my classroom wall indicates the roles that every member of the teaching team—my instructional assistants, the speech-language pathologist, physical therapists, and occupational therapists—are to assume throughout the day (e.g., lead teacher, collector of child performance data). Another matrix makes it easy for parents and classroom volunteers to quickly see what's going on and how they might help.
- **Display visual schedules for your students.** Make a poster of your daily routine with pictures, icons, and words your students can understand. Transitions can be challenging times for young children, and a visual reference of what is going to happen next can guide them to more independent

functioning. Some students benefit from an individualized visual schedule they can carry with them.

**Collect Data from Multiple Sources**

All teachers should collect data to assess student learning and evaluate their teaching. For special education teachers, direct and frequent measurement of student progress on IEP goals and objectives is not just good practice; it is required by law. Over the years, I have learned the value of obtaining data from a wide variety of sources and how to do so efficiently. Here are a few of those approaches:

- **Find easy ways to monitor progress.** I keep counts of important student behaviors, such as social initiations or academic responses, with tally marks on a piece of masking tape placed on my leg or shirt. I also keep activities on specifically designed data sheets kept on a clipboard next to each classroom center or activity area so I can mark the number, type, and prompt level of responses by students.
- **Write anecdotal observations.** Anecdotal observations can provide important information about the context of the student's learning and behavior. I write anecdotal observations of student accomplishments on note cards kept in a folder beside my desk.
- **Use technology to record permanent products.** I take digital photos throughout the day of where students spend their time and how they are interacting with peers. Additionally, I video record my circle time and other instructional activities group times to review my teaching and student performance.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

**developmentally appropriate practice (DAP)**

**embedded learning opportunities**

**individualized family service plan (IFSP)**

**Individual Growth and Development Indicators (IGDIs)**

**play expansions**

# Summary

## THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY INTERVENTION

- Early intervention consists of educational, nutritional, child care, and family supports designed to reduce the effects of disabilities or prevent the occurrence of developmental problems later in life for children at risk for such problems.
- Research has documented that early intervention can provide both intermediate and long-term benefits for young children with disabilities and those at risk for developmental delay. Benefits include the following:
  - Gains in physical development, cognitive development, language and speech development, social competence, and self-help skills
  - Prevention of secondary disabilities
  - Reduction of family stress
  - Reduced need for special education services or placement during the school year
  - Saving society the costs of additional educational and social services that would be needed later without early intervention
  - Reduced likelihood of social dependence in adulthood
  - Increased effectiveness of early intervention when it begins as early in life as possible and is intensive and long-lasting

## THE INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES EDUCATION ACT, EARLY INTERVENTION, AND EARLY CHILDHOOD SPECIAL EDUCATION

- States that receive IDEA funds for early intervention services must serve all infants and toddlers birth through age 2 years with developmental delays or established risk conditions. At their discretion, states may serve infants and toddlers who are at risk for acquiring disabilities because of certain biological or environmental risk conditions
- Early intervention services for infants and toddlers are family centered, transdisciplinary, and described by individualized family service plans (IFSPs).
- The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) requires states to provide special education services (via individualized education programs [IEPs]) to all preschool children with disabilities, ages 3 through 5 years.
- Preschool children do not have to be identified and reported under disability categories to receive services.

## SCREENING, IDENTIFICATION, AND ASSESSMENT

- The major purposes of early childhood special education assessment are the following:
  - Screening involves quick, easy-to-administer tests to identify children who may have a disability and who should receive further testing.
  - Diagnosis requires in-depth, comprehensive assessment of all major areas of development to determine a child's eligibility for early intervention or special education services.
  - Program planning uses curriculum-based, criterion-referenced assessments to determine a child's current skill level, identify IFSP or IEP objectives, and plan intervention activities.
  - Evaluation uses curriculum-based, criterion-referenced measures to determine progress on IFSP or IEP objectives and evaluate a program's effects.
- Many early intervention programs are moving away from assessments based entirely on developmental milestones and are incorporating curriculum-based assessment in which each item relates directly to a skill included in the program's curriculum. This provides a direct link among testing, teaching, and program evaluation.

## CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD SPECIAL EDUCATION

- Early intervention and education programs for children with special needs should be designed and evaluated according to these outcomes or goals:
  - Support families in achieving their own goals.
  - Promote child engagement, independence, and mastery.
  - Promote development in all important domains.
  - Build and support social competence.
  - Facilitate the generalized use of skills.
  - Prepare for and assist children with normalized life experiences in their families, schools, and communities.
  - Help children and their families make smooth transitions.
  - Prevent or minimize the development of future problems or disabilities.
- Developmentally appropriate practices provide a foundation or context from which to build individualized

programs of support and instruction for children with special needs.

- IEP and IFSP objectives for infants and young children should be evaluated according to their functionality, generality, instructional context, measurability, and relation between short- and long-range goals.
- Embedded learning opportunities are brief, systematic instructional interactions that focus on a child's IEP objectives in the context of naturally occurring classroom activities. They are an effective method for incorporating specialized instruction into typical preschool activities.
- Teaching play and using peer mediated instruction can help children build skills across all development domains.
- A preschool activity schedule should maximize children's opportunities to develop new skills and practice what they have learned previously while remaining manageable and flexible.
- How activities are scheduled and organized affects the interaction between children with and without disabilities.
- Suggestions for setting up a preschool classroom include the following:
  - Organize the classroom into different, well-defined areas to accommodate different kinds of activities.
  - Locate quiet activities together, away from avenues of traffic, and locate loud activities together.
  - Equip each area with appropriate and desirable materials.
  - Locate materials where children can retrieve them without help from adults.
  - Have an open area to conduct large-group activities.
  - Label or color code all storage areas.
  - Arrange equipment and group areas so that students can move easily from one activity to another.
  - Provide lockers or cubbies for students.

## SERVICE DELIVERY ALTERNATIVES FOR EARLY INTERVENTION

- In hospital-based programs, early intervention services are provided to low-birth-weight and other high-risk newborns in neonatal intensive care units (NICUs).
- In home-based programs, a child's parents act as the primary teachers, with regular training and guidance from a teacher or specially trained paraprofessional who visits the home.
- In center-based programs, a child goes to the center for instruction, although the parents are usually involved. Center programs allow a team of specialists to work with the child and enable the child to meet and interact with other children.
- Many programs offer the advantages of both models by combining home visits with center-based programming.
- Parents and families are the most important people in an early intervention program. They can act as advocates, participate in educational planning, observe their children's behavior, help set realistic goals, work in the classroom, and teach their children at home.

# 15

# Transition to Adulthood

## LEARNING OUTCOMES

**After reading this chapter and completing the embedded activities, you should be able to**

**15.1** Compare postschool outcomes for young adults with disabilities with those of their peers without disabilities.

**15.2** Define *transition services* as outlined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

**15.3** Identify and provide examples of measurable postsecondary goals and transition-related strategies and activities.

**15.4** List several opportunities high school students with disabilities should receive and skills they should learn to prepare them for a smooth transition to college.

**15.5** Describe work experiences that improve postschool employment outcomes for students with disabilities.

**15.6** Describe how the philosophy and principles of supported living differ from traditional residential services.

**15.7** List some barriers to accessing and enjoying recreation and leisure activities faced by many adults with disabilities and describe what special educators can do to reduce these barriers.

**15.8** List topics that sexuality education for youth with disabilities should target.

**15.9** Describe the relationship between self-determination and quality of life.

# **Featured** Teacher

Erik Carlson

## SARAH ROBERTS

*Bridges Transition Program*
*Academy District 20*
Colorado Springs, CO

### *Education, Teaching Credentials, and Experience*

- *B.S. in comprehensive special education and B.S. in Spanish language, Vanderbilt University, 2011*
- *M.S. Ed. in secondary special education & transition services, University of Kansas, 2013*
- *Certifications: Tennessee, special education, K–12; Colorado, Special Education Generalist, 5–21; Colorado, Career & Technical Education, 7–12*
- *4 years of teaching experience*

As a transition specialist, I focus on students' strengths, interests, and preferences. Supporting students' dreams is what I love most about my job as a transition specialist! I work in a community-based transition program, so I get to see my students outside the academic setting and in their element. I see my students interested in what they are doing while they are excelling and building the skills necessary to succeed in the future.

My students are a very diverse group in terms of their skills, abilities, and needs across domains. I work with several twice-exceptional students who are gifted in academics but have significant needs in social skills. I have students with typical academic development who have serious mental illness and substance abuse issues. This year, I have a student with cerebral palsy who communicates with eye blinks but reads at an upper-elementary school level.

In addition to assessing my students' strengths, needs, and preferences, I also assess the environments where they'll be working. To make job placements a success, I need to be sure there is a good fit between the student and the employer. One way I do this is through informational interviews with potential employers. Attending job fairs, conferences, and community presentations furthers my understanding of community resources and helps me to match students to placements.

I use a variety of teaching strategies to promote student success. To ensure my students can access instructional materials and demonstrate learning, I use a universal design checklist (which can be found on the website for the Center for Applied Special Technology). On the job site, I model appropriate body language, posture, and hand movements. I show video examples and non-examples of appropriate body language, posture, and hand movements. I then have students practice and role-play the skills. We use iPads to video record their role-playing. The videos give the students a concrete way to self-evaluate, and they love using technology. The videos are also useful for documenting progress and designing future assignments.

My students spend their school days in the community, so the skills I target are different from typical classroom academic skills. Some of my students take the bus to work sites, so they need to learn to use public transportation in addition to job skills. Other community-based sites where my students receive instruction include the local community college, grocery stores, the library, and restaurants. As you might imagine, there are lots of opportunities to teach real-life skills related to employment, independent living, and lifelong learning.

TRANSITIONING FROM HIGH SCHOOL TO THE PRIVILEGES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF ADULTHOOD, a challenge for most young people, is especially difficult for youth with disabilities. Skill deficits, limited opportunities created by low expectations or discrimination, and the absence of needed supports are just some of the obstacles to successful transition to adulthood faced by many youth with disabilities. Helping youth with disabilities develop the skills they need to achieve the quality of life they desire as adults is the ultimate goal of special education.

## WHAT HAPPENS WHEN STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES LEAVE HIGH SCHOOL?

Do they find work? Where do they live? Are they happy? How do their experiences compare with those of people without disabilities?

Numerous studies of graduates and leavers of secondary special education programs provide enlightening information on their experiences as young adults. The largest, most comprehensive studies of adult adjustment by youth with disabilities after they leave secondary special education programs are the two National Longitudinal Transition Studies (NLTS1 and NLTS2) funded by the U.S. Office of Special Education Programs. NLTS1 assessed and monitored changes in the lives of 8,000 youths with disabilities who left U.S. secondary special education programs from 1985 through 1987. NLTS2 was a 10-year study of the experiences of a nationally representative sample of more than 11,000 youth with disabilities who were in at least seventh grade and receiving special education services in the 2000 to 2001 school year as they moved from secondary school into adult roles.

A detailed description and results of the NLTS2 can be found on the NLTS2's website

### High School Completion

Students who do not complete high school are likely to face more difficulties in adult adjustment than those who do complete it. Students with disabilities who do not complete high school face lower levels of employment, reduced access to postsecondary education and training opportunities, higher rates of problems with the criminal justice system, and lower levels of community participation (Sanford, Newman, Wagner, Cameto, Knokey, & Shaver, 2011). The graduation rate for students with disabilities is approximately 60%, significantly lower than the 80% graduation rate for the general population (Stetser & Stillwell, 2014). Dropout rates vary significantly by state and by disability category (Schifter, 2011). Efforts to improve school completion by students with disabilities should focus on alterable variables that correlate with lower dropout rates, such as effective academic instruction, interventions that target school engagement, helping build positive student–teacher relationships, and social skills instruction (Doren, Murray, & Gau, 2014).

Javier Larrea/AGF Fotostock

Enka's after-school job gives her a sense of autonomy and connectedness with the community.

## Postsecondary Education

Attending college improves the likelihood of employment, raises earning potential, and increases job satisfaction, even for those who do not earn a degree (Pew Research Center, 2014). Although increasing numbers of students with disabilities are attending college, they continue to be less likely than their peers without disabilities to enroll. Enrollment in postsecondary programs by NLTS2 participants varied widely by disability category, ranging from 29% of students with intellectual disabilities to 75% of students with hearing impairment (Newman et al., 2011).

## Employment

The NLTS2 found that 57% of youth with disabilities were working for pay outside the home during the first 4 years after leaving high school compared with a 66% employment rate among same-age youth in the general population (Newman, Wagner, Cameto, & Knokey, 2009). Employment outside the home by students with disabilities who had completed high school (received a diploma or certification of completion) was 61% versus 41% for noncompleters. The three most common jobs held by youth with disabilities were food service worker (17%), skilled laborer (11%), and cashier (10%).

Slightly more than half (58%) of young adults with disabilities who are employed have full-time jobs. Youth with disabilities out of high school for 1 to 4 years earn an average hourly wage of $8.20 compared with $9.20 per hour earned by youth in the general population. Only 44% of working youth with disabilities receive any employment benefits such as health insurance, sick leave, or paid vacation.

Individuals with disabilities are significantly less likely to be employed, especially as they get older, compared with those without disabilities. The Bureau of Labor Statistics (2014a) reported that just 18% of individuals with disabilities of working age were employed versus 64% of individuals without disabilities. Adults with intellectual, developmental, or multiple disabilities are even less likely to be employed. Exceedingly high unemployment rates for individuals with disabilities are a major factor for the persistently high poverty rates for adults with disabilities (Houtenville, 2013).

## Community Involvement

Successful adulthood involves much more than holding a job; it also includes being an active, independent member of society. Independence for an adult includes the ability to participate in society, work, have a home, raise a family, and share the joys and responsibilities of community life (Ferguson & Ferguson, 2017). Adults with disabilities face numerous obstacles in day-to-day living that affect where and how they live, their use of community resources, and opportunities for social interaction.

Just about half (49%) of young adults in NLTS2 had participated in an organized social activity outside of work or school in the preceding year, from lessons or classes outside school (22%) and a volunteer community service activity (25%), to a community group of some kind (31%). As with other postschool outcome measures, community participation varied greatly by disability, ranging from 82% of youth with visual impairments having taken part in at least one social activity to 28% of youth with intellectual disabilities.

Young adults with disabilities contact the criminal justice system at a higher rate than same-age peers without disabilities. Overall, 28% of out-of-high-school youth in NLTS2 had been arrested, a rate more than double that of youth in the general population (12%). The percentage of out-of-high-school youth by disability category ranged from a high of 62% of those with emotional or behavioral disorders to 3% of those with orthopedic impairments.

The postschool outcomes summarized here represent improvements over findings of earlier studies (e.g., NLTS1). That's the good news. Unfortunately, far too many youth with disabilities leave high school to discover to their dismay and discouragement that "the fiscal and logistical demands of daily life [are] far more complex than what they learned in functional math, home-economics, or life skills classes ... [and that the] protective nature of their experiences in special education had left them ill-prepared for the real world" (Knoll & Wheeler, 2005, pp. 502–503). And it is not just students with major cognitive limitations or severe physical, sensory, or behavioral disabilities who find adjusting to life after high school difficult. Youth with high-incidence disabilities face significant challenges in many aspects of adult life (Carter, Trainer, Sun, & Owens, 2009; Newman et al., 2011).

It is clear that many secondary students and recent school leavers with disabilities do not view themselves as ready for adulthood. Only about 60% of NLTS2 youth ages 15 to 19 years reported that they thought of themselves as being able to handle challenges or feeling "useful and important" (Wagner, Newman, Cameto, Levine, & Marder, 2007). Well-planned transition services can make a difference for these youth.

## THE INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES EDUCATION ACT AND TRANSITION SERVICES

Congress first included funding for transition services for youth with disabilities when it amended the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) in 1983 (PL 98–199). In 1984, Madeleine Will, director of the U.S. Office of Special Education and Rehabilitation Services, proposed a transition services model that encompassed three levels of service—generic, time-limited, and ongoing support—each conceptualized as a bridge from secondary special education to adult employment (Will, 1986).

Although Will's "bridges model" of school-to-work transition showed the federal government recognized the need to improve employment outcomes for individuals with disabilities, many special educators thought it was too limited. Halpern (1985) wrote that it is a mistake to focus on adult employment as the sole purpose of transition services: "Living successfully in one's community should be the primary target of transitional services" (p. 480). Halpern proposed a transition model that directed Will's generic, time-limited, and ongoing support services toward helping youth with disabilities adjust to adult life in the community in three domains: (a) quality of residential environment, (b) adequacy of social and interpersonal network, and (c) meaningful employment. Halpern's view that secondary education for students with disabilities must focus on all domains of adult functioning greatly influenced subsequent amendments to IDEA that have made transition services a central component of special education designed to achieve the national goal of "equality of opportunity, full participation, independent living, and economic self-sufficiency for individuals with disabilities" (IDEA 2004, Sec. 614[d][2][D][5]).

## Transition Services

IDEA defines **transition services** as

> A coordinated set of activities for a child with a disability that is designed to be within a results-oriented process, that is focused on improving the academic and functional achievement of the child with a disability to facilitate the child's movement from school to post-school activities, including postsecondary education, vocational education, integrated employment (including supported employment), continuing and adult education, adult services, independent living, or community participation (20 USC § 1401 [602][34]).

# TRANSITION PLANNING

Beginning no later than the first individualized education program (IEP) to be in effect when the child is 16 years old (or 14 years old in some states) and updated annually thereafter, each child's IEP must contain the following:

1. appropriate measurable postsecondary goals based upon age-appropriate transition assessments related to training, education, employment, and, where appropriate, independent living skills;
2. transition services (including courses of study) needed to assist the child in reaching those goals (20 USC § 1401 (614) [d][1][A][8]).

This **transition component of the IEP** details the curricular programming and other supports to help the student transition successfully to adult life (Mazzotti et al., 2009; Szidon, Ruppar, & Smith, 2015). The purpose of the transition component of the IEP is "to ensure that all of our students step into the adult life they desire. This doesn't mean locking a student into a life plan. It means that each student will leave high school recognizing her personal strengths, knowing where to turn for support, and looking toward adult life with confidence" (Horvath, 2006, p. 603).

IDEA 2004 and the regulations governing its implementation require IEP teams to follow a specific transition planning process (Figure 15.1).

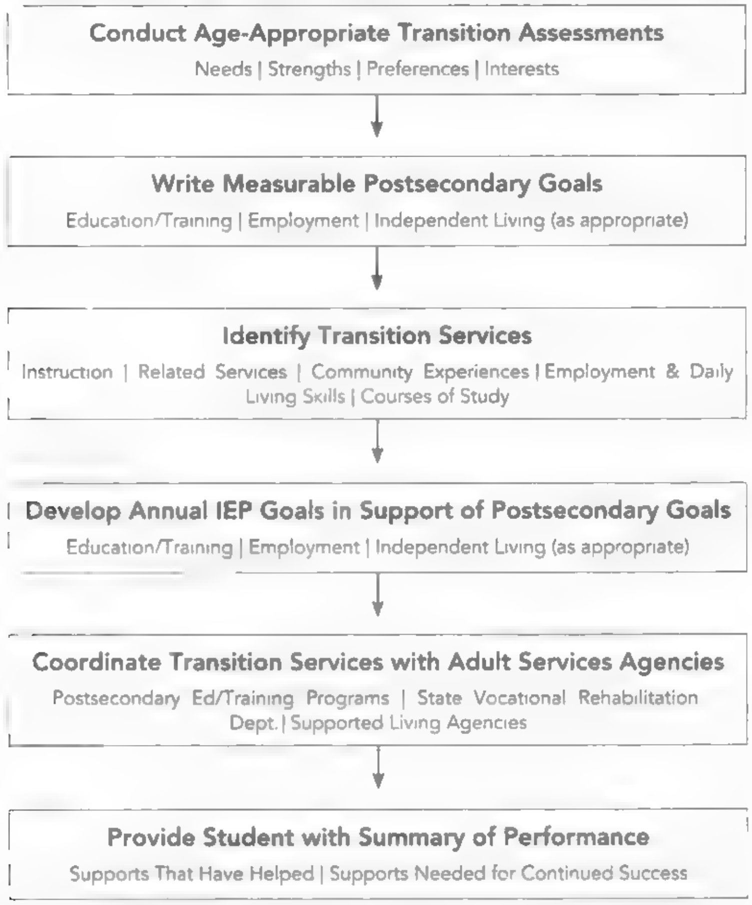
## Age-Appropriate Transition Assessment

Age-appropriate assessment is the all-important initial and ongoing component of transition planning. The intention is to help the student answer the following questions (NSTTAC, 2013):

- What are my unique talents and interests?
- What do I want in life, now and in the future?
- What are some of life's demands that I can meet now?
- What are the main barriers to getting what I want from school and my community?
- What are my options in the school and community for preparing me for what I want to do, now and in the future?

A combination of formal and informal assessment methods are used to determine the student's strengths, needs, preferences, and interests in current and future work, education, domestic, and social environments. Informal assessments include interviews, direct observations, anecdotal records, curriculum-based assessments, interest inventories, preference assessments, and job-site evaluations. Formal measures include assessments of adaptive behavior, independent living, academic skills, interests, preferences, career development, and self-determination.

**FIGURE 15.1** Steps in the transition-planning process


Conduct Age-Appropriate Transition Assessments
Needs | Strengths | Preferences | Interests
Write Measurable Postsecondary Goals
Education/Training | Employment | Independent Living (as appropriate)
Identify Transition Services
Instruction | Related Services | Community Experiences | Employment & Daily Living Skills | Courses of Study
Develop Annual IEP Goals in Support of Postsecondary Goals
Education/Training | Employment | Independent Living (as appropriate)
Coordinate Transition Services with Adult Services Agencies
Postsecondary Ed/Training Programs | State Vocational Rehabilitation Dept. | Supported Living Agencies
Provide Student with Summary of Performance
Supports That Have Helped | Supports Needed for Continued Success

*Source:* Adapted from the Center for Change in Transition Services, Seattle University and the National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC) at University of North Carolina at Charlotte and Mazzotti et al. (2009).

The Transition Assessment and Goal Generator (TAGG; Martin, Hennessey, McConnell, Terry, & Willis, 2015) is a norm-referenced online assessment tool for secondary students with mild to moderate disabilities who have postsecondary education or employment goals (or both). There are three versions of TAGG, to be completed by the student (grade 4.8 reading level), family members (reading level 5.7), and professionals (reading level 10.4), respectively. Items derive from research-identified indicators of postsecondary education and employment in eight constructs: strengths and limits, disability awareness, persistence, interacting with others, goal setting and attainment, employment, student involvement in IEP, and support community. Users may read, listen to audio recordings, or watch American Sign Language videos of the TAGG instructions and items. The TAGG automatically builds a graphic profile of results across constructs by users, a summary statement, lists of strengths and needs, and suggested IEP annual transition goals matched to Common Core State Standards.

A transition assessment toolkit that includes an overview of transition assessment, descriptions of recommended assessment tools, and tips for conducting thorough assessments is available on the National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center's website.

## Measurable Postsecondary Goals

A postsecondary goal is "generally understood to refer to those goals that a child hopes to achieve after leaving secondary school (i.e., high school)" (IDEA

**FIGURE 15.2** Postsecondary goals for three high school students

| | Education/Training | Employment | Independent Living |
|---|---|---|---|
| Allison—18-year-old student with learning disabilities | Allison will obtain a 4-year degree from a liberal arts college with a major in child development | After college, Allison will be employed in the field of early childhood education. | N/A |
| Jodi—17-year-old student with mild intellectual disabilities | The fall after high school, Jodi will attend the Customer Service Representative course offered through the Pathways to Employment program at Central Piedmont Community College | Within 3 months after graduation, Jodi will be competitively employed, working 20 or more hours, in the retail industry with time-limited supports of a job coach. | After high school, Jodi will assume responsibility for a share of living expenses by saving money earned at work and following a budget set by Jodi and her parents. |
| Kevin—18-year old student with significant intellectual disabilities; plans to stay in school until age 21 years to obtain 3 more years of services | Immediately after graduation, Kevin will participate in habilitative and functional skill training through CAP services and will attend courses designed to provide specialized academic, functional, and occupational preparation for individuals with disabilities (two times per week) at the community college. | Within 3 months of graduation, Kevin will obtain a supported employment position that allows him to work to his maximum stamina and incorporates the use of assistive technology | Immediately following graduation, Kevin will participate in one to two age-appropriate community and individual community-based activities per week related to horticulture, socialization with young adults, animals, and music. |

*Source:* Adapted from *NSTTAC Indicator 13 Checklist: Form B (Enhanced for Professional Development).* Charlotte: University of North Carolina, National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC). Retrieved from http://www.nsttac.org/content/nsttac-indicator-13-checklist-form-b-enhanced-professional-development.

2004 Part B Regulations, §300.320[b]). IDEA requires that each student's IEP contain at least one postsecondary goal in education or training; one in employment; and, when appropriate for the student, one in independent living (i.e., life skills in the following domains: leisure/recreation, home and personal care, and community participation).

A postsecondary goal is not the process of pursuing or moving toward a desired outcome. A measurable goal must contain a time frame, a clear behavior, and a situation. For example, "The summer after leaving high school, Lynn will obtain a part-time position working in a pet store." Figure 15.2 shows examples of postsecondary goals for three students: Allison, Jodi, and Kevin.

Parent and family involvement, important throughout a student's transition from school to adult life, is particularly helpful during assessment and determining of postsecondary goals (Ankeny, Wilkins, & Spain, 2009). Person-centered planning, which entails a variety of strategies and activities for determining the desires, concerns, hopes, and dreams of individuals with disabilities and their families, can be an excellent way to engage the student and his or her family in the transition process (e.g., Mazzotti, Kelley, & Coco, 2015; Michaels & Ferrara, 2005).

▶ **An effective transition plan helps allay understandable fears of students and their families during this critical life stage. When watching this video, notice the mothers' appreciation for the comprehensive transition planning that has taken place.**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K3SQWxX07mU

## Identify Transition Services

The services section of the IEP's transition component describes a coordinated set of transition-related strategies and activities in the areas of instruction, employment, community experiences, independent living, related services, and, if necessary, daily living and functional vocational assessment. For each postsecondary goal, the IEP team identifies at least one instructional strategy, experience, or activity to assist the student in reaching it. For instance, Mazzotti and colleagues (2009) described the following transition services to support a student's postsecondary goals of completing a welding course and gaining a job as an entry-level welder: job safety instruction, community-based experiences related to automotive construction, and work experience with a local welder. The IEP team must also identify the person or agency responsible for implementing each service and the timeline for these responsibilities.

Decisions about needed transition services should be guided by answers to questions such as the following (Blalock, Patton, Kohler, & Bassett, 2009; Flexer, Baer, Luft, &, Simmons, 2013; Grossi, 2013; Sitlington, Neubert, & Clark, 2010; Test, 2012; Wehman, 2011a):

- What are the student's strengths? How can she build on them to facilitate a successful transition?
- What skills does the student need to develop or improve to make progress toward her postsecondary goals?
- Will the student seek a regular high school diploma? If so, what course of study and proficiency tests are required?
- Is the student likely to remain in high school through the maximum age of eligibility for special education services? If so, what curriculum and experiences will be needed after age 18 years?
- In what school and community activities will the student participate?
- Has the student expressed interest in a particular kind of work or career? If not, what can the team do to help her explore career possibilities and discover her aptitudes and preferences?
- What supports in the student's current and future environments are necessary for the desired postschool outcomes to become reality?
- What evidence exists for the services and interventions we are recommending?

## Annual IEP Goals

For each postsecondary goal, there must be at least one supporting annual IEP goal. Figure 15.3 shows IEP goals supporting the postsecondary goals for Allison, Jodi, and Kevin. IEP goals can be linked to more than one postsecondary goal. For example, Allison's IEP goal to improve her algebra skills supports her postsecondary goals of attending college and obtaining a job in early childhood education.

## Coordinate Transition Services with Adult Agencies

Interdisciplinary teaming and interagency collaboration are vital to planning and delivering effective transition services for

Jim West/Alamy

Brett's IEP includes instruction and community-based experiences to help him reach his goal of obtaining a job in food services.

**FIGURE 15.3** Annual individualized education program goals aligned with postsecondary goals shown in Figure 15.2

| Student | Annual IEP Goal |
|---|---|
| Allison—18-year-old student with learning disabilities | Allison will develop algebra skills, as measured by her homework completion and quiz scores, by using a planner to record assignments, prepare questions for class, and record formulas for study in the Algebra II course during her senior year.<br>This is an appropriate transition-related IEP goal because<br>• developing algebra skills in her Algebra II course is consistent with Allison's post-secondary goal of attending a four-year liberal arts university; and<br>• Allison's employment goal is contingent upon her completion of college, therefore, annual goals that support her college completion, also support her employment goal. |
| Jodi—17-year-old student with mild intellectual disabilities | Given explicit instruction on balancing a checkbook, Jodi will demonstrate how to write a check, make checking account deposits and withdrawals, and balance a checkbook, four out of six opportunities during the duration of her IEP<br>This is an appropriate transition-related IEP goal because<br>• it focuses directly on Jodi's postsecondary goal of sharing living expenses and following a budget |
| Kevin—18-year-old student with significant intellectual disabilities | Given the GoTalk20+ augmentative communication device and weekly community practice, Kevin will independently use the device to communicate a desire for an item in community settings, including restaurants and ticket counters, using single words with 80% accuracy<br>This is an appropriate transition-related IEP goal because<br>• Kevin is not able to use a GoTalk20+ effectively, and learning to do so will prepare him to participate in a habilitative and vocational training program, recreational opportunities, and educational opportunities after high school;<br>• learning to use a GoTalk20+ effectively will prepare Kevin to incorporate assistive technology use in future employment; and<br>• communicating choices will prepare Kevin for the goal of participating in leisure activities that interest him. |

*Source:* Adapted from *NSTTAC Indicator 13 Checklist: Form B (Enhanced for Professional Development)*. University of North Carolina at Charlotte, NC: National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC). Retrieved from http://www.nsttac.org/indicator13/examples_I13_checklist.aspx.

secondary students. Successful, seamless transition requires the coordination, delivery, and transfer of services from the secondary school program to receiving agencies (e.g., employers, postsecondary education programs, and residential service providers). Although work-study and vocational training programs for students with disabilities and vocational rehabilitation services for adults with disabilities have long existed in every state, systematic communication and coordination of services among schools and community-based adult service agencies are relatively new phenomena with varying degrees of success from state to state and community to community.

Although interagency cooperation is critical to successful transition, IDEA gives special education the ultimate responsibility for implementing transition goals and activities. Secondary special educators play key roles in the lives of transition-age students with

**Students in Oregon's Youth Transition Program benefit from interagency collaboration. Besides employment skills, what other skills are students learning in this program?**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xPThSR78LeA

### Featured Teacher Sarah Roberts: Coordinating with Employers

> “*The frequent, formative feedback students receive to meet job expectations requires ongoing communication and coordination with their employers. During a job placement, each week, students should receive detailed feedback from their supervisors. At the end of each job experience, I present student with a summary of the feedback so they can see their growth and where improvement is needed.*”

disabilities. Teachers such as Sarah Roberts (this chapter's Featured Teacher) serve as role models and mentors, help youth with disabilities successfully complete high school, connect them to the world of work, and encourage self-directed decision making (Lindstrom, Doren, & Miesch, 2011).

## Summary of Performance

IDEA requires that a **summary of performance (SOP)** be provided to each student who exits special education services by graduation or by exceeding the age of eligibility. The SOP describes the student's academic achievement and functional performance; makes specific recommendations of what the student should do to continue progressing toward his or her goals; and identifies the kinds of community-based education or training, vocational, and independent living agencies and services that may have a role in helping the student achieve those goals.

As with every step of transition planning, students should take an active role in developing their SOPs (Richter & Mazzotti, 2011). Students who work with their IEP teams to identify which supports and services have been most helpful and which ones will most likely be needed from adult agencies after they leave school may be more able to self-advocate for services.

# POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION

Going to college is no longer a fantasy for individuals with disabilities; it is a reality occurring with greater frequency. In the 2008 to 2009 academic year, 707,700 students with disabilities were enrolled in 2- and 4-year postsecondary institutions (Raue & Lewis, 2011). The most prevalent disabilities reported by postsecondary students are specific learning disabilities (31%), attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (18%), mental illness or psychiatric condition (15%), and health impairment (11%). Data from NLTS2 showed that enrollment in postsecondary education programs by former high school special education students more than doubled from 19% in 1990 to 46% in 2005 (Newman, Wagner, Cameto, Knokey, & Shaver, 2010).

Postsecondary education may be even more important for people with disabilities than it is for individuals without them because it significantly improves their chances of meaningful employment. Among adults with disabilities, only 9.3% of those who leave high school without a diploma participate in the labor force; participation increases to 17.2% for those who have completed high school and to 24.8% for those with some postsecondary education (Bureau of Labor Statistics, 2014b). For individuals with disabilities who obtain a 4-year degree, participation in the labor force rises to 30.5%.

Robin Nelson/PhotoEdit

Individuals with disabilities are increasingly attending college.

Individuals with disabilities who complete a postsecondary education—whether it be a certificate from a technical training program, a 2-year associate's degree from a community college, or a 4-year bachelor's degree—enjoy increased vocational options and greater lifetime earnings. Overall, college graduates can expect to enjoy better health, greater self confidence, increased career options, higher level problem-solving skills, improved interpersonal relationships, and more community involvement (Madaus, 2006, Pew Research Center, 2014). They will also be less dependent on parents and governmental benefits than will individuals who do not pursue postsecondary education (Pew Research Center, 2014; Turnbull, Turnbull, Wehmeyer, & Park, 2003).

Postsecondary education options are increasing for students with significant disabilities such as intellectual disabilities, autism, and multiple disabilities. Some school districts allow students who require special education services past the age of 18 years to receive the remainder of their high school education at community colleges, universities, or vocational-technical schools (Pappay & Bambara, 2011). These programs enable youth with moderate and severe disabilities to continue their education in a more age-appropriate learning environment and to participate in some aspects of traditional college life, including class attendance, recreation and social activities, and paid employment opportunities (Grigal, Hart, Smith, Domin, & Sulewski, 2013). Most programs offer a combination of college classes, basic or functional skills classes, and job experiences.

**Think about your own transition to college. Watch Rion's story and consider how Rion and his parents' anxiety and excitement about this transition might be similar to your own.**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=n_VK7RLK9J0

Although the range and availability of services offered by colleges and universities for students with disabilities have increased greatly in recent years, graduation rates for students with disabilities remain well below those of students without disabilities (Wagner, Newman, Cameto, & Levine, 2005). Preparing and supporting secondary students with disabilities for successful transition to postsecondary education requires that students receive the following (Mazzotti, Rowe, Cameto, Test, & Morningstar, 2013; Shaw, Madaus, Dukes, & Clark, 2010):

- Exposure to increasingly rigorous curriculum content at the secondary level
- Training in learning strategies for solving new content
- Training in how to use assistive technologies that increase access to and manipulation of curriculum content
- Instruction in and opportunities to practice self-determination skills, such as goal setting, planning, self-management, and self-advocacy
- Practice in how to identify themselves as a student with a disability and how to document that disability
- Knowledge about which accommodations and supports are needed for their academic success at the secondary level and how to request these supports as needed at the postsecondary level

Good social skills are also key to success, not only in college but at work and in every area of adult life as well (Gear et al., 2011; Jantz, 2011). Wenzel and Rowley (2010) describe a semester-long course that helps college students with Asperger's syndrome learn critical social skills for survival and success on campus.

## EMPLOYMENT

Individuals with disabilities with jobs report a higher quality life than their unemployed counterparts (Kraemer, McIntyre, & Blacher, 2003). Besides economic benefits, work offers opportunities for social interaction and a chance to use and enhance skills. Work also provides a sense of pride and self-satisfaction and engenders the respect of others.

mr green/Fotolia

**Regular opportunities to participate in integrated, community-based work settings build career awareness and teach valuable vocational skills.**

All young adults face important questions about what to do with their lives—attend college or technical school, work as a bricklayer or an accountant—but for people without disabilities, answering those questions involves choosing from a number of options. By contrast, young adults with disabilities typically have fewer options. Occupational choices decrease when the person with disabilities has limited skills; they decrease even more because of the nature of the disability and diminish still further because of employers' prejudices and misconceptions about people with disabilities. For most adults with disabilities, obtaining and holding a job are major life challenges and goals.

## Career Education: A K–12 Journey

Researchers have developed numerous models for employment-related transition services (e.g., Kochhar-Bryant & Greene, 2009; Martin, Woods, & Sylvester, 2008; Sitlington et al., 2010; Wehman, 2011a). Each of these models stresses the importance of career education at an early age, students choosing goals, a functional secondary school curriculum that includes real work experiences in integrated job sites, systematic coordination between schools and adult service providers, and parental involvement and support.

The Council for Exceptional Children's Division on Career Development and Transition recommends beginning career development and transition services for children with disabilities in the elementary grades (Blalock et al., 2003). Developing career awareness and vocational skills early does not mean placing 8-year-old children on job sites for training. Appropriate work-related curriculum and instructional objectives should be selected at each age level (Cease-Cook, Fowler, & Test, 2015; Wandry, Wehmeyer, & Glor-Scheib, 2013; Wehman, 2011b). For example, elementary school students might sample different types of jobs through classroom responsibilities such as watering plants, cleaning chalkboards, or taking messages to the office. Middle school students should begin to spend time at actual community job sites, with an increasing amount of in-school instruction devoted to the development of associated work skills, such as following a schedule, staying on task, and adjusting to changes in plans (Wehman, 2011a).

Featured Teacher Sarah Roberts: Starting Transition Early

“*I've noticed that students who have had some school-based work experiences in middle school come better prepared for community-based job placements in high school.*”

Developing and operating a school-based business enterprise can help high school students learn functional academic, work, problem-solving, and social skills. Lindstrom, Benz, and Johnson (1997) describe four school-based businesses that students with disabilities in several high schools in Oregon helped develop and operate: an espresso and baked-goods bar, a take-out meals operation, a mail-order seed business, and a winter produce garden. Students in Sandie Trask-Tyler's (Chapter 4's Featured Teacher) class created a school-based business to make and sell buckeye necklaces. Secondary students with moderate and severe disabilities should also spend an increasing amount of time experiencing and receiving instruction at actual community job sites (Test & Mazzotti, 2017).

Featured Teacher Sarah Roberts: Community-Based Instruction

“*My students spend 100% of their day in the community—at the local community college, their community work site, the grocery store, riding the bus.*”

**FIGURE 15.4** Examples of transition-related curriculum activities across grade levels

| | DOMESTIC | COMMUNITY | LEISURE | VOCATIONAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ELEMENTARY | • Grooming<br>• Put away clean clothes<br>• Keep room uncluttered<br>• Feed pet<br>• Clear table<br>• Dust<br>• Vacuum<br>• Answer telephone<br>• Make bed<br>• Make sandwich | • Buy nutritious snack<br>• Use proper table etiquette<br>• Learn to make emergency calls<br>• Open bank account | • Play video games<br>• Take turns<br>• Practice conversational skills (e.g., listening, subject matter)<br>• Share<br>• Make friends<br>• Ride bike<br>• Play little league sport | • Make choices<br>• Tell time<br>• Complete assignment on time<br>• Wait calmly<br>• Show concern for others<br>• Introduce self to others<br>• Answer telephone<br>• Ask for permission to leave table |
| MIDDLE SCHOOL | • Take care of personal clothes<br>• Straighten bathroom after use<br>• Use microwave oven to prepare simple meal<br>• Wash and clean inside of car<br>• Sweep floors<br>• Water plants<br>• Take phone messages<br>• Learn emergency and first aid procedures | • Make small personal purchases<br>• Deposit money in bank account<br>• Cross street with stop light | • Attend dance class<br>• Take swimming lessons<br>• Join club<br>• Search the Internet<br>• Attend event out with a friend | • Set a schedule<br>• Follow a schedule<br>• Set alarm clock<br>• Introduce others<br>• Remain calm if plans are altered<br>• Keep a to do list<br>• Organize paperwork<br>• Stay focused on tasks |
| HIGH SCHOOL | • Handle family laundry<br>• Prepare more complicated meals<br>• Initiate and do things that have to be done<br>• Fix and maintain things (e.g., replace lightbulbs, clean coffeemaker)<br>• Auto care (e.g., gas, oil)<br>• Lawn maintenance | • Shop for week's groceries<br>• Learn how to solve problems (e.g., lodge complaints)<br>• Comparison shop<br>• Balance bank statement<br>• Control impulse buying | • Volunteer<br>• Go to school sports events<br>• Shop with friends<br>• Go out to eat with friends<br>• Hang out at friend's house<br>• Go on a date<br>• Make new friends | • Pay bills<br>• Perform patient transport duties at hospital<br>• Perform stocking at large retailer<br>• Perform food preparation at hotel restaurant |

*Source:* Courtesy of Paul Wehman (2011a).

The remaining hours of in-school instruction should focus on acquisition of functional skills needed in the adult work, domestic, community, and recreational and leisure environments toward which the student is headed. Figure 15.4 shows examples of transition-related curriculum activities in the domestic, community, leisure, and vocational domains that might be incorporated into a student's IEP.

Students in the Secondary Transition to Employment (STEP) program spend 20 hours per week working at the airport and their remaining time in the classroom. Why does an airport make a good location for community-based vocational instruction?
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7kn6MT-hf_w

## Competitive Employment

Federal law defines **competitive employment** as

> work in a competitive labor market on a full- or part-time basis in an integrated setting that earns at or above the federal minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar

> work performed by individuals who are not disabled (Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act, 2014).

Virtually all special educators who have studied the transition of secondary special education students to adult life believe that improving competitive employment outcomes will require significant curriculum revisions and improved coordination of school and adult vocational habilitation services (e.g., Flexer et al., 2013; Sitlington et al., 2010; Wehman, 2011a). We have already identified some key characteristics of school programs that increase the likelihood of successful employment outcomes. First, the curriculum must stress functional skills; that is, students must learn vocational skills that are actually needed and used by workers for employers (Swedeen, Carter, & Molfenter, 2010). Many employers who hire young adults with disabilities view instruction of academic skills as "minimally important" (Moon, Simonsen, & Neubert, 2011). Second, students with disabilities must receive ample opportunities to learn the social and interpersonal skills expected of employees in integrated work sites (Gear, Bobzien, Judge, & Raver, 2011; Hughes, Washington, & Brown, 2008). Third, community-based work experience and job skills instruction should begin as early as ages 10 to 13 years for students with severe disabilities and occur for progressively extended periods as students near graduation. Research shows a positive correlation between paid work experiences during the last 2 years of high school and postschool employment and total earnings (e.g., Carter, Austin, & Trainor, 2011; Mazzotti et al., 2013).

While on community work sites, students should receive explicit instruction on specific job skills, ways to increase production rates, and transportation to and from employment sites. Although students should train and work in the community whenever possible so they learn "the communication, behavior, dress and other codes critical for success in integrated environments ... [and] to get to and from important places on time or to produce consistently" (Brown, Farrington, Suomi, & Zeigler, 1999, p. 6), classroom-based simulation training can be an effective supplement (Lattimore, Parsons, & Reid, 2006). For example, a student who has a job folding towels at a local gym would likely benefit not only from on-the-job training and support but also from practice folding towels and other skills needed for success on the job.

Students should experience community jobs that match their vocational interests. Martin and colleagues (2008) describe how a 17-year-old student with moderate intellectual disabilities used vocational assessment software to select an entry-level job he would like to observe or try. The process includes choice making, planning, trying out a job, and evaluating the experience.

## Supported Employment

Supported employment helps adults with severe disabilities, who have historically been unemployed or restricted to sheltered settings, earn real wages for real work. **Supported employment** means

> (i) Competitive employment in an integrated setting with ongoing support services for individuals with the most severe disabilities—(A) For whom competitive employment has not traditionally occurred or for whom competitive employment has been interrupted or intermittent as a result of a severe disability; and (B) Who, because of the nature and severity of their disability, need intensive supported employment services from the designated State unit and extended services after transition in order to perform this work; or (ii) Transitional employment for individuals with the most severe disabilities due to mental illness. (34 *CFR* 363.6 [c][2][iv])

Supported employment has grown rapidly since its inception. In 1986, fewer than 10,000 individuals were working in federally assisted supported employment demonstration projects in 20 states. Just 2 years later, the supported employment movement had grown to a total of 32,342 participants nationally; the cumulative wages these workers earned grew from $1.4 million to $12.4 million in the 15 states that reported earnings data (Wehman, Kregel, Shafer, & West, 1989). In 2009, 117,638 people with disabilities were working through supported employment (Braddock, Hemp, Rizzolo, Hafner, Tanis, & Wu, 2011). Supported employees earned more than $750 million in annual wages in 1995, many becoming taxpayers for the first time in their lives. Vermont's supported employees earned an average hourly wage of $8.59 in 2009 (Braddock et al., 2011). A statewide study in Maryland found that average weekly earnings of individuals placed in supported employment was 3.5 times greater than the earnings of individuals in sheltered work environments ($134.33 compared with weekly wages of $40.69) (Conley, 2003; see also the Association for Persons in Supported Employment's website).

The success of supported employment depends in large part on job development—the identification and creation of community-based employment opportunities for individuals with disabilities (Griffin, Hammis, & Geary, 2007). Four distinct models of supported employment have evolved: small business enterprise, mobile work crew, work enclave, and individual placement.

### SMALL-BUSINESS MODEL

The small-business model provides supported employment for people with disabilities by establishing an enterprise that takes advantage of existing commercial opportunities within a community. The business hires a small number of individuals with disabilities as well as employees without disabilities.

### MOBILE WORK CREW

A mobile work crew involves a small group of supported employees working for a single-purpose business, such as building or grounds maintenance, in an integrated community employment setting. A general manager may be responsible for finding and coordinating the work of several crews of three to eight individuals, with each crew supervised by a supported employment specialist. Mobile work crews are typically not-for-profit corporations; the extra costs the organizations incur because their employees do not work at full productivity levels covered by public funds. The total of such costs is usually less than would be needed to support the work crew employees in activity centers, which provide little or no real work or reimbursement.

### ENCLAVE (CLUSTERED PLACEMENT)

In this model of supported employment, a small group of people with disabilities performs work with special training or job supports within a typical business or industry. Work enclave employees typically receive wages commensurate with their productivity rates. The work enclave provides a useful alternative to traditional segregated sheltered employment, offering many of the benefits of

Amelie-Benoist/BSIP/AGE Fotostock

Supported employment has enabled tens of thousands of people like Barry to experience, for the first time in their lives, the benefits of real work for real pay.

community-based integrated employment as well as the ongoing supports necessary for long-term job success.

### INDIVIDUAL PLACEMENT

The individual placement model of supported employment consists of developing jobs with employers in the community, systematically assessing clients' job preferences, carefully placing employees in jobs they want, implementing intensive job site training and advocacy, building systems of natural supports on the job site, monitoring client performance, and taking a systematic approach to long-term job retention (Wehman, Inge, Revell, & Brooke, 2006).

An approach to individual placement known as **customized employment** entails carving out or creating a job within an integrated competitive work environment based on the current skills of the employee (Griffin et al., 2007; Office of Disability Employment Policy, 2011). Customized employment aims to create a "value exchange between the employer and employee based on the unique needs and contributions of the individual and the discrete and emerging needs of the employer" (Parent, Gossage, Jones, Turner, Walker, & Feldman, 2008, p. 114). Supported self-employment offers another possibility for meaningful employment by some people with significant disabilities (Griffin, Hammis, Keeton, & Sullivan, 2014).

**How did Stephanie's employment specialist (job coach) help her adjust to her new job expectations?**

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DwxC0PKD0Ms

### EMPLOYMENT SPECIALIST

The supported employment specialist is key to making a supported work program effective. Sometimes called a job coach or employment consultant, the supported employment specialist is a community-based professional who works in a nonprofit job placement program, a public vocational or adult services program, or a secondary special education program.

In a typical supported employment program, the employment specialist serves as the primary source of support and assistance for the employee with disabilities. Although the job coach gradually reduces the level of direct, onsite training and support, this model of outside assistance has several inherent drawbacks (Mank, Cioffi, & Yovanoff, 2000; Simmons & Flexer, 2013; Trach, 2008):

- The arrival and presence of the job coach can disrupt the natural work setting.
- The supported employee may perform differently in the presence of the job coach.
- The job coach's presence can limit interactions between the supported employee and coworkers without disabilities.
- It is difficult for an employment specialist to be sensitive to changing demands of a job over time.
- The cost for an employment specialist who must travel to the job site is higher and the efficiency of the approach is lower than one that takes advantage of the natural interactions of coworkers.
- Given an always-on-call job coach, employers and coworkers may be less inclined to figure out and implement natural solutions to problems.
- Problem solving by the job coach may work against the supported employee's learning to solve problems and assume responsibility for her performance.

### NATURAL SUPPORTS

The role of the employment specialist has evolved from one of primary supporter for the employee with disabilities to one of working with the employer and coworkers to help identify, develop, and facilitate typical or indigenous supports of the workplace.

**FIGURE 15.5** Seven types of natural supports for assisting a person with disabilities obtain and maintain a job

**Organizational supports** involve the preparation and organization of activities in the job setting, including, but not limited to, scheduling, order of tasks, and locations of materials. Supported employment professionals may be uneasy requesting such supports from employers, but the reality is that employers provide similar accommodations regularly to employees without disabilities. Examples include:

- All necessary supplies are moved to a storage area accessible to the supported employee.
- The supervisor adjusts the supported employee's schedule to accommodate the public bus schedule. For example, Brad needs wheelchair-accessible transportation to get to and from work. The paratransit system is unreliable on the weekends, so his supervisor excuses him from weekend shifts.
- The supervisor works with the employment consultant to carve out job responsibilities that will be most appropriate for the supported employee

**Physical supports** involve the design and function of physical objects and equipment in a job setting, whether technical or nontechnical. These supports can range from the simplest jig to specialized computer equipment. Examples include:

- Greg's boss purchases mail pouches, which he attaches to Greg's wheelchair every morning. Greg collects recyclables in the pouches.
- The supported employee purchases an augmentative communication device through vocational rehabilitation.

**Social supports** involve interactions with other individuals. Although social supports often include individuals in the work environment, they can involve individuals from any environment that affects the supported employee's outcomes at work. Examples include:

- With help from the supervisor, John's employment consultant identifies a coworker who has similar interests with John and requests that the coworker take breaks with John occasionally.
- A neighbor gives the supported employee a ride to and from work.

**Training supports** involve the extension of personal competence and skill through direct training and instruction. The most common training support used in supported employment is direct training by a job coach. Examples of other training supports include:

- A coworker receives consultation from an employment specialist on suggested training activities and then provides training to the supported employee.
- A supported employee shadows a coworker performing the job that she is to perform.

**Social service supports** involve accessing professional and nonprofessional disability-related services. Examples include:

- The supported employee uses Social Security Plan for Achieving Self-Support (PASS) to pay for transportation to and from work.
- A residential service provider assists the supported employee in finding an apartment near a bus line.

**Community supports** involve accessing community agencies and services that are available to all individuals. Examples include:

- The supported employee uses public transportation to get to and from work.
- The supported employee takes adult education courses to upgrade his skills.

**Personal and family supports** involve accessing family and personal resources. These supports often fall into another category, but the category itself is important as a reminder that a supported employee and his or her family or personal network often hold the answers to addressing many of the support needs that are identified. Examples include:

- The supported employee joins a self-advocacy group to learn to better advocate for herself at work.
- Family members provide employment referrals to the job seeker and the job developer.

*Source* Adapted from Trach, J. S (2008). Natural supports in the workplace and beyond In F R Rusch (Ed.), *Beyond high school Preparing adolescents for tomorrow's challenges* (2nd ed , pp 259–261). Reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc , Upper Saddle River, NJ.

Rogan, Hagner, and Murphy (1993) define natural supports as "any assistance, relationships or interactions that allow a person to secure or maintain a community job … in a way that corresponds to the typical work routines and social interactions of other employees" (p. 275). Figure 15.5 provides descriptions of seven categories of natural supports identified by Rogan (1996).

Tim's Place, featured in a video in Chapter 4, is an example of how supported employment can work with natural supports.

## NATURAL CUES AND SELF-MANAGEMENT

The belief that employees with disabilities should be taught independence in the workplace has gained widespread acceptance among supported employment professionals and spawned exciting and promising research in the use of natural cues and self-management. A natural cue is an existing feature of the work environment that the employee can see, hear, touch, or smell and use as a signal for what to do next (Inge & Moon, 2006). For example, clocks or whistles may signal that it is time to

Featured Teacher Sarah Roberts: Self-Evaluation

“*Sarah teaches her students to use a variety of checklists and forms to self-evaluate their job performance.*”

go to a job station, coworkers' stopping work and leaving the job station might be the prompt for break time, and a growing pile of dirty dishes should cue an increased rate of dishwashing. The employment specialist's role shifts from training the employee to perform job-related vocational and social skills to teaching him how to detect and respond independently to the naturally occurring cues in the workplace. When those cues do not prompt the desired behavior, the supported employee can be taught to respond to contrived cues, such as picture prompts depicting individual steps in a multistep task (Cihak, Kessler, & Alberto, 2008) or prerecorded verbal prompts interspersed within favorite music that the employee might listen to on a personal audio player (Grossi, 1998; Mechling, 2007).

Self-monitoring can also be effectively used in employment training. Research has shown that teaching employees with disabilities to self-monitor (observe and record one's performance) and self-evaluate (compare self-monitored performance with a goal or production criterion) increases their job productivity and independence (Ganz & Sigafoos, 2005; Grossi & Heward, 1998; Storey, 2007).

Employees with disabilities can also learn to self-manage their work performance by providing their own verbal prompts and self-instructions. For example, Browder and Minarovic (2000) taught four adults with intellectual disabilities to self-initiate job tasks in their community job settings (e.g., cafeteria, grocery store, garment factory). The employees were taught to complete and initiate the next job activity on their list of work tasks by verbalizing a "did-next-now" strategy (e.g., "I did fill the bags; next I'm going to sweep the floor, now I'm sweeping the floor"). Mobile devices, such as phones and tablets, are making it even easier for individuals with disabilities to learn a range of skills, including employment skills, and self-monitor their performance on tasks (Cannella-Malone, Brooks, & Tullis, 2013). See *Teaching & Learning*, "Self-Directed Video Prompting for Transition."

## Sheltered Employment

**Sheltered employment** refers to work by people with disabilities at an accredited occupationally oriented facility, including a work activities center, operated by a private nonprofit agency, which, except for its administrative and support staff, employs people with disabilities certified under special provisions of federal minimum wage laws by the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor. Sheltered employment is the most common type of vocational activity for adults with severe disabilities. A national survey of employment programs funded by state agencies serving this population found that 435,443 individuals worked in sheltered employment and work activity centers settings in 2009, roughly four times the number of people with intellectual and developmental disabilities working in supported employment (Braddock et al., 2011).

A sheltered workshop provides one or more of three types of programs: (a) evaluation and training for community-based employment (commonly referred to as a *transitional workshop*), (b) long-term employment, and (c) work activities. A **work activity center** offers activities for individuals whose disabilities are viewed by local decision makers as too severe for productive work. Rehabilitation and training seek to improve participants' concentration and task persistence. Work intervals are short, perhaps only an hour long, interspersed with other activities such as training in social skills, self-help skills, household skills, community skills, and recreation. Towery, Parsons, and Reid (2014) emphasize the importance of teaching daily routines to individuals in these settings to decrease their dependence on support staff.

# Teaching Learning

## Self-Directed Video Prompting for Transition

BY ELI JIMENEZ AND HELEN I. CANNELLA-MALONE

Since he was a young child, Desmond's IEP team has focused on teaching him daily living skills Now that he is of transition age, Desmond is learning to use a research-based strategy, self-directed video prompting, to learn a range of independent living skills (Cullen & Alber-Morgan, 2015; Kellums, Grigal, Unger, Simmons, Bauder, & Williams, 2015).

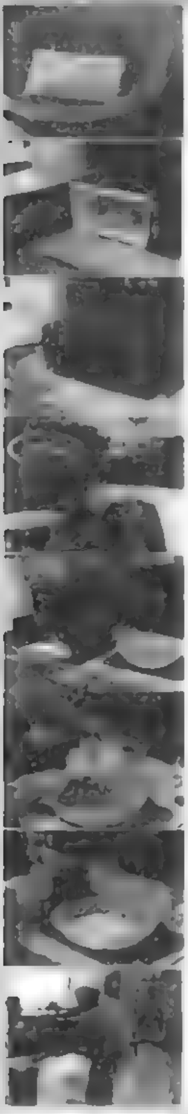
WHAT IS SELF-DIRECTED VIDEO PROMPTING? Using video prompting, students operate a mobile device to watch a brief video clip of someone doing the next step of a task they want to complete. They do that step and then watch the next video prompt.

HOW DO YOU PLAN FOR SELF-DIRECTED VIDEO PROMPTING? Teachers who want to use self-directed video prompting should follow these steps:

1. *Select a high-interest, functional task.* Microwave popcorn is one of Desmond's favorite snacks, and he wanted to learn to make it. His mom made it for him after school almost every day, so she was very interested in targeting this skill.
2. *Task analyze the skill.* Review Figure15 6, a task analysis for making microwave popcorn.
3. *Create a series of brief videos of someone performing each step of the task analysis.* **CLICK HERE** [https://www.youtube.com/playlist?list=PLz26Mu5AG-sKsDW6bE2PN-IfDfnZvDSJUz] to see video prompts for the popcorn task analysis.
4. *Upload (or create) the videos on a mobile device.* Teachers can use mobile apps, such as inPromptu, Go Talk Now, iPrompts, and My Pictures Talk, to create video prompts.
5. *Have the student watch the video of the first step of the task and then perform it.* Repeat this process for each step. The teacher may operate the mobile device during this phase.
6. *Teach the student to provide his own video prompts with the mobile device.* For tips on teaching students to use mobile prompting devices, see Figure 15.7. Combine steps 5 and 6 for students already familiar with mobile devices.
7. *Promote generalization.* When the student can use video prompts to complete the task independently, extend video prompting across settings and tasks. For instance, after Desmond learned to make popcorn in the classroom, he used self-directed video prompting to make his favorite snack in the staff lounge at his community job site. His teacher then taught him to use self-directed video prompting for doing his laundry and riding the city bus to work.

**About the Authors** Eli Jimenez is an assistant professor of special education at Georgia State University, and Helen Cannella-Malone a faculty member in the special education and applied behavior analysis program at The Ohio State University.

**FIGURE 15.6** Task analysis for making microwave [illegible]



1
Take Plastic Off And Throw Away

2
Put Popcorn In Microwave

3
Close Microwave

4
Start Microwave

5
Take Popcorn Out Of Microwave

6
Open Bag

7
Pour Popcorn Into Bowl

8
Throw Away Bag

*Source:* Helen I. Cannella-Malone, The Ohio State University.

**FIGURE 15.7** Teaching students to use a mobile prompting device

- Use less intrusive prompts (e.g., modeling or verbal prompts) for students who are already familiar with mobile technologies.
- Use more intrusive prompts (e.g., partial and full physical prompts) for students with little to no familiarity with mobile technologies.
- Promote independence by fading your prompts as quickly as possible using student performance data as your guide.

*Source:* Eli Jimenez and Helen I. Cannella-Malone, The Ohio State University.

Many sheltered work programs offer transitional and extended employment within the same building. Transitional workshops try to place their employees in community-based jobs. Extended employment workshops provide whatever training and support services are necessary to enable individuals with severe disabilities to work productively within the sheltered environment. The Wage and Hour Division of the U.S. Department of Labor allows **sheltered workshops** to pay hourly wages based on the employee's productivity. Workshops are required to determine prevailing wage rates for similar work done by experienced workers in the surrounding community. Employees are evaluated in relation to this competitive standard at least once every 6 months. For example, an employee producing 50 units per hour, compared with a competitive hourly standard of 100 units, would be paid 50% of the prevailing wage rate for that job.

See both sides of the sheltered workshop debate. While watching the first video, notice the emphasis on job training to help individuals find competitive employment.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=X0yKq7SCoPE

Watch the second video and consider how you might feel if you or a loved one were limited to the options in these sheltered employment settings.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=CSsubLwv6Y0

Most special educators and related employment services professionals no longer consider sheltered employment an appropriate transition outcome for young adults with disabilities (Targett & Wehman, 2011). The theoretical purpose of sheltered workshops is to train individuals in specific job-related skills that will enable them to obtain competitive employment; however, few sheltered workshop employees are ever placed in jobs in the community, and many who are placed do not keep their jobs for long (Rogan, Grossi, Mank, Haynes, Thomas, & Majd, 2002).

Many professionals believe the poor competitive employment record of sheltered workshops reflects the inherent limitations of these sites rather than the employment potential of people with disabilities (Migliore, Grossi, Mank, & Rogan, 2008; Wehman et al., 2006). Because it is conducted in segregated settings, affords limited opportunities for job placement in the community, and provides extremely low pay, sheltered employment has been called a dead-end street for individuals with intellectual disabilities (Frank & Sitlington, 1993).

## RESIDENTIAL OPTIONS

Where one lives determines a great deal about how one lives. It influences where a person can work; what community services and resources will be available; who her friends will be; what opportunities for recreation and leisure exist; and, to a great extent, what feelings of self and place in the community will develop.

At one time, the only place someone with severe disabilities could live, if she did not live with family, was a large, state-operated institution. Most of these institutions in the United States were founded in the 19th or early 20th century, when it was generally believed that people with intellectual disabilities could not be educated or trained. Large custodial institutions (some housed 1,000 or more people with intellectual and other disabilities) kept people with disabilities segregated from the rest of society; they were never designed to help people learn to live in the community. In the 1960s and 1970s, these institutions underwent intense criticism for their inability to provide individualized residential services in a comfortable, humane, and normalized environment (Blatt, 1976; Kugel & Wolfensberger, 1969). The complaints were not leveled against the concept of residential programs; there will probably always be people whose disabilities are so severe that they require the kind of 24-hour support a residential facility can offer. The problem lies with the inherent inability of institutional environments to allow people to experience a normal lifestyle.

For a glimpse into the inhumane conditions at one institution, revisit the Pennhurst video from Chapter 1.

**Deinstitutionalization**—the movement of people with disabilities out of large institutions and into smaller, community-based living environments such as group homes or apartments—has been an active reality over the past four decades. The number of people with intellectual and developmental disabilities living in large state institutions has decreased steadily from a high of 194,650 in 1967 to 32,909 people in 2009 (Lakin, Larson, & Kim, 2011). As of January 2010, more than half of 354 state institutions and residential units for people with intellectual and developmental disabilities that have been operating within the previous 50 years had been closed, and 11 states had closed all of their institutions.

Lakin and colleagues (2011) reviewed 36 studies of the outcomes of deinstitutionalization for nearly 5,000 people with intellectual disabilities. They found 31 of the studies indicated generally positive outcomes for residents, and studies that specifically assessed changes in social skills, language and communication skills, self-care and domestic skills, and community-living skills after leaving large institutions to live in the community "overwhelmingly showed positive outcomes." They concluded that "to overlook such substantial and consistent findings cannot be easily justified in either public policy or treatment practices" (p. 4). The organization TASH (2000) has a resolution on deinstitutionalization calling for the termination of residential facilities.

Fortunately, a continuum of residential options for adults with disabilities exists in most communities. Increased community-based residential services means more opportunities for adults with severe disabilities to live in normalized settings.

## Apartments

A rented apartment is one of the most common living arrangements for adults without disabilities. Today, an increasing number of adults with disabilities are enjoying the freedom and independence that apartment living offers. Three types of apartment living for adults with disabilities are common: apartment clusters, co-residence apartments, and maximum-independence apartments. An *apartment cluster* consists of a small number of apartments housing people with disabilities and a nearby apartment for a support person or staff member. An apartment cluster allows for a great deal of flexibility in the amount and degree of support needed by residents in the various apartments. Whereas some people might require direct help with such things as shopping, cooking, or getting dressed, others need only suggestions, prompts, or limited assistance for the same tasks.

A *co-residence apartment* is shared by a person with disabilities and a roommate without disabilities. Although this arrangement is sometimes long-lasting, most co-residence apartments are used as a step toward independent living. The live-in roommates are often unpaid volunteers.

A ***maximum-independence apartment*** is shared by two to four adults with disabilities. These adults have the self-care and daily living skills required to take care of themselves and their apartment on a day-to-day basis. A supervisory visit is made once or twice a week to help them deal with any special problems they may be having.

## Foster Homes

When a family opens its home to an unrelated person for an extended period, the term *foster home* applies. Although foster homes have provided temporary residential services and family care for children (usually wards of the court) for many years, more and more families have begun to share their homes with adults with disabilities. In return for providing room and board for their new family member, foster families receive a modest financial reimbursement.

Life in a foster family home can have numerous advantages for an adult with disabilities. Instead of interacting with paid group-home staff who often do not live at the same address, the person with disabilities lives in a residence owned or rented by individuals or families as their primary domicile. The person can participate and share in day-to-day family activities, receive individual attention from people vitally interested in his continued growth and development, and develop close interpersonal relationships. As part of a family unit, the adult with disabilities also has more opportunities to interact with and be accepted by the community at large.

Katelyn Metzger/Pearson Allyn and Bacon/Merrill Education

Julian's transition plan includes learning housecleaning skills for independent apartment living.

## Group Homes

Group homes provide family-style living for a small group of individuals, usually three to six people. Most group homes serve adults with intellectual disabilities, although some have residents with other disabilities. A 2009 national census found 196,211 people with intellectual and developmental disabilities living in group homes of six or fewer residents, a huge increase over the 20,400 people living in similar-sized group homes in 1977 (Braddock et al., 2011; Lakin, Larson, Salmi, & Webster, 2010).

Some group homes provide a permanent place to live for their residents. Staff in this type of home help the people who live there develop daily living skills, form interpersonal relationships, and participate in recreation and leisure activities. Other group homes prepare individuals with disabilities for a more independent living situation, such as a supervised apartment.

The location and physical characteristics of a group home influence its ability to provide a normalized lifestyle. A group home must be located in a residential area, not a commercially zoned district. It must be in an area where the people who live there can conveniently access shopping, schools, public transportation, recreation facilities, and houses of worship. In other words, a group home must be located in a typical residential area where any one of us might live. And it must look like a home not conspicuously different from other dwellings on the same street.

## Supported Living

Despite improvements, barriers to independent living persist. Personal safety, household skills, and medication assistance are the most common barriers cited by caregivers

Jacky Chapman/Janine Wiedel Photolibrary/Alamy

Supported living provides flexible supports when and as they are needed. Once or twice each week, Kay's neighbor stops by to see if she needs any help with her apartment.

(Reed, Strouse, Jenkins, Price, Henely, & Hirst, 2014). But with the right supports, attitudes, and instruction, these barriers can be overcome. Based on the belief that residential placements must be adapted to the needs of the person with disabilities, not vice versa, **supported living** helps people with disabilities live in the community as independently and normally as possible. Similar to the way supported employment provides ongoing, individualized supports to help a person with disabilities perform meaningful work in a community-based job setting, supported living entails a personalized network of various types and levels of natural supports.

Klein (1994; personal communication, 2011) explains what supported living is by describing what it is not. There are no criteria for participation (e.g., people in this program must be able to cook for themselves, have a physical disability, need more or less than 3 hours per day of attendant care, have visual impairments). Supported living is not based on readiness and movement through a continuum. Participation in traditional residential services is based on a professional's assessment of the person's readiness or ability to live in a particular program, and a person must perform well (learn new skills on her individual habilitation plan) in order to move ("earn the right") to the next, less restrictive rung on the continuum. A 2009 survey of state departments of developmental disabilities found that 246,822 people with intellectual and developmental disabilities were participating in supported living in the United States (Braddock et al., 2011).

## RECREATION AND LEISURE

Recreation and the enjoyable use of leisure time are important components of a self-satisfying adult life. Most of us take our ability to pursue leisure and recreational activities for granted. We benefit from a lifetime of learning how to play and how to enjoy personal hobbies or crafts.

Recreation and leisure activities do not come easily for many adults with disabilities, however. Using community recreational resources requires transportation; the physical ability and skills to play the game; and, usually, other willing and able friends with whom to play. Alone or in combination, these three factors severely limit the recreation and leisure activities available to many adults with disabilities (Matheson, Olsen, & Weisner, 2007). Transportation is not available; the person's disability does not allow him to swim, bowl, or play tennis; and he has no friends with similar skills and interests. Because of these problems, the majority of community-based recreation and leisure experiences for many adults with disabilities are segregated outings. Too often, the so-called leisure activities for adults with disabilities consist of watching television, listening to music in the solitude of their rooms, and spending discretionary time socially isolated (Strand & Kreiner, 2005).

Recreation and leisure skills instruction are critical curriculum components for school-age children with disabilities. Juarez, Best, and Bigge (2010) describe how numerous games, hobbies, crafts, and projects can be adapted to become enjoyable, worthwhile leisure-time pursuits for people with disabilities. Areas they suggest include music appreciation and study, photography, card games, collecting, and nature study. Suggestions are also available for adapting leisure activities for young adults who are deaf-blind, such as using permanent tactile prompts (e.g., attaching fabric to the flipper buttons of a pinball machine), adequately stabilizing materials, enhancing the visual or auditory input provided by the materials (e.g., using large-print, low-vision playing cards), and simplifying the requirements of the task (e.g., raising the front legs on a pinball machine to reduce the speed with which the ball approaches the flippers).

Jacky Chapman/Janine Wiedel Photolibrary/Alamy

With appropriate adaptations, individuals with disabilities can enjoy a wide range of leisure activities.

Active recreation that includes physical exercise not only can increase life satisfaction for an adult with disabilities but also can help the person maintain a job by improving overall vitality and health condition (Ispen, 2006). Learning appropriate recreation and leisure skills is particularly important for adults with severe disabilities (Bambara, Koger, & Bartholomew, 2017). Most people with severe disabilities have ample free time, but many do not use it constructively and may instead engage in inappropriate behaviors such as body rocking, hand flapping, or bizarre vocalizations. A number of studies have demonstrated how to teach recreation and leisure skills to individuals with moderate and severe intellectual disabilities (e.g., Jerome, Frantino, & Sturmey, 2007; Seward, Schuster, Ault, Collins, & Hall, 2014; Walker, Richter, Uphold, & Test, 2010). In one interesting demonstration of age-appropriate instruction, four adults with moderate intellectual disabilities learned to order drinks in an Irish pub (O'Reilly, Lancioni, & Kiernans, 2000).

Best Buddies is a nonprofit organization dedicated to helping school-age students, college students, and adults with intellectual and developmental disabilities establish one-to-one friendships with same-age peers without disabilities. To learn more, visit the Best Buddies website.

Recreational and leisure activities involving secondary students with disabilities and their classmates without disabilities are especially valuable for all parties involved (Hughes, Copeland, Fowler, & Church-Pupke, 2002). Participating in community recreation and leisure activities with an adult with disabilities is an excellent way for prospective teachers to appreciate the value of a functional curriculum for school-age students and in the process perhaps make a good friend (Dardig, 2006). To read about one such program, see *Teaching & Learning*, "Next Chapter Book Club: Life-long Learning and Community Inclusion."

## SEXUALITY AND DATING

Sexuality is part of the human experience; thus, individuals with disabilities should not be excluded from opportunities to learn about sexuality and enjoy intimate relationships. However, dating and romantic involvement can be particularly challenging for youth with disabilities. Secondary transition planning teams should take into consideration students' needs in regard to intimate relationships. Baer and Daviso (2013) suggest several skills related to maintaining such relationships, such as showing affection appropriately, asking someone for a date, and avoiding unwanted pregnancy and sexually transmitted diseases. They caution, however, that teaching such skills must be done with care and consideration to respect families' values and to address students' specific needs. Travers, Tincani, Whitby, and Boutot (2014) reviewed the literature on sexuality education for youth with intellectual disabilities and found that despite a

# Teaching & Learning

## Next Chapter Book Club: Lifelong Learning and Community Inclusion

By Tom Fish, Vicki Graff, and Anke Gross-Kunkel

WHAT IS THE NEXT CHAPTER BOOK CLUB? The Next Chapter Book Club (NCBC) promotes literacy, community inclusion, and social connectedness for individuals with intellectual disabilities. The premise is simple. A group of five to eight people with intellectual disabilities and two or three volunteer facilitators gather in a local bookstore or café to read and discuss a book for 1 hour a week. Members take turns reading aloud, while the others follow along in their own copy of the book. As in other book clubs, NCBC members choose the book they want to read and how they want to structure their club. Books may include adapted classics, such as *The Secret Garden*, as well as current and sports-related literature.

### WHAT ARE THE BENEFITS OF THE NEXT CHAPTER BOOK CLUB?

**Literacy Learning** Each book club includes both readers and nonreaders. Volunteer facilitators learn a variety of strategies to help everyone, including emerging readers, join in. For example, facilitators often use "echo reading": After a brief pause, they say a word or phrase and let the member "echo" the words back. Over time, many members recognize more words. When a member is stuck on a word, facilitators encourage other members to help.

The NCBC provides people with intellectual disabilities an opportunity to enjoy and benefit from reading. Even though they often had bad experiences with learning to read and felt left out in school, they are still eager to participate in a book club. Scot, age 51 years, says, "I didn't like reading at school because I was teased by the other kids." Angela, age 29 years, is legally blind and can't read. Yet her mother says Angela's favorite place to go is the bookstore or library; she loves to be read to. Jessica, age 23 years, is an emergent reader whose mother says since coming to the NCBC, Jessie pretends to read by imitating other beginning readers.

**Community Inclusion** Unlike book clubs that meet in private homes or libraries, NCBCs meet in busy, inviting community settings such as bookstores, coffee shops, and cafés. Host sites include Barnes & Noble, Panera Bread, Starbucks, and Target cafés, among others. Not only does meeting in such places provide the opportunity for people with intellectual disabilities to experience café culture; it also helps raise public awareness of exceptional people.

Ideally, people with disabilities hanging out with friends in cafés on their own will become commonplace. We recognize that the NCBC is a contrived inclusion arrangement, but it's a good start.

**Social Connectedness** Interpersonal connections and friendships play important roles in a person's emotional and physical well-being. We hear from members, parents, and support staff about how much members enjoy making friends and hanging out in the book club. Angela's mother, Kathy, says Angela was shy at first but has improved her social skills and now greets other members and initiates conversations. "Angela's more outgoing and definitely happier. She has a more joyful attitude and . . . a brighter life!"

To learn how to start your own NCBC, see Figure 15.8.

Tom Fish

Volunteer facilitators use a variety of strategies to help Next Chapter Book Club members enjoy reading and discussing books.

**FIGURE 15.3** Tips for starting your own book club

- Recognize that literacy experiences for adults with intellectual disabilities are severely lacking.
- Recognize that adults with intellectual disabilities enjoy reading, especially when literacy experience is combined with hanging out with friends in a bookstore or cafe
- Find local groups or organizations (e.g., service providers, disability organizations, and advocacy or parent groups) interested in cosponsoring an Next Chapter Book Club (NCBC) in your community.
- Contact the NCBC staff to schedule a training workshop and help you take the next steps Details are on the NCBC's website.
- Introduce community literacy experiences as part of the classroom curriculum (e.g., visits to the library or reading books in a local bookstore or café).

*Source:* Tom Fish, Vicki Graff, and Anke Gross-Kunkel, The Ohio State University.

clear need for such education, there is unfortunately very little research in this area. They found only one study focused on youth younger than the age of 18 years, which likely indicates that youth with intellectual disabilities are entering adulthood unprepared to make informed decisions about intimate relationships and sexual health.

Watch adults with a range of disabilities discuss their experiences with relationships. In what ways are their dreams and challenges similar to those of individuals without disabilities? What additional challenges might some of these individuals face?

https www youtube com/watch?v=Gae Ba11Usk

## THE ULTIMATE TRANSITION GOAL: A BETTER QUALITY OF LIFE

Significant strides have been made in the lives of many adults with disabilities. Tens of thousands of people who previously were relegated to institutions and other segregated settings now live in real homes in regular neighborhoods. Many who never had an opportunity to learn meaningful job skills go to work each day and bring home a paycheck. But living in a community-based residence and having a job in an integrated setting do not translate automatically into a better life. Just two in five (42%) employed people with disabilities feel that their work requires their full abilities, and only 34% of adults with disabilities say they are very satisfied with life in general compared with 61% of those without disabilities (Kessler Foundation/National Organization on Disability, 2010).

Most advocates and professionals now realize what people with disabilities have long understood: Inclusion in typical employment, housing, and recreation settings is a necessary first step, but the only truly meaningful outcome of human service programs is an improved quality of life. How would you judge the quality of life for a woman who always sits alone during lunch and breaks at work because she has not developed a social relationship with any of her coworkers?

And what about the quality of life for a young man who lives in a group home in a residential neighborhood but whose only "friends" are the paid staff responsible for supervising him on his weekly trip to the shopping mall and who seldom gets to choose what he will eat for dinner or when he will go to bed? One measure of the quality of a person's life is the extent to which he can make choices. The choices we make play a significant role in defining our individual identities—from everyday matters, such as what to eat or wear, to the choices we make on larger matters, such as where to live or what kind of work to do (Ferguson & Ferguson, 2017).

## Misguided and Limiting Presumptions

A continuing problem for many adults with disabilities is lack of acceptance as full members of our society, with all the rights, privileges, and services granted to any citizen. We have made progress (witness the litigation and legislation on behalf of people with disabilities discussed throughout this book), but we still have a long way to go. Courts can decree and laws can require, but neither can alter the way in which individuals treat people with disabilities.

Most adults with disabilities believe the biggest barriers to full integration into society are not inaccessible buildings or the actual restrictions imposed by their disabilities but the differential treatment of them by people without disabilities. Just as the terms *racism* and *sexism* indicate prejudiced, discriminatory treatment of racial groups and women, **ableism** describes biased reactions toward people with disabilities. Those reactions are not based on an individual's qualities or performance but on a presumption of what a person with a disability must feel or be like because of the disability (Bogdan & Biklen, 1977). When asked how people generally react toward them, 28% of adults with disabilities in a national survey reported that people act as if they are sorry for them, 27% said they are treated differently, and 14% said people tend to avoid further contact with them (Kessler Foundation/National Organization on Disability, 2010). People with severe disabilities in this study were much more likely to describe negative experiences than were those with mild or moderate disabilities.

Only when a man or a woman with a disability is allowed to be simply an ordinary person—given the opportunity to strive and perhaps succeed but also allowed the freedom and dignity to strive and sometimes fail—can full membership and participation in society become a reality. Only then can people with disabilities enjoy a quality of life that citizens without disabilities take for granted.

## Self-Advocacy and Self-Determination

Advocacy on behalf of children and adults with disabilities has had a tremendous impact, especially during the past 30 years. Indeed, most of the pervasive changes in education, employment opportunities, and residential services have occurred because of the efforts of advocates. Family members, friends, professionals, and attorneys have traditionally undertaken advocacy for people with disabilities.

Increasingly, people with disabilities are asserting their legal and human rights, challenging the view that they are incapable of speaking for themselves. An interesting finding from NLTS2 was that 67% of age-eligible young adults with disabilities had registered to vote compared with only 58% of 18- to 24-year old young adults in the general population. Perhaps most conspicuous has been the self-advocacy of individuals with physical disabilities, who have been highly effective in their lobbying as part of the independent living movement. Individuals with sensory impairments have also engaged in successful self-advocacy. A striking example was Gallaudet University students' refusal in 1988 to accept the appointment of a hearing president who did not know American Sign Language. People with intellectual disabilities have engaged in little self-advocacy, perhaps because many have not learned to recognize when their rights are being violated and because they lack the verbal skills to advocate on their own behalf. Evidence indicates, however, that people with intellectual and developmental disabilities are beginning to use Internet resources and tools to further their civil rights (Zubal-Ruggieri, 2007).

## Still a Long Way to Go

In general, the quality of life for most adults with disabilities is better today than it has ever been. Not only do more adults with disabilities live, work, and recreate in community-based, integrated environments, but more adults with disabilities have also acquired or are acquiring the personal, social, vocational, and leisure skills that enable them to enjoy the benefits of those settings. But *more* people with disabilities is not the same as *all* people with disabilities. And individuals don't live life "in general"; they experience specific instances of joy and sadness, success and failure. There is still a long way to go.

The quality of life for someone who now has his own bedroom in a group home and works for wages in a sheltered workshop is appreciably better than it was before he left the institution where he ate and slept communally, and his "work" consisted of an endless series of arts-and-crafts projects. But do the unacceptable standards of the past mean that a relatively better quality of life today is therefore good? Would it be good enough for you?

## TIPS FOR BEGINNING TEACHERS

by Sarah Roberts

Erik Carlson

### Focus On Self-Determination

Make this your mantra: "Nothing about me, without me." I use this phrase with my students' parents to let them know that I will not have conversations about the student without the student present.

- **Use student-led IEPs.** All special educators should help their students lead their own IEP meetings. University of Oklahoma's Zarrow Center for Learning Enrichment provides everything teachers need to get started with helping students take a more active role in their IEPs.
- **Have students self-evaluate as much as possible.** Before each IEP meeting, I have students self-evaluate their progress towards their annual goals. Throughout work experiences, my students evaluate their workplace behaviors.

### Communicate and Collaborate with Families

Parents' experiences with professionals have profoundly shaped the way they enter into relationships with new professionals. Take some time to get to know the families of your students to set up a collaborative partnership.

- **Don't judge.** My job is to show families their child's full potential, not to push my idea of a "successful life." The culture, experiences, and values of each family are unique and contribute to the vision parents have for their child's future. It is my job to help facilitate the life desired by the student while respecting the desires and needs of the family.

- **Recognize and take advantage of each student's natural supports.** Parents, for many students, are the most important natural supports they will have when they first leave high school. Take time learn about and take into consideration the needs and strengths of the entire family. If you do not make this effort, your student's transition plan may not be viable.
- **Learn how parents wish to communicate.** Send home a questionnaire at the start of the year to find out how parents want to communicate.

### Be Persistent

Being a special educator can be exhausting; there will be days when people (students, parents, administrators) are not happy with you and days when progress seems slow. My students may not make the honor roll or excel at sports, but they do amazing things each day, things that take perseverance, determination, and hard work. I persist through the challenges to honor their hard work.

- **Never say, "impossible."** Allow students and their families the "dignity of risk." Even if a specific plan doesn't work out, you can always use that idea as a starting point. I had a student who used a wheelchair and wanted to be a police officer. We used his dream as a starting point, and he completed a work experience as a dispatcher in the school district's security department. He works today as a mall security dispatcher. Although his initial dream wasn't realized, it served as a starting point for a successful outcome.
- **When something isn't working, don't give up.** Before saying that something *isn't* working for a student, examine this situation closely. Are there any ways that the professionals can support the student? Is this failure because of the student or because the professionals aren't doing all that they can do?
- **Keep an inspiration file!** I have a file of students' pictures, nice emails from parents, thank you notes from students, and newspaper articles of student success stories. On particularly trying days, I pull those out and read them to remind me why I do what I do.

## KEY TERMS AND CONCEPTS

ableism
competitive employment
customized employment
deinstitutionalization
sheltered employment
sheltered workshops
summary of performance (SOP)
supported employment
supported living
transition component of the IEP
transition services
work activity center

# Summary

## WHAT HAPPENS WHEN STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES LEAVE HIGH SCHOOL?

- The high school graduation rate for students with disabilities is significantly lower than the graduation rate for the general population (60% vs. 80%).
- The National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2) found that youth with disabilities enroll in postsecondary education at a much lower rate than their peers without disabilities, and enrollment rates vary widely by disability category.
- Data from the NLTS2 indicate that of youth with disabilities working for pay outside the home during the first 4 years after leaving high school, 58% were employed full-time, and 44% received benefits.
- Adults with disabilities are significantly more likely to live in poverty than those without disabilities.
- About half (49%) of young adults in NLTS2 had participated in some type of community social activities outside work or school in the preceding year
- More than twice as many out-of-high-school youth with disabilities in NLTS2 had been arrested (28%) than had youth in the general population (12%).

## THE INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES EDUCATION ACT AND TRANSITION SERVICES

- Will's "bridges model" for transition from high school to adult employment entails three levels of support—generic, time-limited, and ongoing—depending on the student's needs.
- Halpern's view that secondary special education must help students with disabilities achieve maximum success in all domains of adult functioning greatly influenced amendments to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).
- Transition services are a coordinated set of activities designed to assist a child with disabilities achieve postsecondary goals in education or training; employment; and, when appropriate, independent living.

## TRANSITION PLANNING

- Beginning no later than age 16 years, each child's IEP must contain measurable postsecondary goals based on age-appropriate transition assessments and a description of the transition services needed to assist the child in reaching those goals
- IDEA regulations stipulate the following transition-planning process:
  - Conduct age-appropriate transition assessment.
  - Write measurable postsecondary goals.
  - Identify transition services
  - Develop annual individualized education program (IEP) goals that align with postsecondary goals.
  - Coordinate transition services with adult services agencies
  - Provide student with summary of performance.

## POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION

- Participation in postsecondary education significantly improves chances of meaningful employment for people with disabilities.
- Although the percentage of postsecondary students who indicate they have a disability has increased significantly in recent years, graduation rates of college students with disabilities remain far below those of students without disabilities.
- The difficulties reported by many college students with disabilities reveal the need for greater emphasis on postsecondary education goals and outcomes during high school transition planning.

## EMPLOYMENT

- For most adults with disabilities, obtaining and holding a job are major life challenges and goals.
- Development of career awareness and vocational skills should begin in the elementary grades for children with severe disabilities.
- Middle school students should begin to spend time on actual community job sites.
- Secondary students should spend more time on actual community job sites, with in-school instruction focusing on the functional skills needed in adult work, domestic, community, and recreational and leisure environments.
- Secondary school programs can enhance the competitive employment prospects for young adults with disabilities by (a) stressing functional, vocational skills; (b) conducting school-based instruction in integrated settings as

much as possible; and (c) beginning community-based instruction as early as age 12 years for students with severe disabilities and for progressively extended periods as the student nears graduation.

- Supported employment recognizes that many adults with severe disabilities require ongoing support to obtain and hold a job. Supported employment is characterized by performance of real, paid work in regular, integrated work sites; it requires ongoing support from a supported work specialist.
- The role of the employment specialist has evolved from one of primary supporter for the employee with disabilities to one who works with the employer and coworkers to create innovative and natural support networks.
- Self-monitoring, self-evaluation, learning how to respond to naturally occurring cues, and self-instruction are four ways that employees with disabilities can increase their independence and productivity in the workplace.
- Many adults with severe disabilities work in sheltered workshops that provide one or a combination of three kinds of programs: training for competitive employment in the community, extended or long-term employment, and work activities.

## RESIDENTIAL OPITONS

- Apartment living offers the greatest opportunities for integration into the community and interaction with people without disabilities. Three common forms of apartment living for adults with disabilities are the apartment cluster, the co-residence apartment, and the maximum-independence apartment.
- Foster home placement allows an adult with disabilities to participate in day-to-day activities of family life, receive attention from people interested in his development, and experience close personal relationships.
- Group homes provide family-style living for three to six people. Most group homes serve adults with intellectual disabilities, although some have residents with other disabilities. Staff in this type of home help the people who live there develop self-care and daily living skills, form interpersonal relationships, and participate in recreation and leisure skills.
- Supported living is an approach toward helping people with disabilities live in the community as independently and normally as they can by providing a network of various kinds and levels of natural supports.

## RECREATION AND LEISURE

- Learning to participate in age-appropriate recreation and leisure activities is necessary for a satisfying lifestyle.

## SEXUALITY AND DATING

- Individuals with disabilities should not be excluded from opportunities to learn about sexuality and to explore intimate relationships.
- Transition planning teams should take into consideration students' needs and families' values when planning instruction related to sexuality and dating.

## THE ULTIMATE TRANSITION GOAL: A BETTER QUALITY OF LIFE

- Many adults with disabilities continue to face lack of acceptance as full members of society.
- Ableism—discriminatory treatment and biased reactions toward someone with a disability—occurs on personal, professional, and societal levels. It must be eliminated before normalization can become a reality for every man and woman with a disability.
- People with disabilities have begun to assert their legal rights, challenging the view that they are incapable of speaking for themselves.

# POSTSCRIPT

## Developing Your Own View of Special Education

ALL INTRODUCTORY TEXTBOOKS contain a great deal of information, and in that respect, this book is no different from any other. We hope, however, that you have gained more than a collection of basic facts and information about learners with exceptional educational needs and special education, the profession dedicated to meeting those needs. We hope you have examined your own attitudes toward and relationships with children and adults with disabilities. At the beginning of the book, we shared 10 beliefs that underlie our personal, but by no means unique, view of special education. We restate those beliefs here:

- *People with disabilities have a fundamental right to live and participate in the same settings and programs—in school, at home, in the workplace, and in the community—as do people without disabilities.*
- *People with disabilities have the right to as much self-determination as they can achieve.*
- *Special education must expand and improve the effectiveness of its early identification and prevention efforts.*
- *Special education must do a better job of helping students with disabilities transition from school to adult life.*
- *Special education must continue to improve its cultural competence.*

- *School and family partnerships enhance both the meaningfulness and the effectiveness of special education.*
- *The work of special educators is most effective when supplemented by the expertise and services of all of the disciplines in the helping professions.*
- *Students with disabilities have the right to an effective education.* The special educator's primary responsibility is designing, implementing, and evaluating instruction that helps students with disabilities acquire, generalize, and maintain knowledge and skills that improve the quality of their lives in school, at home, in the community, and in the workplace—now and in the future.
- *Teachers must demand effectiveness from curriculum materials and instructional tools.* Although students with disabilities often need more instructional trials to master a skill than do their peers without disabilities (a reality that sometimes requires a heightened level of perseverance and energy by their teachers), the notion that teaching students with disabilities requires unending patience is a disservice to students with special needs and to their educators—both special and general education teachers. Teachers should not wait patiently for exceptional children to learn but should modify the instructional program to improve its effectiveness.
- *The future for people with disabilities holds great promise.* We have only begun to discover ways to improve teaching, increase learning, prevent or minimize the conditions that cause and exacerbate the effects of disabilities, and use technology to compensate for disabilities. We have not come as far as we can in learning how to help exceptional children and adults build and enjoy fuller, more independent lives.

## AS A MEMBER OF THE PROFESSION

If you consider yourself a prospective special educator, view special education as a profession and yourself as a professional in the making. A professional commands knowledge and a specific skill set. Becoming a special educator will make you different from people without your professional training. This has nothing to do with arrogance but everything to do with recognizing that students with disabilities depend on their teachers' developing and responsibly using as much professional competence as they can muster.

Obtaining an objective understanding of the nature and scope of a special educator's responsibilities is the first step toward professional competence. Special education is serious business. The learning problems faced by students with disabilities are real, and they require intensive and systematic intervention. Be wary of the notion that disability is merely a socially constructed phenomenon, that all children diagnosed with a disability would be successful and happy learners if others simply viewed them more positively. This romantic ideology is seldom promoted by people with disabilities or by their parents and families. Children with disabilities have skill deficits and difficulties in acquiring and generalizing new knowledge and skills—real learning challenges that cannot be deconstructed away. They need and deserve systematic, effective special education.

It is commendable that you have the commitment and desire to teach children with exceptional educational needs. You will probably hear often that you are "wonderful" or "patient" because of this. Good intentions are fine, but desire and commitment are only a first step. What learners with disabilities need most are teachers who are in some ways impatient—impatient with curriculum, instructional methods, and policies that do not help their students learn. So, our recommendation to you as a future teacher is this: Don't be patient; be effective.

You will increase your effectiveness as a teacher by using only curriculum and instructional methods that are backed by sound, empirical research evidence. Special education research has produced a significant and reliable knowledge base about effective teaching practices. Although no knowledgeable person believes that research has discovered everything we need to know about teaching exceptional students—many important questions remain to be answered—today's special educators can turn to a research base that includes many instructional strategies and tactics that did not exist when the Education of All Handicapped Children Act was signed into law in 1975.

When considering a new curriculum, program, or instructional method, teachers should ask questions:

- Has this program been tested in the classroom?
- What evidence shows that this program works?
- What measures of student performance were used to evaluate this program?
- Has any research on this program been published in peer-reviewed journals?
- Does any evidence suggest the program will succeed if modified to meet the skill levels and ages of my students?

Educating students with disabilities has always presented teachers with complex and difficult challenges. And today's special education teachers are expected to do more than ever before. For example, special educators must help ensure students' access to the general education curriculum while teaching them the functional skills needed for daily living and successful transition from school to adult life in the community and workplace. Prepare yourself for meeting this challenge as best you can. Demand relevant, up-to-date information and hands-on practical experiences from your teacher education program. Continue your education and professional development throughout your career. Stay abreast of advances in special education by reading professional journals, actively participating in your school's in-service training opportunities, and attending professional conferences. Even better, conduct research on instructional methods, systematically collect data on the student outcomes, and share the results of your research with colleagues through presentations and publications.

Special education is not a grim, thankless business. Quite the opposite: Special education is an exciting, dynamic field that offers personal satisfaction and feelings of accomplishment unequaled in many professions. Welcome aboard!

## AS A MEMBER OF THE COMMUNITY

The degree of success and happiness that a person with disabilities enjoys in the normal routines of everyday life is not determined solely by his skills and abilities. In large measure, the integration of people with disabilities into contemporary society depends on the attitudes and actions of citizens with little knowledge of or experience with exceptional learners. How can people come to accept and support a group they do not know?

Society controls who enters and who is kept out, much as a gatekeeper lets some visitors pass but refuses others. For a particular individual, society's gatekeeper may have been a physician who urged parents to institutionalize their child or a teacher who resisted having difficult-to-teach students in her classroom. It may have been an employer who refused to hire workers with disabilities. It may have been a social worker, a school board member, or a voter. Saddest of all, it may even have been a parent whose low expectations kept the gate closed.

How society views people with disabilities influences how individual members of the community respond. For several decades, society's views have been changing gradually for the better: changed by people who believe that past practices of exclusion and denial of opportunities were primitive, unfair, and ultimately detrimental to everyone. But to have maximum impact, the movement toward integration and opportunities described in this book must ultimately translate into personal terms for those of you who will not choose careers in special education. People with disabilities and people without disabilities do experience certain aspects of life differently, but we are more like one another than we are different. And the conclusion we hope you have reached is this: Every child and adult with disabilities must be treated as an individual, not as a member of a category or a labeled group.

## IN SUM

Viewing every individual with disabilities first as a person and second as a person with a disability may be the most important step in integrating the individual into the mainstream of school and community life. But changing our attitudes will not diminish the disability. What it will do is give us a new outlook—a more objective and positive one—and allow us to see a disability as a set of special needs. Viewing exceptional people as individuals with special needs tells us much about how to respond to them—and how we respond is the essence of special education.

# GLOSSARY

**ABC recording:** A form of direct observation often used as a part of functional behavior assessment. The observer records a descriptive, temporally sequenced account of all behaviors of interest and the antecedent conditions and consequences for those behaviors as those events occur in the client's natural environment.

**ableism:** Differential treatment of people with disabilities based on presumptions of what a person with a disability must feel or be like because of the disability. Formerly called "handicapism".

**ability grouping:** Placing students with similar levels of achievement and skill into the same classes or instructional groups.

**absence seizure:** A type of epileptic seizure in which the individual loses consciousness, usually for less than half a minute; can occur very frequently in some children.

**acceleration:** An educational approach that provides a child with learning experiences usually given to older children; most often used with gifted and talented children.

**accommodations:** An adjustment to how a student with a disability is taught or tested. May include changes to physical environment, instructional materials, teaching method, or testing to help students with disabilities learn. Accommodations do not change what a student is taught or expected to know.

**acquired (condition or disability):** A disability or condition that develops at any time after birth, from disease, trauma, or any other cause (also called adventitious; contrast with congenital).

**acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS):** A fatal illness in which the body's immune system breaks down. At present, there is no known cure for AIDS or a vaccine for the virus that causes it. See human immunodeficiency virus.

**acquisition stage of learning:** The initial phase of learning when the student is learning how to perform a new skill or use new knowledge; feedback should focus on the accuracy and topography of the student's response. Compare with practice stage of learning.

**active student response (ASR):** A frequency-based measure of a student's active participation during instruction; measured by counting the number of observable responses made to an ongoing lesson or to curriculum materials.

**acute condition:** A serious state of illness or injury, but not permanent; contrast with chronic.

**adaptive behavior:** Conceptual, social, and practical skills that people have learned in order to function in their everyday lives; refers to typical performance of people without disabilities in meeting the expectations of everyday environments.

**adaptive device:** Any piece of equipment designed to improve the function of a body part. Examples include standing tables and special spoons for use by people with weak hands or poor muscle control.

**adequate yearly progress (AYP):** The measure by which schools, districts, and states are held accountable for meeting student performance standards in reading/language arts, and math under Title I of the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001; states must measure and report student progress on those standards yearly in grades 3 to 8 and in one grade in high school, graduation rates are included in calculation of AYP for high schools.

**adventitious:** A disability that develops at any time after birth, from disease, trauma, or any other cause; most frequently used to describe sensory or physical impairments (also called acquired; contrast with congenital).

**advocate:** Someone who pleads the cause of a person with disabilities or group of people with disabilities, especially in legal or administrative proceedings or public forums.

**albinism:** A congenital condition marked by deficiency in, or total lack of, pigmentation. People with albinism have pale skin, white hair, eyebrows, and eyelashes; and eyes with pink or pale blue irises.

**alphabetic principle:** The understanding that words are composed of letters that represent sounds and the ability to pronounce and blend the sounds of letters into words (decoding) and to recode sounds into letters (spelling). See phonics.

**alternate assessment:** Instrument used to obtain standards-based performance and progress measures of students with severe disabilities for whom taking standard district and statewide achievement tests would be inappropriate, often a portfolio of student work samples or other evidence demonstrating mastery or improvements in key skills over time.

**amblyopia:** Dimness of sight without apparent change in the eye's structures; can lead to blindness in the affected eye if not corrected.

**American Sign Language (ASL):** A visual-gestural language with its own rules of syntax, semantics, and pragmatics; does not correspond to written or spoken English. ASL is the language of the Deaf culture in the United States and Canada.

**amniocentesis:** The insertion of a hollow needle through the abdomen into the uterus of a pregnant woman. Used to obtain amniotic fluid to determine the presence of genetic and chromosomal abnormalities. It also confirms the gender of the fetus.

**anencephaly:** Congenital malformation of the skull with absence of all or part of the brain.

**anorexia nervosa:** The refusal to maintain body weight at or above a minimally normal weight for age and height, obsessive concern with body weight or shape and intense anxiety about gaining weight even though severely underweight. Two subtypes: restricting food intake by starving oneself down to an abnormal weight and binge eating and purging. See bulimia nervosa.

**anoxia:** A lack of oxygen severe enough to cause tissue damage; can cause permanent brain damage and mental retardation.

**Apgar scale:** A test that measures the degree of asphyxia (oxygen deprivation) an infant experiences during birth. Five physiological measures (heart rate, respiratory effort, response to stimulation, muscle tone, and skin color) are rated at 1 minute and 5 minutes after birth.

**aphasia:** The loss of speech functions; often, but not always, refers to inability to speak because of brain lesions.

**applied behavior analysis (ABA):** "The science in which tactics derived from the principles of behavior are applied systematically to improve socially significant behavior and experimentation is used to identify the variables responsible for behavior change" (Cooper, Heron, & Heward, 2007, p. 20).

**aqueous humor:** Fluid that occupies the space between the lens and the cornea of the eye.

**articulation:** The production of distinct language sounds by the vocal organs.

**articulation disorder:** Abnormal production of speech sounds.

**Asperger syndrome:** A developmental disorder characterized by normal cognitive and language development with impairments in all social areas, repetitive and stereotypic behaviors, preoccupation with atypical activities or items, pedantic speech patterns, and motor clumsiness; included in autism spectrum disorders.

**assistive technology:** "Any item, piece of equipment, or product system, whether acquired commercially off the shelf, modified, or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve the functional capabilities of children with disabilities" (the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act regulations, 34 CFR § 300.5).

**asthma:** A respiratory condition characterized by recurrent episodes of wheezing, coughing, and difficulty breathing.

**astigmatism:** A defect of vision usually caused by irregularities in the cornea; results in blurred vision and difficulties in focusing Can usually be corrected by lenses.

**asynchrony:** A term used to describe the disparate rates of intellectual, emotional, and physical growth or development characteristic of many gifted and talented children.

**at risk:** A term used to refer to children who are not currently identified as disabled but are considered to have a greater than usual chance of developing a disability Physicians use the term *at risk* or *high risk* to refer to pregnancies with a greater than normal probability of producing a baby with disabilities

**ataxia:** A poor sense of balance and body position and lack of coordination of the voluntary muscles; characteristic of one type of cerebral palsy.

**athetosis:** A type of cerebral palsy characterized by large, irregular, uncontrollable twisting motions. The muscles may be tense and rigid or loose and flaccid. Often accompanied by difficulty with oral language.

**attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD):** A diagnostic category of the American Psychiatric Association for a condition in which a child exhibits developmentally inappropriate inattention, impulsivity, and hyperactivity.

**audiogram:** A graph of the faintest level of sound a person can hear in each ear at least 50% of the time at each of several frequencies, including the entire frequency range of normal speech.

**audiologist:** A professional who specializes in the evaluation of hearing ability and the treatment of impaired hearing.

**audiology:** The science of hearing

**audiometer:** A device that generates sounds at specific frequencies and intensities, used to examine hearing.

**audiometric zero:** The smallest sound a person with normal hearing can perceive; also called the zero hearing-threshold level (HTL).

**audition:** The act or sense of hearing.

**auditory canal (external acoustic meatus):** The part of the ear that slightly amplifies and transports sound waves from the external ear to the middle ear.

**auditory training:** A program that works on listening skills by teaching individuals with hearing impairments to make as much use as possible of their residual hearing.

**augmentative and alternative communication (AAC):** A diverse set of nonspeech communication strategies and methods to assist individuals who cannot meet their communication needs through speech; includes sign language, symbol systems, communication boards, and synthetic speech devices

**auricle:** The external part of the ear; collects sound waves into the auditory canal.

**autism:** See autism spectrum disorder.

**autism spectrum disorder:** A developmental disability characterized by persistent deficits in social communication and social interaction and by restricted, repetitive, and stereotypic patterns of behavior, interests, and activities. Symptoms are present in early childhood.

**autistic disorder:** A pervasive developmental disorder marked by three defining features with onset before age 3 years: (a) impairment of social interaction; (b) impairment of communication; and (c) restricted, repetitive, and stereotypic patterns of behavior, interests, and activities. No longer included in DSVM-V.

**autistic savant:** An individual who exhibits extraordinary ability in a specific area such as memorization, mathematical calculations, or musical ability while functioning at the intellectual disabilities level in all other areas; very rare

**baseline:** A measure of the level or amount of a specific target behavior before implementation of an intervention designed to change the behavior Baseline data are used as an objective measure against which to compare and evaluate the results obtained during intervention

**behavior observation audiometry:** A method of hearing assessment in which an infant's reactions to sounds are observed; a sound is presented at an increasing level of intensity until a response, such as head turning, eye blinking, or cessation of play, is reliably observed

**behavior trap:** An interrelated set of contingencies of reinforcement that can be especially powerful and lead to substantial, long-lasting behavior changes. Effective behavior traps include four essential features: (a) They are "baited" with virtually irresistible reinforcers that "lure" the student to the trap; (b) only a low-effort response already in the student's repertoire is necessary to enter the trap; (c) once inside the trap, the student is motivated by interrelated contingencies of reinforcement to acquire, extend, and maintain targeted academic and/or social skills; and (d) they can remain effective for a long time because students show few, if any, satiation effects (see Cooper et al., Heron, & Heward, 2007, p. 691).

**behavioral contract:** A written agreement between two parties in which one agrees to complete a specified task (e.g., a child agrees to complete a homework assignment by the next morning), and in return, the other party agrees to provide a specific reward (e.g., the teacher allows the child to have 10 minutes of free time) upon completion of the task. Also called contingency contract.

**behavioral disorder:** A disability characterized by behavior that differs markedly and chronically from current social or cultural norms and adversely affects educational performance.

**behavioral intervention plan (BIP):** A statement of specific strategies and procedures to prevent the occurrence of a child's problem behavior and intervene when necessary; based on results of a functional behavior assessment Required in the individualized education program for all students with disabilities whose school performance is adversely affected by behavioral issues.

**bilingual special education:** Uses the child's home language and home culture along with English in an individually designed program of special education.

**bilingual-bicultural (bi-bi) approach:** An approach to teaching students who are deaf in which American Sign Language (ASL) is used as the child's native language and English is taught as a second language; also stresses teaching of Deaf culture.

**binocular vision:** Vision using both eyes working together to perceive a single image.

**bipolar disorder:** (formerly called manic-depressive disorder) Alternative episodes of depressive and manic states, during manic episodes, the person is in an elevated mood of euphoria and exhibits three or more of the following symptoms excessive egotism; very little sleep needed; incessant talkativeness; rapidly changing thoughts and ideas in uncontrolled order; easily distracted; agitated, "driven" activities; and participation in personally risky activities.

**blind:** Having either no vision or only light perception; learning occurs through other senses.

**blindness, legal:** See legally blind.

**Bloom's taxonomy:** A hierarchy of educational objectives consisting of six types of cognitive understanding: (a) knowledge, (b) comprehension, (c) application, (d) analysis, (e) synthesis (creation), and (f) evaluation. Can be used as a framework for differentiating curriculum by asking questions and assigning activities that require students to demonstrate different types of learning.

**braille:** A system of writing letters, numbers, and other language symbols with a combination of six raised dots. A person who is blind reads the dots with his fingertips

**brailler:** A six-keyed device for writing braille

**bulimia nervosa:** Recurrent episodes of binge eating and inappropriate compensatory behavior to prevent weight gain (e.g., self-induced vomiting, misuse of laxatives or other medications, fasting, excessive exercise)

**cataract:** Clouding of the crystalline lens of the eye that results in a reduction or loss of vision

**catheter:** A tube inserted into the body to permit injections or withdrawal of fluids or to keep a passageway open; often refers to a tube inserted into the bladder to remove urine from a person who does not have effective bladder control.

**cerebral palsy:** Motor impairment caused by brain damage, which is usually acquired during the prenatal period or during the birth process. Can involve a wide variety of symptoms (see ataxia, athetosis, rigidity, spasticity, and tremor) and range from mild to severe. Neither curable nor progressive.

**childhood disintegrative disorder:** Shares behavioral characteristics with autistic disorder, but does not begin until after age 2 years and sometimes not until age 10 years; medical complications are common; one type of autism spectrum disorder

**choral responding:** Each student in the class or group responds orally in unison to a question, problem, or item presented by the teacher.

**chorionic villi sampling (CVS):** A procedure for prenatal diagnosis of chromosomal abnormalities that can be conducted during the first 8 to 10 weeks of pregnancy, fetal cells are removed from the chorionic tissue, which surrounds the fetus, and directly analyzed.

**chronic condition:** A long-lasting, often permanent condition; contrast with acute

**clean intermittent catheterization (CIC):** A clean (not sterile) catheter (tube) is inserted into the urethra and advanced into the bladder; the catheter remains in place until urine is released into a bag

**cleft palate:** A congenital split in the palate that results in an excessive nasal quality of the voice. Can often be repaired by surgery or a dental appliance.

**closed head injury:** Caused by the head hitting a stationary object with such force that the brain slams against the inside of the cranium; stress of this rapid movement and impact pulls apart and tears nerve fibers, or axons, of the brain

**cluster ability grouping:** An instructional arrangement in which a small group of the highest performing students at a given grade level learn together as a group in a regular classroom of mixed-ability students.

**cluttering:** A type of fluency disorder in which speech is very rapid, with extra sounds or mispronounced sounds, speech may be garbled to the point of unintelligibility; compare with stuttering

**cochlea:** Main receptor organ for hearing located in the inner ear; tiny hairs within the cochlea transform mechanical energy into neural impulses that then travel through the auditory nerve to the brain

**cochlear implant:** A surgically implanted device that converts sound from the environment into electric impulses that are sent directly to the brain via the auditory nerve. Enables some people who are deaf to achieve a useful auditory understanding of the environment and to understand speech.

**communication:** An interactive process requiring at least two parties in which messages are encoded, transmitted, and decoded by any means, including sounds, symbols, and gestures

**communication disorder:** "An impairment in the ability to receive, send, process, and comprehend concepts or verbal, nonverbal, and graphic symbols systems.... [D]isorder may be evident in the processes of hearing, language, and/or speech" (American Speech-Language-Hearing Association [ASHA], 1993, p. 40).

**comorbidity:** Two or more conditions occurring in the same person (e.g., learning disabilities and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder)

**competitive employment:** Full- or part-time work in a competitive labor market in an integrated setting, at or above the federal minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals who are not disabled.

**complex partial seizure:** A type of seizure in which an individual goes through a brief period of inappropriate or purposeless activity (also called psychomotor seizure). Usually lasts from 2 to 5 minutes, after which the person has amnesia about the entire episode

**concrete-representational-abstract sequence:** The logical sequence for teaching math using first objects (concrete), then pictures (representational), then numbers (abstract).

**conduct disorder:** A group of behavior disorders including disobedience, disruptiveness, fighting, and tantrums, as identified by Quay (1975).

**conductive hearing impairment:** Hearing loss caused by obstructions in the outer or middle ear or malformations that interfere with the conduction of sound waves to the inner ear. Can often be corrected surgically or medically

**cones:** Light receptors that enable detection of color and detail; located in the center of the retina and function best in good light.

**congenital:** Any condition that is present at birth (contrast with adventitious).

**constant time delay:** A procedure for transferring stimulus control from teacher-provided response prompts to the instructional item itself. The teacher begins by simultaneously presenting the stimulus being taught and a controlling response prompt. After a number of 0-second-delay trials, the teacher waits for a fixed amount of time between presentation of the instructional stimulus and the response prompt. The teacher repeats practice trials with the constant delay until the student begins to respond correctly before the teacher's prompt.

**contingency contract:** A document that specifies an if–then relationship between performance of a specified behavior(s) and access to, or delivery of, a specified reward. Also called behavioral contract

**continuum of alternative placements:** A range of placement and instructional options for children with disabilities. Often depicted as a pyramid, with placements ranging from the general education classroom at the bottom to special schools, residential facilities, and homebound or hospital placements at the top. The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act requires schools to provide a continuum of alternative placements to meet the individual needs of students with disabilities

**convulsive disorder:** See epilepsy.

**cornea:** The transparent part of the eyeball that admits light to the interior.

**cortical visual impairments (CVIs):** Decreased vision or blindness caused by known or suspected damage or malfunction of the parts of the brain that interpret visual information

**cri-du-chat syndrome:** A chromosomal abnormality resulting from deletion of material from the fifth pair of chromosomes. It usually results in severe retardation. Its name is French for "cat cry," named for the high-pitched crying of the child due to a related larynx dysfunction

**criterion-referenced tests:** A test constructed so that a child's score can be compared with a predetermined criterion, or mastery level; contrast with norm-referenced test.

**cross-grade grouping:** A form of ability grouping in which students at different grade levels attend classes at the level of instruction at which they are achieving.

**cued speech:** A method of supplementing oral communication by adding cues in the form of eight different hand signals in four different locations near the chin.

**cultural interpreter:** An individual who helps school personnel and family members from a diverse culture communicate effectively; the person may or may not speak the family's home language but has sufficient understanding of both the home culture and school culture, policies, and practices to help the family and school understand one another.

**cultural pluralism:** The value and practice of respecting, fostering, and encouraging the cultural and ethnic differences that make up society.

**cultural reciprocity:** A two-way process between professionals and families of information sharing, understanding, and respecting how their differing values and belief systems may influence perspectives, wishes, and decisions. Requires careful examination of each party's own cultural background and belief system.

**cultural-familial mental retardation:** See psychosocial disadvantage

**culture:** The established knowledge, ideas, values, and skills shared by a society; its program of survival and adaptation to its environment

**curriculum compacting:** Strategy for differentiating curriculum for gifted and talented students by replacing content that students have already mastered with more challenging material

**curriculum-based measurement (CBM):** A type of formative evaluation consisting of frequent measures of a student's progress in learning the objectives that comprise the curriculum in which the student is participating.

**customized employment:** A form of supported employment in which a job is created within an integrated competitive work environment based on the current skills of the potential employee and needs of the employer

**cystic fibrosis:** An inherited disorder that causes a dysfunction of the pancreas and mucus, salivary, and sweat glands. Cystic fibrosis causes severe, long-term respiratory difficulties. No cure is currently available.

**cytomegalovirus (CMV):** A common virus that infects most people worldwide; can remain alive but dormant in the body for life, usually harmless, but in a very small percentage of children infected at birth, CMV may later develop and lead to various conditions, including mental retardation; visual impairment; and, most often, hearing impairment.

**deaf:** Having a hearing loss severe enough so that speech cannot be understood through the ears alone, even with a hearing aid; some sounds may still be perceived.

**Deaf culture:** Shared language (in the United States, American Sign Language [ASL]), social practices, literature, and beliefs of the Deaf community; members do not view deafness as a disability

**deaf-blindness:** Any combination of hearing and visual impairments that causes such severe communication, developmental, and educational needs that the individual cannot be accommodated in a special education program designed solely for children with hearing impairments or visual impairments.

**deafness:** See deaf

**decibel (dB):** The unit of measure for the relative intensity of sound on a logarithmic scale beginning at zero. Zero decibels refers to the faintest sound a person with normal hearing can detect

**declassification:** Action an individualized education program team takes when they determine that a disability is no longer present or that the child's education is no longer adversely affected by the disability, and special education is discontinued

**deinstitutionalization:** The movement of individuals with disabilities, especially people with mental retardation, from large institutions to smaller, community-based residences and work settings

**developmentally appropriate practice (DAP):** A philosophy and guidelines for practice based on the belief that the learning environments, teaching practices, and other components of programs that serve young children should be based on educators' typical expectations and children's experiences for children of different ages and developmental stages

**diabetes:** A chronic disease in which the body does not produce or properly use insulin, a hormone needed to convert sugar, starches, and other food into energy (see type 1 diabetes).

**diabetic retinopathy:** Visual impairment caused by hemorrhages on the retina and other disorders of blood circulation in people with diabetes.

**dialects:** A variety within a specific language, can involve variation in pronunciation, word choice, word order, and inflected forms

**differential reinforcement of other behavior (DRO):** A procedure in which any behavior except the targeted inappropriate response is reinforced; results in a reduction of the inappropriate behavior

**differentiation:** A broad term referring to tailoring teaching environments, curricula, and instructional practices to create appropriately different learning experiences for students with different needs, interests, readiness, and learning profiles (Tomlinson, 2011, 2014).

**diplegia:** Paralysis that affects the legs more often than the arms.

**Direct Instruction (DI):** Published curricula authored by Engelmann and colleagues for teaching reading, math, spelling, language, and thinking skills; DI programs are thoroughly field tested to ensure effectiveness and feature high rates of student engagement, immediate feedback and error correction, and scripted lessons to ensure consistent instruction.

**direct instruction:** Any systematic approach to teaching characterized by clear specification of learning objectives, explicit presentation of curriculum content, active engagement by students, systematic feedback for student performance, and evaluation by direct and frequent measures of student learning (a.k.a. "little *d*, little *i*").

**disability:** A condition characterized by functional limitations that impede typical development as the result of a physical or sensory impairment or difficulty in learning or social adjustment.

**discrete trial training:** An instructional format involving a series of three-part trials: (a) an antecedent stimulus (e.g., flashcard with "2 + 2 = "), (b) student response (e.g., "four"), and (c) feedback (reinforcement for a correct response; ignoring or correcting an incorrect response; and providing a response prompt or ignoring nonresponses).

**disproportionate representation:** When a particular group receives special education at a rate significantly higher or lower than would be expected based on the proportion of the general student population that group represents students.

**double hemiplegia:** Paralysis of the arms, with less severe involvement of the legs.

**Down syndrome:** A chromosomal anomaly that often causes moderate to severe mental retardation, along with certain physical characteristics such as a large tongue; heart problems; poor muscle tone; and a broad, flat bridge of the nose

**dual discrepancy criterion:** A criterion for identifying a student as unresponsive in a response to intervention (RTI) approach when the student (a) fails to make adequate growth in the presence of instruction and (b) completes Tier 2 intervention(s) below the benchmark criteria (Fuchs & Fuchs, 2007a).

**dual sensory impairments:** See deaf-blindness

**Duchenne muscular dystrophy:** The most common form of muscular dystrophy, a group of long-term diseases that progressively weaken and waste away the body's muscles.

**due process hearing:** A set of legal steps and proceedings carried out according to established rules and principles; designed to protect an individual's constitutional and legal rights.

**duration (of behavior):** The measure of how long a person engages in a given activity.

**dysarthria:** A group of speech disorders caused by neuromuscular impairments in respiration, phonation, resonation, and articulation.

**dyslexia:** A specific language-based disorder of constitutional origin characterized by difficulties in single-word decoding, usually reflecting insufficient phonological processing. These difficulties, which are not the result of generalized developmental disability or sensory impairment, are often unexpected in relation to age and other cognitive and academic abilities and severely impair the individual's ability to read (Orton Dyslexia Society Research Committee, 1994).

**early intervention:** Any form of therapy, treatment, educational program, nutritional intervention, or family support designed to reduce the effects of disabilities or prevent the occurrence of learning and developmental problems later in life for children from birth through age 5 years presumed to be at risk for such problems.

**echoic:** An elementary verbal operant evoked by a verbal discriminative stimulus that has point-to-point correspondence and formal similarity with the response (e.g., parent says, "Cookie," and child says, "Cookie"). Learning to repeat the words of others is essential to acquiring the other elementary verbal operants.

**echolalia:** The repetition of what other people have said as if echoing them; characteristic of some children with delayed development, autism, and communication disorders.

**electroencephalograph (EEG):** A device that detects and records brain wave patterns.

**embedded learning opportunities:** Incorporating intentional instruction into typical preschool activities by embedding brief, systematic instructional interactions that focus on a child's individualized education program objectives in the context of naturally occurring classroom activities.

**emotional disturbance:** A disability defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act as a condition exhibiting one or more of the following characteristics over a long period of time and to a marked degree that adversely affects educational performance: inability to build or maintain satisfactory interpersonal relationships, inappropriate types of behavior or feelings under normal circumstances, a general pervasive mood of unhappiness or depression, or a tendency to develop physical symptoms or fears associated with personal or school problems. Many professionals prefer the term *emotional or behavioral disorders*.

**emotional or behavioral disorder:** A disability characterized by emotional or behavioral responses in school programs so different from appropriate age, cultural, or ethnic norms that the responses adversely affect educational performance. Contrast with the definition of emotional disturbance in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (pp. 181-182).

**encephalitis:** Inflammation of the brain; can cause permanent damage to the central nervous system and mental retardation.

**endogenous:** Refers to an inherited cause of a disability or impairment.

**enrichment:** An educational approach that provides a child with extra learning experiences that the standard curriculum would not normally include. Most often used with gifted and talented children.

**epilepsy:** A condition marked by chronic and repeated seizures, disturbances of movement, sensation, behavior, or consciousness caused by abnormal electrical activity in the brain (see generalized tonic-clonic seizure, complex partial seizure, simple partial seizure, and absence seizure). Can usually be controlled with medication, although the drugs may have undesirable side effects. May be temporary or lifelong.

**equal protection:** A legal concept included in the 14th Amendment to the Constitution of the United States stipulating that no state may deny any person equality or liberty because of that person's classification according to race, nationality, or religion.

**ethnocentrism:** The view that the practices of one's own culture are natural and correct, while perceiving the practices of other cultures as odd, amusing, inferior, or immoral.

**etiology:** The cause(s) of a disability, impairment, or disease. Includes genetic, physiological, environmental, and psychological factors.

**evidence-based practice:** A policy, curriculum, or instructional technique with a sufficient number of high-quality research studies providing scientific evidence to support its effectiveness.

**evoked-response audiometry:** A method of testing hearing by measuring the electrical activity generated by the auditory nerve in response to auditory stimulation. Often used to measure the hearing of infants and children considered difficult to test.

**excecutive function:** The ability to regulate one's own behavior, such as planning and goal setting, cognitive and behavioral flexibility, inhibition, working memory, and selective attention.

**exceptional children:** Children whose performance deviates from the norm, either below or above, to the extent that special education is needed.

**exogenous:** Refers to a cause of a disability or impairment that stems from factors outside the body such as disease, toxicity, or injury.

**expressive language disorder:** A language impairment that interferes with the production of language; contrast with receptive disorder.

**externalizing behaviors:** Antisocial, disruptive behaviors (e.g., aggression, noncompliance, property destruction) characteristic of many children with emotional or behavioral disorders.

**extinction:** A procedure in which reinforcement for a previously reinforced behavior is withheld. If the reinforcers that are maintaining the behavior are identified and withheld, the behavior will gradually decrease in frequency until it no longer, or seldom, occurs.

**facilitated communication (FC):** A type of augmentative communication in which a "facilitator" provides assistance to someone in typing or pointing to vocabulary symbols; typically involves an alphanumeric keyboard on which the user types out a message one letter at a time. Also called supported typing. No credible research supports FC as a viable intervention.

**fetal alcohol effects (FAE):** A term used to identify the suspected etiology of developmental problems experienced by infants and toddlers who have some but not all of the diagnostic criteria for fetal alcohol syndrome and have a history of prenatal alcohol exposure.

**fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD):** A term referring to the related conditions of fetal alcohol syndrome, fetal alcohol effect, and alcohol-related neurodevelopmental disorder.

**fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS):** A condition caused by excessive alcohol consumption during pregnancy that may cause low birth weight; developmental delay; and cardiac, limb, and other physical defects in infants. FAS is one of the leading known causes of intellectual disabilities. In addition to physical problems, many children with FAS have neurological damage that contributes to cognitive and language delays.

**field of vision:** The expanse of space visible with both eyes looking straight ahead, measured in degrees; 160 to 170 degrees is considered normal.

**fingerspelling:** The manual alphabet used to spell out proper names for which no signs exist and to clarify meanings; an integral part of American Sign Language (ASL).

**fluency:** A performance measure that includes both the accuracy and the rate with which a skill is performed; a fluent performer is both accurate and fast. In communication, the term refers to the rate and smoothness of speech; stuttering is the most common fluency disorder in speech.

**fluency disorder:** A speech disorder characterized by atypical rate, rhythm, and repetitions in sounds, syllables, words, and phrases; see stuttering, cluttering.

**formative assessment:** Any type of ongoing evaluation of student performance or learning that occurs as instruction takes place over time; results can be used to modify instruction to make it more effective.

**foster home:** A living arrangement in which a family shares its home with a person who is not a relative. Long used with children who for some reason cannot live with their parents temporarily, foster homes are now being used with adults with disabilities as well.

**fragile X syndrome:** A chromosomal abnormality associated with mild to severe mental retardation. Thought to be the most common known cause of inherited intellectual disabilities

**free appropriate public education (FAPE):** As guaranteed by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, schools must provide each qualifying child with disabilities a program of education and related services individually designed to meet that child's unique needs and from which the child receives educational benefit including being prepared for further education, employment, and independent living.

**frequency (or rate of behavior):** A measure of how often a particular response is emitted; usually reported as the number of responses per standard unit of time (e.g., 5 per minute).

**functional analysis:** Experimental manipulation of antecedent or consequent events representing those observed in the child's natural environment to verify their function in either triggering or maintaining problem behavior

**functional behavior assessment (FBA):** A systematic process of gathering information about the purposes (functions) a problem behavior serves for an individual; that information then guides the design of interventions. Three basic types of FBA are indirect assessment (structured interviews with significant others), direct descriptive assessment (systematic observations), and functional analysis (see functional analysis).

**functional curriculum:** Knowledge and skills that some students with disabilities must be taught to achieve as much success and independence as they can in school, home, community, and employment settings. Skills such as dressing, toileting, making a purchase, and preparing a snack are a critically important component of the special education for many students with severe disabilities.

**functional vision:** A term that refers to how well a person uses whatever vision he or she has; cannot be determined or predicted by objective measurements of visual acuity or visual field. See also visual efficiency.

**funds of knowledge:** Families' strengths, resources, and insights on which teachers should capitalize in order to be most effective.

**generalization:** The extent to which previously learned knowledge or skill either occurs under conditions different from those under which it was originally learned or is performed in a different but functionally equivalent manner. Situation or setting generalization occurs when a student performs a behavior in the presence of stimuli other than those that were present originally. Response generalization occurs when a person performs behaviors that were never directly trained but have the same effect on the environment as the original trained behavior

**generalized anxiety disorder:** Excessive, unrealistic worries, fears, or tension that lasts 6 months or more, in addition to chronic anxiety, symptoms include restlessness, fatigue, difficulty concentrating, muscular aches, insomnia, nausea, excessive heart rate, dizziness, and irritability

**generalized tonic-clonic seizure:** The most severe type of seizure, in which the individual has violent convulsions, loses consciousness, and becomes rigid. Formerly called grand mal seizure.

**genetic counseling:** A discussion between a specially trained medical counselor and people who are considering having a baby about the chances of having a baby with a disability based on the prospective parents' genetic backgrounds

**glaucoma:** An eye disease characterized by abnormally high pressure inside the eyeball. If left untreated, it can cause total blindness, but if detected early, most cases can be arrested

**grand mal seizure:** See generalized tonic-clonic seizure.

**graphemes:** The smallest level of written language that corresponds to one phoneme, for example, the grapheme *t* represents the phoneme /t/

**graphic organizers:** Visual-spatial arrangements of information containing words or concepts connected graphically that help students see meaningful hierarchical, comparative, and sequential relationships.

**group contingencies:** A type of behavior management and motivation procedure in which consequences (rewards, penalties, or both) are applied to the entire group or class of students contingent upon the behavior of selected students or the entire group.

**group home:** A community-based residential alternative for adults with disabilities, most often people with intellectual disabilities, where a small group of people live together in a house with one or more support staff

**guided notes:** Teacher-prepared handouts that provide background information and standard cues with specific spaces where students can write key facts, concepts, or relationships during a lecture

**handicap:** Refers to the problems a person with a disability or impairment encounters in interacting with the environment. A disability may pose a handicap in one environment but not in another.

**hard of hearing:** A level of hearing loss that makes it difficult, although not impossible, to comprehend speech through the sense of hearing alone.

**hearing aid:** An assistive listening device that amplifies sound.

**hearing impairment:** A hearing loss significant enough to require special education, training, or adaptations; includes deafness as well as hard-of-hearing conditions.

**hearing loss:** As defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, "a loss in hearing, whether permanent or fluctuating, that adversely affects a child's education performance but that is not included under the definition of deafness in this section." Because it suggests a deficiency or pathology, many members of the Deaf community consider *hearing loss* an inappropriate and demeaning term.

**hemiplegia:** Paralysis of both the arm and the leg on the same side of the body

**hemophilia:** An inherited deficiency in blood-clotting ability, which can cause serious internal bleeding.

**hertz (Hz):** A unit of sound frequency equal to one cycle per second, used to measure pitch.

**human immunodeficiency virus (HIV):** The virus that causes acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS).

**hydrocephalus:** An enlarged head caused by accumulation of cerebrospinal fluid in the cranial cavity; often causes brain damage and severe retardation. A condition present at birth or developing soon afterward. Can sometimes be treated successfully with a shunt.

**hyperactive:** Excessive motor activity or restlessness

**hyperopia:** Farsightedness; condition in which the image comes to a focus behind the retina instead of on it, causing difficulty in seeing near objects

**hypertonia:** Muscle tone that is too high, tense, contracted muscles

**hypotonia:** Muscle tone that is too low, weak, floppy muscles

**IEP:** See individualized education program.

**IEP team:** The group of people who create the individualized education program for a student with a disability. The team must include (a) the parents of the child with a disability (b) at least one regular education teacher of the child; (c) at least one special education teacher; (d) a representative of the local education agency who is qualified to provide or supervise the provision of, specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of children with disabilities; (e) an individual who is knowledgeable about the general curriculum and the availability of resources of the local education agency; (f) an individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the team described in clauses (b) through (f); (g) at the discretion of the parent or the agency, other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the child, including related service personnel as appropriate; and (h) whenever appropriate, the child with a disability.

**immaturity:** Group of behavior disorders, including short attention span, extreme passivity, daydreaming, preference for younger playmates, and clumsiness, as identified by Quay (1975).

**impairment:** Refers to the loss or reduced function of a particular body part or organ (e.g., a missing limb); compare with disability and handicap

**impedance audiometry:** A procedure for testing middle ear function by inserting a small probe and pump to detect sound reflected by the eardrum.

**in-service training:** Any educational program designed to provide practicing professionals (e.g., teachers, administrators, physical therapists) with additional knowledge and skills.

**incidence:** The percentage of people who, at some time in their lives, will be identified as having a specific condition. Often reported as the number of cases of a given condition per 1,000 births or people of a given age

**inclusion:** Educating students with disabilities in general education classrooms.

**Individual Growth and Development Indicators:** Progress monitoring assessments of developmental skills for young children.

**individualized education program (IEP):** The written document required by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (PL 94-142) for every child with a disability, includes statements of present performance, annual goals, short-term instructional objectives, specific educational services needed, extent of participation in the general education program, evaluation procedures, and relevant dates; must be signed by parents as well as educational personnel

**individualized family service plan (IFSP):** A requirement of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act for the coordination of early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities from birth to age 3 years. Similar to the individualized education program, which is required for all school-age children with disabilities

**individualized health care plan (IHCP):** The individualized education program component for students with special health care needs, specifies health care procedures and services administered by school personnel and a plan for emergencies.

**inflection:** A change in pitch or loudness of the voice to indicate mood or emphasis.

**inquiry-based learning:** A method of teaching science that engages students in asking research questions, planning investigations, collecting and analyzing data, deriving explanations, and communicating their findings

**intellectual disability:** A disability characterized by significant limitations in both intellectual functioning and adaptive behavior as expressed in conceptual, social, and practical adaptive skills; the disability originates before age 18 (American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities [AAIDD], 2007). Refers to the same population of individuals who were diagnosed previously with mental retardation See mental retardation.

**interdisciplinary team:** A group of professionals from different disciplines (e.g., education, psychology, speech and language, medicine) who work together to plan and implement an individualized education program for a child with disabilities.

**interindividual differences:** Differences between two or more people in one skill or set of skills.

**internalizing behaviors:** Immature and withdrawn behaviors (e.g., social withdrawal, irrational fears, depression) characteristic of some children with emotional or behavioral disorders

**interobserver agreement:** The degree to which two or more independent observers record the same results when observing and measuring the same target behavior(s); typically reported as a percentage of agreement.

**interrater agreement:** See interobserver agreement

**intervention:** Any effort made on behalf of children and adults with disabilities; may be preventive (keeping possible problems from becoming a serious disability), remedial (overcoming disability through training or education), or compensatory (giving the individual new ways to deal with the disability).

**intraindividual differences:** Differences within one individual on two or more measures of performance.

**iris:** The opaque, colored portion of the eye that contracts and expands to change the size of the pupil and control light input.

**joint attention:** A social communication skill in which two people interact with their shared environment in the same frame of reference. Joint attention is evident when a child looks where someone else is looking or turns head or eyes in the direction someone is pointing.

**Klinefelter syndrome:** A chromosomal anomaly in which males receive an extra X chromosome, associated with frequent social retardation, sterility, underdevelopment of male sex organs, development of secondary female sex characteristics, and borderline or mild levels of intellectual disabilities.

**language:** A system used by a group of people for giving meaning to sounds, words, gestures, and other symbols to enable communication with one another. Languages can use vocal (speech sounds) or nonvocal symbols, such as American Sign Language, or use movements and physical symbols instead of sounds

**language disorder:** Impaired comprehension and/or use of spoken, written, or other symbol systems.

**latency:** The time that elapses between the opportunity to respond and the beginning of the response.

**learning channel:** A description of the modes with which a learner receives and sends information in performing a given learning task. Orally reading sight words, for example, uses the "see/say" learning channel, the "hear/write" learning channel is involved in taking a spelling test.

**learning disabilities:** A general term that refers to a heterogeneous group of disorders manifested by significant difficulties in the acquisition and use of listening, speaking, reading, writing, reasoning, or mathematical abilities

**learning strategy:** A systematic approach to a learning task or problem solving; specifically, what a person does when planning, executing, and evaluating his or her performance on a task

**learning trial:** Consists of three major elements: (a) antecedent (i.e., curricular) stimuli, (b) the student's response to those stimuli, and (c) consequent stimuli (i.e., instructional feedback) following the response; serves as a basic unit of analysis for examining teaching and learning from both the teacher's perspective, as an opportunity to teach, and the student's perspective, as an opportunity to learn (Heward, 1994). Also called an *instructional trial, learn unit*, or *practice trial*

**least restrictive environment (LRE):** The educational setting that most closely resembles a regular school program and also meets the child's special educational needs For many students with disabilities, the general education classroom is the LRE; however, the LRE is a relative concept and must be determined for each individual student with disabilities.

**legally blind:** Visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye after the best possible correction with glasses or contact lenses, or vision restricted to a field of 20 degrees or less. Acuity of 20/200 means the eye can see clearly at 20 feet what the normal eye can see at 200 feet.

**lens:** The clear part of the eye that focuses rays of light on the retina.

**level system:** A behavior management system in which students access greater independence and more privileges as they demonstrate increased behavioral control; see also token economy.

**longitudinal study:** A research study that follows one subject or group of subjects over an extended period of time, usually several years.

**low vision:** Visual impairment severe enough so that special educational services are required. A child with low vision can learn through the visual channel and generally learns to read print.

**low-incidence disability:** A disability that occurs relatively infrequently in the general population; often used in reference to sensory impairments, severe and profound mental retardation, and multiple disabilities.

**macular degeneration:** A deterioration of the central part of the retina, which causes difficulty in seeing details clearly.

**magnitude (of behavior):** The force with which a response is emitted.

**mainstreaming:** The process of integrating children with disabilities into regular schools and classes.

**maintenance:** The extent to which a learner continues to exhibit a previously learned behavior after a portion or all of the instructional intervention originally used to teach the skill has been terminated.

**manifestation determination:** A review of the relationship between a student's misconduct and his disability conducted by the individualized education program team and other qualified personnel. Required by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act amendments of 1997 when school officials seek to discipline a student with disabilities in a manner that would result in a change of placement, suspension, or expulsion in excess of 10 days.

**mediated scaffolding:** A variety of instructional procedures that entail providing the learner with response prompts, cues, and other contrived supports and then gradually withdrawing those supports so the student can respond independently to naturally occurring stimuli.

**meningitis:** An inflammation of the membranes covering the brain and spinal cord; can cause problems with sight and hearing and mental retardation.

**meningocele:** A type of spina bifida in which the covering of the spinal cord protrudes through an opening in the vertebrae but the cord itself and the nerve roots are enclosed.

**mental retardation:** A disability characterized by significant limitations in both intellectual functioning and adaptive behavior as expressed in conceptual, social, and practical adaptive skills; the disability originates before age 18 years (AAIDD, 2007). Most professionals and organizations today use the term *intellectual disability* instead of *mental retardation*.

**meta-analysis:** A statistical analysis of a large collection of results from individual studies on the same topic; the purpose is to integrate the findings and arrive at a description of the overall effects or outcomes.

**microcephalus:** A condition characterized by an abnormally small skull with resulting brain damage and mental retardation.

**milieu teaching strategies:** A variety of strategies used to teach speech and language that occur naturally during real or simulated activities in the home, school, or community environments where a child normally functions; characterized by dispersed learning trials, following the child's attentional lead within the context of normal conversational interchanges, and teaching the form and content of language in the context of normal use.

**minimal brain dysfunction:** A once-popular term used to describe the learning disabilities of children with no clinical (organic) evidence of brain damage.

**mnemonic strategies:** Memory-enhancing strategies such as acronyms, acrostics, keywords, and peg words.

**mobility:** The ability to move safely and efficiently from one point to another.

**model program:** A program that implements and evaluates new procedures or techniques to serve as a basis for development of other similar programs.

**monoplegia:** Paralysis affecting one limb.

**morphemes:** The smallest element of a language that carries meaning.

**morphology:** Refers to the basic units of meaning in a language and how those units are combined into words.

**multicultural education:** An educational approach in which a school's curriculum and instructional methods are designed and implemented so that children acquire an awareness, acceptance, and appreciation of cultural diversity and recognize the contributions of many cultures.

**multifactored evaluation (MFE):** Assessment and evaluation of a child with a variety of test instruments and observation procedures. Required by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act when assessment is for educational placement of a child who is to receive special education services. Prevents the misdiagnosis and misplacement of a student as the result of considering only one test score.

**multiple disabilities:** Two or more disabilities in the same person; defined as a disability category in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act as "concomitant impairments, the combination of which causes such severe educational needs that they cannot be accommodated in special education programs solely for one of the impairments."

**multiple-gating screening:** A multistep process for screening children who may have disabilities. The initial step casts the broadest net (e.g., a multiple-gated screening for children who may have emotional or behavior problems might begin with teacher nominations); children identified in the first step are assessed more closely in a second step (e.g., a behavior checklist); children who have passed through the first two "gates" are screened further (e.g., direct observations in the classroom).

**muscular dystrophy:** A group of diseases that gradually weakens muscle tissue; usually becomes evident by the age of 4 or 5 years.

**myelomeningocele:** A protrusion on the back of a child with spina bifida, consisting of a sac of nerve tissue bulging through a cleft in the spine.

**myopia:** Nearsightedness; results when light is focused on a point in front of the retina, resulting in a blurred image for distant objects.

**neural hearing impairment:** Hearing impairment attributed to abnormality or failure of the auditory nerve pathway.

**neurologic impairment:** Any physical disability caused by damage to the central nervous system (brain, spinal cord, ganglia, and nerves).

**neuromotor impairment:** Involves the central nervous system, affecting the ability to move, use, feel, or control certain parts of the body.

**norm-referenced test:** A test constructed so that a person's score can be compared with others of same age or grade level; contrast with criterion-referenced test.

**normal curve:** A mathematically derived curve depicting the theoretical probability or distribution of a given variable (e.g., as a physical trait or test score) in the general population. Indicates that approximately 68% of the population will fall within 1 standard deviation (SD) above or below the mean, approximately 27% will fall between 1 and 2 SDs either above or below the mean, and less than 3% will achieve more extreme scores of more than 2 SDs in either direction.

**normalization:** As a philosophy and principle, the belief that individuals with disabilities should, to the maximum extent possible, be physically and socially integrated into the mainstream of society regardless of the degree or type of disability. As an approach to intervention, the use of progressively more normal settings and procedures "to establish and/or maintain personal behaviors which are as culturally normal as possible" (Wolfensberger, 1972, p. 28).

**nystagmus:** A rapid, involuntary, rhythmic movement of the eyes that may cause difficulty in reading or fixating on an object.

**obsessive/compulsive disorder (OCD):** Persistent, recurring thoughts (obsessions) that reflect exaggerated anxiety or fears; typical obsessions include worry about being contaminated, behaving improperly, or acting violently. Obsessions may lead an individual to perform compulsive rituals or routines—such as washing hands, repeating phrases, or hoarding—to relieve the anxiety caused by the obsession.

**occupational therapist (OT):** A professional who programs and delivers instructional activities and materials to help children and adults with disabilities learn to participate in useful activities.

**ocular motility:** The eye's ability to move.

**open head injury:** Result of penetration of the skull, such as caused by a bullet or a forceful blow to the head with a hard or sharp object.

**operant conditioning audiometry:** A method of measuring hearing by teaching the individual to make an observable response to sound. For example, a child may be taught to drop a block into a box each time a light and a loud tone are presented. After this response is learned, the light is no longer presented, and the volume and pitch of the tone are gradually decreased. When the child no longer drops the block into the box, the audiologist knows the child cannot hear the tone. Sometimes used to test the hearing of nonverbal children and adults.

**ophthalmologist:** A physician who specializes in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the eye.

**optic nerve:** The nerve that carries impulses from the eye to the brain.

**optometrist:** A vision professional who specializes in the evaluation and optical correction of refractive errors.

**oral/aural approach:** A philosophy and approach to educating deaf children that stresses learning to speak as the essential element for integration into the hearing world.

**orientation:** The ability to establish one's position in relation to the environment.

**orientation and mobility (O&M):** Two complementary sets of skills that are critical for people with visual impairments. Orientation is knowing where you are, where you are going, and how to get there by interpreting information from the environment; mobility involves moving safely and efficiently from one point to another.

**orthopedic impairment:** Impairment of the skeletal system—bones, joints, limbs, and associated muscles.

**ossicles:** Three small bones (hammer, anvil, and stirrup) that transmit sound energy from the middle ear to the inner ear.

**osteogenesis imperfecta:** A hereditary condition in which the bones do not grow normally and break easily; sometimes called brittle bones.

**other health impairment:** A disability category in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act under which a child is eligible for special education; includes diseases and special health conditions such as cancer, diabetes, and cystic fibrosis that affect a child's educational activities and performance.

**otitis media:** An infection or inflammation of the middle ear that can cause a conductive hearing loss.

**otologist:** A physician who specializes in the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the ear.

**overcorrection:** A procedure in which the learner must make restitution for, or repair, the effects of his undesirable behavior and then put the environment in even better shape than it was before the misbehavior. Used to decrease the rate of undesirable behaviors.

**paraplegia:** Paralysis of the lower part of the body, including both legs; usually results from injury to or disease of the spinal cord.

**paraprofessionals (in education):** Trained classroom aides who assist teachers; may include parents.

**partial participation:** A teaching approach that acknowledges that even though an individual with severe disabilities may not be able to independently perform all the steps of a given task or activity, she can often be taught to do selected components or an adapted version of the task.

**partially sighted:** The term used for legal and governmental purposes that means visual acuity of no better than 20/70 in the better eye after correction.

**perceptual handicap:** A term formerly used to describe some conditions now included under the term *learning disabilities*; usually referred to problems with no known physical cause.

**perinatal:** Occurring at or immediately after birth.

**peripheral vision:** Vision at the outer limits of the field of vision.

**personality disorder:** A group of behavior disorders, including social withdrawal, anxiety, depression, feelings of inferiority, guilt, shyness, and unhappiness, as identified by Quay (1975).

**pervasive developmental disorders—not otherwise specified (PDD-NOS):** Children who meet some but not all of the criteria for autistic disorder are often diagnosed as having PDD-NOS, included in the autism spectrum disorders.

**petit mal seizure:** See absence seizure.

**phenylketonuria (PKU):** An inherited metabolic disease that can cause severe mental retardation; can now be detected at birth, and the detrimental effects can be prevented with a special diet.

**phoneme:** The smallest unit of sound that can be identified in a spoken language. The English language has 45 phonemes, or sound families.

**phonemic awareness:** The ability to hear and manipulate the sounds of spoken language; critical prerequisite for learning to read. A child with phonemic awareness can orally blend sounds to make a word; isolate beginning, middle, and ending sounds in words; segment words into component sounds; and manipulate sounds within words.

**phonics:** The relationship between the letters (graphemes) of written language and the sounds (phonemes) of spoken language. Although often misused, phonics does not refer to a method of teaching reading, but rather to curriculum content and a skill (decoding) that is critical to beginning reading instruction.

**phonological awareness:** The "conscious understanding and knowledge that language is made up of sounds" (Simmons, Kame'enui, Coyne, & Chard, 2007, p. 49). See phonemic awareness.

**phonological disorder:** A language disorder in which the child produces a given sound correctly in some instances but not at other times.

**phonology:** Refers to the linguistic rules governing a language's sound system.

**photophobia:** Extreme sensitivity of the eyes to light; occurs most notably in albino children.

**physical therapist (PT):** A professional trained to help people with disabilities develop and maintain muscular and orthopedic capability and make correct and useful movements.

**pica:** A form of self-injurious behavior in which the person ingests nonnutritive substances (e.g., dirt, rocks, sticks, plastic, string, feces); exhibited by some people with moderate and severe mental retardation.

**play audiometry:** A method for assessing a child's hearing ability by teaching the child to perform simple but distinct activities, such as picking up a toy or putting a ball into a cup whenever he hears the signal, either pure tones or speech.

**play expansions:** Instructional activities in which the teacher imitates the child's play actions and then models more advanced actions for the child to imitate

**positive reinforcement:** Presentation of a stimulus or event immediately after a response has been emitted, which has the primary effect of increasing the occurrence of similar responses in the future

**postlingual hearing loss:** Occurring after the development of language; usually used to classify hearing losses that begin after a person has learned to speak.

**postnatal:** Occurring after birth.

**posttraumatic stress disorder:** Prolonged and recurrent emotional reactions after exposure to a traumatic event (e.g., sexual or physical assault; unexpected death of a loved one; witnessing or being a victim of a natural disaster, acts of war, or terrorism). Symptoms: flashbacks and nightmares of the traumatic event; avoiding places or things related to the trauma, emotional detachment from others; difficulty sleeping, irritability, or poor concentration

**practice stage of learning:** After a student has learned how to perform a new skill, she should work to develop fluency with the target skill. Feedback during the practice stage of learning should emphasize the rate or speed with which the student correctly performs the skill. Compare with acquisition stage of learning

**Prader-Willi syndrome:** A condition linked to chromosomal abnormality that is characterized by delays in motor development, mild to moderate mental retardation, hypogenital development, insatiable appetite that often results in obesity, and small features and stature.

**pragmatics:** Refers to the rules that govern how language is used in a communication context

**precision teaching:** An instructional approach that involves (a) pinpointing the skills to be learned; (b) measuring the initial frequency or rate per minute at which the student can perform those skills; (c) setting an aim, or goal, for the child's improvement; (d) using direct, daily measurement to monitor progress made under an instructional program; (e) charting the results of those measurements on a standard celeration chart, and (f) changing the program if progress is not adequate

**prelingual hearing loss:** Describes a hearing impairment acquired before the development of speech and language

**prenatal:** Occurring before birth.

**prenatal asphyxia:** A lack of oxygen during the birth process usually caused by interruption of respiration; can cause unconsciousness and/or brain damage

**prereferral intervention:** Individualized intervention for a student experiencing academic or behavioral difficulties in the general education classroom before referring the student for formal testing and evaluation for special education eligibility. Usually coordinated by a building based team that helps teachers devise and implement the additional academic or behavioral supports See response to intervention (RTI).

**prevalence:** The number of people who have a certain condition at any given time.

**primary prevention:** An intervention designed to eliminate or counteract risk factors so that a disability is never acquired, aimed at all relevant people.

**problem-based learning:** An instructional strategy in which students work in groups to seek solutions to real-world problems.

**profound disabilities:** Functioning at a level no higher than a typically developing 2-year-old child in all behavioral and cognitive domains and requiring intensive supports and continuous monitoring

**project-based learning:** An instructional activity in which students work in groups to investigate an authentic question and produce a product that answers the question

**projective tests:** Psychological tests that require a person to respond to a standardized task or set of stimuli (e.g., draw a picture or interpret an ink blot). Responses are thought to be a projection of the test taker's personality and are scored according to the given test's scoring manual to produce a personality profile

**prosthesis:** Any device used to replace a missing or impaired body part

**psychomotor seizure:** See complex partial seizure

**psychosocial disadvantage:** Type of causation for intellectual disabilities that requires evidence of subaverage intellectual functioning in at least one parent and one or more of any siblings. Typically associated with impoverished environments involving poor housing, inadequate diets, and inadequate medical care. Often used synonymously with cultural-familial retardation; suggests that intellectual disabilities can be caused by a poor social and cultural environment

**pupil:** The circular hole in the center of the iris of the eye, which contracts and expands to let light pass through

**quadriplegia:** Paralysis of all four limbs.

**randomized controlled trial:** A research study in which participants are randomly assigned to the experimental group (which receives the intervention or treatment being evaluated) or to the control group (which does not receive the treatment). Also called randomized experimental group design

**randomized experimental group design:** A research design in which participants are randomly assigned to the experimental group (which receives the intervention or treatment being evaluated) or to the control group (which does not receive the treatment) Studies using this design are also called randomized controlled trials

**rate (or frequency of behavior):** A measure of how often a particular behavior is performed; usually reported as the number of responses per standard unit of time (e.g., 5 per minute)

**receptive language disorder:** A language impairment characterized by difficulty in understanding language, contrast with expressive language disorder.

**refraction:** The bending or deflection of light rays from a straight path as they pass from one medium (e.g. air) into another (e.g., the eye) Used by eye specialists in assessing and correcting vision.

**regular education initiative (REI):** A position advocated by some special educators that students with disabilities can and should be educated in regular classrooms under the primary responsibility of the general education program

**rehabilitation:** A social service program designed to teach a newly disabled person basic skills needed for independence

**reinforcement:** See positive reinforcement

**related services:** Developmental, corrective, and other supportive services required for a child with disabilities to benefit from special education. Includes special transportation services, speech and language pathology, audiology, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, school health services, counseling and medical services for diagnostic and evaluation purposes rehabilitation counseling social work services, and parent counseling and training

**remediation:** A type of intervention designed to teach a person to overcome a disability through training and education

**repeated reading:** A technique for increasing reading fluency in which a student orally reads the same a passage, usually three to five times, during each session. With each successive reading, the student tries to increase the number of words read correctly per minute When the student achieves a predetermined fluency criterion on a given passage a new passage is introduced. The difficulty level of successive passages gradually increases over time

**residual hearing:** The remaining hearing, however slight, of a person who is deaf

**resource room:** A classroom in which special education students spend part of the school day and receive individualized special education services

**respite care:** The temporary care of an individual with disabilities by nonfamily members, provides much-needed support for many families of children with severe disabilities.

**response cards:** Cards, signs, or other items that are simultaneously held up by all students to display their response to a question or problem presented by the teacher; response cards enable every student in the class to respond to each question or item

**response cost:** A procedure for reducing the frequency of inappropriate behavior by withdrawing a specific amount of reinforcement contingent upon occurrence of the behavior

**response to intervention (RTI):** A systematic prereferral and early intervention process that consists of universal screening and several tiers of increasingly intensive trials of research-based interventions before referral for assessment for special education eligibility The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act of 2004 stipulates that schools can use RTI to determine a child's eligibility for special education under the specific learning disabilities category

**retina:** A sheet of nerve tissue at the back of the eye on which an image is focused.

**retinitis pigmentosa (RP):** An eye disease in which the retina gradually degenerates and atrophies, causing the field of vision to become progressively narrower.

**retinopathy of prematurity (ROP):** A condition characterized by an abnormally dense growth of blood vessels and scar tissue in the eye, often causing loss of visual field and retinal detachment. Usually caused by high levels of oxygen administered to premature infants in incubators. Also called retrolental fibroplasia (RLF)

**retrolental fibroplasia (RLF):** See retinopathy of prematurity.

**Rett syndrome:** A neurodevelopmental disorder of childhood characterized by normal early development followed by loss of purposeful use of the hands, distinctive hand movements, slowed brain and head growth, gait abnormalities, seizures, and mental retardation, affects females almost exclusively, included in autism spectrum disorders.

**Reye's syndrome:** A relatively rare disease that appears to be related to a variety of viral infections; most common in children older than the age of 6 years. About 30% of children who contract it die; survivors sometimes show signs of neurological damage and intellectual disabilities. The cause is unknown, although some studies have found an increased risk after the use of aspirin during a viral illness.

**rigidity:** A type of cerebral palsy characterized by increased muscle tone, minimal muscle elasticity, and little or no stretch reflex.

**rods:** Light receptors for peripheral vision, detection of movement, and vision in dim light, located around the periphery of the retina

**rubella:** German measles, when contracted by a woman during the first trimester of pregnancy, may cause visual impairments, hearing impairments, intellectual disabilities, or other congenital impairments in the child.

**SAFMEDS (Say All Fast a Minute Each Day Shuffled):** A deck of cards with a question, vocabulary term, or problem printed on one side of each card and the answer on the other side A student answers as many items in the deck as she can during 1-minute practice trials by looking at the question or problem, stating an answer, flipping the card over to reveal the correct answer, and putting each card on a "correct" or "incorrect" pile.

**savant syndrome:** Extraordinary ability or knowledge in a particular area (e.g., memorization, mathematical calculations, drawing, music) while functioning at the intellectually disabled level in all other areas

**schizophrenia:** A severe psychotic disorder characterized by delusions, hallucinations (hearing voices), unfounded fears of persecution, disorganized speech, catatonic behavior (stupor and muscular rigidity), restricted range and intensity of emotional expression (affective flattening), reduced thought and speech productivity, and decreased initiation of goal-directed behavior.

**screening:** A procedure in which groups of children are examined or tested in an effort to identify children who are most likely to have a disability; identified children are then referred for more intensive examination and assessment.

**secondary prevention:** An intervention directed at reducing or eliminating the effects of existing risk factors; aimed at individuals exposed to or displaying specific risk factors.

**selective mutism:** Speaking normally in some settings or situations and not speaking in others.

**self-contained class:** A special classroom, usually located within a regular public school building, that includes only exceptional children

**self-determination:** A combination of skills, knowledge, and beliefs that enable a person to engage in goal-directed, self-regulated, autonomous behavior; includes skills such as choice making, self-awareness, goal setting, problem solving, decision making, self-evaluation, self-management, and self-advocacy.

**self-evaluation:** A procedure in which a person compares his performance of a target behavior with a predetermined goal or standard; often a component of self-management. Sometimes called self-assessment

**self-management:** The personal application of behavior change tactics that produces a desired change in behavior. This is an intentionally broad, functional definition in that the desired change in the target behavior must occur for self-management to be demonstrated (see Cooper et al., 2007, p. 578)

**self-monitoring:** A procedure whereby a person systematically observes his behavior and records the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a target behavior. Also called self-recording or self-observation

**semantics:** Refers to the meaning in language

**sensorineural hearing loss:** A hearing loss caused by damage to the auditory nerve or the inner ear

**sensory hearing impairment:** Hearing impairment that entails damage to the cochlea.

**severe disabilities:** A term used to refer to challenges faced by individuals with severe and profound mental retardation, autism, or physical or sensory impairments combined with marked developmental delay. People with severe disabilities exhibit extreme deficits in intellectual functioning and need systematic instruction for basic skills such as self-care and communicating with others.

**shaping:** A process for teaching new behavior through differential reinforcement of successive approximations of targeted performance.

**sheltered employment:** Work by people with disabilities in a segregated setting, including a work activities center, operated by a private nonprofit agency that employs people with disabilities certified under special provisions of federal minimum wage laws.

**sheltered workshop:** A structured work environment where people with disabilities receive employment training and perform work for pay May provide transitional services for some individuals (e.g., short-term training for competitive employment in the community) and permanent work settings for others.

**shunt:** A tube that diverts fluid from one part of the body to another; often implanted in people with hydrocephalus to remove extra cerebrospinal fluid from the head and send it directly into the heart or intestines.

**sickle cell disease:** An autosomal recessive disorder that affects the red blood cells' ability to carry oxygen and leads to several complications, including severe pain, infections, organ damage, acute chest syndrome, and stroke.

**sighted-guide technique:** A method by which a sighted person can help a person with visual impairments travel. The person with visual impairment grasps the sighted person's arm just above the elbow and walks half a step behind in a natural manner.

**simple partial seizure:** A type of seizure characterized by sudden jerking motions with no loss of consciousness. Partial seizures may occur weekly, monthly, or only once or twice a year.

**Snellen chart:** A chart used to test visual acuity; developed by a Dutch ophthalmologist in 1862 and still used today. Consists of rows of letters or *E*s facing up, down, left, or right; each row corresponds to the distance that a normally sighted person can discriminate the letters.

**social stories:** An intervention for teaching social skills that uses individualized stories usually constructed with one sentence per page accompanied by photographs or simple line drawings depicting a social situation from the viewpoint of the student. Often used with children with autism spectrum disorders to decrease anxiety about the situation, help them learn relevant social cues and the expected behaviors, explain how to behave to achieve desired outcomes from the situation, and help understand the event from the perspective of others.

**social validity:** A desirable characteristic of the objectives, procedures, and results of intervention, indicating their appropriateness for the learner. For example, the goal of riding a bus independently would have social validity for students residing in most cities but not for those in small towns or rural areas.

**socialized aggression:** A group of behavior disorders, including truancy, gang membership, theft, and delinquency, as identified by Quay (1975).

**spasticity:** A type of cerebral palsy characterized by tense, contracted muscles.

**special education:** Individually planned, specialized, intensive, outcome-directed instruction. When practiced most effectively and ethically, special education is also characterized by the systematic use of research-based instructional methods, the application of which is guided by direct and frequent measures of student performance.

**specific learning disability:** See learning disabilities.

**speech:** Using breath and muscles to create the specific sounds of spoken language.

**speech audiometry:** Tests a person's detection and understanding of speech by presenting a list of two-syllable words at different decibel (sound-volume) levels.

**speech impairments:** Speech that "deviates so far from the speech of other people that it (1) calls attention to itself, (2) interferes with communication, or (3) provokes distress in the speaker or the listener" (Van Riper & Erickson, 1996, p. 110). The three basic types of speech impairments are articulation, fluency, and voice.

**speech reception threshold (SRT):** The decibel (sound-volume) level at which an individual can understand half of the words during a speech audiometry test; the SRT is measured and recorded for each ear.

**speechreading:** A process of understanding a spoken message by observing the speaker's lips in combination with information gained from facial expressions, gestures, and the context or situation.

**spina bifida:** A congenital malformation of the spine in which the vertebrae that normally protect the spine do not develop fully; may involve loss of sensation and severe muscle weakness in the lower part of the body.

**spina bifida occulta:** A type of spina bifida that usually does not cause serious disability. Although the vertebrae do not close, no protrusion of the spinal cord and membranes is present.

**standard celeration chart:** A semilogarithmic chart with six log-base-10 (or ×10) cycles on the vertical axis that can accommodate response rates from 1 per 24 hours (0.000695 per minute) to 1,000 per minute; enables the standardized charting of celeration, a factor by which frequency of behavior increases or decreases per unit of time; used in precision teaching.

**standard deviation:** A descriptive statistic that shows the average amount of variability among a set of scores. A small standard deviation indicates that the scores in the sample are distributed close to the mean; a larger standard deviation indicates that more scores in the sample fall further from the mean.

**stereotype:** An overgeneralized or inaccurate attitude held toward all members of a particular group, on the basis of a common characteristic such as age, sex, race, or disability.

**stereotypy:** Repetitive, nonfunctional movements (e.g., hand flapping, rocking).

**stimulus control:** Occurs when a behavior is emitted more often in the presence of a particular stimulus than it is in the absence of that stimulus.

**strabismus:** A condition in which one eye cannot attain binocular vision with the other eye because of imbalanced muscles.

**stuttering:** Fluency disorder of speaking marked by rapid-fire repetitions of consonant or vowel sounds, especially at the beginning of words; prolongations; hesitations; interjections; and complete verbal blocks; compare with cluttering.

**summary of performance (SOP):** 2006 federal regulations for the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act require that every student who exits special education services through graduation or by exceeding the age of eligibility receives an SOP that summarizes the student's performance in academic achievement and functional performance; provides recommendations for what the student should do to continue progressing toward his or her transition goals; and suggests community-based education or training, vocational, and independent living agencies and services that may help the student achieve those goals.

**summative assessment:** Any type of evaluation of student performance or learning that occurs after instruction has been completed (e.g., a test given at the end of a grading period or school year).

**supported employment:** Providing ongoing, individualized supports to people with disabilities to help them find, learn, and maintain paid employment at regular work sites in the community.

**supported living:** Personalized networks of natural supports to help people with disabilities live successfully in homes of their own in the community.

**syntax:** The system of rules governing the meaningful arrangement of words in a language.

**systematic replication:** A strategy for extending and determining the generalizability of research findings by changing one or more variables from a previous study to see if similar results can be obtained. For example, testing a particular instructional method with elementary students that a previous study found effective with secondary students.

**task analysis:** Breaking a complex skill or chain of behaviors into smaller, teachable units.

**Tay-Sachs disease:** A progressive nervous system disorder causing profound mental retardation, deafness, blindness, paralysis, and seizures. Usually fatal by age 5 years. Caused by a recessive gene; blood test can identify carrier; analysis of enzymes in fetal cells provides prenatal diagnosis.

**technology-dependent student:** A "student who needs both a medical device to compensate for the loss of a vital body function and substantial and ongoing nursing care to avoid death or further disability" (Office of Technology Assessment, 1987, p. 3).

**temperament:** A person's behavioral style or typical way of responding to situations.

**tertiary prevention:** An intervention designed to minimize the impact of a specific condition or disability; aimed at individuals with a disability.

**theory of mind:** The intuitive ability to distinguish and interpret one's own and other people's thoughts, motives, and beliefs (i.e., perspective taking).

**tiered lesson:** A lesson that entails different extensions of the same basic lesson for groups of students of differing abilities. For example, after the whole class is exposed to a basic lesson on a poem, three groups of students might work on follow-up activities or assignments of basic, medium, and high difficulty

**time delay:** A teaching technique for transferring control of a student's response from a teacher-provided prompt (e.g., teacher saying the word on a printed card) to the target stimulus (e.g., printed word); in a progressive time delay procedure in which using the target stimulus and prompt are presented concurrently in initial trials and a gradually increasing amount of time (e.g., 1 second, 2 seconds) is then inserted between the presentation of the target stimulus and the prompt, which may result in few or no errors by the learner

**time trials:** A fluency-building activity in which students correctly perform a particular skill (e.g., segmenting sounds, identifying animal species, writing answers to addition and subtraction problems) as many times as they can in a brief period, usually no longer than 1 minute

**time-out:** A behavior management technique that involves removing the opportunity for reinforcement for a specific period of time following an inappropriate behavior; results in a reduction of the inappropriate behavior.

**token economy:** An instructional and behavior-management system in which students earn tokens (e g., stars, points, poker chips) for performing specified behaviors. Students accumulate their tokens and exchange them at prearranged times for their choice of activities or items from a menu of backup rewards (e.g., stickers, hall monitor for a day).

**topography (of behavior):** The physical shape or form of a response.

**total communication:** An approach to educating deaf students that combines oral speech, sign language, and fingerspelling.

**Tourette syndrome:** An inherited neurological disorder characterized by motor and vocal tics (repeated, involuntary movements) such as eye blinking, facial grimacing, throat clearing, arm thrusting, or kicking. About 15% of cases include coprolalia (repeated cursing, obscene language, and ethnic slurs). Symptoms typically appear before age 18 years; males affected three to four times more often than females.

**transcription:** An elementary verbal operant involving a spoken verbal stimulus that evokes a written, typed, or fingerspelled response

**transition component of the IEP:** Specifies desired postschool outcomes in four areas (employment, postsecondary education, residential, and recreation/leisure) and instructional programming and supports to help the student attain those outcomes; required part of each student's individualized education program by age 16 years

**transition services:** A coordinated set of activities for a child with a disability designed to facilitate the child's movement from school to postschool activities, including postsecondary education, employment, independent living, and community participation; see transition component of the IEP.

**traumatic brain injury (TBI):** An acquired injury to the brain caused by an external physical force, resulting in total or partial functional disability, psychosocial impairments, or both that adversely affect a child's educational performance.

**tremor:** A type of cerebral palsy characterized by regular, strong, uncontrolled movements May cause less overall difficulty in movement than other types of cerebral palsy

**triplegia:** Paralysis of any three limbs; relatively rare.

**tunnel vision:** Visual impairment in which a person has good central vision but poor peripheral vision.

**Turner's syndrome:** A sex chromosomal disorder in females, resulting from an absence of one of the X chromosomes. Lack of secondary sex characteristics, sterility, and short stature are common. Although not usually a cause of intellectual disabilities, it is often associated with learning problems.

**twice exceptional:** Term used to describe an individual who is gifted and also has a disability

**tympanic membrane (eardrum):** Located in the middle ear, the eardrum moves in and out to variations in sound pressure, changing acoustical energy to sound energy

**type 1 diabetes:** (formerly called juvenile diabetes or early-onset diabetes) A disease characterized by inadequate secretion or use of insulin and the resulting excessive sugar in the blood and urine. Managed with diet or medication (or both) but can be difficult to control Can cause coma and eventually death if left untreated or treated improperly. Can also lead to visual impairments and the need for limb amputation. Not curable at the present time.

**type 2 diabetes:** The most common form of diabetes; results from insulin resistance (the body's failure to properly use insulin), combined with relative insulin deficiency. Occurs most often in adults who are overweight, but the recent increase in childhood obesity has led to a rise in the incidence of type 2 diabetes in children.

**universal design for learning (UDL):** An approach to developing curriculum materials and lessons that incorporates concepts from architecture and product design to make access and interaction with the materials accessible, motivating, and engaging for all learners.

**universal precautions:** A set of safety guidelines (e.g., wearing protective gloves, hand washing) that interrupt the chain of infection spread by potential biohazards such as blood and bodily fluids.

**Usher's syndrome:** An inherited combination of visual and hearing impairments. Usually, the person is born with a profound hearing loss and loses vision gradually in adulthood because of retinitis pigmentosa, which affects the visual field

**video modeling:** A teaching technique that entails making a videotape of someone (perhaps the student himself) successfully performing the targeted skill or task. The video is shown to the student at the beginning of each instructional session

**visual acuity:** The ability to clearly distinguish forms or discriminate details at a specified distance.

**visual cortex:** Interprets electrical signals from the optic nerve into visual images; located in the occipital lobe at the back of the brain.

**visual efficiency:** A term used to describe how effectively a person uses his or her vision. Includes such factors as control of eye movements, near and distant visual acuity, and speed and quality of visual processing. See also functional vision

**visual phonics:** A method for teaching phonemic awareness and phonics to students who are deaf and hard of hearing that uses hand cues and graphic symbols to visually depict the sounds of written words.

**vitreous humor:** The jellylike fluid that fills most of the interior of the eyeball

**vocational rehabilitation:** A program designed to help adults with disabilities obtain and hold employment.

**voice disorder:** The "abnormal production and/or absences of vocal quality, pitch, loudness, resonance, and/or duration, which is inappropriate for an individual's age and/or sex" (ASHA, 1993, p. 40).

**work activity center:** A sheltered work and activity program for adults with severe disabilities; teaches concentration and persistence, along with basic life skills, for little or no pay

# REFERENCES

## CHAPTER 1

Alber-Morgan, S. R., Ramp, E. M., Anderson, L. L., & Martin, C. M. (2007). The effects of repeated readings, error correction, and performance feedback on the fluency and comprehension of middle school students with behavior problems. *Journal of Special Education, 41*, 17–30.

Armstrong v. Kline. (1979). *Education for the Handicapped Law Report* 551 195 (E.D. Pa. 1979).

Banks, J. A., & Banks, C. A. M. (Eds.). (2016). *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (8th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Bateman, B. D., & Herr, C. M. (2006). *Writing measurable IEP goals and objectives*. Verona, WI: Attainment Company.

Berkson, G. (2004). Intellectual and physical disabilities in prehistory and early civilization. *Mental Retardation, 42*, 195–208.

Binder, C. (1996). Behavioral fluency: Evolution of a new paradigm. *The Behavior Analyst, 19*, 163–197.

*Board of Education of the Hendrick Hudson Central School District v. Rowley*, 102 S. Ct. 3034 (1982).

Botts, B. H., Hershfeldt, P. A., & Christensen Sandfort, R. J. (2089). Snoezelen®: Empirical review of product representation. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 24*, 17.

Brady, K. K., & Kubina, R. M. (2010). Endurance of multiplication fact fluency for students with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Behavior Modification, 34*, 79–93.

*Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka*, 347 U.S. 483 (1954).

Cook, B. G., & Tankersley, M. (2013). *Research-based practices in special education*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Council for Exceptional Children. (2011). *Federal outlook for exceptional children*. Arlington, VA: Author.

Council for Exceptional Children. (2012). *CEC initial and advanced preparation standards*. Arlington, VA: Author. Retrieved April 24, 2015, from https://www.cec.sped.org/Standards/Special-Educator-Professional-Preparation/CEC-Initial-and-Advanced Preparation Standards

Eshleman, J. (2000). *SAFMEDS on the web: Guidelines and considerations for SAFMEDS*. Available: http://standardceleratonchartopics.pbworks.com/w/page/15573489/SAFMEDS-on-the-Web

Fishley, K. M., Konrad, M., Hessler, T., & Keesey, S. (2012). Effects of GO FASTER on morpheme definition fluency for high school students with high-incidence disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 27*, 104–115.

Florian, L., Hollenweger, J., Simeonsson, R. J., Wedell, K., Riddell, S., Terzi, L., & Holland, A. (2006). Cross-cultural perspectives on the classification of children with disabilities: Part I. Issues in the classification of children with disabilities. *Journal of Special Education, 40*, 36–45.

Fuchs, L. S., Fuchs, D., Compton, D. L., Wehby, J., Schumacher, R. F., Gersten, R., & Jordan, N. C. (2015). Inclusion versus specialized intervention for very-low-performing students: What does access mean in an era of academic challenge? *Exceptional Children, 81*(2), 134–157.

Hardman, M. L., McDonnell, J., & Welch, M. (1997). Perspectives on the future of IDEA. *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 22*, 61–77.

Harry, B., & Klingner, J. (2007). Discarding the deficit model. *Educational Leadership, 64*(5), 16–21.

Heward, W. L. (2003). Ten faulty notions about teaching and learning that hinder the effectiveness of special education. *Journal of Special Education, 36*(4), 186–205.

Heward, W. L. (2005). Reasons applied behavior analysis is good for education and why those reasons have been insufficient. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 316–348). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Hobbs, N. (Ed.). (1976a). *Issues in the classification of children (Vol. 1)*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

Hobbs, N. (Ed.). (1976b). *Issues in the classification of children (Vol. 2)*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.

*Honig v. Doe*, 485 U.S. 305, 108 S.Ct. 592, 98 L.Ed 2d 686 (1988).

Horner, R. H., & Sugai, G. (2015). School-wide PBIS: An example of applied behavior analysis implemented at a scale of social importance. *Behavior Analysis in Practice, DOI: 10.1007/s40617-015-0045-4.*

Jernigan, K. (1993, August). The pitfalls of political correctness: Euphemisms excoriated. *Braille Monitor*, 865–867.

Johnson, T. P. (1986). *The principal's guide to the educational rights of handicapped students*. Reston, VA: National Association of Secondary School Principals.

Katsiyannis, A., & Maag, J. W. (2001). Manifestation determination as a golden fleece. *Exceptional Children, 68*, 85–96.

Kauffman, J. M. (2011). *Toward a science of education: The battle between rogue and real science*. Verona, WS: Full Court Press.

Kauffman, J. M., & Badar, J. (2013). How we might make special education for students with emotional or behavioral disorders less stigmatizing. *Behavioral Disorders, 39*(1), 16–27.

Keogh, B. K. (2005). Revisiting classification and identification. Labeling. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 28*, 100–102.

Kliewer, C., Biklen, D., & Kasa-Hendrickson, C. (2006). Who may be literate? *American Education Research Journal, 43*, 163–192.

Kostewicz, D. E., & Kubina, R. M. (2011). Building science reading fluency for students with disabilities with repeated readings to a fluency criterion. *Learning Disabilities: A Multidisciplinary Journal, 17*, 89–104.

Kubina, R. M., Jr. (2005). The relations among fluency, rate building, and practice: A response to Doughty, Chase, and O'Shields (2004). *The Behavior Analyst, 28*, 73–76.

Lee, G. T., & Singer-Dudek, J. (2012). Effects of fluency versus accuracy training on endurance and retention of assembly tasks by four adolescents with developmental disabilities. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 21*(1), 1–17.

Lyon, R., & Riccards, P. (2007, June 4). The continued need for Reading First. *EdNews.org*.

Marder, C. (2009). *Facts from the Special Education Elementary Longitudinal Study: Perspective on students' disabilities classifications*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

McLaughlin, M. J., Dyson, A., Nagle, K., Thurlow, M., Rouse, M., Hardman, M., Norwich, B., Burke, P. J., & Perlin, M. (2006). Cross-cultural perspectives on the classification of children with disabilities: Part II. Implementing classification systems in schools. *Journal of Special Education, 40*, 46–58.

McLeskey, J., & Waldron, N. L. (2011). Educational programs for elementary students with learning disabilities: Can they be both effective and inclusive? *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 26*(1), 46–57.

Mellard, D., McKnight, M., & Jordan, J. (2011). RTI tier structures and instructional intensity. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 25*, 217–225.

National Association for the Gifted (2015). *Frequently asked questions about gifted education*. Retrieved February 9, 2015 from http://www.nagc.org/resources-publications/resources/frequently-asked-questions-about-gifted-education

National Autism Center. (2011). *Evidence-based practice and autism in the schools*. Randolf, MA: Author. Retrieved June 2, 2015 from, http://www.nationalautismcenter.org/090605-2/

National Center on Universal Design for Learning. (2014). *What is UDL?* Wakefield, MA: Author. Retrieved April 15, 2015, from http://www.udlcenter.org/aboutudl/whatisudl

*Pennsylvania Association for Retarded Children (PARC) v. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania*, 343 F. Supp. 279 (1972).

Prabhala, A. (2007, February 10). Mental retardation is no more—new name is intellectual and developmental disabilities. *AAIDD News*.

Reynolds, M. C., Zetlin, A. G., & Heistad, D. (1996). *A manual for 20/20 analysis*. Philadelphia: Temple University, Center for Research in Human Development and Education. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 358 183)

Sack-Min, J. (2007). The issues of IDEA. *American School Board Journal, 194*(3), 20–25.

Seward, J., Schuster, J. W., Ault, M. J., Collins, B. C., & Hall, M. (2014). Comparing simultaneous prompting and constant time delay to teach leisure skills to students with moderate intellectual disability. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 381–395.

Silvestri, S. M., & Heward, W. L. (in press). The neutralization of special education, revisited. In R. M. Foxx, & J. A. Mulick (Eds.), *Controversial therapies in developmental disabilities: Fads, fashion, and science in professional practice* (2nd ed.). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.

Simmons, D. C., Kame'enui, E. J., Coyne, M. D., Chard, D. J., & Harrell, A. (2011). Effective strategies for teaching beginning reading. In M. D. Coyne, E. J. Kame'enui, & D. W. Carnine (Eds.), *Effective teaching strategies that accommodate* *diverse learners* (4th ed., pp. 51–84). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Simmons, T. J., & Flexer, R. W. (2013) Transition to employment. In R. W. Flexer, T. J. Simmons, P. Luft, & R. M. Baer (Eds.), *Transition planning for secondary students with disabilities* (4th ed., pp 279–305) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Smith, J. D., & Mitchell, A. L. (2001b) "Me? I'm not a drooler. I'm the assistant". Is it time to abandon mental retardation as a classification? *Mental Retardation, 39*, 144–146

Smith, C. R., Marchand-Martella, N. E., & Martella, R. C. (2011). Assessing the effects of the *Rocket Math* program with a primary elementary school student at risk for school failure: A case study. *Education & Treatment of Children, 34*, 1–12

Smith, J. D. (2004) The historical contexts of special education. Framing our understanding of contemporary issues. In A. McCray Sorrells, H. J. Rieth, & P. T. Sindelar (Eds.), *Critical issues in special education. Access, diversity, and accountability* (pp. 1–15) Boston: Allyn & Bacon

Smith, T. E. C. (2002) Section 504 What teachers need to know. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 37*, 259–266

Sontag, E., Sailor, W., & Smith, J. (1977) The severely/profoundly handicapped: Who are they? Where are we? *Journal of Special Education, 11*(1), 5–11.

SRI International (2005) *Declassification—students who leave special education. A special topic report from the special education elementary longitudinal study* Menlo Park CA Author

*Stuart v. Nappi*, 443 F. Supp 1235 (D. Conn. 1978)

Tam, K. Y. B., Heward, W. L., & Heng, M. A. (2006) Effects of vocabulary instruction, error correction, and fluency-building on oral reading rate and comprehension of English language learners who are struggling readers *Journal of Special Education, 40*, 79–93.

Terzi, L. (2005). Beyond the dilemma of difference: The capability approach to disability and special education needs *Journal of Philosophy of Education, 39*, 443–459

*Timothy W. v. Rochester, N. H., School District*, 875 F.2d 954 (1st Cir 1989), *cert denied* 493 U.S. 983, 110 S.Ct. 519 (1989)

U.S. Department of Education. (2014). *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014* Washington, D.C Author

U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics (2014) http://nces.ed.gov/programs/digest/d14/tables/dt14_204.30.asp.

U.S. Department of Education. (2014). Thirty-sixth annual report to Congress on the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Washington, DC: Author.

Yell, M. L. (2016) *The law and special education* (3rd ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Yurick, A. L., Robinson, P. D., Cartledge, G., Lo, Y., & Evans, T. L. (2006) Using peer-mediated repeated readings as a fluency-building activity for urban learners *Education & Treatment of Children, 29*, 469–506.

Zigmond, N. (2007). Delivering special education is a two-person job: A call for unconventional thinking In J. B. Crockett, M. M. Gerber, & T. J. Landrum (Eds.), *Radical reform of special education: Essays in honor of James M. Kauffman* Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum

Zigmond, N., & Kloo, A. (2011) General and special education are (and should be) different. In J. M. Kauffman & D. P. Hallahan (Eds.), *Handbook of special Education* (pp. 160–172). New York: Taylor & Francis

## CHAPTER 2

Arndt, S. A., Konrad, M., & Test, D. W. (2006) Effects of the self-directed IEP on student participation in planning meetings *Remedial and Special Education, 27*, 194–207

Artiles, A. J., Harris-Murri, N., & Rostenberg, D. (2006) Inclusion as social justice: Critical notes on discourses, assumptions, and the road ahead *Theory into Practice, 45*, 260–268

Banks, J. A., & Banks, C. A. M. (Eds.) (2016) *Multicultural education Issues and perspectives* (9th ed.). Boston Allyn & Bacon

Barnard-Brak, L., & Lechtenberger, D. (2010) Student IEP participation and academic achievement across time. *Remedial and Special Education, 31*, 343–349

Bartlett, L. D., Etscheidt, S., & Weisenstein, G. R. (2007) *Special education law and practice in public schools* (2nd ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson

Bateman, B. D., & Herr, C. M. (2006) *Writing measurable IEP goals and objectives*. Verona, WI Attainment Company.

Bateman, B. D., & Herr, C. M. (2006) *Writing measurable IEP goals and objectives* (pp. 153–155) Verona, WI Attainment Company, Inc

Bateman, B. D., & Linden, M. L. (2012). *Better IEPs How to develop legally correct and educationally useful programs* (5th ed.) Verona, WI: Attainment Company.

Berkeley, S., & Riccomini, P. J. (2011) Academic progress monitoring In J.M. Kauffman & D.P. Hallahan (Eds.), *Handbook of special education* (pp. 334–347). New York, NY: Routledge

Berkeley, S., & Riccomini, P. J. (2011) Academic progress monitoring. In J. M. Kauffman & D. P. Hallahan (Eds.), *Handbook of special education* (pp. 334–347) New York, NY Routledge

Bigge, J. L., Stump, C. S., Spagna, M. E., & Silberman, R. K. (1999) *Curriculum, assessment, and instruction for students with disabilities* Belmont, CA Wadsworth

Boykin, A. W. (1983) The academic performance of Afro-American children. In J. Spence (Ed.), *Achievement and achievement motives* (pp. 324–371). San Francisco: Freeman

Browder, D. M. (2001). *Curriculum and assessment for students with moderate and severe disabilities* New York: Guilford

Cartledge, G., & Dukes, C. (2009). Disproportionality of African American children in special education: Definition and dimensions (pp. 382–399) In L. C. Tillman (Ed.), *The SAGE handbook of African American education* Thousand Oaks CA SAGE Publications, Inc

Cartledge, G., & Kourea, L. (2008) Culturally responsive classrooms for culturally diverse students with and at risk for disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 74*, 351–371.

Cartledge, G., Gardner III, R., & Ford, D. Y. (2009) *Teaching diverse learners in general education classrooms*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Cobb Morocco, C., Clay, K., Parker, C. E., & Zigmond, N. (2006) Walter Cronkite High School: A culture of freedom and responsibility. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 21*, 146–158

Codrington, J., & Fairchild, H. H. (2012) *Special education and the mis-education of African American children: A call to action*. Ft. Washington, MD The Association of Black Psychologists Retrieved June 4, 2015, from http://www.abpsi.org/pdf/specialedpositionpaper021312.pdf

Cole, C. M., Waldron, N., & Majd, M. (2004) Academic progress of students across inclusive and traditional settings *Mental Retardation, 42*, 136–144.

Cook, B. G. (2004) Inclusive teachers' attitudes toward their students with disabilities: A replication and extension *The Elementary School Journal, 104*, 307–320

Cook, B. G., Cameron, D. L., & Tankersley, M. (2007) Inclusive teachers' attitudinal ratings of their students with disabilities *Journal of Special Education, 40*, 230–238.

Correa, V. I., Jones, H. A., Thomas, C. C., & Morsink, C. V. (2005) *Interactive teaming: Enhancing programs for students with special needs* (4th ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson.

Council for Exceptional Children. (2010). *2010 CEC Policy Manual*. Arlington, VA: Author.

Council for Exceptional Children (2014) *Federal outlook for exceptional children: Fiscal year 2015* Arlington, VA. Author Retrieved June 5, 2015, from Daley & Carlson, 2009

DeSimone, J. R., & Parmar, R. S. (2006) Middle school math teachers' beliefs about inclusion of students with learning disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 21*, 98–110.

De Valenzuela, J. S., Copeland, S. R., Huaqing Qi, C., & Park, M. (2006) Examining educational equity Revisiting the disproportionate representation of minority students in special education *Exceptional Children, 72* 425–441

Donovan, M. S., & Cross, C. T. (Eds.) (2002) *Minority students in special education and gifted education*. Washington, DC National Academy of Sciences.

Fiedler, C. R., Chiang, B., Van Haren, B., Jorgensen, J., Halberg, S., & Boreson, L. (2008) Culturally response practices in schools. A checklist to address disproportionality in special education. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 40*(5), 52–59

Finn, C. E., Rotherham, A. J., & Hokanson, C. R., Jr (Eds.) (2001) *Rethinking special education for a new century* Washington, DC: Thomas B. Fordham Foundation and the Progressive Policy Institute

Ford, D. Y. (1998) The underrepresentation of minority students in gifted education. *Journal of Special Education, 32*(1), 4–14.

Ford, D. Y. (2010a) Recruiting and retaining gifted students from diverse ethnic, cultural, and language groups. In J. A. Banks & C. A. M. Banks (Eds.), *Multicultural education. Issues and perspectives* (7th ed., pp. 371–391) New York Wiley

Ford, D. Y. (2010b) *Reversing underachievement among gifted Black students* (2nd ed.). Waco, TX: Prufrock.

Ford, D. Y., Grantham, T. C., & Whiting, G. W. (2008) Culturally and linguistically diverse students in gifted education: Recruitment and retention issues *Exceptional Children, 74*, 289–306

Friend, M., & Hurley-Chamberlain, D. (2011). Is co-teaching effective? *CEC Today*. Retrieved September 13, 2011, from http://www.cec.sped.org/AM/Template.cfm?Section-5Home&TEMPLATE5/CM/ContentDisplay.cfm&CONTENTID57504

Friend, M., & Bursuck, W. D. (2015). *Including students with special needs. A practical guide for classroom teachers* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River NJ Pearson.

Friend, M., & Cook, L. (2013). *Interactions: Collaboration skills for school professionals* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Fuchs, D., Fuchs, L. S., & Stecker, P. M. (2010). The "blurring" of special education in a new continuum of general education placements. *Exceptional Children, 76*, 301–323.

Gallagher, D. J., Heshusius, L., Iano, R. P., & Skrtic, T. M. (2004). *Challenging orthodoxy in special education: Dissenting voices.* Denver, CO: Love.

Gallagher, J. J. (1984). The evolution of special education concepts. In B. Blatt & R. J. Morris (Eds.), *Perspectives in special education: Personal orientations* (pp. 210–232). Glenview, IL: Scott, Foresman.

Gallagher, P. A., Floyd, J. H., Stafford, A. M., Taber, T. A., Brozovic, S. A., & Alberto, P. A. (2000). Inclusion of students with moderate and severe disabilities in educational and community settings: Perspectives from parents and siblings. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 35*, 135–147.

Gardner, R., III, Nobel, M. M., Hessler, T., Yawn, C. D., & Heron, T. E. (2007). Tutoring system innovations: Past practice to future prototypes. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 43*(2), 71–81.

Garrick Duhaney, L. M., & Salend, S. (2000). Parental perceptions of inclusive educational placement. *Remedial and Special Education, 21*, 121–128.

Giangreco, M. F. (2007). *Absurdities and realities of special education: The complete digital set.* Minnetonka, MN: Peytral Publications.

Giangreco, M. F. (2011). Educating students with severe disabilities: Foundational concepts and practices. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (7th ed., pp. 1–30). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Giangreco, M. F., Cloninger, C. J., & Iverson, V. S. (2011). *Choosing options and accommodations for children: A guide to educational planning for students with disabilities* (3rd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes.

Giangreco, M. F., & Doyle, M. B. (2007). *Quick-guides to inclusion: Ideas for education students with disabilities* (2nd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes.

Giangreco, M. F., Edelman, S., & Dennis, R. (1991). Common professional practices that interfere with the integrated delivery of related services. *Remedial and Special Education, 12*(2), 16–24.

Goodman, L. V. (1976). A bill of rights for the handicapped. *American Education, 12*(6), 6–8.

Greenwood, C. R., Delquadri, J., & Carta, J. J. (1997). *Together we can: Classwide peer tutoring to improve basic academic skills.* Longmont, CO: Sopris West.

Grigal, M., Test, D. W., Beattie, J., & Wood, W. (1997). An evaluation of transition components of individualized education programs. *Exceptional Children, 63*, 357–372.

Hale, J. E. (2001). *Learning while black: Creating educational excellence for African American children.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Harry, B. (2008). Collaboration with culturally and linguistically diverse families: Ideal versus reality. *Exceptional Children, 74*, 372–388.

Harry, B., & Klingner, J. K. (2006). *Why are so many minority students in special education? Understanding race and disability in schools.* New York: Teachers College Press.

Harry, B., & Klingner, J. (2007). Discarding the deficit model. *Educational Leadership, 64*(5), 16–21.

Havey, J. M. (1999). School psychologists' involvement in special education due process hearings. *Psychology in the Schools, 36*(2), 117–121.

Hetzner, A. (2007, March 30). Disparity shows in special ed: State deems 25 districts' minority enrollment disproportionate. *Milwaukee Journal Sentinel.*

Heward, W. L., Heron, T. E., & Cooke, N. L. (1982). Tutor huddle: Key element in a classwide peer tutoring system. *Elementary School Journal, 83*, 115–123.

Hock, M. F., Schumaker, J. B., & Deshler, D. D. (1999). Closing the gap to success in secondary schools: A model for cognitive apprenticeship. In S. Graham, K. R. Harris, & M. Pressley (Series Eds.) & D. D. Deshler, K. R. Harris, & S. Graham (Vol. Eds.), *Advances in teaching and learning, teaching every child every day: Learning in diverse schools and classrooms* (pp. 1–52). Cambridge, MA: Brookline.

Janney, R. E., King-Sears, M. E., & Snell, M. E., (2015). *Collaborative teaming* (3rd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes. UPDATE'S '05 2nd ED

Johnson, D. W., & Johnson, R. T. (2009). *Joining together: Group theory and group skills* (10th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kauffman, J. M., & Hallahan, D. K. (2005). *The illusion of full inclusion: A comprehensive critique of a current special education bandwagon* (2nd ed.). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Kelley, K. R., Bartholomew, A., & Test, D. W. (2011). Effects of the *Self-Directed IEP* delivered using computer assisted instruction on student participation in educational planning meetings. *Remedial and Special Education, 32*(2), 67–77.

Kennedy, C. H., & Fisher, D. (2001). *Inclusive middle schools.* Baltimore: Brookes.

Kochhar-Bryant, C. A. (2008). *Collaboration and system coordination for students with special needs: From early childhood to the postsecondary years.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Konrad, M. (2008). Twenty ways to involve students in the IEP process. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 43*(4), 236–239.

Fuchs, L. S., Fuchs, D., & Hollenbeck, K. N. (2007). Extending responsiveness to intervention to mathematics at first and third grade. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 22*, 13–24.

Lancaster, J. (1806). *Improvements in education.* London: Collins & Perkins.

Langdon, H. W., Novak, J. M., Quintanar, R. S. (2000). Setting the teaching-learning wheel in motion in assessing language minority students. *Multicultural Perspectives, 2*(2), 3–9.

Lo, Y-y., Correa, V., & Anderson, A. (2014). Culturally responsive social skill instruction for Latino male students. *Journal of Positive Behavior Interventions, 17*(1), 15–27.

Mackiewicz, S. M., Wood, C. L., Cooke, N. L., & Mazzotti, V. L. (2011). Effects of peer tutoring with audio prompting on vocabulary acquisition for struggling readers. *Remedial and Special Education, 32*, 345–354.

Maggin, D. M., Wehby, J. J., Moore Partin, T. C., Robertson, R., & Oliver, R. M. (2011). A comparison of the instructional context for students with behavioral issues enrolled in self-contained and general education classrooms. *Behavioral Disorders, 36*, 84–99.

Maheady, L., & Gard, J. (2010). Classwide peer tutoring: Practice, theory, research, and personal narrative. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 46*(2), 71–78.

Maheady, L., Mallette, B., & Harper, G. F. (2006). Four classwide peer tutoring models: Similarities, differences, and implications for research and practice. *Reading and Writing Quarterly, 22*, 65–89.

Martin, J. E., Huber Marshall, L., & Sale, P. (2004). A 3-year study of middle, junior high, and high school IEP meetings. *Exceptional Children, 70*, 285–297.

Martin, J. E., Van Dycke, J. L., Christensen, W. R., Greene, B. A., Gardner, J. E., & Lovett, D. L. (2006). Increasing student participation in IEP meetings: Establishing the Self-Directed IEP as evidence-based practice. *Exceptional Children, 72*, 187–200.

Mastropieri, M. A., & Scruggs, T. E. (2015). *The inclusive classroom* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

McDonough, C. S., Covington, T., Endo, S., Meinberg, D., Spencer, T. D., & Bicard, D. F. (2005). The Hawthorne Country Day School: A behavioral approach to schooling. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 188–210). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

McGonigel, M. J., Woodruff, G., & Roszmann-Millican, M. (1994). The transdisciplinary team: A model for family-centered early intervention. In L. J. Johnson, R. J. Gallagher, M. J. LaMontagne, J. B. Jordan, J. J. Gallagher, P. L. Hutinger, & M. B. Karnes (Eds.), *Meeting early intervention challenges: Issues from birth to three* (pp. 95–131). Baltimore: Brookes.

McLaughlin, M. J. (2010). Evolving interpretations of educational equity and student with disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 76*, 265–278.

McLeskey, J., & Waldron, N. L. (2011). Educational programs for elementary students with learning disabilities: Can they be both effective and inclusive? *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 26*(1), 46–57.

McLeskey, J., Rosenberg, M., & Westling, D. (2010). *Inclusion: Effective practices for all students.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

McMaster, K. L., Fuchs, D., & Fuchs, L. S. (2006). Peer-assisted learning strategies: The promise and limitations of peer-mediated instruction. *Reading and Writing Quarterly, 22*, 5–25.

Mercer, C. D., Mercer, A. R., & Pullen, P. C. (2011). *Teaching students with learning problems* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Mitchell, D. (Ed.). (2004a). *Contextualizing inclusive education: Evaluating old and new international paradigms.* London: Routledge Falmer.

Mitchell, D. (Ed.). (2004b). *Special educational needs and inclusive education: Major themes in education.* London: Routledge Falmer.

National Center for Education Statistics. (2013). *Characteristics of public and private elementary and secondary school teachers in the United States: Results from the 2011–12 schools and staffing survey.* Washington, DC: U. S. Department of Education. Retrieved June 5, 2015, from https://nces.ed.gov/pubs2013/2013314.pdf

National Center for Education Statistics. (2015). *The conditions of education at a glance: Concentration of public school students eligible for free or reduced-price lunch.* Washington, DC: U. S. Department of Education. Retrieved June 4, 2015, from https://nces.ed.gov/programs/coe/indicator_clb.asp.

Osher, D., Cartledge, G., Oswald, D., Sutherland, K. S., Artiles, A. J., & Coutinho, M. (2004). Issues of cultural and linguistic competency in disproportionate representation. In R. B. Rutherford, M. M. Quinn, & S. R. Mathur (Eds.), *Handbook of research in emotional and behavioral disorders* (pp. 54–77). New York: Guilford.

Palmer, D. S., Fuller, K., Arora, T., & Nelson, M. (2001). Taking sides: Parents' views on inclusion for their children with severe disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 67*, 467–484.

Ploessl, D. M., Rock, M. L., Schoenfeld, N., & Blanks, B. (2010). On the same page: Practical techniques to enhance co-teaching interactions. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 45*, 158–168.

Plumer, P. J., & Stoner, G. (2005). The relative effects of classwide peer tutoring and peer coaching on the positive social behaviors of children with attention deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Journal of Attention Disorders, 9*(1), 1–11.

Potts, E. A., & Howard, L. (2011). *How to co-teach. A guide for general and special educators*. Baltimore: Brookes.

Ryndak, D. L., & Fisher, D. (Eds.). (2007). *The foundations of inclusive education: A compendium of articles on effective strategies to achieve inclusive education* (2nd ed.). Baltimore: Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps.

Salend, S. J. (2016). *Creating inclusive classrooms: Effective, differentiated and reflective practices* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Salend, S. J., & Garrick Duhaney, L. M. (2005). Understanding and addressing the disproportionate representation of students of color in special education. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 40*, 213–221.

Sandall, S., Schwartz, I., & Joseph, G. (2000). A building blocks model for effective instruction in inclusive early childhood settings. *Young Exceptional Children, 4*(3), 3–9.

Sapon-Shevin, M. (2007). *Widening the circle: The power of inclusive classrooms*. Boston: Beacon.

Simpson, R. L. (2004b). Inclusion of students with behavior disorders in general education settings. *Behavioral Disorders, 30*, 19–31.

Siperstein, G. N., Parker, R. C., Norins Bardon, J., & Widaman, K. F. (2007). A national study of youth attitudes toward the inclusion of students with intellectual disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 73*, 435–455.

Skiba, R. J., Poloni-Staudinger, L., Gallini, S., Simmons, A. B., & Feggins-Azziz, R. (2006). Disparate access: The disproportionality of African American students with disabilities across environments. *Exceptional Children, 72*, 411–424.

Slavin, R. E. (1995). *Cooperative learning: Theory, research and practice* (2nd ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Smith, J. D., & Hilton, A. (1997). The preparation and training of the educational community for the inclusion of students with developmental disabilities: The MRDD position. *Education and Training of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 32*, 3–10.

Smith, S. W., & Brownell, M. T. (1995). Individualized education programs: From intent to acquiescence. *Focus on Exceptional Children, 28*(1), 1–12.

Spinelli, C. G. (2012). *Classroom assessment for students in special and general education* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

SRI International. (2005). *Declassification—students who leave special education: A special topic report from the special education elementary longitudinal study*. Menlo Park, CA: Author.

Stainback, S., Stainback, W., & Ayres, B. (1996). Schools as inclusive communities. In S. Stainback & W. Stainback (Eds.), *Controversial issues confronting special education: Divergent perspectives* (2nd ed., pp. 31–43). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Strickland, B. B., & Turnbull, A. P. (1993). *Developing and implementing Individualized Education Programs* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Tam, K. Y. B., & Heng, M. A. (2005). A case involving culturally and linguistically diverse parents in prereferral intervention. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 40*, 222–230.

Taylor, S. J. (2005). Caught in the continuum: A critical analysis of the principle of the least restrictive environment. *Research and Practice for Persons with Severe Disabilities, 30*, 218–230.

Test, D. W., Mason, C., Hughes, C., Konrad, M., Neale, M., & Wood, W. M. (2004). Student involvement in Individualized Education Program meetings. *Exceptional Children, 70*, 391–412.

Thoma, C. A., & Wehman, P. (2010). *Getting the most out of IEPs: An educator's guide to the student-directed approach*. Baltimore: Brookes.

Townsend, B. (2000). The disproportionate discipline of African American learners: Reducing school suspensions and expulsions. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 381–391.

Travers, J. C., Krezmien, M. P., Mulcahy, C., & Tincani, M. (2014). Racial disparity in administrative autism identification across the United States during 2000 and 2007. *The Journal of Special Education, 48*(3), 155–166.

Turnbull, A., Turnbull, H., Erwin, E., Soodak, L., & Shogren, K. A. (2015). *Families, professionals and exceptionality: Positive outcomes through partnerships and trust* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Turnbull, H. R., Huerta, N. E., & Stowe, M. J. (2009). *What every teacher should know about the Individuals with Disabilities Act as amended in 2004* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Uphold, N. M., Walker, A. R., & Test, D. W. (2007). Resources for involving students in their IEP process. *Teaching Exceptional Children Plus, 3*(4), Article 1.

U.S. Department of Education. (2014). *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014*. Washington, DC: Author.

Utley, C. A., & Obiakor, F. E. (2001). Learning problems or learning disabilities of multicultural learners: Contemporary perspectives. In C. Utley & F. Obiakor (Eds.), *Special education, multicultural education, and school reform: Components of quality education for learners with mild disabilities* (pp. 90–117). Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Van Dycke, J. L., Martin, J. E., & Lovett, D. L. (2006). Why is this cake on fire? Inviting student into the IEP process. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 38*(3), 42–47.

Webb-Johnson, G. C. (2003). Behaving while black: A hazardous reality for African American learners. *Beyond Behavior, 12*(2), 3–7.

Weintraub, F. J., & Abeson, A. (1974). New education policies for the handicapped: The quiet revolution. *Phi Delta Kappan, 55*, 526–529, 569.

West, E., Leon-Guerrero, R., & Stevens, D. (2007). Establishing codes of acceptable schoolwide behavior in a multicultural society. *Beyond Behavior, 16*(2), 32–38.

Williamson, G. G. (1978). The individualized education program: An interdisciplinary endeavor. In B. Sirvis, J. W. Baken, & G. G. Williamson (Eds.), *Unique aspects of the IEP for the physically handicapped, homebound, and hospitalized*. Reston, VA: Council for Exceptional Children.

Wright, P. W. D., & Wright, P. D. (2006b). *Wrightslaw: Special education law* (2nd ed.). Hartfield, VA: Harbor House Law Press.

Wright, P. W. D., Wright, P. D., & O'Connor, S. W. (2010). *Wrightslaw: All about IEPs*. Hartfield, VA: Harbor House Law Press.

Zigmond, N. (2003). Where should students with disabilities receive special education services? Is one place better than another? *Journal of Special Education, 37*, 193–199.

Zigmond, N. (2007). Delivering special education is a two-person job: A call for unconventional thinking. In J. B. Crockett, M. M. Gerber, & T. J. Landrum (Eds.), *Radical reform of special education: Essays in honor of James M. Kauffman*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Zigmond, N., & Magiera, K. (2001). *Co-teaching. Current Practice Alerts*, Issue 6. Reston, VA: Division for Learning Disabilities and Division for Research, Council for Exceptional Children.

Zigmond, N., Kloo, A., & Lemons, C. J. (2011). IEP Team decision-making for more inclusive assessments: Policies, percentages, and personal decisions. In S. Elliott, R. Kettler, P. Beddow, & A. Kurz (Eds.), *Handbook of accessible achievement tests for all students* (pp. 69–82). New York: Springer.

Zigmond, N., Kloo, A., & Volonino, V. (2009). What, where, and how? Special education in the climate of full inclusion. *Exceptionality, 17*, 189–204.

## CHAPTER 3

Al-Hassan, S., & Gardner, R., III. (2002). Involving immigrant parents of students with disabilities in the educational process. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(2), 52–58.

Anderegg, M. L., Vergason, G. A., & Smith, M. C. (1992). A visual representation of the grief cycle for use by teachers with families of children with disabilities. *Remedial and Special Education, 13*(2), 17–23.

Annie E. Casey Foundation. (2013). *Children in poverty*. Baltimore: Author. Retrieved April 16, 2015, from http://datacenter.kidscount.org/data/acrossstates/Rankings.aspx?ind=43

Araujo, B. E. (2009). Best practices in working with linguistically diverse families. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 45*, 116–123.

Bailey, D., Skinner, D., Correa, V., Arcia, E., Reyes-Blanes, M., Rodriguez, P., Vazquez, E., & Skinner, M. (1999a). Needs and supports reported by Latino families of young children with developmental disabilities. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 104*, 437–451.

Bailey, D., Skinner, D., Correa, V., Blanes, M., Vasquez, E., & Rodriguez, P. (1999b). Awareness, use, and satisfaction with services for Latino parents of young children with disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 65*, 367–381.

Banks, J. A., & Banks, C. A. M. (Eds.). (2016). *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (9th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Bauer, P. E. (2008). Perspective: Prenatal screening for Down syndrome. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 247–251.

Behr, S. K., Murphy, D. L., & Summers, J. A. (1992). *User's manual: Kansas inventory of parental perceptions (KIPP)*. Lawrence: University of Kansas, Beach Center on Families and Disability.

Blacher, J. (1984). A dynamic perspective on the impact of a severely handicapped child on the family. In J. Blacher (Ed.), *Severely handicapped children and their families* (pp. 1–50). Orlando, FL: Academic Press.

Blacher, J., & Baker, B. L. (2007). Positive impact of intellectual disability on families. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 112*, 330–348.

Blue-Banning, M., Summers, J. A., Frankland, H. C., Nelson, L. L., & Beegle, G. (2004). Dimensions of family and professional partnerships: Constructive guidelines for collaboration. *Exceptional Children, 70*, 167–184.

Bouffard, S. (July, 2008). *Tapping into technology: The role of the internet in family–school communication*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard Family Research Project. Retrieved September 6, 2011, from http://www.hfrp.org/publications-resources/browse-our-publications/tapping-into-technology-the-role-of-the-internet-in-family-school-communication

Boushey, A. (2001). The grief cycle—One parent's trip around. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 16*, 27–30.

Boyd-Ball, A. (2007, June). *Native Americans with disabilities*. Eugene: University of Oregon.

Bradley, V. J., Knoll, J., & Agosta, J. M. (Eds.). (1992). *Emerging issues in family support*. Washington, DC: American Association on Mental Retardation.

Brandon, R. R., & Brown, M. R. (2009). African American families in the special education process. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 45*, 251.

Brobst, J. B., Clopton, J. R., & Hendrick, S. S. (2009). Parenting children with autism spectrum disorders. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 24*, 38–49.

Bronicki, G. J., & Turnbull, A. P. (1987). Family–professional interactions. In M. E. Snell (Ed.), *Systematic instruction of persons with severe handicaps* (3rd ed., pp. 9–35). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Broomhead, K. (2013). Blame, guilt and the need for "labels": insights from parents of children with special educational needs and educational practitioners. *British Journal of Special Education, 40*, 14–21.

Callahan, K., Rademacher, J. A., & Hildreth, B. L. (1998). The effect of parent participation in strategies to improve the homework performance of students who are at risk. *Remedial and Special Education, 19*(3), 131–141.

Cartledge, G., Kea, C. D., & Ida, D. J. (2000). Anticipating differences—celebrating strengths: Providing culturally competent services for students with serious emotional disturbance. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 32*(3), 6–12.

Cavkaytar, A., & Pollard, E. (2009). Effectiveness of parent and therapist collaboration program (PTCP) for teaching self-care and domestic skills to individuals with autism. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 44*(3), 381–395.

Chesley, G. M., & Calaluce, P. D. (1997). The deception of inclusion. *Mental Retardation, 35*, 488–490.

Comacho, M. R. (2007, April). *TENFEE: Spanish workshops for the needs of families in special education*. Poster presented at the 85th Annual Convention of the Council for Exceptional Children, Louisville, KY.

Cooke, N. L., Mackiewicz, S. M., Wood, C. L., & Helf, S. (2009). The use of audio prompting to assist mothers with limited English proficiency in teaching their pre-kindergarten children English vocabulary. *Education and Treatment of Children, 32*(2), 213–229.

Correa, V. I., Bonilla, Z. E., & Reyes-MacPherson, M. E. (2011). Support networks of single Puerto Rican mothers of children with disabilities. *Journal of Children and Family Studies, 20*, 66–77.

Dardig, J. C. (2005). The *McClurg Monthly Magazine* and 14 more practical ways to involve parents. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 38*(2), 46–51.

Dardig, J. C. (2008). *Involving parents of students with special needs: 25 ready-to-use strategies*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.

Davenport, T. N., & Eidelman, S. M. (2008). Affordability of family care for an individual with intellectual and developmental disabilities. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 396–399.

Davern, L. (2004). School-to-home notebooks: What parents have to say. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(5), 22–27.

Donley, C. R., & Williams, G. (1997). Parents exhibit children's progress at a poster session. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 29*(4), 46–51.

Dunst, C. (2001). Participation of young children with disabilities in community learning activities. In M. Guralnick (Ed.), *Early childhood inclusion: Focus on change* (pp. 307–333). Baltimore: Brookes.

Dyches, T. T., Carter, N. J., & Prater, M. A. (2012). *A teacher's guide to communicating with parents: Practical strategies for developing successful partnerships*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Dyson, L. (1996). The experiences of families of children with learning disabilities: Parental stress, family functioning, and sibling self-concept. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 29*(3), 280–286.

Englund, L. W. (2009). Designing a Web site to share information with parents. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 45*, 45–51.

Fan, X., & Chen, M. (2001). Parental involvement and students' academic achievement: A meta-analysis. *Educational Psychology Review, 13*, 1–22.

Ferguson, P. M. (2003). A place in the family: An historical interpretation of research on parental reactions to having a child with a disability. *Journal of Special Education, 36*, 124–130.

Fiedler, C. R., Simpson, R. L., & Clark, D. M. (2007). *Parents and families of children with disabilities: Effective school-based support services*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Fitzgerald, J. L., & Watkins, M. W. (2006). Parents' rights in special education: The readability of procedural safeguards. *Exceptional Children, 72*, 497–510.

Florian, V., & Findler, L. (2001). Mental health and marital adaptation of mothers of children with cerebral palsy. *American Journal of Orthopsychiatry, 71*, 358–367.

Fox, L., Vaughn, B. J., Wyatte, M. L., & Dunlap, G. (2002). "We can't expect other people to understand": Family perspectives on problem behavior. *Exceptional Children, 68*, 437–450.

Fujiura, G. T., & Yamaki, K. (2000). Trends in demography of childhood poverty and disability. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 187–199.

Gabel, S. (2004). South Asian Indian cultural orientations toward mental retardation. *Mental Retardation, 42*, 12–25.

Giangreco, M. F., Cloninger, C. J., & Iverson, V. S. (2011). *Choosing options and accommodations for children: A guide to educational planning for students with disabilities* (3rd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes.

Gollnick, D. M., & Chinn, P. C. (2013). *Multicultural education in a pluralistic society* (9th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Gonzalez-Mena, J. (2013). *Child, family, and community: Family-centered early care and education* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Hall, T. E., Wolfe, P. S., & Bollig, A. A. (2003). The home-to-school notebook: An effective communication strategy for students with severe disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(2), 68–73.

Hannan, S. F. (2008). Parent-teacher communication: Who's talking? In G. Olsen & M. L. Fuller (Eds.), *Home-school relations: Working successfully with parents and families* (pp. 104–126). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hannan, S. F. (2008). Parent-teacher communication: Who's talking? In G. Olsen & M. L. Fuller (Eds.), *Home-school relations: Working successfully with parents and families* (pp. 104–126). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hannah, M. E., & Midlarsky, E. (2005). Helping by siblings of children with mental retardation. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 87–99.

Harry, B. (2003). Trends and issues in serving culturally diverse families of children with disabilities. *Journal of Special Education, 36*, 131–138.

Harry, B. (2008). Collaboration with culturally and linguistically diverse families: Ideal versus reality. *Exceptional Children, 74*, 372–388.

Harry, B., Rueda, R., & Kalyanpur, M. (1999). Cultural reciprocity in sociocultural perspective: Adapting the normalization principle for family collaboration. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 123–136.

Hart, B., & Risley, T. R. (1995). *Meaningful differences in the everyday experience of young American children*. Baltimore: Brookes.

Harte, H. A. (2009). What teachers can learn from mothers of children with autism. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(1), 24–30.

Heward, W. L., Heron, T. E., Gardner, R., III, & Prayzer, R. (1991). Two strategies for improving students' writing skills. In G. Stoner, M. R. Shinn, & H. M. Walker (Eds.), *A school psychologist's interventions for regular education* (pp. 379–398). Washington, DC: National Association of School Psychologists.

Holland, K. D. (2006). Understanding the parent of the special needs child. *Exceptional Parent, 36*(8), 60–62.

Horner, R. H., Carr, E. G., Halle, J., McGee, G., Odom, S., & Wolery, M. (2005). The use of single-subject research to identify evidence-based practices in special education. *Exceptional Children, 71*, 165–179.

Howard, V. F., Williams, B. F., Miller, D., & Aiken, E. (2014). *Very young children with special needs* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Hutton, A. M., & Caron, S. L. (2005). Experience of families with children with autism in rural New England. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 20*, 180–189.

Johnson, S. I. (2004). Using funds of knowledge to create literacy lessons. *Making Connections*. Retrieved April 23, 2015, from http://www.aps.edu/language-and-cultural-equity/newsletters/december2004.pdf

Kayfitz, A. D., Gragg, M. N., & Orr, R. R. (2010). Positive experiences of mothers and fathers of children with autism. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities, 23*, 337–343.

Kerr, M. M., & Nelson, C. M. (2010). *Strategies for managing behavior problems in the classroom* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

King, G., Baxter, D., Rosenbaum, P., Zwaigenbaum, L., & Bates, A. (2009). Belief systems of families of children with autism spectrum disorders or Down syndrome. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 24*, 50–64.

Kochhar-Bryant, C. A. (2008). *Collaboration and system coordination for students with special needs: From early childhood to the postsecondary years.* Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Kroth, R. L., & Edge, D. (2007). *Communicating with parents and families of exceptional children* (4th ed.). Denver: Love.

Lake, J. F., & Billingsley, B. S. (2000). An analysis of factors that contribute to parent-school conflict in special education. *Remedial and Special Education, 21*, 240–251.

Lalvani, P. (2008). Mothers of children with Down syndrome: Constructing the sociocultural meaning of disability. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 436–455.

Lim, S.-Y. (2008). Parent involvement in education. In G. Olsen & M. L. Fuller (Eds.), *Home-school relations: Working successfully with parents and families* (pp. 127–150). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Lindstrom, L., Doren, B., Metheny, J., Johnson, P., & Zane, C. (2007). Transition to employment: Role of the family in career development. *Exceptional Children, 73*, 348–366.

Lino, M. (2014). *Expenditures on children by families, 2013.* U.S. Department of Agriculture, Center for Nutrition Policy and Promotion. Miscellaneous Publication No. 1528–2013.

Llewellyn, G., Gething, L., Kendig, H., & Cant, R. (2004). Older parent caregiver's engagement with the service system. *American Journal of Mental Retardation, 109*, 379–396.

Lynch, E. W., & Hanson, M. J. (2011). *Developing cross-cultural competence: A guide for working with children and their families* (4th ed.). Baltimore: Brookes.

Matuszny, R. M., Banda, D. R., & Coleman, T. J. (2007). A progressive plan for building collaborative relations with parents from diverse backgrounds. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(4), 24–31.

McConnell, B. M., & Kubina, R. M. (2014). Connecting with families to improve students' school attendance: A review of the literature. *Preventing School Failure, 58*, 249–256.

McIntyre, L. L. (2008). Parent training for young children with developmental disabilities: Randomized controlled trial. *American Journal of Mental Retardation, 113*, 356–368.

McLarned, J. C., & Rerman, J. W. (2015). *Collaboration and conflict resolution in education.* The National Center on Dispute Resolution in Special Education. Retrieved April 17, 2015, from http://www.directionservice.org/cadre/pdf/Collaboration.pdf.

McNaughton, D., & Vostal, B. R. (2010). Using active listening to improve collaboration with parents: The LAFF don't CRY strategy. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 45*, 251–256.

Meadan, H., Sheldon, D. L., Appel, K., & DeGrazia, R. L. (2010). Developing a long-term vision: A road map for students' success. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(2), 8–14.

Moll, L. C., Amandi, C., Neff, D., & Gonzalez, N. (1992). Funds of knowledge for teaching: Using a qualitative approach to connect homes and classrooms. *Theory Into Practice, 31*(2), 132–141.

Montgomery, D. J. (2005). Communicating without harm: Strategies to enhance parent-teacher communication. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 37*(5), 50–55.

Moyson, T., & Roeyers, H. (2011). The quality of life of siblings of children with autism spectrum disorder. *Exceptional Children, 78*, 41–55.

Nelson, L. G. L., Summers, J. A., & Turnbull, A. P. (2004). Boundaries in family-professional relationships: Implications for special education. *Remedial and Special Education, 25*, 153–165.

Newman, L. (2004). *Family involvement in the educational development of youth with disabilities. A Special Topic Report from the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS-2).* Menlo Park, CA: SRI International.

O'Donnell, J., & Kirkner, S. L. (2014). The impact of a collaborative family involvement program on Latino families and children's educational performance. *School Community Journal, 24*, 211–234.

Office of English Language Acquisition. (2015). *Profiles of English learners (ELs).* Washington, DC: Author.

Olivos, E. M. (2009). Collaboration with Latino families: A critical perspective of home-school interactions. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 45*, 109–115.

Olympia, D. W., Andrews, D., Valum, L., & Jenson, W. (1993). *Homework teams: Homework management strategies for the classroom.* Longmont, CO: Sopris West.

Orsillo, S. M., McCaffrey, R. J., & Fisher, J. M. (1993). Siblings of head-injured individuals: A population at risk. *Journal of Head Trauma Rehabilitation, 8*(1), 102–115.

Orsmond, G. I., & Seltzer, M. M. (2000). Brothers and sisters of adults with mental retardation: Gendered nature of the sibling relationship. *American Journal of Mental Retardation, 105*, 486–508.

Osborne, L. A., & Reed, P. (2009). The relationship between parenting stress and behavior problems of children with autism spectrum disorders. *Exceptional Children, 76*, 54–73.

Ozcan, N., & Cavkaytar, A. (2009). Parents as teachers: Teaching parents how to teach toilet skills to their children with autism and mental retardation. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 44*, 237–243.

Parent to Parent USA. (2015). *How does it work?* Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved April 15, 2015, from http://www.p2pusa.org/p2pusa/SitePages/p2p-faq.aspx.

Parette, H. P., Meadan, H., Doubet, S., & Hess, J. (2010). Supporting families of young children with disabilities using technology. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45*(4), 552–565.

Parette, H. P., & Petch-Hogan, B. (2000). Approaching families: Facilitating culturally/linguistically diverse family involvement. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 33*(2), 4–10.

Parish, S. L., Rose, R. A., Grinstein-Weiss, M., Richman, E. L., & Andrews, M. E. (2008). Material hardship in U.S. families raising children with disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 75*, 71–92.

Park, J. H., Alber-Morgan, S. R., & Cannella-Malone, H. I. (2011). Effects of mother-implemented Picture Exchange Communication System training on spontaneous communicative behaviors of young children with autism spectrum disorders. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education, 31*(1), 37–47.

Park, J. H., Alber-Morgan, S. R., & Fleming, C. (2011). Collaborating with parents to implement behavioral interventions for children with challenging behaviors. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(3), 22–30.

Patterson, J. & Leonard, B. (1994). Caregiving and children. In E. Kahana, D. Biegel, & M. Wykle (Eds.), *Family Caregiving Across the Lifespan* (pp. 133–158). Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.

Patton, J. R., Jayanthi, M., & Polloway, E. A. (2001). Home-school collaboration about homework: What do we know and what should we do? *Reading and Writing Quarterly: Overcoming Learning Difficulties, 17*, 227–242.

Pomerantz, E. M., Moorman, E. A., & Litwack, S. D. (2007). The how, when, and why of parents' involvement in children's academic lives: More is not always better. *Review of Educational Research, 77*, 373–410.

Poyadue, F. S. (1993). Cognitive coping at Parents Helping Parents. In A. P. Turnbull, J. M. Paterson, S. K. Behr, D. L. Murphy, J. G. Marquis, & M. J. Blue-Banning (Eds.), *Cognitive coping, families, and disability* (pp. 95–110). Baltimore: Brookes.

Quintero, N., & McIntyre, L. L. (2010). Sibling adjustment and maternal well-being: An examination of families with and without a child with autism spectrum disorders. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 25*, 37–46.

Rao, S. S. (2000). Perspectives of an African American mother on parent-professional relationships in special education. *Mental Retardation, 38*, 475–488.

Reilly, A., Campbell, D., & Chiasson, K. (2012). Families and their children with disabilities. In G. Olsen & M. L. Fuller (Eds.), *Home-school relations: Working successfully with parents and families* (4th ed.) (pp. 151–174). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Resetar, J. L., Noell, G. H., & Pellegrin, A. L. (2006). Teaching parents to use research supported systematic strategies to tutor their children in reading. *School Psychology Quarterly, 21*, 241–261.

Rodriguez, R. J., Blatz, E. T., & Elbaum, B. (2014). Strategies to involve families of Latino students with disabilities: When parent initiative is not enough. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 49*, 263–270.

Rueda, R., Monzo, L., Shapiro, J., Gomez, J., & Blacher, J. (2005). Cultural models of transition: Latina mothers of young adults with developmental disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 71*, 401–414.

Schultz, T. R., Schmidt, C. T., & Stichter, J. P. (2011). A review of parent education programs for parents of children with autism spectrum disorders. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 26*, 96–104.

Schulz, J. B. (1985). The parent–professional conflict. In H. R. Turnbull & A. P. Turnbull (Eds.), *Parents speak out: Then and now* (pp. 3–11). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Scorgie, K., & Sobsey, D. (2000). Transformational outcomes associated with parenting children who have disabilities. *Mental Retardation, 38*, 195–206.

Solomon, B. (2007). When all you need is rest. *Exceptional Parent, 37*(4), 38–39.

Sonnenschein, S. (1981). Parents and professionals: An uneasy relationship. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 14*, 62–65.

Speth, T., Saifer, S., & Forehand, G. (2008). *Parent involvement activities in school improvement plans in the Northwest Region.* Issues & Answers Report, REL 2008–No. 064. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education, Institute of Education Sciences, National Center for Education Evaluation and Regional Assistance, Regional

Educational Laboratory Northwest. Retrieved from http://ies.ed.gov/ncee/edlabs

Stephens, T. M., & Wolf, J. S. (1989). *Effective skills in parent/teacher conferencing* (2nd ed.). Columbus: Ohio State University College of Education, School Study Council of Ohio.

Stoneman, Z., & Gavidia-Payne, S. (2006). Marital adjustment in families of young children with disabilities: Associations with daily hassles and problem-focused coping. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 111*, 1–14.

Stoner, J. B., Jones Bock, S., Thompson, J. R., Angell, M. E., Heyl, B. S., & Crowley, E. P. (2005). Welcome to our world: Parent perceptions of interactions between parents of young children with ASD and education professionals. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 20*, 39–51.

Strunk, J. A. (2010). Respite care for families of special needs children: A systematic review. *Journal of Developmental and Physical Disabilities, 22*, 615–630.

Stuart, S. K., Flis, L. D., & Rinaldi, C. (2006). Connecting with families: Parents speak up about preschool services for their children with autism spectrum disorders. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(1), 46–51.

Turnbull, A. P., & Ruef, M. (1996). Family perspectives on problem behavior. *Mental Retardation, 34*, 280–293.

Turnbull, A., Turnbull, H., Erwin, E., Soodak, L., & Shogren, K. A. (2015). *Families, professionals, and exceptionality: Positive outcomes through partnerships and trust* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Van Riper, M. (2007). Families of children with Down syndrome: Responding to "a change in plans" with resilience. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing, 22*, 116–128.

Vannest, K. J., Burke, M. D., Payne, T. E., Davis, C. R., & Soares, D. A. (2011). Electronic progress monitoring of IEP goals and objectives. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(5), 40–51.

Vannest, K. J., Davis, J. L., Davis, C. R., Mason, B. A., & Burke, M. D. (2010). Effective intervention and measurement with a daily behavior report card: A meta-analysis. *School Psychology Review, 39*(4), 654–672.

Voltz, D. L. (1994). Developing collaborative parent-teacher relationships with culturally diverse

Wesson, C., Wilson, R., & Higbee Mandlebaum, L. (1988). Learning games for active student responding. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 20*(2), 12–14.

Wieland, N., & Baker, B. L. (2010). The role of marital quality and spousal support in behaviour problems of children with and without intellectual disability. *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research, 54*, 620–633.

Williams, V. L., & Cartledge, G. (1997). Passing notes to parents. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 30*(1), 30–34.

Wilson, C. L. (1995). Parents and teachers: "Can we talk?" *LD Forum, 20*(2), 31–33.

Worcester, N. A., Nesman, T. M., Mendez, L. M., R., & Keller, H. R. (2008). Giving voice to parents of young children with challenging behavior. *Exceptional Children, 74*, 509–525.

Wright, P. W. D., & Wright, P. D. (2006a). *From emotions to advocacy: The special education survival guide* (2nd ed.). Hartfield, VA: Harbor House Law Press.

Zhang, J., & Wheeler, J. J. (2011). A meta-analysis of peer-mediated interventions for young children with autism spectrum disorders. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 62–77.

## CHAPTER 4

American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities. (2015a). *Definition of intellectual disability*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved January 15, 2015 from http://aaidd.org/intellectual-disability/definition#.VLa7WMbqFH9

American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities. (2015b). *Diagnostic Adaptive Behavior Scale*. Washington, DC: Author.

AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee on Terminology and Classification. (2010). *Intellectual disability: Definition, classification, and systems of supports* (11th ed.). Washington, DC: American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities.

Agran, M., Blanchard, C., Wehmeyer, M., & Hughes, C. (2002). Increasing problem-solving skills of students with developmental disabilities participating in general education. *Remedial and Special Education, 23*, 279–288.

Alber, S. R., & Heward, W. L. (2000). Teaching students to recruit positive attention: A review and recommendations. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 10*, 177–204.

Ali, Z. (2001). Pica in people with intellectual disability: A literature review of etiology, epidemiology and complications. *Journal of Intellectual and Developmental Disability*, 26, 205–215.

Allor, J. H., Champlin, T. M., Gifford, D. B., & Mathes, P. G. (2010). Methods for increasing the intensity of reading instruction for students with intellectual disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45*(4), 500–511.

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (DSM-5)* (5th ed). Arlington, VA: Author.

Baer, D. M. (1999). *How to plan for generalization* (2nd ed.). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Batshaw, M. L., Roizen, N. J., & & Lotrecchiano, G. (Eds.). (2013). *Children with disabilities* (7th ed.). Baltimore: Brookes.

Bauer, P. E. (2008). Perspective: Prenatal screening for Down syndrome. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities*, 46, 247–251.

Beck, J., Broers, J., Hogue, E., Shipstead, J., & Knowlton, E. (1994). Strategies for functional community-based instruction and inclusion for children with mental retardation. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 26*(2), 44–48.

Beirne-Smith, M., Patton, J. R., & Hill, S. (2015). *An introduction to intellectual disability* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Belmont, J. M. (1966). Long-term memory in mental retardation. *International Review of Research in Mental Retardation, 1*, 219–255.

Bergeron, R., & Floyd, R. G. (2006). Broad cognitive abilities of children with mental retardation: An analysis of group and individual profiles. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 111*, 417–432.

Bouck, E. C. (2011). Functional curriculum models for secondary students with mild mental impairment. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 399–409.

Bramlett, V., Ayres, K. M., Douglas, K. H., & Cihak, D. F. (2011). Effects of computer and classroom simulations to teacher student with various exceptionalities to locate apparel sizes. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 454–469.

Browder, D. M. (2000). *Comments made as guest faculty for OSU teleconference seminar. Contemporary issues in special education.* Columbus, OH. The Ohio State University.

Browder, D. M., & Spooner, F. (2006). *Teaching language arts, math, and science to students with significant cognitive disabilities.* Baltimore: Brookes.

Browder, D. M., Ahlgrim-Delzell, L., Courtade Little, G., & Snell, M. E. (2006). General curriculum access. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 489–525). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Bybee, J., & Zigler, E. (1998). Outerdirectedness in individuals with and without mental retardation: A review. In J. A. Burack, R. M. Hodapp, & E. Zigler (Eds.), *Handbook of mental retardation* (pp. 434–460). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Cannella-Malone, H. I., Konrad, M., & Pennington, R. C. (2015). ACCESS! Teaching writing skills to students with intellectual disability. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*(5), 272–280.

Carlin, M. T., Chrysler, C., & Sullivan, K. (2007). Conjunctive search in individuals with and without mental retardation. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 112*, 54–65.

Carlin, M. T., Soraci, S. A., & Strawbrige, C. P. (2005). Generative learning during visual search for scene changes: Enhancing free recall of individuals with and without mental retardation. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 13–22.

Chambers, C. R., Wehmeyer, M. L., Saito, Y., Lida, K. M., Lee, Y., & Singh, V. (2007). Self-determination: What do we know? Where do we go? *Exceptionality, 15*, 3–15.

Clausen, J. A. (1967). Mental deficiency: Development of a concept. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency, 71*, 727–745.

Cobb, B., Lehmann, J., Newman-Gonchar, R., & Morgen, A. (2009). Self-determination for students with disabilities: A narrative metasynthesis. *Career Development for Exceptional Individuals, 32*(2), 108–114.

Collins, B. C., Karl, J. Riggs, L, Galloway, C. C., & Hager, K. D. (2010). Teaching core content with real-life applications to secondary students with moderate and severe disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(1), 52–59.

Cooper, J. O., Heron, T. E., & Heward, W. L. (2007). *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Craft, M. A., Alber, S. R., & Heward, W. L. (1998). Teaching elementary students with developmental disabilities to recruit teacher attention in a general education classroom: Effects on teacher praise and academic productivity. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 31*, 399–415.

Cronin, M. E., Patton, J. R., & Wood, S. J. (2007). *Life skills instruction* (2nd ed.). Austin: PRO-ED.

Denning, C. B., Chamberlain, J. A., & Polloway, E. A. (2000). An evaluation of state guidelines for mental retardation: Focus on definition and classification practices. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 35*, 226–232.

Dickson, C. A., Deutsch, C. K., Wang, S. S., & Dube, W. V. (2006). Matching-to-sample assessment of stimulus overselectivity in students with intellectual disabilities. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 111*, 447–453.

Didden, R., Korzilius, H., van Oorsouw, W., & Sturmey, P. (2006). Behavioral treatment of challenging behaviors in individuals with mild mental retardation: Meta-analysis of single-subject research. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 111*, 290–298.

Dimitropoulos, A., Feurer, I. D., Butler, M. G., & Thompson, T. (2001). Emergence of compulsive behavior and tantrums in children with Prader-Willi syndrome. *American Journal of Mental Retardation, 106*, 39–51.

Dogoe, M., & Banda, D. R. (2009). Review of research using constant time delay to teach chained tasks to persons with developmental disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 44*, 177–186.

Doll, E. A. (1941). The essentials of an inclusive concept of mental deficiency. *American Journal of Mental Deficiency, 46*, 214–219.

Dosen, A., & Day, K. (Eds.) (2001). *Treating mental illness and behavior disorders in children and adults with mental retardation*. Washington, DC: American Psychiatric Press.

Douma, J. C. H., Dekker, M. C., de Ruiter, K. P., Tick, N. T., & Koot, H. M. (2007). Antisocial and delinquent behaviors in youths with mild or borderline disabilities. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 112*, 207–220.

Doyle, M. B. & Giangreco, M. F. (2013). Guiding principles for including secondary students with intellectual disabilities in general education classes. *American Secondary Education Journal, 42*(1), 57–72.

Dykens, E. M., Hodapp, R. M., & Finucane, B. M. (2000). *Genetics and mental retardation syndromes. A new look at behavior and interventions*. Baltimore: Brookes.

Ellis, N. R. (1963). The stimulus trace and behavior inadequacy. In N. R. Ellis (Ed.), *Handbook of mental deficiency* (pp. 134–158). New York: McGraw-Hill.

Ellis, E. S., Worthington, L. A., & Larkin, M. J. (2002). *Executive summary of the research synthesis on effective teaching principles and the design of quality tools for educators*. Available: http://idea.uoregon.edu/~ncite/documents/techrep/tech06.html

Everhart, J. M., Alber-Morgan, S. R., & Park, J. (2011). Effects of computer-based practice on the acquisition and maintenance of basic academic skills for children with moderate to intensive educational needs. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 556–564.

Fidler, D. J., Hepburn, S. L., Most, D. E., Philofsky, A., & Rogers, S. J. (2007). Emotional responsivity in young children with Williams syndrome. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 312–322.

Fidler, D. J., Philofsky, A., Hepburn, S. L., & Rogers, S. J. (2005). Nonverbal requesting and problem-solving by toddlers with Down syndrome. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 312–322.

Fisher, C. S., Berliner, C. D., Filby, N. N., Marliave, R., Cahen, L. S., & Dishaw, M. M. (1980). Teaching behaviors, academic learning time, and student achievement. In C. Denham & A. Lieberman (Eds.), *Time to learn* (pp. 7–22). Washington, DC: National Institute of Education.

Fowler, C. H., Konrad, M., Walker, A., Test, D. W., & Wood, W. M. (2007). Self-determination interventions' effects on the academic performance of students with developmental disabilities. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities 42*(3), 270–285.

Frederick, L. D., Davis, D. H., Alberto, P. A., & Waugh, R. E. (2013). From initial phonics to functional phonics. Teaching word-analysis skills to students with moderate intellectual disability. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 48*, 49–66.

Fujiura, G. T., & Yamaki, K. (2000). Trends in demography of childhood poverty and disability. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 187–199.

Fujiura, G. T. (2003). Continuum of intellectual disabilities: Demographic evidence for the "forgotten generation." *Mental Retardation, 41*, 420–429.

Glidden, L. M., & Switzky, H. N. (2006). *International review of research in mental retardation, Vol. 31: Mental retardations, personality, and motivational systems*. Maryland Heights, MO: Elsevier.

Greenwood, C. R., Delquadri, J., & Carta, J. J. (1997). *Together we can: Classwide peer tutoring to improve basic academic skills*. Longmont, CO: Sopris West.

Greenwood, C. R., Delquadri, J., & Hall, R. V. (1984). Opportunity to respond and student academic achievement. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, D. S. Hill, & J. Trap-Porter (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education* (pp. 58–88). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Grossi, T. A., & Heward, W. L. (1998). Using self-evaluation to improve the work productivity of trainees in a community-based restaurant training program. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 33*, 248–263.

Hart Barnett, J. E., & Whalon, K. J. (2014). *Friendship 101: Helping students build social competence*. Arlington, VA: Council for Exceptional Children.

Hartman, M. A. (2009). Step by step: Creating a community-based transition program for students with intellectual disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 41*(6), 6–11.

Hattie, J. (2009). *Visible learning: A synthesis of over 800 meta-analyses relating to achievement*. New York, NY: Routledge.

Haydon, T., Marsicano, R., & Scott, T. M. (2013). A comparison of choral and individual responding. A review of the literature. *Preventing School Failure, 57*, 181–188.

Haywood, H. C. (2006). Broader perspectives on mental retardation. In H. N. Switzky & S. Greenspan (Eds.), *What is mental retardation? Ideas for an evolving disability in the 21st century* (rev. ed., pp. xv–xx). Washington, DC: American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities.

Heber, R. F. (1961). *A manual on terminology and classification in mental retardation. A monograph supplement to the American Journal of Mental Deficiency, 64* (Monograph Suppl.)

Heikua, U., Linna, S-L., Olsén, P., Hartikainen, A-L., Taanila, A., & Järvelin, M-R. (2005). Etiological survey on intellectual disabilities in the Northern Finland birth cohort 1986. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 171–180.

Henry, L. (2006). Short-term memory coding in children with intellectual disabilities. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 113*, 187–200.

Hetzner, A. (2007, March 30). Disparity shows in special ed: State deems 25 districts' minority enrollment disproportionate. *Milwaukee Journal Sentinel*.

Heward, W. L. (1994). Three "low-tech" strategies for increasing the frequency of active student response during group instruction. In R. Gardner III, D. M. Sainato, J. O. Cooper, T. E. Heron, W. L. Heward, J. Eshleman, & T. A. Grossi (Eds.), *Behavior analysis in education. Focus on measurably superior instruction* (pp. 283–320). Pacific Grove, CA: Brooks/Cole.

Heward, W. L. (2005). Reasons applied behavior analysis is good for education and why those reasons have been insufficient. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 316–348). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Heward, W. L. (2015). Active student responding. In Scarlett, W. G. (Ed.), *The Sage encyclopedia of classroom management. An A-to-Z guide* (pp. 8–11). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

Hodapp, R. M., & Dykens, E. M. (2007). Behavioral effects of genetic retardation disorders. In J. W. Jacobson, J. A. Mulick, & J. Rojahn (Eds.), *Handbook of intellectual and developmental disabilities* (pp. 115–131). New York: Springer.

Horn, C. (2010). Response cards: An effective intervention for students with disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45*, 116–123.

Horner, R.H., Eberhard, J. M., & Sheehan, M.R. (1986). Teaching generalized table bussing. *Behavior Modification, 10*(4), 457–471.

Hughes, C., & Carter, E. W. (2006). *Success for all students: Promoting inclusion in secondary schools through peer buddy programs*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Huguenin, N. H. (2000). Reducing overselective attention to compound visual cues with extended training in adolescents with severe mental retardation. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 111*, 447–453.

Itard, J. M. G. (1806/1962). *The wild boy of Aveyron* (G. Humphrey & M. Humphrey, Eds. and Trans.). Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall. (Original work published in Paris by Guoyon)

Jolivette, K., Lingo, A. S., Houchins, D. E., Barton-Arwood, S. M., & Shippen, M. E. (2006). Building math fluency for students with developmental disabilities using *Great Leaps Math*. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 41*, 392–400.

Kame'enui, E. J. (1993). Diverse learners and the tyranny of time. Don't fix blame; fix the leaky roof. *The Reading Teacher, 46*, 376–383.

Knowlton, E. (1998). Considerations in the design of personalized curricula supports for students with developmental disabilities. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 33*, 95–107.

Kuna, J. (2001). The Human Genome Project and eugenics: Identifying the impact on individuals with mental retardation. *Mental Retardation, 39*, 158–160.

Lambert, N., Nihira, K., & Leland, H. (1993). *Adaptive Behavior Scale—School* (2nd ed.). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Lane, K. L., Givner, C. C., & Pierson, M. R. (2004). Teacher expectations of student behavior: Social skills are necessary for success in elementary classrooms. *Journal of Special Education, 38*, 104–110.

Lane, K. L., Wehby, J. H., & Cooley, C. (2006). Teacher expectations of student's classroom behavior across the grade span: Which social skills are necessary for success? *Exceptional Children, 72*, 153–167.

Lanfranchi, S., Baddeley, A., Gathercole, S., & Vianello, R. (2012). Working memory in Down syndrome: Is there a dual task deficit? *Journal of Intellectual Disability Research, 56*(2), 157–166.

Larson, S. A., Lakin, K. C., Anderson, L., Kwak, N., Hak Lee, J., & Anderson, D. (2001). Prevalence of mental retardation and developmental disabilities Estimates from the 1994/1995 National Health Interview Survey Disability Supplements *American Journal of Mental Retardation, 105*, 231–252

Lemay, R (2006) Social role valorization insights into the social integration conundrum. *Mental Retardation 44*, 1–12.

Lo, Y., & Cartledge, G. (2006) FBA and BIP. Increasing the behavior adjustment of African American boys in schools. *Behavioral Disorders, 31*, 147–161.

Lo, Y., Burk, B., & Anderson, A. L. (2014). Using progressive video prompting to teach students with moderate intellectual disability to shoot a basketball *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities 49* 354–367

Madaus, J. W., Pivarnick, L., Patnoad, M., Scarpati, S., Richard, N., Wright Hirsch, D., Carbone, E., & Gable, R. K. (2010). Teaching food safety skills to students with disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(4), 44–51

Maheady, L., Mallette, B., & Harper, G. F. (2006) Four classwide peer tutoring models: Similarities differences and implications for research and practice *Reading and Writing Quarterly 22* 65–89

Matheson, C., Olsen, R. J., & Weisner, T (2007) A good friend is hard to find: Friendship among adolescents with disabilities *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 112*, 319–329.

Mechling, L. C., & O'Brien, E. (2010).Computer-based video instruction to teach students with intellectual disabilities to use public bus transportation *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45*, 230–241

Mechling, L. C., Pridgen, L. S., & Cronin, B. A. (2005) Computer-based video instruction to teach students with intellectual disabilities to verbally respond to questions and make purchases in fast food restaurants. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 40*, 47–59

Merrill, E. C. (2005) Preattentive orienting in adolescents with mental retardation *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 28–35

Miller, B., & Taber-Doughty, T. (2014) Self-monitoring checklists for inquiry problem-solving methods for students with intellectual disability *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 555–567

Miller, M., Cooke, N. L., Test, D W., & White, R (2003) Effects of friendship circles on the social interactions of elementary age student with mild disabilities *Journal of Behavioral Education, 12*, 167–184

Morse, T. E., & Schuster, J W (2000). Teaching elementary students with moderate intellectual disabilities how to shop for groceries. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 273–288

Mujezinovic, F., & Alfirevic A. (2007). Procedure-related complications of amniocentesis and chorionic villous sampling A systematic review *Obstetrics & Gynecology 110* 687–694

Nirje, B. (1969) The normalization principle and its human management implications. In R. Kugel & W Wolfensberger (Eds ), *Changing patterns in residential services for the mentally retarded* (pp 181–195) Washington, DC: President's Committee on Mental Retardation

Olivia Loughery, T., Betz, A. M., Majdalany, L. M., & Nicholson, K. (2014) Using instructive feedback to teach category names to children with autism. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 45*, 425–430

Overton, T (2016). *Assessing learners with special needs. An applied approach* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Papageorgiou, E. A., Karagrigoriou, A., Tsaliki, E., Velissariou, V., Carter, N. P., & Patsalis, P. C. (2011) Fetal-specific DNA methylation ratio permit noninvasive prenatal diagnosis of trisomy 21. *Nature Medicine. 17*(4), 510–513

Perske, R (2004) Nirje's eight planks. *Mental Retardation, 42*, 147–150

Polloway, E. A., Smith, J D., Patton, J. R., & Smith, T. E. C. (1996) Historic changes in mental retardation and developmental disabilities. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 31*, 3–12.

Powell, L., Houghton, S , & Douglas, J. (1997). Comparison of etiology-specific cognitive functioning profiles for individuals with fragile X and individuals with Down syndrome *Journal of Special Education, 34*, 362–376

Reiss, S M., & Reiss, M M (2004) Curiosity and mental retardation Beyond IQ *Mental Retardation 42* 77–81

Rivera, C. J., & Baker, J. N (2013). Teaching students with intellectual disability to solve for *x*. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 46*(2), 14–21.

Roberts, C D., Stough, L. M., & Parrish, L. H. (2002) The role of genetic counseling in the elective termination of pregnancies involving fetuses with disabilities *Journal of Special Education, 36*, 48–55

Roberts, J. E., Schaaf, J. M., Skinner, M., Wheeler, A., Hooper, S., Hatton, D. D., & Bailey, D B. (2005). Academic skills of boys with fragile X syndrome: Profiles and predictors *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 107–120

Roid, G H (2003a) *Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales* (5th ed ). Itasca, IL: Riverside.

Rouse, C. A., Everhart, J. M., & Alber-Morgan S. R (2014) Effects of self-monitoring and recruiting teacher attention on pre-vocational skills. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 313–327.

Rush, A. J., & Francis, A. (Eds ) (2000) Expert consensus guideline series Treatment of psychiatric and behavioral problems in mental retardation *American Journal of Mental Retardation 105* 159–228

Ryndak, D. L., & Fisher, D. (Eds ). (2007) *The foundations of inclusive education A compendium of articles on effective strategies to achieve inclusive education* (2nd ed ) Baltimore Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps

Salend, S. J. (2016). *Creating inclusive classrooms: Effective, differentiated and reflective practices* (8th ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson

Salvia, J , Ysseldyke, J E., & Bolt, S. (2013). *Assessment in special and inclusive education* (12th ed ) Belmont, CA. Wadsworth

Schalock, R. L., & Luckasson, R. (2014). *Clinical judgment* (2nd ed.) Washington, DC American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities

Scott, R., Collins, B , Knight, V., & Kleinert, H (2013). Teaching adults with moderate intellectual disability ATM use via the *iPod Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 48* 190–199

Scullin, M. H. (2006) Large state-level fluctuations in mental retardation classifications related to introduction of renormed intelligence test. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 111*, 322–335

Seward, J., Schuster, J. W., Ault, M. J., Collins, B. C., & Hall, M (2014). Comparing simultaneous prompting and constant time delay to teach leisure skill to students with moderate intellectual disability *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 381–395

Smith, J. D (2000) The power of mental retardation: Reflections on the value of people with disabilities *Mental Retardation 38* 70–72

Smith, J. D., & Mitchell, A. L. (2001a). Disney's Tarzan, Edgar Rice Burroughs' eugenics, and visions of utopian perfection. *Mental Retardation, 39*, 221–225

Smith, J. D., & Mitchell, A. L. (2001b). "Me? I'm not a drooler I'm the assistant". Is it time to abandon mental retardation as a classification? *Mental Retardation, 39*, 144–146

Snell, M. E., & Janney, R. E (2005) *Practices for inclusive schools: Collaborative teaming* (2nd ed ) Baltimore. Brookes.

Soukup, J. H., Wehmeyer, M. L., Bashinski, S. M., & Bovaird, J. A. (2007) Classroom variables and access to the general curriculum for students with disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 74*, 101–120

Sparrow, S S., Cicchetti, D V., & Balla, D.A. (2006) *Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales-Classroom Edition* (2nd ed ) Bloomington, MN: Pearson Assessments.

Stainback, S., & Stainback, W. (Eds.). (1996). *Inclusion. A guide for educators* (2nd ed.) Baltimore: Brookes

Swanson, H. L., & Hoskyn, M (2001). Instructing adolescents with learning disabilities: A component and composite analysis. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 16*, 109–119

Szymanski, L., & King, B. H. (1999). Practice parameters for the assessment and treatment of children, adolescents, and adults with mental retardation and co-morbid mental disorders *Journal of the American Academy of Children and Adolescent Psychiatry, 38*(12 Suppl ), 5S–31S

Tassé, M.J., Schalock, R. L., Balboni, G., et al. (2012) The construct of adaptive behavior: Its conceptualization, measurement, and use in the field of intellectual disability. *American Journal of Intellectual and Developmental Disability, 117*, 291-303

Taylor, S. J (2005) Caught in the continuum: A critical analysis of the principle of the least restrictive environment *Research and Practice for Persons with Severe Disabilities, 30*, 218–230

Thompson, J. R., Bryant, B., Campbell, E. M , Craig, E M., Hughes, C., Rotholz, D. A., Schalock, R. L Silverman W Tassé M & Wehmeyer M L 2004 *Supports Intensity Scale User's manual* Washington DC American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities

Tomporowski, P D & Hagler L D 1992) Sustained attention in mentally retarded individuals In N W Bray Ed *International review of research on mental retardation* (Vol 18, pp. 111–136). New York: Academic Press

U S Department of Education (2014) *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014* Washington, D.C. Author.

U.S Department of Health and Human Services (2015) *Recommended newborn screening panel* Washington, DC. Health Resources and Services Administration. Retrieved February 27, 2015 from http://www.hrsa.gov/advisorycommittees/mchbadvisory/heritabledisorders/recommendedpanel/index html van den Pol, R. A., & Iwata, B. A., Ivancic, M. T., Page, T. J., Neef, N. A., & Whitley, F. P. (1981). Teaching the handicapped to eat in public places Acquisition, generalization and maintenance of restaurant skills. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis*, *14*, 61–69

van Karnebeek, C. D. M., Scheper, F. Y., Abeling, N. G., Alders, M. K., Barth, P. G., Hoovers, J. M. N., Koevoets, C., Wanders, R. J. A., & Hennekam, R. C. M. (2005). Etiology of mental retardation in children referred to a tertiary care center A prospective study. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 110*, 253–267

Venn, J. J. (2014). *Assessing students with special needs* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Walker, A. R., Richter, S., Uphold, N. M., & Test, D. W. (2010) Review of the literature on community-based instruction across grade levels *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *456*(3), 242–267

Wechsler, D. (2014) *Wechsler intelligence scale for children* (5th ed.). San Antonio, TX: Psychological Corporation

Wehman, P. (2011b). *Functional curriculum for elementary and secondary students with special needs* (3rd ed.) Austin, TX. PRO-ED

Wehmeyer, M. L., Shogren, K., Palmer, S., Williams-Diehm, K., Little, T., & Boulton, A. (2012) Impact of the *Self-Determined Learning Model of Instruction* on student self-determination: A randomized-trial placebo control group study *Exceptional Children* 78 135–153

Wehmeyer M L (2006) Self determination and individuals with severe disabilities Reexamining meanings and misinterpretations. *Research and Practice in Severe Disabilities*, *30*, 113–120.

Werts, M. G., Hoffman, E. M., & Darcy, C (2011). Acquisition of instructive feedback. Relation to target stimulus. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *46*, 134–149

Werts, M. G., Wolery, M., Gast, D. L., & Holcomb, A. (1996) Sneak in some extra learning by using instructive feedback. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *28*(3), 70–71.

Whitaker, S. (2008). The stability of IQ in people with low intellectual ability: An analysis of the literature. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities*, *45*, 120–128

Wolfensberger, W. (1972). *Normalization. The principle of normalization in human services.* Toronto National Institute on Mental Retardation

Wolfensberger, W. (1983). Social role valorization: A proposed new term for the principle of normalization. *Mental Retardation*, *21*, 234–239

Wolfensberger, W (2000). A brief overview of social role valorization. *Mental Retardation*, *38*, 105–123

Wolford, T., Alber, S. R., & Heward, W. L. (2001) Teaching middle school students with learning disabilities to recruit peer assistance during cooperative learning group activities. *Learning Disabilities and Research and Practice*, *16*, 161–173.

Wright, C. F., Burton, H. (2009). The use of cell-free fetal nucleic acids in maternal blood for non-invasive prenatal diagnosis. *Human Reproduction Update,15*(1), 139–151.

Zucker, A. (2004). Law and ethics *Death Studies*, *28*, 803–806

## CHAPTER 5

Alber-Morgan, S. R. (2010) *Using RTI to teach literacy to diverse learners, K–8*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin

Alber-Morgan, S. R., Hessler, T. L., & Konrad, M. (2007) Teaching writing for keeps *Education and Treatment of Children*, *30*(3), 107–128

Alber, S. R., Nelson, J. S., & Brennan, K. B. (2002) A comparative analysis of two homework study methods on elementary and secondary school students' acquisition and maintenance of social studies content *Education and Treatment of Children, 26*, 172–196

Alloway T. P., Passolunghi, M. C. (2011). The relationship between working memory, IQ and mathematical skills in children *Learning and Individual Differences*, *21*(1), 133–137.

American Psychiatric Association. (2013) *Specific learning disorder fact sheet—DSM-5* Washington, DC. Author Retrieved July 19, 2014, from http://www dsm5 org/Documents/Specific%20Learning%20Disorder%20Fact%20Sheet pdf

Archer, A. L. & Hughes, C. A. (2011). *Explicit Instruction: Effective and Efficient Teaching* New York Guilford Press

Baddeley, A. (2000) The episodic buffer: A new component of working memory? *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 4, 417–423

Baker, S., Smolkowski, K., Katz, R., Fien, H., Seeley, J., Kame'enui, E. J., et al (2008) Reading fluency as a predictor of reading proficiency in low-performing, high-poverty schools. *School Psychology Review*, *37*(1), 18–37

Baker, E.T , Wang, M C., & Walberg, H. J. (1995) The effects of inclusion on learning *Educational Leadership*, *52*(4), 33–35

Beatty, L. S , Madden, R., Gardner, E. F., & Karlsen, B (2003 *Stanford Diagnostic Mathematics Test—fourth edition* San Antonio TX Harcourt Brace Educational Measurement

Bender W. N (2007 *Learning disabilities Characteristics, identification, and teaching strategies* (6th ed.). Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Borella, E. Carretti, B., Pelegrina, S (2010). The specific role of inhibition in reading comprehension in good and poor comprehenders. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, *43*(6), 541–552

Boyle, J. R. (2010) Note-taking skills of middle school students with and without learning disabilities *Journal of learning disabilities* 43(6 530–540

Boyle, J R. (2013) Strategic note-taking for inclusive middle school science classrooms *Remedial and Special Education*, *34*(2), 78–90

Brigance, A. H. (2010). *Brigance Comprehensive Inventory of Basic Skills—II* N. Billerica, MA. Curriculum Associates

Brown, V.L., Cronin, M.E., and McEntire, E. (1994) *Test of mathematical abilities (2nd ed.) Examiner's manual*. Austin, TX: Pro-Ed

Brown, V. L., Wiederholt, J. L., & Hammill, D. D (2008). *Test of Reading Comprehension* (4th ed.). Austin, TX: Pro-ED

Bui, Y. N., Schumaker, J. B., & Deshler, D. D. (2006) Effects of a strategies writing program for students with and without learning disabilities in inclusive fifth-grade classes. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice*, *22*, 129–136

Bulgren, J. A., Deshler, D. D, & Lenz, B. K. (2007) Engaging adolescents with LD in higher order thinking about history concepts using integrated content enhancement routines *Journal of Learning Disabilities* 40 121 133

Burke, M. D., Hagan-Burke, S., Kwok, O., & Parker, R. (2009). Predictive validity of early literacy indicators from the middle of kindergarten to second grade *Journal of Special Education*, *42*(4) 209–226

Bursuck, W. D., & Damer, M (2015) *Teaching reading to students who are at risk or have disabilities. A multi-tier approach* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Cawley, J., Parmar, R., Foley, T. E., Salmon, S., & Roy, S. (2001). Arithmetic performance of students: Implications for standards and programming *Exceptional Children, 67*, 311–328

Chard, D. J., & Kame'enui, E. J. (2000) Struggling first-grade readers: The frequency and progress of their reading *The Journal of Special Education, 34*, 28–38

Ciullo, S. P & Reutebuch, C. (2013). Computer-based graphic organizers for students with LD: A systematic review of literature. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 28*(4), 196–210

Codding, R. S , Burns, M K., & Lukito, G. (2011) Meta-analysis of mathematic basic-fact fluency interventions: A component analysis *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice*, *26*, 36–47.

Collins, D. W., & Rourke, B (2003) Learning-disabled brains: A review of the literature. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, *25*, 1011–1034

Connolly, A. J. (2007). *KeyMath—3: A Diagnostic Inventory of Essential Skills* Bloomington, MN Pearson

Cook, B G (2001) A comparison of teachers' attitudes toward their included students with mild and severe disabilities *Journal of Special Education, 34*, 203–213.

Cortiella, C., & Horowitz, S H (2014). *The State of Learning Disabilities Facts Trends and Emerging Issues* New York National Center for Learning Disabilities

Cosden, M., Brown, C., & Elliott, K. (2002) Development of self-understanding and self-esteem in children and adults with learning disabilities In B. Wong & M Donahue (Eds ), *The social dimensions of learning disabilities* (pp 33–51) Hillsdale, NJ Erlbaum

Coyne, M. D., Kame'enui, E. J., & Carnine, D. W. (Eds.). (2011). *Effective teaching strategies that accommodate diverse learners* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Deshler, D. D., & Lenz, B. K. (1989). The strategies instructional approach *International Journal of Disability, Development and Education, 6*(3) 203–244.

Deshler, D. D., & Schumaker, J. B. (2006). *Teaching adolescents with disabilities Accessing the general education curriculum* Thousand Oaks, CA Corwin.

Deshler D. D , Schumaker J B , Bulgren, J. A., Lenz, B. K., Jantzen, J., Adams, G., Carnine, D , Grossen B , Davis, B., & Marquis, J. (2001) Making things easier Connecting new knowledge to things students already know. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *33*(4), 82–85

DeSimone, J. R , & Parmar, R. S (2006) Middle school math teachers' beliefs about inclusion of students with learning disabilities *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 21*, 98–110.

Division for Learning Disabilities. (2011). *DLD's views on response to intervention and learning disabilities* Arlington, VA Author Retrieved August 8, 2011, from http://www cec sped org

DuPaul, G.J., Gormley, M.J., & Laracy, S.D (2013) Comorbidity of LD and ADHD: Implications of DSM-5 for Assessment and Treatment. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, *46*, 43–51

Dye, G. A. (2000) Graphic organizers to the rescue! Helping student link—and remember—information *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *32*(3), 72–76.

Elbaum, B. (2002). The self-concept of students with learning disabilities. A meta-analysis of comparison across different placements. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 17*, 216–226

Ellet, L. (1993). Instructional practices in mainstreamed secondary classrooms. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 26*, 57–64

Ellis, E. S., & Howard, P. W. (2007). Graphic organizers: Power tools for teaching students with learning disabilities. *Current Practice Alerts*, Issue 13. Reston, VA: Division for Learning Disabilities and Division for Research, Council for Exceptional Children. Retrieved September 12, 2011, from http://teachingld.org/alerts#the-alert-series.

Ellis, E. S., Deshler, D. D., Lenz, B. K., Schumaker, J. B., & Clark, F. L. (1991). An instructional model for teaching learning strategies. *Focus on Exceptional Children, 24*(1), 1–14.

Engelmann, S. (1977). Sequencing cognitive and academic tasks. In R. D. Kneedler & S. G. Tarver (Eds.), *Changing perspectives in special education* (pp. 46–61). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson.

Engelmann, S., & Bruner, E. C. (2008). *Reading mastery signature edition, grade K*. Columbus, OH. SRA/McGraw-Hill

Engelmann, S., Osborn, S., & Hanner, S. (2008). Corrective Reading. Comprehension B1 and B2 (Teacher's Presentation Book, Student Material, & Teacher's Guide). Columbus, OH: SRA/McGraw-Hill.

Estell, D. B., Jones, M. H., Pearl, R., & Van Acker, R. (2009). Best friendships of students with and without learning disabilities across late elementary school. *Exceptional Children, 76*, 110–124

Ferrer, E., Shaywitz, B. A., Holahan, J. M., Marchione, K., & Shaywitz, S. E. (2010). Uncoupling of reading and IQ over time: Empirical evidence for a definition of dyslexia. *Psychological Science, 21*(1), 93–101.

Fletcher, J. M., Lyon, G. R., Barnes, M., Stuebing, K. K., Francis, D. J., Olson, R. K., Shaywitz, S. E., & Shaywitz, B. A. (2002). Classification of learning disabilities. An evidence-based evaluation. In R. Bradley, L. Danielson, & D. P. Hallahan (Eds.). *Identification of learning disabilities. Research to practice* (pp. 185–250). Mahwah, NJ. Erlbaum.

Flores, M., Hinton, V., Strozier, S. D. (2014). Teaching subtraction and multiplication with regrouping using the concrete-representational-abstract sequence and strategic instruction model. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 29*(2). 75–88

Francis, D. J., Fletcher, J. M., Stuebing, K. K., Ryan, G. R., Shaywitz, B. A., & Shaywitz, S. E. (2005). Psychometric Approaches to the Identification of LD. IQ and achievement scores are not sufficient. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 38*(2), 98–108

Freeman-Green, W. M., O'Brien, C., Wood, C. L. & Hitt, B. (2015). Effects of the SOLVE strategy on the mathematical problem solving skills of secondary students with learning disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 30*, 76–90

Fuchs, D., & Young, C. L. (2006). On the irrelevance of intelligence in predicting responsiveness to reading instruction. *Exceptional Children, 73*(1), 8–30.

Fuchs, L. S., & Fuchs, D. (2007a). A model for implementing responsiveness to intervention. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(5), 14–20

Fuchs, L. S., & Fuchs, D. (2007b). *What is scientifically based research on progress monitoring?* Washington, DC. National Center on Student Progress Monitoring. Available online: Retrieved from http://www.studentprogress.org/library/articles.asp#ann.

Fuchs, D., Fuchs, L. S., & Compton, D. L. (2012). Smart RTI: A next-generation approach to multilevel prevention. *Exceptional Children, 78*, 263–279.

Fuchs, L. S., Fuchs, D., Compton, D. L., Wehby, J., Schumacher, R. F., Gersten, R., & Jordan, N. C. (2015). Inclusion versus specialized intervention for very-low-performing studnents: What does *access* mean in an era of academic challenge? *Exceptional Children, 81*, 134–157.

Fuchs, D., Fuchs, L. S., & Vaughn, S. (2014). What is intensive instruction and why is it important? *Teaching Exceptional Children*, 46, 13–18.

Gabrieli, J. D. E. (2009). Dyslexia: A new synergy between education and neuroscience. *Science, 325*, 280–323

Gajria, M., Jitendra, A. K., Sood, S., & Sacks, G. (2007). Improving comprehension of expository text in students with LD: A research synthesis. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 40*, 210–225

Gillespie, A., & Graham, S. (2014). A meta-analysis of writing interventions for students with learning disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 80*, 454–473

Goffreda, C. T., Diperna J. C., & Pedersen, J. A. (2009). Preventive screening for early readers. Predictive validity of the Dynamic indicators of Basic Early Literacy Skills (DIBELS). *Psychology in the Schools, 46*(6), 539–552

Good, R. H., Kaminski, R. A., et al. (2011). *DIBELS next assessment manual*. Eugene, OR: Dynamic Measurement Group. Retrieved from http://www.dibels.org.

Graham, L. & Bellert, A. (2004). Difficulties with reading comprehension for students with learning disabilities. In B. L. Wong Learning About Learning Disabilities (3rd ed.) San Diego. Elsevier

Graham, S., & Harris, K. (1992). Cognitive strategy instruction in written language for learning disabled students. In S. Vogel (Ed.), *Educational alternatives for students with learning disabilities* (pp. 91–115). New York. Springer-Verlag

Graham, S., & Harris, K. R. (2003). Students with learning disabilities and the process of writing. In H. L. Swanson, K. R. Harris, & S. Graham (Eds.) *Handbook of learning disabilities* (pp. 323–344). New York. Guilford

Graham, S., & Harris, K. R. (2005). *Writing better: Effective strategies for teaching students with learning difficulties*. Baltimore. Brookes.

Guller (2011). *Socially ADDept: Teaching Social Skills to Children with ADHD, LD, and Asperger's, Revised*. Hoboken, NJ. Wiley

Hart, B., & Risley, T. R. (1995). *Meaningful differences in the everyday experience of young American children*. Baltimore. Brookes.

Hauerwas, L., Brown, R., & Scott, Amy N. (2014). Specific learning disability and response to intervention: State-level guidance. *Exceptional Children, 80*, 101–120

Hessler, T., & Konrad, M. (2008). Using curriculum-based measurement to drive IEPs and instruction in written expression. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 41*(2), 28–3[illegible]

Heward, W. L. (2003). Ten faulty notions about teaching and learning that hinder the effectiveness of special education. *Journal of Special Education, 36*(4), 186–205.

Hoover, H. D., Dunbar, S. B., & Frisbie, D. A. (2007). *Iowa Tests of Basic Skills*. Rolling Meadows, IL: Riverside

International Dyslexia Association. (2008). *Just the facts. Definition of dyslexia*. Baltimore: Author. Retrieved from: http://www.interdys.org/

Ives, B. (2007). Graphic organizers applied to secondary algebra instruction for students with learning disorders. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 22*, 110–118.

Jayanthi, M., Gersten, R., & Baker, S. (2008). *Mathematics instruction for students with learning disabilities or difficulty learning mathematics: A guide for teachers*. Portsmouth, NH. RMC Research Corporation, Center on Instruction.

Jenkins, J. R., & O'Conner, R. E. (2001). *Early identification and intervention for young children with reading/learning disabilities* (Executive Summary). Paper presented at the LD Summit. Washington, DC. Retrieved from http://ldsummit.air.org/download/Jenkins%20final%208-14-01.pdf.

Jimenez, B. A., Lo, Y., & Saunders, A. (2014). The additive effects of scripted lessons plus guided notes on science quiz scores of students with intellectual disabilities and autism. *Journal of Special Education, 47*, 231–244.

Jitendra, A., Burgess, C., & Gajria, M. (2011). Cognitive strategy instruction for improving text comprehension of students with learning disabilities. The quality of evidence. *Exceptional Children, 77*, 135–159

Kame'enui, E. J., Good, R., III, & Harn, B. A. (2005). Beginning reading failure and the quantification of risk: Reading behavior as the supreme index. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.) *Focus on behavior analysis in education. Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 69–89). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson

Kaplan, D. E., Gayan, J., Ahn, J., Won, T. W., Palls, D. L., Olson, R. K., DeFries, C., Wood, F. B., Pennington, B. F., Page, G. P., Smith, S. D., & Gruen, J. R. (2002). Evidence for linkage and association with reading disability. *American Journal of Human Genetics, 70*, 1287–1298.

Kauffman, J. M., & Landrum, T. J. (2013). *Characteristics of emotional and behavioral disorders of children and youth* (10th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kavale, K. A. (2002). Discrepancy models in the identification of learning disability. In R. Bradley, L. Danielson, & D. P. Hallahan (Eds.), *Identification of learning disabilities: Research to practice* (pp. 369–426). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Kavale, K. A., & Spaulding, L. S. (2008). Is response to intervention good policy for specific learning disability? *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 23*(4), 169–179

Kearns, D. M., & Fuchs, D. (2013). Does cognitively focused instruction improve the academic performance of low-achieving students? *Exceptional Children*, 79(3), 263–290

Kiewra, K. A. (2002). How classroom teachers can help students learn and teach them how to learn. *Theory and Practice, 41*, 71–80

King-Sears, M. E., & Bowman-Kruhm, M. (2010). Attending to specialized reading instruction for adolescents with mild disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(4), 30–40.

Kirkpatrick, R. M., Legrand, L. N. Iacono, W. G., & McGue, M. (2011). A twin and adoption study of reading achievement. Exploration of shared-environmental and gene-environment-interaction effects. *Learning and Individual Differences, 21*, 368–375

Kleinheksel, K. A., & Summy, S. E. (2003). Enhancing student learning and social behavior through mnemonic strategies. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(2), 30–35.

Konrad, M., Joseph, L. M., & Eveleigh, E. (2009). A meta-analytic review of guided notes. *Education and Treatment of Children, 32*, 421–444.

Konrad, K., Joseph, L. M., & Itoi, M. (2011). Using guided notes to enhance instruction for all students. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 46*, 131–140.

Kubina, R. M., & Yurich, K. K. L. (2012). *The precision teaching book*. Lemont, PA: Greatness Achieved.

Lackaye, T., Margalit, M., Ziv, O., & Ziman, T. (2006). Comparisons of self-efficacy, mood, effort, and hope between students with learning disabilities and their non-LD-match peers. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 21*(2), 111–121.

Lam, E. A., & McMaster, K. L. (2014). Predictors of responsiveness to early literacy intervention: A 10-year update. *Learning Disability Quarterly*, 37(3), 134–147.

Landrum, T. J., & McDuffie-Landrum, K. (2014, Winter). *Learning styles: Current practice alerts (Issue 21)*. Arlington, VA: Division for Learning Disabilities and Division for Research, Council for Exceptional Children.

Lane, K. L., Givner, C. C., & Pierson, M. R. (2004). Teacher expectations of student behavior: Social skills are necessary for success in elementary classrooms. *Journal of Special Education, 38*, 104–110.

Lenz, B. K., Deshler, D. D., & Kissam, B. R. (2003). Teaching content to all: Evidence based inclusive practices in middle and secondary schools. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Lenz, B. K., & Hughes, C. A. (1990). A word identification strategy for adolescents with learning disabilities. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 23*, 149–158.

Leonard, C. M. (2001). Imaging brain structure in children: Differentiating language disability and reading disability. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 24*, 158–176.

Lyon, G. R. (1999, December 12). Special education in state is failing on many fronts. *Los Angeles Times*, p. A1.

MacGinitie, W. H., MacGinitie, R. K., Maria, K., Dreyer, L. G., & Hughes, K. E. (2006). *Gates-MacGinitie Reading Tests—Fourth Edition*. Rolling Meadows, IL: Riverside.

Mason, L. H. (2013). Teaching students who struggle with learning to think before, while, and after reading: Effects of self-regulated strategy development instruction. *Reading and Writing Quarterly, 29*, 124–144.

Mason, L. H., Harris, K. R., Graham, S. (2011). Self regulated strategy development for students with writing difficulties. *Theory Into Practice, 50*, 20–27.

Mastropieri, M. A., & Scruggs, T. E. (2014). *The inclusive classroom: Strategies for effective instruction* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

McCallum, R. S., Krohn, K. R., Skinnder, C. H., Hilton-Prillhart, A., Hopkins, M., Waller, S., & Polite, F. (2011). Improving reading comprehension of at-risk high-school students: The art of reading program. *Psychology in the Schools, 48*, 78–86.

McGinnis, E. (2011). *Skillstreaming the elementary school child: a guide for teaching prosocial skills* (3rd ed.). Champaign, IL: Research Press.

McNamara, J.K., & Willoughby, T. (2010). A longitudinal study of risk taking behaviours in adolescents with learning disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 25*(1), 11–24.

Meadan, H., & Halle, J. W. (2004). Social perceptions of students with learning disabilities who differ in social status. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 19*, 71–82.

Mercer, C.D. Mercer, A. R., & Pullen, P. C. (2011). Teaching students with learning problems (8th Ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Education.

Miller, S. P., & Kaffar, B. J. (2011). Developing addition and regrouping competence among second grade students. *Investigations in Math Learning, 4*, 35–[illegible]

Miller, C. J., Sanchez, J., & Hynd, G. W. (2003). Neurological correlates of reading disabilities. In H. L. Swanson, K. R. Harris, & S. Graham (Eds.), *Handbook of learning disabilities* (pp. 242–255). New York: Guilford.

Ming, K., & Dukes, C. (2010). Gimme five: Creating a comprehensive reading lesson with all the essential elements. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(3), 22–28.

Misquitta, R. (2011). A review of the literature: Fraction instruction for struggling learning in mathematics. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 26*, 109–119.

Morocco, C. C., Brigham, N., & Aguilar, C. M. (2006). *Visionary middle schools: Signature practices and the power of local innovation*. New York: Teachers College Press.

Most, T., & Greenbank, A. (2000). Auditory, visual, and auditory-visual perception of emotions by adolescents with and without learning disabilities, and their relationship to social skills. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 15*, 171–178.

Namkung, J. M., & Fuchs, L. S. (2012). Early numerical competencies of students with different forms of mathematics difficulty. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 27*(1), 2–12.

National Center for Education Statistics (2012). *The Nation's Report Card: Writing 2011* (NCES 2012–470). Institute of Education Sciences, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C.

National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities (1990). *Definition of learning disabilities*. Retrieved July 17, 2015 from www.ldonline.org/pdfs/njcld/NJCLDDefinitionofLD.pdf

National Reading Panel. (2000). *Report of the National Reading Panel. Teaching children to read: An evidence-based assessment of the scientific research literature on reading and its implications for reading instruction*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Poch, A. L., van Garderen, D., & Scheuermann, A. M. (2015). Students' understanding of diagrams for solving word problems: A framework for assessing diagram proficiency. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*, 153–162.

Price, L., Field, S., & Patton, J. R. (Guest Eds.). (2003). Adults with learning disabilities (Special Issue). *Remedial and Special Education, 24*, 322–382.

Raskind, M. H., Margalit, M., & Higgins, E. L. (2006). "My LD": Children's voices on the Internet. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 29*, 253–268.

Rea, P. J., McLaughlin, V. L., & Walther-Thomas, C. (2002). Outcomes for students with learning disabilities in inclusive and pullout programs. *Exceptional Children, 68*, 203–222.

Reschly, D. J. (2005). Learning disabilities identification: Primary intervention, secondary intervention, and then what? *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 38*, 510–515.

Richards, T. L. (2001). Functional magnetic resonance imaging and spectroscopic imaging of the brain: Application of fMRI and fMRS to reading disabilities and education. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 24*, 189–203.

Rosenberg, J., Pennington, B.F., Willcutt, E.G., & Olson, R.K. (2012). Gene by environment interactions in reading disability (RD) and the inattentive symptom dimension of attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD). *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 53*, 243–251.

Rourke, B. (2005). Neuropsychology of learning disabilities: Past and future. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 28*, 111–114.

Rouse, C. A., Alber-Morgan, S. R., Cullen, J. M., & Sawyer, M. R. (2014). Using prompt fading to teach self-questioning to fifth graders with LD: Effects on reading comprehension. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 29*, 116–124.

Sandmel, K. N., Brindle, M., Harris, K. R., Lane, K. L., Graham, S., Nackel, J., Mathias, R., & Little, A. (2009). Making it work: Differentiating tier two self-regulated strategies development in writing in tandem with school wide positive behavioral support. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(2), 22–33.

Santangelo, T., & Quint, W. (2008). Planning and text production difficulties commonly experienced by students with learning disabilities: A synthesis of research to inform instruction. *Insights on Learning Disabilities, 5*, 1–10.

Schumaker, J. B., & Deshler, D. D. (1992). Validation of learning strategy interventions for students with learning disabilities: Results of a programmatic research effort. In B. Y. L. Wong (Ed.), *Contemporary intervention research in learning disabilities* (pp. 22–46). New York: Springer.

Schumaker, J. B., Deshler, D. D., Nolan, S., Clark, F. L., Alley, G. R., & Warner, M. M. (1981). *Error monitoring: A strategy for improving academic performance of LD adolescents* (Research Rep. No. 34). Lawrence, Kansas: University of Kansas.

Schumm, J. S., Moody, S. W., & Vaughn, S. (2000). Grouping for reading instruction: Does one size fit all? *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 33*, 477–488.

Shaywitz, S.E. (2003). *Overcoming dyslexia: A new and complete science-based program for reading problems at any level*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Shaywitz, B. A., Shaywitz, S. E., Blachman, B. A., Pugh, K. R., Fulbright, R. K., Skudlarski, P., Mencl, W. E., Constable, R. T., Holahan, J. M., Marchione, K. E., Fletcher, J. M., Lyon, G. R., & Gore, J. C. (2004). Development of left occipitotemporal systems for skilled reading in children after a phonologically-based intervention. *Biological Psychiatry, 55*, 926–933.

Simmons, D. C., Kame'enui, E. J., Coyne, M. D., Chard, D. J., & Harrell, A. (2011). Effective strategies for teaching beginning reading. In M. D. Coyne, E. J. Kame'enui, & D. W. Carnine (Eds.), *Effective teaching strategies that accommodate diverse learners* (4th ed., pp. 51–84). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Smith, S. J., & Okolo, C. (2010). Response to intervention and evidence-based practices: Where does technology fit? *Learning Disability Quarterly, 33*, 257–272.

Spencer, M., Quinn, J. M., & Wagner, R. K. (2014). Specific reading comprehension disability: Major problem, myth, or misnomer? *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 29*(1), 3–9.

Stetter, M. E., & Hughes, M. T. (2010). Using story grammar to assist students with learning disabilities and reading difficulties improve their comprehension. *Education and Treatment of Children, 33*(1), 115–135.

Strickland, T. K., & Mancini, P. (2013). The effects of the concrete-representational- abstract-integration strategy on the ability of students with learning disabilities to multiply linear expressions within area problems. *Remedial and Special Education, 34*(3), 142–153.

Sundeen, T. H. (2012). Explicit Prewriting Instruction Effect on Writing Quality of Adolescents with Learning Disabilities. *Learning Disabilities: A Multidisciplinary Journal, 18*, 23–33.

Swanson, H. L. (2000). Issues facing the field of learning disabilities. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 23*, 37–50.

Swanson, H. L., Kehler, P., & Jerman, O. (2010). Working memory, strategy knowledge, and strategy instruction in children with reading disabilities. *Journal of Learning Disabilities, 43*, 24–47.

Torgesen, J. K. (2009). The response to intervention instructional model: Some outcomes from a large-scale implementation in Reading First schools. *Child Development Perspectives, 3*, 38–40.

Troia, G. A. (2007). Writing instruction for students with learning disabilities. In C. A. MacArthur, S. Graham, & J. Fitzgerald (Eds.), *Handbook of writing research* (pp. 324–336). New York: Guilford.

U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics. (2013). *Digest of Education Statistics, 2012* (NCES 2014–015).

U.S. Office of Education. (1977). Procedures for evaluating specific learning disabilities. *Federal Register, 42*, 65082–65085.

Vaughn, S., & Fuchs, L. S. (2003). Redefining learning disabilities as inadequate response to instruction. The promise and potential problems. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 18*, 137–146.

Vaughn, S., & Roberts, G. (2007). Secondary interventions in reading. Providing additional instruction for students at risk. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(5), 40–46.

Vaughn, S., & Wanzek, J. (2014). Intensive interventions in reading for students with reading disabilities: Meaningful impacts. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 29*(2), 46–53.

Vaughn, S. Klingner, J. K., Swanson, E., Boardman, A., Roberts, G., Mohammed, S., Stillman, Spisak, S. (2011). Efficacy of collaborative strategic reading with middle school students. *American Educational Research Journal, 48*, 938–954.

Vaughn, S., Zumeta, R., Wanzek, J., Cook, B., & Klinger, J. (2014, February). *Intensive interventions for students with learning disabilities in the RTI era.* Position Statement #1. Retrieved from http://TeachingLD.org/pages/position-papers/

Wagner, M., Marder, C., Blackorby, J., Cameto, R., Newman, L., Levine, P., & Davies-Mercier, E. (with Chorost, M., Garza, N., Guzman, A., & Sumi, C.) (2003). *The Achievements of Youth with Disabilities During Secondary School. A Report from the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2).* Menlo Park, CA: SRI International. Retrieved from http://www.nlts2.org/reports/2003_11/nlts2_report_2003_11_complete.pdf

Watson, S. M. R., & Gable, R. A. (2012). Unraveling the complex nature of mathematics learning disability: Implications for research and practice. *Learning Disability Quarterly 36*(3), 178–187.

Watson, S. M. R., Gable, R. A., Gear, S. B., & Hughes, K. C. (2012). Evidence-based strategies for improving the reading comprehension of secondary students: Implications for students with learning disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 27*(2), 79–89.

Wechsler, D. (2009). *Wechsler Memory Scale—Fourth Edition (WMS–IV) technical and interpretive manual.* San Antonio, TX: Pearson.

Wei, X., Yu, J. W., & Shaver, D. (2014). Longitudinal effects of ADHD in children with learning disabilities or emotional disturbances. *Exceptional Children, 80*, 205–219.

Werts, M., Carpenter, E., & Fewell, C. (2014). Barriers and Benefits to Response to Intervention. Perceptions of Special Education Teachers. *Rural Special Education Quarterly, 33*, 3–11.

Wiederholt, J. L., & Bryant, B. R. (2001). *Gray oral reading tests* (4th ed.). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Wiener, J. (2004). Do peer relationships foster behavioral adjustment in children with learning disabilities? *Learning Disability Quarterly, 27*, 21–30.

Wiener, J., & Tardif, C. Y. (2004). Social and emotional functioning of children with learning disabilities. Does special education placement make a difference? *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 19*, 20–32.

Williams, W. L., Weil, T. M., & Porter, J. C. K. (2012). An evaluation of the effects of guided notes in an undergraduate psychology course. *Behavior Analyst Today, 13*, 12–16.

Wolgemuth, J. R., Cobb, R. B., & Alwell, M. (2008). The effects of mnemonic interventions on academic outcomes for youth with disabilities. A systematic review. *Learning Disabilities Research & Practice, 23*, 1–10.

Woodcock, R. W. (2011). *Woodcock Reading Mastery Tests* (3rd ed.). Circle Pines, MN: American Guidance Services.

Woodcock, R. W., Shrank, F. A., McGrew, K. S., & Mather, N. (2007). *Woodcock-Johnson III*. Rolling Meadows, IL: Riverside.

Zirkel, P. A., & Thomas, L. B. (2010). State laws and guidelines for implementing RTI. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, 43(1), 60–73.

## CHAPTER 6

Abrams, B. J. (2005). Becoming a therapeutic teacher for students with emotional and behavioral disorders. *Teaching Exceptional Children 38*(2), 40–45.

Achenbach, T. M. (2015). *The Achenbach System of Empirically Based Assessment.* Retrieved March 26, 2015, from http://www.aseba.org.

Allday, R. A., Hinkson-Lee, K., Hudson, T., Neilsen-Gatti, S., Kleinke, A., & Russel, C. S. (2012). Training general educators to increase behaviour-specific praise. Effects on students with EBD. *Behavioral Disorders, 37*, 87–98.

Allen, K. E., Hart, B. M., Buell, J. S., Harris, F. R., & Wolf, M. M. (1964). Effects of social reinforcement on isolate behavior of a nursery school child. *Child Development, 35*, 511–518.

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (DSM-5)* (5th ed). Arlington, VA: Author.

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2015). Selective mutism. Retrieved March 23, 2015, from http://www.asha.org/public/speech/disorders/SelectiveMutism/

Anderson, D. H., Fisher, A., Marchant, M., Young, K. R., & Smith, J. A. (2006). The cool card intervention: A positive support strategy for managing anger. *Beyond Behavior, 16*, 3–13.

Anxiety Disorders Association of America. (2015). *Understanding the facts of anxiety disorders and depression is the first step.* Silver Spring, MD: Author. Retrieved March 23, 2015, from http://www.adaa.org/understanding-anxiety.

Benner, G. J., Nelson, J. R., Ralston, N. C., & Mooney, P. (2010). A meta-analysis of the effects of reading instruction on the reading skills of students with or at-risk of behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 35*, 86–102.

Bicard, D. F., Ervin, A., Bicard, S. C., & Baylot-Casey, L. (2012). Differential effects of seating arrangement on disruptive behavior of fifth grade students during independent work. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 45*, 407–411.

Bierman, K. L. (2005). *Peer rejection: Developmental processes and intervention strategies.* New York: Guilford.

Bigby, L. (2007). Legal, historical, and cultural perspectives. In J. Anderson Downing (Ed.), *Students with emotional and behavioral problems: Assessment, management, and intervention strategies* (pp. 2–19). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill Pearson.

Billingsley, G., Scheuermann, B., & Webber, J. (2009). A comparison of three instructional methods for teaching math skills to secondary students with emotional/behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 35*, 4–18.

Bloom, B. S. (1980). The new direction in educational research: Alterable variables. *Phi Delta Kappan, 61*, 382–385.

Bower, E. M. (1960). *Early identification of emotionally handicapped children in the schools.* Springfield, IL: Thomas.

Bower, E. M. (1982). Defining emotional disturbance. Public policy and research. *Psychology in the Schools, 19*, 55–60.

Bruhn, A., McDonald, S., & Kreigh, C. (2015). Self-monitoring interventions for students with behavior problems. A systematic review of current research. *Behavioral Disorders, 40*, 102–121.

Bullock, C., & Foegen, A. (2002). Constructive conflict resolution for students with behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 27*, 289–295.

Cakiroglu, O. (2014). Effects of preprinted response cards on rates of academic response, opportunities to respond, and correct on academic responses of students with mild intellectual disability. *Journal of Intellectual & Developmental Disability*, 39(1), 73–85.

Cartledge, G., & Kleefeld, J. (2009). *Taking part: Introducing social skills to children* (2nd ed.). Champaign, IL: Research Press.

Caspi, A., Henry, B., McGee, R. O., Moffitt, T. W., & Silva, P. A. (1995). Temperamental origins of child and adolescent behavior problems. From age three to age fifteen. *Child Development, 66*, 55–68.

Cavanaugh, R. A., Heward, W. L., & Donelson, F. (1996). Effects of response cards during lesson closure on the academic performance of secondary students in an earth science course. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 29*, 403–406.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2013). Mental health surveillance among children—United States, 2005–2001. *MMWR Suppl.,2*(2). Retrieved March 27, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/su6202a1.htm?s_cid=su6202a1_w.

Christensen, L., Young, K. R., & Marchant, M. (2004). The effects of a peer-mediated positive behavior support program on socially appropriate classroom behavior. *Education and Treatment of Children, 27*, 199–234.

Conroy, M. A., & Brown, W. H. (2006). Early identification, prevention, and early intervention with young children at risk for emotional and behavioral disorders. Issues, trends, and a call for action. *Behavioral Disorders, 29*, 224–236.

Cooper, J. O., Heron, T. E., & Heward, W. L. (2007). *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed.) Upper Saddle River NJ Merrill/Pearson

Costello, E. J., Foley, D. L., & Angold, A. (2006) 10-year research update review: The epidemiology of child and adolescent psychiatric disorders. II Developmental epidemiology *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, 45*(1), 8–25

Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders (1993, June). Staff position statement Inclusion CCBD *Newsletter*, p. 1.

Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders (2000, October) *Draft position paper on terminology and definition of emotional or behavioral disorders* Reston VA Author A Division of the Council for Exceptional Children. Available http://www.ccbd.net/advocacy

Crone, D., Hawken, L. S., & Horner, R. H (2010) *Responding to problem behavior in schools: The behavior education program* (2nd ed.). New York Guilford

Cruz, L., & Cullinan, D. (2001). Awarding points, using levels to help children improve behavior. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 33*(3) 16–23

Cullinan, D (2007) *Students with emotional and behavioral disorders An introduction for teachers and other helping professionals* (2nd ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Cullinan, D., & Kauffman, J M (2005) Do race of student and race of teacher influence ratings of emotional and behavioral problem characteristics of students with emotional disorders? *Behavioral Disorders, 30*, 393–402.

Doren, B., Bullis, M., & Benz, M. R. (1996a). Predicting the arrest status of adolescents with disabilities in transition *Journal of Special Education, 29*, 363–380

Duchaine, E., Green, K. B., & Jolivette, K. (2011) Using response cards as a class-wide intervention to decrease challenging behavior *Beyond Behavior, 20*(1), 3–10.

Dunlap, G., Iovannone, R., Kincaid, D., Wilson K., Christiansen, K., Strain, P. S., & English, C. (2010). *Prevent, teach, reinforce: The school-based model of individualized positive behavior support* Baltimore Brooks.

Dunlap, G., Strain, P. S., Fox, L., Carta, J. J., Conroy, M., Smith, B. J., Kern, L., Hemmeter, M. L., Timm, M. A., McCart, A., Sailor, W., Markey, U., Markey, D. J., Lardieri, S., & Sowell, C. (2006) Prevention and intervention with young children's challenging behavior Perspective regarding current knowledge: A review of reviews *Behavioral Disorders, 32*, 29–45

Durand, V. M., & Crimmins, D. (1992) *The Motivation Assessment Scale*. Topeka, KS Monaco & Associates

Emmer, T., & Sabornie, J. (Eds.). (2015). *Handbook of classroom management* (2nd ed.) New York Routledge

Ennis, R. P., Schwab, J R., & Jolivette, K. (2013) Using precorrection as a secondary-tier intervention for reducing problem behaviors in instructional and noninstructional settings *Beyond Behavior 22*(1), 40–47

Epstein, M H. (2004) *Behavioral and Emotional Rating Scale (BERS-2): A strength-based approach to assessment* Austin, TX PRO-ED.

Epstein, M. H., Hertzog, M. A., & Reid, R. (2001) The Behavioral and Emotional Rating Scale: Long term test-retest reliability *Behavioral Disorders, 26*, 314–320

Flora, S. R (2004) *The power of reinforcement*. Albany State University of New York Press

Forgatch, M. S., & Paterson, G. R. (1998) Behavioral family therapy In F. M Dattilo (Ed.). *Case studies in couple and family therapy Systematic and cognitive perspectives* (pp. 85–107). New York: Guilford.

Forness, S. R., & Kavale, K. A. (2000). Emotional or behavior disorders Background and current status of the E/BD terminology and definition *Behavioral Disorders, 25*, 264–269.

Forness, S. R., Freeman, S F. N., Paparella, T., Kauffman, J. M., & Walker, H. M (2012) *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 20*, 4–18

Fullerton, E K., Conroy, M A., & Correa, V I (2009) Early childhood teachers' use of specific praise statements with young children at risk for behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders 34* 118–135

Furlong, M. J, Morrison, G M, & Jimerson S (2004) Externalizing behaviors of aggression and violence in the school context In R. B Rutherford, M M Quinn, & S R Mathur (Eds ). *Handbook of research in emotional and behavioral disorders* (pp 243–261) New York Guilford

Gage, N. A., Adamson, R., Mitchell, B S., Lierheimer, K., O'Connor, K. V., Bailey N., Schultz, T., Schmidt, C., & Jones, S (2010) Promise and possibility in special education services for students with emotional or behavioral disorders Peacock Hill revisited *Behavior Disorder, 35*(4) 294–307

Gage, N. A., Lewis, T. J., & Stichter, J. P (2012) Functional behavioral assessment-based interventions for students with or at risk for emotional and/or behavioral disorders in school. A hierarchical linear modelling meta-analysis *Behavioral Disorders, 37*(2), 55–77

Goldstein, A. P. (2000) *The prepare curriculum: Teaching prosocial competencies* (rev ed.). Champaign, IL Research Press

Green, K. B, Mays, N. M, & Jolivette, K. (2011). Making choices A proactive way to improve behaviors for young children with challenging behavior *Beyond Behavior, 20*(1), 25–31

Gresham, F M, & Elliot, S N (2014) Social skills assessment and training in emotional and behavioral disorders In Walker, H M, & Gresham, F. M (Eds ), *Handbook of evidence-based practices for emotional and behavioral disorders Applications in schools* (pp. 152–172) New York Guilford Press

Gresham, F. M., Cook, C. R., Crews, S D., & Kern, L (2004) Social skills training for children and youth with emotional and behavior disorders Validity considerations and future directions *Behavioral Disorders, 30*, 32–46

Gresham, F M., Lane, K. L., MacMillan, D.L., & Bocian, K. M. (1999). Social and academic profiles of externalizing and internalizing groups: Risk factors for emotional and behavioral disorders *Behavioral Disorders, 24*, 231–245

Hanley, G. P (2012) Functional assessment of problem behavior. dispelling myths, overcoming implementation obstacles and developing new lore *Behavior Analysis in Practice, 5*(1), 54–72.

Harrop, A., & Swinson, J (2000) Natural rates of approval and disapproval in British infant, junior, and secondary classrooms *British Journal of Educational Psychology, 70*, 473–483

Haydon, T., Marsicano, R., & Scott, T. M. (2013). A comparison of choral and individual responding A review of the literature *Preventing School Failure, 57* 181–188

Heering P W., & Wilder, D. A. (2006). The use of dependent group contingencies to increase on-task behavior in two general education classrooms *Education & Treatment of Children, 29*, 459–468

Henderson, K., & Bradley, R (2004) A national perspective on mental health and children with disabilities. Emotional disturbances in children *Emotional and Behavioral Disorders in Youth, 4*, 67–74

Heward, W. L., & Wood, C (2015). *Improving educational outcomes in America: Can a low tech, generic teaching practice make a difference?* Oakland, CA. Wing Institute for Evidence Base Practice. Retrieved April 14, 2015, from http://www.winginstitute.org/uploadedFiles/News_And_Events/Summits/2013WingSummitWH.pdf

Hodge, J., Riccomini, P. J., Buford, R., & Herbst, M. H (2006) A review of instructional interventions in mathematics for students with emotional and behavioral disorders *Behavioral Disorders 31* 297–311

Hollo, A., & Hirn, R. G. (2015) Teacher and student behaviors in the contexts of grade-level and instructional grouping *Preventing School Failure,* 59(1), 30–39

Horn, C (2010) Response cards: An effective intervention for students with disabilities *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45*, 116–123.

Horner, R. H., & Sugai, G (2015) School-wide PBIS: An example of applied behavior analysis implemented at a scale of social importance *Behavior Analysis in Practice, DOI: 10.1007/s40617-015-0045-4*

Iwata, B. A., Dorsey, M., Slifer, K., Bauman, K., & Richman, G. (1994). Toward a functional analysis of self-injury *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 27*, 197–209

Johnston, M. K., Kelly, C. S., Harris, F. R., & Wolf, M M (1966) An application of reinforcement principles to the development of motor skills of a young child *Child Development, 37*, 370–387

Joseph, L. M., & Konrad, M. (2009). Twenty ways to help students self-manage their academic performance *Intervention in School and Clinic, 44*, 246–249

Kagan, J., & Snidman, N. (2004). *The long shadow of temperament*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Karnick, N. S. (2004). The social environment. In H. Steiner (Ed.), *Handbook of mental health interventions in children and adolescents* (pp. 51–72). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass

Katsiyannis, A., & Yell, M. L (2000) The Supreme Court and school health services. Cedar Rapids v. Garret F. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 317–326

Kauffman, J M, & Landrum, T. J. (2013) *Characteristics of emotional and behavioral disorders of children and youth* (10th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kauffman, J M (2010) Commentary: Current status of the field and future directions. *Behavioral Disorders, 35*, 180–184

Kauffman, J. M., Bantz, J., & McCullough, J (2002). Separate and better: A special public school class for students with emotional and behavioral disorders *Exceptionality, 10*, 149–170.

Keller, C. L., & Duffy, M. L. (2005). "I said that?" How to improve our instructional behavior in just 5 minutes per day through data based self-evaluation *Teaching Exceptional Children 37*(4) 36–39

Kerr, M M., & Nelson, C. M. (2010) *Strategies for managing behavior problems in the classroom* (6th ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

King, N. J., Heyne, D., & Ollendick, T. H. (2005). Cognitive-behavioral interventions for anxiety and phobic disorders in children: A review. *Behavioral Disorders, 30*, 241–257.

Konold, T. R., Walthall, J. C., & Pianta, R. C. (2004). The behavior of child behavior ratings. Measurement structure of the Child Behavior Checklist across time, informants, and child gender. *Behavioral Disorders, 29*, 372–383.

Kostewicz, D. E., Kubina, R. M., & Ruhl, K. L. (2008). Creating classroom rules for students with emotional and behavioral disorders. A decision-making guide. *Beyond Behavior, 17*(3), 14–21.

Kratochwill, T. R., & Stoiber, K. C. (2000). Empirically supported interventions and school psychology. *School Psychology Quarterly, 15*, 233–253.

Lago-Delello, E. (1998). Classroom dynamics and the development of serious emotional disturbance. *Exceptional Children, 64*, 479–492.

Lambert, M. C., Cartledge, G., Lo, Y., & Heward, W. L. (2006). Effects of response cards on disruptive behavior and academic responding by fourth-grade urban students. *Journal of Positive Behavioral Interventions, 8*, 88–99.

Landrum, T., Katsiyannis, A., & Archwamety, T. (2004). An analysis of placement and exit patterns of students with emotional and behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 29*, 140–153.

Lane, K. L., & Menzies, H. M. (2005). Teacher-identified students with and without academic and behavioral concerns: Characteristics and responsiveness. *Behavioral Disorders, 31*, 65–83.

Lane, K. L., & Menzies, H. M. (2010). Reading and writing interventions for students with and at risk for emotional and behavioral disorders: An introduction. *Behavioral Disorders, 35*, 82–85.

Lane, K. L., Carter, E. W., Pierson, M. R., & Glaeser, B. C. (2006). Academic, social, and behavioral characteristics of high school students with emotional disturbances and learning disabilities. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 14*, 108–117.

Lane, K. L., Menzies, H., Barton-Arwood, S. M., Doukas, G. L., & Munton, S. M. (2005). Designing, implementing, and evaluating social skills interventions for elementary students: Step-by-step procedures based on actual school-based investigations. *Preventing School Failure, 49*, 18–26.

Lane, K. L., Oakes, W. P., Menzies, H. M., & Germer, K. A. (2014). Screening and identification approaches for detecting students at risk. In Walker, H. M., & Gresham, R. M. (Eds.), *Handbook of evidence-based practices for emotional and behavioral disorders: Applications in schools* (pp. 129–151). New York. Guilford Press.

Lane, K. L., Wehby, J. H., & Cooley, C. (2006). Teacher expectations of student's classroom behavior across the grade span. Which social skills are necessary for success? *Exceptional Children, 72*, 153–167.

Lee, D., L., Belfiore, P. J., & Budin, S. G. (2008). Riding the wave: Creating a momentum of school success? *Teaching Exceptional Children, 40*(3) 65–70.

Lewis, T. J., Hudson, S., Richter, M., & Johnson, N. (2004). Scientifically supported practices in emotional and behavioral disorders: A proposed approach and brief review of current practices. *Behavioral Disorders, 29*, 247–259.

Lewis, T. J., Scott, T. M., Wehby, J. H., & Wills, H. P. (2014). Direct observation of teacher and student behavior in school settings. Trends, issues and future directions. *Behavioral Disorders, 39*(4), 190–200.

Lin, Y., Morgan, P. L., Hillemeier, M., Cook M., Maczuga, S., & Farkas, G. (2013). Reading, mathematics, and behavioural difficulties interrelate: Evidence from a cross-lagged panel design and population-based sample of US upper elementary students. *Behavioral Disorders, 38*(4), 212–227.

Lipsey, M. W., & Derzon, J. H. (1998). Predictors of violent or serious delinquency in adolescence and early adulthood: A synthesis of longitudinal research. In R. Loeber & D. P. Farrington (Eds.), *Serious and violent juvenile offenders. Risk factors and successful interventions* (pp. 6–105). Thousand Oaks, CA. Sage.

Maag, J. W. (2001). Rewarded by punishment: Reflections on the disuse of positive reinforcement in schools. *Exceptional Children, 67*, 173–186.

Maag, J. W., & Swearer, S. M. (2005). Cognitive-behavioral interventions for depression: Review and implications for school personnel. *Behavioral Disorders, 30*, 259–276.

Maggin, D. M., Wehby, J. J., Moore Partin, T. C., Robertson, R., & Oliver, R. M. (2011). A comparison of the instructional context for students with behavioral issues enrolled in self-contained and general education classrooms. *Behavioral Disorders, 36*, 84–99.

Marchant, M., & Anderson, D. H. (2012). Improving social and academic outcomes for all learners through the use of teacher praise. *Beyond Behavior, 21*(3), 22–28.

McEvoy, A., & Welker, R. (2000). Antisocial behavior, academic failure, and school climate. A critical review. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 8*, 130–140.

McIntosh, K., & MacKay, L. D. (2008). Enhancing generalization of social skills. Making social skills curricula effective after the lesson. *Beyond Behavior, 18*(1), 18–25.

McKenna, J. W., & Flower, A. (2014). Get them back on track: Use of the Good Behavior Game to improve student behavior. *Beyond Behavior, 23*(2) 20–26.

Meadows, N. B., Neel, R. S., Scott, C. M., & Parker, G. (1994). Academic performance, social competence, and mainstream accommodations: A look at mainstreamed and nonmainstreamed students with serious behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 19*, 170–180.

Meier, C. R., DiPerna, J. C., & Oster, M. M. (2006). Importance of social skills in the elementary grades. *Education & Treatment of Children, 29*, 409–419.

Mong, M. D. Johnson, K. N., & Mong, K. W. (2012). Effects of check-in/check-out on behavioural indices and mathematics generalization. *Behavioral Disorders, 36*(4), 225–240.

Montague, M., Enders, C., Cavendish, W., & Castro, M. (2011). Academic and behavioral trajectories for at-risk adolescents in urban schools. *Behavioral Disorders, 36*, 141–156.

Mooney, P., Epstein, M. H., Reid, R., & Nelson, J. R. (2003). Status of and trends in academic intervention research for students with emotional disturbance. *Remedial and Special Education, 24*, 273–287.

Morris, T. L., & March, J. (Eds.). (2004). *Anxiety disorders in children and adolescents* (2nd ed.). New York. Guilford.

Morrison, G., & D'Incau, B. (2000). Developmental and service trajectories of students with disabilities recommended for expulsion from school. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 55–66.

Morse, W. C. (1985). *The education and treatment of socioemotionally impaired children and youth.* Syracuse, NY: Syracuse University Press.

Mulcahy, C. A., Maccini, P., Wright, K., & Miller, J. (2014). An examination of intervention research with secondary students with EBD in light of Common Core sate standards for mathematics. *Behavioral Disorders, 39*(3), 146–164.

Mulvey, E. P. (2011, March). Highlights from Pathways to Desistance: A longitudinal study of serious adolescent offenders. *OJJDP Juvenile Justice Fact Sheet.* Washington, DC. Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention. Retrieved July 28, 2011, from https://ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/ojjdp/230971.pdf

Murphy, J., & Zlomke, K. (2014). Positive peer reporting in the classroom: A review of intervention procedures. *Behavior Analysis in Practice, 7*, 126–137.

Musti-Rao, S., & Haydon, T. (2011). Strategies to increase behavior-specific teacher praise in an inclusive environment. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 47*, 91–97.

National Institute of Mental Health. (2015). *Schizophrenia.* Retrieved April 15, 2015, from http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/topics/schizophrenia/index.shtml

Neef, N. A., & Peterson, S. M. (2007). Functional behavior assessment. In J. O. Cooper, T. E. Heron, & W. L. Heward, *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed., pp. 500–524). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Nelson, C. M. (2000). Educating students with emotional and behavioral disabilities in the 21st century: Looking through windows, opening doors. *Education and Treatment of Children, 23*, 204–222.

Nelson, J. R., Benner, G. J., & Cheney, D. (2005). An investigation of the language skills of students with emotional disturbance served in public school settings. *Journal of Special Education, 39*, 97–105.

Nelson, J. R., Stage, S., Duppong-Hurley, K., Synhorst, L., & Epstein, M. H. (2007). Risk factors predictive of the problem behavior of children at risk for emotional and behavioral disorders. *Exceptional Children, 73*, 367–379.

Nelson, J. R., Martella, R. M., & Marchand-Martella, N. (2002). Maximizing student learning: The effects of a comprehensive school-based program for preventing problems behaviors. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 10*, 136–148.

Nelson, J. R., Stage, S., Duppong-Hurley, K. Synhorst, L., & Epstein, M. H. (2007). Risk factors predictive of the problem behavior of children at risk for emotional and behavioral disorders. *Exceptional Children, 73*, 367–379.

O'Donovan, M., et al. (2014). Biological insights from 108 schizophrenia-associated genetic loci. *Nature, 511*, 412–413.

Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention. (2015). *Statistical briefing book.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Justice. Retrieved April 15, 2015, from http://ojjdp.gov/ojstatbb/crime/qa05101.asp?qaDate=2012.

O'Neill, R. E., Albin, R. W., Horner, R. H., Storey, K., & Sprague, J. R. (2015). *Functional assessment and program development for problem behavior: A practical handbook* (3rd ed.). Stamford, CT: Cengage Learning.

Paclawsky, T. R., Matson, J. L., Rush, K. S., Smalls, Y., & Vollmer, T. R. (2000). Questions about behavioral function (QABF): A behavioral checklist for functional assessment of aberrant behavior. *Research in Developmental Disabilities, 21,* 223–229.

Park, J. H., Alber-Morgan, S. R., & Fleming, C. (2011). Collaborating with parents to implement behavioral interventions for children with challenging behaviors. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(3), 22–30.

Patterson, G. R. (1982). *Coercive family process.* Eugene, OR: Castalia.

Patterson, G. R., Reid, J. B., & Dishion, T. J. (1992). *Antisocial boys. Vol. 4: A social interactional approach.* Eugene, OR: Castalia.

Patton, B., Jolivette, K., & Ramsey, M. (2006). Students with emotional and behavioral disorders can manage their own behavior. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(2), 14–21.

Payne, L., Marks, L. J., & Bogan, B. L. (2007). Using curriculum-based assessment to address the academic and behavioral deficits of students with emotional and behavioral disorders. *Beyond Behavior, 16,* 3–6.

Pennington, B. F. (2002). *The development of psychopathology: Nature and nurture.* New York: Guilford.

Pierce, C. D., Reid, R., & Epstein, M. H. (2004). Teacher-mediated interventions for children with EBD and their academic outcomes. *Remedial and Special Education, 25,* 175–188.

Popkin, J., & Skinner, C. H. (2003). Enhancing academic performance in a classroom serving students with serious emotional disturbance: Interdependent group contingencies with randomly selected components. *School Psychology Review, 32,* 271–284.

Rafferty, L. A. (2010). Step-by-step: Teaching students to self-monitor. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(2), 50–58.

Reid, R., Gonzalez, J. E., Nordness, P. D., Trout, A., & Epstein, M. H. (2004). A meta-analysis of the academic status of students with emotional/behavioral disturbance. *Journal of Special Education, 38,* 130–143.

Rhee, S. H., & Waldman, I. D. (2002). Genetic and environmental influences on antisocial behavior: A meta-analysis of twin and adoption studies. *Psychological Bulletin, 128,* 490–529.

Rhode, G., Jenson, W. R., & Reavis, H. K. (2010). *The tough kid book: Practical classroom management strategies* (2nd ed.). Longmont, CO: Sopris West.

Richardson, B. G., & Shupe, M. J. (2003). The importance of teacher self-awareness in working with students with emotional and behavior disorders. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(2), 8–13.

Rimm-Kaufman, S. E., & Kagan, J. (2005). Infant predictors of kindergarten behavior: The contribution of inhibited and uninhibited temperament types. *Behavioral Disorders, 30,* 331–347.

Risley, T. (2005). Montrose M. Wolf (1935–2004). *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 38,* 279–287.

Roberts, R. E., Attkisson, C. C., & Rosenblatt, A. (1998). Prevalence of psychopathology among children and adolescents. *American Journal of Psychiatry, 155,* 715–725.

Rutherford, R. B., Quinn, M. M., & Sathur, R. (Eds.). (2007). *Handbook of research in emotional and behavioral disorders.* New York: Guilford.

Rutter, M. (1976). *Helping troubled children.* New York: Plenum.

Rutter, M. (2006). *Genes and behavior: Nature-nurture interplay explained.* Malden, MA: Blackwell.

Ryan, S. M., Boxmeyer, C. L., & Lochman, J. E. (2009). Influence of risk factors for child disruptive behavior on parent attendance at a prevention intervention. *Behavioral Disorders, 35,* 41–55.

Schonert-Reichl, K. A. (1993). Empathy and social relationships in adolescents with behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 18,* 189–204.

Schwab, J. R., Tucci, S., & Jolivette, K. (2013). Integrating schema-based instruction and response cards for students with learning disabilities and challenging behaviors. *Beyond Behavior, 22*(3), 24–30.

Schwartz, C. E., Snidman, N., & Kagan, J. (1999). Adolescent social anxiety and outcome of inhibited temperament in childhood. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry, 38,* 1008–1015.

Scott, T. M., Alter, P. J., & Hirn, R. (2011). An examination of typical classroom context and instruction for students with and without behavioral disorders. *Education and Treatment of Children, 34,* 619–642.

Simpson, R. L. (2004b). Inclusion of students with behavior disorders in general education settings. *Behavioral Disorders, 30,* 19–31.

Siperstein, G. N., Wiley, A. L., & Forness, S. R. (2011). School context and the academic and behavioral progress of students with emotional disturbance. *Behavioral Disorders, 36*(3), 172–184.

Skiba, R. (2002). Special education and school discipline: A precarious balance. *Behavioral Disorders, 27,* 81–97.

Skibo, H., Mims, P., & Spooner, F. (2011). Teaching number identification to students with severe disabilities using response cards. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 46,* 124–133.

Smith, J. D., & Prior, M. (1995). Temperament and stress resilience in school-age children: A within-families study. *Journal of the American Academy of Children and Adolescent Psychiatry, 34,* 168–179.

Spirito, A., & Overholser, J. C. (Eds.). (2003). *Evaluating and treating adolescent suicide attempters: From research to practice.* New York: Academic Press.

Sprague, J. R., & Golly, A. (2014). *Best behavior: Cultivate a schoolwide system of positive supports* (2nd ed.). Dallas: Voyager Sopris Learning.

Sprague, J., & Walker, H. (2000). Early identification and intervention for youth with antisocial and violent behavior. *Exceptional Children, 66,* 367–379.

Stichter, J. P., Lewis, J. J., Whittaker, T. A., Richter, M., Johnson, N. W., & Trussell, R. P. (2009). Assessing teachers' use of opportunities to respond and effective classroom management techniques: Comparison among high- and low-risk elementary schools. *Journal of Positive Behavior Interventions, 11,* 68–81.

Stormont, M., & Reinke, W. (2009). The importance of precorrective statements and behavior-specific praise and strategies to increase their use. *Beyond Behavior, 18*(3), 26–32.

Strain, P. S., & Timm, M. A. (2001). Remediation and prevention of aggression: An evaluation of the Regional Intervention Program over a quarter century. *Behavioral Disorders, 26,* 297–313.

Sugai, G., & Horner, R. H. (2005). Schoolwide positive behavior supports: Achieving and sustaining effective learning environments for all students. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 90–102). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Sutherland, K. S., Alder, N., & Gunter, P. L. (2003). The effect of varying rates of opportunities to respond to academic requests on the classroom behavior of students with EBD. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 11,* 239–248.

Sutherland, K. S., Wehby, J. H., & Copeland, S. R. (2000). Effects of varying rates of behavior-specific praise on the on-task behavior of students with emotional and behavioral disorders. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 8,* 2–8.

Talbott, E., & Thiede, K. (1999). Pathways to antisocial behavior among adolescent girls. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 7,* 31–39.

Teglasi, H. (2006). Temperament. In G. G. Bear & K. M. Minke (Eds.), *Children's needs III: Development, prevention, and intervention* (pp. 391–403). Bethesda, MD: National Association of School Psychologists.

Tourette Syndrome Association. (2015). *What is Tourette syndrome?* Bayside, NY: Author. Retrieved March 23, 2015, from http://www.tsa-usa.org/Medical/whatists_cov.htm

U.S. Department of Education (2014). *Thirty-sixth annual report to Congress on the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.* Washington, DC: Author.

Van Acker, R., Grant, S. H., & Henry, D. (1996). Teacher and student behavior as a function of risk for aggression. *Education and Treatment of Children, 19,* 316–334.

Wagner, L. (2009, June). *Juvenile re-offense report.* Eugene, OR: Lane County Department of Youth Services.

Wagner, M., Kutash, K., Duchnowski, A. J., Epstein, M. H., & Sumi, C. (2005). The children and youth we serve: A national picture of the characteristics of students with emotional disturbances receiving special education. *Journal of Emotional and Behavioral Disorders, 11,* 194–197.

Walker, H. M. (1997). *The acting out child: Coping with classroom disruption* (2nd ed.). Longmont, CO: Sopris West.

Walker, H. M., & Gresham, R. M. (Eds.). (2014). *Handbook of evidence-based practices for emotional and behavioral disorders: Applications in schools.* New York: Guilford Press.

Walker, H. M., McConnell, S., Holmes, D., Todis, B., Walker, J., & Golden, N. (1988). *The ACCEPTS program: A curriculum for children's effective peer and teacher skills.* Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Walker, H. M., Ramsey, E., & Gresham, R. M. (2005). *Antisocial behavior in school: Evidence-based practices* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth/Thomson Learning.

Walker, H. M., Severson, H. H., & Feil, E. G. (2013). *Systematic screening for behavior disorders (SSBD)* (2nd ed. for pre-K-Grade 9). Eugene, OR: Pacific Northwest Publishing.

Walker, H. M., Todis, B., Holmes, D., & Horton, G. (1988). *ACCESS: Adolescent curriculum for communication and effective social skills.* Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Wang, J., Bettini, E., & Cheyney, K. (2013). Students with emotional and behavioral disorders as peer tutors. *Beyond Behavior, 23*(1), 12–22.

Watson, G. S., & Gross, A. M. (2000). Familial determinants. In M. Hersen & R. T. Ammerman (Eds.), *Advanced abnormal psychology* (2nd ed., pp. 81–99). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.

Webber, J., & Plotts, C. A. (2008). *Emotional and behavioral disorders: Theory and practice* (5th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Wehby, J. H., Symons, F. J., & Shores, R. E. (1995) A descriptive analysis of aggressive behaviors in classrooms for children with emotional and behavioral disorders. *Behavioral Disorders, 20* 87–105

Wolery, M (2000). Recommended practices in child-focused interventions. In S Sandall, M. E McLean, & B J. Smith (Eds.), *DEC recommended practices* (pp 34–38). Longmont CO Sopris West

Wood C. L., Heward, W L., & Schnorr, C. I. (2015) *Good noise! Using choral responding to increase active student response during group instruction* Manuscript in preparation

## CHAPTER 7

Ahearn, W H. (2010). What every behavior analyst should know about the "MMR causes autism" hypothesis. *Behavior Analysis in Practice, 3*(1). 46–52

Alber, S. R., & Heward, W L. (1996) "GOTCHA!" Twenty-five behavior traps guaranteed to extend your students' academic and social skills. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 31*, 285–289

Alber, S. R., & Heward, W. L. (2000) Teaching students to recruit positive attention: A review and recommendations. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 10*, 177–204

Alberto, P. A., Waugh, R. E., Fredrick, L. D., & Davis, D. H. (2013) Sight word literacy. A functional-based approach for identification and comprehension of individual words and connected text. Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, *48*(3), 332–350

American Academy of Pediatrics. (2013). *Vaccine safety. Examine the evidence.* Retrieved July 3, 2015, from https://www2.aap.org/immunization/families/faq/vaccinestudies.pdf

American Association on Mental Retardation. (1994) Policy on facilitated communication. *AAMR News & Notes, 7*(5), 1.

American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders, text revision: DSM-IV-TR* (4th ed.). Washington, DC. Author

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders, text revision: DSM-V* (5th ed.) Washington, DC Author

American Psychological Association. (1994 August) *Resolution on facilitated communication by the American Psychological Association.* Washington DC Author

Anderson, C. (2014). *Simons Simplex collection. The key to findings in three major autism genetics studies.* Interactive Autism Network. Retrieved July 4, 2015, from http://www.iancommunity.org/cs/simons_simplex_community/key_genetic_findings.

Attwood, T (2007). *The complete guide to Asperger's syndrome.* London: Jessica Kingsley.

Autism Society. (2015). *Asperger's syndrome.* Retrieved July 2, 2015, from http://www.autism-society.org/what-is/aspergers-syndrome http://www.autism-society.org/what-is/aspergers-syndrome/

Baer D. M (2005) Letters to a lawyer. In W L. Heward, T. E Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson D M Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp 3–30). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Balefire Labs. (2013, August 26) *Only two of top 10 ed apps in iTunes are worth buying* [Blog post] Retrieved June 15, 2015, from http://www.balefirelabs.com/apps/?p=21670.

Banda, D. R., & Grimmett, E (2008) Enhancing social and transition behaviors of persons with autism through activity schedules. A review. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities. 43*(3), 324–333

Baron-Cohen, S. (2001) Theory of mind in normal development and autism. *Prisme, 34*, 174–183

Baron-Cohen, S., Allen, J., & Gillberg, C. (1992) Can autism be detected at 18 months? The needle the haystack, and the CHAT. *British Journal of Psychiatry, 161*, 839–843

Baron-Cohen, S., Leslie, A M., & Frith, U. (1985) Does the autistic child have a "theory of mind"? *Cognition, 21*, 37–46

Bettelheim, B. (1967) *The empty fortress. Infantile autism and the birth of the self* London Collier-Macmillan

Biklen, D. (1990) Communication unbound. Autism and praxis. *Harvard Educational Review, 60* 291–314

Blaxhill, M. F. (2004) What's going on? The question of time trends in autism. *Public Health Reports, 119*, 536–551

Boutot, E. A., & Bryant, D P (2005) Social integration of students with autism. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 40*, 14–23

Boutot, E. A., & Hume, K. (2012). Beyond time out and table time. Today's applied behavior analysis for students with autism. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, 47, 23–38

Breitenbach, M., Armstrong, V. L., & Bryson, S E (2013). The implementation of best education practices for a student severely affected by autism. International Journal of Inclusive Education, *17*(3), 277–294

Bristol, M., Cohen, D., Costello, J., Denckla, M., Eckberg, T., Kallen, R., Kraemer, H., Lord, C. Maurer, R., McIlvane, W., Minshew, N. Sigman, M., & Spence, M. (1996) State of the science in autism: Report to the National Institute of Health. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders*, 26, 121–154

Broadhead, M. T., Higbee, T. S., Pollard, J. S., Akers, J. S., & Gerencser, K. R. (2014) The use of linked activity schedules to teach children with autism to play hide-and-seek. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 47*, 645–650

Carr, M E., Dennis, D. W., & Anderson, A. (2014) Self-management interventions on students with autism: A meta-analysis of single-subject research. *Exceptional Children, 81*, 28–44

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014, March 28) Morbidity and *Mortality weekly report. Prevalence of autism spectrum disorder among children aged 8 years—Autism and Developmental Disabilities Monitoring Network, 11 Sites United States, 2010.* Retrieved July 2, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/ss6302a1.htm?s_cid=ss6302a1_w.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2015) *Autism spectrum disorder (ASD). Data & statistics.* Retrieved July 2, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/autism/data.html

Charania, S. M., LeBlanc, L A., Carr, J. E., & Gunby, K (2010) Teaching effective hand raising to children with autism during group instruction. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 43*, 493–497

Cihak, D., Alberto, P. A., Taber-Doughty, T., & Gama, R I (2006) A comparison of static picture prompting and video prompting simulation strategies using group instructional procedures. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 21*, 89–99

Cohen M. J., & Gerhardt, P. F (2015) *Visual supports for people with autism. A guide for parents and* professionals (2nd ed.) *Baltimore.* Brookes

Cohen, H., Amerine-Dickens, M., & Smith, T. (2006) Early intensive behavioral treatment. Replication of the UCLA Model in a community setting. *Journal of Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics. 27*, S145–S155

Colvert, E., Tick, B., McEwen, F., Stewart, C., Curran, S. R., Woodhouse, E., & Bolton, B et al. (2015) Heritability of autism spectrum disorder in a UK population-based twin sample. *JAMA Psychiatry, 72*(5), 415–423

Cooper, J O., Heron, T. E., & Heward, W. L. (2007) *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ Merrill/Pearson

Crossley, R (1988) *Unexpected communication attainments by persons diagnosed as autistic and intellectually impaired.* Caulfield, Australia Deal Communication Centre

Crozier, S., & Tincani, M. J. (2005) Using a modified social story to decrease disruptive behavior of a child with autism. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 20*, 150–157

Deer, B (2010, January 31) "Callous, unethical and dishonest" Dr Andrew Wakefield. Retrieved August 18, 2011, from http://www.timesonline.co.uk/tol/news/uk/health/article7009882.ece

DiCicco-Bloom, E., Lord, C., Zwaigenbaum, L. Courchesne, E., Dager, S. R., Schmitz, C., Schultz, R. T., Crawley, J., & Young, L. J., (2006) The developmental neurobiology of autism spectrum disorder. *The Journal of Neuroscience, 26*(26), 6897-6906

DiGuiseppi, C., Hepburn, S., Davis, J M., Fidler, D. J., Hartway, S., Lee, N R., Miller, L., Ruttenber, M., & Robinson, C. (2010) Screening for autism spectrum disorders in children with Down syndrome. *Journal of Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics, 31*, 181–191

Downs, R. C., & Downs, A. (2010) Practice in early intervention for children with autism: A comparison with the National Research Council recommended practices. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45*(2), 150–159

Dunlap, G., Iovannone, R., Kincaid, D., Wilson, K., Christiansen, K., Strain, P. S., & English, C (2010) *Prevent, teach, reinforce: The school-based model of individualized positive behavior support.* Baltimore Brooks

Editors of *The Lancet* (2010, February 2) Retraction—Ileal-lymphoid-nodular hyperplasia, non-specific colitis, and pervasive developmental disorder in children. *The Lancet, 375*(9713), 445

Ehlers, S., Gillberg, C., & Wing, L. (1999) A screening questionnaire for Asperger syndrome and other high-functioning autism spectrum disorders in school age children. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 29*, 129–141.

Eikeseth, S (2009) Outcome of comprehensive psycho-educational interventions for young children with autism. *Research in Developmental Disabilities, 30* 158–178

Eikeseth, S., Smith, T., Jahr, E., & Eldevik, S. (2002) Intensive behavioral treatment at school for 4- to 7-year-old children with autism: A 1-year comparison controlled study. *Behavior Modification*, 26, 49–68

Eldevik, S., Hastings, R. P., Hughes, J. C., Jahr, E., Eikeseth, S., & Cross, S (2010) Using participant data to extend the evidence base for intensive behavioral intervention for children with autism *American Journal on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, 115*, 364–380

Feng, H., Lo, Y., Tsai, S., & Cartledge, G. (2008) The effects of theory-of-mind and social skill training on the social competence of a sixth grade student with autism *Journal of Positive Behavioral Interventions, 10*, 228–242

Filipek, P. A., Accardo, P., Ashwal, S., Baranek, G., Cook, E., Dawson, G., et al (2000) Practice parameter Screening and diagnosis of autism. *Neurology, 55*, 468–477.

Finn, H. E., Miguel, C. F., & Ahearn, W. H (2012) The emergence of untrained mands and tacts in children with autism. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 45*, 265–280

Fleischmann, A. (2004). Narratives published on the Internet by parents of children with autism: What do they reveal and why is it important? *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 19*, 25–43

Gabriels, R L., Agnew, J. A., Miller, L. J., Gralla, J., Pan, Z., Goldson, E., Ledbetter, J. C., Dinkins, J P., & Hooks, E. (2008) Is there a relationship between restricted, repetitive, stereotyped behaviors and interests and abnormal sensory response in children with autism spectrum disorders? *Research in Autism Spectrum Disorders, 2*, 660–670

Gale, C. M., Eikeseth, S., & Rudrud, E (2011). Functional Assessment and Behavioural intervention for eating difficulties in children with autism: A study conducted in the natural environment using parents and ABA tutors as therapists *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 41*(10) 1383–1396

Ganz, J. B., Simpson, R. L., & Lund, E. M (2012) The picture exchange communication system (PECS): A promising method for improving communication skills of learners with autism spectrum disorders. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 47*, 176–186.

Garcia-Albea, E., Reeve, S. A., & Reeve, K. F. (2014). Using audio script fading and multiple-exemplar training to increase vocal interaction in children with autism. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 47*, 325–343.

Gauvreau, A. N., & Schwartz, I. S. (2013). Using visual supports to promote appropriate behavior in young children with autism and related disorders *Young Exceptional Children* Monograph Series No 15

Glaeser, B. C., Pierson, M. R., & Fritschman, N. (2003) Comic strip conversation: A positive behavioral support strategy. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(2), 14–19

Goin-Kochel, R. P., Mackintosh, V H., & Myers, B J. (2006). How many doctors does it take to make an autism spectrum diagnosis? *Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 10*, 439–451

Grandin, T. (1995). *Thinking in pictures and other reports of my life with autism*. New York: Vintage Books

Grandin, T. (2006, August 14). Seeing in beautiful, precise pictures. *On Morning Edition* [Radio program]. Washington, DC. National Public Radio Retrieved July 24, 2007, from http://www.npr.org/templates/story/story.php?storyId55628476.

Grandjean P., & Landrigan, P. J (2014) Neurobehavioural effects of developmental toxicity. *Lancet Neural, 13*, 330–338

Gray, C. A., & Attwood, T. (2010). *The new social story book* (10th ed.). Arlington, TX: Future Horizons

Green, V. A., Pituch, K. A., Itchon, J., Choi, A., O'Reilly, M., & Sigafoos, J. (2006) Internet survey of treatments used by parents of children with autism *Research in Developmental Disabilities, 27* 70–84

Greenspan S., & Weider, S W (1997) Developmental patterns and outcomes in infants and children with disorders in relating and communicating: A chart review of 200 cases of children with autistic spectrum diagnoses *Journal of Developmental and Learning Disorders, 1*, 87–141.

Gresham, F. M., & MacMillan, D. L. (1997a). Autistic recovery? An analysis and critique of the empirical evidence on the Early Intervention Project *Behavioral Disorders 22* 185–201

Gresham, F. M., & MacMillan, D. L. (1997b). Denial and defensiveness in the place of fact and reason Rejoinder to Smith and Lovaas *Behavioral Disorders, 22*, 219–230

Happe, F (1993) Communicative competence and theory of mind in autism A test of relevance theory *Cognition, 48*, 101–119.

Harrison, J., & Hare, D. J. (2004) Brief report Assessment of sensory abnormalities in people with autistic spectrum disorders. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 34*, 727–730.

Heaton, P., & Wallace, G. L. (2004) Annotation: The savant syndrome. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 45*, 899–911.

Hertz-Picciotto, I., & Delwiche, L. (2009) The rise of autism and the role of age at diagnosis *Epidemiology, 20*, 94–90

Heward W. L. (2005) Reasons applied behavior analysis is good for education and why those reasons have been insufficient In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M Sainato, G Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp 316–348) Upper Saddle River, NJ Merrill/Pearson.

Heward, W. L. (2011) *Helping school-age students with autism succeed in the regular classroom* Invited address at the Association for Behavior Analysis International's 2011 Autism Conference, Washington, DC

Hodgetts, S , Nicholas, D., & Zwaigenbaum, L. (2013) Home sweet home? Families' experiences with aggression in children with autism spectrum disorders *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 28*, 166–174

Horn, C (2010) Response cards An effective intervention for students with disabilities *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities 45*, 116–123

Howard, J. S., Stanislaw, H., Green, G., Sparkman, C. R., & Cohen, H G (2014) Comparison of behavior analytic and eclectic early interventions for young children with autism after three years *Research in Developmental Disabilities, 35*(12), 3326–3344

Hutton, A. M., & Caron, S. L (2005) Experience of families with children with autism in rural New England *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 20*, 180–189

Hyman, S. L., & Towbin, K E (2007) Autism spectrum disorders In M. L. Batshaw, L. Pellegrino, & N. J. Roizen (Eds.), *Children with disabilities* (6th ed ) Baltimore Brookes

Institute on Communication and Inclusion at Syracuse University. (2015). *Institute on Communication and Inclusion* Retrieved October 25, 2015 from, http://soe.syr.edu/centers_institutes/institute_communication_inclusion/default.aspx

Interactive Autism Network. (2011). *IAN research findings: Treatment series*. Retrieved August 17, 2011, from http://www.iancommunity.org/cs/ian_treatment_reports/overview

Ivey, M. L., Heflin, L. J., & Alberto, P. (2004). The use of social stories to promote independent behaviors in novel events for children with PDD-NOS *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 19*, 164–176

Jacobson, J., Foxx, R M., & Mulick, J. (In press) Facilitated communication: The ultimate fad treatment. In R.M. Foxx, & J. Mulick (Eds.), *Controversial therapies for autism and intellectual disabilities. Fads, fashion and science in professional practice* (2nd ed ) New York: Taylor and Francis.

Jain, A., Marshall, J , Buikema, A., Bancroft, T., Kelly, J. P , & Newschaffer, C. J (2015). Autism occurrence by MMR vaccine status among U.S. children with older siblings with and without autism *Journal of the American Medical Association, 313*(15), 1534–1540

Jerome, J. Frantino, E. P., & Sturmey, P (2007). The effects of errorless learning and backward chaining on the acquisition of internet skills in adults with developmental disabilities *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 40*, 185–189

Jones, W., & Klin, A. (2013). Attention to eyes is present but in decline in 2–6-month-old infants later diagnosed with autism. *Nature, 504*, 427–431

Kalb, L. G., Law, J. K., Landa, R., & Law, R. A. (2010) Onset patterns prior to 36 months in autism spectrum disorders *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 40*(11), 1389–1402

Kamps, D. M., Dugan, E. P., Leonard, B. R., & Daoust, P. M. (1994). Enhanced small group instruction using choral responding and student interactions for children with autism and developmental disabilities *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 99*, 60–73.

Kanner, L. (1943/1985) Autistic disturbance of affective contact *Nervous Child, 2*, 217–250

Kasari, C., Freeman, S., & Paparella, T. (2006) Joint attention and symbolic play in young children with autism: A randomized controlled intervention study. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 47*, 611–620

Kauffman, J M. (2011) *Toward a science of education: The battle between rogue and real science* Verona, WS: Full Court Press

Kim, Y S., Leventhal, B. L., Koh, Y. J., Fombonne E , Laska, E., Lim, E. , & Grinker, R. R. (2011). Prevalence of autism spectrum disorders in a total population sample *American Journal of Psychiatry, 168*(9), 904–912

Kimball, J W., & Stromer, R. (2013) Multimedia activity schedules Promoting independence among children with autism. In W. L. Heward, *Exceptional children: An introduction to special education* (pp 258–259) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kluth, P (2004). Autism, autobiography, and adaptations *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(4), 42–47

Koegel R. L., & Koegel, L K. (2012). *The PRT pocket guide* Pivotal response *treatment for autism spectrum disorders* Baltimore. Brookes.

Koegel, R. L., Openden, D., & Koegel, L. K. (2004). A systematic desensitization paradigm to treat hypersensitivity to auditory stimuli in children with autism in family contexts *Research and Practice for Persons with Severe Disabilities 29* 122–134

Kokina, A., & Kern, L. (2010). Social story interventions for students with autism spectrum disorders. A meta-analysis. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 40*, 812–826

Landa, R. J., Holman, K. C., & Garrett-Mayer, E. (2007). Social and communication development in toddlers with early and later diagnosis of autism spectrum disorders. *Archives of General Psychiatry, 64*(7), 853–864

Lanovaz, M. J., Sladeczek, I. E., & Rapp, J. T (2011). Effects of music on vocal stereotypy in children with autism. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 44*, 647–651.

Layng, T. V. J., & Twyman, J. S. (2014). Education + technology + innovation = learning? In M. Murphy, S. Redding, & J. Twyman (Eds.), *Handbook on innovations in learning* (pp. 135–150). Philadelphia, PA: Center on Innovations in Learning, Temple University; Charlotte, NC: Information Age Publishing

Leaf, J. B., Oppenheim-Leaf, M. L., Leaf, R.B., Taubman, M., McEachin, J., Parker, T., Waks, A.B & Mountjoy, T (2015). What is the proof? A methodological review of studies that have utilized social stories. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 50*, 127–141.

LeBlanc, L. A., Coates, A. M., Daneshvar, S., Charlop-Christy, M. H., Morris, C., & Lancaster, B. M (2003). Using video modeling and reinforcement to teach perspective-taking skills to children with autism. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 36*, 253–257

Letso, S. (2013). Social and adaptive behavior in the context of family life. In P. Gerhardt & D. Crimmins (Eds.) *Social skills and adaptive behavior in learners with autism spectrum disorders* (pp. 3–16). Baltimore: Brookes

Lockshin, S. B., Gillis, J. M., & Romanczyk, R. G. (2005). *Defying autism: Keep your sanity and take control*. New York: DRL

Long, C. E., Gurka, M. J., & Blackman, J. A. (2008). Family stress and children's language and behavior problems. Results from the National Survey of Children's Health. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education November 28*, 148–157

Lord, C. (2007, February). *Autism in the twenty first century*. Presentation at the conference Progress and Challenges in the Behavioral Treatment of Autism, Boston. {Available on DVD from the Association for Behavior Analysis International.]

Lord, C., Rutter, M., & Le Couteur, A. (1994). Autism diagnostic interview—revised. A revised version of a diagnostic interview for caregivers of individuals with possible pervasive developmental disorders. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders 24*, 659–685.

Lord, C., Risi, S., Lambrecht, L., Cook, E. H., Jr., Leventhal, B. L., DiLavore, P. C., et al. (2000). The Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule-generic: A standard measure of social and communicative deficits associated with the spectrum of autism. Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 30, 205–223

Lovaas, O. I. (1987). Behavioral treatment and normal educational and intellectual functioning in young autistic children. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 55*, 3–9

Lovaas, O. I. (1994, October). Comments made during Ohio State University teleconference on applied behavior analysis, The Ohio State University, Columbus

Mahon, K. (2014). *Creating a content strategy for mobile devices in the classroom*. Philadelphia: Center on Innovations in Learning, Temple University

Mancil, G. R. (2006). Functional communication training: A review of the literature related to children with autism. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 41*, 213–224

Maurice, C. (1993). *Let me hear your voice: A family's triumph over autism*. New York: Knopf

Maurice, C., & Taylor, B. A. (2005). Early intensive behavioral intervention for autism. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 31–52). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Mazumdar, S., Winter, A., Liu, K. Y., & Bearman, P. (2013). Spatial clusters of autism births and diagnoses point to contextual drivers of increased prevalence. *Social Science Medicine, 95*, 87–96

McClannahan, L. E., & Krantz, P. J. (2010). *Activity schedules for children with autism: Teaching independent behavior* (2nd ed.). Bethesda, MD: Woodbine House

McEachin, J. J., Smith, T., & Lovaas, I. O. (1993). Long-term outcome for children with autism who received early intensive behavioral treatment. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 97*, 359–372

Mendl, J. N., & Cannella Malone, H. I. (2011). Initiating and responding to joint attention bids in children with autism: A review of the literature. *Research in Developmental disabilities, 32*(5), 1441–1454

Menard, C. (1999, September 2). Pica and the brain. Message posted to St. John's University Autism and Developmental Disabilities List. Retrieved from http://maelstrom.stjohns.edu/archives/autism.html.

Metz, B., Mulick, J. A., & Butter, E. M. (In press). Autism: A late 20th century fad magnet. In R. M. Foxx & J. A. Mulick (Eds.), *Controversial therapies for autism and intellectual disabilities: Fads, fashion and science in professional practice* (2nd ed.). New York: Taylor and Francis

Montgomery, J. M., Stoesz, B. M., & McCrimmon, A. W. (2012). Emotional intelligence, theory of mind, and executive functions as predictors of social outcomes in young adults with Asperger syndrome. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 28*(1), 4–13.

Morris, B. K. (2015). Social stories. Retrieved June 30, 2015, from http://www.pbisworld.com/tier-3/social-stories/how-to-make-a-social-story-fact-sheet/

Mostert, M. P. (2010). Facilitated communication and its legitimacy: 21st century developments. *Exceptionality, 18*, 31–41.

Murdock, L. C., Dantzler, J. A., Walker, A. N., & Wood, L. B. (2014). The effect of a platform swing on the independent work behaviors of children with autism spectrum disorders. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 29*, 50–61

Murphy, C. M. (2004). Using functional assessment to determine the maintaining contingencies of noncontextual speech in children with autism. Unpublished master's thesis, The Ohio State University, Columbus

National Human Genome Research Institute. (2012). *Learning about autism. Is autism inherited?* Washington, DC: National Institutes of Health. Retrieved July 7, 2015, from https://www.genome.gov/25522099

National Institute of Mental Health. (2015). *What is autism spectrum disorder?* Retrieved July 7, 2015, from http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/topics/autism-spectrum-disorders-asd/index.shtml.

National Research Council. (2001). *Educating children with autism*. Washington, DC: National Academy Press

Noens, I. L. J., & van Berckelaer-Onnes, I. A. (2005). Captured by details: Sense-making, language and communication in autism. *Journal of Communication Disorders, 38*, 123–141

Osborne, L. A., & Reed, P. (2009). The relationship between parenting stress and behavior problems of children with autism spectrum disorders. *Exceptional Children, 76*, 54–73.

Oswald, D. P. (1994). Facilitator influence in facilitated communication. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 4*, 191–200

Pierce, J. M., Spriggs, A. D., Gast, D. L., & Luscre, D. (2013). Effects of visual activity schedules on independent classroom transitions for students with autism. *International Journal of Disability Development and Education, 60*(3)

Plauché Johnson, C. P., Myers, S. M., & the Council on Children with Disabilities. (2007). Identification and evaluation of children with autism spectrum disorders. *American Academy of Pediatrics, 120*, 1183–1215.

Raz, R., Roberts, A. L., Lyall, K., Hart, J. E., Just, A. C., Laden, F., & Weisskopf, M. G. (2015). Autism spectrum disorder and particulate matter air pollution before, during, and after pregnancy: A nested case–control analysis within the Nurses' Health Study II Cohort. *Environmental Health Perspectives, 123*(3), 264–270

Robins, D. L., Casagrande, K., Barton M., Chen, C. A., Dumont-Mathieu, T., & Fein, D. (2015). Validation of the Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers, Revised with Follow-up (M-CHAT-R/F). *Pediatrics, 133*(1), 37–45

Robins, D. L., Fein, D., & Barton M. (2009). *The Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers, Revised with Follow-Up (M-CHAT-R/F)*. Self-published. Retrieved July 7, 2015, from https://www.m-chat.org/index.php

Rouse, C. A., Everhart, J. M., & Alber-Morgan, S. R. (2014). Effects of self monitoring and recruiting teacher attention on pre-vocational skills. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 313–327

Rutter, M. (2002). Address to the Second International Annual Meeting for Autism Research.

Rutter, M., Bailey, A., & Lord, C. (2003). *Social communication questionnaire*. Torrance, CA: Western Psychological Services

Sansosti, F. J., & Powell-Smith, K. A. (2008). Using computer-presented social stories and video models to increase the social communication skills of children with high-functioning autism spectrum disorders. *Journal of Positive Behavior Intervention, 10*(3), 162–178

Sansosti, F. J., Lavik, K. B., & Sansosti, J. M. (2012). Family experiences through the autism diagnostic process. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 27*, 81–92

Scattone, D., Wilczynski, S. M., Edwards, R. P., & Rabian, B. (2002). Decreasing disruptive behaviors of children with autism using social stories. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 32*, 535–543

Scheuermann, B., & Webber, J. (2002). *Autism: Teaching does make a difference*. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth

Schopler, E., Van Bourgondien, M. E., Wellman, G. J., & Love, S. R. (2010). *The childhood autism rating scale CARS2)* (2nd ed.). Torrance, CA: Western Psychological Services

Schreibman, L. (2005). *The science and fiction of autism*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.

Schultz, R.T., Chawarska, K., & Volkmar, F.R. (2006). The social brain in autism: Perspectives from neuropsychology and neuroimaging. In S. Moldin & J.L.R. Rubenstein (Eds.) *Understanding Autism: From Basic Neuroscience to Treatment* (pp. 323–348). Boca Raton, London, & New York: Taylor & Francis.

Simpson, R. L. (2004a). Finding effective intervention and personnel preparation practices for students with autism spectrum disorders. *Exceptional Children, 70*, 135–144.

Simpson, R. L., & Myles, B. S. (1995). Effectiveness of facilitated communication with children and youth with autism. *Journal of Special Education, 28*, 424–439.

Smith, T., & Lovaas, O. I. (1998). Intensive and early behavioral intervention with autism: The UCLA young autism project. *Infants and Young Children 10*(3), 67–78.

Smith Myles, B., Coffin, A. B., Owens, D. J., & Yantes, C. (2014). Characteristics of adults with high-functioning autism spectrum disorders. In M. Tincani & A. Bondy (Eds.) *Autism spectrum disorders in adolescents and adults: Evidence-based and promising interventions* (pp. 3–23). New York: Guilford Press.

Smith Myles, B. S., Jones-Bock, S., & Simpson, R. L. (2000). *Asperger syndrome diagnostic scale*. Austin: PRO-ED.

Smith, T., Eikeseth, S., Klevstrand, M., & Lovaas, O. I. (1997). Intensive behavioral treatment for preschoolers with severe mental retardation and pervasive developmental disorders. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 102*, 238–249.

Smith, T., Groen, A. D., & Wynn, J. W. (2000). Randomized trial of intensive early intervention for children with pervasive developmental disorder. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 105*, 269–285.

Sniezyk, C. J., & Zane, T. L. (2015). Investigating the effects of sensory integration theory in decreasing stereotypy. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 30*, 13–22.

Southall, C., & Campbell, J. M. (2015). What does the research say about social perspective-taking interventions for students with HFASD. *Exceptional Children, 81*, 194–208.

Southall, C. M., & Gast, D. L. (2011). Self-management procedures: A comparison across the autism spectrum. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*(2), 155–177.

Sperry, L., Neitzel, J., & Engelhardt-Wells, K. (2010). Peer-mediated instruction and intervention strategies for students with autism spectrum disorders. *Preventing School Failure, 54*, 256–264.

Stephenson, J., & Carter, M. (2011). Use of multisensory environments in school for students with severe disabilities. Perceptions from schools. *Education and Training in Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 276–290.

Stiegler, L. N. (2005). Understanding pica behavior: A review for clinical and education professionals. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 20*, 27–38.

Stiegler, L. N., & Davis, R. (2010). Understanding sound sensitivity in individuals with autism spectrum disorder. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 25*, 65–75.

Stromer, R., Kimball, J., Kinney, E., & Taylor, B. (2006). Activity schedules, computer technology, and teaching children with autism spectrum disorders. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 21*, 14–24.

Taylor, B. (2006). Vaccines and the changing epidemiology of autism. *Child care health development, 32*(5), 511–519.

Taylor, B. A., & DeQuinzio, J. A. (2012). Observational learning and children with autism. *Behavior Modification, 36*(3), 341–360.

Test, D. W., Richter, S., Knight, V., & Spooner, F. (2011). A comprehensive review and meta-analysis of the social stories literature. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 26*, 49–62.

Thompson, T. (2009). *Freedom from meltdowns*. Baltimore, MD: Brookes.

Treffert, D. A. (2011a). *Kim Peek: The real Rain Man*. Wisconsin Medical Society. Retrieved August 16, 2011, from http://www.wisconsinmedicalsociety.org/savant_syndrome/savant_profiles/kim_peek

Treffert, D. A. (2014). Savant syndrome: Realities, myths and misconceptions. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 44*(3), 564–571.

Twyman, J. S. (2014). Envisioning education 3.0: The fusion of behavior analysis, learning science and technology. *Mexican Journal of Behavior Analysis, 40*, 20–38.

U.S. Department of Education. (2014). *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014*. Washington, D.C.: Author.

Volk, H.E., Lurmann, F., Penfold, B., Hertz-Picciotto, I., & McConnell, R. (2013). Traffic-related air pollution, particulate matter, and autism. *JAMA Psychiatry, 70*(1), 71–7.

Wakefield, A. J., Murch, S. H., Anthony, A., Linnell, J., Casson, D. M., Malik, M., ..., & Walker-Smith, J. A. (1998). Ileal-lymphoid-nodular hyperplasia, non-specific colitis, and pervasive developmental disorder in children. *The Lancet, 351*, 637–641.

Wetherby, A., Woods, J., Allen, L., Cleary, J., Dickinson, H., & Lord, C. (2004). Early indicators of autism spectrum disorders in the second year of life. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 34*, 473–493.

Wheeler, D. L., Jacobson, J. W., Paglieri, R. A., & Schwartz, A. A. (1993). An experimental assessment of facilitated communication. *Mental Retardation, 31*, 49–60.

Wiggins, L. D., Baio, J., & Rice, C. (2006). Examination of the time between first evaluation and autism diagnosis in a population based sample. *Journal of Developmental and Behavioral Pediatrics, 27*, S79–S87.

Wiggins, L. D., Bakeman, R., Adamson, L. B., & Robins, D. L. (2007). The utility of the Social Communication Questionnaire in screening for autism in children referred for early intervention. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 22*, 33–38.

Willey, L. H. (Ed.). (2003). *Asperger syndrome in adolescence: Living with the ups, the downs, and things in between*. Philadelphia: Jessica Kingsley.

Williams, K. E., & Foxx, R. M. (2007). *Treating eating problems of children with autism spectrum disorders and developmental disabilities*. Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Williams, K. J., Wray, J. J., & Wheeler, D. M. (2005). Intravenous secretin for autism spectrum disorder. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews* 3 CD003495.

Wing, L. (1998). The history of Asperger syndrome. In E. Schopler, G. B. Mesibov, & L. J. Kunce (Eds.), *Asperger syndrome or high-functioning autism?* (pp. 11–28). New York: Plenum.

Winter-Messiers, M. A. (2007). From tarantulas to toilet brushes: Understanding the special interest areas of children and youth with Asperger syndrome. *Journal of Remedial and Special Education, 28*, 140–152.

Wolfe, K., Slocum, T. A., & Kunnavatana, S. S. (2014). Promoting behavioral variability in individuals with autism spectrum disorders: A literature review. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 29*, 180–190.

Wong, C., Odom, S. L., Hume, K. Cox, A. W., Fettig, A., Kucharczyk, S., & Schultz, T. R. (2014). *Evidence-based practices for children, youth, and young adults with Autism Spectrum Disorder*. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina, Frank Porter Graham Child Development Institute, Autism Evidence-Based Practice Review Group. Retrieved from http://autismpdc.fpg.unc.edu/sites/autismpdc.fpg.unc.edu/files/2014-EBP-Report.pdf

Wong, C., Odom, S. L., Hume, K. A., Cox, C. W., Fettig, A., Kurcharczyk, S., et al. (2015). Evidence-based practices for children, youth, and young adults with autism spectrum disorder: A comprehensive review. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders, 45*(7), 1951–1966.

Xin, J. F., & Sutman, F. X. (2011). Using the smart board in teaching social stories to students with autism. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 33*, 18–24.

Yavorcik, C. (2008). *ASA statement on Michael Savage radio comments*. Bethesda, MD: Autism Society of America. Retrieved from http://support.autism-society.org/site/News2?page=NewsArticle&id=11701

Zane, T. (2011, Summer). Apophenia: One explanation for the adoption of fad treatments in autism. Clinical corner: Educating for inclusion. *Science in Autism Treatment, 8*(2), 12–14.

Zane, T., Davis, C., & Rosswurm, M. (2008). The cost of fad treatments in autism. *Journal of Early and Intensive Behavior Intervention, 5*(2), 44–51.

## CHAPTER 8

Al Otaiba, S. (2001). IRA outstanding dissertation award for 2001: Children who do not respond to early literacy instruction: A longitudinal study across kindergarten and first grade [Abstract]. *Reading Research Quarterly, 36*, 344–345.

Alberto, P. A., & Fredrick, L. D. (2000). Teaching picture reading as an enabling skill. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 33*(6), 60–64.

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (1993). *Definitions of communication disorders and variations* [Relevant Paper]. Retrieved from http://www.asha.org/policy

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2010). *Roles and responsibilities of speech-language pathologists in schools* [Position Statement]. Rockville, MD: Author. Retrieved from http://www.asha.org/policy http://www.asha.org/policy

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2014). *Schools survey: SLP caseload characteristics report*. Rockville, MD: Author. Retrieved May 28, 2015, from http://www.asha.org/uploadedFiles/2014-Schools-Survey-SLP-Caseload-Characteristics.pdf#search=%222014%22

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2015a). *Social language use (pragmatics)*. Rockville, MD: Author. Retrieved January 13, 2015, from http://www.asha.org/public/speech/development/Pragmatics.htm

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2015b). *Typical speech language development*

Rockville, MD: Author. Retrieved January 13, 2015, from http://www.asha.org/public/speech/development/.

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (2015d) *Stuttering* Rockville, MD: Author Retrieved May 28, 2015, from http://www asha org/public/speech/disorders/stuttering/

Bacon, C. K., & Wilcox, M. J. (2011). Developmental language delay in infancy and early childhood. In N. B Anderson & G H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders An introduction* (8th ed., pp. 305–330). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Barlow, J. A. (2001). Prologue: Recent advances in phonological theory and treatment. *Language, Speech, and Hearing Services in Schools, 32*, 225–228.

Beukelman, D. R., & Miranda, P. (2013). *Augmentative and alternative communication: Supporting children and adults with complex communication needs* (3rd ed.) Baltimore Brookes

Bishop, D. V. M., & Snowling, M (2004). Developmental dyslexia and specific language impairment Same or different? *Psychological Bulletin 130* 858–886

Blissymbolics Communication International (2015) *About Blissymbolics* Toronto Author Retrieved October 27, 2015, from http //blissymbolics org/index php/about-blissymbolics

Bloodstein O & Bernstein Ratner N (2007) *A handbook on stuttering* (6th ed ) Florence KY Cengage Learning

Boesch M , Wendt O , Subramanian, A & Hsu, N (2013). Comparative efficacy of the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) versus a speech-generating device Effects on requesting *Research in Autism Spectrum Disorders, 7*, 480–493

Catts, H W. (1993) The relationship between speech-language impairments and reading disabilities. *Journal of Speech and Hearing Research, 36*, 948–958

Catts, H. W , Fey, M. E., Tomblin, J. B., & Zhang, Z. (2002). A longitudinal investigation of reading outcomes in children with language impairments. *Journal of Speech, language, and Hearing Research, 45*, 1142–1157

Cheng, L-R. L. (2012). Language and linguistically-culturally diverse children. In V. A. Reed (Ed ), *An introduction to children with language disorders* (4th ed., pp 352–392) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Christensen-Sandfort, R. J., & Whinnery, S B. (2013). Impact of milieu teaching on communication skills of young children with autism spectrum disorder. *Topics in Early Children Special Education, 32*(4), 211–222

Cummings, A., Carr, J., & LeBlanc, L. (2012). Experimental evaluation of the training structure of the Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS) *Research in Autism Spectrum Disorders, 6*, 32–45

Cummins, J. (2002) Foreword. In P Gibbons (Ed.), *Scaffolding language, scaffolding learning: Teaching second language learners in the mainstream classroom*. Portsmouth, NH: Heinemann.

DeAvila, E. (1976). Mainstreaming ethnically and linguistically different children: An exercise in paradox or a new approach? In R. I Jones (Ed.), *Mainstreaming and the minority child* (pp 93–108) Reston, VA: Council for Exceptional Children.

DeThorne, L. S., Hengst, J., Fisher, K., & King, A. (2014). Keep your eye on the prize: Implementing AAC within the broader context of communication competence. *Young Exceptional Children, 14*, 39–50.

DeThorne, L. S., Petrill, S. A., Schatschneider, C., & Cutting, L. (2010). Conversational language use as a predictor of early reading development: Language history as a moderating variable *Journal of Speech, Language Hearing Research 53* 209–223

Dockrell J E & Messer D (2004) Later vocabulary acquisition In R Berman Ed , *Language development across childhood and adolescence Psycholinguistic and crosslinguistic perspectives* (pp 35–52 Trends in Language Acquisition Research 3 Amsterdam John Benjamins

Dockrell, J. E., Lindsay, G., Connelly, V., & Mackie, C (2007) Constraints in the production of written text in children with specific language impairments. *Exceptional Children, 73*, 147–164

Downing, J. E., Hanreddy, A., & Peckham-Hardin, K. (2015) *Teaching communication skills to students with severe disabilities* (3rd ed.). Baltimore Brookes

Duffy, J R. (2013) *Motor speech disorders. Substrates, differential diagnosis, and management* (3rd ed ) St Louis Elsevier

Dunn, L M., & Dunn, D. M (2006). *Peabody Picture Vocabulary Test—4* Bloomington, MN: Pearson.

Ehren B J (2000) Maintaining a therapeutic focus and sharing responsibility for student success Keys to in classroom speech language services *Language Speech and Hearing Services in Schools 31* 219–229

Everling, S. (2013). Tips for beginning teachers. In W. L Heward, *Exceptional children. An introduction to special education* (10th ed.) (pp 306–307). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson.

Fluency Friday (2015). *Resources for parents and teachers* Retrieved May 28, 2015, from http://www fluencyfriday org/parents html

Foil, C. R., & Alber, S. R (2002) Fun and effective ways to build your students' vocabulary *Intervention in School and Clinic, 37*, 131–139

Goldman, R., & Fristoe, M (2000) *Goldman-Fristoe Test of Articulation—2*. Austin, TX. PRO-ED

Hadley, P. A (1998). Language sampling protocols for eliciting text-level discourse *Language, Speech, and Hearing Services in the Schools, 29*, 132–147.

Hall, B. J., Oyer, H. J., & Haas, W H (2001) *Speech, language, and hearing disorders A guide for the teacher* (3rd ed.) Boston Allyn & Bacon.

Ham, R (1986) *Techniques of stuttering therapy.* Upper Saddle River, NJ. Prentice Hall.

Hammill, D. D., & Newcomer, P. L (2008) *Test of Language Development Intermediate—3*. Austin, TX. PRO-ED.

Harmston, K. A., Strong, C. J , & Evans, D D (2001) International pen pal correspondence for students with language learning disabilities *Teaching Exceptional Children 33*(3) 46–51

Harn W Bradshaw M & Ogletree B (1999) The speech language pathologist in the schools Changing roles *Intervention in School and Clinic 34* 163–169

Hart, B., & Risley, T. R (1995) *Meaningful differences in the everyday experience of young American children* Baltimore Brookes

Hart. B., & Risley, T. R (1999) *The social world of children learning to talk* Baltimore: Brookes

Haynes, W., & Pindzola, R. (2012). *Diagnosis and evaluation in speech pathology* (8th ed ) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Hulit, L M., Fahey, K. R., & Howard, M. R (2015). *Born to talk: An introduction to speech and language development* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Hulit, L M., Howard, M. R., & Fahey, K.R. (2011). *Born to talk An introduction to speech and language development* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson.

Justice, L M , & Redle, E E (2014) *Communication sciences and disorders: A clinical evidence-based approach* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kaiser, A. P., & Grim, J. C. (2006). Teaching functional communication skills In M. E. Snell & F Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson.

Kang, C., Riazuddin, S., Mundorff, J., Krasnewich, D., Friedman, P , Mullikin, J. C., & Drayna, D. (2010) Mutations in the lysosomal enzyme-targeting pathway and persistent stuttering. *New England Journal of Medicine, 362*(8), 677–685

Kangas, K. A., & Lloyd, L. L. (2011). Augmentative and alternative communication. In N. B. Anderson & G. H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders: An introduction* (8th ed., pp 406–439) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Klingner, J., & Eppolito, A. M. (2014). *English language learners Differentiating between language acquisition and learning disabilities* Arlington VA Council for Exceptional Children

Lewis, M. P. (Ed ). (2015). *Ethnologue Languages of the world* (18th ed.). Dallas, TX: SIL International

Lippke, B. A., Dickey, S. E., Selmar, J. W., & Soder, A. L. (1997) *Photo Articulation Test* (3rd ed.). Austin TX PRO-ED

McLaughlin, J. A., & Lewis, R. B. (2008) *Assessing students with special needs* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ Merrill/Pearson

McNeilly, L. G. (2011). Genetics Basis for development and disorders. In N. B Anderson & G. H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders: An introduction* (8th ed., pp. 110–131) Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson.

Onslow, M., Packman, A., & Harrison, E. (2003). *The Lidcombe Program of early stuttering intervention: A clinician's guide*. Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Owens R. E., Jr. (2016) *Language development: An introduction* (9th ed ) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Owens, R. E., Jr., Farinella, K. A., & Metz, D. E. (Eds.). (2015). *Introduction to communication disorders: A lifespan evidence-based perspective* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Packman, A., Onslow, M., Webber, M., Harrison, E., Arnott, S., Bridgman, K., et al. (2014). *The Lidcombe Program treatment guide. January 2014*. Retrieved May 31, 2015, from http://sydney edu au/health sciences/asrc/docs/lp treatment guide_0314 pdf

Park, J. H., Alber Morgan, S. R., & Cannella-Malone, H. I (2011). Effects of mother-implemented Picture Exchange Communication System training on spontaneous communicative behaviors of young children with autism spectrum disorders *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education, 31*(1), 37–47.

Payne, K. T. (2011). Multicultural differences in human communication disorders. In N B. Anderson & G. H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders: An introduction* (8th ed., pp. 84–109) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Porterfield, K. (1998). British researchers identify genetic area affecting speech. *ASHA Leader, 3*(4), 1, 4.

Prelock, P. A. (2000a). Epilogue: An intervention focus for inclusionary practice. *Language, Speech, and Hearing Services in Schools, 31*, 296–298.

Prelock, P. A. (2000b). Prologue: Multiple perspectives for determining the roles of speech-language pathologists in inclusionary classrooms. *Language, Speech, and Hearing Services in Schools, 31*, 213–218.

Ramig, P. R., & Pollard, R. (2011). Stuttering and other disorders of fluency. In N. B. Anderson & G. H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders: An introduction* (8th ed., pp. 132–163). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Reed, V. A. (2012). *An introduction to children with language disorders* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Rhodes, R. L., Ochoa, S. H., & Ortiz, S. O. (2005). *Assessing culturally and linguistically diverse students: A practical guide*. Arlington, VA: Council for Exceptional Children.

Roseberry-McKibbin, C. (2007). *Language disorders in children. A multicultural and case perspective*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Roseberry-McKibbin, C. (2008). *Multicultural students with special language needs: Practical strategies for assessment and intervention* (3rd ed.). Oceanside, CA. Academic Communication Associates.

Ryan, B. P. (2004). Contingency management and stuttering in children. *Behavior Analyst Today, 5*, 144–150.

Salend, S.J., & Salinas, A. (2003). Language differences or learning difficulties. The work of the multidisciplinary team. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(4), 36–43.

Sapienza, C., Hicks, D. M., & Ruddy, B. H. (2011). Voice disorders. In N. B. Anderson & G. H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders. An introduction* (8th ed., pp. 202–237). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson.

Schwartz, R. G., & Marton, K. (2011). Articulatory and phonological disorders. In N. B. Anderson & G. H. Shames (Eds.), *Human communication disorders: An introduction* (8th ed., pp. 132–163). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Semel, E., Wiig, E. H., & Secord, W. (2003). *Clinical evaluation of language fundamentals* (4th ed.). San Antonio, TX: Psychological Corporation.

Silliman, E. R., & Diehl, S. F. (2002). Assessing children with language learning disabilities. In D. K. Berstein & E. Tiegerman-Farber (Eds.), *Language and communication disorders in children* (5th ed.). Needham Heights, MA. Allyn & Bacon.

Skau, L., & Cascella, P. W. (2006). Using assistive technology to foster speech and language skills at home and in preschool. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 38*(6), 12–17.

Skinner, B. F. (1957). *Verbal behavior*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Small, L. H. (2016). *Fundamental of phonetics: A practical guide for students* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Stuttering Foundation of America. (2015a). *FAQ*. Memphis, TN. Author. Retrieved October 27, 2015, from http://www.stutteringhelp.org/faq

Stuttering Foundation of America. (2015b). *The child who stutters at school: Notes to the teacher*. Memphis, TN: Author. Retrieved October 27, 2015, from http://www.stutteringhelp.org/notes-teacher-child-who-stutters-school

Sundberg, M. L. (2007). Verbal behavior. In J. O. Cooper, T. E. Heron, & W. L. Heward, *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed., pp. 526–547). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Sundberg, M. L. (2008). *Verbal Behavior Milestones Assessment and Placement Program. The VB MAPP*. Concord, CA: AVB Press.

Torgesen, J. K., & Bryant, B. (2004). *Test of phonological awareness—Second edition. PLUS*. Austin, TX: PRO–ED.

U.S. Department of Education. (2014). *Thirty-sixth annual report to Congress on the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act*. Washington, DC: Author.

Uffen, E. (1997). Speech and language disorders. Nature or nurture? *ASHA Leader, 2*(14), 8.

Van Riper, C., & Erickson, R. L. (1996). *Speech correction: An introduction to speech pathology and audiology* (9th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Wagner, R. K., Torgeson, J. K., & Rahsotte, C. A. (1999). *Comprehensive Test of Phonological Processing*. Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Wallace, G., & Hammill, D. (2002). *Comprehensive Receptive and Expressive Vocabulary Test* (2nd ed.). Austin, TX. PRO-ED.

Yairi, E. (1998). Is the basis for stuttering genetic? *American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, 70*(1), 29–32.

Yairi, E., & Ambrose, E. N. (1999). Early childhood stuttering. I: Persistence and recovery rates. *Journal of Speech and Hearing Research, 42*, 1097–1112.

Yairi, E., & Seery, C. H. (2011). *Stuttering. Foundations and clinical applications*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Zeuschner, R. (2003). *Communicating today* (3rd ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

## CHAPTER 9

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2011c). *Social language use. Pragmatics*. Rockville, MD: Author. Retrieved June 14, 2011, from http://www.asha.org/public/speech/development/Pragmatics.htm.

American Speech-Language-Hearing Association. (2015c). *Effects of hearing loss on development*. Rockville, MD: Author. Retrieved April 18, 2015, from http://www.asha.org/public/hearing/disorders/effects.htm

Anthony, D. (1971). *Signing essential English*. Anaheim, CA: Anaheim School District.

Baker, S. (2010). *Research brief 1: The importance of fingerspelling for reading*. Washington, DC: Gallaudet University Science of Learning Center on Visual Language and Visual Learning.

Baker, S. (2011). *Research brief 2. Advantages of early visual language*. Washington, DC. Gallaudet University Science of Learning Center on Visual Language and Visual Learning.

Baker, S., & Baker, K. (1997). Educating children who are deaf or hard of hearing: Bilingual-bicultural education. *ERIC Digest #553*. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 416 671).

Bass-Ringdahl, S. M. (2010). The relationship of audibility and the development of canonical babbling in young children with hearing impairment. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 14*, 287–310.

Batten, G., Oakes, P. M., & Alexander, T. (2013). Factors associated with social interactions between deaf children and their hearing peers: A systematic literature review. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 19*(3), 285–302.

Bluestone, C. D., & Klein, J. O. (2001). *Otitis media in infants and children* (3rd ed.). Philadelphia. Saunders.

Bornstein, H. (1974). Signed English: A manual approach to English language development. *Journal of Speech and Hearing Disorders, 3*, 330–343.

Cawthon, S. W. (2001). Teaching strategies in inclusive classrooms with deaf students. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 6*, 212–225.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2010). Cytomegalovirus (CMV) and congenital CMV infection. Retrieved June 12, 2011, from http://www.cdc.gov/cmv/overview.html

Commission on Education of the Deaf. (1988). *Toward equality: Education of the deaf*. Washington, DC. U.S. Government Printing Office.

Connolly, C. M., Rose, J., & Austen, S. (2006). Identifying and assessing depression in prelingually deaf people: A literature review. *American Annals of the Deaf, 151*, 49–60.

Convertino, C., Borgna, G., Marschark, M., & Durkin, A. (2014). Word and world knowledge among deaf learners with and without cochlear implants. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 19*(4), 471–483.

Cornett, R., & Daisey, M. (2001). *The cued speech resource book for parents of deaf children*. Cleveland, OH: National Cued Speech Association.

Crandell, C. C., & Smaldino, J. J. (2001). Rehabilitative technologies for individuals with hearing loss and normal hearing. In J. Katz (Ed.), *Handbook of clinical audiology* (5th ed., pp. 607–630). New York: Lippincott, Williams, & Wilkins.

DeafTEC (n.d.). Student perspectives. Retrieved June 19, 2015, from https://www.deaftec.org/classact/student-perspectives https://www.deaftec.org/classact/student-perspectives

Debonis, D. A., & Donohue, C. L. (2008). *Survey of audiology fundamentals for audiologists and health professionals*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

DeLana, M., Gentry, M. A., & Andrews, J. (2007). The efficacy of ASL/English bilingual education: Considering public schools. *American Annals of the Deaf, 152*.

Dornan, D., Hickson, L., Murdoch, B., Houston, T., & Constantinescu, G. (2010). Is auditory-verbal therapy effective for children with hearing loss? *Volta Review, 110*, 361–387.

Drasgow, E. (1998). American Sign Language as a pathway to linguistic competence. *Exceptional Children, 64*, 329–342.

Easterbrooks, S. (1999). Improving practices for students with hearing impairments. *Exceptional Children, 65*, 537–554.

e-Michigan Deaf and Hard of Hearing People. (2015). *Communication tips with people who are Deaf or hard of hearING*. Retrieved September 14, 2015 from http://www.michdhh.org/hearing/comm_tips.html#deaf

Emmorey, K. (2002). *Language, cognition, and the brain: Insights from sign language research*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Erber, N. P. (2011). *Auditory communication for Deaf children*. Melbourne: ACER Press.

Erting, C. J., Thumann-Prezioso, C., & Benedict, B. (2000). Bilingualism in a deaf family: Fingerspelling in early childhood. In P. E. Spencer, C. J. Erting, & M. Marschark (Eds.), *The deaf child in the family and at school. Essays in honor of Kathryn P. Meadow-Orlans* (pp. 41–54). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Estabrooks, W. (2006). *Auditory-verbal therapy and practice*. Washington, DC: A. G. Bell.

Florida Coordinating Council for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing (2015). *Communication strategies* Retrieved September 14, 2015 from http://www floridahealth gov provider and partner resources/fccdhh/resources/communication-and assistive-technology/communication-guidelines.html

Gallaudet Research Institute (2013, November) *Regional and national summary report of data from the 2012–2013 annual survey of deaf and hard of hearing children and youth*. Washington, DC: GRI, Gallaudet University.

Garay, S. V. (2003) Listening to the voices of deaf students. Essential transition issues. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(4), 44–48.

Goldin-Meadow, S. (2003). *The resilience of language: What gesture creation in deaf children can tell us about how all children learn language*. New York: Psychology Press.

Guest, C M., Collis, G. M., & McNicholas, J. (2006) Hearing dogs: A longitudinal study of social and psychological effects on deaf and hard-of-hearing recipients. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 11*, 252–261

Gustafson, G., Pfetzing, D., & Zawolkow, E (1980) *Signing exact English*. Los Alamitos, CA. Modern Signs

Hage, C., & Leybaert, J. (2006). The effect of cued speech on the development of spoken language In P. E. Spencer & M. Marschark (Eds.), *Advances in the spoken-language development of deaf and hard-of-hearing children* (pp 193–211). New York: Oxford University Press.

Kelly, R. R. (2014). *Beyond high school* Retrieved September 14, 2014 from http://www handsandvoices.org/articles/education/ed/V13-1_beyondHS htm

Haptonstall-Nykaza, T. S., & Schick, B. (2007). The transition from fingerspelling to English print: Facilitating English decoding. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 12*, 172–183

Hawkins, L., & Brawner, J. (1997). *Educating children who are deaf/hard of hearing: Total communication.* Reston, VA. ERIC Clearinghouse on Disabilities and Gifted Education. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No ED 414 677)

Hulit, L. M., Howard, M. R., & Fahey, K.R. (2015). *Born to talk: An introduction to speech and language development* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Hyde, M., & Power, D. (2006). Some ethical dimensions of cochlear implantation for Deaf children and their families. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 11*, 102–111.

Ita, C. M., & Friedman, H. A. (1999). The psychological development of children who are deaf or hard of hearing: A critical review. *Volta Review, 101*, 165–181

Joint Committee on Infant Hearing (2013) Supplement to the JCIH 2007 position statement: Principles and guidelines for early intervention after confirmation that a child is deaf or hard of hearing *The Volta Review, Volume 113*(2), 171–225

Karchmer, M. A., & Mitchell, R. E. (2011). Demographic and achievement characteristics of deaf and hard-of-hearing students. In M Marschark & P. E. Spencer (Eds.), *Oxford handbook of deaf studies, language and education* (2nd ed , pp 18–31). New York. Oxford University Press

Kemmery, M. A., & Compton, M. V. (2014). Are you Deaf or hard of hearing? Which do you go by: Perceptions of identity in families of students with hearing loss. *The Volta Review, 114*(2), 157–192

King, S. J., DeCaro, J. J., Karchmer, M. A., & Cole K. J (2001) *College and career programs for deaf students* (11th ed.). Washington, DC, and Rochester NY Gallaudet University and National Technical Institute for the Deaf

Kluwin T. N & Moores, D F (1989) Mathematics achievement of hearing impaired adolescents in different placements *Exceptional Children 55*, 327–335

Komesaroff L (2007) *Disabling pedagogy Power politics and Deaf education* Washington DC Gallaudet Press.

Lane, H. L. (1988). Is there a "psychology of the deaf"? *Exceptional Children, 55*, 7–19.

Lange, C. M., Lane-Outlaw, S., Lange, W. E., Sherwood, D. L. (2013). American Sign Language/English bilingual model A longitudinal study of academic growth. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 18*(4), 532–544/

Ling, D. (2002) *Speech and the hearing-impaired child Theory and practice* (2nd ed.). San Diego Plural Publishing

Luterman, D. (1999) Emotional aspects of hearing loss *Volta Review, 99*(5), 75–83.

Mahshie, S. N. (1995) *Educating deaf children bilingually.* Washington, DC: Gallaudet University Press.

Marschark, M. (2007). *Raising and educating a deaf child: A comprehensive guide to the choices, controversies, and decisions faced by parents and educators* (paperback ed.). New York Oxford University Press

Marschark, M., Schick, B , & Spencer, P. (2006) Understanding sign language development of deaf children In B. Schick, M Marschark, & P Spencer (Eds.), *Advances in the sign language development of deaf children* (pp. 3–18). New York: Oxford University Press.

Marschark, M., Tang, G., & Knoors, H. (2014) *Bilingualism and bilingual deaf education* New York Oxford University Press

Mayer, C., & Akamatsu, C. T. (1999). Bilingual-bicultural models of literacy education for deaf students: Considering the claims. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 4*, 1–8.

Minor, L. B., Schessel, D. A., & Carey, J. P (2004) Meniere's disease. *Current Opinion in Neurology, 17*(1), 9–16.

Moeller M.P., Hoover, B., Peterson, B , & Stelmachowicz, P. (2009) Consistency of hearing aid use in infants with early-identified hearing loss *American Journal of Audiology, 18*, 14–23

Monikowski, C., & Winston, E. A. (2011). Interpreters and interpreter education. In M Marschark & P. E. Spencer (Eds.), *Oxford handbook of deaf studies, language, and education* (paperback ed , pp 367–378) New York: Oxford University Press.

Moores, D. F. (1993). Total inclusion/zero rejection models in general education: Implication for deaf children *American Annals of the Deaf, 138*, 251

Narr, R. F., & Cawthon, S. W. (2011). The "wh" questions of visual phonics What, who, where, when, and why. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 16*, 66–78.

National Association of the Deaf (2000) *Cochlear implants: NAD position statement* [Approved by NAD Board of Directors, October 6, 2000] Washington, DC Author Available http://www .nad.org/issues/technology/assistive-listening/cochlear-implants.

National Association of the Deaf. (2002). *Position statement on inclusion*. [Approved by the NAD Board of Directors on January 26, 2002 ] Silver Spring, MD: Author. Available. http://www.nad org/issues/education/k-12/inclusion

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders. (2011c). *Stuttering*. Retrieved June 14, 2011, from http://www.nidcd.nih gov/health/hearing/noise.asp.

National Association of the Deaf (2015). Early intervention for infants and toddlers Getting an early start. Retrieved June 19, 2015, from http://nad .org/issues/early-intervention.

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders (2014). *Noise-induced hearing loss*. Retrieved April 18, 2015, from http://www .nidcd.nih.gov/health/hearing/noise asp.

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders. (2015a) *Quick statistics*. Retrieved April 18, 2015, from http://www.nidcd.nih gov/health/statistics/quick htm

National Institute on Deafness and Other Communication Disorders (2015b). Your baby's hearing and communicative development checklist. Retrieved April 18, 2015, from http://www.nidcd.nih gov/health/hearing/pages/silence.aspx.

Northern, J. L., & Downs, M. P. (2002). *Hearing in children* (5th ed ) Baltimore: Lippincott, Williams & Wilkins

Pagliaro, C. M., & Kritzer, K. L. (2013). The math gap: A description of the mathematics performance of preschool-aged deaf/hard-of-hearing children. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 18*(2), 139–160

Paul, P. V., & Whitlow, G. M. (2011). *Hearing and deafness. An introduction for health and education professionals* Sudbury MA Jones Bartlett

Qi, S., & Mitchell, R. (2012). Large-scale academic achievement testing of deaf and hard-of-hearing students: Past, present, and future. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 17*, 1–18.

Ross, M., & Levitt, H. (2000). Developments in research and technology: Otoacoustic emissions *Volta Voices, 7*, 30–31.

Scheetz, N. A. (2012). *Deaf education in the 21st century: Topics and trends* Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Schick, B., Williams, K., & Kupermintz, H. (2006) Look who's being left behind: Educational interpreters and access to education for deaf and hard-of-hearing students *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 11*, 3–20

Schirmer, B. R. (2001) *Psychological, social, and educational dimensions of deafness*. Boston Allyn & Bacon.

Schorr, E. A., Roth, F. P., & Fox, N. A. (2008). A comparison of the speech and language skills of children with cochlear implants and children with typical hearing. *Communicative Disorders Quarterly, 29*(4), 195–210.

Schorr, E A., Roth, F. P., & Fox, N. A. (2009). Quality of life for children with cochlear implants perceived benefits and problems and the perception of single words and emotional sounds *Journal of Speech, Language and Hearing Research, 52*, 141–152

Schow, R., & Nerbonne, M (2007). *Introduction to audiologic rehabilitation* (5th ed.). New York: Pearson

Shaver, D., Newman, L., Huang, T., Yu, J., & Knokey, A. (2011). *Facts from NLTS2: The secondary school experiences and academic performance of students with hearing impairments*. Washington, DC: U.S Department of Education.

Shaver, D. M., Marshark, M., Newman, L., & Marder, C. (2014). Who is where? Characteristics of deaf and hard-of-hearing students in regular and special schools. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 19*, 203–219

Sims, D. G., & Gottermeier, L. (1995) Computer-assisted, interactive video methods for speechreading instruction: A review. In K. Erik-Spens & G. Plant (Eds.), *Speech, communication and profound deafness* (pp. 220–241) London: Whurr

Stinson, M. S., Elliot, L. B., & Easton, D. (2014) Deaf/Hard-of-hearing and other postsecondary learners' retention of STEM content with tablet computer-based notes *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education*, *19*, 251–261

Stokoe, W. (1960) *The calculus of structure*. Washington, DC: Gallaudet University Press.

Stokoe, W., Armstrong, D. F., & Wilcox, S. (1995) *Gesture and the nature of language*. New York Cambridge University Press.

Todd, N. W. (2011). *The etiologies of childhood hearing impairment* (5.4–5 11). In *The NCHAM eBook A resource guide for early hearing detection and intervention (EHDI)* Logan Utah State University, National Center for Hearing Assessment and Management

U S Department of Education. (2014). *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014* Washington, D.C. Author

Valli, C., Lucas, C., & Mulrooney, K. (2005). *The linguistics of American Sign Language: An introduction* (4th ed.) Washington, DC Gallaudet University Press

Van Cleve, J. V. (Ed.) (2007) *The Deaf history reader*. Washington, DC Gallaudet Press

Vermeulen, A. M., van Bon, W , Schreuder, R., Knoors, H., & Snik, A. (2007). Reading comprehension of deaf children with cochlear implants *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education, 12*, 283–302

Walker, L. A. (1986) *A loss for words. The story of deafness in a family* New York. Harper & Row

Weiner, M. T., Day, S. J., & Galvan, D. (2013). Deaf and hard of hearing students' perspectives on bullying and school climate. *American Annals of the Deaf*, *158* 334–343

Williams, C. B., & Finnegan, M (2003). From myth to reality Sound information for teachers about students who are deaf *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(3), 40–45

Winzer, M (2009). *From integration to inclusion: A history of special education in the 20th century* Washington, DC Gallaudet University Press.

Woll, B., & Ladd, P. (2011) Deaf communities. In M. Marschark & P. E. Spencer (Eds.), *Oxford handbook of deaf studies, language, and education* (2nd ed., pp 159–171) New York: Oxford University Press.

Wolters, N., Knoors, H., Cillessen, A. H N., & Verhoven, L. (2014). Social adjustment of deaf early adolescents at the start of secondary school: The divergent role of withdrawn behavior in peer status. *Exceptional Children*, *80*, 438–453

Yoshinaga-Itano, C. (2006). Early identification, communication modality, and the development of speech and spoken language skills. Patterns and considerations. In P. E Spencer & M Marschark (Eds.), *Advances in the spoken language development of deaf and hard-of-hearing children* (pp. 298–327). New York. Oxford University Press

## CHAPTER 10

Agran, M , Hong, S., & Blankenship, K. (2007). Promoting the self-determination of students with visual impairments: Reducing the gap between knowledge and practice. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101*, 453–464

Aldrich, F. K., & Parkin, A. J. (1989) Listening at speed *British Journal of Visual Impairment*, *7*(1), 16–18

American Foundation for the Blind (2015a) *Living with vision loss* Retrieved January 11, 2015, from http www afb org info living with vision loss 2

American Foundation for the Blind (2015b). *Glossary of eye conditions* Retrieved October 15, 2015 from http://www afb org/info/living-with-vision-loss/eye-conditions/12.

American Foundation for the Blind (2015c). *Mobility devices for young children* Retrieved January 11, 2015, from http://www afb org/info/getting-around/mobility-devices-for-young-children/35

American Foundation for the Blind (2015d) *Educating students with visual impairments for inclusion in society: A paper on the inclusion of students with visual impairments* New York. Author Retrieved January 11, 2015, from http://www afb.org/Section asp?SectionID=44&TopicID=189&DocumentID=1344

American Optometric Association (2015) *Eye and vision problems*. Retrieved January 11, 2015, from http://www aoa.org/patients-and-public/eye-and-vision-problems?sso=y

American Printing House for the Blind. (2011). *Book Port Plus user guide* Louisville, KY: Author Retrieved June 21, 2011, from http://tech aph org/bt_info.htm

American Printing House for the Blind. (2014). *Distribution of eligible students based on the federal quota census of January 7, 2013 (Fiscal Year 2014)* Louisville KY. Author. Retrieved January 11, 2015, from http://www.aph org/federal-quota/dist14 html

Arter, C. (1997). Listening skills. In H. Mason & S McCall (Eds.), *Visual impairment Access to education for children and young people* (pp 143–148) London: Fulton

Bak S. (1999) Relationships between inappropriate behaviors and other factors in young children with visual impairments. RE. View, *31*, 84–91.

Barclay, L. (2012). *Learning to listen/listening to learn. Teaching listening skills to students with visual impairments*. New York: AFB Press

Barraga, N C., & Erin, J. N. (2001) *Visual impairments and learning* (4th ed.). Austin, TX: Exceptional Resources

Belcastro, F. (1993) Teaching addition and subtraction of whole numbers to blind students A comparison of two methods. *Focus on Learning Problems in Mathematics*, *15*(1), 14–22

Book, D., Paul, T. L., Gwalla-Ogisi, N., & Test, D W. (1990) No more bologna sandwiches *Teaching Exceptional Children* 22(2) 62 64

Bouchard, D , & Tétreault, S. (2000) The motor development of sighted children and children with moderate low vision aged 8–13. *Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness*, *94*, 564–573.

Brambring M. (2006) Divergent development of gross motor skills in children who are blind or sighted *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *100*, 620–634

Brambring, M (2007). Divergent development of manual skills in children who are blind or sighted *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101*, 212–225

Campbell, J. (2007) Understanding the emotional needs of children who are blind. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *101*, 351–355

Celeste, M (2006) Play behaviors and social interactions of a child who is blind: In theory and practice. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *100* 75–90

Chen, D., & Downing, J E (2006a) *Tactile learning strategies: Interacting with children who have visual impairments and multiple disabilities* New York: AFB Press

Chen, D., & Downing, J. E. (2006b) *Tactile strategies for children who have visual impairments and multiple disabilities. Promoting communication and learning skills*. New York: AFB Press

Cooper, H. L., & Nichols, S. K. (2007) Technology and early braille literacy Using the Mountbatten Pro Brailler in primary-grade classrooms. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *101*, 22–31.

Corn, A. L., & Erin, J. N. (Eds.). (2000) *Foundations of low vision: Clinical and functional perspectives* (2nd ed.). New York. AFB Press.

Corn, A., & Ryser, G (1989) Access to print for students with low vision. *Journal of Visual Impairment & Blindness*, *83*, 340–349

Corn, A. L., Erin, J. N., Ferrenkopf, C., Huebner, K. M., McNear, D., Spungin, S. J., & Torres, I. (Eds.) (2004) *When you have a visually impaired student in your classroom: A guide for teachers* New York AFB Press

Cruickshank, W. M (1986) *Disputable decisions in special education* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Cullen, J M , & Alber-Morgan, S. R. (2015). Technology mediated self-prompting of daily living skills for adolescents and adults with disabilities A review of the literature *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 50*, 43–55

National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS) (2015) *Facts about* braille Washington, DC: Library of Congress Retrieved July 1, 2015 from http //www loc gov/nls/reference/guides/braille htm

Dowse, J M. (2009) Jeanna Mora Dowse: Featured teacher In W. L. Heward, *Exceptional Children An introduction to special education* (9th ed., pp 370–371, 374) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Dykes, J. (1992). Opinions of orientation and mobility instructors about using the long cane with preschool-age children. RE View, *24*, 85–92.

Feiner, S. K. (2002, April) Augmented reality: A new way of seeing *Scientific American*, 50–55.

Ferrell, K. A. (2006) Your child's development In M. C. Holbrook (Ed ), *Children with visual impairments. A parents' guide* (2nd. ed., pp. 85–108). Bethesda MD Woodbine House

Ferrell, K. A., & Spungin, S. J. (Eds.). (2011). *Reach out and teach: Helping your child who is visually impaired learn and grow*. New York: American Federation for the Blind

Gense, M. H., & Gense, D. J. (1994) Identifying autism in children with blindness and visual impairments RE View, *26*, 55–62

Geruschat, D. R., & Corn, A. L. (2006) A look back 100 years of literature on low vision. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 100*, 646–671.

Gitlin, L. N , Mount, J., Lucas, W., Weirich, L. C , & Gramberg, L. (1997). The physical costs and psychosocial benefits of travel aids for persons who are visually impaired or blind. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 91*, 347–359

Gompel, M., van Bon, W. J. J., & Schreuder, R (2004) Reading by children with low vision. *Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness, 98*, 77–89

Goodrich, G. L., Kirby, J., Wagstaff, P., Oros, T., & McDevitt, B. (2004) A comparative study of reading performance with a head-mounted laser display and conventional low vision devices

*Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness, 98,* 148–159.

Griffin, H. C., Williams, S. C., Davis, M. L., & Engelman, M. (2002). Using technology to enhance cues for children with low vision. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(2), 36–42.

Guerette, A. R., Lewis, S., & Mattingly, C. (2011). Students with low vision describe their visual impairments and visual functioning. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 105,* 287–298.

Guerette, H., & Zabihaylo, C. (2010). *Mastering the environment through audition, kinesthia, and cognition. An O&M approach to training for guide dog travel.* New York: AFB Press.

Hatlen, P. (2000). *The core curriculum for blind and visually impaired students, including those with additional disabilities.* In M. C. Holbrook & A. J. Koenig (Eds.), *Foundations of education Vol. II: Instructional strategies for teaching children and youths with visual impairments* (2nd ed., pp. 779–784). New York: AFB Press.

Hatlen, P. (2011). *Core curriculum—The right to be different.* New York: American Foundation for the Blind. Retrieved June 20, 2011, from http://www.afb.org/Section.asp?SectionID544&TopicID5395&DocumentID52117

Hill, E. W., & Snook-Hill, M. (1996). Orientation and mobility. In M. C. Holbrook (Ed.), *Children with visual impairments: A parents' guide* (pp. 259–286). Bethesda, MD: Woodbine House.

Houwen, S., Visscher, C., Lemmink, K. A. P. M., & Hartman, E. (2009). Motor skill performance of children and adolescents with visual impairments: A review. *Exceptional Children, 75,* 464–492.

Hudson, L. J. (1997). *Classroom collaboration.* Watertown, MA: Perkins School for the Blind.

Huebner, K. M., Garber, M., & Wormsley, D. P. (2006). *Student-centered educational placement decisions: The meaning, interpretation, and application of least restrictive environment for students with visual impairments.* Arlington, VA: Division of Visual Impairments (DVI) of the Council for Exceptional Children.

Jacobson, W. H. (2013). *The art and science of teaching orientation and mobility to persons with visual impairments* (2nd ed.). New York: AFB Press.

Kaufman, A. (2000). Clothing-selection habits of teenage girls who are sighted and blind. *Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness, 94,* 527–531.

Kim, D. S., & Emerson, R. W. (2014). Effect of cane technique on obstacle detection with the long cane. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 108,* 335–340.

Kim, J., Stangl, A., Eisenberg, A., & Yeh, T. (2014). Tactile picture books for young children with visual impairment. *Tactile Embedded Interaction,* February 16–19, 2014.

Kingsley, M. (1997). The effects of a visual loss. In H. Mason & S. McCall (Eds.), *Visual impairment: Access to education for children and young people* (pp. 23–29). London: Fulton.

Kleweno, C. P., Seibel, E. J., Viirre, E. S., Kelly, J. P., & Furness, T. A. (2001). The virtual-retinal display as a low-vision computer interface: Pilot study. *Journal of Rehabilitation Research and Development, 38,* 431–441.

Koenig, A. J. (2006). Growing into literacy. In M. C. Holbrook (Ed.), *Children with visual impairments: A parents' guide* (2nd ed., pp. 265–295). Bethesda, MD: Woodbine House.

Koestler, F. A. (2004). *The unseen minority: A social history of blindness in the United States.* New York: AFB Press.

Kristensen, T., & Wiberg, J. H. (2015). *Be My Eyes.* Retrieved January 25, 2015, from http://bemyeyes.org

Leigh, S. A., & Barclay, L. A. (2000). High school braille readers: Achieving academic success. *RE:View, 32,* 123–131.

Lewis, S., & Tolla, J. (2003). Creating and using tactile experience books for young children with visual impairments. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(3), 22–28.

Li, A. (2004). Classroom strategies for improving and enhancing visual skills in students with disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 36*(6), 38–46.

Lifshitz, H., Hen, H., & Weisse, I. (2007). Self-concept, adjustment to blindness, and quality of friendship among adolescents with visual impairments. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101,* 96–107.

Lighthouse International. (2015). *Eye conditions glossary.* Retrieved January 11, 2015, from http://www.lighthouse.org/about-low-vision-blindness/glossary

Lohmeier, K. L. (2005). Implementing the expanded core curriculum in specialized schools for the blind. *RE:View, 37*(3), 126–133.

Lueck, A. H. (Ed.). (2004). *Functional vision: A practitioner's guide to evaluation and intervention.* New York: AFB Press.

Lusk, K. E., & Corn, A. L. (2006a). An initial study of dual-media learning: Part 2. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 100,* 653–665.

Lusk, K. E., & Corn, A. L. (2006b). Learning and using print and Braille: A study of dual-media learners Part 1. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 100,* 606–619.

Marston, J. R., Loomis, J. M., Klatzky, R. L., & Golledge, R. G. (2007). Nonvisual route following with guidance from a simple haptic or auditory display. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101,* 203–211.

McAdam, D. B., O'Cleirigh, C. M., & Cuvo, A. J. (1993). Self-monitoring and verbal feedback to reduce stereotypic body rocking in a congenitally blind adult. *RE:View, 24,* 163–172.

Miller, M. M., & Menacker, S. J. (2013). Vision and visual impairment. In M. L. Batshaw, N. J. Roizen, & Lotrecchiano, G. (Eds.), *Children with disabilities* (7th ed., pp. 169–188). Baltimore: Brookes.

Minor, R. J. (2001). The experience of living with and using a dog guide. *RE:View, 32,* 183–190.

Moore, J. E. (2006). 100 years of trends and issues in employment, rehabilitation, and legislation. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 100,* 453–458.

Olmstead, J. E. (Ed.). (2005). *Itinerant teaching: Tricks of the trade for teachers of students with visual impairments* (2nd ed.). New York: AFB Press.

Osterhaus, S. A. (2011). *Teaching math to visually impaired students.* Austin: Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired. Retrieved June 20, 2011, from http://www.tsbvi.edu/math/

Perla, F., & O'Donnell, B. (2004). Encouraging problem solving in orientation and mobility. *Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness, 98,* 47–52.

Ponchillia, P. E., MacKenzie, N., Long, R. G., Denton-Smith, P., Hicks, T. L., & Miley, P. (2007). Finding a target with an accessible global positioning system. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101,* 479–488.

Rosenblum, L. P. (2000). Perceptions of the impact of visual impairments on the lives of adolescents. *Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness, 94,* 434–445.

Rosenthal, B., & Williams, D. (2000). Devices primarily for people with low vision. In B. Silverstone, M. Lang, B. Rosenthal, & E. Faye (Eds.), *The lighthouse handbook on vision impairment and vision rehabilitation* (pp. 951–982). New York: Oxford University Press.

Russell-Minda, E., Jutai, J. W., Graham Strong, J., Campbell, K. A., Gold, D., Pretty, L., & Wilmot, L. (2007). The legibility of typefaces for readers with low vision: A research review. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101,* 402–415.

Sacks, S. Z., & Wolffe, K. E. (2006). *Teaching social skills to students with visual impairments: From theory to practice.* New York: AFB Press.

Sacks, S. Z., Wolffe, K. E., & Tierney, D. (1998). Lifestyles of students with visual impairments—adolescents: Preliminary studies of social networks. *Exceptional Children, 64,* 463–478.

Salisbury, R. (Ed.). (2008). *Teaching pupils with visual impairment: A guide to making the school curriculum accessible.* New York: Routledge.

Savage, M. N. (2014). Self-operated auditory prompting systems: Creating and using them to support students with disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*(1), 46–55.

Shaw, R., & Trief, E. (2009). *Everyday activities to promote visual efficiency: A handbook for working with young children with visual impairments.* New York: AFB Press.

Social Security Administration. (2015). *Titles II and XVI: Basic disability evaluation guides.* Retrieved January 10, 2015, from http://www.ssa.gov/OP_Home/rulings/di/01/SSR82-53-di-01.html

Stuart, M. E., Lieberman, L., & Hand, K. E. (2006). Beliefs about physical activity among children who are visually impaired and their parents. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 100,* 223–234.

Swenson, A. M. (2013). *A second look at large print materials.* Retrieved January 25, 2015, from http://ctserc.org/brailleliteracy/12%20A%20Second%20Look%20at%20Large%20Print%20Materials%20Revised.pdf?2fa6f942252db2ec6c621fe255459617=879b2e556575f12bafa66d66b137ede8 http://ctserc.org/brailleliteracy/12 A Second Look at Large Print Materials Revised.pdf?2fa6f942252db2ec6c621fe255459617=879b2e556575f12bafa66d66b137ede8

Takeshita, B. (2011). *Lighting tips for people with low vision.* Los Angeles: Braille Institute. Retrieved June 20, 2011, from http://brailleinstitute.org/About_Sight_Loss/Medical_News/Lighting_Tips.aspx

U.S. Department of Education. (2014). *36th Annual Report to Congress on the implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014.* Washington, D.C.: Author.

Utley, B. L., Roman, C., & Nelson, G. L. (1998). Functional vision. In S. Z. Sacks & R. K. Silberman (Eds.), *Educating students who have visual impairments with other disabilities* (pp. 371–412). Baltimore: Brookes.

Wagner-Lampl, A., & Oliver, G. W. (1994). Folklore of blindness. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 88,* 267–276.

Wahl, H., Kämmerer, A., Holz, F., Miller, D., Becker, S., Kaspar, R., & Himmelsbach, I. (2006). Psychosocial intervention for age-related macular degeneration: A pilot project. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness, 101,* 533–544.

Wetzel, R., & Knowlton, M. (2006). Studies of braille reading rates and implications for the unified

English braille code. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *100*, 275–284

Willings, C. (2015). *Large print* [and] *Use of low vision devices*. Retrieved January 25, 2015, from http://www.teachingvisuallyimpaired.com/large-print.html

Wolffe, K., & Kelly, S. M. (2011). Instruction in areas of the expanded core curriculum linked to transition outcomes for students with visual impairments. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *105*, 340–349

Wormsley, D. P. (2004). *Braille literacy: A functional approach*. New York: AFB Press

Zebehazy, K. T., & Smith, T. J. (2011). An examination of characteristics related to the social skills of youths with visual impairments. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *105*, 84–95.

## CHAPTER 11

*ADHD Parents Medication Guide*. (2010). Joint publication of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychiatry and the American Psychiatric Association. Retrieved February 13, 2015, from http://www.parentsmedguide.org/pmg_adhd.html

Alper, S., & Raharinirina, S. (2006). Assistive technology for individuals with disabilities: A review and synthesis of the literature. *Journal of Special Education Technology*, *21*, 47.

American Academy of Pediatrics. (2011). ADHD Clinical practice guideline for the diagnosis, evaluation, and treatment of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder in children and adolescents. *Pediatrics*, *128*(5), 1–16. (2011).

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (5th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.

Angell, M. E., Stoner, J. B., & Fulk, B. M. (2010). Advice from adults with physical disabilities on fostering self-determination during the school years. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *42*(3), 64–75

Antle, B. J. (2004). Factors associated with self-worth in young people with physical disabilities. *Health and Social Work*, *29*, 167–175

Asthma and Allergy Foundation of America. (2011). *Asthma facts and figures*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved February 10, 2015, from http://www.aafa.org/display.cfm?id=8&sub=42.

Barkley, R. A. (2012). *Executive functions: What they are, how they work, and why they evolved*. New York: Guilford

Barkley, R. A. (2015). *Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder: A handbook for diagnosis and treatment* (4th ed.). New York: Guilford

Batshaw, M. L., Roizen, N. J., & Lotrecchiano, G. R. (Eds.). (2013). *Children with disabilities* (7th ed.). Baltimore: Brookes.

Bausch, M. E., & Ault, M. J. (2008). Assistive technology implementation plan: A tool for improving outcomes. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *41*(1), 6–14.

Best, S. J., & Bigge, J. L. (2010). Cerebral palsy. In S. J. Best, K. W. Heller, & J. L. Bigge (Eds.), *Teaching individuals with physical or multiple disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 60–81). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Best, S. J. (2010a). Physical disabilities. In S. J. Best, K. W. Heller, & J. L. Bigge (Eds.), *Teaching individuals with physical or multiple disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 32–58). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Best, S. J. (2010b). Health impairments and infectious diseases. In S. J. Best, K. W. Heller, & J. L. Bigge (Eds.), *Teaching individuals with physical or multiple disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 82–109). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Best, S. J., Heller, K. W., & Bigge, J. L. (2010). *Teaching individuals with physical or multiple disabilities* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Best, S. J., Reed, P., & Bigge, J. L. (2010). Assistive technology. In S. J. Best, K. W. Heller, & J. L. Bigge (Eds.), *Teaching individuals with physical or multiple disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 175–220). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Betz, C. L., & Nehring, W. M. (2007). *Promoting health care transitions for adolescents with special health care needs and disabilities*. Baltimore: Brookes

Bicard, D. F., & Neef, N. A. (2002). Effects of strategic versus tactical instructions on adaptation to changing contingencies in children with ADHD. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis*, *35*, 375–389

Bowe, F. (2000). *Teaching individuals with physical and multiple disabilities* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Brocki, K. C., Eninger, L., Thorell, L. B., & Bohlin, G. (2010). Interrelations between executive function and symptoms of hyperactivity/impulsivity and inattention in preschoolers: A two year longitudinal study. *Journal of Abnormal Child Psychology*, *38*, 163–171.

Bruhn, A., & Watt, S. (2012). Improving behavior by using multicomponent self-monitoring within a targeted reading intervention. *Behavioral Disorders*, *38*, 3–17.

Byzek, J. (2001, February). Committed couples. *New Mobility*. Retrieved September 2, 2007, from http://www.newmobility.com/ articleView.cfm?id=333&action=browse.

Rapport, M. J., Barr, A., Jones, M. (2016). Key concepts in understanding motor disabilities. In F. Brown, J. McDonnell, & M. E. Snell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 292–326). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Cantu, C. O. (2004). Wheelchair positioning: Foundation in wheelchair selection. *Exceptional Parent*, *34*(5), 33–35

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2011). *Attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder: Data & statistics in the United States*. Retrieved February 15, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/adhd.data.html

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014c). *Key findings: Trends in the parent-report of health care provider-diagnosis and medication treatment for ADHD: United States, 2003–2011*. Retrieved February 23, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/adhd/features/key-findings-adhd72013.html.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014a). *Key findings: Trends in the parent-report of health care provider-diagnosis and medication treatment for ADHD: United States, 2003–2011*. Retrieved February 23, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/adhd/features/key-findings-adhd72013.html

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014b). *National Diabetes Statistics Report: Estimates of Diabetes and Its Burden in the United States, 2014*. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved February 10, 2015, http://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pubs/statsreport14/national-diabetes-report-web.pdf

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014c). *Asthma Data, Statistics, and Surveillance*. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Retrieved February 10, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/asthma/asthmadata.htm.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2014d). *Sickle cell disease. Complications and treatment*. Retrieved February 26, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/sicklecell/treatments.html

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2015). *HIV transmission*. Retrieved February 26, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/basics/transmission.html

*Cedar Rapids Community School District v. Garret F.*, 67 U.S. L. W. 4165 (1999)

Center on the Developing Child. (n.d.). *Enhancing and practicing executive function skills with children from infancy to adolescence*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University. Retrieved February 23, 2015, from http://developingchild.harvard.edu/resources/tools_and_guides/enhancing_and_practicing_executive_function_skills_with_children/.

Cherkasova, M. V., & Hechtman, L. (2009). Neuroimaging in attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder: Beyond the frontostriatal circuitry. *Canadian Journal of Psychiatry*, *54*, 651–664

Cogitap Software. (2013). Burst Mode—High Speed Camera (2.1) [Mobile application software]. Retrieved March 5, 2015, from https://itunes.apple.com/us/app/burst-mode-high-speed-camera/id393131664?mt=8

Collins, B. C. (2007). *Moderate and severe disabilities. A foundational approach*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Conner, E. P., Scandary, J., & Tullock, D. (1988). Education of physically handicapped and health impaired individuals. A commitment to the future. *DPH Journal*, *10*(1), 5–24

Conners, C. K. (2000). Attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: Historical development and overview. *Journal of Attention Disorders*, *3*, 173–191.

Connor, D. F. (2015). Stimulant and nonstimulant medications for childhood ADHD. In R. A. Barkley (Ed.), *Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder* (4th ed., pp. 666–685). New York: Guilford.

Cooper, J. O., Heron, T. E., & Heward, W. L. (2007). *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Coster, W. J., & Haltiwanger, J. T. (2004). Social-behavioral skills of elementary students with physical disabilities included in general education classrooms. *Remedial and Special Education*, *25*, 95–103

Cystic Fibrosis Foundation. (2014). *About cystic fibrosis*. Bethesda, MD: Author. Retrieved February 26, 2015, from http://www.cff.org/AboutCF/Faqs/

Dell, A. G., Newton, D., & Petroff, J. (2008). *Assistive technology in the classroom: Enhancing the school experiences of students with disabilities*. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Dias, M. S. (2003). *Hydrocephalus and shunts in the person with spina bifida*. Washington, DC: Spina Bifida Association. Retrieved from http://www.sbaa.org/atf/cf/{99DD789C-904D-467E-A2E4-DF1D36E381C0}/fs_hydrocephalus.pdf

DuPaul, G. J., & Langberg, J. M. (2015). Educational impairments in children with ADHD. In R. A. Barkley (Ed.), *Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder* (4th ed., pp. 169–190). New York: Guilford.

DuPaul, G. J., & Stoner, G. (2003). *ADHD in the schools: Assessment and intervention strategies* (2nd ed.). New York: Guilford.

Eberle, L. (1922). The maimed, the halt and the race. Reprinted in R. H. Bremner (Ed.), *Children and youth in America: A documentary history. Vol. 2:*

*1866–1932* (pp. 1026–1028). Cambridge, MA. Harvard University Press

Edens, R. M., Murdick, N. L., & Gartin, B. C. (2003) Preventing infection in the classroom: The use of universal precautions *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(4), 62–66

Enright, R (2000). If life is a journey, make it a joyride: Some tips for young people. *Exceptional Parent, 31*(7), 50–51.

Epilepsy Foundation of America. (2013a). *Epilepsy statistics* Landover: MD Author Retrieved February 25, 2015, from http://www.epilepsy.com/learn/epilepsy-statistics

Epilepsy Foundation of America. (2013b) *Seizure and Epilepsy Medicines* Landover, MD: Author Retrieved February 10, 2015, from http://www epilepsy.com/learn/treating-seizures-and-epilepsy/seizure-and epilepsy-medicines

Epilepsy Foundation of America. (2014). *Epilepsy & my child toolkit*. Landover MD· Author Retrieved February 23, 2015, from http://www.epilepsy.com/sites/core/files/atoms/files/English_Toolkit_updated%202014.pdf.

Evans, J. C., & Smith, J. (1993). Nursing planning, intervention, and evaluation for altered neurologic function. In D. B. Jackson & R. B Saunders (Eds ), *Child health nursing: A comprehensive approach to the care of children and their health* (pp. 1353–1430). Philadelphia: Lippincott

Falkenberg, C., & Barbetta, P. (2013). The effects of a self-monitoring package on homework completion and accuracy of students with disabilities in an inclusive general education classroom. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 22*(3), 190–210.

Flaute, A. J., Peterson, S. M., Van Norman, R. K., Riffle, T., & Eakins, A. (2005). Motivate me! 20 tips for using a MotivAider® for improving your classroom. *Teaching Exceptional Children Plus, 2*(2), Article 3

Flora, S. R. (2007). *Taking America off drugs: Why behavioral therapy is more effective for treating ADHD, OCD, depressions, and other psychological problems*. Ithaca, NY: SUNY Press.

Forness, S. R., Kavale, K. A., Crenshaw, T. M., & Sweeney, D. P. (2000). Best practice in treating children with ADHD· Does not using medication in a comprehensive intervention program verge on malpractice? *Beyond Behavior, 10*(2), 4–7.

Frankenberger, W , & Cannon, C. (1999) Effects of Ritalin on academic achievement from first to fifth grade. *International Journal of Disability, Development, and Education, 46*, 199–221.

Frueh, E (2007) *Back to school: Creating a safe and supporting school environment for kids with epilepsy*. Landover, MD: Epilepsy Foundation. Retrieved September 2, 2007, from http://www.epilepsyfoundation.org/living/ back-to-school-2007 cfm

Garrick Duhaney, L. M. (2003). A practical approach to managing the behaviors of students with ADD *Intervention in School and Clinic, 38*, 267–279

Getch, Y., Bhukhanwala, F., & Neuharth-Pritchett, S. (2007). Strategies for helping children with diabetes in elementary and middle schools. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(3). 46–51

Goldstein, S., & Goldstein, M. (1998) *Managing attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder in children: A guide for practitioners* (2nd ed.). New York. Wiley.

Gresham, F. (2002). Responsiveness to intervention: An alternative approach to the identification of learning disabilities. In R. Bradley, L. Danielson, & D. P. Hallahan (Eds.), *Identification of learning disabilities. Research to practice* (pp. 467–519) Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Hannon, T. S., Rao, G., & Arslanian, S. A. (2005) Childhood obesity and Type 2 diabetes mellitus *Pediatrics, 116*, 473–480

Harlacher, J. E., Roberts, N. E., & Merrell, K. W (2006). Classwide interventions for students with ADHD *Teaching Exceptional Children, 39*(2), 6–12

Harris, K. R., Friedlander, B. D., Saddler, B., Frizzelle, R., & Graham, S. (2005). Self-monitoring of attention versus self-monitoring of academic performance: Effects among students with ADHD in the general education classroom. *Journal of Special Education, 39*(3), 145–156

Heller, K. W., Dangel, H., & Sweatman, L. (1995). Systematic selection of adaptations for students with muscular dystrophy. *Journal of Developmental and Physical Disabilities, 7*, 253–265.

Heller, K. W., Forney, P. E., Alberto, P. A., Schwartzman, M. N., & Goeckel, T. M (2000). *Meeting physical and health needs of children with disabilities. Teaching student participation and management* Pacific Grove, CA. Brooks/Cole

Heller, K. W , Fredrick, L. D , Best, S., Dykes, M. K., & Cohen, E. T. (2000). Specialized health care procedures in the schools: Training and service delivery. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 173–186

Hill, J. L (1999). *Meeting the needs of students with special physical and health care needs* Upper Saddle River, NJ· Merrill/Pearson

Hoon, A. H., Jr., & Tolley, F. (2013). Cerebral palsy In M. L. Batshaw, Roizen, N. J., & G. R. Lotrecchiano (Eds.), *Children with disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 423–450). Baltimore: Brookes.

*Irving Independent School District v. Tatro*, 104 S. Ct 3371, 82 L.Ed. 2d 664 (1984).

Joseph, L. M., & Konrad, M. (2009). Twenty ways to help students self-manage their academic performance. *Intervention in School and Clinic, 44*, 246–249

Kanner, A. M., & Schafer, P. O. (2006). Seizures and teens When seizures aren't the only problem *Exceptional Parent, 36*(11), 50, 52–55.

Katsiyannis, A., & Yell, M. L. (2000). The Supreme Court and school health services: Cedar Rapids v. Garret F. *Exceptional Children, 66*, 317–326

Kelker, K., Hecimovic, A., & LeRoy, C. H. (1994). Designing a classroom and school environment for students with AIDS· A checklist for teachers *Teaching Exceptional Children, 26*(4), 52–55.

Klein, K (2007, August 20). Pencils, pens, meds" As kids head to class, pharmaceutical companies ramp up their drug marketing–and it works. *Los Angeles Times*. Retrieved September 3, 2007, from http://www.latimes.com/news/opinion/laoeklein20aug20,0,6706516.story?coll=la-opinion-center.

Klein, R. E., McHugh, E., Harrington, S. L., Davis, T., & Lieberman, L. J. (2005) Adapted bicycles for teaching riding skills. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 37*(6) 50–56

Kreicbergs, U., Valdimarsdottir, U., Onelov, E., et al. (2004). Talking about death with children who have severe malignant disease *New England Journal of Medicine, 351*, 1175–1186

La Vor, M. L. (1976). Federal legislation for exceptional persons: A history. In F. J. Weintraub, A. Abeson, J. Ballard, & M. L. La Vor (Eds.), *Public policy and the education of exceptional children* (pp. 96–111) Reston, VA: Council for Exceptional Children

Lehr, D. H., & McDaid, P (1993). Opening the door further· Integrating students with complex health care needs. *Focus on Exceptional Children, 25*(6), 1–8.

Levy, F., Hay, D., & Bennett, K. (2006). Genetics of attention deficit hyperactivity disorder· A current review and future prospects. *International Journal of Disability, Development and Education, 53*, 5–20.

Lo, Y., & Cartledge, G. (2006). FBA and BIP: Increasing the behavior adjustment of African American boys in schools. *Behavioral Disorders, 31*, 147–161

Lowenthal, B. (2001). *Abuse and neglect. The educator's guide to the identification and prevention of child maltreatment*. Baltimore Brookes.

Maag, J. W., & Reid, R. (1994). Attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder: A functional approach to assessment and treatment *Behavioral Disorders, 20*, 5–23

Maag, J. W., Reid, R., & DiGangi, S. A. (1993) Differential effects of self-monitoring attention, accuracy, and productivity. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis 26*, 329–344

Mather, N., & Goldstein, S. (2001). *Learning disabilities and challenging behaviors*. Baltimore: Brookes

McLone, D. G., & Ito, J. (1998). *An introduction to spina bifida*. Chicago: Children's Memorial Hospital, Spina Bifida Team.

Mittan, R. J. (2009) How to tell friends and dates about epilepsy. *Exceptional Parent, 39*(6/7), [illegible]

Multimodal Treatment Study Group. (1999). A 14-month randomized clinical trial of treatment strategies for attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Archives of General Psychiatry, 56*, 1088–1096

Munson, L. J., & Hunt, N. (2005) Teachers grieve! What can we do for our colleagues and ourselves when a student dies? *Teaching Exceptional Children, 37*(4), 48–51.

National Dissemination Center for Children with Disabilities (NICHCY). (2010, June) *Epilepsy, Disability fact sheet #6*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved February 8, 2015, from http://www parentcenterhub org/wp-content/uploads/repo_items/fs6 pdf.

National Institutes of Neurological Disorders and Stroke. (2013, June). *Spina bifida fact sheet* Bethesda, MD: Author. Retrieved February 25, 2015, from http://www ninds.nih gov/disorders/spina_bifida/detail_spina_bifida htm#261953258

National Institutes of Neurological Disorders and Stroke. (2015, February). *Muscular dystrophy information page* Bethesda, MD: Author. Retrieved February 23, 2015, from http://www.ninds.nih gov/disorders/md/md.htm.

National Library of Medicine. (2014, May). *Autosomal recessive* Bethesda, MD: Author. Retrieved February 26, 2015, from http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/002052.htm

National Library of Medicine. (2015, February). *Tay-Sachs disease*. http://ghr.nlm.nih.gov/condition/tay-sachs-disease.

National Spinal Cord Injury Statistical Center. (2014, August). *Spinal cord injury facts and figures at a glance*. Birmingham, AL: Author. Retrieved February 10, 2015, from https://www.nscisc.uab.edu/PublicDocuments/fact_figures_docs/Facts%20 2014.pdf

Neef, N. A., Bicard, D. F., & Endo, S. (2001). Assessment of impulsivity and the development of self-control in students with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 34*, 397–407.

Nehring, W. M. (2010). Cerebral palsy. In P. Jackson Allen & J. A. Vessey (Eds.), *Primary care of* *the child with a chronic condition* (5th ed., pp. 326–346). Philadelphia Elsevier

Nolan, J. D., & Filter, K. J. (2012). A function-based classroom behavior intervention using non-contingent reinforcement plus response cost *Education & Treatment of Children*, *35*, 419–430

Northup, J., Galley, V., Edwards, S., & Fountain, L. (2001). The effects of methylphenidate in the classroom: What dosage, for which children, for what problems? *School Psychology Quarterly*, *16*, 303–323

Odding, E., Roebroeck, M. E., & Stam, H. J. (2006) The epidemiology of cerebral palsy: Incidence, impairments and risk factors *Disability Rehabilitation*, *28*, 183–191.

Office of Technology Assessment. (1987). *Technology-dependent children. Hospital v. home care—A technical memorandum* OTA-TM-H-38 Washington, DC: Author

Olsen, R., & Sutton, J. (1998). More hassle, more alone Adolescents with diabetes and the role of formal and informal support. *Child: Care, Health, and Development*, *24*(1), 31–39

Palfrey, J. S. (1995). Amber, Katie, and Ryan: Lessons from children with complex medical conditions. *Journal of School Health*, *65*, 265–267

Parette, H. P., & Brotherson, M. J. (1996) Family participation in assistive technology assessment for young children with mental retardation and developmental disabilities. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities*, *31*, 29–43

Pelham, W. (1999) The NIMH multimodal treatment study for attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder Just say yes to drugs? *Canadian Journal of Psychiatry*, *44*, 981–990

Pelham, W., & Fabiano, G. A. (2008) Evidence based psychosocial treatments for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder *Journal of Clinical Child Psychology*, *37*, 184–214.

Perrin, J. M., Bloom, S. R., & Gortmaker, S. L. (2007). The increase of childhood chronic conditions in the United States *Journal of the American Medical Association*, *297*, 2755–2759

Pivik, J., McComas, J., & LaFlamme, M. (2002) Barriers and facilitators to inclusive education *Exceptional Children*, *67* 97–102

Rafferty, L. A. (2010) Step-by-step: Teaching students to self-monitor *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *43*(2), 50–58.

Reid, R., Trout, A. L., & Schartz, M. (2005). Self-regulation interventions for children with attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Exceptional Children*, *71*, 361–377.

Ricci-Balich, J., & Behm, J. A. (1996) Pediatric rehabilitation nursing In S. P. Hoeman (Ed.) *Rehabilitation nursing Process and application* (pp 660–682). St. Louis. Mosby.

Lehr, D., & Harayama, N. (2016). Understanding and meeting the health care needs of students with severe disabilities In F. Brown, J. McDonnell, & M. E. Snell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 264–291). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Safer, D. J., Zito, J. M., & Fine, E. M. (1996). Increased methylphenidate usage for attention-deficit disorder in the 1990s *Pediatrics*, *98*, 1084–1088

Schafer, P. O., & DiLorio, C. (2006). Self-management in epilepsy care: Putting teen and families in the center *Exceptional Parent* *36*(6), 46–48

Schnoes, C., Reid, R., Wagner, M., & Marder, C. (2006). ADHD among students receiving special education services: A national survey. *Exceptional Children*, *72*, 483–496

Sexson, S. B., & Dingle, A. D. (2001). Medical disorders. In F. M. Kline, L. B. Silver, & S. C. Russell (Eds.), *The educator's guide to medical issues in the classroom* (pp. 29–48) Baltimore Brookes

Shapiro, E. S., DuPaul, G. J., & Bradley-King, K. L. (1998). Self-management as a strategy to improve the classroom behavior of adolescents with ADHD. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, *31*, 545–555

Sileo, N. M. (2005) Design HIV/AIDS prevention education: What are the roles and responsibilities of classroom teachers? *Intervention in School and Clinic*, *40*, 177–181

Snider, V. E., Busch, T., & Arrowood, L. (2003) Teacher knowledge of stimulant medication and ADHD *Remedial and Special Education*, *24*, 46–56

Sowell, E. R. Thompson, P. M., Welcome, S. E., Henkenius, A. L., Toga, A.W., & Peterson, B. S (2003) Cortical abnormalities in children and adolescents with attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder. *The Lancet*, *362*, 1699–1707.

Spina Bifida Association (2014). What is spina bifida? Retrieved February 25, 2015, from http://www.spinabifidaassociation.org/site/c.evKRI7OXIoJ8H/b.8277225/k.5A79/What_is_Spina_Bifida.htm

Spina Bifida Association (2015) State rate fact sheets Retrieved February 25, 2015, from http://www.spinabifidaassociation.org/site/c.evKRI7OXIoJ8H/b.8095657/k.5D77/State_Rate_Fact_Sheets.htm

Spinelli, C. G. (2004). Dealing with cancer in the classroom The teacher's role and responsibilities *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *36*(4), 14–21

Stremel K., Molden, V., Leister, C., Matthews, J., Wilson, R., Goodall, D. V., & Hoston, J. (1990) *Communication systems and routines: A decision making process* Washington, DC: U.S. Office of Special Education

Szabo, J. L. (2000) Maddie's story: Inclusion through physical and occupational therapy *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *33*(2), 26–32

Todd, A. W., Horner, R. H., & Sugai, G. (1999) Self-monitoring and self-recruited praise Effects on problem behavior academic engagement, and work completion in a typical classroom *Journal of Positive Behavior Interventions*, *1*, 66–76

Turner-Henson, A., Holaday, B., Corser, N., Ogletree G., & Swan, J. H. (1994) The experiences of discrimination. Challenges for chronically ill children *Pediatric Nursing*, *20*, 571–577

U.S. Department of Education (2014). *Thirty-sixth annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act* Washington, DC Author

United Cerebral Palsy (2015) What is cerebral palsy? Washington, DC Author Retrieved February 25, 2015, from http://cerebralpalsy.org/about-cerebral-palsy/

van der Lee, J. H., Mokkink, L. B., Grootenhuis, M. A., Heymans, H. S., & Offringa, M. (2007) Definitions and measurement of chronic health conditions in childhood A systematic review *Journal of the American Medical Association*, *297*, 2741–2751

Walkup, J. T., Stossel, L., & Rendleman, R. (2014) Beyond rising rates. Personalized medicine and public health approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder *Journal of the American Academy of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry*, *53*, 14–16.

Weinstein, S. L., & Gaillard, W. D. (2007). Epilepsy In M. L. Batshaw, L. Pellegrino, L. & Roizen N. J. (Eds.). *Children with disabilities* (6th ed.) Baltimore Brookes

Whitford, D. K., Liaupsin, C. J., Umbreit, J., & Ferro J. B. (2013). Implementation of a single comprehensive function-based intervention across multiple classrooms for a high school student *Education & Treatment of Children*, *36*, 147–167

Wilens, T. E. Biederman, J., & Spencer, T. J. (2002) Attention deficit/hyperactivity disorder across the lifespan *Annual Review of Medicine*, *53*, 113–131

Willard-Holt, C. (1998) Academic and personality characteristics of gifted students with cerebral palsy A multiple case study. *Exceptional Children* *65*, 37–50

Willcutt, E. G., Pennington, B. F., & DeFries, J. C. (2000) Etiology of inattention and hyperactivity/impulsivity in a community ample of twins. *Journal of Abnormal Child Psychiatry*, *28*, 149–159

Wills, H., & Mason B. (2014) Implementation of a self-monitoring application to improve on-task behavior A high-school pilot study *Journal of Behavioral Education* *23* 421–434

Wolfe, L. H., Heron, T. E., & Goddard, Y. I. (2000) Effects of self-monitoring on the on-task behavior and written language performance of elementary students with learning disabilities *Journal of Behavioral Education*, *10*, 49–73

Wright, P. W. D., & Wright, P. D (2006b) *Wrightslaw Special education law* (2nd ed.) Hartfield, VA: Harbor House Law Press

Xin, W., Yu, J. W., & Shaver, D (2014). Longitudinal effects of ADHD in children with learning disabilities or emotional disturbances *Exceptional Children*, *80*, 205–219

Yell, M. L. (2012) *The law and special education* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

## CHAPTER 12

Agran, M., & Krupp, M (2011) Providing choice making in employment programs: The beginning or end of self-determinations? *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *46*(4), 5675–575.

Arthur, M (2004) Patterns amongst behavior states, socio-communicative and activity variables in educational programs for students with profound and multiple disabilities. *Journal of Developmental and Physical Disabilities*, *16*, (125–49).

Ayers, K. M., Lowrey, K. A., Douglas, K. H., & Sievers, C (2011) I can identify Saturn but I can't brush my teeth What happens when curricular focus for students with severe disabilities shifts *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *46*, 11–21

Babikian, T., & Asarnow, R. F (2009). Neurocognitive outcomes and recovery after pediatric TBI Meta-analytic review of the literature *Neuropsychology*, *23*, 283–296

Bambara, L. M., Koger, F., Burns, R., & Singley, D. (2016). Building skills for home and community In F. Brown, M. E. Snell, & J. McDonnell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 474–508) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Baumgart, D., Brown, L., Pumpian, I., Nisbet, J., Ford, A., Sweet, M., Messina, R., & Schroeder, J. (1982). Principle of partial participation and individualized adaptations in educational programs for severely handicapped students *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps*, *7*, 17–27.

Beaulieu, L., Hanley, G. P., & Roberson, A. A. (2012). Effects of responding to a name and group call on preschoolers' compliance. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis,*, 45, 685–707

Behavior Analyst Certification Board. (2015). *About BACB credentials.* Retrieved June 30, 2015, from http://www.bacb.com/index.php?page=4.

Block, M. E. (2007). *A teacher's guide to including students with disabilities in general physical education* (3rd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes

Brain Injury Association of America. (2015). *Fact sheets.* Vienna, VA. Author. Retrieved June 21, 2015, from http://www.biausa.org/glossary.htm.

Browder, D. M. (2013). "Eighth grade work!" Teaching general curriculum content to students with severe disabilities. In W. L. Heward, *Exceptional children: An introduction to special education* (10th ed., pp. 432–433). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Browder, D., Ahlgrim-Delzell, L., Flowers, C., & Baker, J. (2012). An evaluation of a multicomponent early literacy program for students with severe developmental disabilities. Remedial and Special Education, 33, 237–246

Browder, D. M., & Spooner, F. (2011). *Teaching students with moderate and severe disabilities.* New York: Guilford

Browder, D. M., Ahlgrim-Delzell, L., Spooner, F., Mims, P. J., & Baker, J. N. (2009). Using time delay to teach literacy to students with severe developmental disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 75*, 343–364

Browder, D.M., Lee, A., & Mims, P.J. (2011). Using shared stories and individual response modes to promote comprehension and engagement in literacy for students with multiple, severe disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 339–351

Brown, L., Ford, A., Nisbet, J., Sweet, M., Shiraga, B., & Gruenewald, L. (Eds.). (1982). *Educational programs for severely handicapped students (Vol. XII).* Madison, WI: MMSD

Brown, L., Long, E., Udvari-Solner, A., Davis, L., VanDeventer, P., Ahlgren, C., Johnson, F., Gruenewald, L., & Jorgensen, J. (1989a). The home school: Why students with severe disabilities must attend the schools of their brothers, sisters, friends, and neighbors. *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 14*, 1–7.

Brown, L., Schwartz, P., Udvari-Solner, A., Kampschroer, E. F., Johnson, F., Jorgensen, J., & Gruenewald, L. (1991). How much time should students with severe intellectual disabilities spend in regular education classrooms and elsewhere? *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 16*, 39–47.

Brown, F., Snell, M. E., & McDonnell, J. (Eds.) (2016). *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Burns, D. A., & Thompson, S. D. (2014). Turning mealtimes into learning opportunities: Integrating feeding goals into IEPs. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 46*(6), 179–186

Cannella-Malone, H. I. O'Reilly, M. F., Sigafoos, J. & Chan, J. M. (2008). Combined curricular intervention with brief hands down to decrease hand mouthing and the use of arm splints for a young boy with profound disabilities. Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 43, 360–366

Cannella-Malone, H. I., Sabielny, L. M., Jimenez, E. D., & Miller, M. (2013). Pick one! Conducting preference assessment with students with significant disabilites. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 45*(6), 16–23

Carter, E. W., & Brock, M. E. (2016). Promoting social competence and peer relationships. In F. Brown, M. E. Snell, & J. McDonnell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 371–403). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson.

Carter, E. W., Cushing, L. S., Kennedy, C. H. (2009). *Peer support strategies for improving all students' social lives and learning.* Baltimore, MD: Paul H. Brookes

Cascella, P. W., & McNamara, K. M. (2005). Empowering students with severe disabilities to actualize communication skills. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 37*(3), 38–43

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2015a) What are the potential effects of TBI? Atlanta: Author. Retrieved June 28, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/traumaticbraininjury/outcomes.html.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (2015b) *How many people have TBI.* Atlanta: Author. Retrieved June 25, 2015, from http://www.cdc.gov/TraumaticBrainInjury/index.html

CHARGE Syndrome Foundation. (2015). *About CHARGE.* Retrieved June 29, 2015, from http://www.chargesyndrome.org/about-charge.asp

Chen, D. C. (2014). *Essential elements in early intervention visual impairment and multiple disabilities* (2nd ed.). New York: AFB Press

Collins, B. (2012). *Systematic instruction for students with severe disabilities.* Baltimore, Brookes

Collins, B. C., Evans, A., Creech-Galloway, C., Karl, J., & Miller, A. (2010). Comparison of the acquisition and maintenance of teaching functional core content sight words in special and general education settings. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 22*, 220–233

Collins, B. C., Hager, K. D., & Galloway, C. C. (2011) Addition of functional content during core content instruction with students with moderate disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 22–39.

Collins, B. C., Karl, J., Riggs, L., Galloway, C. C., & Hager, K. D. (2010). Teaching core content with real-life applications to secondary students with moderate and severe disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(1), 52–59

Cooper, J. O., Heron, T. E., & Heward, W. L. (2007) *Applied behavior analysis* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson.

Cooper, K. J., & Browder, D. M. (1998). Enhancing choice and participation for adults with severe disabilities in community-based instruction. *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 23*, 252–260

Copeland, S. R., Hughes, C., Carter, W. W., Guth, C., Presley, J. A., Williams, C. R., & Fowler, S. E. (2004). Increasing access to general education: Perspectives of participants in a high school peer support program. *Remedial and Special Education, 25*, 342–352

Council for Exceptional Children. (2009, September) *CEC's policy on physical restraint and seclusion procedures in school settings.* Arlington, VA: Author. Retrieved June 28, 2015, from http://www.cec.sped.org/~/media/Files/Policy/CEC%20Professional%20Policies%20and%20Positions/restraint%20and%20seclusion.pdf

Creech-Galloway, C., Collins, B.C., Knight, V., & Bausch, M. E. (2013). Using simultaneous prompting with an iPad to teach the Pythagorean theorem to adolescents with moderate and severe disabilities. *Research and Practice in Severe Disabilities, 38*, 222–232.

Bortoli, T., Balandin, S., Foreman, P., Arthur-Kelly, M., & Mathisen, B. (2012). Mainstream teachers experiences of communicating with students with multiple and severe disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 47*(2), 236–252

Deidrick, K. K. M., & Farmer, J. E. (2005). School reentry following traumatic brain injury. *Preventing School Failure, 49*, 23–33

Dettmer, P., Thurston, L. P., & Dyck, N. J. (2005) *Consultation, collaboration, and teamwork for students with special needs* (5th ed.). Boston: Allyn & Bacon

Dickinson, B., & Whiteley, S. (2014). Young, gifted ... and deaf-blind. Read Molly Watt's true story *Reveal.co.UK*. Retrieve October 15 from, http://www.reveal.co.uk/real-life-stories/news/a592041/young-gifted-and-deaf-blind-read-molly-watts-true-story.html

Downing, J. (2011). Teaching communication skills. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (7th ed., pp. 461–491). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson.

Downing, J. E., Spencer, S., & Cavallaro, C. (2004). The development of an inclusive elementary school: Perceptions from stakeholders. *Research and Practice for People with Severe Disabilities, 29*, 11–24.

Ebanks, M. E., & Fisher, W. W. (2003). Altering the timing of academic prompts to treat destructive behavior maintained by escape. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 36*, 355–359

Faw, G. D., Davis, P. K., & Peck, C. (1996). Increasing self-determination. Teaching people with mental retardation to evaluate residential options. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 29* 173–188

Fenlon, A. G., McNabb, J., & Pidlypchak, H. (2010) "So much potential in reading!" Developing meaningful literacy routines for students with multiple disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(1), 42–48

Ferguson, D. L., & Baumgart, D. (1991). Partial participation revisited. *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 16*, 218–227

Ferguson, D. L., Willis, C., & Meyer, G. (1996). Widening the stream: Ways to think about including "exceptions" in schools. In D. H. Lehr, & F. Brown (Eds.), *People with disabilities who challenge the system* (pp. 99–112). Baltimore. Brookes.

Fetko, E. E., Collins, B. C., Hager, K. D., Schuster, J. W., & Spriggs, A. (2013). Using peer tutors and a simultaneous prompting procedure to teach a leisure skill to students with disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 48*(3), 400–411

Fisher, M., & Meyer, L. H. (2002). Development and social competence after two years for students enrolled in inclusive and self-contained educational programs. *Research and Practice for People with Severe Disabilities, 27*, 165–174.

Gallagher, P. A., Floyd, J. H., Stafford, A. M., Taber, T. A., Brozovic, S. A., & Alberto, P. A. (2000) Inclusion of students with moderate and severe disabilities in educational and community settings. Perspectives from parents and siblings. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 35*, 135–147.

Giangreco, M. F. (2011). Educating students with severe disabilities: Foundational concepts and practices. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (7th ed., pp. 1–30). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Giangreco, M. F., Cloninger, C. J., & Iverson, V. S. (2011). *Choosing options and accommodations for children: A guide to educational planning for students with disabilities* (3rd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes

Hanley, G. P. (2012). Functional assessment of problem behavior: Dispelling myths, overcoming implementation obstacles, and developing new lore. *Behavior Analysis in Practice*, *5*(1), 54–72.

Hersh, M. (2013). Deafblind people, communication, independence, and isolation. *Journal of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education*, *18*(4), 446–463.

Hotz, G. A. (2011). *The importance of early neurocognitive assessment in children recovering from brain injury*. Alexandria, VA: International Brain Injury Association. Retrieved June 23, 2011, from http://www.internationalbrain.org/?q5node/156

Hughes, C., & Carter, E. W. (2006). *Success for all students: Promoting inclusion in secondary schools through peer buddy programs*. Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Hughes, C., Golas, M., Cosgriff, J., Brigham, N., Edwards, C., & Cashen, K. (2011). Effects of a social skills intervention among high school students with intellectual disabilities and autism and their general education peers. *Research and Practice for Persons with Severe Disabilities*, *36*, 46–61.

Hughes, C., Carter, E. Dye, M., & Byers, C. (2013). Including students in general education. The Peer Buddy program. In W. L. Heward, *Exceptional children: An introduction to special education* (10th ed., pp. 446–447). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Iowa Department of Education. (2014, March). *Iowa's alternate assessment guidelines*. Des Moines, IA: Author. Retrieved June 27, 2015, from https://www.educateiowa.gov/sites/files/ed/documents/Iowa's%20Participation%20Guidelines.pdf

Janney, R. E., & Snell, M. E. (2016). Designing and implementing instruction for inclusive classes. In F. Brown, M. E. Snell, & J. McDonnell (Eds.) *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 190–222). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Justen, J. E. (1976). Who are the severely handicapped? A problem in definition. *AAESPH Review*, *1*(2), 1–12.

Kaiser, A. P., & Grim, J. C. (2005). Teaching functional communication skills. In M. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 447–488). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kaiser, A. P., & Grim, J. C. (2006). Teaching functional communication skills. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Karl, J., Collins, B. C., Hager, K. D., Schuster, J. W., & Ault, M. J. (2013). Teaching core content embedded in a functional activity to students with moderate cognitive disabilities using a simultaneous prompting procedure. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *48*(3), 363–378.

Killu, K., Sainato, D. M., Davis, C. A., Ospelt, H., & Paul, J. N. (1998). Effects of high-probability request sequences on preschoolers' compliance and disruptive behavior. *Journal of Behavioral Education*, *8*, 347–368.

Kim, S. H., & Arnold, M. B. (2006). Characteristics of persons with severe mental retardation. In M. Beirne-Smith, J. R. Patton, & S. H. Kim (Eds.), *Mental retardation* (7th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Kleinert, H., Towles-Reeves, E., Quenemoen, R., Thrulaow, M., Fluegge, L., Weseman, L., & Kerbel, A. (2015). Where students with the most significant disabilities are taught: Implications for general curriculum access. *Exceptional Children*, *81*(3), 312–328.

Kreiner J., & Flexer, R. (2009). Assessment of leisure preferences for students with severe developmental disabilities and communication difficulties. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities*, *44*, 280–288.

Lancioni, G. E., O'Reilly, M. F., Singh, N. N., Sigafoos, J., Didden, R., Oliva, D., & Severini, L. (2006). A microswitch-based program to enable students with multiple disabilities to choose among environmental stimuli. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *100*, 488–493.

Lane, H. (2003). *Afterword*. National Center on Deaf-Blindness. Retrieved June 29, 2015, from https://nationaldb.org/library/page/1930

Leaf, J. B., Opprenheim-Leaf, M. L., Dotson, W. H., Johnson, V. A., Courtemanhce, A. B., Sheldon, J. B., & Sherman, J. A. (2011). Effects of no-no prompting on teaching expressive labeling of facial expressions to children with and without a pervasive developmental disorder. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *46*, 186–203.

Lovaas, O. I. (1994, October). Comments made during Ohio State University teleconference on applied behavior analysis, The Ohio State University, Columbus.

Mayer-Johnson. (2008). *The Picture Communication Symbols*. Pittsburgh, PA: Mayer-Johnson LLC.

Miles, B. (2003). *The importance of hands for the person who is deafblind*. The National Center on Deaf-Blindness. Retrieved June 29, 2015, from https://nationaldb.org/library/page/1930

National Center on Deaf-Blindness. (2014, September). *The 2013 National Child Count of Children and Youth who are Deaf-Blind*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved June 21, 2015, from https://91372e5fba0d1fb26b72-13cee80c2bfb23b1a8fcedea15638c1f.ssl.cf1.rackcdn.com/cms/2013_DBCC_Report_362.pdf.

National Center on Deaf-Blindness. (2015). *Syndromes & conditions: Usher syndrome*. Retrieved June 29, 2015, from https://nationaldb.org/library/list/88

Nijs, S., & Maes, B. (2014). Social peer interactions in persons with profound intellectual and multiple disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities*, *49*(1), 153–165.

Orelove, F. P. (1984). The educability debate: A review and a look ahead. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, D. S. Hill, & J. Trap-Porter (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education* (pp. 271–281). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Pease, L. (2000). Creating a communication environment. In S. Aitken, M. Buultjenns, C. Clark, J. T. Eyre, & L. Pease (Eds.), *Teaching children who are deafblind: Contact communication and learning* (pp. 35–82). London: Fulton.

Peterson, S. M., Neef, N. A., Van Norman, R., & Ferreri, S. J. (2005). Choice making in educational settings. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), *Focus on behavior analysis in education: Achievements, challenges, and opportunities* (pp. 125–136). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Petry, K., & Maes, B. (2007). Description of the support needs of people with profound multiple disabilities using the 2002 AAMR System: An overview of the literature. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities*, *42*, 130–143.

Phillips, C. L., Hile, J. L., & Jardes, T. L. (2013). A team approach for the transition to middle school and beyond for a young man who is deafblind and gifted. *Journal of Visual Impairment and Blindness*, *107*(6), 523–524.

Poppes, P. P., van der Putten, A. J., & Vlaskamp, C. C. (2010). Frequency and severity of challenging behavior in people with profound intellectual and multiple disabilities. *Research in Developmental Disabilities*, *31*, 1269–1275.

Roscoe, E. M., Kindle, A. E., & Pence, S. E. (2010). Functional analysis and treatment of aggression maintained by preferred conversational topics. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 43, 723–727*

Ryndak, D. L., & Fisher, D. (Eds.). (2007). *The foundations of inclusive education: A compendium of articles on effective strategies to achieve inclusive education* (2nd ed.). Baltimore: Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps.

Sartini, E. C., Knight, V. F., & Collins, B. C. (2013). Ten guidelines to facilitate social groups for students with complex special needs. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *45*(3), 54–62.

Schilling, E. J., & Getch, Y. Q. (2012). Getting my bearings: Issues facing adolescents with traumatic brain injury. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *45*(1), 54–63.

Shapiro, B., & Batshaw, M. (2013). Developmental delay and intellectual disabilities. In M. L. Batshaw, N. J. Roizen, & G. R. Lotrecchiano (Eds.), *Children with disabilities* (7th ed.) (pp. 291–306). Baltimore: Brooks.

Skibo, H., Mims, P., & Spooner, F. (2011). Teaching number identification to students with severe disabilities using response cards. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities*, *46*, 124–133.

Smith, P. D., Gast, D. L., Logan, K. R., & Jacobs, H. A. (2001). Customizing instruction to maximize functional outcomes for students with profound multiple disabilities. *Exceptionality*, *9*(3), 135–145.

Snell, M. E., DeLano, M. E., & Walker, V. L. (2016). Teaching self-care skills. In F. Brown, M. E. Snell, & J. McDonnell (Eds.) *Instruction of Students with Severe Disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 327–370). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Spooner, F., Knight, V., Browder, D., Jimenez, B. A., & DiBiase, W. (2011). Evaluating evidence-based practices in teaching science content to students with severe developmental disabilities. *Research and Practice for Persons with Severe Disabilities*, *36*, 62–75.

Steere, D. E., DiPipi-Hoy, C. (2012). When you can't get out: Strategies for supporting community-based instruction. *Teaching Exceptional Children*, *45*(2), 60–67.

Sternberg, L. (Ed.). (1994). *Individuals with profound disabilities: Instructional and assistive strategies*. Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Stremel, K. (2008). *Communication interactions: It takes two*. Washington, DC: National Center on Deaf-Blindness. Retrieved January 17, 2015, from http://documents.nationaldb.org/products/Communication.pdf

TASH. (2015). *About TASH*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved January 13, 2015, from tash.org/about/

Tincani, M., Ernsbarger, S., Harrison, T. J., & Heward, W. L. (2005). Effects of two instructional paces on pre-K students' participation rate, accuracy, and off-task behavior in the *Language for Learning* program. *Journal of Direct Instruction*, 5, 97–109.

Tomlin, M., & Reed, P. (2012). Effects of fixed-time reinforcement delivered by teachers for reducing problem behavior in special education classrooms. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 21*(2), 150–162

Tullis, C. A., Cannella-Malone, H. I., Basbigill, A. R., Yeager, A, Fleming, C. V., Payne, D., & Wu, P. F (2011). Review of the choice and preference assessment literature for individuals with severe to profound disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*(4), 576–595

Udvari-Solner, A., Causton-Theoharis, J., & York-Barr, J. (2004). Developing adaptations to promote participation in inclusive environments. In F P. Orelove, D. Sobsey, & R. K. Silberman (Eds.), *Education children with multiple disabilities A collaborative approach* (4th ed , pp. 151–192) Baltimore: Brookes

U.S. Department of Education (2014) *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014*. Washington, D.C Author

van Dijk, J., Janssen, M., & Nelson, C (2001 November 30) *Deafblind children* National Center on Deaf Blindness. Retrieved June 21, 2015, from https://nationaldb org/library/page/1968

Vu, J. A., Babikian, T., & Asarnow, R. F. (2011). Academic and language outcomes in children after traumatic brain injury: A meta-analysis. *Exceptional Children, 77*, 263–281

Wagner, M., Newman, L., Cameto, R., & Levine, P (2006) *The academic achievement and functional performance of youth with disabilities A report from the National Longitudinal Transition Study 2 (NLTS2)* (NCSER 2006–3000). Menlo Park, CA. SRI International

Westling, D. L., Fox, L., & Carter, E. W. (2015). *Teaching students with severe disabilities* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Ylvisaker, M. (2005) Children with cognitive, behavioral, communication, and academic difficulties In W. M. High, A. M Sander, M. A. Struchen, & K. A. Hart (Eds.), *Rehabilitation for traumatic brain injury* (pp 205–234) New York: Oxford University Press

Zambo, D. M. (2010) Strategies to enhance the social identities and social networks of adolescent students with disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(2), 28–35

Zijlstra, H. P., & Vlaskamp, C. (2005). The impact of medical conditions on the support of children with profound intellectual and multiple disabilities *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities, 18*, 151–161

## CHAPTER 13

Adams, C. M., & Pierce, R. L (2014). Science. In J. A. Plucker & C. M. Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education: What the research says* Waco, TX Prufrock Press

Anderson, L. W. (Ed.), Krathwohl, D. R (Ed.), Airasian P W., Cruikshank, K. A., Mayer, R E., Pintrich, P. R., Raths, J., & Wittrock, M. C. (2001). *A taxonomy for learning, teaching, and assessing: A revision of Bloom's Taxonomy of Educational Objectives* (Complete ed.) New York: Longman

Artiles, A. J., Trent, S. C., & Palmer, J. D. (2004) *Culturally diverse students in special education. Legacies and prospects*. In J. A. Banks & C. A. M Banks (Eds.), *Handbook of research of multicultural education* (2nd ed , pp 716–735) San Francisco. Jossey-Bass.

Assouline, S. G., Marron, M., & Colangelo, N. (2014) Acceleration: The fair and equitable intervention for highly able students. In J A. Plucker & C M. Callahan (Eds *Critical issues and practices in gifted education What the research says* Waco, TX. Prufrock Press.

Baldwin, L., Omdal, S. N., & Pereles, D. (2015). Beyond stereotypes: Understanding, recognizing, and working with twice-exceptional learners *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*(4), 216–225

Bean, S. M (2010) *Developing leadership potential in gifted students*. Waco, TX. Prufrock Press.

Bisland, A. (2004) Developing leadership skills in young gifted students *Gifted Child Today, 27*, 24–29

Bloom, B. S., Englehart, M., Furst, E., Hill, W., & Krathwohl, D. (1956) *Taxonomy of educational objectives: The classification of educational goals Handbook I: Cognitive domain*. New York. Longman's Green

Boothe, D. (2004). Gender differences in achievement and aptitude test results. Perspectives from the recent literature In D Boothe & J Stanley (Eds.), *In the eyes of the beholder: Critical issues for diversity in gifted education* (pp 179–189) Waco TX Prufrock Press

Borland, J. H. (2014). Identification of gifted students. In J. A. Plucker & C M Callahan (Eds ), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education: What the research says* (323–342). Waco, TX: Prufrock Press

Brulles, D., Peters, S. J., & Sauders, R (2012) Schoolwide mathematics achievement within the gifted cluster grouping model, Journal of Advanced Academics, *23*, 200–216

Buck Institute for Education (2014) Retrieved November 21, 2014, from http://bie.org

Callahan, C. M., & Dickson, R. K. (2014) Mentors and mentorships In J. A. Plucker & C M Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education What the research says* (pp 413–426). Waco, TX. Prufrock Press

Capper, M. R., Foust, R. C., Callahan, C. M , & Albaugh, S. B. (2009) Grade and gender differences in gifted student's self-concepts. *Journal for the Education of the Gifted, 32*, 340–367

Castellano, J., & Frazier, A. D (2011) *Special populations in gifted education*. Waco, TX: Prufrock Press

Chichekian, T., & Shore, B M (2014) Cognitive characteristics of the gifted. In J. A. Plucker & C. M. Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education What the research says* Waco TX. Prufrock Press

Clark, B A. (2013) *Growing up gifted* (8th ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson.

Colangelo, N., Assouline, S. G., & Gross, M U. M (2004). *A nation deceived How schools hold back America's brightest students*. Iowa City University of Iowa Press.

Cross, T L (2011). On the social and emotional lives of gifted kids. Understanding and guiding their development (4th ed ). Waco, TX: Prufrock press.

Davis, G. A., Rimm, S B , & Siegle, D. (2011). *Education of the gifted and talented* (6th ed ) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Diezman, C M., & Watters, J. J (2001) The collaboration of mathematically gifted students on challenging tasks. *Journal for the Education of the Gifted, 25*, 7–31.

Finkelstein, N., Hanson, T., Huang, C. W , Hirschman, B , & Huang, M (2010) *Effects of problem based economics on high school economics instruction* (NCEE 2010-4002) Washington DC National Center for Education Evaluation and Regional Assistance Institute of Education Sciences U S Department of Education

Ford, D. Y (2010a) Recruiting and retaining gifted students from diverse ethnic, cultural, and language groups. In J. A. Banks & C. A. M. Banks (Eds ), *Multicultural education: Issues and perspectives* (7th ed., pp. 371–391) New York: Wiley

Ford, D. Y. (2010b) *Reversing underachievement among gifted Black students* (2nd ed.) Waco, TX. Prufrock Press.

Ford, D. Y (2011). *Multicultural gifted education* Waco TX Prufrock Press

Frasier, M., Garcia, J., & Passow, A. (1995). *A review of assessment issues in gifted education and their implications for identifying gifted minority students*. Storrs, CT University of Connecticut, National Research Center on the Gifted and Talented (Research Monopoly RM95204)

Furtak, E M , Seidel, T., Iverson, H., & Briggs, D. C (2012) Experimental and quasi-experimental studies of inquiry-based science teaching. A meta-analysis *Review of Educational Research, 82*, 300–329

Gagné, F (2003). Transforming gifts into talents: The DMGT as a developmental theory. In N. Colangelo & G. A. Davis (Eds.), *Handbook of gifted education* (3rd ed., pp. 60–74) Needham Heights, MA: Allyn & Bacon.

Gardner, H (2006) *Multiple intelligences. New horizons in theory and practice* New York Basic Books

Gentry, M (2014). Cluster grouping. In J. A. Plucker & C. M. Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education: What the research says* Waco TX Prufrock Press

Grantham, T C., Ford, D. Y., Henfield, M. S., Trotman Scott, M., Harmon, D A., Procher, S., & Price, C. (2011) *Gifted and advanced Black students in school* Waco, TX Prufrock Press

Gross, M (2004) *Exceptionally gifted children* (2nd ed.). London: Routledge Falmer

Guilford, J. P. (1967) *The nature of human intelligence* New York McGraw-Hill

Guilford, J. P. (1987). Creativity research. Past, present and future. In S. Isaksen (Ed.), *Frontiers of creativity research* (pp 33–66) Buffalo, NY. Bearly.

Henfield, M. S., Owens, D , & Moore, J. L., III (2008). Influences on young gifted African Americans' school success Implications for elementary school counselors *The Elementary School Journal, 108*, 392–406.

Herron, M.D. (1971). The nature of scientific enquiry. *School Review, 79*(2), 171–212.

Holm M (2011) Project based instruction A review of the literature on effectiveness in prekindergarten through 12th grade classrooms. *Rivier Academic Journal, 7*(2), 1–13.

Huss, J. A. (2006) Gifted education and cooperative learning: A miss or a match *Gifted Child Today, 29*, 19–23

Jung, J. Y., & Gross, M. U. M. (2014). Highly gifted students. In J. A. Plucker & C. M Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education: What the research says* (305–314). Waco, TX: Prufrock Press

Kalbfleisch, M. L. (2013). Twice-exceptional students Gifted students with learning disabilities In C. M. Callahan & H. L. Hertberg-Davis (Eds.), *Fundamentals of gifted education* (pp 358–368) New York. Routledge

Kaplan, S. (2005). Layering differentiated curricula for the gifted and talented. In F. A. Karnes & S. M. Bean (Eds.), *Methods and materials for teaching the gifted* (2nd ed., pp. 107–132). Waco, TX: Prufrock Press.

Kerr, B. A. (1997). *Smart girls. A new psychology of girls, women and giftedness* (rev. ed.). Scottsdale AZ: Great Potential Press.

Kerr, B. A., Vuyk, M. A., & Rea, C. (2012). Gendered practices in the education of gifted girls and boys. *Psychology in the Schools, 49,* 647–655.

King, E. W. (2005). Addressing the social and emotional needs of twice-exceptional learners. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 38*(1), 16–20.

Krathwohl, D. R. (2002). A revision of Bloom's Taxonomy: An overview. *Theory into Practice, 41,* 212–218.

Lemons, G. (2011). Diverse perspectives of creativity testing: Controversial issues when used for inclusion into gifted programs. *Journal for the Education of the Gifted, 34, 742–772*

Maker, C. J. (1993). Creativity, intelligence, and problem solving: A definition and design for cross-cultural research and measurement related to giftedness. *Gifted Education International, 9*(2) 68–77.

Maker, C. J. (1996). Identification of gifted minority students. A national problem, needed changes, and a promising solution. *Gifted Child Quarterly, 40,* 41–50.

Maker, C. J. (2001). DISCOVER: Assessing and developing problem solving. *Gifted Education International, 15,* 232–251.

Maker, C. J. (2005). *The DISCOVER project: Improving assessment and curriculum for diverse gifted learners (RM05206).* Storrs, CT. National Research Center of the Gifted and Talented.

Manning, S. (2005). Young leaders: Growing through mentoring. *Gifted Child Today, 28,* 14–20.

Marland, S. (1972). *Education of the gifted and talented* (vol. 1). Report to the U.S. Congress by the U.S. Commissioner of Education. Washington, DC: Office of Education (DHEW). (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 056 243)

Missett, T. C. (2014). *The social and emotional characteristics of gifted students.* Washington, DC: National Association for Gifted Children.

Naglieri, J. A. (2007). *Naglieri Nonverbal Ability Test* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Naglieri, J. A., & Ford, D. Y. (2005). Increasing minority children's participation in gifted classes using the NNAT. A response to Lohman. *Gifted Child Quarterly, 49,* 29–31.

National Association for Gifted Children. (2004, September). *Acceleration* (NAGC Position Paper). Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved from http://www.nagc.org/index.aspx?id5383

National Association for Gifted Children. (2009). *Grouping* (NAGC Position Paper). Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved from http://www.nagc.org/index.aspx?id=4450

National Association for Gifted Children. (2010). *Redefining giftedness for a new century: Shifting the paradigm* (NAGC Position Paper). Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved from http://www.nagc.org/index2.aspx?id=375#definition

National Association for Gifted Children. (2013). *State definitions of giftedness.* Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved January 6, 2015, from http://www.nagc.org/resources-publications/resources/definitions-giftedness

National Education Association. (2006). *The twice-exceptional dilemma.* Washington, DC: Author.

National Excellence. A Case for Developing America's Talent (1993). Washington, DC: Office of Educational Research and Improvement, U.S. Department of Education.

Neu, T. (2003). When the gifts are camouflaged by disability: Identifying and developing the talent in gifted students with disabilities. In J. A. Castellano (Ed.), *Special populations in gifted education: Working with diverse gifted learners* (pp. 151–162). Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Nielsen, M. E., & Higgins, L. D. (2005). The eye of the storm. Services and programs for twice-exceptional learners. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 38,* 8–15.

Piirto, J. (2004a). The creative process in poets. In J. Kaufman & J. Baer (Eds.), *Creativity in domains: Faces of the muse* (pp. 1–15). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

Silverman, L. K. (1995). Highly gifted children. In J. L. Genshaft, M. Bireley, & C. L. Hollinger (Eds.), *Serving gifted and talented students: A resource for school personnel* (pp. 124–160). Austin, TX: PRO-ED.

Snyder, T. D., & Dillow, S. A. (2012). *Digest of Educational Statistics 2011.* Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.

Sternberg, R. J. (2007). Who are the bright children? *Educational Researcher, 36*(3), 148–155.

Terman, L. (Ed.). (1925). *Genetic studies of genius* (vol. 1). Stanford, CA. Stanford University Press.

Tomlinson, C. A., Kaplan, S. N., Renzulli, J. S., Purcell, J. H., Leppien, J. H., Burns, D. E., Strickland, C. A., & Imbeau, M. B. (2009). *The parallel curriculum. A design to develop learner potential and challenge advanced learners* (2nd ed.). Thousand Oaks, CA. Corwin.

Tomlinson, C. A. (2014). Differentiated instruction. In J. A. Plucker & C. M. Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education: What the research says* (197–210). Waco, TX: Prufrock Press.

Van Tassel-Baska, J. (2013). The integrated curriculum model. In C. M. Callahan & H. L. Hertberg-Davis (Eds.), *Fundamentals of gifted education* (pp. 315–326). New York: Routledge.

Whiting, G. W. (2009). The scholar identity institute. Guiding Darnel and other Black males. *Gifted Child Today, 32*(4), 53–56.

Witty, P. A. (Ed.). (1951). *The gifted child.* Boston: Heath.

Worrell, S. C. (2014). Ethnically diverse students. In J. A. Plucker & C. M. Callahan (Eds.), *Critical issues and practices in gifted education: What the research says* (237–253). Waco, TX: Prufrock Press.

## CHAPTER 14

American College of Medical Genetics. (2004). *Newborn screening: Toward a uniform screening panel and system.* Report commissioned by the Health Resources and Services Administration. Available: http://mchb.hrsa.gov/screening/

Baily, D. B., Raspa, M., & Fox, L. C. (2012). *What is the future of family outcomes and family centered services. Topics in Early Childhood Special Education, 31,* 216–223.

Bayley, N. (2005). *Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development* (3rd ed.). San Antonio, TX: PsychCorp.

Barton, E. E., Reichow, B., Wolery, M. & Chen, C. (2011). We can all participate! Adapting circle time for children with autism. *Young Exceptional Children, 14,* 2–11.

Barton, E. E., & Pavilanis, R. (2012). Teaching pretend play to young children with autism. Young Exceptional Children, *15,* 5–17.

Boavida, T., Aguiar, C., McWilliam, R. A. (2014). A training program to improve IFSP/IEP goals and objectives through the routines based interview. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education, 33,* 200–211.

Brigance Early Childhood Screens, 3rd Edition (2013). Curriculum Associates.

Campbell, F. A., & Ramey, C. T. (1994). Effects of early intervention on intellectual and academic achievement: a follow-up study of children from low-income families. *Child Development, 65,* 684–689.

Carta, J., & Greenwood, C. (2010). The social IGDI: Early Social Indicator (ESI). In J. Carta, C., Greenwood, D. Walker, & J. Buzhardt (Eds.) Individual Growth and Developmental Indicators: Tools for monitoring progress and measuring growth in young children (pp. 91–108). Baltimore: Paul H. Brookes.

Cook, R. E., Klein, M. D., Chen, D., & Tessier, A. (2012). *Adapting early childhood curricula for children with special needs* (8th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Davis-Temple, J., Jung, S., & Sainato, D. M. (2014). Teaching young children with special needs and their peers to play board games: Effects of a least to most prompting procedure to increase independent performance. *Behavior Analysis in Practice, 7,* 21–30.

Dennis L. R., & Stockall, N. (2015). Using play to build the social competence of young children with language delays. Practical guidelines for teachers. *Early Childhood Education, 43,* 1–7.

Dans, A. R., & DiCarlo, C. F. (2013). Back to basics: working with young children with autism in inclusive classrooms. *Support for Learning, 28,* 53–56.

Division for Early Childhood (2014). *DEC recommended practices in early intervention/early childhood special education.* Reston, VA. Council for Exceptional Children. Retrieved from http://www.dec-sped.org/recommendedpractices

Fargas-Malet, M., McSherry, D., Larkin, E. & Robinson, C. (2010). Research with children: Methodological issues and innovative techniques. *Journal of Early Childhood Research, 8,* 175–192.

Frankenburg, W. K., & Dodds, J. B. (1990). *The Denver II training manual.* Denver. Denver Developmental Materials.

Frey, J. R., & Kaiser, A. P. (2011). The use of play expansions to increase the diversity and complexity of object play in young children with disabilities. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education, 31,* 99–111.

Garber, H., & Heber, R. (1973). *The Milwaukee Project: Early intervention as a technique to prevent mental retardation* [Technical paper]. Storrs: University of Connecticut.

Guralnick, M. J. (1997). *The effectiveness of early intervention.* Baltimore. Brookes.

Guralnick, M. J. (2005). Early intervention for children with intellectual disabilities: Current knowledge and future prospects. *Journal of Applied Research in Intellectual Disabilities, 18,* 313–324.

Guralnick, M. J. (2011). Why early intervention works: A systems perspective. *Infants & Young Children, 24,* 6–28.

Guralnick, M. J. (2013). Developmental science and preventive interventions for children at environmental risk. *Infants & Young Children, 26,* 270–285.

Hampshire, P. K., & Hourcada, J. J. (2014). Teaching play skills to children with autism using visually structured tasks *Teaching Exceptional Children 46*, 26–31.

Harjusola-Webb, S., Hubbell, S. P., & Bedsem P (2012). Increasing prosocial behaviors of young children with disabilities in inclusive classrooms using a combination of peer-mediated intervention and social narratives *Beyond Behavior, 21*, 19–36.

Harris, S. L., & Handleman, J. S. (Eds.) (2008) *Preschool programs for children with autism* (3rd ed ). Austin, TX. PRO-ED.

Howard, Williams, Miller, & Aiken (2014). *Very young children with special needs* (5th Ed.), Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Hughett, K., & Kohler, F W., & Raschke, D. (2013) The effects of a buddy skills package on preschool children's social interactions and play. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education*, 32, 246–254

Hutinger, P. L., Marshall, S., & McCarten, K. (1983) *Core curriculum: Macomb 0–3 regional project* (3rd ed.) Macomb Western Illinois University

Jalongo, M. R., & Isenberg, J. P (2012). *Exploring your role. An introduction to early childhood education* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Pearson

Jennings, D., Hanline, M. F., Woods, J. (2012). Using routine based interventions in early childhood special education *Dimensions in Early Childhood, 40* 13 22

Johnson, J., Rahn, N. L., & Bricker, D. (2015). *An activity-based approach to early intervention* (4th ed ) Baltimore. Brookes

Katz, E. & Girolametto, L. (2013) Peer-mediated intervention for preschoolers with ASD implemented in early childhood education settings. *Topics in Early Childhood Education, 33*, 133–143

Kemp, C., Kidshida, Y., Carter, M , & Sweller, N (2013). The effect of activity type on the engagement and interaction of young children with disabilities in inclusive childcare settings. *Early Childhood Research Quarterly, 28*, 134–143.

Masse, L. N., & Barnett, W. S. (2015). *A benefit-cost analysis of the Abecedarian early childhood intervention*. National Institute for Early Education Research, Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey Retrieved February 25, 2015, from https.//search yahoo.com/yhs/search?p=http%3A%2F%2Fnieer+ org%2Fresources%2Fresearch%2FAbecedarianStudy pdf&ei=UTF 8&hspart=mozilla&hsimp=yhs 001

McDevitt, T. M., & Ormrod, J. E. (2013) *Child development and education* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Michael, M., Meese, R. L., Keith, S., & Mathews, R (2009) Bob Bear: A strategy for improving behaviors of preschoolers identified as at risk or developmentally delayed. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 41*(5), 54–59

Missall, K., & McConnell, S. R (2010) Early literacy and language IGDIs for preschool-aged children. In J Carta, C Greenwood, D Walker & J Buzhardt (Eds.), *Individual Growth and Developmental Indicators. Tools for Monitoring Progress and Measuring Growth in Young Children* (pp 181–201) Baltimore Paul H Brookes

Morrison, G. S. (2015) *Early childhood education today* (13th ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

National Association for the Education of Young Children (2009) *Developmentally Appropriate Practice in Early Childhood Programs Serving Children from Birth through Age 8*.https://www naeyc org positionstatements dap (retrieved October 13, 2015).

Odom, S. L., Buysse, V., & Soukakou, E. (2011). Inclusion for young children with disabilities. A quarter century of research perspectives. *Journal of Early Intervention*, 33, 344–356.

Page, E. B. (1972). Miracle in Milwaukee. Raising the IQ *Educational Researcher, 15*, 8–16

Rakap, S., & Parlak-Rakap, A (2011). Effectiveness of embedded instruction in early childhood special education. A literature review *European Early Childhood Education Research Journal*, 19, 79–96

Ramani, G. B., & Brownell, C A. (2014). Preschoolers' cooperative problem solving Integrating play and problem solving *Journal of Early Childhood Research, 12*, 92–108

Ramey, C. T , Bryant, D M., Wasik, B. H., Sparling, J. J., Fendt, K. H., & LaVange, L. M. (1992) The Infant Health and Development Program for low birthweight premature infants Program elements family participation and child intelligence *Pediatrics, 89*, 454–465.

Rous, B. S., & Hallum, R. A. (2012). Transition services for young children with disabilities. Research and future directions. Topics in Early Childhood Special Education, 31, 232–240

Ridgley, R., Snyder, P. A., McWilliam, R. A., & Davis, G. E (2011). Development and initial validation of a professional development intervention to enhance the quality of individualized family service plans. *Infants & Young Children, 24*, 309–328

Sadler, F. H. (2003). The itinerant special education teacher in the early childhood classroom. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 35*(3), 8–15

Salazar, M. J. (2012). Home-School Collaboration for Embedding Individualized Goals in Daily Routines Young Exceptional Children, 15, 20–30

Salmon, M. D., & Sainato, D. M (2005). Beyond Pinocchio Puppets as teaching tools in inclusive early childhood classrooms *Young Exceptional Children 8*(3) 12–19

Shonkoff, J. P., & Meisels, S. J (Eds.). (2000). *Handbook of early childhood intervention* (2nd ed.) New York: Cambridge University Press.

Skeels, H. M., & Dye, H. B. (1939). A study of the effects of differential stimulation on mentally retarded children *Convention Proceedings, American Association on Mental Deficiency, 44* 114–136

Simpson, L. A. & Oh, K. (2013). Using circle time books to increase participation in the morning circle routine. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 45*(6), 30–66.

Spencer, E. J., Goldstein, H , Kaminski, R. (2012). Teaching Vocabulary in Storybooks: Embedding Explicit vocabulary Instruction for Young Children *Young Exceptional Children* 15 18–32

Squires, J., & Bricker, D (2009) *Ages and Stages Questionnaires (ASQ-3)* (3rd ed.) Baltimore Brookes

Stanton-Chapman & Brown, T. L., & Brown, T. S (2014) A strategy to increase the social interactions of 3-year-old children with disabilities in an inclusive classroom. *Topics in Early Childhood Special Education*, 1–11

Stockall, N , Dennis, L. R., & Reuter, J. A. (2014) Developing a progress monitoring portfolio for children in early childhood special education programs. Teaching Exceptional Children, 36, 32–40.

Turnbull, A., Turnbull, H., R., Erwin, E. J., Soodak, L. C., & Shogren, K. A. (2015) *Families, professionals and exceptionality Positive outcomes through partnerships and trust* (7th ed.) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

U S Department of Education (2014). *36th Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014.* Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2011). *Newborn screening: Toward a uniform screening panel and system* Washington, DC: Health Resources and Services Administration Retrieved June 30, 2011, from http://mchb hrsa .gov/programs/newbornscreening/screeningreport .html.

Walker, D., & Carta., J. J. (2010). The communication IGDI: Early Communication Indicator. In J. J. Carta, C. R. Greenwood, D. Walker, & J. Buzhardt (Eds.), *Using IGDIs: Monitoring progress and improving intervention results for infants and young children* (pp 39–56) Baltimore MD Brookes

White, B. L. (1995). *The first three years of life* (rev ed.). New York. Fireside

Wolery, M., & Ledford, J. R. (2013). Monitoring child progress. In M. E. McLean, M. L. Hemmeter, & P Snyder (Eds ) *Essential elements for assessing infants and preschoolers with special needs* Boston MA Pearson

## CHAPTER 15

Ankeny, E. M., Wilkins, J., & Spain, J. (2009) Mothers' experiences of transition planning for their children with disabilities *Teaching Exceptional Children, 41*(6), 28–36.

Baer, R. M., & Daviso III, A. W (2013). Independent living and community participation. In R. W Flexer, T. J Simmons, P Luft, & R. M. Baer (Eds.), *Transition planning for secondary students with disabilities* (4th ed., pp 306–327) Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson.

Bambara, L. M , Koger, F , & Bartholomew, A. (2016) Building skills for home and community. In F Brown, M. E. Snell, & J. McDonnell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp., 474–509) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson

Blalock, G., Kochhar-Bryant, C., Test, D. W., Kohler, P., White, W , Lehmann, J., Bassett, D., & Patton, J. (2003) The need for comprehensive personnel preparation in transition and career development DCDT position statement *Career Development for Exceptional Individuals, 26*, 207–226

Blalock, G., Patton, J. R., Kohler, P., & Bassett, D. (2009). *Transition and students with learning disabilities: Facilitating the movement from school to adult life* (2nd ed.), Austin Pro-Ed

Blatt, B. (1976) *Revolt of the idiots: A story*. Glen Ridge, NJ. Exceptional Press.

Bogdan, R., & Biklen, D. (1977). Handicapism. *Social Policy, 7*(5), 14–19

Braddock, D., Hemp, R., Rizzolo, M. C., Hafner, L., Tanis, E. S., & Wu, J. (2011). *The state of the states in developmental disabilities 2011*. Boulder University of Colorado, Coleman Institute for Cognitive Disabilities

Browder, D. M., & Minarovic, T. J (2000). Utilizing sight words in self-instruction training for employees with moderate mental retardation in competitive jobs. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 35*, 78–89

Brown, L., Farrington, K., Suomi, J., & Zeigler, M (1999) Work-wage relationships and individuals with disabilities *Journal of Vocational Rehabilitation, 13*(1), 5–13.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor (2014a). *The Economics Daily*, Employment of people with disabilities in 2013. Retrieved January 6, 2015, from http://www.bls.gov/opub/ted/2014/ted_20140626.htm

Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Department of Labor (2014b). Persons with a disability: Labor force characteristics—2013. Retrieved December 30, 2014, from http://www.bls.gov/news.release/pdf/disabl.pdf

Cannella-Malone, H. I., Brooks, D. G., & Tullis, C. A. (2013). Using self-directed video prompting to teacher students with intellectual disabilities. *Journal of Behavioral Education, 22*, 169–189

Carter, E.W., Austin, D., & Trainor, A. A. (2011). Factors associated with the early work experiences of adolescents with severe disabilities. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 233–247.

Carter, E. W., Trainor, A. A., Sun, Y., & Owens, L. (2009). Assessing the transition-related strengths and needs of adolescents with high-incidence disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 76*, 74–94

Cease-Cook, J., Fowler, C., & Test, D. W. (2015). Strategies for creating work-based learning experiences in schools for secondary students with disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*(6), 352–358

Cihak, D. F., Kessler, K., & Alberto, P. A. (2008). Use of a handheld prompting system to transition independently through vocational tasks for students with moderate and severe intellectual disabilities. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 43*, 102–110

Conley, R. W. (2003). Supported employment in Maryland: Successes and issues. *Mental Retardation, 41*, 237–249

Cullen, J. M., & Alber-Morgan, S. R. (2015). Technology mediated self-prompting of daily living skills for adolescents and adults with disabilities: A review of the literature. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 50*, 43–55

Dardig, J. C. (2006). A friendship program for future special education teachers. In W. L. Heward, *Exceptional children: An introduction to special education* (8th ed., pp. 624–626). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Doren, B., Murray, C., & Gau, J. M. (2014). Salient predictors of school dropout among secondary students with learning disabilities. *Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 29*, 150–159

Ferguson, P. M., & Ferguson, D. L. (2016). The promise of adulthood. In F. Brown, M. E. Snell, & J. McDonnell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 556–589). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Flexer, R. W., Baer, R. M., Luft, P., & Simmons, T. (2013). *Transition planning for secondary students with disabilities* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Frank, A. R., & Sitlington, P. L. (1993). Graduates with mental disabilities: The story three years later. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation, 28*, 30–37

Ganz, J. B., & Sigafoos, J. (2005). Self-monitoring: Are young adults with MR and autism able to utilize cognitive strategies independently? *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 40*, 24–33

Gear, S., Bobzien, J., Judge, S., & Raver, S. A. (2011). Teaching social skills to enhance work performance in a child care setting. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 40–51

Griffin, C., Hammis, D., & Geary, T. (2007). *The job developer's handbook: Practical tactics for customized employment*. Baltimore: Brookes

Griffin, C., Hammis, D., Keeton, B., & Sullivan, M. (2014). *Making self-employment work for people with disabilities* (2nd ed.). Baltimore: Brookes

Grigal, M., Hart, D., Smith, F. A., Domin, D., & Sulewski, J. (2013).*Think College National Coordinating Center: Annual report on the transition and postsecondary programs for students with intellectual disabilities*. Boston, MA: University of Massachusetts Boston, Institute for Community Inclusion

Grossi, T. (Ed.). (2013). *Teaching transition skills in inclusive schools*. Baltimore: Brookes

Grossi, T. A. (1998). Using a self-operated auditory prompting system to improve the work performance of two employees with severe disabilities. *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 23*, 149–154. Grossi, T. A., & Heward, W. L. (1998). Using self-evaluation to improve the work productivity of trainees in a community-based restaurant training program. *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities, 33*, 248–263

Halpern, A. S. (1985). Transition: A look at the foundations. *Exceptional Children, 51*, 479–486

Horvath, B. (2006). Helping students step into adult life with confidence. In W. L. Heward (Ed.), *Exceptional children: An introduction to special education* (8th ed., pp. 602-603). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Houtenville, A. J. (2013). *2013 annual compendium on disability statistics*. Durham, NH: University of New Hampshire, Institute on Disability

Hughes, C., Copeland, S., Fowler, S., & Church-Pupke, P. (2002). Quality of life. In K. Storey, P. Bates, & D. Hunter (Eds.), *The road ahead: Transition to adult life for persons with disabilities* (pp. 157–171). St. Augustine, FL: Training Resource Network

Hughes, C., Washington, B. H., & Brown, G. L. (2008). Supporting students in the transition from school to adult life. In F. R. Rusch (Ed.), *Beyond high school: Preparing adolescents for tomorrow's challenges* (2nd ed., pp. 266–287). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Inge, K. J., & Moon, M. S. (2006). Vocational preparation and transition. In M. E. Snell & F. Brown (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 328–374). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Ispen, C. (2006). Health, secondary conditions, and employment outcomes for adults with disabilities. *Journal of Disability Policy Studies, 17*, 77–87

Jantz, K. M. (2011). Support groups for adults with Asperger's syndrome. *Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, 26*, 119–118.

Jerome, J., Frantino, E. P., & Sturmey, P. (2007). The effects of errorless learning and backward chaining on the acquisition of internet skills in adults with developmental disabilities. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 40*, 185–189

Juarez, A., Best, S. J., & Bigge, J. L. (2010). Adaptations in physical education, leisure education, and recreation. In S. J. Best, K. W. Heller, & J. L. Bigge (Eds.), *Teaching individuals with physical or multiple disabilities* (6th ed., pp. 311-341). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Kellums, R. O., Grigal, M., Unger, D. D., Simmons, T. J., Bauder, D., & Williams, C. (2015). Technology and transition in the 21st century. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*(6), 336–343

Kessler Foundation/National Organization on Disability (2010). *The ADA, 20 years later*. New York: Author

Klein, J. (1994). Supported living: Not just another "rung" on the continuum. *TASH Newsletter, 20*(7), 16–18

Knoll, J. A., & Wheeler, C. B. (2005). My home and community: Developing supports for adult living. In R. W. Flexer, T. J. Simmons, P. Luft, & R. M. Baer (Eds.), *Transition planning for secondary students with disabilities* (2nd ed., pp. 499–539). Upper Saddle River, NJ. Merrill/Pearson.

Kochhar-Bryant, C. A., & Greene, G. (2009). *Pathways to successful transition for youth with disabilities: A developmental approach* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Kraemer, B. R., McIntryre, L. L., & Blacher, J. (2003). Quality of life for young adults with mental retardation during transition. *Mental Retardation, 41*, 250–262

Kugel, R. B., & Wolfensberger, W. (Eds.). (1969). *Changing patterns in residential services for the mentally retarded*. Washington, DC: Superintendent of Documents

Lakin, C., Larson, S., & Kim, S. (March, 2011). *The effects of community vs. institutional living on the daily living skills of persons with developmental disabilities?* Evidence-Based Policy Brief published by the National Association of State Directors of Developmental Disability Services and the Association of University Centers on Disability. Retrieved January 6, 2015, from http://www.aucd.org/docs/councils/core/Evidence-Based%20Policy%20Brief_1.pdf

Lakin, K. C., Larson, S. A., Salmi, P., & Webster, A. (2010). *Residential services for persons with developmental disabilities: Status and trends through 2009*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota, Research and Training Center on Community Living, Institute on Community Integration

Lattimore, L. P., Parsons, M. B., & Reid, D. H. (2006). Enhancing job-site training of supported workers with autism: A reemphasis on simulation. *Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 39*, 91–102

Lindstrom, L. E., Benz, M. R., & Johnson, M. D. (1997). From school grounds to coffee grounds: An introduction to school-based enterprises. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 29*(4), 20–24

Lindstrom, L., Doren, B., & Miesch, J. (2011). Waging a living: Career development and long-terms employment outcomes for young adults with disabilities. *Exceptional Children, 77*, 13.

Madaus, J. W. (2006). Employment outcomes of university graduates with learning disabilities. *Learning Disability Quarterly, 29*, 19–31

Mank, D., Cioffi, A., & Yovanoff, P. (1998). Employment outcomes for people with severe disabilities: Opportunities for improvement. *Mental Retardation, 36*, 205–216

Martin, J. E., Woods, L. L., & Sylvester, L. (2008). Building an employment vision. Culturally attuning vocational interests, skills, and limits. In F. R. Rusch (Ed.). *Beyond high school: Preparing adolescents for tomorrow's challenges* (2nd ed., pp. 78–109). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson.

Martin, J. E., Hennessey, M. N., McConnell, A. E., Terry, R. A., & Willis, D. M. (2015). *Transition assessment and goal generator*. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma's Zarrow Center

Martin, J. E., Woods, L. L., & Sylvester, L. (2008). Building an employment vision: Culturally attuning vocational interests, skills, and limits. In F. R. Rusch (Ed.). *Beyond high school: Preparing* *adolescents for tomorrow's challenges* (2nd ed., pp. 78–109) Upper Saddle River, NJ Merrill/Pearson

Matheson, C., Olsen, R. J., & Weisner, T (2007). A good friend is hard to find: Friendship among adolescents with disabilities. *American Journal on Mental Retardation, 112*, 319–329

Mazzotti, V. L., Kelley, K. R., & Coco, C. M. (2015) Effects of self directed summary of performance on postsecondary education students' participation in person-centered planning meetings *The Journal of Special Education, 48*, 243–255.

Mazzotti, V. L., Rowe, D. A., Cameto, R., Test, D. W., & Morningstar, M. E. (2013). Identifying and promoting transition evidence-based practices and predictors of success. A position paper of the Division on Career Development and Transition *Career Development and Transition for Exceptional Individuals, 36*, 140–151

Mazzotti, V. L., Rowe, D. A., Kelley, K., Test, D. W., Fowler, C. H., Kohler, P., & Kortering, L. J (2009) Linking transition assessment and postsecondary goals: Key elements in the secondary transition planning process *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(2), 44–51

Mazzotti, V. L., & Test, D. W. (2016) Transitioning from school to employment. In F. Brown, M. E. Snell, & J McDonnell (Eds.), *Instruction of students with severe disabilities* (8th ed., pp. 510–555). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

Mechling, L. C. (2007). Assistive technology as a self-management tool for prompting students with intellectual disabilities to initiate and complete daily tasks. A literature review. *Education and Training in Developmental Disabilities, 42*, 253–269

Michaels, C. A., & Ferrara, D. L. (2005) Promoting post-school success for all: The role of collaboration in person-centered transition planning *Journal of Educational and Psychological Consultation, 16*, 287–313.

Migliore, A., Grossi, T. A., Mank, D., & Rogan, P (2008) Why do adults with intellectual disabilities work in sheltered workshops? *Journal of Vocational Rehabilitation, 28*(1), 29–40

Moon, S., Simonsen, M. L., & Neubert, D. A. (2011) Perceptions of supported employment providers What students with developmental disabilities, families, and educators need to know for transition planning. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 94–105

National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center. (2013). *Age Appropriate Transition Assessment Toolkit Third Edition*. In A. R Walker, L. J. Kortering, C. H. Fowler, D. Rowe, & L. Bethune (Eds.) Charlotte, NC: University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Newman, L., Wagner, M., Cameto, R., & Knokey, A. M (2009) *The post-high school outcomes of youth with disabilities up to 4 years after high school A report of findings from the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2)* (NCSER 2009-3017) Menlo Park, CA. SRI International. Retrieved from http www.nlts2.org reports 2009 04 nlts2_report_2009_04_complete.pdf.

Newman, L., Wagner, M., Cameto, R., Knokey, A. M , & Shaver, D. (2010) *Comparisons Across time of the outcomes of youth with disabilities up to 4 years after high school. A report of findings from the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2)*. Menlo Park, CA. SRI International Retrieved from http://www.nlts2 org/reports/2010 09/nlts2_report_2010_09_complete pdf

Newman L Wagner M Knokey, A -M Marder, C., Nagle, K Shaver D Wei X with Cameto R., Contreras, E., Ferguson, K., Greene, S., and Schwarting, M. (2011). *The post-high school outcomes of young adults with disabilities up to 8 years after high school A report from the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2* (NCSER 2011–3005) Menlo Park CA SRI International Retrieved from http://www.nlts2 org/reports http www nlts2 org reports.

Office of Disability Employment Policy. (2011). *Customized employment Principles and indicators* Washington, DC: U.S Department of Labor. Retrieved July 11, 2011. from http://www.dol gov/odep/pubs/custom/indicators htm.

O'Reilly, M. F., Lancioni, G. E., & Kierans, I. (2000) Teaching leisure social skills to adults with moderate mental retardation An analysis of acquisition, generalization and maintenance *Education and Training in Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities* 35 250–258

Pappay, C. K., & Bambara, L. M (2011). Postsecondary education for transition-age students with intellectual and other developmental disabilities. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 46*, 78–93

Parent, W., Gossage, D., Jones, M., Turner, P., Walker, C., & Feldman, R. (2008). Working with parents. Using strategies to promote planning and preparation, placement, and support. In F. R. Rusch (Ed.) *Beyond high school: Preparing adolescents for tomorrow's challenges* (2nd ed , pp. 110–133). Upper Saddle River, NJ Merrill/Pearson

Pew Research Center (2014, February). The rising cost of *not* going to college Retrieved from http://www.pewsocialtrends org/2014/02/11/the-rising-cost-of-not-going-to-college/

Raue, K., & Lewis, L. (2011). *Students with disabilities at degree granting postsecondary institutions First look* Washington DC U S Department of Education Institute of Education Sciences National Center for Education Statistics Retrieved January 6, 2015, from http://nces ed.gov/pubs2011/2011018 pdf.

Reed, F. D. D., Strouse. M. C., Jenkins. S. R., Price, J., Henely, A. J., & Hirst, J. M. (2014). Barriers to independent living for individuals with disabilities and seniors *Behavior Analysis in Practice 7* 70–77.

Richter, S. M., & Mazzotti, V. L. (2011). A comprehensive review of the literature on summary of performance. *Career Development for Exceptional Individuals, 34*, 176–186

Rogan, P (1996) Natural supports in the workplace No need for a trial *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 21*(4). 178–180.

Rogan, P., Grossi, T. A., Mank, D., Haynes D., Thomas, E., & Majd, C. (2002) What happens when people leave the workshop? Outcomes of workshop participants now in SE *Supported Employment Infolines, 13*(4), 1, 3.

Rogan, P., Hagner, D., & Murphy, S. (1993) Natural supports Reconceptualizing job coach roles *Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 18*, 275–281

Sanford, C., Newman, L., Wagner, M., Cameto, R., Knokey, A.-M , & Shaver, D (2011) *The post-high school outcomes of young adults with disabilities up to 6 YEARS AFTER HIGH school Key findings From the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2)* (NCSER 2011–3004) Menlo Park, CA: SRI International. Retrieved from http://www nlts2.org/reports.http://www.nlts2 org/reports/

Schifter, L. (2011). High school graduation of students with disabilities How long does it take? *Exceptional Children, 77*, 401–422

Seward, J., Schuster, J. W., Ault, M. J., Collins, B. C , & Hall, M (2014). Comparing simultaneous prompting and constant time delay to teach leisure skills to students with moderate intellectual disability. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49*, 381–395

Shaw, S., Madaus, J., Dukes, L., & Clark, G. (2010). *Preparing students with disabilities for college success. A practical guide to transition planning* Baltimore, MD Paul H Brookes

Simmons, T. J., & Flexer, R. W. (2013). Transition to employment. In R W. Flexer, T. J. Simmons, P. Luft, & R. M. Baer (Eds.), *Transition planning for secondary students with disabilities* (4th ed., pp 279–305). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Sitlington, P. L., Neubert, D. A., & Clark, G. M. (2010). *Comprehensive transition education and services for students with disabilities* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson.

Stetser, M , & Stillwell, R. (2014) *Public high school four-year on-time graduation rates and event dropout rates: school years 2010–11 and 2011–12. First look* (NCES 2014–391) U.S. Department of Education. Washington, DC: National Center for Education Statistics Retrieved January 6, 2015, from http://nces.ed.gov/pubsearch.

Storey, K. (2007) Review of research on self-management interventions in supported employment settings for employees with disabilities *Career Development for Exceptional Individuals, 30*, 24–34

Strand, J., & Kreiner, J (2005) Recreation and leisure in the community. In R. W Flexer, T. J. Simmons, P. Luft, & R. M. Baer (Eds.), *Transition planning for secondary students with disabilities* (2nd ed., pp. 460–482) Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

Swedeen, B. L., Carter, E. W., & Molfenter, N. (2010). Getting everyone involved Identifying transition opportunities for youth with severe disabilities. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 43*(2), 38–49

Szidon, K., Ruppar, A , & Smith, L (2015). Five steps for developing effective transition plans for high school students with autism spectrum disorder. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 47*(3), 147–152.

Targett, P. S., & Wehman, P (2011). Employment: Community-based choices. In. P Wehman, *Essentials of transition planning* (pp. 127–143) Baltimore Brookes

TASH (2000, March). *TASH resolution on deinstitutionalization*. Washington, DC: Author. Retrieved January 7, 2015. from http://tash org/about/resolutions tash resolution deinstitutionalization.

Test, D. W. (2012). *Evidence-based instructional practices for transition*. Baltimore, MD: Paul H. Brookes.

Towery, D., Parsons, M. B., & Reid, D. H (2014) Increasing independence within adult services A program for reducing staff completion of daily routines of consumers with developmental disabilities. *Behavior Analysis in Practice, 7*, 61-69

Trach, J. S. (2008) Natural supports in the workplace and beyond. In F R. Rusch (Ed ). *Beyond high school Preparing adolescents for tomorrow's challenges* (2nd ed , pp 250–265) Upper Saddle River, NJ Merrill/Pearson

Travers, J., Tincani, M., Whitby, P., & Boutot, A. (2014) Alignment of sexuality education and self-determination for people with significant disabilities A review of research and future directions. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 49,* 232–247

Turnbull, H., Turnbull, P., Wehmeyer, M., & Park, J. (2003). A quality of life framework for special education outcomes. *Remedial and Special Education, 24,* 67–74

Wagner, M., Newman, L., Cameto, R., & Levine, P. (2005). *Changes over time in the early postschool outcomes of youth with disabilities: A report of findings from the National Longitudinal Transition Study (NLTS) and the National Longitudinal Transitional Study-2.* Menlo Park, CA. SRI International.

Wagner, M., Newman, L., Cameto, R., Levine, P., & Marder, C. (2007). *Perceptions and expectations of youth with disabilities. A special topic report of findings from the National Longitudinal Transition Study-2 (NLTS2)* (NCSER 2007–3006). Menlo Park, CA. SRI International

Walker, A. R., Richter, S., Uphold, N. M., & Test, D. W. (2010). Review of the literature on community-based instruction across grade levels. *Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, 45,* 242–267

Wandry, D., Wehmeyer, M., & Glor-Scheib, S. (2013). *Life centered education. The teacher's guide.* Arlington, VA. Council for Exceptional Children.

Wehman, P. (2011a). *Essentials of transition planning.* Baltimore: Brookes

Wehman, P. (2011b). *Functional curriculum for elementary and secondary students with special needs* (3rd ed.). Austin, TX. PRO-ED

Wehman, P., Inge, K. J., Revell, W. G., Jr., & Brooke, V. A. (Eds.). (2006). *Real work for real pay: Inclusive employment for people with disabilities.* Baltimore: Brookes

Wehman, P., Kregel, J., Shafer, M., & West, M. (1989). *Emerging trends in supported employment: A preliminary analysis of 27 states.* Richmond: Virginia Commonwealth University, Rehabilitation Research and Training Center

Wenzel, C., & Rowley, L. (2010). Teaching social skills and academic strategies to college students with Asperger's syndrome. *Teaching Exceptional Children, 42*(5), 44–50

Will, M. C. (1986). Educating children with learning problems: A shared responsibility. *Exceptional Children, 52,* 411–415

Zubal-Ruggieri, R. (2007). Making links, making connections: Internet resources for self-advocates and people with developmental disabilities. *Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities, 45,* 209–215

# NAME INDEX

Abeling, N. G., 123
Abeson, A., 66
Abrams, B. J., 211
Accardo, P., 236
Achenbach, T. M., 196
Adams, C. M., 452
Adams, G., 152
Adamson, L. B., 235
Adamson, R., 213
Agnew, J. A., 225
Agosta, J. M., 78, 79
Agran, M., 128, 353
Aguiar, C., 482
Aguilar, C. M., 168
Ahearn, W. H., 233, 240
Ahlgren, C., 423
Ahlgrim-Delzell, L., 128, 418
Ahn, J., 154
Aiken, E., 84
Akamatsu, C. T., 314
Akers, J. S., 241
Al Otaiba, S., 269
Al-Hassan, S., 94
Albaugh, S. B., 445
Alber, S. R., 116, 118, 169, 226, 227, 250, 280
Alber-Morgan, S. R., 16, 75, 80, 101, 118, 127, 128, 148, 162, 164, 192, 242, 283, 349
Alberto, P. A., 61, 127, 241, 244, 250, 280. 386, 387, 422, 514
Albin, R. W., 198
Alder, N., 201
Alders, M K., 123
Aldrich, F. K., 347
Alexander, T., 397
Alfirevic A., 124
Ali, Z., 120
Allday, R. A., 203
Allen, J., 235
Allen, K. E., 202
Allen, L., 234
Alley, G. R., 166
Allor, J. H., 115, 127
Alloway T. P., 150
Alper, S., 385
Alter, P. J., 203
Alwell, M., 169
Amandi, C., 89
Ambrose, E. N., 267, 278
Amerine-Dickens, M., 239
Anderegg, M. L., 76
Anderson, A. L., 47, 127, 241
Anderson, C., 241
Anderson, D. H., 121, 209
Anderson, L. L., 16, 121
Anderson, L. W., 450
Andrews, D., 95
Andrews, J., 315
Andrews, M. E., 89
Angell, M E., 84, 388
Angold, A., 190
Ankeny, E. M., 503
Anthony, D., 312
Antle, B. J., 378
Appel, K., 75, 80
Araujo, B. E., 88, 90
Archer, A. L., 149
Archwamety, T., 212
Arcia, E., 89, 91
Armstrong v. Kline., 18
Armstrong, D. F., 313
Armstrong, V. L., 250
Arndt, S. A., 56
Arnold, M. B., 405
Arnott, S., 277
Arora, T., 61
Arrowood, L., 363
Arslanian, S. A., 370
Arter, C., 346, 347
Arthur, M., 402
Artiles, A. J., 46, 65, 443
Asarnow, R. F., 401, 406, 422
Ashwal, S., 236
Assouline, S. G., 448
Attkisson, C. C., 190
Attwood, T., 229, 241
Ault, M. J., 31, 127, 385, 413, 521
Austen, S., 297
Austin, D., 510
Ayres, B., 65
Ayres, K. M., 127

Babikian, T., 401, 406, 422
Bacon, C. K., 270
Badar, J., 6
Baddeley, A., 115, 150
Baer, D. M., 134, 239, 240, 250
Baer, R. M., 504, 510, 512, 521
Bailey, A., 235
Bailey, D. B., 89, 91, 121, 123
Bailey, N., 213
Baily, D. B., 479
Baio, J., 234
Bak, S., 329
Bakeman, R., 235
Baker, B. L., 76, 80
Baker, E. T., 172
Baker, J. N., 127, 418
Baker, K., 314
Baker, S., 158, 166, 314
Balboni, G., 113
Balla, D. A., 113
Bambara, L. M., 412, 507, 521
Bancroft, T., 233
Banda, D. R., 86, 100, 133, 241
Banks, C. A. M., 8, 47, 88
Banks, J. A., 8, 47, 88
Bantz, J., 212
Baranek, G., 236
Barbetta, P., 364
Barclay, L. A., 334, 347
Barkley, R. A., 359, 360
Barlow, J. A., 277
Barnard-Brak, L., 56
Barnes, M., 144
Barnett, W. S., 469
Baron-Cohen, S., 223, 235
Barraga, N. C., 339
Barth, P. G., 123
Bartholomew, A., 56, 521
Bartlett, L. D., 52
Barton, E. E., 483, 484
Barton, M., 235
Barton-Arwood, S. M., 115, 201
Basbigill, A. R., 413
Bashinski, S. M., 125
Bass-Ringdahl, S. M., 302
Bassett, D., 504, 508
Bateman, B. D., 30, 49, 52, 54
Bates, A., 77
Batshaw, M. L., 121, 368, 407
Batten, G., 397
Bauer, P E., 80, 120, 125
Bauman, K., 199
Baumgart, D., 418, 419
Bausch, M. E., 385, 413
Baxter, D., 77
Bayley, N., 478
Baylot-Casey, L., 208
Bean, S. M., 454
Bearman, P., 231
Beattie, J., 55
Beatty, L. S., 156
Beaulieu, L., 420
Beck, J., 127
Becker, S., 327
Bedsem, P., 484
Beegle, G., 81, 83
Beghetto, R. A., 439
Behm, J. A., 387
Behr, S. K., 76
Beirne-Smith, M., 123, 125
Belcastro, F., 337
Belifore, P. J., 209
Bellert, A., 164
Belmont, J. M., 115
Bender, W. N., 147
Benedict, B., 313
Benner, G. J., 188, 200
Bennett, K., 362
Benz, M. R., 188, 506
Bergeron, R., 115
Berkeley, S., 43

Berkson, G., 5
Berliner, C. D., 129
Bernstein Ratner, N., 267
Best, S. J., 367, 368, 374, 376, 379, 382, 385, 386, 520
Bettelheim, B., 231
Bettini, E., 209
Betz, A. M., 135
Betz, C. L., 387
Beukelman, D. R., 283
Bhukhanwala, F., 370, 386
Bicard, D. F., 43, 208, 364
Bicard, S. C., 208
Biederman, J., 360
Bierman, K. L., 188
Bigby, L., 191
Bigge, J. L., 47, 48, 367, 368, 374, 382, 385, 386, 520
Biklen, D., 6, 247, 524
Billingsley, B. S., 86
Billingsley, G., 200
Binder, C., 16
Bishop, D. V. M., 266
Bisland, A., 454
Blacher, J., 76, 89, 507
Blachman, B. A., 154
Blackman, J. A., 229
Blackorby, J., 150
Blalock, G., 504, 508
Blanchard, C., 128
Blanes, M., 89
Blankenship, K., 353
Blanks, B., 49
Blatt, B., 518
Blatz, E. T., 90
Blaxhill, M. F., 231
Block, M. E., 412
Bloodstein, O., 267
Bloom, B. S., 211, 450
Bloom, S. R., 368
Blue-Banning, M., 81, 83
Bluestone, C. D., 301
Boardman, A., 148
Boavida, T., 482
Bobzien, J., 507, 510
Bocian, K. M., 188
Boesch, M., 283
Bogan, B. L., 187
Bogdan, R., 524
Bohlin, G., 360
Bollig, A. A., 95
Bolt, S., 112
Bolton, B., 232
Bonilla, Z. E., 88
Book, D., 348
Boothe, D., 445
Borella, E., 148
Boreson, L., 46
Borgna, G., 307
Borland, J. H., 442
Bornstein, H., 312
Botts, B. H., 31
Bouchard, D., 328
Bouck, E. C., 127, 136
Bouffard, S., 96
Boulton, A., 116, 128
Boushey, A., 76
Boutot, A., 521
Boutot, E. A., 239, 248
Bovaird, J. A., 125
Bowe, F., 379
Bower, E. M., 182
Bowman-Kruhm, M., 163
Boxmeyer, C. L., 192
Boyd-Ball, A., 89
Boykin, A. W., 46
Boyle, J. R., 169
Braddock, D., 511, 514, 519, 520
Bradley, R., 188
Bradley, V. J., 78, 79
Bradley-King, K. L., 364
Brady, K. K., 16
Brambring, M., 328
Bramlett, V., 127
Brandon, R. R., 88, 90
Brawner, J., 312
Breitenbach, M., 250
Brennan, K. B., 169
Bricker, D., 477
Bridgman, K., 277
Brigance, A. H., 156
Briggs, D. C., 453
Brigham, N., 168, 425
Brindle, M., 166
Bristol, M., 220
Broadhead, M. T., 241
Brobst, J. B., 80
Brock, M. E., 425, 426
Brocki, K. C., 360
Broers, J., 127
Bronicki, G. J., 87
Brooke, V. A., 517
Brooks, D. G., 514
Broomhead, K., 86
Brotherson, M. J., 385
Browder, D. M., 53, 127, 128, 410, 418, 514
Brown, C., 151
Brown, F., 417, 418, 420
Brown, G. L., 510
Brown, L., 409, 418, 423, 427, 510
Brown, M. R., 88, 90
Brown, R., 162
Brown, T. L., 480, 484
Brown, T. S., 480, 484
Brown, V. L., 156
Brown, W. H., 194, 195
Brownell, C. A., 483, 484
Brownell, M. T., 55
Brozovic, S. A., 61, 422
Bruhn, A., 208, 364
Brulles, D., 458
Bruner, E. C., 163
Bryant, B. R., 110, 156, 272
Bryant, D. M., 469
Bryant, D. P., 248
Bryson, S. E., 250
Budin, S. G., 209
Buell, J. S., 202
Buford, R., 200
Bui, Y. N., 165
Buikema, A., 233
Bulgren, J. A., 152, 167
Bullis, M., 188
Bullock, C., 209
Burgess, C., 164
Burk, B., 127
Burke, M. D., 95, 158
Burke, P. J., 6
Burns, D. A., 409
Burns, D. E., 447
Burns, M. K., 150
Burns, R., 412
Bursuck, W. D., 62, 163
Burton, H., 124
Busch, T., 363
Butler, M. G., 120, 123
Butter, E. M., 247
Bybee, J., 116
Byers, C., 426
Byzek, J., 377

Cahen, L. S., 129
Cakiroglu, O., 204
Calaluce, P. D., 87
Callahan, C. M., 445, 454
Callahan, K., 103
Cameron, D. L., 61
Cameto, R., 150, 404, 498, 499, 500, 506, 507, 510
Campbell, D., 78
Campbell, E. M., 110
Campbell, F. A., 468
Campbell, J. M., 223, 329
Campbell, K. A., 342
Campbell, P. H., 388
Cannella-Malone, H. I., 101, 127, 223, 283, 413, 418, 514
Cannon, C., 363
Cant, R., 81
Cantu, C. O., 386
Capper, M. R., 445
Carbone, E., 127
Carey, J. P., 301
Carlin, M. T., 115
Carnine, D. W., 147, 152, 163
Caron, S. L., 78, 80, 234
Carpenter, E., 162
Carr, E. G., 102
Carr, J. E., 249, 283
Carr, M. E., 241
Carretti, B., 148
Carta, J. J., 63, 184, 214, 478
Carter, E. W., 135, 187, 402, 417, 418, 425, 426, 500, 510
Carter, M., 248, 480
Carter, N. J., 88
Carter, N. P., 124
Carter, W. W., 425
Cartledge, G., 16, 45, 46, 47, 88, 96, 118, 201, 204, 209, 223, 364, 367
Casagrande, K., 235
Cascella, P. W., 280, 410
Cashen, K., 425
Caspi, A., 192
Castellano, J., 443, 444
Castro, M., 184, 196
Catts, H. W., 269
Causton-Theoharis, J., 419
Cavallaro, C., 423
Cavanaugh, R. A., 204
Cavendish, W., 184, 196

Cavkaytar, A., 79, 101
Cawley, J., 150
Cawthon, S. W., 295, 316
Celeste, M., 329
Chamberlain, J. A., 121
Chambers, C. R., 128
Champlin, T. M., 115, 127
Charania, S. M., 249
Chard, D. J., 31, 147, 173
Charlop-Christy, M. H., 223
Chawarska, K., 232
Chen, C. A., 235, 483
Chen, D. C., 334, 337, 410, 421, 480
Chen, M., 75
Cheney, D., 188
Cheng, L-R. L., 274, 275
Cherkasova, M. V., 362
Chesley, G. M., 87
Cheyney, K., 209
Chiang, B., 46
Chiasson, K., 78
Chichekian, T., 438
Chinn, P. C., 88
Choi, A., 246
Christensen, L., 209
Christensen, W. R., 56
Christensen-Sandfort, R. J., 31, 281
Christiansen, K., 208, 249
Chrysler, C., 115
Church-Pupke, P., 521
Cicchetti, D. V., 113
Cihak, D. F., 127, 250, 514
Cillessen, A. H. N., 297
Cioffi, A., 512
Ciullo, S. P., 167
Clark, B. A., 438, 440, 442, 444, 445, 451
Clark, D. M., 94
Clark, F. L., 165, 166
Clark, G. M., 504, 507, 508, 510
Clausen, J. A., 109
Clay, K., 62
Cleary, J., 234
Cloninger, C. J., 56, 75, 415
Clopton, J. R., 80
Coates, A. M., 223
Cobb Morocco, C., 62
Cobb, B., 128
Cobb, R. B., 169
Coco, C. M., 503
Codding, R. S., 150
Codrington, J., 45
Coffin, A. B., 229
Cohen, D., 220
Cohen, E. T., 386
Cohen, H. G., 239
Cohen, M. J., 241, 243
Colangelo, N., 448
Cole, C. M., 61
Cole, K. J., 318
Coleman, T. J., 86, 100
Collins, B. C., 31, 127, 128, 386, 403, 412, 413, 414, 417, 418, 521
Collins, D. W., 154
Collis, G. M., 309
Colvert, E., 232
Comacho, M. R., 89
Compton, D. L., 31, 151, 162
Compton, M. V., 293
Conley, R. W., 511
Connelly, V., 266
Conner, E. P., 380
Conners, C. K., 359
Connolly, A. J., 156
Connolly, C. M., 297
Connor, D. F., 362
Conroy, M. A., 184, 194, 195, 203, 214
Constable, R. T., 154
Constantinescu, G., 311
Contreras, E., 498, 499, 500
Convertino, C., 307
Cook M., 187
Cook, B. G., 31, 61, 62, 163, 173
Cook, C. R., 201
Cook, E. H., 236
Cook, L., 49
Cook, R. E., 480
Cooke, N. L., 62, 63, 101, 135
Cooley, C., 118, 201
Cooper, H. L., 336
Cooper, J. O., 133, 197, 198, 209, 239, 365, 418
Copeland, S. R., 78, 202, 425, 521
Corn, A. L., 334, 338, 339, 342, 347
Cornett, R., 312
Correa, V. I., 47, 48, 88, 89, 91, 203
Corser, N., 391
Cortiella, C., 153
Cosden, M., 151
Cosgriff, J., 425
Costello, E. J., 190
Costello, J., 220
Coster, W. J., 378
Courchesne, E., 232
Court, J. H., 445
Courtade Little, G., 128
Courtemanhce, A. B., 418, 420
Coutinho, M., 46
Covington, T., 43
Cox, A. W., 239
Cox, C. W., 248, 250
Coyne, M. D., 31, 147, 163
Craft, M. A., 116, 118
Craig, E. M., 110
Crandell, C. C., 310
Crawley, J., 232
Creech-Galloway, C., 413, 414
Crenshaw, T. M., 362
Crews, S. D., 201
Crimmins, D., 198
Crone, D., 206
Cronin, B. A., 127
Cronin, M. E., 128, 156
Cross, C. T., 45
Cross, S., 239
Cross, T. L., 439
Crossley, R., 247
Crowley, E. P., 84
Crozier, S., 244, 245
Cruickshank, W. M., 349
Cruz, L., 209
Cullen, J. M., 164, 349
Cullinan, D., 182, 191, 209
Cummings, A., 283
Cummins, J., 274
Curran, S. R., 232
Cutting, L., 269
Cuvo, A. J., 329

D'Incau, B., 203
Dager, S. R., 232
Daisey, M., 312
Damer, M., 163
Daneshvar, S., 223
Dangel, H., 382
Dantzler, J. A., 247
Daoust, P. M., 250
Darcy, C., 132
Dardig, J. C., 92, 94, 97, 98, 521
Davenport, T. N., 79
Davern, L., 95
Davies-Mercier, E., 150
Davis, B., 152
Davis, C. A., 248, 420
Davis, C. R., 95
Davis, D. H., 127, 241
Davis, G. A., 438, 439, 448, 449, 450, 454
Davis, G. E., 482
Davis, J. L., 95
Davis, J. M., 232
Davis, L., 423
Davis, P. K., 413
Davis, R., 225
Davis, T., 385
Davis-Temple, J., 484
Davis, M. L., 342
Davison III, A. W., 521
Dawson, G., 236
Day, K., 120
Day, S. J., 297
de Ruiter, K. P., 120
De Valenzuela, J. S., 45
DeAvila, E., 274
Debonis, D. A., 300
DeCaro, J. J., 318
Deer, B., 233
DeFries, C., 154
DeFries, J. C., 362
DeGrazia, R. L., 75, 80
Deidrick, K. K. M., 406
Dekker, M. C., 120
DeLana, M., 315
DeLano, M. E., 409
Dell, A. G., 385
Delquadri, J., 63, 129
Delwiche, L., 231
Denckla, M., 220
Denning, C. B., 121
Dennis, D. W., 241
Dennis, L. R., 479, 483
Dennis, R., 49
Denton-Smith, P., 346
Deris, A. R., 483
Derzon, J. H., 184
Deshler, D. D., 62, 152, 165, 166, 167
DeSimone, J. R., 61, 173
DeThorne, L. S., 269, 284
Dettmer, P., 425
Deutsch, C. K., 115
Dias, M. S., 376
DiBiase, W., 410
DiCarlo, C. F., 483

DiCicco-Bloom, E., 232
Dickey, S. E., 271
Dickinson, H., 234
Dickson, C. A., 115
Dickson, R. K., 454
Didden, R., 120, 413
Diehl, S. F., 270
Diezman, C. M., 459
DiGangi, S. A., 364
DiGiuseppi, C., 232
DiLavore, P. C., 236
Dillow, S. A., 442
DiLorio, C., 370
Dimitropoulos, A., 120, 123
Dingle, A. D., 368, 378
Dinkins, J. P., 225
Dipema, J. C., 158, 213
DiPipi-Hoy, C., 418
Disnaw, M. M., 129
Dishion, T. J., 192
Dockrell, J. E., 266, 280
Dodds, J. B., 477
Dogoe, M., 133
Doll, E. A., 109
Domin, D., 507
Doneison, F., 204
Donley, C. R., 100, 102
Donohue, C. L., 300
Donovan, M. S., 45
Doren, B., 81, 188, 498, 506
Doman, D., 311
Dorsey, M., 199
Dosen, A., 120
Dotson, W. H., 418, 420
Doubet, S., 79
Douglas, J., 121
Douglas, K. H., 127
Doukas, G. L., 201
Douma, J. C. H., 120
Dow, G. T., 439
Downing, J. E., 264, 334, 337, 410, 423
Downs, A., 248
Downs, M. P., 295, 300
Downs, R. C., 248
Dowse, J. M., 328
Doyle, M. B., 62, 135
Drasgow, E., 314
Drayna, D., 271
Dreyer, L. G., 156
Dube, W. V., 115
Duchaine, E., 204
Duchnowski, A. J., 191, 195
Duffy, J. R., 270
Duffy, M. L., 203
Dugan, E. P., 250
Dukes, C., 45, 46, 163
Dukes, L., 507
Dumont-Mathieu, T., 235
Dunbar, S. B., 155
Dunlap, G., 79, 184, 208, 214, 249
Dunn, D. M., 272
Dunn, L. M., 272
Dunst, C., 75
DuPaul, G. J., 151, 361, 363, 364
Duppong-Hurley, K., 184, 192
Durand, V. M., 198
Durkin, A., 307

Dyches, T. T., 88
Dyck, N. J., 425
Dye, G. A., 167
Dye, H. B., 468
Dye, M., 426
Dykens, E. M., 121
Dykes, J., 345
Dykes, M. K., 386
Dyson, A., 6
Dyson, L., 86

Eakins, A., 365
Easterbrooks, S., 297
Easton, D., 308
Ebanks, M. E., 420
Eberhard, J. M., 134
Eberle, L., 380
Eckberg, T., 220
Edelman, S., 49
Edens, R. M., 373
Edge, D., 92, 94, 100, 103
Edwards, C., 425
Edwards, R. P., 244
Edwards, S., 363
Ehlers, S., 235
Ehren, B. J., 285
Eidelman, S. M., 79
Eikeseth, S., 238, 239, 241
Eisenberg, A., 337
Elbaum, B., 90, 173
Eldevik, S., 239
Ellet, L., 173
Elliot, L. B., 308
Elliot, S. N., 201
Elliott, K., 151
Ellis, E. S., 129, 165, 167
Ellis, N. R., 115
Emerson, R. W., 344
Emmer, T., 208
Emmorey, K., 314
Enders, C., 184, 196
Endo, S., 43, 364
Engelhardt-Wells, K., 241
Engelman, M., 342
Engelmann, S., 155, 163
Englehart, M., 450
English, C., 208, 249
Englund, L. W., 98
Eninger, L., 360
Ennis, R. P., 209
Enright, R., 388
Eppolito, A. M., 275
Epstein, M. H., 184, 187, 191, 192, 195, 196, 200, 203
Erber, N. P., 311
Erin, J. N., 338, 339, 347
Erting, C. J., 313
Ervin, A., 208
Erwin, E., 56, 81, 83, 84, 100, 103
Eshleman, J., 17
Estabrooks, W., 309, 311
Estell, D. B., 153
Etscheidt, S., 52
Evans, A., 413, 414
Evans, D. D., 280
Evans, J. C., 385
Evans, T. L., 16

Eveleigh, E., 169
Everhart, J. M., 118, 127, 128, 242
Everling, S., 280

Fabiano, G. A., 364
Fahey, K. R., 260, 261, 263, 292
Fairchild, H. H., 45
Falkenberg, C., 364
Fan, X., 75
Farinella, K. A., 271
Farkas, G., 187
Farmer, J. E., 406
Farrington, K., 510
Faw, G. D., 413
Feggins-Azziz, R., 45
Feil, E. G., 196
Fein, D., 235
Feldman, R., 512
Fendt, K. H., 469
Feng, H., 223
Fenlon, A. G., 417
Ferguson, D. L., 399, 419, 499, 524
Ferguson, K., 498, 499, 500
Ferguson, P. M., 76, 499, 524
Ferrara, D. L., 503
Ferrell, K. A., 327, 328, 339, 347
Ferrenkipf, C., 338
Ferrer, E., 147
Ferrer, S. J., 420
Ferro, J. B., 364
Fetko, E. E., 412
Fettig, A., 239, 248, 250
Feurer, I. D., 120, 123
Fewell, C., 162
Fey, M. E., 269
Fidler, D. J., 116, 123, 232
Fiedler, C. R., 46, 94
Field, S., 152
Fien, H., 158, 166
Filby, N. N., 129
Filipek, P. A., 236
Filter, K. J., 364
Findler, L., 80
Fine, E. M., 362
Finkelstein, N., 454
Finn, C. E., 44, 67
Finn, H. E., 240
Finnegan, M., 296
Finucane, B. M., 121
Fisher, A., 209
Fisher, C. S., 129
Fisher, D., 61, 62, 135, 423
Fisher, J. M., 80
Fisher, K., 284
Fisher, M., 423
Fisher, W. W., 420
Fishley, K. M., 16
Fitzgerald, J. L., 94
Flaute, A. J., 365
Fleischmann, A., 234
Fleming, C. V., 75, 80, 192, 413
Fletcher, J. M., 144, 154
Flexer, R. W., 31, 413, 504, 510, 512
Flis, L. D., 91
Flora, S. R., 202, 363
Flores, M., 167
Florian, L., 6

Florian, V., 80
Flower, A., 210
Floyd, J. H., 61, 422
Floyd, R. G., 115
Fluegge, L., 405, 422, 423
Foegen, A., 209
Foil, C. R., 280
Foley, D. L., 190
Foley, T. E., 150
Fombonne, E., 231
Ford, A., 409, 418
Ford, D. Y., 45, 46, 47, 439, 440, 443, 444, 445, 447, 451
Forehand, G., 75
Forgatch, M. S., 192
Forness, S. R., 182, 187, 190, 362
Forney, P. E., 386, 387
Fountain, L., 363
Foust, R. C., 445
Fowler, C. H., 116, 128, 501, 502, 504
Fowler, S. E., 425, 521
Fox, L. C., 79, 184, 214, 402, 417, 418, 479
Fox, N. A., 307
Foxx, R. M., 229, 247
Francis, A., 120
Francis, D. J., 144
Frank, A. R., 517
Frankenberger, W., 363
Frankenburg, W. K., 477
Frankland, H. C., 81, 83
Frantino, E. P., 241, 521
Frasier, M., 444
Frazier, A. D., 443, 444
Fredrick, L. D., 127, 241, 280, 386
Freeman, S. F. N., 190, 239
Freeman-Green, W. M., 144
Frey, J. R., 483
Friedlander, B. D., 367
Friedman, H. A., 297
Friedman, P., 271
Friend, M., 49, 62
Frisbie, D. A., 155
Fristoe, M., 271
Frith, U., 223
Fritschman, N., 244
Frizzelle, R., 367
Frueh, E., 378
Fuchs, D., 31, 41, 63, 145, 151, 160, 162, 163
Fuchs, L. S., 31, 41, 63, 145, 150, 151, 160, 162
Fujiura, G. T., 89, 121, 124
Fulbright, R. K., 154
Fulk, B. M., 388
Fuller, K., 61
Fullerton, E. K., 203
Furlong, M. J., 191, 193
Furness, T. A., 341
Furst, E., 450
Furtak, E. M., 453

Gabel, S., 90
Gable, R. A., 148, 150, 165
Gable, R. K., 127
Gabrieli, J. D. E., 154
Gabriels, R. L., 225
Gage, N. A., 198, 213
Gagne, F., 441
Gaillard, W. D., 369
Gajria, M., 147, 164
Gale, C. M., 241
Galine, S., 45
Gallagher, D. J., 67
Gallagher, J. J., 54
Gallagher, P. A., 61, 422
Galley, V., 363
Galloway, C. C., 128, 413, 414
Galvan, D., 297
Gama, R. I., 250
Ganz, J. B., 240, 514
Garay, S. V., 307
Garber, H., 468
Garber, M., 351
Garcia, J., 444
Garcia-Albea, E., 240
Gard, J., 62
Gardner II, R., 47
Gardner, E. F., 156
Gardner, H., 438
Gardner, J. E., 56
Gardner, R., 62, 94, 98
Garrett-Mayer, E., 234
Garrick Duhaney, L. M., 47, 61, 364
Gartin, B. C., 373
Gast, D. L., 132, 241, 250, 404, 417
Gathercole, S., 115
Gau, J. M., 498
Gauvreau, A. N., 241
Gavidia Payne, S., 80
Gayan, J., 154
Gear, S. B., 148, 165, 507, 510
Geary, T., 511, 512
Gense, D. J., 329
Gense, M. H., 329
Gentry, M. A., 315, 458
Gerencser, K. R., 241
Gerhardt, P. F., 241, 243
Germer, K. A., 195
Gersten, R., 31, 151, 166
Geruschat, D. R., 334
Getch, Y. Q., 370, 386, 422
Gething, L., 81
Giangreco, M. F., 49, 56, 62, 65, 75, 135, 415, 422
Gifford, D. B., 115, 127
Gillberg, C., 235
Gillespie, A., 148
Girolametto, L., 484
Gitlin, L. N., 344
Givner, C. C., 118, 173
Glaeser, B. C., 187, 244
Glidden, L. M., 116
Glor-Scheib, S., 508
Goddard, Y. L., 364
Goeckel, T. M., 386, 387
Goffreda, C. T., 158
Goin-Kochel, R. P., 234
Golas, M., 425
Gold, D., 342
Golden, N., 201
Goldin-Meadow, S., 314
Goldman, R., 271
Goldson, E., 225
Goldstein, A. P., 201
Goldstein, H., 487
Goldstein, M., 362
Goldstein, S., 359, 362
Golledge, R. G., 346
Gollnick, D. M., 88
Golly, A., 205
Gomez, J., 89
Gompel, M., 343
Gonzalez, J. E., 187
Gonzalez, N., 89
Gonzalez-Mena, J., 84, 87, 88
Good, R. H., 147, 157
Goodall, D. V., 387
Goodman, L. V., 66
Goodrich, G. L., 341
Gore, J. C., 154
Gormley, M. J., 151
Gortmaker, S. L., 368
Gossage, D., 512
Gottermeier, L., 311
Gragg, M. N., 76
Graham Strong, J., 342
Graham, L., 164
Graham, S., 148, 165, 166, 367
Graham, S., 367
Gralla, J., 225
Gramberg, L., 344
Grandin, T., 230
Grandjean, P., 233
Grant, S. H., 202
Grantham, T. C., 45, 440
Gray, C. A., 241
Green, G., 239
Green, K. B., 204, 208
Green, V. A., 246
Greenbank, A., 150
Greene, B. A., 56
Greene, G., 508
Greene, S., 498, 499, 500
Greenspan, S., 230
Greenwood, 478
Greenwood, C. R., 63, 129
Gresham, F. M., 188, 201, 239, 361
Gresham, R. M., 182, 184, 194, 201, 213
Griffin, C., 511, 512
Griffin, H. C., 342
Grigal, M., 55, 507
Grim, J. C., 281, 282, 410, 418
Grimmett, E., 241
Grinker, R. R., 231
Grinstein-Weiss, M., 89
Groen, A. D., 236
Grootenhuis, M. A., 368
Gross, A. M., 192
Gross, M. U. M., 439, 448
Grossen, B., 152
Grossi, T. A., 119, 504, 514, 517
Gruen, J. R., 154
Grueneward, L., 409, 423, 427
Guerette, A. R., 338
Guerette, H., 345
Guest, C. M., 309
Guiler, 151
Guilford, J. P., 436, 439
Gunby, K., 249
Gunter, P. L., 201
Guralnick, M. J., 469

Gurka, M. J., 229
Gustafson, G., 312
Guth, C., 425
Gwalla-Ogisi, N., 348

Haas, W. H., 268, 269, 270
Hadley, P. A., 273
Hafner, L., 511, 514, 519, 520
Hagan-Burke, S., 158
Hage, C., 312
Hager, K. D., 128, 412, 413, 414
Hagler, L. D., 115
Hagner, D., 513
Hairrell, A., 31, 147
Hak Lee, J., 121
Halberg, S., 46
Hale, J. E., 46
Hall, B. J., 268, 269, 270
Hall, M., 31, 127, 521
Hall, R. V., 129
Hall, T. E., 95
Hallahan, D. K., 66
Halle, J. W., 102, 150
Hallum, R. A., 480
Halpern, A. S., 500
Haltiwanger, J. T., 378
Ham, R., 277
Hammill, D. D., 156, 273, 511, 512
Hampshire, P. K., 484
Hand, K. E., 328
Handleman, J. S., 488
Hanhan, S. F., 94
Hanley, G. P., 199, 419, 420
Hanline, M. F., 484, 487
Hannah, M. E., 80
Hanner, S., 163
Hannon, T. S., 370
Hanreddy, A., 264
Hanson, M. J., 84
Hanson, T., 454
Happe, F., 223
Haptonstall-Nykaza, T. S., 312
Hardman, M. L., 6, 7
Hare, D. J., 225
Harjusola-Webb, S., 484
Harlacher, J. E., 364
Harmon, D. A., 440
Harmston, K. A., 280
Harn, B. A., 147
Harper, G. F., 62, 130
Harrington, S. L., 385
Harris, F. R., 202
Harris, K. R., 148, 165, 166, 367
Harris, S. L., 488
Harris-Murri, N., 65
Harrison, E., 277
Harrison, J., 225
Harrop, A., 202
Harry, B., 6, 46, 47, 90, 91
Hart Barnett, J. E., 119, 135
Hart, B. M., 77, 155, 202, 261, 263
Hart, D., 507
Harte, H. A., 75
Hartikainen, A-L., 114, 121
Hartman, E., 328
Hartman, M. A., 136
Hartway, S., 232
Hastings, R. P., 239
Hatlen, P., 335, 353
Hattie, J., 129
Hatton, D. D., 121, 123
Hauerwas, L., 162
Havey, J. M., 61
Hawken, L. S., 206, 312
Hay, D., 362
Haydon, T., 130, 189, 203
Haynes, D., 517
Haynes, W., 266, 267
Haywood, H. C., 120
Heaton, P., 228
Heber, R., 468
Heber, R. F., 109
Hechtman, L., 362
Hecimovic, A., 373
Heering P. W., 210
Heflin, L. J., 244
Heikua, U., 114, 121
Heistad, D., 7
Helf, S., 101
Heller, K. W., 367, 368, 382, 386, 387
Hemmeter, M. L., 184, 214
Hemp, R., 511, 514, 519, 520
Henderson, K., 188
Hendrick, S. S., 80
Henely, A. J., 520
Henfield, M. S., 440, 445
Heng, M. A., 16, 47
Hengst, J., 284
Henkenius, A. L., 362
Hennekam, R. C. M., 123
Hennessey, M. N., 502
Henry, B., 192
Henry, D., 202
Henry, L., 115
Hepburn, S. L., 116, 123, 232
Herbst, M. H., 200
Heron, T. E., 62, 63, 98, 133, 197, 198, 209, 239, 364, 365, 418
Herr, C. M., 30, 49
Herron, M.D., 453
Hersh, M., 421
Hershfeldt, P. A., 31
Hertz-Picciotto, I., 231, 233
Hertzog, M. A., 196
Heshusius, L., 67
Hess, J., 79
Hessler, T. L., 16, 62, 148, 157
Hetzner, A., 45, 121
Heward, W. L., 16, 31, 63, 98, 116, 117, 118, 119, 129, 133, 135, 158, 189, 197, 198, 204, 209, 226, 227, 239, 249, 250, 365, 418, 514
Heyl, B. S., 84
Heymans, H. S., 368
Heyne, D., 184
Hicks, D. M., 268, 278
Hicks, T. L., 346
Hickson, L., 311
Higbee Mandlebaum, L., 102
Higbee, T. S., 241
Higgins, E. L., 150
Higgins, L. D., 445, 446
Hildreth, B. L., 103
Hill, E. W., 345
Hill, J. L., 368, 377
Hill, S., 123, 125
Hill, W., 450
Hillemeier, M., 187
Hilton, A., 66
Hilton-Prillhart, A., 166
Himmelsbach, I., 327
Hinkson-Lee, K., 203
Hinton, V., 167
Hirn, R. G., 203
Hirschman, B., 454
Hirst, J. M., 520
Hitt, B., 144
Hobbs, N., 7
Hock, M. F., 62
Hodapp, R. M., 121
Hodge, J., 200
Hodgetts, S., 229
Hoffman, E. M., 132
Hogue, E., 127
Hokanson, C. R., 44, 67
Holaday, B., 391
Holahan, J. M., 147, 154
Holcomb, A., 132
Holland, A., 6
Holland, K. D., 76
Hollenbeck, K. N., 41
Hollenweger, J., 6
Hollo, A., 203
Holm, M., 454
Holman, K. C., 234
Holmes, D., 201
Holz, F., 327
Hong, S., 353
Hooks, E., 225
Hoon, A. H., 374
Hooper, S., 121, 123
Hoover, B., 309
Hoover, H. D., 155
Hoovers, J. M. N., 123
Hopkins, M., 166
Horn, C., 130, 203, 204
Horn, C., 250
Horner, R. H., 25, 102, 134, 198, 205, 206, 365
Horowitz, S. H., 153
Horton, G., 201
Horvath, B., 501
Hoskyn, M., 129
Hoston, J., 387
Hotz, G. A., 406
Houchins, D. E., 115
Houghton, S., 121
Hourcade, J. J., 484
Houston, T., 311
Houtenville, A. J., 499
Houwen, S., 328
Howard, J. S., 239
Howard, L., 49
Howard, M. R., 260, 261, 263, 292
Howard, P. W., 167
Howard, V. F., 84
Hsu, N., 283
Huang, C. W., 454
Huang, M., 454
Huang, T., 296, 315, 316

Huaqing Qi, C., 45
Hubbell, S. P., 484
Huber Marshall, L., 56
Hudson, L. J., 354
Hudson, S., 202, 214
Hudson, T, 203
Huebner, K. M., 338, 351
Huerta, N. E., 60
Hughes, C., 56, 110, 128, 135, 425, 426, 510, 521
Hughes, C. A., 149, 166
Hughes, J. C., 239
Hughes, K. C., 148, 165
Hughes, K. E., 156
Hughes, M. T., 167
Hughett, K., 484
Huguenin, N. H., 115
Hulit, L. M., 260, 261, 263, 292
Hume, K. A., 239, 248, 250
Hunt, N., 377
Hurley-Chamberlain, D., 49
Huss, J. A., 459
Hutinger, P. L., 491
Hutton, A. M., 78, 80, 234
Hyde, M., 307
Hyman, S. L., 232
Hynd, G. W., 154

Iacono, W. G., 154
Iano, R. P., 67
Ida, D. J., 88
Imbeau, M. B., 447
Inge, K. J., 513, 517
Iovannone, R., 208, 249
Int, H., 329
Isenberg, J. P., 480
Ispen, C., 521
Ita, C. M., 297
Itard, J. M. G., 125
Itchon, J., 246
Ito, J., 376
Itoi, M., 169
Ivancic, M. T., 134
Ivarson, H., 453
Iverson, V. S., 56, 75, 415
Ives, B., 167
Ivey, M. L., 244
Iwata, B. A., 134, 199

Jacobs, H. A., 404, 417
Jacobson, J. W., 247
Jacobson, W. H., 343
Jahr, E., 239
Jain, A., 233
Jalongo, M. R., 480
Janney, R. E., 48, 135, 419, 425
Janssen, M., 404
Jantz, K. M., 507
Jantzen, J., 152
Järvelin, M-R., 114, 121
Jayanthi, M., 101, 166
Jenkins, J. R., 147
Jenkins, S. R., 520
Jennings, D., 484, 487
Jenson, W. R., 95, 183, 188, 194, 208
Jerman, O., 148
Jemigan, K., 8
Jerome, J., 241, 521
Jimenez, B. A., 169, 410
Jimenez, E. D., 418
Jimerson, S., 191, 193
Jitendra, A. K., 147, 164
Johnson, D. W., 62
Johnson, F., 423, 427
Johnson, K. N., 206
Johnson, M. D., 506
Johnson, N. W., 201, 202, 214, 512
Johnson, P., 81
Johnson, R. T., 62
Johnson, S. I., 89
Johnson, T. P., 20
Johnson, V. A., 418, 420
Johnston, M. K., 202
Jolivette, K., 115, 204, 208, 209
Jones Bock, S., 84, 236
Jones, H. A., 48
Jones, M. H., 153
Jones, S., 213
Jones, W., 234
Jordan, J., 27
Jordan, N. C., 31, 151
Jorgensen, J., 46, 423, 427
Joseph, G., 62
Joseph, L. M., 169, 208, 365
Juarez, A., 520
Judge, S., 507, 510
Jung, J. Y., 439
Jung, S., 484
Justen, J. E., 399
Justice, L. M., 271
Jutai, J. W., 342

Kaffar, B. J., 166
Kagan, J., 191, 192
Kaiser, A. P., 281, 282, 410, 418, 483
Kalb, L. G., 234
Kalbfleisch, M. L., 446
Kallen, R., 220
Kalyanpur, M., 91
Kame'enui, E. J., 31, 129, 147, 158, 163, 166, 173
Kaminski, R. A., 157, 487
Kämmerer, A., 327
Kamps, D. M., 250
Kampschroer, E. F., 427
Kang, C., 271
Kangas, K. A., 281, 283
Kanner, A. M., 369, 378
Kanner, L., 220, 231
Kaplan, D. E., 154
Kaplan, S. N., 447
Karagrigorou, A., 124
Karchmer, M. A., 295, 296, 318
Karl, J., 128, 413, 414
Karlsen, B., 156
Karnick, N. S., 194
Kasa-Hendrickson, C., 6
Kasari, C., 239
Kaspar, R., 327
Katsiyannis, A., 19, 212, 213, 389, 390
Katz, E., 484
Katz, R., 158, 166
Kauffman, J. M., 6, 31, 66, 151, 182, 186, 190, 191, 212, 213, 248
Kaufman, A., 347
Kavale, K. A., 144, 162, 182, 362
Kayfitz, A. D., 76
Kea, C. D., 88
Keams, D. M., 163
Keesey, S., 16
Keeton, B., 512
Kehler, P., 148
Kelker, K., 373
Keller, C. L., 203
Keller, H. R., 79
Kelley, K. R., 56, 501, 502, 503, 504
Kelly, C. S., 202
Kelly, J. P., 233, 341
Kelly, S. M., 346
Kemmery, M. A., 293
Kemp, C., 480
Kendig, H., 81
Kennedy, C. H., 61
Keogh, B. K., 6
Kerbel, A., 405, 422, 423
Kem, L., 184, 201, 214, 244
Kerr, B. A., 445
Kerr, M. M., 96, 208
Kessler, K., 514
Kidshida, Y., 480
Kierans, I., 521
Kiewra, K. A., 168
Killu, K., 420
Kim, D. S., 344
Kim, J., 337
Kim, S. H., 405, 518
Kim, Y. S., 231
Kimball, J. W., 242, 243
Kincaid, D., 208, 249
Kindle, A. E., 419
King, A., 284
King, B. H., 121
King, E. W., 446
King, G., 77
King, N. J., 184
King, S. J., 318
King-Sears, M. E., 48, 163
Kingsley, M., 327, 329
Kinney, E., 242, 243
Kirby, J., 341
Kirkner, S. L., 75
Kirkpatrick, R. M., 154
Kissam, B. R., 165
Klatzky, R. L., 346
Kleefeld, J., 201
Klein, J. O., 301, 520
Klein, K., 362
Klein, M. D., 480
Klein, R. E., 385
Kleinert, H., 127, 405, 422, 423
Kleinheksel, K. A., 169
Kleinke, A., 203
Klevstrand, M., 238
Kleweno, C. P., 341
Kliewer, C., 6
Klin, A., 234
Klinger, J., 6, 46, 163
Klingner, J. K., 46, 148, 275
Kloo, A., 31, 49, 66
Kluth, P., 230
Kluwin, T. N., 316

Knight, V., 127, 244, 410, 413
Knokey, A. M., 296, 315, 316, 498, 499, 500, 506
Knoll, J. A., 78, 79, 500
Knoors, H., 297, 307, 314
Knowlton, E., 127, 128
Knowlton, M., 335
Kochhar-Bryant, C. A., 61, 65, 77, 508
Koegel, L. K., 225, 241
Koegel, R. L., 225, 241
Koenig, A. J., 336, 347
Koestler, F. A., 353
Koevoets, C., 123
Koger, F., 412, 521
Koh, Y. J., 231
Kohler, F. W., 484
Kohler, P., 501, 502, 504, 508
Kokina, A., 244
Komesaroff, L., 307
Konold, T. R., 182, 196
Konrad, K., 169
Konrad, M., 16, 56, 57, 116, 127, 128, 148, 157, 169, 208, 365
Koot, H. M., 120
Kortering, L. J., 501, 502, 504
Korzilius, H., 120
Kostewicz, D. E., 16, 208
Kourea, L., 47
Kraemer, B. R., 507
Kraemer, H., 220
Krantz, P. J., 243
Krasnewich, D., 271
Krathwohl, D. R., 450
Kratochwill, T. R., 202
Kregel, J., 511
Kreicbergs, U., 377
Kreigh, C., 208
Kreiner, J., 413, 520
Krezmien, M. P., 45
Kristensen, T., 346
Kritzer, K. L., 296
Krohn, K. R., 166
Kroth, R. L., 92, 94, 100, 103
Kubina, R. M., 16, 75, 158, 208
Kucharczyk, S., 239
Kugel, R. B., 518
Kuna, J., 125
Kunnavatana, S. S., 241
Kupermintz, H., 314, 316
Kurcharczyk, S., 248, 250
Kutash, K., 191, 195
Kwak, N., 121
Kwok, O., 158

La Vor, M. L., 380
Lackaye, T., 151
Ladd, P., 293
LaFlamme, M., 391
Lago-Delello, E., 193
Lake, J. F., 86
Lakin, C., 518
Lakin, K. C., 121, 519
Lalvani, P., 76
Lam, E. A., 147
Lambert, M. C., 204, 209
Lambert, N., 113
Lambrecht, L., 236
Lancaster, B. M., 223
Lancaster, J., 63
Lancioni, G. E., 413, 521
Landa, R. J., 234
Landrigan, P. J., 233
Landrum, T. J., 151, 163, 182, 186, 190, 191, 212
Lane, H., 421
Lane, H. L., 295
Lane, K. L., 118, 166, 173, 187, 188, 195, 200, 201
Lane-Outlaw, S., 315
Lanfranchi, S., 115
Langberg, J. M., 361
Langdon, H. W., 46
Lange, C. M., 315
Lange, W. E., 315
Lanovaz, M. J., 224
Laracy, S. D., 151
Lardieri, S., 184, 214
Larkin, M. J., 129
Larson, S. A., 121, 518, 519
Laska, E., 231
Lattimore, L. P., 510
LaVange, L. M., 469
Lavik, K. B., 234
Law, J. K., 234
Law, R. A., 234
Layng, T. V. J., 244
Le Couteur, A., 236
Leaf, J. B., 244, 418, 420
Leaf, R. B., 244
LeBlanc, L. A., 223, 249, 283
Lechtenberger, D., 56
Ledbetter, J. C., 225
Ledford, 478, 479
Lee, A., 410
Lee, D. L., 209
Lee, G. T., 16
Lee, N. R., 232
Lee, Y., 128
Legrand, L. N., 154
Lehmann, J., 128, 508
Lehr, D. H., 389
Leigh, S. A., 334
Leister, C., 387
Leland, H., 113
Lemay, R., 136
Lemons, C. J., 49
Lemons, G., 440
Lenz, B. K., 152, 165, 166, 167
Leon-Guerrero, R., 47
Leonard, B. R., 76, 250
Leonard, C. M., 154
Leppien, J. H., 447
LeRoy, C. H., 373
Leslie, A. M., 223
Letso, S., 251
Leventhal, B. L., 231, 236
Levine, P., 150, 404, 500, 507
Levitt, H., 302
Levy, F., 362
Lewis, J. J., 201
Lewis, L., 506
Lewis, M. P., 258
Lewis, R. B., 274
Lewis, S., 337, 338
Lewis, T. J., 197, 198, 202, 214
Leybaert, J., 312
Li, A., 339
Liaupsin, C. J., 364
Lida, K. M., 128
Lieberman, L. J., 328, 385
Lierheimer, K., 213
Lifshitz, H., 329
Lim, E., 231
Lim, S-Y., 99
Limmink, K. A. P. M., 328
Lin, Y., 187
Linden, M. L., 52, 54
Lindsay, G., 266
Lindstrom, L. E., 81, 506
Ling, D., 311
Lingo, A. S., 115
Linna, S-L., 114, 121
Lino, M., 79
Lippke, B. A., 271
Lipsey, M. W., 184
Little, A., 166
Little, T., 116, 128
Litwack, S. D., 75
Liu, K. Y., 231
Llewellyn, G., 81
Lloyd, L. L., 281, 283
Lo, Y., 16, 47, 118, 127, 169, 204, 223, 364, 367
Lochman, J. E., 192
Logan, K. R., 404, 417
Lohmeier, K. L., 347
Long, C. E., 229
Long, E., 423
Long, R. G., 346
Loomis, J. M., 346
Lord, C., 220, 232, 234, 235, 236
Lotrecchiano, G. R., 121, 368
Lovaas, I. O., 238, 249, 428
Love, S. R., 236
Lovett, D. L., 56
Lowenthal, B., 368
Lucas, C., 313
Lucas, W., 344
Luckasson, R., 111
Lueck, A. H., 339
Luft, P., 504, 510, 512
Lukito, G., 150
Lund, E. M., 240
Lurmann, F., 233
Luscre, D., 241
Lusk, K. E., 342
Luterman, D., 307
Lynch, E. W., 84
Lyon, G. R., 144, 153, 154
Lyon, R., 22

Maag, J. W., 19, 184, 193, 361, 364
Maccini, P., 200
MacGinitie, R. K., 156
MacGinitie, W. H., 156
MacKay, L. D., 201
MacKenzie, N., 346
Mackie, C., 266
Mackiewicz, S. M., 62, 101
Mackintosh, V. H., 234
MacMillan, D. L., 188, 239

Maczuga, S., 187
Madaus, J. W., 127, 507
Madden, R., 156
Maes, B., 403
Maggin, D. M., 61, 202, 212
Magiera, K., 49
Maheady, L., 62, 130
Mahon, K., 246
Mahshie, S. N., 315
Majd, C., 517
Majd, M., 61
Majdalany, L. M., 135
Maker, C. J., 438, 445
Malette, B., 62, 130
Mancil, G. R., 241
Mancini, P., 167
Mank, D., 512, 517
Manning, S., 454
March, J., 186, 187
Marchand Martella, N. E., 16, 209
Marchant, M., 209
Marchione, K. E., 147, 154
Marder, C., 5, 150, 315, 361, 498, 499, 500
Margalit, M., 150, 151
Maria, K., 156
Markey, D. J., 184, 214
Markey, U., 184, 214
Marks, L. J., 187
Marland, S., 436
Marliave, R., 129
Marquis, J., 152
Marron, M., 448
Marschark, M., 307, 314, 315
Marshall, J., 233
Marshall, S., 491
Marshark, M., 315
Marsicano, R., 130, 189
Marston, J. R., 346
Martella, R. C., 16
Martella, R. M., 209
Martin, C. M., 16
Martin, J. E., 56, 502, 508, 510
Marton, K., 266, 267
Mason, B. A., 95, 364, 367
Mason, C., 56
Mason, L. H., 165
Masse, L. N., 469
Mastropieri, M. A., 62, 169, 171
Mather, N., 155, 359, 362
Mathes, P. G., 115, 127
Matheson, C., 119, 520
Mathias, R., 166
Matson, J. L., 198
Matthews, J., 387
Mattingly, C., 338
Matuszny, R. M., 86, 100
Maurer, R., 220
Maurice, C., 237, 248
Mayer, C., 314
Mays, N. M., 204, 208
Mazumdar, S., 231
Mazzotti, V. L., 62, 501, 502, 503, 504, 506, 508, 510
McAdam, D. B., 329
McCaffrey, R. J., 80
McCallum, R. S., 166
McCart, A., 184, 214
McCarten, K., 491
McClannahan, L. E., 243
McCoach, D. B., 454
McComas, J., 391
McConnell, A. E., 502
McConnell, B. M., 75
McConnell, R., 233
McConnell, S. R., 201, 478
McCrimmon, A. W., 225
McCullough, J., 212
McDaid, P., 389
McDevitt, B., 341
McDonald, S., 208
McDonnell, J., 7
McDonnell, M., 417, 418, 420
McDonough, C. S., 43
McDuffie Landrum, K., 163
McEachin, J. J., 238, 244
McEntire, E., 156
McEvoy, A., 192
McEwen, F., 232
McGee, G., 102
McGee, R. O., 192
McGinnis, E., 151
McGonigel, M. J., 48
McGrew, K. S., 155
McGue, M., 154
McHugh, E., 385
McIlvane, W., 220
McIntosh, K., 201
McIntyre, L. L., 78, 80, 100, 507
McKenna, J. W., 210
McKnight, M., 27
McLamed, J. C., 88
McLaughlin, J. A., 274
McLaughlin, M. J., 6, 67
McLaughlin, V. L., 172
McLeskey, J., 31, 61, 62, 65, 66
McLone, D. G., 376
McMaster, K. L., 63, 147
McNabb, J., 417
McNamara, J. K., 151
McNamara, K. M., 410
McNaughton, D., 84
McNear, D., 338
McNeilly, L. G., 270
McNicholas, J., 309
McWilliam, R. A., 482
Meadan, H., 75, 80, 150
Meadon, H., 79
Meadows, N. B., 212
Mechling, L. C., 127, 514
Mechling, L. C., 514
Meier, C. R., 213
Meinberg, D., 43
Meindl, J. N., 223
Meisels, S. J., 470
Mellard, D., 26
Menacker, S. J., 333
Menard, C., 229
Menci, W. E., 154
Mendez, L. M. R., 79
Menzies, H. M., 187, 195, 200, 201
Mercer, A. R., 60, 166
Mercer, C. D., 60, 166
Merrell, K. W., 364
Merrill, E. C., 115
Messer, D., 280
Messina, R., 418
Metheny, J., 81
Metz, B., 247
Metz, D. E., 271
Meyer, G., 399
Meyer, L. H., 423
Michaels, C. A., 503
Midarsky, E., 80
Miesch, J., 506
Migliore, A., 517
Miguel, C. F., 240
Miles, B., 421
Miley, P., 346
Miller, A., 413, 414
Miller, B., 114
Miller, C. J., 154
Miller, D., 84, 327
Miller, J., 200
Miller, L. J., 225, 232
Miller, M. M., 135, 333, 418
Miller, S. P., 166
Mims, P. J., 204, 410, 417, 418
Minarovic, T. J., 514
Ming, K., 163
Minor, L. B., 301
Minor, R. J., 345
Minshew, N., 220
Miranda, P., 283
Misquitta, R., 150
Missall, K., 478
Missett, T. C., 439
Mitchell, A. L., 7, 120, 125
Mitchell, B. S., 213
Mitchell, D., 66
Mitchell, R. E., 295, 296
Mittar, R. J., 370
Moeller, M. P., 309
Moffitt, T. W., 192
Mohammed, S., 148
Mokkink, L. B., 368
Molden, V., 387
Molfenter, N., 510
Moll, L. C., 89
Mong, K. W., 206
Mong, M. D., 206
Monikowski, C., 307
Montague, M., 184, 196
Montgomery, D. J., 88
Montgomery, J. M., 225
Monzo, L., 89
Moody, S. W., 173
Moon, M. S., 513
Moon, S., 510
Mooney, P., 200, 203
Moore Partin, T. C., 61, 202, 212
Moore, J. E., 334
Moore, J. L., 445
Moores, D. F., 316
Moorman, E. A., 75
Morgan, P. L., 187
Morgen, A., 128
Morningstar, M. E., 510
Morocco, C. C., 168
Morris, B. K., 244
Morris, C., 223
Morris, T. L., 186, 187

Morrison, G. M., 191, 193, 203
Morrison, G. S., 480, 482, 488
Morse, T. E., 134
Morse, W. C., 210
Morsink, C. V., 48
Most, D. E., 123
Most, T., 150
Mostert, M. P., 247
Mount, J., 344
Mountjoy, T., 244
Moyson, T., 80
Mujezinovic, F., 124
Mulcahy, C. A., 45, 200
Mulick, J. A., 247
Mullikin, J. C., 271
Mulrooney, K., 313
Mulvey, E. P., 190
Mundorff, J., 271
Munson, L. J., 377
Munton, S. M., 201
Murdick, N. L., 373
Murdoch, B., 311
Murdock, L. C., 247
Murphy, C. M., 224
Murphy, D. L., 76
Murphy, J., 209
Murphy, S., 513
Murray, C., 498
Musti-Rao, S., 203
Myers, B. J., 234
Myers, S. M., 234, 235
Myles, B. S., 247

Nackel, J., 166
Nagle, K., 6, 498, 499, 500
Naglieri, J. A., 445
Namkung, J. M., 150
Narr, R. F., 295
Neale, M., 56
Neef, N. A., 134, 198, 364, 420
Neel, R. S., 212
Neff, D., 89
Nehring, W. M., 373, 387
Neilsen-Gatti, S., 203
Neitzel, J., 241
Nelson, C. M., 96, 208, 213, 404
Nelson, G. L., 339
Nelson, J. R., 184, 188, 192, 200, 203, 209
Nelson, J. S., 169
Nelson, L. G. L., 81, 83, 86
Nelson, M., 61
Nerbonne, M., 305
Nesman, T. M., 79
Neu, T., 446
Neubert, D. A., 504, 508, 510
Neuharth-Pritchett, S., 370, 386
Newborg, J., 478
Newcomer, P. L., 273
Newman, L., 75, 150, 296, 315, 316, 404, 498, 499, 500, 506, 507
Newman-Gonchar, R., 128
Newschaffer, C. J., 233
Newton, D., 385
Nicholas, D., 229
Nichols, S. K., 336
Nicholson, K., 135
Nielsen, M. E., 445, 446
Nihira, K., 113
Nijs, S., 403
Nirje, B., 136
Nisbet, J., 409, 418
Nobel, M. M., 62
Noell, G. H., 75, 101
Noens, I. L. J., 228
Nolan, J. D., 364
Nolan, S., 166
Nordness, P. D., 187
Norris Bardon, J., 62
Northern, J. L., 295, 300
Northup, J., 363
Norwich, B., 6
Novak, J. M., 46

O'Brien, C., 144
O'Brien, E., 127
O'Cleirigh, C. M., 329
O'Connor, R. E., 147
O'Connor, K. V., 213
O'Connor, S. W., 52
O'Donnell, B., 343
O'Donnell, J., 75
O'Donovan, M., 191
O'Neill, R. E., 198
O'Reilly, M. F., 246, 413, 521
Oakes, P. M., 397
Oakes, W. P., 195
Obiakor, F. E., 46
Ochoa, S. H., 274
Odding, E., 373
Odom, S. L., 102, 239, 248, 250
Offringa, M., 368
Ogletree, G., 391
Okolo, C., 165
Oliva, D., 413
Oliver, G. W., 329
Oliver, R. M., 61, 202, 212
Olivia Loughery, T., 135
Olivos, E. M., 88
Ollendick, T. H., 184
Olmstead, J. E., 350
Olsén, P., 114, 121
Olsen, R. J., 119, 378, 520
Olson, R. K., 144, 154
Olympia, D. W., 95
Onelov, E., 377
Onslow, M., 277
Openden, D., 225
Opprenheim-Leaf, M. L., 244, 418, 420
Orelove, F. P., 428
Oros, T., 341
Orr, R. R., 76
Orsillo, S. M., 80
Orsmond, G. I., 80
Ortiz, S. O., 274
Osborn, S., 163
Osborne, L. A., 78, 229
Osher, D., 46
Ospelt, H., 420
Oster, M. M., 213
Osterhaus, S. A., 337
Oswald, D. P., 46, 247
Overholser, J. C., 187
Overton, T., 112
Owens, D. J., 229, 445
Owens, L., 500
Owens, R. E., 261, 263, 265, 271
Oyer, H. J., 268, 269, 270
Ozcan, N., 79

Packman, A., 277
Paclawsky, T. R., 198
Page, E. B., 468
Page, G. P., 154
Page, T. J., 134
Pagliaro, C. M., 296
Paglieri, R. A., 247
Pails, D. L., 154
Palfrey, J. S., 380
Palmer, D. S., 61
Palmer, J. D., 443
Palmer, S., 116, 128
Pan, Z., 225
Papageorgiou, E. A., 124
Paparella, T., 190, 239
Pappay, C. K., 507
Parent, W., 512
Parette, H. P., 79, 100, 385
Parish, S. L., 89
Park, J. H., 75, 80, 101, 127, 192, 283, 507
Park, M., 45
Parker, C. E., 62
Parker, G., 212
Parker, R. C., 62, 158
Parker, T., 244
Parkin, A. J., 347
Parmar, R. S., 61, 150, 173
Parrish, L. H., 125
Parsons, M. B., 510, 514
Passolunghi, M. C., 150
Passow, A., 444
Paterson, G. R., 192
Patnoad, M., 127
Patsalis, P. C., 124
Patterson, G. R., 192, 194
Patterson, J., 76
Patton, B., 208
Patton, J. R., 101, 123, 125, 128, 136, 152, 504, 508
Paul, J. N., 420
Paul, P. V., 305, 309, 311
Paul, T. L., 348
Pavilanis, R., 484
Payne, D., 413
Payne, K. T., 260, 275
Payne, L., 187
Payne, T. E., 95
Pearl, R., 153
Pease, L., 404
Peck, C., 413
Peckham-Hardin, K., 264
Pedersen, J. A., 158
Pelegrina, S., 148
Pelham, W., 363, 364
Pellegrin, A. L., 75, 101
Pence, S. E., 419
Penfold, B., 233
Pennington, B. F., 154, 192, 362
Pennington, R. C., 127
Perla, F., 343
Perlin, M., 6

Perrin, J. M., 368
Perske, R., 136
Petch-Hogan, B., 100
Peters, S. J., 458
Peterson, B. S., 309, 362
Peterson, S. M., 198, 365, 420
Petrill, S. A., 269
Petroff, J., 385
Petry, K., 403
Pfetzing, D., 312
Philofsky, A., 116, 123
Pianta, R. C., 182, 196
Pidlypchak, H., 417
Pierce, C. D., 200
Pierce, J. M., 241
Pierce, R. L., 452
Pierson, M. R., 118, 173, 187, 244
Piirto, J., 438, 440, 447
Pindzola, R., 266, 267
Pituch, K. A., 246
Pivarnick, L., 127
Pivik, J., 391
Plauché Johnson, C. P., 234, 235
Ploess, D. M., 49
Plotts, C. A., 191
Plucker, J. A., 439
Plumer, P. J., 62
Poch, A. L., 167
Polite, F., 166
Pollard, E., 101
Pollard, J. S., 241
Pollard, R., 267, 278
Polloway, E. A., 101, 121, 136
Poloni-Staudinger, L., 45
Pomerantz, E. M., 75
Ponchillia, P. E., 346
Popkin, J., 210
Poppes, P. P., 403
Porter, J. C. K., 169
Porterfield, K., 270
Potts, E. A., 49
Powell, L., 121
Powell-Smith, K. A., 244
Power, D., 307
Poyadue, F. S., 76
Prabhala, A., 8
Prater, M. A., 88
Prayzer, R., 98
Prelock, P. A., 285
Presley, J. A., 425
Pretty, L., 342
Price, C., 440
Price, J., 520
Price, L., 152
Pridgen, L. S., 127
Prior, M., 192
Procher, S., 440
Pugh, K. R., 154
Pullen, P. C., 60, 166
Pumpian, I., 418
Purcell, J. H., 447

Qi, S., 296
Quenemoen, R., 405, 422, 423
Quinn, J. M., 147
Quinn, M. M., 186
Quint, W., 148
Quintanar, R. S., 46
Quintero, N., 78, 80

Rabian, B., 244
Rademacher, J. A., 103
Rafferty, L. A., 208, 365
Rahanninna, S., 385
Rahsotte, C. A., 272
Ralston, N. C., 200
Ramani, G. B., 483, 484
Ramey, C. T., 468, 469
Ramig, P. R., 267, 278
Ramp, E. M., 16
Ramsey, E., 182, 184, 213
Ramsey, M., 208
Rao, G., 370
Rao, S. S., 86
Rapp, J. T., 224
Raschke, D., 484
Raskind, M. H., 150
Raspa, M., 479
Raue, K., 506
Raven, J. C., 445
Raver, S. A., 507, 510
Rea, C., 445
Rea, P. J., 172
Reavis, H. K., 183, 188, 194, 208
Redle, E. E., 271
Reed, F. D. D., 520
Reed, P., 78, 229, 385, 386, 420
Reed, V. A., 263, 269, 275
Reeve, K. F., 240
Reeve, S. A., 240
Reichow, B., 483
Reid, D. H., 510, 514
Reid, J. B., 192
Reid, R., 187, 196, 200, 203, 361, 364
Reilly, A., 78
Reiman, J. W., 88
Reinke, W., 203
Reis, S. M., 442, 445, 448, 449, 450
Reiss, M. M., 120
Rendleman, R., 361
Renzulli, J. S., 442, 447, 448, 449, 450
Reschly, D. J., 160
Resetar, J. L., 75, 101
Reutebuch, C., 167
Reuter, J. A., 479
Revell, W. G., 517
Reyes-Blanes, M., 89, 91
Reyes-MacPherson, M. E., 88
Reynolds, M. C., 7
Rhee, S. H., 191
Rhode, G., 183, 188, 194, 208
Rhodes, R. L., 274
Riazuddin, S., 271
Riccards, P., 22
Ricci-Balich, J., 387
Riccomini, P. J., 43, 200
Rice, C., 234
Richard, N., 127
Richards, T. L., 154
Richardson, B. G., 211
Richman, E. L., 89
Richman, G., 199
Richter, M., 201, 202, 214
Richter, S. M., 134, 244, 506, 521
Riddell, S., 6
Ridgley, R., 482
Riffle, T., 365
Riggs, L., 128, 413, 414
Rimm, S. B., 438, 439, 448, 449, 450, 454
Rimm-Kaufman, S. E., 192
Rinaldi, C., 91
Risi, S., 236
Risley, T. R., 77, 155, 202, 261, 263
Rivera, C. J., 127
Rizzolo, M. C., 511, 514, 519, 520
Roberson, A. A., 420
Roberts, C. D., 125
Roberts, G., 148, 160
Roberts, J. E., 121, 123
Roberts, N. E., 364
Roberts, R. E., 190
Robertson, R., 61, 202, 212
Robins, D. L., 235
Robinson-Spohn, J. R., 487
Robinson, C., 232
Robinson, P. D., 16
Rock, M. L., 49
Rodriguez, P., 89, 91
Rodriguez, R. J., 90
Roebroeck, M. E., 373
Roeyers, H., 80
Rogan, P., 513, 517
Rogers, K., 458
Rogers, S. J., 116, 123
Roid, G. H., 112
Roizen, N. J., 121, 368
Roman, C., 339
Roscoe, E. M., 419
Rose, J., 297
Rose, R. A., 89
Roseberry-McKibbin, C., 274
Rosenbaum, P., 77
Rosenberg, J., 154
Rosenberg, M., 62
Rosenblatt, A., 190
Rosenblum, L. P., 329, 347, 350
Rosenthal, B., 343
Ross, M., 302
Rosswurm, M., 248
Rostenberg, D., 65
Roszmann-Millican, M., 48
Roth, F. P., 307
Rotherham, A. J., 44, 67
Rothholz, D. A., 110
Rourke, B., 154
Rous, B. S., 480
Rouse, C. A., 118, 128, 164, 242
Rouse, M., 6
Rowe, D. A., 501, 502, 504, 510
Rowley, L., 507
Roy, S., 150
Ruddy, B. H., 268, 278
Rudrud, E., 241
Rueda, R., 89, 91
Ruef, M., 79
Ruhl, K. L., 208
Rush, A. J., 120
Rush, K. S., 198
Russel, C. S., 203
Russell-Minda, E., 342
Rutherford, R. B., 186

Ruttenber, M., 232
Rutter, M., 184, 191, 231, 235, 236
Ryan, B. P., 272, 277
Ryan, G. R., 144
Ryan, S. M., 192
Ryndak, D. L., 62, 135, 423
Ryser, G., 342

Sabelny, L. M., 418
Sabornie, J., 208
Sack-Min, J., 32
Sacks, G., 147
Sacks, S. Z., 329, 347
Saddler, B., 367
Sadler, F. H., 489
Safer, D. J., 362
Saifer, S., 75
Sailor, W., 7, 184, 214
Sainato, D. M., 420, 484, 487
Saito, Y., 128
Salazar, M. J., 487
Sale, P., 56
Salend, S. J., 47, 49, 61, 62, 135, 274
Salinas, A., 274
Salisbury, R., 334
Salmi, P., 519
Salmon, S., 150
Salvia, J., 112
Sanchez, J., 154
Sandall, S., 62
Sandmel, K. N., 166
Sanford, C., 498
Sansosti, F. J., 234, 244
Sansosti, J. M., 234
Santangelo, T., 148
Sapienza, C., 268, 278
Sapon-Shevin, M., 65
Sathur, R., 186
Sauders, R., 458
Saunders, A., 169
Savage, M. N., 349
Sawyer, M. R., 164
Scandary, J., 380
Scarpati, S., 127
Scattone, D., 244
Schaaf, J. M., 121, 123
Schafer, P. O., 369, 370, 378
Schalock, R. L., 110, 111, 113
Schartz, M., 364
Schatschneider, C., 269
Scheetz, N. A., 305, 309, 312, 314
Scheper, F. Y., 123
Schessel, D. A., 301
Scheuermann, A. M., 167
Scheuermann, B., 200, 232
Schick, B., 312, 314, 316
Schifter, L., 498
Schilling, E. J., 422
Schirmer, B. R., 305
Schmidt, C. T., 100, 213
Schmitz, C., 232
Schnoes, C., 361
Schnorr, C. I., 189
Schoenfeld, N., 49
Schonert-Reichl, K. A., 188
Schopler, E., 236
Schorr, E. A., 307
Schow, R., 305
Schreibman, L., 231
Schreuder, R., 307, 343
Schroeder, J., 418
Schultz, R. T., 232
Schultz, T. R., 100, 213, 239
Schulz, J. B., 81
Schumacher, R. F., 31, 151
Schumaker, J. B., 62, 152, 165, 166
Schumm, J. S., 173
Schuster, J. W., 31, 127, 134, 412, 413, 521
Schwab, J. R., 204, 209
Schwarting, M., 498, 499, 500
Schwartz, A. A., 247
Schwartz, C. E., 192
Schwartz, I. S., 62, 241
Schwartz, P., 427
Schwartz, R. G., 266, 267
Schwartzman, M. N., 386, 387
Scorgie, K., 80
Scott, Amy N., 162
Scott, C. M., 212
Scott, R., 127
Scott, T. M., 130, 189, 197, 203
Scruggs, T. E., 62, 169, 171
Scullin, M. H., 121
Secord, W., 273
Seeley, J., 158, 166
Seery, C. H., 267, 268
Seibel, E. J., 341
Seidel, T., 453
Selmar, J. W., 271
Seltzer, M. M., 80
Semel, E., 273
Severini, L., 413
Severson, H. H., 196
Seward, J., 31, 127, 521
Sexson, S. B., 368, 378
Shafer, M., 511
Shapiro, B., 407
Shapiro, E. S., 364
Shapiro, J., 89
Shaver, D. M., 151, 296, 315, 316, 361, 498, 499, 500, 506
Shaw, R., 339
Shaw, S., 507
Shaywitz, B. A., 144, 147, 154
Shaywitz, S. E., 144, 147, 154
Sheehan, M. R., 134
Sheldon, D. L., 75, 80
Sheldon, J. B., 418, 420
Sherman, J. A., 418, 420
Sherwood, D. L., 315
Shippen, M. E., 115
Shipstead, J., 127
Shiraga, B., 409
Shogren, K. A., 56, 81, 83, 84, 100, 103, 116, 128
Shonkoff, J. P., 470
Shore, B. M., 438
Shores, R. E., 203
Shrank, F. A., 155
Shupe, M. J., 211
Siegle, D., 438, 439, 448, 449, 450, 454
Sigafoos, [illegible], 246, 413, 514
Sigman, M., 220
Silberman, R. K., 47, 48
Sileo, N. M., 373
Silliman, E. R., 270
Silva, P. A., 192
Silverman, L. K., 439
Silverman, W., 110
Silvestri, S. M., 31
Simeonsson, R. J., 6
Simmons, A. B., 45
Simmons, D. C., 31, 147
Simmons, T. J., 31, 504, 510, 512
Simonsen, M. L., 510
Simpson, R. L., 66, 94, 213, 220, 236, 240, 247
Sims, D. G., 311
Singer-Dudek, J., 16
Singh, N. N., 413
Singh, V., 128
Singley, D., 412
Siperstein, G. N., 62, 187
Sitlington, P. L., 504, 508, 510, 517
Skau, L., 280
Skeels, H. M., 468
Skiba, R. J., 45, 203
Skibo, H., 204, 417
Skinner, B. F., 273
Skinner, C. H., 166, 210
Skinner, D., 89, 91
Skinner, M., 89, 91, 121, 123
Skrtic, T. M., 67
Skudlarski, P., 154
Sladeczek, I. E., 224
Slavin, R. E., 62
Slifer, K., 199
Slocum, T. A., 241
Smaldino, J. J., 310
Small, L. H., 259
Smalls, Y., 198
Smith Myles, B. S., 229, 236
Smith, B. J., 184, 214
Smith, C. R., 16
Smith, F. A., 507
Smith, J. A., 7, 209, 385
Smith, J. D., 7, 8, 66, 120, 125, 136, 192
Smith, M. C., 76
Smith, P. D., 404, 417
Smith, S. D., 154
Smith, S. W., 55
Smith, T., 236, 238, 239
Smith, T. J., 329
Smith, S. J., 165
Smolkowski, K., 158, 166
Snell, M. E., 48, 128, 135, 409, 417, 418, 419, 420, 425
Snider, V. E., 363
Snidman, N., 191, 192
Sniezyk, C. J., 247
Snik, A., 307
Snook, H. I. M., 345
Snowling, M., 266
Snyder, P. A., 482
Snyder, T. D., 442
Soares, D. A., 95
Sobsey, D., 80
Soder, A. L., 271
Solomon, B., 78, 79
Sontag, E., 7

Sood, S., 147
Soodak, L., 56, 81, 83, 84, 100, 103
Soraci, S. A., 115
Soukup, J. H., 125
Southall, C. M., 223, 250
Sowell, C., 184, 214
Sowell, E. R., 362
Spagna, M. E., 47, 48
Spain, J., 503
Sparkman, C. R., 239
Sparling, J. J., 469
Sparrow, S. S., 113
Spaulding, L. S., 162
Spence, M., 220
Spencer, E. J., 487
Spencer, M., 147
Spencer, P., 314
Spencer, S., 423
Spencer, T. D., 43
Spencer, T. J., 360
Sperry, L., 241
Speth, T., 75
Spinelli, C. G., 41, 377
Spinto, A., 187
Spooner, F., 127, 204, 244, 410, 417, 418
Sprague, J. R., 193, 194, 195, 198, 205
Spriggs, A. D., 241, 412
Spungin, S. J., 328, 338, 339, 347
Squires, J., 477
Stafford, A. M., 61, 422
Stage, S., 184, 192
Stainback, S., 65, 135
Stainback, W., 65, 135
Stam, H. J., 373
Stangl, A., 337
Stanislaw, H., 239
Stanton-Chapman, 480, 484
Steere, D. E., 418
Stelmachowicz, P., 309
Stephens, T. M., 93
Stephenson, J., 248
Sternberg, L., 399
Sternberg, R. J., 438
Stetser, M., 498
Stetter, M. E., 167
Stevens, D., 47
Stewart, C., 232
Stichter, J. P., 100, 198, 201
Stiegler, L. N., 225, 229
Stillman Spisak, S., 148
Stillwell, R., 498
Stinson, M. S., 308
Stockall, N., 479, 483
Stoesz, B. M., 225
Stoiber, K. C., 202
Stokoe, W., 313
Stoneman, Z., 80
Stoner, G., 62, 363
Stoner, J. B., 84, 388
Storey, K., 198, 514
Stormont, M., 203
Stossel, L., 361
Stough, L. M., 125
Stowe, M. J., 60
Strain, P. S., 184, 208, 213, 214, 249
Strand, J., 520
Strawbridge, C. P., 115
Stremel, K., 387
Strickland, B. B., 53
Strickland, C. A., 447
Strickland, T. K., 167
Stromer, R., 242, 243
Strong, C. J., 280
Strouse, M. C., 520
Strozier, S. D., 167
Strunk, J. A., 78
Stuart, M. E., 328
Stuart, S. K., 91
Stuebing, K. K., 144
Stump, C. S., 47, 48
Sturmey, P., 120, 241, 521
Subramanian, A., 283
Sugai, G., 25, 205, 365
Sulewski, J., 507
Sullivan, K., 115
Sullivan, M., 512
Sumi, C., 191, 195
Summers, J. A., 76, 81, 83, 86
Summy, S. E., 169
Sun, Y., 500
Sundberg, M. L., 273
Sundeen, T. H., 165
Suomi, J., 510
Sutherland, K. S., 46, 201, 202
Sutman, F. X., 244
Sutton, J., 378
Swan, J. H., 391
Swanson, E., 148
Swanson, H. L., 129, 148, 153
Swearer, S. M., 184
Sweatman, L., 382
Swedeen, B. L., 510
Sweeney, D. P., 362
Sweet, M., 409, 418
Sweller, N., 480
Swenson, A. M., 342
Swinson, J., 202
Switzky, H. N., 116
Sylvester, L., 508, 510
Symons, F. J., 203
Synhorst, L., 184, 192
Szabo, J. L., 381
Szymanski, L., 121

Taanila, A., 114, 121
Taber, T. A., 61, 422
Taber-Doughty, T., 114, 250
Takeshita, B., 343
Talbott, E., 191
Tam, K. Y. B., 16, 47
Tang, G., 314
Tanis, E. S., 511, 514, 519, 520
Tankersley, M., 31, 61
Tardif, C. Y., 150, 173
Targett, P. S., 517
Tasse, M. J., 110, 113
Taubman, M., 244
Taylor, B. A., 231, 242, 243, 248
Taylor, S. J., 62, 65, 135
Teglasi, H., 192
Terman, L., 436
Terry, R. A., 502
Terzi, L., 6, 7
Tessier, A., 480
Test, D. W., 55, 56, 57, 116, 128, 134, 135, 244, 348, 501, 502, 504, 508, 510, 521
Tétreault, S., 328
Thiede, K., 191
Thoma, C. A., 56
Thomas, C. C., 48
Thomas, E., 517
Thomas, L. B., 155
Thompson, J. R., 84, 110
Thompson, P. M., 362
Thompson, S. D., 409
Thompson, T., 120, 123, 229, 249
Thorell, L. B., 360
Thrulaow, M., 405, 422, 423
Thumann-Prezioso, C., 313
Thurlow, M., 6
Thurston, L. P., 425
Tick, B., 232
Tick, N. T., 120
Tierney, D., 347
Timko, T. C., 487
Timm, M. A., 184, 213, 214
Tincani, M. J., 45, 244, 245, 521
Todd, A. W., 365
Todd, N. W., 300
Todis, B., 201
Toga, A. W., 362
Tolla, J., 337
Tolley, F., 374
Tomblin, J. B., 269
Tomlin, M., 420
Tomlinson, C. A., 447
Tomporowski, P. D., 115
Torgesen, J. K., 159, 272
Torres, I., 338
Towbin, K. E., 232
Towery, D., 514
Towles-Reeves, E., 405, 422, 423
Townsend, B. L., 46, 47
Trach, J. S., 512, 513
Trainor, A. A., 500, 510
Travers, J., 521
Travers, J. C., 45
Treffert, D. A., 228
Trent, S. C., 443
Trief, E., 339
Troia, G. A., 148
Trotman Scott, M., 440
Trout, A. L., 187, 364
Trussell, R. P., 201
Tsai, S., 223
Tsaliki, E., 124
Tucci, S., 204
Tullis, C. A., 413, 514
Tullock, D., 380
Turnbull, A. P., 53, 56, 79, 81, 83, 84, 86, 87, 100, 103
Turnbull, H. R., 56, 60, 81, 83, 84, 100, 103, 507
Turnbull, P., 507
Turner, P., 512
Turner-Henson, A., 391
Twyman, J. S., 244, 246

Udvari-Solner, A., 419, 423, 427
Uffen, E., 270

Umbreit, J., 364
Uphold, N. M., 57, 134, 521
Utley, B. L., 339
Utley, C. A., 46

Valdimarsdottir, U., 377
Valli, C., 313
Valum, L., 95
Van Acker, R., 153, 202
van Berckelaer-Onnes, I. A., 228
van Bon, W. J. J., 307, 343
Van Bourgondien, M. E., 236
Van Cleve, J. V., 309
van den Pol, R. A., 134
van der Lee, J. H., 368
van der Putten, A. J., 403
van Dijk, J., 404
Van Dycke, J. L., 56
van Garderen, D., 167
Van Haren, B., 46
van Karnebeek, C. D. M., 123
Van Norman, R. K., 365, 420
van Oorsouw, W., 120
Van Riper, M., 76, 77
Van Tassel-Baska, J., 447
VanDeventer, P., 423
Vannest, K. J., 95
Vasquez, E., 89
Vaughn, B. J., 79
Vaughn, S., 145, 148, 160, 162, 163, 173
Vazquez, E., 89, 91
Velissanou, V., 124
Venn, J. J., 112
Vergason, G. A., 76
Verhoven, L., 297
Vermeulen, A. M., 307
Vianello, R., 115
Virre, E. S., 341
Visscher, C., 328
Vlaskamp, C. C., 403
Volk, H.E., 233
Volkmar, F.R., 232
Vollmer, T. R., 198
Volonino, V., 66
Voltz, D. L., 86
Vostal, B. R., 84
Vu, J. A., 401, 406, 422
Vuyk, M. A., 445

Wagner, L., 190
Wagner, M., 150, 191, 195, 361, 404, 498, 499, 500, 506, 507
Wagner, R. K., 147, 272
Wagner-Lampl, A., 329
Wagstaff, P., 341
Wahl, H., 327
Waks, A.B., 244
Walberg, H. J., 172
Waldman, I. D., 191
Waldron, N. L., 31, 61, 65, 66
Walker, A. N., 116, 128, 247
Walker, A. R., 57, 134, 521
Walker, C., 512
Walker, D., 478
Walker, H. M., 182, 183, 184, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 201, 213
Walker, J., 201
Walker, L. A., 311
Walker, V. L., 409
Walkup, J. T., 361
Wallace, G. L., 228, 273
Waller, S., 166
Walthall, J. C., 182, 196
Walther-Thomas, C., 172
Wanders, R. J. A., 123
Wandry, D., 508
Wang, J., 209
Wang, M. C., 172
Wang, S. S., 115
Wanzek, J., 163
Warner, M. M., 166
Washington, B. H., 510
Wasik, B. H., 469
Watkins, M. W., 94
Watson, G. S., 192
Watson, S. M. R., 148, 150, 165
Watt, S., 364
Watters, J. J., 459
Waugh, R. E., 127, 241
Webb-Johnson, G. C., 46
Webber, J., 191, 200, 232
Webber, M., 277
Webster, A., 519
Wechsler, D., 112, 155
Wedell, K., 6
Wehby, J. H., 31, 118, 151, 197, 201, 202, 203
Wehby, J. J., 61, 202, 212
Wehman, P., 56, 504, 508, 509, 510, 511, 517
Wehmeyer, M. L., 110, 116, 125, 128, 507, 508
Wei, X., 151, 498, 499, 500
Weider, S. W., 230
Weil, T. M., 169
Weiner, M. T., 297
Weinstein, S. L., 369
Weintraub, F. J., 66
Weirich, L. C., 344
Weisentstein, G. R., 52
Weisner, T., 119, 520
Weisse, I., 329
Welch, M., 7
Welcome, S. E., 362
Welker, R., 192
Wellman, G. J., 236
Wendt, O., 283
Wenzel, C., 507
Werts, M. G., 132, 162
Weseman, L., 405, 422, 423
Wesson, C., 102
West, E., 47
West, M., 511
Westling, D. L., 62, 402, 417, 418
Wetherby, A., 234
Wetzel, R., 335
Whalon, K. J., 119, 135
Wheeler, A., 121, 123
Wheeler, C. B., 500
Wheeler, D. L., 247
Wheeler, D. M., 247
Wheeler, J. J., 80
Whinnery, S. B., 281
Whitaker, S., 112
Whitby, P., 521
White, B. L., 469
White, R., 135
White, W., 508
Whitford, D. K., 364
Whiting, G. W., 45, 454
Whitley, F. P., 134
Whitlow, G. M., 305, 309, 311
Whittaker, T. A., 201
Widaman, K. F., 62
Wiederholt, J. L., 156
Wieland, N., 80
Wiener, J., 150, 173
Wiggins, L. D., 234, 235
Wiig, E. H., 273
Wilberg, J. H., 346
Wilcox, M. J., 270
Wilcox, S., 313
Wilczynski, S. M., 244
Wilder, D. A., 210
Wilens, T. E., 360
Wiley, A. L., 187
Wilkins, J., 503
Will, M. C., 500
Willard-Holt, C., 374
Willcutt, E. G., 154, 362
Willey, L. H., 230
Williams, B. F., 84
Williams, C. B., 296
Williams, C. R., 425
Williams, D., 343
Williams, G., 100, 102
Williams, K. E., 229, 314, 316
Williams, K. J., 247
Williams, S. C., 342
Williams, V. L., 96
Williams, W. L., 169
Williams-Diehm, K., 116, 128
Williamson, G. G., 48
Willings, C., 342
Willis, C., 399
Willis, D. M., 502
Willoughby, T., 151
Wills, H. P., 197, 364, 367
Wilmot, L., 342
Wilson, C. L., 84
Wilson, K., 208, 249
Wilson, R., 102, 387
Wing, L., 221, 235
Winston, E. A., 307
Winter, A., 231
Winter-Messiers, M. A., 225
Winzer, M., 309
Witty, P. A., 436
Wolery, M., 102, 132, 202, 478, 479, 483
Wolf, J. S., 93
Wolf, M. M., 202
Wolfe, K., 241
Wolfe, L. H., 364
Wolfe, P. S., 95
Wolfensberger, W., 136, 518
Wolffe, K. E., 329, 346, 347
Wolford, T., 118
Wolgemuth, J. R., 169
Woll, B., 293
Wolters, N., 297
Won, T. W., 154
Wong, C., 239, 248, 250
Wood, C. L., 62, 101, 144, 189

Wood, F. B., 154
Wood, L. B., 247
Wood, S. J., 128
Wood, W. M., 55, 56, 116, 128
Woodcock, R. W., 155, 156
Woodhouse, E., 232
Woodruff, G., 48
Woods, J., 234, 484, 487
Woods, L. L., 508, 510
Worcester, N. A., 79
Wormsley, D. P., 335, 351
Worrell, S. C., 443
Worthington, L. A., 129
Wray, J. J., 247
Wright Hirsch, D., 127
Wright, C. F., 124
Wright, K., 200
Wright, P. D., 52, 68, 390
Wright, P. W. D., 52, 68, 81, 390
Wu, J., 511, 514, 519, 520
Wu, P.-F., 413
Wyatte, M. L., 79
Wynn, J. W., 236

Xin, J. F., 244
Xin, W., 361

Yairi, E., 267, 268, 270, 278
Yamaki, K., 89, 124
Yantes, C., 229
Yavorcik, C., 232
Yawn, C. D., 62
Yeager, A., 413
Yeh, T., 337
Yell, M. L., 9, 10, 22, 213,
389, 390
Ylvisaker, M., 422
York-Barr, J., 419
Yoshinaga-Itano, C., 314
Young, C. L., 145
Young, K. R., 209
Young, L. J., 232
Yovanoff, P., 512
Ysseldyke, J. E., 112
Yu, J. W., 151, 296, 315, 316, 361
Yunch, K. K. L., 158
Yunck, A. L., 16

Zabihaylo, C., 345
Zambo, D. M., 423
Zane, C., 81
Zane, T. L., 247, 248
Zawolkow, E., 312
Zebehazy, K. T., 329
Zeigler, M., 510
Zetlin, A. G., 7
Zeuschner, R., 258
Zhang, J., 80
Zhang, Z., 269
Zigler, E., 116
Zigmond, N., 26, 31, 49, 62, 66
Zijlstra, H. P., 403
Ziman, T., 151
Zirkel, P. A., 155
Zito, J. M., 362
Ziv, O., 151
Zlomke, K., 209
Zubal-Ruggieri, R., 525
Zucker, A., 125
Zumeta, R., 163
Zwaigenbaum, L., 77, 229, 232

# SUBJECT INDEX

AAC (augmentative and alternative communication), 281–284
AAIDD (American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities), 8, 109, 110, 113
AAMR (American Association on Mental Retardation), 8, 126
ABA (applied behavior analysis), 239–241
ABC recording, 198
Abecedarian Project, 468–469
Ability grouping, 456–457
Ableism, 524
Absence seizure, 369
Academic achievement
  attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, 361
  deafness/hearing loss and, 296
  emotional/behavioral disorders and, 187–188, 199–201
Acceleration, 448, 450
Acceptance, differential, 210
Accessibility, architectural, 20
accommodations, 22
Achenbach System of Empirically Based Assessment (ASEBA), 196
Achievement tests, 155–156
Acquisition stage of learning, 132, 133
Active listening, 84, 85
Acute condition, 368
ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) (1990), 20–21, 24
Adaptive behavior, 113–114, 117, 119
Adaptive Behavior Scale-School (ABS-S:2), 113
Adaptive development, 478
Additions, as speech-sound error, 266
Adequate yearly progress (AYP), 21
ADI-R (Autism Diagnostic Interview-Revised), 236
Adolescence, 82–83. *see also* Transitioning to adulthood
ADOS (Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule), 236
Adulthood, 82–83. *see also* Transitioning to adulthood
Advocacy
  educational placement alternatives, 213–214
  parents and, 74, 77, 81
African American students, 44–45. *See also* Diversity issues
Age-appropriate transition assessment, 501–502
Aggression, 184
Alphabetic principle, 154
Alterable variables, 211
Alternate assessments, 22
Alternative teaching, 49
Amendments to the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (1966), 23
Amendment to Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (1966), 23
American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AAIDD), 8, 109, 110, 112, 113
American Association on Mental Retardation (AAMR), 8, 126
American Psychiatric Association (APA), 146
American Sign Language (ASL), 313–314
Americans with Disabilities Act (1990), 20–21, 24
Amniocentesis, 124
Animal assistance, 385–386
Annual review, 43
Anorexia nervosa, 185
Anoxia, 401
Antisocial behavior, 195
Anxiety disorders, 184–186
APA (American Psychiatric Association), 146
Apartment cluster, 518
Apartments, 518–519
Apgar scale, 475–476
Aphasia, 270
Applied behavior analysis (ABA), 239–241
The Arc, 74, 126
Architectural accessibility, 20
Arguing, 87
*Armstrong v. Kline*, 18
Articulation, 260, 266
Articulation disorders, 266, 267
Articulation therapy, 276
ASD. *see* Autism spectrum disorders (ASD)
ASDS (Asperger Syndrome Diagnostic Scale), 236
ASEBA (Achenbach System of Empirically Based Assessment), 196
Asian American students, 44, 45. *See also* Diversity issues
Asperger, Hans, 221
Asperger syndrome, 229–230. *see also* Autism spectrum disorders (ASD)
Asperger Syndrome Diagnostic Scale (ASDS), 236
Assessments. *see also* Identification and assessment
  adaptive behavior, 113–114
  alternate, 22
  closed needs, 100
  formative, 156
  intellectual disabilities, 111–114
  intellectual functioning, 111–113
  needs, 100
  open needs, 100
  summative, 156
Assistive technology, 15, 384–385
Association for Children with Learning Disabilities, 143
The Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 74
Association for Science in Autism Treatment, 74
ASSQ (Autism Spectrum Screening Questionnaire), 235
Asthma, 371
Ataxia, 374–375
Athetosis, 374
At risk, defined, 4
Attention, 115, 118–119
Attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 359. *see also* Physical disabilities/health impairments
  academic achievement, 361
  causes of, 361–362
  definition of, 360
  diagnosis, 360
  learning disabilities and, 151
  prevalence of, 361
  special education, eligibility for, 360–361
  treatment of, 362–364, 367
Audiogram, 302
Audiology, 12
Audiometer, 302
Audiometric zero, 294
Audition, 293
Auditory canal, 293
Auditory training, 310–311
Auditory-verbal therapy, 311
Augmentative and alternative communication (AAC), 281–284
Augmented reality systems, 341
Autism. *see also* Autism spectrum disorders (ASD)
  definitions of, 221
  early infantile, 221
  high-functioning, 225, 229
  low-functioning, 225
Autism Diagnostic Interview—Revised (ADI-R), 236
Autism Diagnostic Observation Schedule (ADOS), 236
Autism spectrum disorders (ASD), 219–252
  asperger syndrome, 229–230
  causes of, 231–233
  characteristics of, 222–225, 227–230
  cognitive functioning, 225, 228
  communication and, 223–224
  definitions, 220–222
  diagnosis, 235–236
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, autism spectrum disorders)
  identification and assessment, 233–236
  placement options, 248–251
  positive attributes and strengths of students with, 230
  prevalence of, 230–231
  teachers, featured, 219–220
  tips for beginning teachers, 251–252

Autism Spectrum Screening Questionnaire (ASSQ), 235
Autistic psychopathology, 221
Autistic savant, 228
Autosomal recessive disorders, 371–372
AYP (adequate yearly progress), 21

Basic interpersonal communications skills (BICS), 274
Beginning teachers, tips for
  autism spectrum disorders, 251–252
  blindness/low vision, 353–354
  collaborating with parents and families, 103–105
  communication disorders, 286–287
  deafness/hearing loss, 318–319
  early childhood special education, 492–493
  emotional/behavioral disorders, 214
  giftedness/talent, 461–462
  learning disabilities, 175–176
  organization, 137–138
  physical disabilities/health impairments, 391–392
  self-management strategies, 68–69
  seven Cs of special education, 32–33
  severe/multiple disabilities, 429–430
  transitioning to adulthood, 525–526
Behavioral and Emotional Rating Scale (BERS), 196
Behavioral disorders. *see* Emotional/behavioral disorders
Behavioral intervention plan (BIP), 198
Behavioral problems, 119–120, 151
Behavior observation audiometry, 302–303
Behaviors
  adaptive, 113–114, 117, 119
  antisocial, 195
  externalizing, 183–184
  internalizing, 184–187
  measurement of, 197
  observation of, 197
  paralinguistic, 258
Behavior support specialists, parents as, 79–80
Behavior traps
  definition of, 226
  usage of, 226–228
Bell-shaped curve, 111, 112
BERS (Behavioral and Emotional Rating Scale), 196
Bias, racial, 46–47
BICS (basic interpersonal communications skills), 274
Big ideas, 163
Bilingual-bicultural approach, 314–315
Binet, Alfred, 126
Binocular vision, 331
Biological factors, 121, 122–123, 191–192
Biological risk conditions, 471
BIP (behavioral intervention plan), 198
Bipolar disorder, 186
Birth and early childhood (life-cycle stage), 82
Black students. *see* African American students
Blame, 86
Blindness/low vision, 323–354. *see also* Deaf-blindness
  age at onset, 326–327
  causes of, 330–334
  characteristics of, 327–329
  definitions of, 324–327
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, blindness/low vision)
  eye, anatomy of, 330–331
  placement options, 349–353
  prevalence of, 330
  teacher, featured, 323–324
  tips for beginning teachers, 353–354
  types of, 330–334
Blind persons, 8
Blinds, 8
Blood test screening, newborn, 476–477
Bloom's taxonomy, 450–451
*Board of Education of the Hendrick Hudson Central School District v. Rowley*, 18
Bound morphemes, 259
Boys, 191
  gifted/talented, 445
Braille, 334, 335–336
Brailler, 336
Brain, parts of, 401
Brain damage, 153–154
Brain disorders, 191
Brain dysgenesis, 191, 407
Brain injury, 191. *see also* Traumatic brain injury (TBI)
Bridges model of school-to-work transition, 500
Brigance Comprehensive Inventory of Basic Skills, 156
*Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka*, 9–10
Bulimia nervosa, 185

CALP (cognitive academic language proficiency), 274
Cane skills, 344–345
Career education, 508–509
Caregivers, parents as, 78
CARS2 (Childhood Autism Rating Scale), 236
Cataract, 331
CBCL (Child Behavior Checklist), 196
CBM (curriculum-based measurement), 156–158
CCBD (Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders), 182–183
*Cedar Rapids Community School District v. Garret F.*, 390
Center-based programs, 490
Cerebral palsy, 373–375
CHARGE syndrome, 407
Check in/check out (CICO), 206
Child Behavior Checklist (CBCL), 196
Child find system, 11
Childhood (life-cycle stage), 82
Childhood Autism Rating Scale (CARS2), 236
Child's IEP, 51–52
Choral responding (CR), 189–190
Chorionic villi sampling (CVS), 124
Chronic conditions, 367
CICO (check in/check out), 206
Classifications, exceptional children, 5–8
Classroom management, 208–209
Classrooms, separate. *see* Separate classrooms
Classwide peer tutoring (CWPT), 62, 63–64
Clean intermittent catheterization (CIC), 376
Cleft palate, 270
Closed-ended questions, 84
Closed head injury, 400
Closed needs assessments, 100
Cluster ability grouping, 457–458
Cluster performance grouping, 458
Cluttering, 268
Cochlea, 294
Cochlear implants, 306–307
Coercive pain control, 193
Cognitive academic language proficiency (CALP), 274
Cognitive development, 477–478
Collaboration, 47–48. *see also* Parent/family involvement
Collaborative consultation, 285
Coma, 401
Combined home-center programs, 490–491
Communication. *see also* Parent-teacher communication
  autism spectrum disorders and, 223–224
  defined, 257
  dialoguing in, 87
  elements, 257
  face-to-face, 92–94
  facilitated, 247–248
  home-school methods (*see* Home-school communication methods)
  principles of, 83–85
  roadblocks to, 85–87
  severe/multiple disabilities and, 409–411
  telephone, 98
  total, 312–313
  written, 94–96
Communication board, 284
Communication disorders, 256–287
  causes of, 270–271
  characteristics of, 265–269
  definitions of, 257–261, 264–265
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, communication disorders)
  identification and assessment, 271–274
  placement options, 284–286
  prevalence of, 269–270
  teacher, featured, 256–257
  tips for beginning teachers, 286–287
Community-based instruction, 134
Community involvement, 499–500
Comorbidity, 151
Compensatory intervention, 26
Competitive employment, 509–510
Complex partial seizure, 369
Concrete-representational-abstract sequence, 167
Concussion, 400
Conductive hearing impairment, 297, 299
Conferences, parent-teacher, 92–94
Conflict resolution, 87–88
Congenital hearing loss, causes of, 300–305
Conspicuous strategies, 163
Consultation, 47–48, 59, 173–174
Continuum of alternative placements, 58–60. *see also* Least restrictive environment (LRE)

Contracting, 96
Contusions, 401
Cooperative learning, 62
Coordination, 47
Co-residence apartment, 518
Cortical visual impairment (CVI), 332, 334
Co-teaching, 49
Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders (CCBD), 182–183
Counseling Services, 12
Counselors and counseling services, 79
CR (choral responding), 189–190
Creativity, 439–440
Creech-Galloway, Carey, 397–398
Criterion, dual discrepancy, 160
Criterion-referenced tests, 156
Cued speech, 312
Cultural bias, 46–47
Cultural diversity. *see* Diversity issues
Cultural interpreters, 90
Cultural reciprocity, 90–91
Curriculum. *see also* Differentiated curriculum
  academic, 127
  blindness/low vision, 343, 344–349
  compacting, 448–449
  early childhood special education, 479–489
  and educational approaches to severe/multiple disabilities, 408–413, 415
  emotional/behavioral disorders, 199–201
  functional, 127–128
  goals, 125
  intellectual disabilities, 125
Curriculum-based measurement (CBM), 156–158
Curriculum compacting, 448–449
Customized employment, 511
CVS (chorionic villi sampling), 124
CWPT (classwide peer tutoring), 62, 63–64
Cystic fibrosis, 372
Cytomegalovirus (CMV), 301

Daily living skills, 117, 119
DAP (developmentally appropriate practice), 480, 482
Dating, sexuality and, 521, 523
Deaf-blindness, 400, 404, 406, 407. *see also* Blindness/low vision; Deafness/hearing loss
Deaf culture, 293
Deafness/hearing loss, 291–319. *see also* Deaf-blindness
  characteristics of, 294–297
  classification of, 304
  definitions of, 292–294
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, deafness/hearing loss)
  educational placement options, 315–316
  identification and assessment, 302–304
  prevalence of, 297
  teacher, featured, 291–292
  technologies and supports, 304–309
  tips for beginning teachers, 318–319
  types and causes of, 297, 299–302
Decibels (dB), 294
Deinstitutionalization, 518
Denasality, 268
De novo mutation, 232
Depression, 186
Descriptive functional behavior assessment, 198
Developmental delays, 471
Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (1975), 23
Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (1984), 23
Developmentally appropriate practice (DAP), 480, 482
Developmental screening tests, 477
Diabetes, 370–371
Diabetic shock, 370
Diagnosis. *see also* Identification and assessment
  attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder, 360
  autism spectrum disorders, 235–236
Diagnostic Adaptive Behavior Scale (DABS), 113
*Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (DSM), 221–222
Dialects, 279–280
Dialogue notebooks, 95–96
Dialoguing, conflict resolution through, 87
DIBELS (Dynamic Indicators of Basic Early Literacy Skills), 157
Differential acceptance, 210
Differentiated curriculum. *see also* Curriculum
  about, 447
  in general education classroom, 450–454
  outside classroom, 454, 456
Direct daily measurement, 158
Direct selection, symbols, 283
Direct systematic observation, 479
Disability, defined, 3
Discipline, 18–19
Discrepancy, severe, 144–145
Discrepancy criterion, dual, 160
Discrete trial training (DTT), 240
Discrimination activities (articulation), 276
Disproportionate representation, 44–47
Distortions, as speech-sound error, 265
Diversity issues
  African American students, 44–45
  Asian American students, 44–45
  cultural differences, understanding and respecting, 88–90
  culturally responsive services for families, 90–91
  disproportionate representation, 44–47
  parent/family involvement and, 88–91
Doll, Edgar, 126
Down syndrome, 121, 122
Dropout rates, 498
DTT *see* Discrete trial training (DTT)
Dual discrepancy criterion, 160
Duchenne muscular dystrophy (DMD), 376
Due process hearing, 14
Duration, of behavior, 197
Dynamic Indicators of Basic Early Literacy Skills (DIBELS), 157
Dysarthria, 270
Dyslexia, 147
Dysphonia, 268

Early childhood special education, 466–493
  center-based programs, 490
  combined home-center programs, 490–491
  curriculum and instruction in, 479–489
  developmentally appropriate practice, 480, 482
  early intervention, importance of, 467–470
  home-based programs, 489–490
  hospital-based programs, 489
  IDEA and, 470–475
  IFSP/IEP goals and objectives, 482–483
  instructional adaptations and modifications, 483–484, 487
  preschool activity schedules, 487–489
  screening, 475–477
  service delivery options for, 489–491
  teacher, featured, 466–467
  tips for beginning teachers, 492–493
Early infantile autism, 221
Early intensive behavioral intervention (EIBI), 236, 238–239
Early intervention
  defined, 467
  in IDEA, 470–475
  importance of, 467–470
Early intervention assistance teams, 40
Early-onset diabetes, 370
Echolalia, 223
Educable mentally retarded (EMR), 111
Educational approaches, autism spectrum disorders, 236–248
  applied behavior analysis, 239–241
  early intensive behavioral intervention, 236, 238–239
  social stories, 241, 244–246
  visual activity schedule, 241
Educational approaches, blindness/low vision, 334–349
  braille, 334, 335–336
  cane skills, 344–345
  classroom adaptations, 343
  computer access, 338
  curriculum, 343, 344–349
  electronic travel aids, 346
  functional life skills, 347, 349
  guide dogs, 345
  listening skills, 346–347
  optical devices, 339–341
  reading print, 341–343
  sighted guide technique, 345–346
  tactile aids and manipulatives, 336–338
  visual efficiency, 339
Educational approaches, communication disorders, 276–284
  augmentative and alternative communication, 281–284
  fluency disorders, treatment of, 277–278
  naturalistic strategies, 281
  speech-sound errors, treatment of, 276–277
  vocabulary building, 280–281
  voice disorders, treatment of, 278
Educational approaches, deafness/hearing loss, 309–315
  American Sign Language, 313–314
  bilingual-bicultural approach, 314–315
  oral/aural, 309–312
  total communication, 312–313

Educational approaches, emotional/behavioral disorders, 199–211
  academic skills, 199–201
  active student responding, 203
  alterable variables, 211
  classroom management, 208–209
  curriculum goals, 199–201
  evidence-based practices, 202–210
  peer mediation and support, 209–210
  schoolwide positive behavioral interventions and supports, 203, 205–208
  self-management, 208
  social skills, 201
  teacher praise, 202–203
  teacher-student relationships, 210–211
Educational approaches, giftedness/talent, 446–454, 456
  acceleration, 448, 450
  Bloom's taxonomy, 450–451
  curriculum compacting, 448–449
  curriculum differentiation, 447
  enrichment, 448, 449–450
  inquiry-based learning, 452–453
  international experiences, 456
  internship programs, 454
  Junior Great Books, 456
  leadership skills, 454
  mentor programs, 454
  problem-based learning, 453
  project based learning, 453–454
  specialized courses, 454
  summer programs, 456
  tiered lesson, 451–452
Educational approaches, intellectual disabilities, 125–130, 132–135
  active student response, 129–130
  feedback, 130, 132
  generalization and maintenance, 133–134
  instructional methods, 129–130, 132–135
  measurement of performance, 134–135
  task analysis, 129, 130
  transfer of stimulus control, 133
Educational approaches, learning disabilities, 162–172
  content enhancement, 167–169, 171–172
  math, 166–167
  reading, 163–165
  writing, 165–166
Educational approaches, physical disabilities/health impairments, 379–389
  animal assistance, 385–386
  assistive technology, 384–385
  environmental modifications, 382
  independence and self-esteem, 387–389
  occupational therapists and, 381–382
  physical therapists and, 380–381
  special health care routines, 386–387
Educational approaches, severe/multiple disabilities, 408–422
  curriculum, 408–413, 415
  instructional methods, 415–421
Educational placement alternatives, 43
  autism spectrum disorders, 248–251
  blindness/low vision, 349–353
  deafness/hearing loss, 315–316
  emotional/behavioral disorders, 211–213
  giftedness/talent, 456–458, 460–461
  intellectual disabilities, 135–137
  learning disabilities, 172–174
  physical disabilities/health impairments, 389–391
  severe/multiple disabilities, 422–425, 427
Education Amendments (1970), 23
Education Amendments (1974), 23
Education for All Handicapped Children Act (1975), 10, 23, 75. *see also* Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA)
Education for the Handicapped Act Amendments (1986), 24
*Education of the Gifted* (Marland), 436
EIBI (early intensive behavioral intervention), 236, 238–239
Elective mutism, 186
Electronic travel aids, 346
Elementary, Secondary, and Other Educational Amendments (1969), 23
Elementary and Secondary Education Act (1965), 21, 23. *see also* No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB)
Eligibility determination, 39, 41–43
ELLs (English-language learners), 88
Email, 96
Embedded learning opportunities, 484, 487
Emotional/behavioral disorders, 180–214
  achievements, 213–214
  advocacy, 213–214
  causes of, 191–194
  challenges, 213–214
  characteristics of, 183–188, 190
  continuum of, 58–60
  definitions of, 181–183
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, emotional/behavioral disorders)
  identification and assessment of, 194–199
  placement options, 211–213
  prevalence, 190–191
  statistics, 28
  teacher, featured, 180
  tips for beginning teachers, 214
Emotional development, 478
Emotional disturbance, 181–182
Empathetic relationship, 210–211
Employment
  Americans with Disabilities Act and, 20
  career education and, 508–509
  competitive, 509–510
  customized, 511
  overview, 507–508
  sheltered, 514, 517
  statistics, 499
  supported, 510–514
  and transitioning to adulthood, 507–514, 517
Employment specialists, 512
EMR (educable mentally retarded), 111
Encoding, 284
English-language learners (ELLs), 88
Enrichment, 448, 449–450
Environmental factors
  autism spectrum disorders, 232–233
  emotional/behavioral disorders, 192–194
  intellectual disabilities, 123–124
  learning disabilities, 155
Environmental risk conditions, 471
Epigenetics, 233
Epilepsy, 368–370
Equality in family-professional partnerships, 86
Established risk conditions, 471
ESY (extended school year), 18
Evaluation
  eligibility determination and, 39, 41–43
  multifactored, 39, 43
  nondiscriminatory, 11
  reevaluation, 43–44
Evidence-based practices (EBPs)
  distinguishing unproven treatments from, 246–248
  educational approaches to emotional/behavioral disorders, 202–210
Exceptional children
  categories, 4
  defined, 3
  labeling and classifying, 5–8
  prevalence of, 4–5
  society's response to, 9
Executive functions, 225
Explaining/informing (communication), 258
Explicit instruction, 149–150
Expressing (communication), 258
Expressive language disorder, 265, 269
Extended school year (ESY), 18
External acoustic meatus, 293
Externalizing behaviors, 183–184
Eye, anatomy of, 330–331

Face-to-face communication
  parent–teacher conferences, 92–94
  video sharing, 94
Facilitated communication (FC), 247–248
Families. *see also* Parent/family involvement; Parents
  disability's impact on, 76–77
  life-cycle stages and, 82–83
  roles of exceptional parents, 77–81
FAPE (free appropriate public education), 9, 11–12, 18
FASD (fetal alcohol spectrum disorder), 122
FBA (functional behavioral assessment), 197–199
FC (facilitated communication), 247–248
Featured Teachers feature
  autism spectrum disorders, 219–220
  blindness/low vision, 323–324
  communication disorders, 256–257
  deafness/hearing loss, 291–292
  early childhood special education, 466–467
  emotional/behavioral disorders, 180
  giftedness/talent, 434–435
  intellectual disabilities, 108
  learning disabilities, 142–143
  parent/family involvement, 73
  physical disabilities/health impairments/ADHD, 358
  severe/multiple disabilities, 397–398
  special education, 2–3, 37
  transitioning to adulthood, 497–498
Feedback, 130, 132
Fetal alcohol spectrum disorder (FASD), 122
Field of vision, 325

- Fingerspelling, 312–313
- First sound fluency, 157
- Fluency
  - defined, 16
  - importance of, 16–17
- Fluency disorders, 267–268, 277–278
- Formative assessment, 156
- Forms
  - home-school reporting, 95
- Foster homes, 519
- Fragile X syndrome, 121, 123
- Fraley, Mark, 466–467
- Fred S. Keller School, 102
- Free appropriate public education (FAPE), 9, 11–12, 18
- Free morphemes, 259
- Frequency, of behavior, 197
- Functional analysis, 198–199
- Functional behavioral assessment (FBA), 197–199
- Functional communication disorder, 270
- Functional curriculum, 127–128
  - about, 26
- Functional life skills, 347, 349
- Funds of knowledge, 89

- Gaddis, Taylor, 142–143, 175–176
- Gender, 191
- General education classroom
  - differentiated curriculum in, 450–454
- General education classrooms
  - autism spectrum disorders in, 248–250
  - in continuum of alternative placements, 59, 60
  - learning disabilities in, 172–173
- General education classrooms with consultation, 59
- General education classrooms with supplementary instruction and services, 59
- General education teachers, 56
- Generalization and maintenance
  - intellectual disabilities, 116, 133–134
- Generalized anxiety disorder, 184
- Generalized hypotonia, 375
- Generalized tonic-clonic seizure, 369
- Genetic counseling, 125
- Genetic factors
  - autism spectrum disorders, 232
  - emotional/behavioral disorders, 191
  - learning disabilities, 154
- Gifted and Talented Children's Education Act (1978), 23
- Giftedness/talent, 434–462
  - characteristics of, 438–441
  - definitions of, 436–438
  - differences among students, 440–441
  - educational approaches (see Educational approaches, giftedness/talent)
  - identification and assessment, 442–446
  - placement options, 456–458, 460–461
  - prevalence of, 5, 441–442
  - students with disabilities, 445–446
  - teacher, featured, 434–435
  - tips for beginning teachers, 461–462
- Girls, 191
  - gifted/talented, 445
- Glaucoma, 331
- Goals
  - curriculum, 125
  - early childhood special education, 479–480, 482–483
  - emotional/behavioral disorders and 199–201
  - IEP, 54, 55
  - IEP/IFSP, 482–483
  - postsecondary, 502–503
  - transitioning to adulthood, 523–525
- Goals 2000: Educate America Act (1994), 24
- Graduation statistics, 498
- Grand mal, 369
- Graphemes, 261
- Graphic organizers, 167
- Group contingencies, 210
- Group goals, 62
- Group homes, 519
- Guided notes, 169, 170–171
- Guide dogs, 345

- Handicap, defined, 3–4
- Handicapped Children's Early Assistance Act (1968), 23
- Handicapped Children's Protection Act (1986), 24
- Happy grams, 96
- Hard of hearing, 293
- Health care routines, special, 386–387
- Health services, school, 13
- Hearing, sense of, 293–294
- Hearing aids, 305–306
- Hedges, Erin Michelle, 256–257, 286–287
- Hematoma, 401
- Hertz (Hz), 294
- High-functioning autism, 225, 229
- High school graduation statistics, 498
- Hispanic students
  - disabilities in, 89
  - in special education, 44, 45
- HIV/AIDS, 373
- Home-based programs, 27, 59, 60, 489–490
- Home-school communication methods, 91–99
  - face-to-face communication, 92–94
- Home-school contracts, 96
- *Honig v. Doe*, 18
- Hoppe, Joshua, 73
- Hospital-based programs, 27, 59, 60, 489
- Hotlines, 98
- Howe, Samuel Gridley, 126
- Hydrocephalus, 376
- Hyperactivity, 360
- Hyperglycemia, 371
- Hyperlexia, 230
- Hypernasality, 268
- Hyperopia, 331
- Hypersensitive, 225
- Hypertonia, 374
- Hyponasality, 268
- Hyposensitive, 225
- Hypotonia, 375

- IDEA, *see* Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA)
- Identification and assessment
  - autism spectrum disorders, 233–236
  - communication disorders, 271–274
  - deafness/hearing loss, 302–304
  - early, 12
  - emotional/behavioral disorders, 194–199
  - giftedness/talent, 442–446
  - learning disabilities, 155–162
- IEP team, 43, 50
- IFSP (individualized family service plan), 15, 471–472, 482–483
- IGDIs (Individual Growth & Development Indicators), 478
- IHDP (Infant and Health Development Program), 469
- Impairment, 3
- Impulsivity, 360
- Inattention, 360
- Inclusion, 60–62
  - arguments for and against, 62, 65–66
  - with cooperative learning, 62
  - defined, 60
- Independence, 387–389
- Indirect functional behavior assessment, 198
- Individual accountability, 62
- Individual Growth & Development Indicators (IGDIs), 478
- Individualized education program (IEP), 49–56
  - components of, 50–52
  - example of, 53–54
  - functions and formats of, 52–53, 54
  - goals/objectives, 54, 55, 68, 482–483
  - in IDEA, 11–12, 49–50, 55–56
  - problems and solutions for, 54, 55–56
  - process, student involvement in, 57–58, 68–69
  - program planning, 39
  - team, 43, 50
- Individualized family service plan (IFSP), 15, 471–472, 482–483
- Individualized health care plan (IHCP), 386
- Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 6, 10–11
  - assistive technology, 15
  - autism, 221
  - early childhood special education, 470–475
  - early intervention, 15, 470–475
  - effects of, 66–67
  - emotional disturbance, 181–182
  - evaluation, nondiscriminatory, 11
  - evidence-based practices, 15
  - free appropriate public education, 11–12, 18
  - individualized education program, 11–12, 49–50, 55–56
  - intellectual disability definition, 109–110
  - learning disabilities, 144–145
  - least restrictive environment, 14, 17, 56
  - legal challenges to, 17–19
  - multifactored evaluation, 41, 42–43
  - and NCLB, 22
  - parent/family involvement, 14, 75, 81
  - prereferral intervention, 38
  - preschoolers, 14–15
  - principles of, 11–12, 14
  - procedural safeguards, 14
  - purposes of, 11
  - special education process, 38
  - and transition services, 500–501
  - universal design for learning, 15, 17
  - visual impairment, 325–326
  - zero reject, 11

Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) Amendments (1990), 24, 221
Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) of 1997, 24
Individuals with Disabilities Education (IDEA) Improvement Act (2004), 25
    emotional disturbance, 181–182
    individualized education programs, 49–50, 55–56
    individualized family services plans, 471–472
    learning disabilities, 144–145
    multifactored evaluation, 41, 42–43
    parent/family involvement, 75
    preschoolers, special education for, 472, 475
    universal design for learning, 15, 17
Infant and Health Development Program (IHDP), 469
Infants, 15, 470–472
Information specialists, parents as, 80–81
Inner ear, 293–294
Inquiry-based learning, 452–453
Instruction, special education as, 26–28
Instructional technology, 244–246
Instructive feedback, 130, 132
Insulin reaction, 370
Intellectual disabilities, 8, 108–138
    AAIDD definition of, 110
    causes of, 121–125
    characteristics of, 114–117, 119–120
    classification of, 110–111
    cognitive functioning and, 114–116
    educational approaches (see Educational approaches, intellectual disabilities)
    IDEA definition of, 109–110
    identification and assessment, 111–114
    placement options, 135–137
    positive attributes, 120
    prevalence, 120–121
    self-determination and, 128–129
    teacher, featured, 108
Intellectual disability of cultural- familial origin, 124
Intellectual functioning, 111–113
Intelligence tests, 155–156
Interdisciplinary teams, 48
Intermittent direct service, 284
Internalizing behaviors, 184, 187
International Dyslexia Association, 147
International experiences, 456
Internship programs, 454
Interpreters
    cultural, 90
    language, 90
Interpreting services, 12
Interventions
    compensatory, 26
    prereferral, 38, 40–41
    primary/Tier 1, 160
    remedial, 25
    responsiveness to (see Responsiveness to intervention (RTI))
    secondary/Tier 2, 160
    special education as, 22, 25–26
    tertiary/Tier 3, 160, 162
Iowa Tests of Basic Skills, 155
IQ tests
    emotional/behavioral disorders and, 188
    intellectual disabilities and, 109, 111–113
*Irving Independent School District v. Tatro*, 390
Itard, Jean Marc Gaspard, 125, 126
Itinerant teacher-consultants, 349–352

Jacob K. Javits Gifted and Talented Students Education Act (1988), 19, 24, 436
Joint attention, 223
Judicious review, 163
Junior Great Books, 456
Juvenile delinquency, 188, 190
Juvenile detention facilities, 190
Juvenile diabetes, 370

Kennedy, John F., 126
Keyboarding, 338
Keyword method, 169, 171
Kirk, Samuel, 142
Kovach, Danielle, 213

Labeling, 5–8, 87
    alternatives to, 7–8
    benefits, 6
    disadvantages of, 6–7
    for special education, 6
Language
    autism spectrum disorders and, 223–224
    defined, 258–259
    development of, 261–264
    dimensions of, 259
Language delay, 269
Language disorders, 268–269, 270–271, 278, 280–281
Language impairments, 264, 265
Language interpreters, 90
Language-learning disability (LLD), 269
Latency, of behavior, 197
Laws, 8–10, 23–25, 75–76
LDA (Learning Disabilities Association of America), 143
Learned helplessness, 116
Learning
    acquisition stage, 132, 133
    cooperative, 62
    embedded opportunities, 484, 487
    inquiry based, 452–453
    practice stage, 132, 133
    problem-based, 453, 455–456
    project-based, 453–454
    rate of, 114–115
Learning disabilities, 142–176
    causes of, 153–155
    characteristics of, 146–152
    definitions of, 143–146
    educational approaches (see Educational approaches, learning disabilities)
    identification and assessment of, 155–162
    placement options, 172–174
    prevalence, 152–153
    with response to intervention, 158–162
    signature characteristic of students, 151–152
    specific, 144
    teacher, featured, 142–143
    tips for beginning teachers, 175–176
Learning Disabilities Association of America, 74
Learning Disabilities Association of America (LDA), 143
Learning objectives, 30–31
Learning strategy, 165
Least restrictive environment (LRE), 9
    about, 40
    determination of, 60
    in IDEA, 14, 17, 56
Legal blindness, 325
Legislation, 8–10, 23–25, 75–76
Leisure, recreation and, 412, 520–521
Letter naming fluency, 157
Letter strategies, 169
Levels system, 209
Life cycle stages, 82–83
Listening
    active, 84, 85
    passive, 85
Listening skills, 346–347
Literacy, English, 295–296
LLD (language-learning disability), 269
Long-term memory, 115
Lovitt, Tom, 152
Low functioning autism, 225
Low-incidence disabilities. *see* Deaf-blindness; Severe/multiple disabilities; Traumatic brain injury (TBI)
Low vision, 326
LRE. *see* Least restrictive environment (LRE)
LRE (least restrictive environment), 9

Magnitude, of behavior, 197
Manic depressive disorder, 186
Manifestation determination, 19
Manipulatives, 336–338
Manually coded English, 312
Marland, Sydney, 436
Marriage partners, parents as, 80
Mastery criteria, 30–31
Math, 150, 166–167
Mautone, Mark, 219–220, 251–252
Maximum-independence apartment, 519
M-CHAT-R/F (Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers), 235
Measles, mumps, and rubella (MMR) vaccine, 233
Measurement
    behaviors, 197
    direct daily, 158
    of performance, 134–135
Mediated scaffolding, 163
Medical services, 12
Memory, 115
Meningocele, 375
Mental retardation, 8, 109
Mental Retardation Facility and Community Center Construction Act (1963), 23
Mentor programs, 454
Mexican American students, 89. *see also* Diversity issues
MFE (multifactored evaluation), 39, 41, 42–43
Mild intellectual disability, 110
Milwaukee Project, 468

Mirror model, 103, 104
Missed participation, 419
Mixed hearing impairment, 299
MMR (measles, mumps, and rubella) vaccine, 233
Mnemonics, 169, 171–172
Mobile work crew, 510
Moderate intellectual disability, 110
Modified Checklist for Autism in Toddlers (M-CHAT-R/F), 235
Monitoring, 284
Mood disorders, 184–186, 185
Morphemes, 259
Morphology, 259
Motivation, 116
Motor development, 477
Movement, 386–387
Multidisciplinary evaluation team, 42
Multidisciplinary teams, 48
Multifactored evaluation (MFE), 39, 41, 42–43
Multiple gating screening, 196
Muscular dystrophy, 376–377
Mutism, selective, 185
Myelomeningocele, 375
Myopia, 331
Myopic participation, 419

NAGC (National Association for Gifted Children), 436
Narrating, 257
National Association for Gifted Children (NAGC), 436
National Association for Retarded Children, 126
National Defense Education Act (1958), 23, 126
*National Excellence: A Case for Developing America's Talent*, 436
National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities (NJCLD), 145–146, 153
National Longitudinal Transition Studies (NLTS), 498–500
National Professional Development Center on Autism Spectrum Disorders, 239
National Society for Crippled Children, 74
Native American students, 44, 45, 89. *see also* Diversity issues
Natural cues, 513–514
Natural supports, 512–513
NCBC (Next Chapter Book Club), 522–523
Negotiating, 88
Neural hearing impairment, 299
Neural tube defects, 375
Neuromotor impairment, 367
Neuropathology, 232
Newborn blood test screening, 476–477
Newsletters, class, 98
Next Chapter Book Club (NCBC), 522–523
Nielson-Pugmire, Michelle, 180, 214
Nirje, Bengt, 126
NJCLD (National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities), 145–146
No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB)
  accountability for student learning, 21
  IDEA and, 22
  Reading First program, 22
  scientifically based instruction, 21–22
  students with disabilities, implications for, 22
Nonlinguistic cues, 258
Nonsense word fluency, 157
Normal curve, 111, 112
Normalization, 136
Norm-referenced test, 111, 156
Notebooks, dialogue, 95–96
Note-taking strategies, 168–169
Nurses, school, 13
Nystagmus, 331–332

Obsessive attention, 228
Obsessive/compulsive disorder (OCD), 185
Occupational therapists (OTs), 381–382
Occupational therapy, 12
OCD (obsessive/compulsive disorder), 185
Ocular motility, 331
Omissions, as speech-sound error, 266
One teaching/one helping co-teaching arrangement, 49
Onomatopoeic words, 258–259
Open-ended questions, 84, 93
Open head injury, 400
Open needs assessment, 100
Operant conditioning audiometry, 302
Optical devices, 339–341
Organization, 137–138
Orientation and mobility (O&M), 343, 344–345
Orientation and mobility services, 12
Orthopedic impairment, 367
Ossicles, 293
Otitis media, 301
Outer-directedness, 116
Outer ear, 293
Outlines, 92, 93
Overresponsive, 225
Overselectivity, 228

Paralinguistic behaviors, 258
Parallel teaching, 49
Paraplegia, 377
Parent appreciation letters, 97–98
Parent-child relationship, 192
Parent counseling and training, 12
Parent/family involvement, 73–105
  advocacy, 74, 76, 81
  amount of, 103, 104
  culturally responsive services for families, 90–91
  in IDEA, 14, 81
  laws concerning, 75–76
  life-cycle stages, 82–83
  parent-to-parent programs, 100
  partnerships, developing and maintaining, 81–88
  support for, 74–76
  teacher, featured, 73
  tips for beginning teachers, 103–105
  transitioning to adulthood and, 82–83
Parents. *see also* Parent/family involvement
  education and support groups, 100
  labeling, 87
  letters to, 97–98
  as research partners, 102
  roles of, 77–81
  as tutors, 99–102
Parent-teacher communication
  conflict resolution, 87–88
  dialoguing in, 87
  parent-teacher conferences, 92–94
  principles of, 83–85
  roadblocks to, 85–87
  telephone communication, 98
  written, 94–96
Parent–teacher conferences, 92–94
Parent-to-parent programs, 100
Partially sighted, 325
Partial participation, 418–419
Partnerships, family-professional, 81–88
Passive listening, 85
Passive participation, 419
PECS (Picture Exchange Communication System), 240
Peer buddies, 426–427
Peer monitoring, 209
Peer tutoring, 209
Pegword method, 171–172
Peirano, Cecelia, 323–324, 353–354
*Pennsylvania Association for Retarded Children (PARC) v. Commonwealth of Pennsylvania*, 10
Pennsylvania Training School, 126
Performance
  measurement of, 134–135
Perinatal factors, 121, 122
Petit mal, 369
Phenylketonuria (PKU), 123, 125
Phobias, 185
Phonation, 260
Phonation disorder, 268
Phoneme, 259
Phoneme segmentation fluency, 157
Phonemic awareness, 147
Phonological awareness, 147
Phonological disorders, 266–267
Phonological errors, 277
Phonology, 259
Physical disabilities/health impairments, 358–392. *see also* Attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)
  causes of, 368–377
  characteristics of, 377–379
  definitions of, 367–368
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, physical disabilities/health impairments)
  placement options, 389–391
  prevalence of, 368
  teacher, featured, 358
  tips for beginning teachers, 391–392
  types of, 368–377
Physical therapists (PTs), 380–381
Physical therapy, 13
Pica, 120, 229
Picture Exchange Communication System (PECS), 240
Piecemeal participation, 419
PKU (phenylketonuria), 123, 125
Planning, program, 39, 43, 478
Play audiometry, 302
Positioning, 386–387
Positive behavioral support, 419–420
Positive reinforcement, 130

Postlingual hearing loss, 299
Postnatal factors, 121, 122
Postsecondary education, 316, 506–507
Postsecondary goals, 502–503
Posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD), 185
Poverty, 88–89
Practice stage of learning, 132, 133
Prader-Willi syndrome, 123
Pragmatics, 259
Praise, teachers, 202–203
Precision teaching, 158
Precociousness, 439
Precocity, 440
Prelingual hearing loss, 299
Prenatal factors
    intellectual disabilities, 121, 122
Prereferral interventions, 38, 40–41
Preschool activity schedules, 487–489
Preschoolers, 14–15, 472, 475
Prevention, 25, 124–125, 205–208
Primary interventions, 160
Primary prevention, 25, 205–206
Print, reading, 341–343
Proactive strategies, 208–209
Problem-based learning, 453, 455–456
Problem solving
    giftedness/talent and, 438
Problem-solving team, 40
Procedural safeguards, 14
Production activities (articulation), 276
Profound disabilities, 399–400
Profound intellectual disability, 110
Program planning, 39–43, 478
Progress monitoring, 43, 156
Project-based learning, 453–454
Providers, parents as, 79
Psychogenesis, 231
Psychological services, 13
Psychomotor, 369
Psychosocial disadvantage, 124
PTSD (posttraumatic stress disorder), 185
Public Law 85-926 (National Defense Education Act), 23, 126
Public Law 87-276 (Special Education Act), 23
Public Law 88-164 (Mental Retardation Facility and Community Center Construction Act), 23
Public Law 89-10 (Elementary and Secondary Education Act), 23
Public Law 89-313 (Amendment to Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act), 23
Public Law 89-750 (Amendments to the Elementary and Secondary Education Act), 23
Public Law 90-538 (Handicapped Children's Early Assistance Act), 23
Public Law 91-230 (Elementary, Secondary, and Other Educational Amendments), 23
Public Law 92-318 (Education Amendments), 23
Public Law 93-112 (Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act), 23
Public Law 94-103 (Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 1975), 23
Public Law 94-142 (Education for All Handicapped Children Act), 10, 19, 23, 75
Public Law 95-561 (Gifted and Talented Children's Education Act), 23
Public Law 98-199 (Amendments to the Education of the Handicapped Act), 23
Public Law 98-527 (Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 1984), 23
Public Law 99-372 (Handicapped Children's Protection Act), 24
Public Law 99-457 (Education for the Handicapped Act Amendments), 14–15, 24, 470
Public Law 99-506 (Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1986), 24
Public Law 100-297 (Jacob K. Javits Gifted and Talented Students Education Act), 19, 24
Public Law 100-407 (Technology-Related Assistance for Individuals with Disabilities Act), 24
Public Law 101-336 (Americans with Disabilities Act), 24
Public Law 103-227 (Goals 2000: Educate America Act), 24
Public Law 105-17 (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act of 1997), 18–19, 24
Puerto Rican culture, 89. *see also* Diversity issues
Pull-out programs, 284–285, 458
Puppets, 481–482

Quadriplegia, 377
Questions, open vs. closed-ended, 84, 93–94

Racial bias, 46–47
Rapport, 93
Rate of behavior, 197
RCs (response cards), 204–205
Reading
    learning disabilities and, 147–148, 163–165, 166
    repeated, 16
Reading disability, specific, 147
Reading First program, 22
Reasoning, 88
Receptive language disorder, 265
Recidivists, 190
Reciprocity, cultural, 90–91
Recreation, 13
Recreation and leisure, 412, 520–521
Reevaluation, 43–44
Reflection, 87
Refraction, 331
Refrigerator mothers, 231
Regular classrooms, 27, 59
Rehabilitation, 25
Rehabilitation Act (1973), Section 504 of, 19–20, 23
Rehabilitation Act Amendments (1986), 24
Rehabilitative counseling services, 13
Relationships
    empathetic, 210–211
    parent-child, 192
Remedial intervention, 25
Remediation, 25
Repeated reading, 16
Reporting forms, 95
Requesting (communication), 258
RERUN approach, to conflict resolution, 87–88
Research partners, parents as, 102
Research-to-practice gap, 31–32
Residential alternatives for adults, 517–520
    apartments, 518–519
    foster homes, 519
    group homes, 519
    supported living, 519–520
Residential facility, defined, 27
Residential schools, 59, 60, 352
Residual hearing, 293
Resilience model, 77
Resonance disorder, 268
Resonation, 260
Resource room
    autism spectrum disorders in, 250–251
    in continuum of alternative placements, 59–60
    learning disabilities and, 174
Resource room, defined, 27
Respect, 86
Respiration, 260
Respite care, 78
Response cards (RCs), 204–205
Responsiveness to intervention (RTI), 41, 145, 158–162
Review, annual, 43
Rich, Kimberly, 214
Rigidity, 375
Risk ratio, 44, 45
Roberts, Sarah, 497–498, 525–526
Role release, 49
RTI (responsiveness to intervention), 41, 145
Rubella, 124

Safeguards, due process/procedural, 14
SAFMEDS (Say All Fast a Minute Each Day Shuffled), 17
Sameness, 224–225
Savant syndrome, 228
Say All Fast a Minute Each Day Shuffled (SAFMEDS), 17
Scaffolding, mediated, 163
Schizophrenia, 186, 191
School for Idiotic and Feeble Minded Youth, 126
Schoolwide Enrichment Model (SEM), 449
Schoolwide positive behavioral interventions and supports (SWPBIS), 203, 205–208
SCQ (Social Communication Questionnaire), 235
Screening
    autism spectrum disorders, 234–235
    communication disorders, 271
    early childhood special education, 475–477
    emotional behavioral disorders, 196–197
    multiple gating, 196
Seating, 386–387
Secondary intervention, 160
Secondary prevention, 25, 206

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (1973), 19–20, 23
Seguin, Edouard, 126
Self-advocacy, 524–525
Self-care, 117, 119, 409
Self-contained classrooms. *see* Separate classrooms
Self-determination, 117, 524–525
  intellectual disabilities and, 128–129, 136–137
  social role valorization and, 136–137
Self-directed video prompting, 515–517
Self-efficacy, 151
Self-esteem, 387–389
Self-evaluation, 208
Self-management, 208, 513–514
  strategies, 68–69
Self-monitoring
  attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder and, 365–366
  emotional/behavioral disorders and, 208
Self-Operated Auditory Prompts (SOAPS), 348–349
SEM (Schoolwide Enrichment Model), 449
Semantics, 259
Sensorineural hearing impairment, 299
Sensory hearing impairment, 299
Separate classrooms
  communication disorders, 285
  in continuum of alternative placements, 59, 60
  defined, 27
  learning disabilities and, 174
Separate schools, 27, 59, 60
Seven Cs of special education, 32–33
Severe disabilities, defined, 398–399 *see also* Severe/multiple disabilities
Severe discrepancy, 144–145
Severe intellectual disability, 110
Severe/multiple disabilities, 397–430
  causes of, 406–407
  challenges, 427–428
  characteristics of, 402–405
  definitions of, 398–401
  educational approaches (*see* Educational approaches, severe/multiple disabilities)
  educational placement options, 422–425, 427
  prevalence of, 405–406
  rewards, 427–428
  teacher, featured, 398–398
  tips for beginning teachers, 429–430
Sexuality, and dating, 521, 523
Shaken baby syndrome, 407
Sheffield, Jennifer, 434–435
Sheltered employment, 514, 517
Sheltered workshops, 517
Shunt, 376
Siblings without disabilities, 80
Sickle cell disease, 372
Sighted guide technique, 345–346
Sign language interpretation, 307–308
Simon, Theodore, 126
Simple partial seizure, 370
Small-business model, 510
Small-group instruction, 420–421
SMART acronym, 68
SOAPS (Self-Operated Auditory Prompts), 348–349
Social Communication Questionnaire (SCQ), 235
Social development, 478
Social relationships, 119
Social role valorization (SRV), 136–137
Social skills
  autism spectrum disorders and, 223
  deafness/hearing loss and, 297
  emotional/behavioral disorders, 188, 201
  learning disabilities and, 150–151
Social stories, 241, 244, 245
Social work services, 13
SOLVE mnemonic, 166–167
SOP (summary of performance), 506
Sound, 294–295
Special classrooms, 250–251
Special education
  challenges in, 28, 29, 31–32
  defined, 28
  eligibility for, 6, 39, 41–43
  features of, 29
  future of, 66–68
  as instruction, 26–28
  as intervention, 22, 25–26
  labeling for, 6
  process of, 38–44
  services for preschoolers, 14–15
  seven Cs of, 32–33
  statistics, 4–5
  for students with deaf-blindness, 421
  for students with traumatic brain injuries, 421–422
  teacher, featured, 2–3, 37
Special Education Act (1961), 23
Special schools, 457
Specific learning disability, 144
Specific reading disability, 147
Speech
  deafness/hearing loss and, 296
  defined, 260
  development of, 261–264
  organs, 260
Speech impairments, 264–265, 270
Speech-language pathologists (SLPs), 276
  stuttering, 278–280
Speech-language pathology services, 13
Speech phobia, 186
Speechreading, 311
Speech-sound errors, 265–267
  treatment of, 276–277
Speech-to-text translation, 308
Spina bifida, 375–376
Spina bifida occulta, 375
Spinal cord injuries, 377
Splinter skills, 228
SRV (social role valorization), 136–137
SSBD (Systematic Screening for Behavioral Disorders), 196–197
Standard deviation, 111
Standardized tests, 111
Stanford-Binet Intelligence Scales, 112, 126
Station teaching, 49
Stereotypy, 224
Stimulus control, 133
Strabismus, 332
Strategic integration, 163
Structured reading worksheets, 169
*Stuart v. Nappi*, 18
Student study team, 42
Student support team, 40
Stultz, Jessica, 291–292, 318–319
Stuttering, 267–268, 278–280
Substitutions, as speech-sound error, 265–266
Summary of performance (SOP), 506
Summative assessment, 156
Summer programs, 456
Supported employment, 510–514
Supported living, 519–520
Supports
  defined, 110
  natural, 512–513
  peer, 209–210
  visual, 241, 244–248
SWPBIS (schoolwide positive behavioral interventions and supports), 203, 205–208
Symbol sets/systems, 283
Syndrome, defined, 121
Syntax, 259
Systematic Screening for Behavioral Disorders (SSBD), 196–197

Tactile aids and manipulatives, 336–338
Tandem mass spectrometry, 125
TASH (organization), 74, 399
Task analysis, 129, 130, 131–132, 417
Tay-Sachs disease, 372
TBI (traumatic brain injury), 400–401, 405, 406, 407
Teacher assistance team, 40
Teachers
  general education, 56
  parent/family involvement with, 74
  parents as, 79
  praise, 202–203
Teaching & Learning feature
  behavior traps, 226–228
  choral responding, 189–190
  classroom for students with visual impairments, 344
  classwide peer tutoring, 62, 63–64
  communicating with deaf person, 298–299
  explicit instruction, 149–150
  fluency, 16–17
  functional skill instruction, 414–415
  guided notes, 170–171
  high-ability cooperative learning groups, 459–460
  individualized education program, 57–58
  learning objectives, 30–31
  Next Chapter Book Club, 522–523
  parent appreciation letters, 97–98
  parents as tutors, 101–102
  peer buddies, 426–427
  peer-mediated instruction, 485
  problem-based learning, 455–456
  puppets, 481–482
  recruiting teacher attention, 118–119
  response cards, 204–205

Teaching & Learning feature (*Continued*)
    self-directed video prompting, 515–517
    self-monitoring, 365–366
    Self Operated Auditory Prompts, 348–349
    stuttering, 278–280
    task analysis, 131–132
    tips from deaf students, 317–318
    visual activity schedules, 242–243
Teams, 40, 42, 48–49
Team teaching, 49
Technology
    assistive, 15, 384–385
    instructional, 244–246
Technology dependent student, 389
Technology-Related Assistance for Individuals with Disabilities Act (1988), 24
Telecommunications relay services (TRS), 21
Telephone communication, with parents/families, 98
Temperament, 191–192
Terman, Lewis, 126
Tertiary intervention, 160, 162
Tertiary prevention, 25, 207–208
Tests
    achievement, 155–156
    criterion-referenced, 156
    intelligence, 155–156
    norm-referenced, 111, 156
    standardized, 111
Text messaging, 96
Text telephones (TTs), 308
Theory of mind, 223
Tiered lesson, 451–452
Tier 3 intervention, 160, 162
Tier 1 interventions, 160
Time delay, 31, 418
Time trials, 16
*Timothy W. v. Rochester School District*, 19
TMR (trainable mentally retarded), 111
Toddlers, 15, 470–472
Token economy, 209
Topography, of behavior, 197
Total communication, 312–313
Tourette syndrome, 186
Trainable mentally retarded (TMR), 111
Transdisciplinary team, 48–49
Transfer of stimulus control, 133
Transition component of IEP, 501
Transitioning to adulthood
    adolescence, 82–83
    adulthood, 82–83
    age-appropriate assessment, 501–502
    community involvement during, 499–500
    employment (see Employment)
    goal, ultimate, 523–525
    IDEA in, 500–501
    parent/family involvement during, 82–83
    planning, 501–506
    postsecondary education, 499, 506–507
    recreation and leisure, 520–521
    residential alternatives, 517–520
    teacher, featured, 497–498
    tips for beginning teachers, 525–526
Transition services, defined, 501
Transliteration, 307
Transportation, 13, 20
Trask-Tyler, Sandie, 108
Traumatic brain injury (TBI), 400–401, 405, 406, 407
Tremor, 375
TRS (telecommunications relay services), 21
Tunnel vision, 325
Tutors, parents as, 99–102
Twice exceptional, 446
Tympanic membrane, 293
Type 1 diabetes, 370
Type 2 diabetes, 370

UDL (universal design for learning), 15, 17
Underresponsiveness, 225
United Cerebral Palsy Association, 74
Universal design for learning (UDL), 15, 17
Universal precautions, 373
Usher syndrome, 407

Variables, alterable, 211
VB-MAPP (Verbal Behavior Milestones Assessment and Placement Program), 273
Verbal Behavior Milestones Assessment and Placement Program (VB-MAPP), 273
Video sharing, 94
Vineland Adaptive Behavior Scales (VABS), 113–114
Vineland Social Maturity Scale, 126
Visual activity schedule, 241
Visual acuity, 324
Visual efficiency, 339
Visually challenged, 8
Visual supports, 241, 244–248
Vocabulary building, 280–281
Voice disorders, 268, 278
Voice mail, 98

*Walker Social Skills Curriculum*, 201
Weak central coherence, 228
Websites, class, 98
Wechsler Individual Achievement Test III, 155
Wechsler Intelligence Scale for Children (WISC-V), 112
White students, 44, 45
Whitfield, Keisha, 37
Wild Boy of Aveyron, 126
Williams syndrome, 123
Wolfensberger, Wolf, 126
Woodcock-Johnson III Tests of Achievement, 155
Working memory, 115
Written communication, 94–96
Written language deficits, 148

Zero reject, 11

# CREDITS

## TEXT CREDITS

**pp. 2–3,** Excerpt - Ever since I was a little girl, ... the rewards far outweigh the challenges Reprinted by permission from Danielle Kovach
**p. 5,** Table 1 1 From U S Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics (2014) Retrieved from http //nces.ed gov/programs/digest/d14/tables/dt14_204 30 asp
**p. 7,** Excerpt - If we shouldn t refer to these special children ... "the law student" Reprinted by permission from Thomas C. Lovitt
**p. 9,** Excerpt - Today education is perhaps ... opportunity of an education From Brown v Board of Education of Topeka, 347 U.S 483 (1954)
**p. 10,** Excerpt - It is the Commonwealth's obligation ... program of education and training From Pennsylvania Association for Retarded Children (PARC) v Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, 343 F Supp 279 (1972)
**p. 11,** List (A) to ensure that all children with disabilities ... efforts to educate children with disabilities From United States Constitution
**pp. 12–13,** Table 1 2, From IDEA Regulations, 34 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §300 34, Authority 20 USC §1401 (26)
**p. 17,** Excerpt - (a) multiple means of representation ... students' interests offer appropriate From National Center on Universal Design for Learning (2014) What is UDL? Wakefield, MA Author Retrieved April 15, 2015 from http //www udlcenter org/aboutudl/whatisudl/ Copyright © by National Center On Universal Design for Learning, At CAST Reprinted by permission
**pp. 23–25,** Table 1 3, Pearson Education New York
**p. 27,** Table 1 4, Adapted from U S Department of Education (2014) Thirty sixth Annual Report to Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Washington, DC
**p. 28,** Epigraph - When done right, inclusion ... supports needed to help them succeed Reprinted by permission from Danielle Kovach
**p. 28,** [illegible] Department of Education [illegible] Report [illegible] the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 2014 (p 130) Washington, DC
**p. 29,** Table 1 5, Pearson Education, New York
**pp. 32–33,** Excerpt - A special educator's day is always an adventure ... They are the true educators Reprinted by permission from Danielle Kovach
**p. 37,** Excerpt - I spend 80% of each day ... serve as a motivating benchmark for me Reprinted by permission from Keisha Whitfield
**p. 38,** Excerpt - to develop and implement ... to succeed in a general education environment From U S Constitution
**pp. 39–40,** Figure 2.1, Pearson Education, New York
**p. 41,** [illegible] learning disabilities research & practice, by Council for Exceptional Children, Division of Learning Disabilities Reproduced with permission of John Wiley & Sons, Inc in the format Republish in a book via Copyright Clearance Center
**p. 42,** Epigraph -The number of students on my caseload ... but I have some who are younger as well Reprinted by permission from Keisha Whitfield
**p. 42,** List - A) use a variety of assessment tools ... prompt completion of full evaluations From U S Constitution
**p. 45,** Table [illegible] Department of Education [illegible] Thirty sixth Annual Report [illegible] Congress on the Implementation of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (Exhibit 25, p 41) Washington, DC
**p. 49,** Epigraph - Not all general education teachers ... helping them with their teaching Reprinted by permission from Keisha Whitfield
**p. 49,** [illegible] Creating [illegible] Classrooms Effective Differentiated and Reflective Practices (8th ed ) Upper Saddle River, NJ Pearson
**p. 50,** List - The term "individualized education program team" ... child with a disability From U S Constitution
**pp. 50–51,** List - 1. A statement of the child's present levels of academic achievement ... those services and modifications From U S Constitution
**p. 51,** List (a) appropriate measurable postsecondary goals ... majority under section 615(m) From U S Constitution
**pp. 51–52:** List - 1 General The IEP Team ... assistive technology devices and services. From U.S Constitution
**p. 53,** [illegible] IEP From Browder, D M (200[illegible]) Curriculum and Assessment for Students with Moderate and Severe Disabilities New York Guilford
**pp. 53–54,** [illegible] from Bateman, B [illegible] (2012) Better IEPs How to Develop Legally Correct and Educationally Useful Programs (5th ed pp [illegible]) Verona WI Attainment Company Inc Used by permission
**p. 54,** Excerpt - Sadly, many IEPs are horrendously ... devoid of specific services to be provided From Bateman, B D , & Linden M L (2012) Better IEPs How to Develop Legally Correct and Educationally Useful Programs (5th ed ) Verona, WI Attainment Company
**p. 55,** [illegible] Adapted from Bateman B [illegible] & Herr [illegible] Writing Measurable IEP Goals and Objectives pp 153 [illegible] Verona WI Attainment Company Inc Used by Permission
**p. 56,** Excerpt - to the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, ... services cannot be achieved satisfactorily From U.S Constitution
**pp. 57–58,** List - 1 I provide my students with background ... students are monitoring their own progress Reprinted by permission from Keisha Whitfield
**pp. 58–59,** Excerpt - a) Each public agency must ensure ... conjunction with regular class placement From U S Constitution
**p. 59,** Figure 2 4 Pearson Education New York
**p. 61,** Epigraph - Co-teaching in inclusion classes ... improve group instruction Reprinted by permission from Keisha Whitfield
**p. 64,** [illegible] Adapted from [illegible] Special and General Educators [illegible] Manual] by T E Heron & W L Heward [illegible] Columbus OH The Ohio State University Special Education Program Used by permission
**p. 65,** [illegible] Martha E [illegible] Fredda [illegible] Students with Severe Disabilities, 7th Edition © 2011 Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education Inc Upper Saddle River, NJ
**p. 66,** Excerpt - The bedrock of special education … one particular environment From Zigmond, N (2003) Where Should Students with Disabilities Receive Special Education Services? Is One Place Better than Another? Journal of Special Education 37 193–199
**p. 66,** Excerpt - CEC believes that a continuum ... individual needs of the child From Council for Exceptional Children 2010 Policy Manual Section Three Part 1
**pp. 67–68,** Excerpt - Today, all children with disabilities ... ideology instead of research results From Heward W L., & Silvestri, S M (2005) The Neutralization of Special Education In J W Jacobson, J A Mulick & R M Foxx (Eds ) Controversial Therapies in Developmental Disabilities Fads Fashion, and Science in Professional Practice (pp 193–214) Hillsdale, NJ Erlbaum
**pp. 68–69,** Excerpt - Use Self-management Strategies ... speak up or students may lose out Reprinted by permission from Keisha Whitfield
**p. 73,** Excerpt - Hawaii is often described as a melting pot ... cross-cultural learning and challenges for teachers Reprinted by permission from Joshua Hoppe
**p. 75,** Excerpt - Over 30 years of research ... children at school and at home From US Constitution
**p. 77,** [illegible] Students with Special Needs from Early Childhood to the Postsecondary Years 1st edition, © 2008 Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ
**p. 78,** Excerpt - All the babies had to be fed, ... challenge a growing child presents From Hart, B , & Risley, T R. (1995) Meaningful differences in the everyday experience of young American children Baltimore Brookes
**p. 78,** Excerpt - Mike sleeps when he wants to, ... still have time for sleep From Bradley V. J , Knoll, J , & Agosta, J M (Eds ) (1992) Emerging issues in family support Washington, DC American Association on Mental Retardation
**p. 78,** Figure 3 2 Pearson Education, New York
**p. 79,** Excerpt - We had to find another place ... appliances, utility bills, medications From Bradley V J , Knoll, J , & Agosta J M (Eds ) (1992) Emerging issues in family support Washington, DC American Association on Mental Retardation

**pp. 82–83,** Table 3.1, Turnbull, Ann; Walker, Families, Professionals and Exceptionality: A Special Partnership, 2nd edition, © 1990. Adapted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.

**p. 83,** Epigraph - I make myself available ... partnerships with parents and families. Reprinted by permission from Joshua Hoppe

**pp. 83–84,** Excerpt - The first thing is to listen to us ... I'd be LISTEN TO ME. From Blue-Banning, M., Summers, J. A., Frankland, H. C., Nelson, L. L., & Beegle, G. (2004). Dimensions of family and professional partnerships: Constructive guidelines for collaboration. Exceptional Children, 70, 167–184

**p. 85,** Figure 3.3, Howard, Vikki F.; Williams, Betty; Lepper, Cheryl E., Very Young Children With Special Needs: A Formative Approach for the Today's Children, 3rd edition, © 2005. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ

**p. 86,** Excerpt - Everybody who came here ... They treat you like you are a child. Rao, S. S. (2000). Perspectives of an African American Mother on Parent–Professional Relationships in Special Education, 38, 475–488

**pp. 87–88,** Excerpt - The object of an argument ... your stances on the matter. From Gonzalez-Mena, J. (2013). Child, family, and community: Family-centered early care and education (6th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

**p. 88,** Epigraph - People born and raised in Hawaii … teachers who are not native to it. Reprinted by permission from Joshua Hoppe

**p. 91,** Figure 3.4, Adapted from ERIC/OSEP Special Project. (2001). Family involvement in special education. Research Connections in Special Education, no. 9, pp. 4–5. Arlington, VA: ERIC Clearinghouse on Disabilities and Gifted Education

**p. 92,** Epigraph - Embracing parents' preferred means ... exchanging e-mails and text messages. Reprinted by permission from Joshua Hoppe

**p. 92,** Table 3.2, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 93,** Figure 3.5, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 95,** Figure 3.6, Electronic Daily Behavior Report Card (E-DBRC): A Web-Based System For Progress Monitoring by Tufan Adiguzel, Denise Soares, and Kimberly Vannest. Copyright © 2011 by Adiguzel, Soares, and Vannest. Reprinted with permission.

**p. 96,** Epigraph - The parents of one of my students ... used as a basis for further collaboration. Reprinted by permission from Joshua Hoppe

**p. 97,** Figure 3.7, Reprinted by permission from Jill C. Dardig.

**p. 98,** Pop up - Special Accomplishments Chart. Dardig, J. C. Involving Parents of Students With Special Needs: 25 Ready to Use Strategies, pp. 7. Copyright © 2008 by Corwin Press. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc

**p. 99,** Figure 3.8, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 101,** Figure 3.9, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 103,** Figure 3.10, Communicating with Parents and Families of Exceptional Children, 4th Edition by R. L. Kroth and D. Edge. Copyright © 2007 by Kroth and Edge. Reprinted with permission.

**pp. 104–105,** Excerpt - The most effective special educators ... achieve desirable changes in behavior. Reprinted by permission from Joshua Hoppe

**p. 108,** Excerpt - The sixth, seventh and eighth graders ... IEP goals we have worked on each dayReprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 110,** List - 1. Limitations in present functioning ... intellectual disability generally will improve. From Intellectual Disability: Definition, Classification, and Systems of Supports (11th ed.). Washington, DC: American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities

**p. 110,** Table 4.1, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 112,** Figure 4.1, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 116,** Epigraph - I always look for ways to motivate … quality-control manager. Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 117,** Figure 4.2, Adapted from M. L. Wehmeyer (2013). Self-Determination: The Most Natural Support. In W. L. Heward, Exceptional Children: An Introduction to Special Education (10th ed., p. 132–133). Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ

**p. 122,** Figure 4.3, From Intellectual Disability: Definition, Classification, and Systems of Supports, 11th ed., by AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee on Terminology and Classification (p. 60). Copyright 2010 by American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities. Reproduced with permission of AAIDD

**pp. 122–123,** Table 4.2, Based on AAIDD Ad Hoc Committee on Terminology and Classification (2010); Astley & Clarren (2000); Beirne-Smith, Patton, and Hill (2015); Dimitropoulos et al. (2001); Fidler, Hepburn, Most, Philofsky, & Rogers (2007); Hall, Lightbody, & Reiss (2008); Levine & Wharton (2000); Mervis, Klein-Tasman, & Mastin (2001), National Down Syndrome Society (2015); J. E. Roberts et al. (2005)

**p. 126,** Figure 4.4, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 128,** Epigraph - I like lessons that integrate ... operating kitchen equipmentReprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 130,** Figure 4.5, Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 131,** Excerpt - Task analysis was stressed … throughout my career. Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 132,** Artifact - Popcorn Task AnalysisReprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 132,** FT - Popcorn Task Analysis Data for Cara. Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 133,** Figure 4.6, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 135,** Epigraph - A skill important enough to teach, ... prompt or assistance required. Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 135,** Epigraph - I make sure my students ... board games with my students. Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**p. 136,** Excerpt - The key premise of SRV … improve, and often dramatically so: From Wolfensberger, W. (2000). A brief overview of Social Role Valorization. Mental Retardation, 38, 105–123

**pp. 137–138,** Excerpt - Building relationships with students ... Mentor/Mentee information, etc. Reprinted by permission from Sandie Trask-Tyler

**pp. 142–143,** Excerpt - Most of my students receive ... better teacher and person. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 143,** Pop Up - Key Historical Events. Pearson Education, New York

**p. 144,** Excerpt - (i) General. Specific learning ... cultural, or economic disadvantage. From U.S. Constitution

**p. 145,** Excerpt - When determining whether a child ... as a part of the evaluation procedures. From U.S. Constitution

**p. 145,** Epigraph - I would like to see all schools ... can get it right away. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 146,** Excerpt - learning disabilities (LD) represents a valid, . . . processes, and affect learning: From National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities

**p. 146,** Excerpt - Learning disabilities is a general term ... conditions or influences. From National Joint Committee on Learning Disabilities. (1991). Learning disabilities: Issues on definition. ASHA, 33 (Suppl. 5), 18–20. Copyright by American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (ASHA). Reprinted by permission.

**p. 147,** Excerpt - a specific learning disability ... provision of effective classroom instruction. From International Dyslexia Association. (2002). Definition of dyslexia. Baltimore: Author. Retrieved July 19, 2014 at http://www.interdys.org/ewebeditpro5/upload/Definition.pdf

**p. 147,** Excerpt - conscious understanding and knowledge ... made up of sounds. From Simmons, D. C., Kame'enui, E. J., Coyne, M. D., Chard, D. J., & Hairrell, A. (2011). Effective strategies for teaching beginning reading. In M. D. Coyne, E. J. Kame'enui, & D. W. Carnine (Eds.), Effective teaching strategies that accommodate diverse learners (4th ed., pp. 51–84). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

**p. 147,** List - Orally blend sounds to make words ... /mmmm/?—mat). From Simmons, D. C., Kame'enui, E. J., Coyne, M. D., Chard, D. J., & Hairrell, A. (2011). Effective strategies for teaching beginning reading. In M. D. Coyne, E. J. Kame'enui, & D. W. Carnine (Eds.), Effective teaching strategies that accommodate diverse learners (4th ed., pp. 51–84). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

**p. 148,** Figure 5.1, Reprinted by permission from Timothy E. Heron

**p. 149,** FT Artifact - Lesson Plan: Equality and Fairness. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 149,** FT Artifact - Independent Practice Activity. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 152,** Figure 5.2, Reprinted by permission from Thomas C. Lovitt

**p. 157,** Figure 5.3, Pearson Education, New York

**pp. 157–158,** List - First Sound Fluency: The assessor ... grade and time of year. DIBELS Next content used with permission from the authors of DIBELS at Dynamic Measurement Group, Inc. DIBELS and DIBELS Next are registered trademarks of Dynamic Measurement Group, Inc. http://dibels.org

**p. 158,** Epigraph - All my learning goals ... ease of measurement. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 159,** Figure 5.4, Reprinted by permission from Richard Kubina,Penn State University

**p. 161,** Figure 5.5, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 163,** Figure 5.6, Coyne, Michael D.; Kame'enui, Edward J.; Carnine, Douglas W., Effective Teaching Strategies that Accommodate Diverse Learners, 4th Edition, © 2011. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.

**p. 164,** Figure 5.7, Heward, William L., Exceptional Children: An Introduction to Special education, 8th Edition, © 2006. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ

**p. 166,** Figure 5.8, From Graham and Harris (C-SPACE, 1992), Lenz and Hughes (DISSECT, 1990), McCallum et al. (ART, 2010), Mercer and Mercer (RIDE, 1993), Miller and Kaffar (RENAME, 2011), Schumaker et al. (COPS, 1981)

**p. 165,** Pop up - Self-monitoring checklist for WritingPearson Education, New York

**p. 167,** Artifact - Reducing Fractions. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 168,** Figure 5.9, Coyne, Michael D., Carnine, Douglas W., Kameenui, Edward J., Effective Teaching Strategies That Accommodate Diverse Learners, 4th Ed., ©2011, p. 189. Reprinted and Electronically reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY

**p. 170,** Artifact - Guided Notes for Math. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 170,** Figure [illegible], Pearson Education, New York

**p. 171,** Pop up - Modified Version of Guided Notes. Pearson Education, New York

**p. 171,** Excerpt - The [illegible] straw [illegible] road. From Mastropieri, M. A., & Scruggs, T. E. (2014). The inclusive classroom: Strategies for effective instruction, 4th ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson

**p. 172,** Figure [illegible], Reprinted by permission from [illegible]

**p. 173,** Excerpt - contrary to the stigmatization ... ought to be taken into account. From Elbaum, B. (2002). The self-concept of students with learning disabilities: A meta-analysis of comparison across different placements. Learning Disabilities Research and Practice, 17, 216–226

**pp. 175–176,** Excerpt - [illegible] evidence-based [illegible] academic [illegible] behavior problems. Reprinted by permission from Joseph Taylor Gaddis

**p. 180,** Excerpt - I teach in one of two self-contained ... and work on our weaknesses. Reprinted by permission from Michelle Nielson Pugmire

**pp. 181–182,** List - (a) condition exhibiting one or more ... under paragraph (i) of this section. From 34 CFR 300.8- Regulations (U.S. Constitution)

**pp. 182–183,** List - (i) The term "emotional or behavioral disorder" ... performance as described in paragraph. From Federal Register, February 10, 1993, p. 7938

**pp. 184–186,** Table 6.1, Based on American Psychiatric Association (2013), American Speech-Language-Hearing Association (2015), Anxiety Disorders Association of America (2015), Kauffman and Landrum (2013), Morris and March (2004), Rutherford, Quinn, and Sathur (2007), Tourette Syndrome Association (2015)

**p. 193,** Figure 6.1, From Rhode, G., Jenson, W. R., & Reavis, H. K. (2010). The Tough Kid Book: Practical Classroom Management Strategies, Second Edition, p. 9. Eugene, OR: Pacific Northwest. Used with permission

**p. 195,** Figure 6.2, Walker, H. M., Sprague, J. R. (1999). The Path to School Failure, Delinquency, and Violence: Causal Factors and Some Potential Solutions. Intervention in School and Clinic vol. 35(2), pp. 67–73. Copyright © 1999 by Hammill Institute on Disabilities. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc.

**p. 197,** Figure 6.3, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 199,** Figure 6.4, Cooper, John O., Heron, Timothy E., Heward, William L., Applied Behavior Analysis, 2nd Edition, © 2007. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ

**p. 200,** Figure 6.5, Cooper, John O., Heron, Timothy E., Heward, William L., Applied Behavior Analysis, 2nd Ed., ©2007, p. 517. Reprinted and Electronically reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY

**p. 201,** Epigraph - Basic social skills such as waiting ... every day to teach social skills. Reprinted by permission from Michelle Nielson-Pugmire

**p. 202,** Excerpt - We had never seen such power ... influential discovery of modern psychology. From Risley, T. (2005). Montrose M. Wolf (1935–2004). Journal of Applied Behavior Analysis, 38, 279–287

**p. 203,** Figure 6.6, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 206,** Figure 6.7, Adapted from School-wide Positive Behavior Support: Implementers' Blueprint and Self-Assessment, 2010, by Rob Horner and George Sugai for the OSEP Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions and Support, www.pbis.org. Copyright © 2010 by Horner and Sugai. Reprinted with permission

**p. 207,** Figure 6.8, Reprinted by permission from Michelle Nielson-Pugmire

**p. 209,** Epigraph - Many of my students benefit ... fabulously for him. Reprinted by permission from Michelle Nielson Pugmire

**p. 209,** FT - Levels System Description. Reprinted by permission from Michelle Nielson-Pugmire

**p. 211,** Epigraph - It is so important for new teachers ... Kim and I just tweak it. Reprinted by permission from Michelle Nielson Pugmire

**p. 213,** Excerpt - CCBD supports a full continuum of mental health ... best served in general education classrooms. From Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders [illegible] position statement [illegible] CCBD Newsletter, p. [illegible]. Copyright by Council for Exceptional Children (CEC). Reprinted by permission

**p. 214,** Excerpt - Teach classroom procedures ... When you've had a rough day, pull the folder out. Reprinted by permission from Kimberly Rich

**p. 219,** Excerpt - [illegible] best foot forward and to change the lives of children. Reprinted by permission from Mark Mautone

**p. 220,** FT Artifact - Para-Professional Training Checklist. Reprinted by permission from Mark Mautone

**p. 220,** Excerpt - [illegible]. From Simpson, R. L. (2004a). Finding Effective Intervention and Personnel Preparation Practices for Students with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Exceptional Children, [illegible]

**pp. 220–221,** List - difficulty relating to others in a typical manner ... normal physical appearance. From Anne M. Donnellan, Classic Readings in Autism (1985) Teachers College Press

**p. 221,** List - Autism means a developmental ... this section are satisfied. From U.S. Constitution

**p. 222,** List - Persistent [illegible] developmental delay. From American Psychiatric Association (2013). Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Text Revision [illegible] Washington, DC

**p. 224,** Epigraph - Many [illegible] more than we give them credit for. Reprinted by permission from Mark Mautone

**p. 226,** Excerpt - Carlos's [illegible]. From Alber, S. R., Heward, W. L. (1996). "GOTCHA!" Twenty-Five Behavior Traps Guaranteed to Extend Your Students' Academic and Social Skills. Intervention in School and Clinic vol. 31(5), pp. 285–289. Copyright © 1996 by Hammill Institute on Disabilities. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc.

**p. 227,** Figure 7.1, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 229,** Excerpt - Over the past [illegible] money, paper clips, etc. From Menard, [illegible] (1996, September 2). Pica and the brain. Message posted to St. John's University Autism and Developmental Disabilities List, [illegible]

**p. 229,** Epigraph - Although there are [illegible]. Reprinted by permission from Mark Mautone

**p. 233,** Excerpt - [illegible] developmental [illegible]. Reprinted with permission of Elsevier Science, Inc. from Grandjean, P., & Landrigan, P. J. (2014). Neurobehavioural Effects of Developmental Toxicity. Lancet Neurol 13: 330–338, permission conveyed through Copyright Clearance Center, Inc.

**p. 233,** Figure 7.2, Pearson Education, New York

**p. 234,** Excerpt - [illegible] mattresses and pillows and ate dirt. From Fleischmann, A. (2004). Narratives Published on the Internet by Parents of Children with Autism: [illegible] Focus on Autism and Other Developmental Disabilities, [illegible]

**p. 235,** [illegible] and play pretend or make believe ... When you smile at your child, does he or she smile back at you ... [illegible] with permission from Diana L. Robins, PhD

**pp. 237–238,** Figure 7.3, Pearson Education, New York

**pp. 238–239,** Excerpt - [illegible] children on tests of intelligence and adaptive behavior. From McEachin, J. J., Smith, T., & Lovaas, O. I. (1993). [illegible] with Autism who Received Early Intensive Behavioral Treatment. American Journal on Mental Retardation, [illegible]

**p. 239,** Excerpt - The [illegible] based practices [illegible] training [illegible] response training. From Wong, C., Odom, S. L., Hume, K., Cox, A. W., Fettig, A., Kucharczyk, S., [illegible] Evidence-Based Practices for Children, Youth, and Young Adults with Autism Spectrum Disorder. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina, Frank Porter Graham Child Development Institute, Autism Evidence-Based Practice Review Group. Available online at http://autismpdc.fpg.unc.edu/sites/autismpdc.fpg.unc.edu/files/2014-EBP-Report.pdf

**p. 240,** List - The teacher prepares [illegible] the student may make. From Baer, D. M. (2005). Letters to a lawyer. In W. L. Heward, T. E. Heron, N. A. Neef, S. M. Peterson, D. M. Sainato, G. Cartledge, R. Gardner III, L. D. Peterson, S. B. Hersh, & J. C. Dardig (Eds.), Focus on Behavior Analysis in Education: Achievements, Challenges, and Opportunities (pp. 3–30). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

**pp. 241–244,** Excerpt - [illegible]. From Moore, B. [illegible] Social Stories. Retrieved June 30, [illegible] from http://www.[illegible]

**p. 244,** Excerpt - [illegible] allows the student to use them across various settings. Always supplement social stories with role play and other active practice. Reprinted by permission from Mark Mautone

**p. 245,** Figure 7.4, From [illegible] Encouraging Positive Behavior with Social Stories: An Intervention for Children with Autism Spectrum Disorders. Teaching Exceptional Children, 37(6), p. 30. Reprinted by Permission.

p. 246, List High rates of active student lowest age of [illegible] Philadelphia. Center on Innovations in Learning, Temple University
p. 248, Excerpt - Here's what we learned educational apps for your kids! From Balefire Labs. (2013, August 26). Only two of top 10 ed apps in iTunes are worth buying [illegible]
p. 249, [illegible]
pp. 251–252, [illegible]
p. 256, [illegible]
p. 256, [illegible] context through both writing and speech. Reprinted by permission from Erin Michelle Hedges
p. 259, [illegible] permission
p. 260, Excerpt - There are dialects of English English is as valid as any other. Hulit, Lloyd M., Fahey, Kathleen R., Howard, Merle R., Born To Talk: An Introduction to Speech and Language Development, 6th Ed., ©2015, pp. 6–7, 308. Reprinted and Electronically reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY
p. 260, Figure 8.1. Pearson Education, New York
p. 261, Excerpt - The tip of the tongue is lifted occurs in the production of one word. Hulit, Lloyd M.; Fahey, Kathleen R., Howard, Merle R. Born To Talk: An Introduction [illegible]
pp. 262–263, Figure 8.2, Adapted from ASHA (2015b), Hart and Risley (1999), Hodson (1994), Hulit, Fahey, and Howard (2015), Owens (2016), Reed (2012)
p. 264, [illegible]
p. 265, [illegible]
p. 266, Epigraph SLPs are not formally trained comprehension/receptive language skills. Reprinted by [illegible]
p. 267, [illegible]
p. 267, [illegible]
p. 268, [illegible]
p. 272, [illegible] A Functional Approach to Assessment and Intervention, 6th Edition, © 2014. Reprinted by permission of Pearson [illegible]
p. 274, [illegible]
p. 274, [illegible]
p. 275, [illegible]
p. 278, [illegible]
p. 279, [illegible] Hedges
pp. 279–280, [illegible]
p. 280, Pop up Stuttering Self Reflection and Advice Sheet. Pearson Education, New York
p. 282, [illegible] Upper Saddle River, NJ
pp. 286–287, Excerpt - Create a Classroom Environment for SLP positions in the school district. Reprinted by permission from Erin Michelle [illegible]
p. 288, Excerpt an impairment in the ability graphic symbol systems. From Definitions of Communication Disorders [illegible] org/policy. Copyright 1993 by American Speech-Language-Hearing [illegible]
pp. 291–292, [illegible]
p. 293, [illegible]
p. 294, [illegible]
pp. 298–299, [illegible] New York
p. 303, [illegible]
p. 304, [illegible]
p. 305, [illegible]
p. 306, [illegible]
p. 310, [illegible]
p. 312, [illegible]
p. 313, [illegible]
p. 314, [illegible] Reprinted by permission
p. 314, Epigraph ASL is completely separate and tilting their bodies forward. Used by permission from Jessica Stutz, Florida State School for the Deaf and Blind, Jacksonville, FL
p. 315, [illegible]
p. 316, [illegible] Oxford University Press/ on behalf of the sponsoring society if the journal is a society journal
p. 316, [illegible] Different Placements. Exceptional Children, 55, 327–335. Copyright © 1989 by SAGE publications [illegible]
p. 317, Quotes - I felt lonely and left out in a way that I didn't understand. Reprinted [illegible]
p. 317, [illegible]
p. 317, [illegible]
pp. 318–319, List Do not enter the special education materials, and technology. Reprinted by permission from Jessica Stutz
pp. 323–324, Excerpt I teach eight fifth and sixth graders and says, "Oh, now I get it!" That says it all!Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano
p. 328, [illegible] right leg, and then continued walking as slowly as before. The OT had to explain to him that "shake a leg" was just an expression for "hurry up." Dowse, J. M. (2009). Jeanna Mora Dowse: Featured teacher. In W. L. Heward, Exceptional Children: An introduction to special education (9th ed., pp. 370–371, 374). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson. Dowse, Jeanna Mora
p. 330, Figure 10.2, Pearson Education, New York
pp. 332–333, [illegible] (2013)
p. 334, Unnumbered Figure - Braille code. Pearson Education, New York
p. 335, Figure 10.3. Pearson Education, New York
p. 336, Figure 10.4. From the Division for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, Washington, DC
p. 336, Epigraph Don't ever listen to people students who cannot access print. Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano
pp. 337–338, Excerpt - The 3D models at LibraryLyna concept from kindergarten through twelfth grade! Reprinted by permission from Kevin Yang
p. 338, Epigraph Keyboarding is necessary almost always my best typists. Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano

**. 340,** Figure 10.5, Reprinted by permission from Alicia Li
**. 342,** Figure 10.6, Adapted from Corn and Ryser (1989); Swenson (2013); and Willings (2015).
**p. 344,** Unnumbered Exhibit - Teaching & Learning: Setting Up a Classroom for Students with Visual Impairments: Courtesy of IRIS Center, Peabody College.
**p. 346,** Epigraph - When teaching my students … have them role play both parts: Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano
**p. 346,** Epigraph - Teachers need to stay current … years that has been stored in a closet: Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano
**p. 348,** Pop up - Task analysed Recipes: Pearson Education, New York
**pp. 348–349,** Unnumbered Exhibit - Teaching and Learning: I Made It Myself, and It's Good: Based on Teaching Young Adults with Developmental Disabilities and Visual Impairments To Use Tape-Recorded Recipes: Acquisition, Generalization, And Maintenance of Cooking Skills by S. A. Trask-Tyler, T. A., Grossi, & W. L. Heward. Journal of Behavioral Education, 1994, Vol. 4, pp. 283–311
**p. 349,** Pop up - Tips for Making SOAPS: Pearson Education, New York
**pp. 350–351,** Excerpt - It took him about a quarter … 6 year old rather than a 13 year oldFrom Rosenblum, L. P. (2000). Perceptions of the impact of visual impairments on the lives of adolescents. Journal of Visual Impairments and Blindness, 94, 434–445.
**p. 351,** Figure 10.7, Jeanna Mora Dowse, Figure-Supporting a Student with Visual Impairments in the General Education Classroom, Courtesy of Jeanna Mora Dowse, Apache County, Arizona., Dowse, Jeanna Mora
**p. 352,** Epigraph - My students at the Ohio State … individual needs can best be met: Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano
**p. 353,** Excerpt - What is it that blind people … manner of learning will be different: From Hatlen, P. (2000). The Core Curriculum for Blind and Visually Impaired Students, including those with Additional Disabilities. In M. C. Holbrook & A. J. Koenig (Eds.). Foundations of education, Vol. II: Instructional strategies for teaching children and youths with visual impairments (2nd ed.) (pp. 779–784). New York: AFB Press
**pp. 353–354,** Excerpt - Be specific when communicating … need to hear it from a good friend!Reprinted by permission from Cecelia Peirano
**p. 358,** Excerpt - I teach physical education … environment is arranged for success: Reprinted by permission from David Martinez
**p. 363,** Figure 11.1, Snider, V. E., Busch, T., Arrowood, L. (2003) Teacher Knowledge of Stimulant Medication and ADHD. Remedial and Special Education Vol 24(1) pp. 46–56. Copyright © 2003 by Hammill Institute on Disabilities. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications, Inc.
**p. 366,** Figure 11.2, Pearson Education,New York
**p. 367,** List - (i) Is due to chronic or acute … fractures or burns that cause contractures): From U.S Constitution
**p. 378,** Excerpt - I tell them, "Imagine you have the flu. … every day that makes them feel that way: From Frueh, E. (2007). Back to school: Creating a safe and supporting school environment for kids with epilepsy. Landover, MD: Epilepsy Foundation. Retrieved September 2, 2007, from http://www.epilepsyfoundation.org/living/ back-to-school-2007.cfm
**pp. 380–381,** Figure 11.3, Pearson Education,New York
**p. 382,** Epigraph - Physical education (which includes adapted physical education) … be in PE class, is a violation of IDEA: Reprinted by permission from David Martinez
**p. 384,** Excerpt - Assistive technology device … use of an assistive technology device: From U.S Constitution
**p. 388,** Figure 11.4, Snell, Martha E.; Brown, Fredda, Instruction of Students with Severe Disabilities, 7th Edition, © 2010, Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.
**p. 389,** Epigraph - Some educators assume APE … on typical playing fields: Reprinted by permission from David Martinez
**p. 391,** Epigraph - I train and utilize peer facilitators … among students without disabilities: Reprinted by permission from David Martinez
**pp. 391–392,** List - Collaborate With Multidisciplinary … ultimately benefits my students: Reprinted by permission from David Martinez
**pp. 397–398,** Excerpt - I enjoy the student … multiple and severe disabilities: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 398,** FT - MSD Classroom Checklist: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway.
**p. 398,** FT - MSD Classroom Checklist: Reprinted by permission from Lorraine Thomas.
**p. 399,** Excerpt - People with significant disabilities… similar to that available to all people: From TASH. (2015). About TASH. Washington. Retrieved January 13, 2015, from tash.org/about/. Copyright © 2015 by TASH. Reprinted by permission.
**p. 400,** Excerpt - an acquired injury to the brain … induced by birth trauma: From U.S Constitution
**p. 401,** Figure 12.1, Pearson Education, New York
**p. 404,** Figure 12.2, Pearson Education, New York
**p. 404,** Excerpt in Figure 12–01 - Some of us have ignored … next day will be even better: By D. M. Baer, February 15, 2002, personal communication.
**p. 405,** Figure 12.3, Hill, Jennifer Leigh, Meeting the Needs of Students with Special Physical and Health Care Needs, 1st edition, ©1999. Adapted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., Upper Saddle River, NJ.
**p. 408,** Figure 12.4, Reprinted by permission from Preston Lewis
**p. 410,** Epigraph - Students with severe disabilities … pictures are age-appropriate: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 410,** Excerpt - Whether teaching students … peer reads the passage aloud: Reprinted by permission from Diane M. Browder
**p. 411,** Figure 12.5, Reprinted by permission from Melissa Hudson
**p. 415,** Pop up - Planning Sheet for Embedding Core Content Objectives into Functional Skill Instruction: Pearson Education, New York.
**p. 415,** Epigraph - When developing IEP goals… quality of life in the future?Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 415,** Pop up - What Happened to Functional Curriculum?Reprinted by permission from Prof. Belva C Collins.
**p. 416,** Figure 12.7, Courtesy of Diane M. Browder, University of North Carolina Charlotte. Used by permission.
**p. 418,** Epigraph - Obtaining meaningful data … families should all be involved: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 419,** Epigraph - Dealing with students' aggressive behaviors … manage the students if they become aggressive: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 423,** Excerpt - The environments in which students … institutions, and nursing homes: Brown, L., Long, E., Udvari-Solner, A., Davis, L., VanDeventer, P., Ahlgren, C., Johnson, F., Gruenewald, L., & Jorgensen, J. (1989a). The Home School: Why Students with Severe Disabilities must Attend the Schools of their Brothers, Sisters, Friends, and Neighbors. Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 14, 1–7.
**p. 424,** Excerpt - I think him just being here … there's that divide in that respect: From Education and Training in Autism and Developmental Disabilities, Vol 47, June 2012
**p. 431,** Definition - Who require ongoing support … available to all citizens:"Definition of the People TASH Serves." In Critical Issues in the Lives of People with Severe Disabilities, ed. Luanna H. Meyer, Charles A. Peck, and Lou Brown. Baltimore: Brookes
**p. 412,** Figure 12.6, From Ohtake, Y. (2004). Meaningful Inclusion of all Students in Team Sports. Teaching Exceptional Children, 37 (2), 25. Reprinted with permission.
**p. 414,** Excerpt - We know the importance of teaching … students will acquire and maintain those skills: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 424,** Table 12.1, Adapted from "The Home School: Why Students with Severe Disabilities Must Attend the Schools of Their Brothers, Sisters, Friends, and Neighbors" by L. Brown, from Journal for the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 1987, Volume 14.
**p. 425,** Epigraph - Most of our students are in general education … meaningful and beneficial outcomes occur: Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**p. 427,** Excerpt - There are substantial differences … There is still a lot we do not know: From Brown, L., Schwartz, P., Udvari-Solner, A., Kampschroer, E. F., Johnson, F., Jorgensen, J., & Gruenewald, L. (1991). How much time should students with severe intellectual disabilities spend in regular education classrooms and elsewhere? Journal of the Association for Persons with Severe Handicaps, 16, 39–47.
**p. 428,** Excerpt - In the beginning, we were expecting … learned to settle in for hard work. From Teaching Developmentally Disabled Children: The "ME" Book, Pro-Ed Australia
**pp. 429–430,** List - Develop A Schedule And Stick To It … objectives as well as functional skills. Reprinted by permission from Carey Creech-Galloway
**pp. 434–435,** Excerpt - I teach at the GEMS /212° Academy, … differentiate curriculum for my students: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield
**p. 436,** Excerpt - [T]he term "gifted and talented children" … 3 to 5 percent of the school population: From United States Office of Education
**p. 436,** Excerpt - those who demonstrate outstanding levels … sensorimotor skills (e.g., painting, dance, sports): From National Association for Gifted Children. (2010). Redefining giftedness for a new century: Shifting the paradigm (NAGC Position Paper). Washington. Copyright © 2010 by National Association for Gifted Children. Reprinted by permission.
**p. 437,** Figure 13.1, Reprinted by permission from Joseph S. Renzulli
**p. 438,** Excerpt - individuals who, by way of having certain … according to those characteristics: From Piirto, J. (2007). Talented children and adults: Their development and education. Waco, TX: Prufrock.
**p. 438,** Excerpt - a problem solver—one who enjoys … more effective, than previous solutions From Maker, C. J. (1993). Creativity, intelligence, and problem solving: A definition and design for cross-cultural research and measurement related to giftedness. Gifted Education International, 9(2), 68–77.
**p. 441,** Figure 13.2, Pearson Education,New York

**p. 443,** Figure 13.3, Clark, Barbara, Growing Up Gifted: Developing The Potential of Children At School And At Home, 8th Ed., ©2013, pp. 185–186. Reprinted and Electronically reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY.

**p. 444,** Excerpt - Little Claudia," a 5-year-old Mexican … challenges similar to Little Claudia's: From Maker, C. J. (2005). The DISCOVER project: Improving assessment and curriculum for diverse gifted learners (RM05206). Storrs, CT: Jung

**p. 447,** Excerpt - their ability to learn … knowledge of processes and procedures: From Pirto, J. (2007). Talented children and adults: Their development and education. Waco, TX: Prufrock.

**p. 447,** Epigraph - Giving more work to GT students … task to avoid extra work: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 449,** Epigraph - Gifted students repeatedly … running in place academically: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 451,** Figure 13.4, Reprinted by permission from Jane Pirto

**p. 452,** Figure 13.5, Pearson Education,New York

**p. 453,** Figure 13.6, From Herron, M.D. (1971). The nature of scientific enquiry. School Review, 79(2), 171–212.

**p. 453,** Quote - if you follow the directions … desired, pre-determined outcome: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 453,** FT - Based Learning Lab Sheets: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 454,** Clip art in FT 13–02- Glue illustration: Courtesy of Clipart.me

**p. 455,** FT - Seven Billion People lesson plan: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 455,** FT - Special Interest Labs Survey: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**pp. 455–456,** Excerpt - When planning project-based learning activities, … what they learned about themselves: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 457,** Epigraph - 212° Academy is a special school … home schools the other four days: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**p. 457,** FT - The Baseball Game: Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**pp. 459–460,** Excerpt - Present a hook. Begin with a hook … reflections with each other with minimal direction from me. Reprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**pp. 461–462,** Excerpt - To be an excellent GT educator, … supporters in the community may come fromReprinted by permission from Jennifer Sheffield

**pp. 466–467,** Excerpt - I teach 24 preschoolers with autism … originally crushed with a diagnosis or a traumatic event: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 470,** List - 1. to enhance the development of infants … toddlers in foster care: From U.S Constitution

**p. 471,** List - (i) needs early intervention services … resulting in developmental delay: From U.S Constitution

**pp. 471–472,** List - 1. a statement of the infant's or toddler's … infant or toddler with a disability: From U.S Constitution

**p. 472,** Epigraph - During IFSP or IEP meetings, … it doesn't help anybody: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**pp. 473–474,** Figure 14.1, Cook, Ruth E; Klein, M. Diane; Tessier, Annette, Adapting Early Childhood Curricula for Children with Special Needs, 8th ed, © 2012. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc , Upper Saddle River, NJ.

**p. 476,** Figure 14.2, Pearson Education,New York

**p. 479,** Epigraph -The data I gather in my classroom … planned activities and lessons: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**pp. 481–482,** Excerpt - Why Use Puppets? … appropriate classroom expectations and behavior: Reprinted by permission from Diane M. Sainato

**p. 483,** FT Artifact - Gingerbread Man Scavenger Hunt Lesson: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 485,** Excerpt - Target easily attainable … persevere through tough challenges: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 486,** Figure 14.3, Cook, Ruth E.; Klein, M. Diane; Chen, Deborah, Adapting Early Childhood Curricula For Children With Special Needs, 8th Ed., ©2012, pp. 392–394. Reprinted and Electronically reproduced by permission of Pearson Education, Inc., New York, NY.

**p. 487,** Epigraph - Snack time is a wonderful activity … such as cleaning up and washing hands: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 488,** Figure 14.4, Reprinted by permission from Diane M. Sainato

**p. 488,** FT Artifact - Daily School with Own/Shared Classroom: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 488,** Epigraph - A standard circle time routine … color/number/letter/shape recognitionReprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 491,** Epigraph - I strive for complete transparency … more reflective about my practice: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**pp. 492–493,** Excerpt - Children learn by playing. … to review my teaching and student performance: Reprinted by permission from Mark Fraley

**p. 497,** FT - Informational Interview: Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

**pp. 497–498,** Excerpt - As a transition specialist, I focus … independent living, and life-long learning: Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

**p. 501,** List - What are my unique talents and interests? … what I want to do, now and in the future? From National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (2013). Age Appropriate Transition Assessment Toolkit Third Edition. University of North Carolina at Charlotte. A. R. Walker, L. J. Kortering, C. H. Fowler, D. Rowe, & L. Bethune.

**p. 501,** Excerpt - A coordinated set of activities … or community participation: From U.S Department of Education

**p. 501,** Excerpt - to ensure that all of our students … adult life with confidence: From Horvath, B. (2006). Helping students step into adult life with confidence. In W. L. Heward, Exceptional children: An introduction to special education (8th ed., pp. 602–603). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Merrill/Pearson

**p. 502,** Figure 15.1, From Center for Change in Transition Services, Seattle University and the National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC) at University of North Carolina at Charlotte, and Mazzotti et al, (2009).

**p. 503,** Figure 15.2, From NSTTAC Indicator 13 Checklist: Form B (Enhanced for Professional Development). Charlotte: University of North Carolina, National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC). Available: http://www.nsttac.org/content/nsttac-indicator-13-checklist-form-b-enhanced-professional-development

**p. 505,** Figure 15.3, From NSTTAC Indicator 13 Checklist: Form B (Enhanced for Professional Development). University of North Carolina at Charlotte, NC: National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC). Available at http://www.nsttac.org/indicator13/examples_i13_checklist.aspx

**p. 504,** FT - Examples of IEP Goals for Sarah's Students: Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

**p. 508,** Epigraph - I've noticed that students … job placements in high school: Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

**p. 508,** Epigraph - My students spend 100% … the grocery store, riding the bus: Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

**p. 509,** Figure 15.4, Reprinted by permission from Paul Wehman

**pp. 509–510,** Excerpt - work in a competitive labor … by individuals who are not disabled: From U.S. Constitution

**p. 510,** Excerpt - Competitive employment in an integrated … severe disabilities due to mental illness: From U.S Constitution

**p. 513,** Figure 15.5, Rusch, Frank R., Beyond High School: Preparing Adolescents for Tomorrow's Challenges, 2nd Edition, © 2008. Reprinted by permission of Pearson Education, Inc , Upper Saddle River, NJ.

**p. 514,** FT - Sarah's Student Self-Evaluation Form: Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

**p. 515,** Excerpt - Since he was a young child, … riding the city bus to work. Reprinted by permission from Helen Cannella-Malone.

**p. 516,** Figure 15.6, Reprinted by permission from Prof. Helen I. Cannella-Malone.

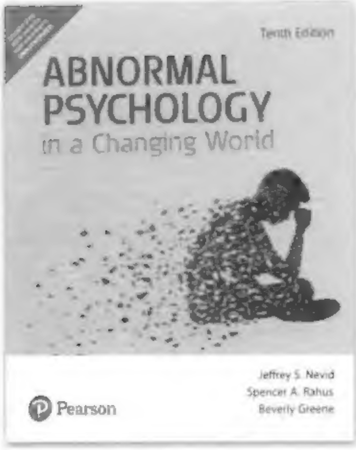
**p. 516,** Figure 15.7, Reprinted by permission from Helen Cannella-Malone.

**p. 522,** Excerpt - What Is the Next Chapter … Members take turns reading aloud … Reprinted by permission from Thomas Fish

**p. 523,** Figure 15.8, Reprinted by permission from Thomas Fish

**pp. 525–526,** Excerpt - Make this your mantra: "Nothing about me, … read them to remind me why I do what I do. Reprinted by permission from Sarah Roberts

# BEST SELLERS



ISBN: 9789353063115

## Abnormal Psychology in a Changing World, 10e

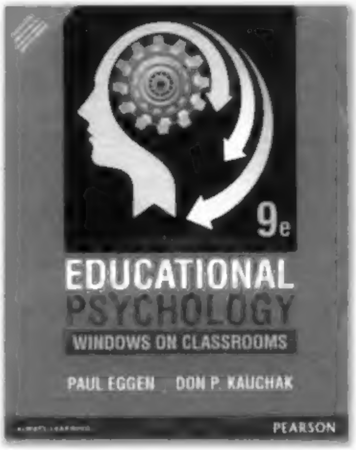
**Jeffrey S. Nevid Ph.D.,** *St. John's University, New York*
**Spencer A. Rathus,** *The College of New Jersey*
**Beverly Greene Ph.D.,** *St. John's University*

***Abnormal Psychology in a Changing World*** makes complex abnormal psychology concepts accessible and stimulating to students. Authors Jeffrey Nevid, Spencer Rathus, and Beverly Greene present illustrative case examples drawn from their own clinical and teaching experiences, leading students to recognize the human dimension of the study of abnormal psychology. Updated to reflect the latest advancements in the field, the Tenth Edition highlights the ways in which personal technology is changing the study of abnormal psychology via the new Abnormal Psychology in the Digital Age feature.

## Educational Psychology: Windows On Classrooms, 9e

Paul Eggen, *University of North Florida*
Don Kauchak, *University of Utah*

***Educational Psychology: Windows on Classrooms*** is the most applied book in the field. If you're looking for a book that gives you a sound theoretical and research-based foundation and then provides specific and concrete illustrations and guidelines for applying this theory and research with your students, this is the book for you. The book uses an integrated-case approach, with integrated being the key idea. Each chapter begins with a case study taken from actual classroom practice. But, unlike other books described as case-based, instead of stopping there, Eggen and Kauchak then weave the case throughout each chapter—extracting specific illustrations from it, and in some instances taking dialogue directly from the case—to illustrate classroom applications of the theory and research. Eggen and Kauchak include many other concrete examples, taken both' from classrooms and from daily living, to illustrate the content of each chapter. The combination of these applications is what makes the book unique.



ISBN: 9789332544949

11e

# Exceptional Children

## *An Introduction to Special Education*

**William L. Heward**
**Sheila R. Alber-Morgan**
**Moira Konrad**

Special education is an ongoing story of people—of exceptional children, of the families of children with special needs, and of the teachers who work with them. ***Exceptional Children: An Introduction to Special Education*** focuses on 15 experienced teachers to give readers first-person insight into this diverse field. it also details, step-by-step, how special educators use highly effective, research-based practices to promote student achievement in their classrooms. The Eleventh Edition includes new information that reflects the current professional practices, trends, and research that define the exciting and ever-evolving field of special education.

Cover Image: Arthimedes.shutterstock.com

*Exclusively distributed by:*
adhya
**Shri Adhya Educational Books Pvt. Ltd.**
23/23B, EMCA House, Ansari Road,
Darya Ganj, New Delhi - 110002
Phone: 011 43507216, 17, 23269852
Fax No.: 011-23269854
Email: sales@booksae.com, orders@booksae.com
Website: www.booksae.com

MRP Inclusive of all Taxes ₹995.00

in.pearson.com

ISBN 978-93-530-6754-0

/PearsonIN

This edition is manufactured in India and is authorized for sale only
in India, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Pakistan, Nepal, Sri Lanka and the Maldives.